MIPHAM JAMYANG NAMGYAL GYATSO

# Jhe 276 Middle Way

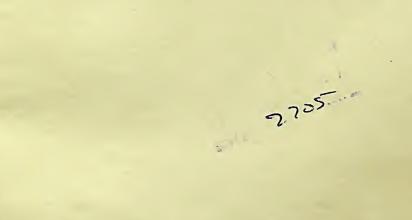
A Commentary on ŚĀNTARAKṢITA'S Madhyamakalamkāra



Translated by THOMAS H. DOCTOR

In his Madhyamakalamkāra the great Indian master, Śāntarakṣita, reveals how the path of reasoning can lead the mind to increasingly profound insight and experience, and how the process of refining our view of reality through intelligent and open-minded enquiry can bring about complete liberation within the discovery of the natural state.

Ju Mipham's illustrious commentary, highlights and explains the pithy reasoning of this classic treatise, and unfolds the expansive view of the Great Vehicle in a clear, engaging and compassionate way. Treasured dearly as "The Eyes of Ju Mipham Rinpoche," this commentary is a key element in the curriculum of many of the monastic colleges in Tibet and South Asia. Simultaneously direct and profound, it displays the hallmarks of Mipham's accomplished authorship.





### THE MIDDLE WAY

A Commentary on ŚĀNTARAKṢITA'S Madhyamakalaṁkāra

# THE MIDDLE WAY

A Commentary on ŚĀNTARAKSITA'S Madhyamakalamkāra

MIPHAM JAMYANG NAMGYAL GYATSO

Foreword by Сноку Nуіма Rinpoche

Translated by THOMAS H. DOCTOR

205

MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PRIVATE LIMITED • DELHI

First Indian Edition: Delhi, 2011

Earlier published as "Speech of Delight: Mipham's Commentary on Santarakṣita's Ornament of the Middle Way"

By arrangements with Snow Lion Publications, Ithaca, NY 14851 USA

#### © 2004 THOMAS H. DOCTOR All Rights Reserved

ISBN: 978-81-208-3413-2

### MOTILAL BANARSIDASS

41 U.A. Bungalow Road, Jawahar Nagar, Delhi 110 007

8 Mahalaxmi Chamber, 22 Bhulabhai Desai Road, Mumbai 400 026
203 Royapettah High Road, Mylapore, Chennai 600 004
236, 9th Main III Block, Jayanagar, Bangalore 560 011
Sanas Plaza, 1302 Baji Rao Road, Pune 411 002
8 Camac Street, Kolkata 700 017
Ashok Rajpath, Patna 800 004
Chowk, Varanasi 221 001

For Sale in the Indian Subcontinent only

## Printed in India

By Jainendra Prakash Jain at Shri Jainendra Press, A-45 Naraina, Phase-I, New Delhi 110 028 and Published by Narendra Prakash Jain for Motilal Banarsidass Publishers Private Limited, Bungalow Road, Delhi 110 007

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	vii
Translator's Introduction	ix
Introduction to the Tibetan Text	xvii
Notes for the Introductions	xx
COMMENTARY on the Ornament of the Middle Way	3
Preamble	5
PART 1	
Framework for the Explanation	9
Brief Presentation of the Five Measures	9
Elaborate Explanation of the Five Measures	11
PART 2	
ACTUAL EXPLANATION	147
Demonstrating Ultimate Non-Existence	
Demonstrating Relative Existence	
Overcoming Dispute	483
Benefits of Realization	583
Conclusion	637
Ornament of the Middle Way in Stanzas	
Notes for the Translation	710
Topical Outline	
English - Tibetan Glossary	
Tibetan - English Glossary	746
Bibliography	764
Index	767
	/ 0/



Śākyamuni Buddha

# FOREWORD

## by Chökyi Nyima Rinpoche

Our Teacher, the Buddha and Transcendent Conqueror, is like a great unknown friend to all us sentient beings. He is a master of inconceivable and inexpressible qualities, such as wakeful wisdom, loving compassion, enlightened activity, and the power that saves and protects. His authentic teachings are expressed in the three consecutive wheels of the Dharma. Within these teachings, the *Ornament of the Middle Way* is classified primarily as an explanation on the intent of the intermediate Dharma wheel, which directly reveals the abiding way of all objects of cognition and establishes the principles of emptiness. Its author, the great preceptor Śāntarakṣita, was the founder of the Middle Way of Yogic Action and is repeatedly praised in prophesies in sūtras and tantras of the Victorious One. He became indisputably renowned, like the sun and the moon, in both the Noble Land of India and in Tibet.

In his Ornament of the Middle Way, Śāntarakṣita emphasizes the way to establish the unity of the two truths, which is the great indivisibility of appearance and emptiness, and thereby authentically elucidates the realization of the Victorious Lord of the Capable Ones. Due to the power of Śāntarakṣita's cultivation of the enlightened mind, and through his aspirations, the Buddha's teachings were disseminated and established in the snowy land of Tibet. Composed by this kind master, the Ornament of the Middle Way is a perfect scripture of extreme profundity.

The Lord of Speech in the Land of Snow, the king of all who have gained expertise and accomplishment, the all-seeing mahāpandita Mipham

THE MIDDLE WAY

Jamyang Namgyal Gyatso, saw many special reasons for writing a commentary on the *Ornament of the Middle Way* and so composed this perfect tīkā. Intended for those who pursue a knowledge that is both profound and vast, this commentary is given in a style that is concise and lucid. Profound and vast in meaning, it conveys the heart practice of all accomplished knowledge-holders and reveals the single path traversed to omniscience. Containing key-points and oral instructions for all philosophies, it is like a single bridge that spans a hundred rivers.

This commentary has now been rendered into English by my direct disciple, Thomas Doctor, also known by his Dharma name, Lungtog Sangpo, who has unchanging faith and trust in the Buddhadharma. Rejoicing from my heart in this fact, I offer benedictions and prayers that the genuine tradition of the Victorious Lion of the Śākyas may be present throughout all corners of the world as the source of happiness and joy for the benefit of the teachings and sentient beings.

This was written by Chökyi Nyima, who bears the name of Tulku, on the auspicious 10th day of the waxing second moon in the male water horse year, the year 2129 of the Tibetan kings.

# TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION

The Madhyamakālamkāra (hereafter MA) of Śāntaraksita (8th century C.E.) is renowned as the principal scripture of the Yogācāramadhyamaka.1 Although masters such as Ārya Vimuktisena<sup>2</sup> (6th century C.E.) are said to have set forth their presentations of the Madhyamaka in a way that employs the assertions specific to the Vijñānavāda, Śāntaraksita was the one to found an actual system in which the ultimate freedom from constructs (Skt. nisprapañca, Tib. spros bral) is realized through insight into the non-existence of any external matter (bāhyārtha, phyi don).3 This synthesis of Yogācāra and Madhyamaka, the two great currents of Mahāyāna philosophy, the principles of the vast and the profound as originally set forth by Asanga (fl. 4th century) and Nāgārjuna (possibly 150-250 C.E.) respectively, is also characterized by its use of the pramana methods of Dignaga (5th-6th century) and Dharmakīrti (6th-7th century) as integral steps towards the realization of the ultimate. The school was further propagated in India and Tibet by Śāntarakṣita's chief disciple, Kamalaśīla, and in Tibet it seems to have been universally recognized as an unsurpassable Madhyamaka presentation until at least the twelfth century.4 With the later practice of distinguishing Madhyamaka philosophy chiefly in terms of Thal 'gyur ba/Prāsangika and Rang rgyud pa/Svātantrika5 and asserting the Prāsangika to be, almost by definition, the supreme view6 the school's influence became less evident. Hence, as the Madhyamakāvatāra of Candrakīrti (7th century) (in which the ultimate establishment of key principles in Vijñānavādin philosophy is refuted at length) gained increasing authority, it became less of an obvious choice to found one's presentation on the existence of such as the all-ground (ālaya, kun gzhi)—even if that existence was only in terms of the conventional (vyavahāra, tha snyad).

Nevertheless, the Vijñānavāda's explanations of the mental nature of all objects and of the arising of all appearances as rang snang—the display of mind itself—may be seen as highly compatible with the tantric teachings, and have been considered very propitious for an appreciation of their intent. The Madhyamaka schools in Tibet that became renowned as the dBu ma gzhan stong, the Middle Way of Extrinsic Emptiness, and explained the Madhyamaka in a way that was concordant with or preparative to what they considered the intent of the tantras, would therefore continue to rely strongly on Yogācāra terminology. Accordingly, these philosophers were often blamed for being nothing more than Vijñānavādin (if not much worse!) and thus not Mādhyamikas.

Mi pham 'jam dbyangs rnam rgyal rgya mtsho<sup>9</sup> (1846-1912) produced his commentary on the MA<sup>10</sup> in 1876, more than a millennium after the introduction of the original to Tibet. The general philosophical climate of the time may—roughly, and with respect to the Sūtrayāna only—be characterized by three main factors: the tenets of Tsong kha pa Blo bzang grags pa (1357-1419) and his heirs in the dGe lugs school, the tenets of the Sa skya school as primarily propagated by Go rams pa bSod nams seng ge (1429-1489), and the tenets of the gZhan stong school as principally formulated by Dol po pa Shes rab rgyal mtshan (1292-1361) and upheld by masters such as the seventh Karma pa, Chos grags rgya mtsho (1450-1506). Although the central exponents of these philosophical views had all appeared several hundred years before Mi pham, their tenets continued to form the basic framework for exposition, debate, and literary composition.

A distinct rNying ma approach to Mahāyāna philosophy appears to have become almost invisible at the time of Mi pham, yet his prolific activity brought about increased concern for the works of Rong zom chos kyi bzang po (11th century) and Klong chen rab 'byams (1308-1368), the renowned 'Two Omniscient Ones' (kun mkhyen rnam gnyis) of the rNying ma school.

Mi pham's time was also one of great renewal. 'Jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse'i dbang po (1820-1892), Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas (1813-1899), and mChog gyur bde chen gling pa (1829-1870) had initiated the Ris med, or impartial, movement which encouraged an impartial respect for, and appreciation of, the various Buddhist schools and traditions. 'The Ris med was, it is important to remember, not an attempt to unify the manifold and so construct yet another school of philosophy, but instead a call to recognize the value and relevance of the diversity of already existing schools. 'Mi pham considered 'Jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse'i dbang po his root-guru (rtsa ba'i bla ma) and states 'Jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse's command as the main reason for his writing the dBu ma rgyan gyi rnam bshad, the commentary that is here presented in English translation. '16

Throughout his commentary, Mi pham relates to and builds upon the entirety of this rich heritage of Indo-Tibetan Mahāyāna Buddhism—from its ancient origins in India up to the time of Mi pham himself. For the rNying ma school of Buddhism, Mi pham's great exposition is a precious treasure that brings to life the full brilliance of this dynamic tradition.

#### REMARKS ON THE TRANSLATION

Throughout my efforts to produce an English translation of this illustrious classic, my highest hope and greatest ambition has been to provide just that: a translation. I have hoped that my efforts, feeble and circumstantial as they have been, could nevertheless form a mirror of language in which a reflection of the original would appear. With this basic hope, which we may call both naive and arrogant, I have tried to find a middle path between 'translationese' and interpretive rendition and, although a text such as this indeed demands investigation and research, I have tried to let the original speak through the translation with only minimal support from annotations.<sup>17</sup> An explanatory and comparative companion volume would, if authored by a capable scholar, be a valuable aid to studying the text, and

xii THE MIDDLE WAY

perhaps such a book can be produced in the future. However, I believe that when translating a philosophical classic we may aim to provide readers with a text that resembles the source. If that is what we seek to provide, both in terms of literary style and content, then we may also see a certain merit in allowing readers to meet the translation face to face, as if they were encountering the original. Thus, there may be occasions where intermediaries and guides, no matter how insightful they otherwise may be, are not to be wished for.

That said, it must also be acknowledged that due to its vast and comprehensive scope, Mi pham's commentary requires from its readers a great deal of readiness to research and reflect. As Mi pham sees it, the MA was written "for those who, by taking the path of reasoning, pursue the achievement of an unswayable, profound, and vast knowledge of the meaning of all the scriptures pertaining to the Great Vehicle." That perception is reflected in his commentary.

However, in the course of his great exposition Mi pham revisits certain philosophical topics and occasionally pauses to give exhaustive explanations of terms and issues—explanations that have become of defining importance for the rNying ma school. It is my hope, therefore, that readers will find the index in the back of this volume a useful tool. I feel that frequent use of the index may fulfill the same explanatory function as many a good footnote, with the added advantage of, in this way, being able to receive clarifications from Mi pham himself.

Despite my rather purist and idealistic concerns, it is undeniable that a translation necessarily expresses the translator's own understandings, inclinations, and preferences. This implicit reality will often be made explicit through my use of square brackets. Similarly, it will be clear to the reader familiar with Tibetan philosophical literature that the headings beginning the various subsections have been entered by the translator. The headings are, however, closely based on Mi pham's own sa bcad (a complex traditional heading system) that the reader will find translated in conjunction with my headings. Using such constructed headings while also translating the wording of the sa bcad may give the reader a sense of repetition. I have, nevertheless, chosen to do so, thinking that the English

reading experience is significantly enhanced by the constructed headings, while the flow of the original sa bcad system is an integral part of the Tibetan text that must be appropriately reflected in the translation. For reference and overview the reader may want to frequently consult the survey of Mi pham's sa bcad system that is included as an appendix to this book.

The primary source for the translation of the dBu ma rgyan gyi rnam bshad has been vol. 13 of the Shechen (Zhe chen) edition of the collected works of Mi pham. 19 For the kārikās of the MA (of which only fragments remain in the original Sanskrit) I have consulted Ichigo's comparative edition 20 but translated according to the Tibetan version found in the dBu ma rgyan gyi rnam bshad. When the root text seemed open to several interpretations that could not all be reflected in the translation, I have tried to render the verses according to Mi pham's exegesis.

My translation of the kārikās is undeniably more prose than verse, and in this way differs from both the Tibetan version and the extant Sanskrit fragments. However, in the passages where Mi pham provides his *mchan 'grel* (traditional word-for-word commentary to the kārikās), I have sought to emulate this technique for explaining seminal root verses (which may in themselves at times be so concise that they can hardly be understood without commentary) by simply inflating these verses with additional explanatory words and sentences.

I have generally sought to use English versions for all terms, titles of texts, names of religious and philosophical schools, etc.<sup>21</sup> The reader may get an overview of my general translation choices from the glossary included in this volume.

Although Sanskrit words that appear in the translation are transcribed through diacritics, Tibetan proper names in the text are rendered phonetically through a simple and rather intuitive system. This has been done to avoid the complexities of Tibetan transcription (as evinced in this introduction), and with the knowledge that the reader may either consult the glossary for the actual transliterated spellings or refer directly to the Tibetan text.

#### **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

It is due to the kindness of my source of refuge, Chökyi Nyima Rinpoche, stainless wisdom present in the form of a bodhisattva knowledge-holder who lights the lamp of Dharma, that I have been able to study and acquaint myself with this extraordinary text. Rinpoche has graciously granted his guidance and inspiration throughout the endeavor, and it was also he who, wishing that an English translation be made available, put me in contact with learned scholars and arranged for in-depth tuition.

My studies of Mi pham's commentary on the MA began in 1993 when I had the privilege of attending lectures on the text delivered by the Ven. Dzogchen Khenpo Chöga who was a guest lecturer at Rinpoche's Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling Monastery in the Kathmandu Valley. <sup>22</sup> Over the following years, I continued to audit philosophy classes taught by the scholars at Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling's monastic college (bshad sgrwa), and so had the fortune of being introduced to a number of Mi pham's central texts in this rich intellectual environment.

In 1998, I received a thorough and detailed exposition of Mi pham's commentary on the MA from the Ven. Lobpon Yeshe Tinley, and it was with reference to these illuminating lectures that I prepared the first draft. Later, in 1999, I had numerous opportunities to discuss key passages and unresolved points with the Ven. Lobpon Sang-ngag Tendzin who was lecturing at Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling. Finally, my draft translation of Mi pham's commentary was used at the Rangjung Yeshe Institute<sup>23</sup> during the 2000/1 and 2001/2 semesters, when the Ven. Khenpo Sherab Sangpo taught Mi pham's commentary with great erudition. I had the privilege of functioning as his oral translator during these lectures, and was in this way able to improve and refine this translation considerably. I am tremendously grateful to these gifted teachers for opening the text and sharing with me their views and profound insights.

I sincerely regret all faults and imperfections found in this book. Any such flaws are due to the superficial nature of my own understanding.

This book has been produced with the kind help of many friends and siblings in the Dharma. In particular, I wish to thank my wife, Heidrun Köppl, my mother, Kirsten Doctor, and her husband, William Sherwood, for their continuous help and creative input, their loving encouragement and support.

Special thanks are also due to my colleague, Joanne Larson, who skillfully and perceptively edited the entire manuscript and so improved it greatly.

To the Ven. Matthieu Ricard of the Shechen Monastery, I wish to express my gratitude for his generous assistance in providing a digital Tibetan text of Mi pham's commentary and allowing this material to be developed for the present purpose.

I likewise wish to thank my brother, Andreas Doctor, for writing the introduction to the Tibetan text, and for being a wonderful resource throughout my work. Thanks also to Douglas Duckworth for his valuable advice.

To Cortland Dahl, Kathleen Morris, and Matthew Zalichin, I am grateful for their proofreading of the translation, and I wish to thank the Ven. Karma Öser, the Ven. Kunga Sangpo and Karma Gongde for much help with preparing the Tibetan text.

To Rafael Ortet, I am grateful for his expertise in creating the book layout, the typeset, and the cover design.

I would also like to thank Marcia Binder Schmidt and Erik Pema Kunsang for all their support and experienced advice.

For their generous sponsorship, I am indebted to George MacDonald and Gregory Whiteside.

May the blessings of the root and lineage gurus make my sporadic efforts on the path of the Dharma meaningful. May any virtue there might be in producing this book become the source of peace, happiness, and freedom for all. May the holders of the teachings remain unceasingly, and the world be resplendent with the light of the Dharma.



Śāntaraksita

# INTRODUCTION TO THE TIBETAN TEXT

In this book the reader will find an illustrious example of Buddhist philosophical literature. The manuscript presented here is a commentary on the Indian master Śāntaraksita's Mahāyāna classic Madhyamakālamkāra composed in Tibet by the famed scholar-practitioner Mi pham 'jam dbyangs rnam rgyal rgya mtsho (1846-1912).24 Mi pham was no doubt one of the greatest philosophers to appear in the rich intellectual tradition of Tibetan Buddhism and, in the last century since his passing, devotees, philosophers and scholars alike have all found in his writings a depth and vastness of thought only rarely equaled in Tibetan literary history.25 Although Mi pham was a competent and productive commentator on a vast array of topics within the traditional 'outer and inner sciences' (phyi dang nang gi rig pa) studied by the Buddhist literati, it was his hermeneutical gifts that contributed most significantly to the spread of his fame in Tibet. His encyclopedic literary knowledge and philosophical insights inspired the Ancient School (rNying ma) and gave it a boost of vitality, spurring it to engage with the rich philosophical heritage of Indian Buddhism—a heritage that for long had occupied a peripheral role in the literary activity of his school.

It is therefore of little surprise that over the years great efforts were exerted in collecting and preserving these valuable writings. <sup>26</sup> Before his death, Mi pham entrusted one of his close disciples, Zhe chen rgyal tshab (1871-1926), with the task of compiling his works into a unified body and soon after Mi pham passed away this work was undertaken. Initially,

THE MIDDLE WAY

it was Zhe chen rgyal tshab himself who headed this task but in 1926, as he approached the end of his life, he passed on the responsibility to another of Mi pham's foremost students, the learned scholar Kun bzang dpal ldan (1872-1943). The laborious task of carving the wood blocks used for printing, combined with the challenge of editing the enormous body of work that Mi pham had produced, naturally became a costly enterprise. To begin with, the project enjoyed the support of the local aristocracy in sDe dge but due to the magnitude of the project it was decided at a relatively early stage to apply for financial support from the central government in Lhasa.

Given that Mi pham had often found himself in intellectual dispute with prominent dGe lugs pa clerics it is interesting to note that the Lhasa government, which traditionally had strong ties to the dGe lugs pa school, approved the application and decided to finance the project entirely with public funding.<sup>27</sup> As a result of the government sponsorship the printing process was now removed from Shechen (Zhe chen) Monastery to the publishing house of Chos mdzod chen po of Lhun grub steng in Eastern Tibet where work on Mi pham's compositions began in 1928. Unfortunately, war broke out in 1932 in the areas surrounding Lhun sgrub steng

and the publishing efforts had to be temporarily suspended.

Even so, twenty years after Mi pham's passing, his students continued to collect and edit his numerous works, but once the strife surrounding Lhun sgrub steng had subsided it was decided in Lhasa that from then on only works already present at the publishing house would be completed. This had the effect that all manuscripts that had not already been collected and fully edited were excluded from the official collection. With this decision an eighteen volume "incomplete" collection of Mi pham's works was published from Lhun sgrub steng in 1937. The publication of this collection did not affect the efforts of Mi pham's students to continue collecting and editing the remainder of his works and, under the supervision of Kun bzang dpal ldan, work continued in Shechen Monastery towards the publication of a complete collection of Mi pham's compositions. It would, however, be many years before this undertaking would reach fruition. Although the editing process steadily continued the actual printing of the

manuscripts was often carried out in a decentralized manner with individual monasteries printing the texts in their own possession without collaborating with the efforts of Shechen Monastery to gather Mi pham's writings into one authoritative collection. Finally, with the death of Kun bzang dpal ldan the efforts to centralize the printing process were abandoned but, as an important legacy for the future, Kun bzang dpal ldan left behind a catalogue (compiled in 1927 from memory and with the help of notes by Zhe chen rgyal tshab) listing all the titles he knew Mi pham to have authored.<sup>28</sup>

In Tibet, this was as far as the efforts went in compiling the entirety of Mi pham's works. It was not until 1984 that the reestablished Shechen Monastery in Kathmandu, headed by Dilgo Khyentse Rinpoche, sought out and sponsored a printing of all extant texts included in Kun bzang dpal Idan's catalogue. This new and complete collection contains an impressive 27 volumes with no less than 288 listed titles and remains a veritable treasure trove for anyone who wishes to study the depth and vastness of Tibetan Buddhist scholarship. It is from within this collection that we here reproduce Mi pham's commentary on the Madhyamakālamkāra. It is our hope that publishing the full Tibetan text in juxtaposition with the English translation will provide, not only a source of reference, or a useful academic tool for students and scholars of Tibetan language and philosophy, but also an important circumstance for the continuation of the study of Mi pham's works in their original format. It is hoped that printing this magnificent and extraordinary example of Tibetan scholarship may become a source for the continued study and practice of Tibet's great wisdom traditions.

Andreas H. Doctor, 2003

# Notes for the Introductions

- 1. On this school, its masters, and its scriptures see RUEGG 1980: 87-100.
- 2. Renowned commentator on the Abhisamayālamkāra. See MAKRANSKY 1997.
- 3. On the various precursors to Śāntaraksita's formalization of the Yogācāramadhyamaka see Ruegg 1980: 67-71 and 87-88.
- 4. See, e.g., the works of Ye shes sde (7th century), sKa ba dpal brtsegs (7th century), and Rong zom chos kyi bzang po (11th century) listed in the bibliography (cf. RUEGG 1980: 59; RUEGG 2000: 55-56 and TAUSCHER 1995, note 7). Moreover, prolific scholars such as rNgog blo ldan shes rab (1059-1109) and Phya pa chos kyi seng ge (1109-1169) both saw themselves as supporters of the way of Śāntarakṣita and Kamalaṣīla. On the Madhyamaka of rNgog and Phya pa, see RUEGG 2000: 27-41.
- The explict terms thal 'gyur ba and rang rgyud pa may have been coined in Tibet around the time of sPa tshab nyi ma grags, translator of the Prasannapadā and the Madhymakāvatāra, who was active as a teacher in Tibet during the first part of the 12th century (on sPa tshab see LANG 1990). Bu ston rin chen grub (1290-1364) thus treats the Thal'gyur bal Rang rgyud pa terminology as a Tibetan construct. Mi pham in his Ke ta ka commentary on the Bodhicāryāvatāra argues for the relevance of the terms by pointing to the actual debate that is evident in the writings of the Indian masters [Shes rab kyi le'u 'grel pa nor bu ke ta ka, 3b]: mkhas mchog bu stonla sogs pas ni thal rang gi khyad par 'di bod kyi rtog bzor zad de/ rgya gar du ma byung bar mdzad mod/ mthar thug gi don la khyad par ci yang med kyang gzhung 'chad tshul gyi dbang du khyad par yod de/ sangs rgyas bskyang kyi gzhung la legs ldan gyis dgag bya la don dam pa'i khyad par ma sbyar ba'i skyon brjod pa zla bas sun phyung ba lta bu'o. "The supreme scholar, Butön, and others indeed treat the distinction in terms of Consequence and Autonomy as simply an invention of Tibetan thought that did not exist in India. In terms of the final meaning there is not the least bit of a distinction [between the Consequentialist and Autonomist approaches], yet in terms of the way that the scriptures are explained there is. For instance, Bhāvaviveka did criticize Buddhapālita for not applying the specification of the ultimate with regard to the object of negation, and [that criticism] was repudiated by Candra."
- 6. In particular from the time of Tsong kha pa Blo bzang grags pa (1357-1419). See, e.g., Mimaki 1983: 161. This tendency must have developed further, corresponding with the influence and authority of dGe lugs Madhyamaka exposition. In his commentary on the MA, Mi pham on several occasions gives us an impression of a philosophical atmosphere where scholars may add weight to their words by claiming

their teaching to be Prāsaṅgika, and where thus 'Prāsaṅgika' has become virtually equivalent with "the supreme position" (see, e.g. p. 89: "If, while learning and reflecting, one pathetically tries to seize the exalted by speaking of the Consequence, without even having grasped the extremely subtle points of reasoning regarding refutation and proof—not to mention having remained for even one session in the experience of the equal rest that accords with the basic space of phenomena—the outcome could hardly be anything good. Rather one should, by means of a scripture such as this one, become skilled in seizing the key points of the Middle Way"). What these scholars understand by 'Prāsaṅgika' may, nevertheless, seem rather divergent (See Dreyfus and McClintock 2003).

- 7. See pp. 83-85: "Not only in Sūtra, but also in Mantra, it is [shown] how all appearances are self-appearances; and these are [then, in Mantra] further resolved as the great bliss of mind itself. Hence, this scripture reveals the crucial point that lies at the root of the teaching of the entire Great Vehicle of Sūtra and Mantra." Likewise p. 101: "Therefore, given that one is pursuing the path of either Sūtra or Mantra, it is of utmost necessity to be certain in the understanding that all that appears is personal experience. Nothing is more important than this."
- Using the key Vijñānavāda concepts of the three natures Kong spruls blo gros mtha' yas sets forth the view of the gZhan stong in the following way (Shes bya kun khyab vol. 3, 61 [TAUSCHER 1995: 345]): dgag gzhi yongs grub brtags dang gzhan// de yis stong zhes rnal 'byor spyod rnams smra// dbye ba bcu bzhi bsdu na gnyis su bzhed// dgag bzhi yongs grub dbyings de bzhin nyid spros pa'i yul las 'das pa/ dgag bya kun brtags dang gzhan dbang gi mtshan nyid gnyis/ stong tshul dgag bya de gnyis kyis dgag gzhi la stong pas yongs grub nyid gzhan gyis stong pa yin ces rnal 'byor spyod pa ste gzhan stong gi srol 'dzin pa rnams smra'o. "The Yogācārins assert that the thoroughly established [nature], the basis for negation, is empty of the imputed and dependent [natures]. Fourteen divisions can be made, and when condensed there are two. [To explain these verses:] The Yogācārins, those who uphold the system of extrinsic emptiness, assert that the basis for negation is the thoroughly established nature, the basic space of suchness beyond the objects of construction. The neganda are the characteristics of the imputed and dependent. As for the mode of emptiness, it is the way that the basis for negation is empty of these two neganda, and therefore the thoroughly established [nature] is itself extrinsically empty."
- 9. For biographical information and a survey of Mi pham's philosophical stance, see the extensive introduction in Pettit 1999.
- 10. On this commentary, see LIPMAN 1981, DREYFUS 2003, and DOCTOR 2003.
- 11. For a comprehensive presentation of Mahāyāna philosophy by Tsong kha pa's disciple mKhas grub rje dGe legs dpal bzang (1385-1438), see CABEZON 1992.

- 12. On Go rams pa's Madhyamaka, see Della Santina 1986 and Tauscher 1995.
- 13. On Dol po pa and the history of gZhan stong philosophy in Tibet, see STEARNS 1999.
- 14. This movement finds expression in, for instance, Mi pham's discussion (pp. 129-33) of simplicity (spros bral, nisprapañca) as the central realization (dgongs pa'i mthil) within all schools of Buddhism in Tibet. On the *Ris med* movement, see SMITH 2001: 227-72.
- 15. Thus mDo sngags bstan pa'i nyi ma (died 1959), a disciple of Kun bzang dpal ldan (see pp. xviii xix), in the following quotation, may be seen to express an important aspect of the spirit of the Ris med movement [ITa grub shan byed gnad kyi sgron me'i rtsa' grel, 2]:

de la sa dge bka' rnying so so yi/ grub mtha' rnam dbye ma 'dres legs mkhyen nas/ thun min rang lugs tshul bzhin 'dzin mkhas na/ rgyal ba'i bstan pa'i skyes bur nges/.

"The one who excellently comprehends, without mixing up,
The individual philosophical distinctions of the Sakya, Gelug, Kagyu, and
Nyingma

And so becomes skilled in upholding his own unique tradition, Is certainly a person of the teachings of the Victor."

- 16. See p. 687.
- 17. In the translation, notes have generally been confined to providing short references to persons and places, Sanskrit names for philosophical schools, and brief clarifications of examples or images used by the author.
- 18. p.9.
- 19. On the Shechen edition, see Andreas Doctor's Introduction to the Tibetan Text.
- 20. Існісо 1989.
- 21. Sanskrit is, however, used for names of persons; for classes of sentient beings, such as nagas, that have no equivalent in Western thought; for certain general Buddhist terms; and in instances where the Tibetan text itself uses Sanskrit.
- 22. One of the largest monasteries in Nepal and the center of affiliation for several smaller monasteries and retreat centers.
- 23. An international center for Buddhist studies founded by Chökyi Nyima Rinpoche and situated at Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling Monastery. Since 2001, Rangjung Yeshe Institute has been home to the Kathmandu University Centre for Buddhist Studies.
- 24. For an introduction to Mi pham's commentary on the Madhyamakālamkāra see Translators Introduction, Dreyfus 2003, and Doctor 2003. For biographical

- information and a survey of Mi pham's philosophical stance see the extensive introduction in Pettit 2000. On the life and work of Mi pham see also SCHUH 1973. On Śāntarakṣita see RUEGG 1981, 88-93.
- 25. To date, the most comprehensive compilation of Mi pham's works is found in MI PHAM 1984.
- 26. The history and genealogy of the printed works of Mi pham have been described in some detail by SCHUH 1973 and GOODMAN 1981 as well as, lately, by the Japanese Toyo Bunko Library in the introduction to their on-line catalogue of Mi pham's collected works (Toyo Bunko, undated). The following outline of the events surrounding the compilation of Mi pham's works draws predominantly on these three sources.
- 27. SMITH 2001: 227-33 discusses the background and nature of the controversies between Mi pham and various dGe lugs pa professors. A reason that contributed to the official support received for the printing of Mi pham's works, in spite of his highly publicized disputes with the dGe lugs pa establishment, could be found in the fact that his writings included several extensive and detailed commentaries on the Kālacakra Tantra (a tantra highly cherished by the dGe lugs pa school) filling altogether two full volumes among his collected works (MI PHAM 1984, vols. 17-18). These commentaries still await a detailed study.
- 28. kun bzang dpal ldan, Undated:

# THE MIDDLE WAY

A Commentary on ŚĀNTARÁKṢITA'S Madhyamakalaṁkāra



Mipham Jamyang Namgyal Gyatso

# आ। ।।रियमक्रियम्भ्यत्यम् व्यव्यक्षित्रम् व्यव्यक्षित्रम् व्यव्यक्ष्यम् व्यव्यक्ष्यम् व्यव्यक्ष्यम् व्यव्यक्ष्यम्

Madhyamakālaṃkārasya vibhāṣita Mañjughoṣagurvāmodasyāgama nāma viharati sma

HEREIN IS CONTAINED A COMMENTARY ON THE ORNAMENT OF THE MIDDLE WAY ENTITLED

The Oral Transmission that Delights the Master of Gentle Melody

यदः स्थायोश्यः ने निश्चे साचने यो क्षेतः चत्र यो अर्थियाश्चे विषयः स्थायो स्थायः स्थायः विषयः स्थायः स्थायः स्थायः स्थायः स्यायः स्थायः स्यायः स्थायः स्यायः स्थायः स्थाय

# PREAMBLE

The wondrous way of dependent origination Is expressed by a supreme and unequaled voice That liberates from the bondage of existence. Homage to the protector, the Lion of the Śākyas!

By merely recalling his name, the beginningless darkness of existence, That enemy that has slumbered so long in the heart, is overcome— Such is the Youthful Sun of Speech. Kind guru, you who are inseparable from him, please nurture me!

"In the dark realms of inferior views, the tongues of those who teach wrongly are moving like lightning, persisting through many deceits.

Cut them out and chop them up, with the sharpness of a reasoning more powerful than the weapon of Brahmā and Lord [Indra]!" Thus he was empowered by the sword of Manjuśri.

In the Noble Land, the Cool Abode, and elsewhere, the Bönpos and the extremists, deer who live in the mountain ranges of belief in self,

Are thus brought to panic in a thousand different ways, merely by the sound of his name. Let that fearless Lion of Speech be victorious!

His excellent statement, the profound Ornament of the Middle Way, Is the ocean in which hundreds of thousands of rivers of reason merge. Here, the supremely learned lords of the nāgas³ frolic in the millions—And I, the lowly one, also have entered with joy.

|मर्थ्रत्याग्रेन्त्र्व्याम्यत्याम्माण्याम्। विश्वेमस्रेन्त्रम्यानुत्रम्यानु य। शिवन्तरायुःपविरायीयान्यवरात्त्रायेष्ट्रायान्यात्वा विष्यात्रेष्ट्रायान्यत्यात्वा मुंशक्षी विट देव जय सूज मक्र्या मुद्रमान प्रतिष्वा वित्र मुद्रमान प्रतिष्य स्थान थेल.बीर.बीट.। विर.कूर.येवायाजाञाचध्ये.यट्रेर.वर्धिरश.यो विर.वार.श्री.व.र्षेत्राथा. ग्रीक्ष यया र्ल्ट्र अहूरी दिवर यर्या या मुर्सूत्र य स्टर्म या सर्ह्याका यद सरका की का केर पर्याम्बर्मियायाः इस्यायस्यम् वायदे सहस्रोतं हो ने प्रवित्र मित्रेष्या संहित् ग्रीसिर मिदे ह्या श्रम्भेषाश्चित्रचीत्रान्धित्रदेश्चित्रचीत्रम्भवायम्बीत्या मूर्द्रप्तित्रचीत्रक्षित्रचीत्र अ.जूर्यातर क्रेंचे तपुक्र क्री जेर्पर जूरायेश तर वर्षे र चयु चयोय है अ.जूर त बेश की र मूर्य या द्रयायदेशयवस्य द्रद्य हे के व्यक्षिण प्रतिस्था स्वयक्ष्य विकास त्रुं देशत्रात्रात्रात्रेयोश्वाद्वियोतियम्भारत्योजन्यात्रात्रीश्वात्रात्रीचीश्वात्रात्रेये त्यासूर्योकात्रात्रीत्रीयः लट्रियासरम्ब्रियान्यस्येषान्ता क्रियास्य स्थान्यस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्य स्थानस्य स्य स्थानस्य स्य स्य स्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्य स् शिटशर्यश्चरियान्त्रिक्ष्यां मुद्द्यः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्वेत्रः स्व गुःवह्वार्द्वाशञ्च द्वारायदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रात्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्यत्वार्यदेन्त्यत्वार्यत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यदेन्त्रत्वार्यत र्टः श्रेजन्त्रभ्रभ्यन्त्रम्बिर्ज्यन्तः श्रेजन्यनः ग्रेन्यन्त्रम्भेत्रम् स्थान्। द्रश्चान्यस्थान्तिः वर्षेत्रन ब्रूट. वर्ष्य सम्माने वर्षा स्पर्वि विद्याम् वर्षा निर्मा स्पर्वि वर्षा स्पर्वे वर्षा स्परे स्

Masters of unequaled, supreme intellect
Have striven and endeavored to realize this.
The uncorrupted, excellent scriptural traditions of these experts
Will here, by the kindness of my guru, be briefly explained.

The power of the reasoning of this supreme chariot way Has remained dormant within the realm of time. But when enkindled here, like fire in a dense forest, All wanton talkers, do be careful!

Our Teacher, the Buddha, the truly and completely enlightened one, set his mind on supreme enlightenment. By completely purifying his being through the ocean-like two accumulations, he fully unfolded pure vision.

The lion voice of the Thus Gone One frightens the hordes of extremist elephants and deer, [but] the immaculate words of the excellent turnings of the wheel of Dharma unerringly reveal the way of emptiness. By taking the path of reasoning, their intent can be seen with the eye of supreme, inalienable insight.

Without exception, all features of entities—delightful only when not examined—are then understood to possess no nature in reality and therefore to resemble reflections and so forth. One thus abandons the obscurations of affliction and of cognition in all their aspects and becomes endowed with the wealth of perfect goodness for both oneself and all others.

For those who aspire to such [enlightenment], this [Ornament of the Middle Way] forms an unsurpassable entrance.

As it is my wish to familiarize myself with the character and ways of such a scripture, and furthermore, as it is my hope that doing so may become a mere circumstance for the inspiration of others of equal fortune, I shall here elaborate a bit on its meaning. This will be done under two headings: Framework for the Explanation, and Actual Explanation.

र्स्य प्रदेश तत्त्र देश यो श्री देश के स्था विकास के स्था विकास के स्था के स्

# Part 1 Framework for the Explanation

# BRIEF PRESENTATION OF THE FIVE MEASURES

Following [the tradition of] the scholars of the past, I shall first explain briefly according to the way of the five measures.

When [thus first] inquiring into the identity of the one who composed this scripture, we find that it was written by the great master Śāntarakṣita, who was renowned in India and Tibet like the sun and the moon. During his life he scaled the peaks of expertise, purity, and excellence, and indisputably reached a high level of accomplishment.

For whose benefit was it written? For those who, by taking the path of reasoning, pursue the achievement of an unswayable, profound, and vast knowledge of the meaning of all the scriptures pertaining to the Great Vehicle.

Under which category can it be classified? Under that of the common teachings of the Great Vehicle, and of the profound sūtra section to which, for example, the *Moonlamp* [Sūtra] belongs.

What is the essential content of the entire scripture? A clear exposition of the principles comprising the two unerring approaches to the essential nature of the two truths.

Its purpose is to establish certainty with ease in the meaning of the entire Great Vehicle and so bring forth the attainment of supreme enlightenment.

रिक्रमाजुर अन्ति दर्धमाद्र पर्धमाद्र पर्धमाद्र विष्य वहसाद्रया संस्ति विषय व्यायम क्रियापय मिस्टरमा हिन्द्रा । दिश्य स्वर पहेना हेन प्रस्य पान । विस् पर्स्यमिताराषुःस्थामीरात्री विविद्यम्यवीस्य मे मे निर्धास्य मे निर्धास्य मे निर्धास्य मे निर्धास्य में त्र्यमायिक्त्र्रेत्र्रे महीयायवित्रहेष्याक्षेत्रयम् वे विविष्यात्रमायायायाय तद्रयद्या नाम्यान्विकः र्ह्यान हुत्र नहीं नामा विकास वर्षे मी हिंगा सामाना नामा वर्षेष.कुर.। शर्द्या.धे.ट्र.बशव.बर्ट.कृष्यंव.यंव.यंव.यंव.वेर.केष.वेर.वर्षेथ.त.टर.। जर. योर्याप्रेयोश्वरातात्वशा ही.र्यश्राक्षेयोशाक्की.के.रथ.दविराययु.योधेय.क्.की.वीर्य र्रा.की.वीरा रे.ली.य्या धिन्नमान्त्रात्वा विदेशमान्त्रम् विकान्त्रमान्त्रम् विकान्त्रम् विकान्त्रमान्त्रम् विकान्त्रमान्त्रम् विकान्त्रमान्त्रम् मुक्रुयंत्रायविद्यम्यवीदा विश्वास्त्रिम् विश्वास्त्राम् व्याप्तव्यास्य स्त्रिम् स्त्राम्य स्त्रिम् स्त्राम्य स् त्तर्या. वीश्वास्त्रपरि.का बु.वक्क्ष्युं.स्व.मि.वीस्त्वप्रक्ष्यः दि.शह्यः बुदः। वावयः प्यत्यक्ष्यः मुद्रियाचिरशःरीयःशैरःस्

# ELABORATE EXPLANATION OF THE FIVE MEASURES

#### THE IDENTITY OF THE COMPOSER

When elaborating a bit more with respect to the identity of the composer, one can quote the *Root Tantra of Mañjuśrī* in which we find prophesied the benefactors of the teachings, the ones who persevere in the vows, and the sages. At the beginning of [the chapter concerning] those who persevere in the vows, it is said:

When on this earth the words of the Teacher Deteriorate in the world of the final time, Individuals persevering in the vows will, as kings, Without a doubt, appear.

Thus it makes a general statement that several kings, or leaders, of those who persevere in the vows will appear. More specifically, when prophesying a great number of holy beings, it mentions:

The syllable ba is famed for perseverance in the vows.

This clearly points to the first part of the name [Bodhisattva Śāntarakṣita]. At the end [of the same chapter] it is prophesied that all these [holy ones] will accomplish Mantra and attain enlightenment. Moreover, the Ascent onto Lankā mentions someone who will be like an antidote against the occurrence of the unfortunate beliefs held by the extremists:

At a time that is to follow, The guide known as Mati, Teacher of the five topics And a great hero, will appear.

The scholars of the past have counted *Mati* among the Preceptor's names. For while, Śāntarakṣita is his actual ordination name, various [other] names occur as well.

श्चीतातराजेरावर्षेषात्। रि.चलुषारीहरूपद्भाष्ट्रियात्त्रात्रा वर्रियात्री वर्षा विरक्षियःशुश्रश्चार्ततयः विर्वे विर्वे विर्वे विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं वि निन्नारणस्य में भी देश हैं देश हुं र वा निन्ना सर स क्रिस है न सेंट की स र्ल्स स सिन्ना डियाचे हैं यह स्मी हिलेयायदे सहन सम्यम्पन हो। सम्बन सदि सहन ही स्निन स्थित हिर्सोन्।याने सुराव वर्नेराया। बन्द्राया वन्द्राया वन्द्राया विकायम्याया ब्यदेश । स्क्री निर्धः स्वर्धः चत्रस्यु स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स्वर् मिलक्रीक्षावर्षित्रक्ष्रां । मार्ट्रत्रेमिश्रेशक्रीत्र्र्यस्यान्द्रेश्चर्यस्य विश्वस्य विश्वस्य विश्वस्य विश्वस्य र्त्त्रं वर्त्याद्रमाद्रमाद्र्याविकावीराहृते र्वेवाद्ये वर्षाद्रात्याद्रात्याद्रात्याद्रात्याद्रात्याद्रात्याद् तयुक्तिशक्यक्तालर्द्रहेट्री डि.ज.स्वीयात्रश्र्म्केट्रेट्रश्चयक्षालर्त्तात्रहेय्रत्र विरामको में विरोध में विरोध में कि मे मिल्य क्री मीय तपुत्रमधयक्ति अष्ट्रुद्ध ता रूप में अर्थ ता वस्तर्याता तस्त्रीय मी विषय स विरक्षः यात्रात्वर् विराध्यक्तः स्त्री देवरः सूच वर्षः वर्षः विराधुवायः अस्तरः सूचायः वर्षः स्त्रीयः वर्षः वर्षः शे.विर्यंद्रशायं गुर्वेषु वशवायत्र राजूर श्रीषु र्जं राषु श्रीषय राज्याचेषा श्रीर राज्या रचा है वीर. ब्रिटा अर्द्धन में हुः अपृत्वृद्धं म्य्री प्रबेश मार्थिया देवा धरे मात्रस्य सम्बर्ध मार्थः यरः शुरुषे वृः योड्वेतः याववः र्यः यार्टन् छेटार्जे व्यान्यः दवः याः याद्यः न्वान्यः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः व तयुःचीयोश्वात्त्राश्चरःचोतुःस्रीष्ठ्रभःत्र्युःस्रोदाव्यश्वात्वरःचितःत्तरःचीरःधे।

As for the five topics (i.e., the five principles) the prophesy here is that [the Preceptor], by means of reasoning, will reach a conclusive insight with regard to these five principles, and so establish the unity of intent within all of the Great Vehicle. Likewise, the Sūtra of the King of Absorption states:

At the excruciating time of exhaustion, those heroes of enlightened mind Who protect this supreme Dharma taught by the Bliss Gone One are my sons. Sustaining the Dharma in the future,

They will fully receive the transmission of ten billion Buddhas.

This reveals the full name Bodhisattva Raksita. If one reads [the passage] leaving the Preceptor's name in Sanskrit, it reads delightfully: "At the excruciating time of exhaustion, those Bodhisattvas..." The word raksita means to nourish or protect, so this word is also conveyed simultaneously with the meaning [of the statement]. This ability to explicitly, implicitly, and also indirectly communicate a variety of meanings is a special characteristic of the words of the Buddha.

On the path of reasoning, this master extracted the stainless realization of these two sūtras, [the Ascent onto Lankā and the King of Absorption,] and so opened the chariot way of the two approaches. That is also why the master is prophesied in both of these sūtras. Concerning the special qualities of this great chariot who was repeatedly prophesied in many sūtras and tantras such as those mentioned above, it is said:

...master Śāntaraksita, who has gone beyond the ocean of our philosophies and those of others, and has placed on the top of his head, the anthers of the stainless lotus flowers of the feet of the Noble Lord of Speech.

As it appears in those old histories that have authentic origins, our master was born as the son of the king of the eastern land of Sahor. He was ordained by the preceptor of the School of Omni-existence, Iñānagarbha of Nālandā, and received the name Bodhisattva Śāntaraksita. Having become an expert in all of the disciplines of learning, he acted as preceptor at Nālandā, refuting all malicious attacks. The great lion's roar of his fame as an expert came to pervade everywhere on earth.

रिदेशक्षे मुस्यान्य मान्या ने सुन्त्र स्वेत्र स्वाया मान्य मान्य मान्य स्वित्र मान्य स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स मिर्देशनादिःस्तितानः म्यायायमान् सामित्रान्ति स्वान्ति स्वानि स्वान्ति स्वानि जर्मात्र रूष्ट्रिय त्रक्रू त्रयात्र तीय व या श्रीट व त्याव तत्र मित्र त्या की तार त्यी कार्य श्रीय देशायात्रीत शक्तरंदेतुः चलुवावाकार्यस्यामीकार्यस्याने चयुर्वायकारावात्राच्यास्य द्वारी स्वाप्तात्राच्यास्य स्वापता श्चिमार्थर पर्दू यद्य सर्वा केर यवर पद्चिम पदिमारा र शहर के होर प्रत्या या विषय पार्ट्य राज्य यवित्रं संनित्रं प्रतिवादा स्ति । श्रीमार्थावी व्याप्त स्थापित्रं स्थापित्रं सं वर्षियोशःतरःश्राक्ट्राचमा क्षेत्रोतपुरक्षेत्रदेश्यःश्रीःचीवःतशःश्रीशःग्रीटःक्ष्ट्रेट्रातशःश्रीविवःतरःविशः वसःविवाहुः नन् यरणुराहे ईन्यवे प्रथम् या में स्वर्णणुर्यायस्य विवर्षाः शुः विस्तर् ने प्रस्ति यावे सूर्वियोगःतर्वीरत्तुःकेंचेःगःस्योगन्यापनात्तुःईशःतर्वरत्वेथःतपुः भ्रावश्यान्यः । चलबुरा प्रेर्रेश्वेश्वरायुः द्वेतरायुः द्वेतरायुः । विवाने विवाने विवास त्रश्रीष्ट्रीयात्रत्येश्वाकुत्राचात्री हित्रस्थात्रीयहारात्रितः स्वीतः स शुष्परस्रेन्। प्रश्नेन्द्रत्यम् न्तुनात्या यान्त्रस्रे यात्रस्य प्राप्तम् स्यान्त्रः विवासः सुः चर्ते। यान्त्र तार्श्वेयोबाधुटायर्द्रन्तुतुर्यूट्यातायवीयःकुराज्ञीययात्रात्त्रात्त्र्योक्षेत्रक्रीयात्रात्त्वेया निःभःविदःश्चितःन्त्रेतःविद्वःविद्वःग्वेतःन्त्रःभःविद्वःभ्वेतःभ्वेतःभविदः। धक्रेःन वश्रश्रात्रन्त्रीत्रद्वामुण्यस्य मुक्ते सेविहे सेविहेन्या स्ट्रम्यायया चरात्त्रात्र तथ्याया यात्री स्वाप्यायवे स्र बर्ष्यार् र्याः हो। वीटा इक्रें प्रतिवेदा हेटा स्वावाया हुँ हिर्मा स्वावाया स्वावाया स्वावाया स्वावाया स्वावाया रेत्र्यं अर.मो.च बर.त्र्। गात्राकार्ष्युःका हूर्याग्री क्रियं माध्येत्र कार्यम्याय स्ट्रां मालयः लटत्त्रहे भेष्ट्रमाराज्यस्त्र्विष्विष्याच्येत्वा अस्तिष्विष्याच्येत्रस्त्री श्रेटः वडरा अड्रभूगार्स्यकग्रीकर्वर्ष्ट्रिय्ग्रीभ्यत्रित्त्रीत्र्यं स्मरमान्त्रत्यायवायरस्त्

At that time, a southern expert in all those disciplines of knowledge [held in esteem] by the extremist Brahmins and others had defeated every Buddhist and non-Buddhist attack. Since no one had been able to match him, he thought that he would go to Nālandā, defeat the Preceptor Śāntarakṣita, and become peerless on the face of the earth.

When arriving at the Preceptor's residence, he looked for the Preceptor but could not find him. Instead he beheld an image of Mañjughoṣa shining with the hue of refined gold. Leaving [the residence], he inquired of some people who confirmed that it was indeed the Preceptor's residence. He then returned and, in the same place where [the image of Mañjughoṣa had been] before, he now saw the Preceptor sitting. Realizing that [Śāntarakṣita] had manifestly accomplished the supreme deity and would therefore be unassailable in debate, he felt intense faith. Having given up the idea of staging an argument, he raised [the Preceptor's] feet above his head and entered the gate of the teachings.

Given [accounts] such as these, [Śāntarakṣita's] life example is one of completely unequaled expertise. Moreover, when arriving in Tibet he told the king:

If one were to search for my peer, Buddhist or otherwise, no one in this world is greater than Padmasambhava when it comes to miraculous powers, and so he is my match. In terms of logical argument, no one now on earth is more expert than I. Were someone to dispute, I would vanquish any attack, establish the teaching of the Buddha, and fulfill Your Majesty's intent.

So even he himself admitted his own expertise. It was this master who opened the chariot way of the Middle Way of Yogic Action. Among all panditas, he was clearly exalted and held supreme, like the top ornament of a victory banner. This, in brief, is his life example in terms of expertise.

As for those in the Noble Land who maintained the tradition of this great chariot, there were the masters Haribhadra, Kamalaśīla, Dharmamitra, and so forth, a great number of paṇḍitas. [Buddha]jñānapāda, Ārya Vimuktisena, Haribhadra, Abhayākara[gupta], and others resolved the view of the transcendent knowledge in exactly the same way as he.

ट्रेजमायमवीमार्चेत्रास्वीमार्स्यामार्स्यान्द्र्यान्द्र्यात्र्वेत्रात्त्र्यात्र्वेत्रास्त्रीत्रापति स्वीतास्त्र र्द्याच्येन्ग्राम्। न्द्र्यासुर्द्धेन्द्र्यासेन्यम् इस्मान्यते द्व्यान्यस्य स्वान्यस्य स्वान्यस्य स्वान्यस्य र्श्वेतासुन्वार्थाने स्वेतान्येन वित्रायन स्वर्थान्य न्वराध्यस्य स्वर्थान्य स्वर्थान्त स्वर्थान्त स्वर्थान्त स कें रह्मायानमा मिरायमी मिरिट देशया या प्रकेश तथा विषा हो। विषा व मिराय म म्बर्गार्थर है भूतुरियातर्था श्रियाचीयात्रयायचीर्यर्थ प्रचीयार्थेय प्रचीया यरम्पर्दि विर्दुः दुनैः स्टार्ययायायया स्टिन्दा विर्द्धाः प्राप्ति विर्द्धाः विर्द्धाः विर्द्धाः विर्द्धाः विर् वरुरायरावीत्र तृष्ठिवारा वार्डवारा छेलेट 'डेत् चेरा र्शेवारा के 'देवारा' सहिता वाल्य 'प्यट हेरा हे' शयहर्शेष्रायन्तुसरङ्ग्रायन्तुस्कृत्रिस्तित्वर्क्षेणयःस्त्रस्त्रीम्सुरःद्ववासःग्रीःत्सुन्नुसर्वा सर्दरः ब्राम् : च्या क्रिंत सुब्र स्वर्भ स्वय थीन् न्वरम्भेन् नुर्सेवारा हे सन् र्राया चुरावा विष्ठान्त न्या थेष्ठा स्वतः। देरास्य दे चीत्राचरुःहु्वोषाश्वीतायर्व्यक्ष्यः भेष्यः केञ्च स्त्रियोषाययाः वास्त्रे हूर्याः हीट्यायम् स्थाः प्रार्थः रामः য়ৢ৾ৼ৾৻ঢ়য়৻য়য়ৣ৾৻ড়য়৻য়য়য়৻য়ৣয়৻য়ৣ৾য়৻য়য়য়৻য়ৢঢ়য়ৢয়য়য়য়৻য়ৢঢ়৻য়ৢয়৻য়৻য়৾য়ৢয়য়য়ঢ়ঀ৻য়য় रैषायार्थे । यर्देरवांचेषायां केषायेते स्वीताः पाष्ट्रियां रेशासुः याः कर्षायाः विद्राः रिवाय:ब्रीट.पहिवा.तर.पंचीर.व.ब्रेवा.म् विविधेश.त.पर्वेथ.तपु.प्रेश.वर.स्री

There were some, such as Ārya Vimuktisena, who declared the Middle Way of Yogic Action earlier than this master. Still, the great scholars unanimously state that [Śāntarakṣita] was the one to actually found a tradition for the Middle Way that, by not [asserting] external objects, is in accord with the Proponents of Awareness. 11 Reasoning also confirms this, as will be seen through studies of the Indian scriptures. Nāgārjuna, father and son, are thus explained as being representatives of the Middle Way of the Original Scriptures, Candrakīrti [as being of the] Middle Way of Consequence, Bhāvaviveka 12 [as an advocate of the] Middle Way of Sūtra Reliance, and the present master as the one who opened the chariot way of the Middle Way of Yogic Action.

In Tibet, most of the early generations, in particular [masters] such as the great lotsawa Ngog, <sup>13</sup> Chaba Chöseng, <sup>14</sup> and Rongtön Chöje, <sup>15</sup> upheld this way purely. It is stated that exposition and study according to this [transmission] continued on a vast scale up into the time of Lord [Tsong-khapa], father and sons. Lord [Tsongkhapa] and the holders of his lineage valued [the works of Śāntarakṣita] highly, producing note sets and various other [texts]. Furthermore, all proponents of the Middle Way, such as the Dharma lord Sakya Paṇḍita, <sup>16</sup> treated the teachings of Śāntarakṣita, father and son, as the essence of their realization. In short, when experiencing the feast of his profound key points of reasoning, all who are endowed with the eye of the Dharma are helplessly enraptured, responding to them like bees to an abundance of lotus flowers.

Nevertheless, among the philosophers of the present day one looks in vain for any expositions or studies—it appears rare to even find someone just reading the books. It would be appropriate for anyone endowed with intelligence to take responsibility for spreading and expanding [these teachings] to the ends of the directions and time.

In short, anyone who impartially upholds the two approaches of the Great Vehicle, and especially anyone of the Middle Way who strongly desires [to experience] valid cognition, will spontaneously appreciate the way of this great chariot and embark upon it.

Second is [the issue of Śāntarakṣita's] life example in terms of purity. The sacred Vinaya holders of the Noble Land were numerous, like a garland

तसवीशतीयत्र पर्यंत्र प्राच्छ्यं रिश्च त्राच्या सार्च्य विश्व हित्त क्षेत्र विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व शःश्चेंद्रित्यःणःद्रःदेवदःक्षेत्रःश्चर्ष्णदेश्यःवर्द्ध्यःवश्यःवर्द्ध्यःवश्यःवद्वःश्चरःवर्द्धयःवर्द्वयःवर्द्धयःवर्वयःवर्द्ययःवरत्वयःवर्द्ययःवर्द्ययःवर्वयःवर्द्ययःवर्द्ययःवर्द्ययःवर्द्ययःवर्द्ययः श्ररह्मेथायायह्यार्य्यायार। रे.सवायदःश्रुर्त्यायार्यःश्रुर्वायाया तपु.विर.शुश्रश.पीश.रवा.वी.प्रेवाश.पाश.रतवाश.तर.वीशेरश.त.केरा शीवर.कुर्य.पर्ट.प्रेट. वह्रासीर ही नरिवर तर्भवत्रिय श्रुव पर्य सीरिया निवर्ण व स्वाप केंद्र पर्य निवर्ण व स्वाप केंद्र पर्य प्रमादि र्व्यूटशत्त्रविट हे. प्रिश्वामुश्वाम्याय प्राचित्र इत्र अवत्ते द्वा द्वा द्वा द्वा कि स्वाचा विद्या प्राचित्र वश्यःविद्यात्रयात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र ग्रीयर्द्रभेत्रपुत्रभुद्रदेविद्वेत्रम्भेत्रप्तम् स्वापन्तर्भात्रस्य द्वापन्तम् स्वत्यम् स्वत्यस्य स्व क्र.ज.रेवर.क्र्य.क्र. वश्रम.लश.ज.रच.वीयंश.मह्रे.तयु.क्र.चश्र.त्र्याम्ये.मु.क्रेर.यहम. तपुर्हेहरर्ट्शकी.योत्रयाक्षरीटा हेब.के.बेशकालाक्ष्यातर्ट्शकी.वीरावशक्षित्यं मुद्रिम्यायम्भ्यायार्म्यन्येन्यम् स्वास्त्रम्यात्रम् मुर्ग्यस्य स्वास्त्रम्यायाः स्वास्त्रम्यायाः स्वास्त्रम्य <sup>कुटा</sup>। विरातरक्षेशव्यस्थात्रेयात्रद्धात्र्यंत्रस्थात्र्यंत्रस्थात्यक्षेत्रः विराधिः साम्रास्थात्रेयः स्थितः स्याः स्थितः स्थित चरःशह्र-येथःतः श्रृ<sup>क्कि</sup>जःश्रेशःश्रुशश्रद्धत्यविषेः जशःयस्वोधःतपुः चीचःतपुः उत्तरः भेवोशःलटः र्याम् विद्वाराचनरार्त्वात्रसम्ब्री यक्षेत्रायम् स्वार्थाः सर्वास्त्रसम् देवस्यान्त्रः र्यत्रे मुद्धस्त्र ग्रीष्ट्रमाथायेषायायायः वर्षेट्याययाचे द्वेषात्र विकासदेयार्व्य देवः द्वः स्यायम्भेज्ञास्याम्यादीरः। यहसायतै निवर्षः निर्देशनिवर्षे निर्देशम् स्थितः स्यतः स्थितः स्यतः स्थितः स्यतः र्रायद्वीत्वीत्व्याच्यास्याद्वास्या

of gold mountains. Among these, [Śāntarakṣita] maintained a life example of pure Vinaya discipline, elevated like Mount Sumeru. He is renowned as a king of those persevering in the vows and as one who has perfected pure discipline.

Third, regarding the way of accomplishment, this should primarily refer to the relinquishments and realizations that are actualized on the grounds of the noble ones, but since these surpass the scope of mind of ordinary beings, it is said that one must assess non-returning Bodhisattvas using physical and verbal indications.

The great Preceptor knowingly emanated for the benefit of Jambudvīpa<sup>17</sup> in general. In particular [he came] to tame the barbarian realm of darkness and, although the intent of the Great Vehicle's authoritative teachings had already been excellently revealed by the two chariots, [he came] in order to open a third chariot way establishing these two as being of a single intent. It is said that until the divine king Trisong Deutsen<sup>18</sup> had been born and the prophesied time for the northern spread of the Transcendent Conqueror's teaching had come, [Śāntarakṣita] blessed the formation of his life span, and so lived for nine hundred years, having internally gained mastery over life.

At the time of the consecration of Samye, <sup>19</sup> the king saw the Preceptor as Mañjuvajra<sup>20</sup> in person, and in the common perception of everyone, the divine supports manifested as wakefulness-beings, performing an unlimited miraculous display. [Accounts of events] such as these [illustrate his] attainment of mastery over the external. In particular, the fact that he was able to make the teaching of the Buddha shine like the sun in this utterly untamed land of Tibet is an authentic evidence of effect, [which proves] that he reached an accomplishment superior to other Bodhisattvas, children of the Victorious Ones.

Fourth, regarding the life example in terms of excellence, this refers to good deeds that benefit the teachings and sentient beings. Since the preceptor had trained well in the cause, the mind of enlightenment, there was meaning to the name Bodhisattva, under which he became as renowned as the sun and the moon. Essentially inseparable from Mañjughoṣa, this great perseverer in the vows is said to have remained for several hundred years

वै.मुर्हे.रटा की.चोर:वर.ह्र्येश.रटा की.येची.म.ह्य्येश.तर.शटश.की.म.ही.चर्नेथ.त. ज्याकाराम्यक्षेरकाराम्यपर्या यार्ड्स्म्युः स्थानिका ब्रीट्र्यम्युः विद्याना ब्रॅं वर्डे असे न्या के ब्रें निया के त्या के त श्रीयवेट्यरत्यर्द्धर्भेर्भ्याम्थ्याद्दा वर्ष्यायदेश्वरावराम्यर्द्धराम्यस्य तर्र्यकुर्म् कुर्म्य जन्नर्टिकाय सेयर्ट्य प्रमार्थियोग यभ्ने र्यं श्रम् राष्ट्रभविजय। श्रम क्तरान्त्रियान्त्रायः वारमाञ्च स्रुवः पर्वः स्रुवाः स्रुवः यदी र तिवः वर्षः यस्त्रः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर शहला देवुःष्ठ् र्कूष् क्षेट्र-दर्ष्यम्भितानेष कुर्या देश्रीय जनायध्यात्र स्थिता दर्मिता सूतुः सी क्यामुद्धेत्रायम्यायम् वाराष्ट्रवाराष्ट्रवाराष्ट्रवारायम् वाराष्ट्रवारायम् वारायम् वःवरु: दर्भवस्य वर्रे वक्किर् हेर् वर्षेया वरु: विहेश ग्री क्रिंश क्रिया हे स्विव वि: वस्य से वर्ष य चयु.के.वड्र.क्ष्माचिताचयु.र्ट्य.टी.तर्थे.क्ष.के.स.क्षीय.त्रम.पीय.तम्प्रीय.वर्षेय.वर्य.वर्य.वर्षेय.वर्षेय.वर्षेय.वर्येय.वर्षेय.वर्येय.वर्येय.वर्षेय.वर्षेय.वर्षेय.वर धून क्षेत्र क्रुची मित्रवायात्राचारा प्रतियाह्त व्याद्धी परिवाल पा हेत् निर्वास प्रत्य स्वास प्रविद्या यदैः रवः वात्रक्षः र्श्ववाक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षः स्वात्रक्षेत्रः स्वात्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रः स्वात्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रः स्वात्रक्षेत्रक्यत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत ज्र्यं च इस्र राज्य स्मृत्यो च सुरार्ड्य न्द्र से इस्र मी क्रिया स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स तत्वर्रोजाययुः यसूत्रं नर्द्रस्य ग्रीक्रूय्वासासात्यस्य तत्वस्य मुक्तः योज्ञास्य त्यास्य त्यास्य त्यास्य त्यास्य ग्रीकेंद्रवाष्ट्रये.तूर्याचिव.तराशह्री वर्षेय.त.यट्रे.जथाक्री.स्जा.वी.संयु.व्यूयं.बी.स्व्यूयं देवायाययार्वस्यवर् हेटाबीटावी सूर्वा सर्वसर् सर्वा प्रस्ता प्रमूत्र साद्वी से प्राप्त स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत विराधाराञ्ची मिर्टा में हिन त्वेता तथा में न्य स्वाचुन त्वुन र्स्या

sustaining the teaching of the Buddha at Nālandā, in Eastern India, in China, and elsewhere. Chiefly, he opened the immaculate chariot way of the unity of the two approaches. Through reasoning by the power of fact, he subjugated those who taught wrongly and accepted those endowed with fortune.

As teacher, debater, author, and as someone who maintained an example of pure Vinaya discipline, he naturally appeared unequaled in terms of expertise and purity. Hence his kind and excellent activity spread everywhere across the earth. In particular, by the power of the timely awakening of his past aspirations and the compassionate intent of the Victorious Ones and their children, he went into the dense darkness of this Land of Snow, which was unlikely to be tamed by anyone, and met the divine king Trisong Deutsen. At that time he revealed, for instance, how he and the king had formed aspirations together in the past, and how, judging from the coincidence of the king's garments, the royal lineage would come to an end.

He taught the Dharma of the 10 virtues, 18 elements, and 12 links of dependent origination. Once, to subdue the gods and demons who could not be tamed by peaceful means, he gave the instruction to invite Padmasambhava. Together, the Preceptor and the Master investigated the land at Samye, and performed the consecration of the outer temple, the supports, and the supported. [Śāntaraksita] ordained the seven men to be tested, and so established the Vinaya tradition which is the root of the teachings.

He taught the lotsawas the ways of translating, and all the non-Buddhist and Buddhist teachings. Through expositions and studies, [the translators] arrived at certainty concerning the compilations of the [Buddha's] words, and the commentaries on their intent, the treatises. And so the great light of Dharma came to pervade all of Tibet. By means of reasoning, he defeated the Bönpos who were outside these teachings and reduced them to nothing but name. Through this, the [Buddhist] teachings became free from stain. On the verge of passing away, [he let it be known that] the future of ordination in Tibet could be learned from indications in his physical remains, and a letter was given to the panditas

वसलियान्त्र या हेर् या उव दिश्चरक्षे राष्ट्रे हमा सायान्त्री या सुव देर्दर या या सूव या हमा हि सुवस क्षेत्रक्षराष्ट्रेत्रयास्त्रवास्त्रवाचस्त्रवाचर्त्वाकानुकान्त्रयास्त्रमञ्जूषयभेन निकान्त्रम् स्त्रया ला बियोश पर्दे पर्देश में प्रति पर पर्देश नियाय होते प्रतास की विषय प्राप्ति हों पर्देश पर्देश ८८ द्वं याय देशाय देवे सुवया यो रहेटा दे हे दे हो सुरस्याय देवे देव स्त्री वा विद्रास्त्र स्त्री वा धवर्याहर् ही दिसूरयर्देरवयाववर्षेविहेन्त्रीयर्देन्युवार्द्रित्येया वर्हेर्। वर्र्नुर्वेदक्तिशायरअहरी द्यायरविष्ट्रयाने हेर्नुर्वेद विष्ट्रियायापर दर्श लट्रेचर्षेयत्त्रयायेषाक्रीचर्रिक्युयात्रय्ये। ह्यूक्यंत्र्य्यात्र्र्येट्रेयत्त्र्यात्र्ये ततुःशान्त्रःक्रम् हेर् ररः। शान्त्रः क्रिन् ररः। अर्द्रस्य प्रहेत्रः पान्त्रस्य प्राप्तः रे होर् र् साम्यः कुर्याश्वयाय मुक्ताय देवित या देशाक हिंचे कुर् दर हे से यहिया यस याश्वर या यहिक हो। दिशाक से दर् वर्षेषःतःविष्यःतःवर्द्वःश्रावयःक्ष्यःध्रेटःग्रीः विवाधः वर्षेषेटः र्टटः हुँयः ताश्चाव्यं यद्वायविः ताशः वीटः वटः व्यूटः भक्रमागुरा ग्राम्बर्गार्थेरेते सूर्याया स्टास्टर्मी त्या से निर्मेश से से से सिर्मेश से से सिर्मेश से से सिर्मेश बूंचयाग्रीयाचीरःवराश्रयाताची श्रीताम् वहायःचराम् वात्राह्यःवह्यं तार्थ्यः कर्षा मिलग्रीस्त्रेयायमान्यारस्यात्रात्त्र्यायान्दरत्त् । नित्त्रास्त्रेत्त्रात्त्रेत्रात्त्रेत्रात्त्रेत्त्रात्त्र गुःश्रम् यान्ता अह्रायाचारार्थ्यायात्रे स्वेत्त्वे यानुस्य स्वित्तः हरित्र मान्यायायायाया स्वे देवर देर अर व्रेन के के प्रतर की वामाय विस्त्रित सादे वह की कार विस्तर सुर की म्ब्रेन्द्रम्यस्य यहात्रम्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प चल्चेयात्मस्य स्वाद्भायात्मस्य विषयात्रायात्मस्य स्वाद्भायात्मस्य स्वाद्भायात्मस्य स्वाद्भायाः शक्र-तचीर.जग्र.पर्यंश.त.चर्वियोग्र.ग्रीर.।

with instructions for a time when dispute in terms of view would occur. They were then to invite the pandita Kamalaśīla and so re-establish the purity of the teachings. In ways such as these, from within the state that knows the three times without obscuration, he regarded Tibet with great love and acted with inconceivable kindness.

The master Kamalaśīla was a disciple of this Preceptor and therefore composed commentaries on his scriptures on the Middle Way and valid cognition.

In short, the Preceptor first established the way of the teachings in Tibet. Next, he furthered and developed it, and finally, he [now] sustains it by a repeated display of emanations that will continue for as long as the teachings remain. The great Lord [Atiśa]<sup>22</sup> explained that the Great Preceptor who introduced the teachings in Tibet, as well as his lineage of preceptors, would be present in the future for as long as the teachings remain by means of emanations who would appear within the lineage of preceptors. This also speaks of [Śāntarakṣita] being essentially identical with Lord [Atiśa] himself.

Therefore, it is undoubtedly due to nothing other than the power of the generation of [enlightened] mind and the aspirations of this great Preceptor that the teachings are present in Tibet. Yet, from their individual perspectives, people believe that this presence is because of their own particular gurus and monasteries. Similarly, everything down to [such things as] hair being shaved off and clothes being given the [monastic] colors is the kind activity of the Buddha, but nobody realizes this.

The glories of this great chariot's qualities and his excellent deeds pervaded the entire face of the earth, and were as renowned as the sun and the moon. That is to say, he was not like those in Tibet these days who have accidentally achieved some hollow clamor of fame. Many non-Buddhist and Buddhist panditas in the Noble Land tested him as one would burn, cut, and rub gold, and when free of doubt they then considered him their guru.

In those days in the Noble Land, there were countless learned and accomplished masters, one more marvelous than the other. Still, being well aware of [the master Śāntarakṣita who resided] in a country about

श्रीन्यस्यायत्राधित्वन्त्रेत्त्वन्त्रेत्वायात्वेत्त्युवायात्वेत्त्यायात्वे कुःम्नर्णावेत्त्वन्तः स्त्राप्याया ग्रीच म्यु मिय पत्र भिर हे क्रेय प्रति इस चरासर्ब्र स्थाया स्रोत् पत्रेय स्थ्य म्याया साम्री प्रथा पश्ची यथा तर्याशयायपुरमधिशालाया हैरियन्याश्चाम्बर्ध्यातपुरम्भेयातपुरमाचीत्वरूरास्ट्र तयु महित्तु। हे स्रमायक्ति निर्मायम् पहें पर्देश मित्र तथा ने स्थमा की स्थाय स्थित किय वितालास्याकारायुः न्यायाया स्वीता मुद्राम्याया स्वीता मुद्राम् स्वीता स् र्हेड्डिमायर क्रेय नगाय सूर् र्या निवास्य स्त्रुमा स्त्र माया माया निवास स्त्रिय स्था यहीय स्था स्त्र स्था स् ल्य. १४. म. म. प्राचीय मातपु हुँ र लीया रेयर यु तवी म्य तया तथा के दु हुँ सी व्य विस्तर हिया सूर. मी'सूटर्टरपटव्यवायार्वेद्गातुर्, अर्द्द्यवेर्द्रियार्थे केया सर्वेद्रयाया से द्वारा स्थान श्रीष्ठियः पर्लेद्रगुद्धियः पर्राचीर पर्गेद्रा धर्मेष्य श्री सूदः प्यदः। यद्रीर हे व्यक्ति सहित्सः इस्रयालयादुरः वर्ष्यपृत्रे प्रमूत्रायदेशायत् यार्ते हित्राचीत्रायदेत्र हेर्यासुः इत्रायदेत्र स्थान रुष्येत्राया र्ह्यान्यस्य सम्बद्धाः स्वात्राम्यस्य स्वात्राम्यस्य स्वात्राम्यस्य स्वात्राम्यस्य स्वात्राम्यस्य क्र्यंत्रुद्रियो. हुराजयत्तवीयात्रे यात्रा क्रियान्त्रा क्रियान्त्री वर्षेत्रा क्रियान्त्र विकासी वर्षेत्र न्यसम्भारतिन्यित्रम् केर्निहरूकेर्यस्ट्रिन्येन्तुः स्वापार्यस्त्रेत्त्रन्ते स्वाप्ते स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्त तात्रुक्तुत्र तर्रावेश तर्रावेष् विकातः भूति याने त्याने त्याची स्वार्थितः क्रिया क्रिक्टेन हुँदायदे विष्ट्रित्व । विष्ट्रित्व विष् किट.स्.मार्डेश. लुमानुः ज्ञान्यायायायाः। निर्द्धवार्क्केटः चते र्त्ते स्थयमान्यायः इसमा जियाश.क्षेट्. कु:सुर-र्सुनाय सु:चग्राय सेंद्र-ग्री। |५:५८: ब्रवः यः केत्रः येते चेवाः सर्केवाः सर्के। <u> हिंगोश.तर.</u> र्श्वेदःचवः द्यावः सूर्वः र्घवः धः स्रोत्।

which they were [otherwise] uninformed, the Dharma King and the emanated lotsawas had no doubts about pursuing and inviting this particular preceptor. This was due to the renown of [this] great chariot's incomparable life example, which shone immaculately with a natural radiance throughout all the lands, like the moon amidst the stars.

In general, the 8 close sons<sup>23</sup> and the 16 elders<sup>24</sup> are chief among those who serve our Teacher's teachings through their great activities, and many holy beings, such as the Six Ornaments, <sup>25</sup> have appeared as their miraculous displays. As for this great chariot, he is the Lord of Secrets, <sup>26</sup> the sole compiler of the pronouncements of the great secret, the vajra mind of all the Victorious Ones. Therefore, his life example and qualities surpass even the scope of those who abide on the grounds, not to mention ordinary beings. Furthermore, in the generally shared perception, the great melody of his deeds throughout the Noble Land and Tibet creates unequaled and inconceivable wonder.

Although it does seem that there aren't any detailed written accounts or other sources, I have presented a bit of what I have gathered from the old histories, so that the kindness of the Preceptor may be recalled. Intelligent ones will, by evaluating the words of his excellent speech and the imprints of his limitless kindness, begin to perceive him as the Buddha in person. In short, concerning the composer's identity, it should be known that he was a master as described above, indisputably famed as a great chariot in both the Noble Land and Tibet.

Some verses in closing:

The Dharma, excellently taught by the Victorious Protector, Is through Asanga explained as the good way of vast activity, And by Nāgārjuna in terms of profound view.

The renown of these two chariots is like that of the sun and moon.

The intelligent heroes of mind who sustain these ways Display each aspect through rivers of excellent statements, Yet the sea of the great Capable One's Supreme Vehicle Remains still to be experienced at the feast of completion.

ब्रिंट् ग्रीस द्वा महिसादीट हरे क्या अर्टे है। इस ट्रिंट देवास परे हुन के नारे मा मीस वर्षरः। ।रे.क्.मिर्यः व्राम्मायदः विम्यम्यः चलितः । ।मध्यः न्याः वेवा केवः क्रियः प्यान्यः विवः मुभायह्रमा र्ट्रिय र्यास्त्रायतः भेर कुर्यद्वियाय प्रधेय राया रिताय स्वयः मित्र रायहेया हेव. वर्षिश्च शहूरा वि.श्चर तहत् केंद्रशत्रे स्थाय हैया विषया विषय । क्रिय क्री वीवाय राखा शक्रयंतर्ने विवःग्रीरः। दिः व्यानायाः चरात्ते नायः यात्रियः याद्वे वास्त्रयाः इस्या । वालुरः त्येवासः वर्षित् यः व व द्योते विवायः व हेत् स्रेत्। विदेशे द स्य विवेश की वात्र स्य प्राप्त विदे मियार्थायाद्यायाविकात्रवे सूर्यकार्ययाकालया । सिर्चित्रक्रीयादेश योष्ट्रकार्याया स्थापित स्थाप्ते स्थाप्ते स्थ |इस्रन्ध्रिन्म्यायदेः स्र्रेवया क्रेन्म्यायुम्य मुक्ष्या वस्त्रन्था वस्त्रन्था वस्त्रन्था वस्त्रन्था वस्त्रन्था इयाम्यार्थायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायाय्यायां । । । । विक्रित्येत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्रायेत्राये चलेत्र-तु। । अधवः नवा देवारा यदे स्वयायाः चर्गेन् यया यहेशा । ने स्वर् स्वया विद्रा हते त्यस्र ह्येत्य नदः। नि नवा यहिषा मु चहुत्य यदे ह्येत्य के में हुत यदे होया सकेवा. वर्षेष तपु प्रदेश ह्यांश जा विशिष्ठा ह्या प्रति ज्ञा स्वित भीषे चगावन्त्रः सुन्द्रित् भीत्रः धुन्ता । वद्देरः दे स्वता अक्ताः देवात्रः स्वतः सदे स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः मान्द्रक्षेट्रायदेष्ठे सायदे महिना मीना । यासेट्रमान्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य । वर्ष् श्रेन्-प्रथमः मुक्षः स्रोत्त्रः मुक्षः स्रोतः स्रोतः स्रोतः स्याकः स्रोतः स्राप्तः स्रोतः स्राप्तः स्रोतः स है। निर्मतिमार्स्स्रम् पति मित्राचार पर्मासी मिर्मेहित स्वास्यासम्बद्धाः स्वासीसः वर्षण। विश्वःचः नदेः चरः श्रीचशः ग्रीः द्वेषाशः शुः चरु नः पर्दे।

The ocean of the approaches of the two chariots
You drink in one great swallow of discerning logic.
Then you are like the sky,
Beautified by the clouds of the expansive Dharma of the entire Great Vehicle.

Discovering the ultimate meaning of mind at peace like the sky, Glorious Candra<sup>27</sup> is beauty in the three worlds.

Seeing conventions distinctly and clearly like rainbows, Dharmakīrti is present everywhere upon the great earth.

Yet the supreme experts who illumine these ways,

Although relying on the excellent palanquins of the scriptural traditions to
carry them,

Still lack the strength that it takes to cross, with ease and at once, The wide abode of the two stainless valid cognitions.

This great earth of your reasoning of the two truths
Is covered in three strides of discernment.
Then you are like the extent of the ground,
Beautified everywhere with manifold arrays of reasoning.

Therefore the two chariot ways,
And the great way that accomplishes them in one,
Are the passages to the Capable One's teaching of the supreme vehicle—
Other than by these three, there can be no way.

You are the compiler of the words of all the Victorious Ones, And so the Supreme Vehicle is here contained through reasoning. This single sun of the essential, profound key point Fully overcomes the haze upon the earth.

The key points of the immeasurable and inconceivable supreme vehicle Are revealed concisely, gracefully, and with ease With one magical method of reasoning. To such an excellent scripture, A great vajra knowledge mantra, I offer my homage.

Author's note: Conventional valid cognition plus, with respect to the ultimate, the two [valid cognitions] that evaluate, [respectively,] the categorized and the uncategorized [ultimate]. Thus, three in all.

|देव:मविदःस्यमधः देगाः। |मितिसायासुदिद्वाद्वासहन्याय। विमायकिन्यिते महिम देव र्रेष जं द्रयोग तथा देटका तवु खेश रवा हा से राष्ट्री क्षेश थी विवास क्रेष से ही विश्व सार चेटक्याम्यम् मुक्ता वारायम् स्वीतः पर्यः द्वारास् स्वीतः स तर्निकारी वर्षन्तिःसीयोष्ट्रकार्निकार्याचीयात्रास्त्रीयात्रास्त्रीयात्रा यिद्रित्रीयोश्च रेचिश्चर्टरश्चश्चर्याक्षेत्र्यमिश्चर्याचीत्र्याचीत्र्यं । देवर्चयविद् जीवाकाय बर मुर् दे की की विकार र दिन में सर वी लर हैं रि. लीवा जाका पर का ती विकार परियो ब्रैर बच र्रोदे सवरबुवाय प्रेम या दे सूर वदेन ब्रैर बच र्रोदे देन दे त्य दर्द प्राची स्थाप र्रा श्रेत्रायम् अराद्यायदे देवायाया त्रयादेशाया विद्वार्याया ह्येत्राया ह्येत्राया ह्येत्राया हि त्रश्चीर तपुरुष्य रच हु श्रेर कुर हु इच तर्र र क्रिक च योष्ट्रिक हु । वि.ज. चय त हु कुर वा मुळे च हे चेवा केत्र न्तु से स्थान मिल्य मिल्य मिल्य मिल्य से मिल्य स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स ग्रेट्ट्र्म् क्रेन्यरम्बर्धर्म्यात्रम् योद्याप्तियात्रियात्रेयात्रेयात्रम्यत्यात्रम् चल्लामुर्वे वियासमाद्वेदिनुन्याम् नियासम्भावत्यास्य सार्वास्य सार्वास्य सार्वास्य सार्वास्य सार्वास्य मील्य मील्य न्ग्रीयम्भ्रीतुष्यपष्यत्वेषत्रव्यन्न्यम्भ्रवयावेषानुःष्ट्रेषयम्भर्वत्रेत्रन्यःयाव्यविष्यायर्थे ।नि क्षेत्रःजयाम्भेष्ट्रम् यत्रःश्चित्रात्रः म्यूत्रः त्यात्रः त्यात्रः विद्यात्रः त्यात्रः विद्यात्रः स्वरः त्या वस्त्रेशक्षक्षक्ष्यक्षिरार्द्र्वर्त्वाक्षेरवाक्षेरवाक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्ष चार.वार्ष्ट्रचानाचा चर्नेत्र.वर्ड्य.वर्ट्याचेना.वी.क्ट्य.केंद्र.स्ट.वर्षेत्र.चीरेत्र.ता.तव.ता.ताय.विट.वि

# THE INTENDED RECIPIENTS OF THE ORNAMENT OF THE MIDDLE WAY

Second, for whose benefit was [the scripture] written? Here one may wonder: "What is the Great Vehicle? What are its scriptural traditions? How does knowledge of its meaning arise when taking the path of reasoning?"

The cause of the Great Vehicle is the intentional mind of enlightenment. Through this, the path of perfecting, ripening, and purifying by means of the ten transcendences is fully traversed, and the fruition, the Buddhahood of the two bodies as unity, is accomplished.

Its scriptural traditions are exclusively the Middle Way and Mind Only, the renowned two approaches. Such excellent scriptural traditions are beyond the scope of the extremists, as well as beyond the scope of the Listeners<sup>28</sup> and the Self-realized Buddhas.<sup>29</sup> They are extremely precise and of ultimate profundity.

When one is not merely faithfully interested in such a true and profound meaning, but arrives at certainty from deep within by means of the path of authentic reasoning, then that is the cause. From this comes stainless knowledge, in essence both profound and vast. Here, profound is the decisive insight into the great Middle Way in which all phenomena are, like the same taste of honey, free from all extremes. Vast is the knowledge of how to gather the entire scriptural tradition of the receptacles of the Great Vehicle's Middle Way and Mind Only [traditions] into a single key point, without discarding even one syllable. Because it is the completion of all of the scriptural traditions, it is called vast. This knowledge gives rise to an inalienable confidence in one's way of training, and with this faith due to insight, one has embarked upon the actual path.

The disciples for whom this [scripture] was composed are those who search and apply themselves, having understood that at the beginning of the path, the eye of such a knowledge of the authentic view is indispensable.

#### CLASSIFICATION OF THE ORNAMENT OF THE MIDDLE WAY

Third, how is [the scripture] classified? This treatise resolves the nature of the five principles that are to be understood, and it will be explained

देर्मेचाक्रियाक्रियाम्यादर्भ्यादर्भ्यात्म्याम्याद्यान्त्र्यम्यात्र्याक्ष्याक्ष्यात्र्यात्म्यात्र्यात्म्यात्र्य वर्षोवाधित गुरा विराधरायरगारामियारायरा त्राप्त हें व सेरा हें व सेरा हें व सेरा है राव है व र्श्वाया अवस्थित अर्रे खे द्रमया ग्री प्रसूत र्रेन दे सामेर पाणेत है। रेतर व सूर् र्रेन र्रे सेमया र्यं लिया मुरामिक मार्थिय विषय मार्थिय विषय मार्थिय विषय मेर् मार्थिय विषय मेरि मार्थिय विषय मेरि मार्थिय विषय मेरि <u> विश्वायाः अर्थावायाः याद्यायाः याद्यायाः विश्वायाः विश्वायाः विश्वायाः विश्वायाः विश्वायाः विश्वायाः विश्वाय</u> यर्दे दे हे दे त्या गुम्हें व हु में दर्द श म्रम्य व्योता । देन दम दुन म्मर प्रवेश में प्र वहवानीवर्देर्द्रवायट्यर्देद्वायमा स्थायर्थ्यायात्रे वहेत्रत्यासा सिर्देशयर्द्वायात्री चर्चा.म् ।लट.रेचा.रेशुचोश.तर.चोर्थश.क्षी ।शुश्च.............च्या. वर्षेत्र.चे..च<u>थ</u>ी बिरायास्यात्वयात्वयात्रे वर्ष्यात्यव्यात्वरः। व्यूरायात्रीत्यात्वर्षात्वर्षाः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षे तयुर्वात्रम्या दिन्त्रभाष्ट्रम्या विद्यामासुन्त्रम् क्किंत्रायम्भानविषाद्वमायमञ्जीत्या । विष्ठिषात्मायनविष्ठितात्मा । व्यूनायमे विष्ठात्मा अर्वेट्ट्रं विश्वास्युट्यायान्या

below how the entire Great Vehicle is contained in those. In this way, it is a commentary on the entire Great Vehicle's intent. In particular, this is the stainless meaning taught in the profound sutra section to which, for example, the Ascent onto Lanka and the Absorption of Moonlamp belong.

Regarding how Mind Only is asserted conventionally, *The Ascent onto Lankā* states:

There are no external forms.

It is one's own mind that appears as the external.

Since they do not comprehend the mind,

The childish conceive of conditioned phenomena.

This is repeatedly taught with clarity. Concerning the ways of positing the two truths, the same sūtra proclaims:

Relatively entities exist,
Ultimately they have no nature.
When mistaking what has no nature
It is the truth of the relative.

On the claim of unity of the two approaches, it reads:

Based on mind only,
One will not impute external objects.
The one who observes purely
Utterly transcends mind only as well.

When having transcended mind only, Non-appearance is utterly transcended as well. The yogi who abides in non-appearance Sees the Great Vehicle.

Engagement is spontaneously accomplished and peaceful, Thoroughly purified by aspirations.

[To] the sacred, selfless wakefulness,
There are no appearances and nothing is seen.

र्नेत्रन्यायसम्स्यालेक् स्रोत्रहुवासर्नेत्रित्रा हित्यम्हित्यहेक् हुवार्याव्यका स्रोसस्यही वर्षाःचैत्रावर्षाः स्वान्त्रे। विषय्यः अवः वर्षेत्रः रवाः वे स्वान्यवेषाः वर्षाः विषयः मञ्जित्यात्मान्त्रीत्वाम्यात्वा विकासम्बन्धम्यम्यम्यत्वात्त्रीत्याः विकाप्ता र्थेन् न्द्रस्येन् केषान् चार्यक्षेषामा समया । मार्थन न्द्रस्ये मार्थन विष्य सम्यास्य सम्यास्य । वि क्षेत्रपष्टिमान्यविकावत्त्रेत्रवास्यात्रमा । यावमायान्यनुसायवरान्यस्यायस्योद्धीन्। डिसन्दा मुन्द्रमानीयसम्बद्धिन्द्रस्य विस्तरम्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य मित्रस्य विश्वर्यम्थहः भ्रेन्याशुर्यायदे र्द्ध्यानु इस्याम्य स्यान्य स्याम्य स्याम्य स्याम्य स्यान्य स्यान्य स्यान्य स् चलुर्नुन्तुन्, वार्यायम् सहन्यायीत् हो। स्टायम् याया देवायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य म्री दियंक्रयं प्रमूर्तितया महिता विषया परिस्ति स्वारा स्वार्धिय वार्म्याकासर् विवासम्बा भिन्ने के स्वास्त्र विवास मिन्ने सम्बादिया स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स्वास स धरःर्वेग

This sūtra and, in particular, the King of Absorption, teach how, in the ultimate sense, nothing has a nature:

Having understood the nature of mind, Wakefulness will arise.

### Thus it is said [in the King of Absorption], along with:

The learned understand the conditioned and the unconditioned. When the perception of attributes has entirely collapsed And one remains beyond attributes,
All phenomena are perfectly understood to be empty.

#### Moreover:

"Existence" and "nonexistence" are both extremes.
"Clean" and "unclean" are extremes as well.
Hence, fully abandoning the extremes of both,
The learned do not even remain in the middle.

#### And:

Inexpressible beyond the path of word and name, The nature of phenomena resembles space. Whenever that supreme way is realized, Eloquent courage will likewise be inexhaustible.

Through such statements, the nature of both the categorized and the uncategorized ultimate is shown with utmost clarity. The *Auto-commentary* states:

Beautifully studded with the jewels
Of various reasonings and sūtras,
May this be realized by those of subtle mind.
[Through] the profound sūtras, that of *Moonlamp* and so forth,
May beings be endowed with the wealth of mind,
And may the stable ones train in fearlessness.

विकामासुरकारा सुरामगाय द्वासासी पाये पूर्वीरकारा ने प्रमासुताय देवी पाय प्रमास स्वासाय स्वासाय स्वासाय स्वासाय अक्षःम्बिकःम्बेकःइटःरुः सेनःपरम्बह्नः यः यवः प्रवेदिः हवेः यसः स्रुवः स्रुकः प्रवे मान् नः चेनः परः मुर्वे । प्रतियन्त्र त्वा प्रतियम् मिन्द्र व्या प्रतियम् प्रति । प्रतियम् प्रति । प्रतियम् प्रति । प्रतियम् प्रति । प्रतियम् प्रतियम् । योष्ट्रेश्व वाद्याया यदेव योष्ट्रिश क्या विकाया विकाय विष्यामित्रमे देवे देवे हे स्वाप्तर स्थायवे त्यस्य स्थायके विष्य विषय के त्या स्थाय स्था स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स लुर शुर विधेश क्रीश है। यथ ये चट्रेय ता विधेश श्री बटे ता पर पटें हिटा ट्रेय है ये प्रिया क्रीया ब्रुपुःमीयःशवदःक्रैं.क्र्योकःविरःक्षी वर्दःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःक्ष्रःस्त्रेतःस्याञ्ची ल्र्यःधेतःयाश्वेतः अष्रअयरम्बुरयदे स्टाचलेत् स्वामीयहिर्मित्। यत्वामिष्ठेशहेर्नेत्रत्यायस्थित् हेट। यहि म्द्रिः इस्यति म्द्रिम् इस्य द्वे ग्रीय हूर्य प्रधीय प्रकृत स्व द्वे प्रकृत स्व विष्य प्रस्त प्रस्ति स्व त्रश्चरायायेष्यः क्रीश्चराद्वय्यं प्रतिश्वत्यायाः इत्राद्धीम् इत्रश्चित्रक्ष्याः विष्याः विष्याः विष्याः विष्य व्युरम्भवाविर्द्धतेते में दिन्द्रीय मान्याने क्षात्र मान्याने क्षेत्र मान् वर्त्रेयाचर्येन्यम् स्टाम्हेम्युः प्यम् न्यून्युः म्यून्युः स्टाम्युः स्टाम्युः स्टिन्यः वर्त्तेन्यः स्टाम्यः च.त.रेचा.चरेचा.रेश.त.चोडुचा.सी.र्थश.स्था.ची.रूट.चधुर्थ.गीर्थ.ल.चिच.तथा.र्थश.र्था.याचट.कुर्थ.त्. न्द्रत्य विद्यान्त्र क्ष्या न्या स्थान्य स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र यस्य मुर्थेन पर्देन स्वाय मी नेहरू स्वाय स्व र्ष्णायबुर्धास्यायबुर्द्धारायायबुर्धारायायाय्वीत्यायान्तरायात्रियायायाय्येत्रायायाय्येत्रायायाय्ये क्षानुमायक्षान्दिवेत्वरामीक्रमायव्यक्षमायव्यक्षेत्रं र्यरायन्त्रम् प्राप्तिक्षः नुप्तन्त्रम् स्पित्रः स्पित्र ब्रे.म्जिंक चरत्रेर यार्टी

The key point to understand is that the authentic valid cognitions of this system have opened up a chariot way that resolves the intent of such stainless statements in a way that could not otherwise be achieved.

#### THE ESSENTIAL CONTENT

Fourth, regarding the essential content of the entire scripture, one may wonder: "What is the essential nature of the two truths, and what are the two approaches?" The nature of the two truths is what is to be understood, and the two approaches are the path that brings certainty concerning the exact meaning of that. Since they are divided in terms of the authentic and the inauthentic, all objects of cognition are fully included in the two truths. It is by estimating the meaning of these two in ways that are either mistaken, incomplete, or authentically realized that the various sets of non-Buddhist and Buddhist philosophies come about.

The non-Buddhist Followers of Kapila<sup>30</sup> assert the ultimate truth to be the self and the main [principle], in which the three qualities are in natural balance. The transformations of the main [principle] are asserted to be relative, deceptive occurrences. When, through training on the path, the eye of concentration has been attained, one sees the hidden faults of the transformations directly. The transformations then dissolve into the expanse of the main [principle]. The self, the cognizant and aware being, which now has no relation to the alluring and deceptive objects, then abides alone and apart. This is asserted to be liberation.

For the Secretists,<sup>31</sup> the ultimate truth is the sacred, single self, its nature mere consciousness that is all-pervasive like vast space. Although appearing as a multiplicity, it is not truly so. The appearance of distinctly confined entities—worlds, beings, and so forth—is relative, since as the self of mere conscious awareness, they are all [actually] the same. They believe that by training correctly in the yoga of the sacred self, one becomes free of inherent and non-inherent ignorance. Just as the space inside a vase is absorbed into the great space when the vase is broken, [they believe that] dissolving into the great self is liberation.

तार्मेश्रास्त्रुं हेयोतार्ट्यं देशती देषु मेशतस्त्रिताताशाचिर वषु देह्यात् मेश्रासम्भागा ववः स्टाविकः नुविका खेत्र हेटा धुनि द्वा मी में विषट हैं या मानुन नुहत्या पर में विषय प्रीतः तर्स्युश्चरायया ने स्वीत पद्र त्यारा निया स्वता निया स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्वता स्व १८। वरामानान्त्रप्रस्तुरायार्भेनामान्यस्यायर्भेरास्त्रिमायर्भवान्त्रप्रस्तु र्ना ।विवयः भरः हवा पदे विद्यान्तर विद्यान्य स्थानियः स्थानियः स्थानियः स्थानियः स्थानियः स्थानियः स्थानियः स् ने नवा वस्त्र कर्म सर्मेर वसूर वर्षेर वर्षेर वर्षेर वर्षे के वर्षे वर्षे के वर वर्षे के वर्षे लुबे.जा धेवा.श्री.च.जट्र.रेवा.घर.त.लूर्.तर्मश्री.चयु.जीवाश.लुबे.तथा.बे.ट्रेयु.जाश.लट.चर्चीच. चर्याचा तक विवास कुट स्थ्र स्थ्येवा रायट विष्ट वी सैयक सी विश्व तर विष् मही अर्द्रम् सुमन्त्री खुरान् सुरानवे त्वतुरान विदेश तिन्द्रमार्थे हरावने खुरान्त्रमा नुनागुन्मु मुक्तु प्यार्थ देन द्राया वदे व्ययः भ्रुवितः सुर वहेषा प्रवे क्रिं द्रायः वहेषा प्रवे क्रिं द्रायः त्त्रित्र द्रमाना मान्य स्थापित लक्षत्रविकाश्चीत्रीत् निष्येत्रेत्रम्यायायते सत्याम् मात्रकामी विष्टुत्याय द्वीतायास्य स अर्रायां अविशयाया क्यायश्चीं अन्ति मुन्ति स्वार्थित स्वार्य स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार् क्रं मृत्यदे देवाय र्थेन् नुर्येद व त्यस्य चुद पाकी नुष्टि। वहिषा हेन् वदे दहेर हर्ष्य स्ट्रिन् यने स्थित व्यासिम्म् वित्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त इटा वर्ने ख्रिया स्वाधान्य त्या स्वरं वा से स्वरं साम्या सामा विकास सम्बन्धान्य स्वरं सामा स्वरं सामा स्वरं साम चलुन रिक्के श्रीन सम्द्रम् होन क्रिय है स्मार्च स्मित्र होन स्मित्र होन

The Followers of the Vedas and others hold their particular deity of choice—Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Īśvara, etc.—to be permanent and ultimately real. All entities appear by their magical creativity, and are considered to be unstable and deceptive. Assuming the level of these gods to be liberation, such [practitioners] undergo various hardships and austerities on the path for accomplishing the [level of these deities], bringing offerings and gifts and relying on various methods for yogic training, such as concentrations, winds, and so forth.

There is also, for instance, the Way of Primordial Existence, which teaches that the permanent self, space, and so forth have primordial, natural existence.

In short, while a great number of such varying philosophical assertions and terminologies exist, they all claim that a permanent entity is the cause for bondage in and liberation from cyclic existence. These proponents of permanence all speak of the existence of liberation, and believing they are accomplishing the path of that [liberation], they diligently engage in fallacious disciplines. Their [beliefs] are all disproved by refuting permanent entities, and individual refutations can be found in [Part 2, the Actual Explanation of] the scripture.

In the case of the Far Throwers,<sup>32</sup> only the four elements that appear as the objects of direct perception [are said to] exist. They are the cause of any object, faculty, or consciousness, and are therefore what is ultimately real. All entities that arise from them and are subject to future disintegration are glaimed to be of unstable and deceptive nature. Any effect of actions throughout consecutive lives is impossible, including familiarity with the path. Awareness in the present [life] temporarily arises from the particular combination of elements in the womb, the subtle embryo and so forth, just as when the power to intoxicate is newly produced from grain mash. Thus, [the present mind] has not arisen due to a preceding awareness during a past life. Mind and breathing continue for as long as one remains in this world, and dying is like a lamp burning out. The body disintegrates into subtle materiality and mind dissolves into space. Accordingly, there are no future lives and so no effect of karma, no path, and no liberation. They will say that no one ever rounded the pea or sharpened the thorn.

देशक्षक्षक्षद्वर्द्विक्ष्मियायस्मित्रेयम्बद्धेन्द्वप्यन्यायस्य यर्द्धार्विकर्द्वर्त्वाद्वेयास्य विदे वर्षेषियायायविद्यवित्त्र्येत्तर्भरत्त्र्येत्रात्त्र्यंत्रात्त्र्यंत्रत्य्वेष्यात्त्रः देवाश्वास्तर् र्षेत्रिश्चे-तर्यर्ट्नायम्विविक्तिक्षेत्रियाः श्वेत्रिश्चे स्विवास्यः स्वीकायः निर्मा गुर्मे ह्वा गुः इस विवा तकर्तत्रः भ्रेतमः क्रीमिब्रुरः वीर्यायायमा विष्याय स्तुर्वे । निः स्वरः स्वरे स्वरं पर्दे न्या ने नवान्ने वस्त्र स्ट्रान्ट्र संद्र स्ट्रान्य त्यवद्विवा स्थेत हो। हवा ह्या स्थाय ग्री हे वन्वा ता स्वास माहेबी.रेट्स.सी.पर्ट्रे.हुटा। कर.की.वयर.पर्ट्रम.श्रह्म.सीश.शहर.वयु.रेट्स.स्.मेशका.या. चरेत्र वहेत्र वह्रमार्थे प्रत्यक्षा चलेत्र रु.वरे वम्मामा विद्वमात्र साम्री च स्था ह्ये साम्याया स्था ह्ये र चक्रासीम्ब्री । दिशम् देनियाची क्रिंश यवाय लेवा मह्म सान्द सुपारी क्रिंश सुपालवा मत्र अवर मियाना न नेर्स मुख्या ता महेन हे तहूं मारा मिन की न वह मा हेन पर ता अप विस्त वर्म्स्याश्चर्ष्वराष्ट्रेयः द्वया मुःवियायायद्वयः द्ययायः न्यः स्वर्धरायः स्वर्धरायः स्वर्धरायो स्वर्धरायो स्वर स्रामा अपने द्रामी पर्टेन क्षिया स्रामा पर्टेन क्षिया स्राम्य स्रामा स्र अर्वेदः भर से ने देश मान्य मान्य प्राप्त मान्य म ने इस्रमायायन्त्रास्य स्थानम्बद्धाः स्यानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्यानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्यस्यानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्यस्यानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्यानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्यस्यानम्यस्यानः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थानम्यस्यानः स्थानम्बद्धाः स्थान लट्रियात्त्रात्त्र्येत्रत्त्वाष्ट्रेश्वर्षेत्रेत्रत्ये इयाविवास्य स्वाधान्यस्य स्वाधान्यस्य स्वाधित्रः स्वाधित श्चार्वित् प्रतिके इत्तरे हुँ प्रावेश मुक्तियोत्र यात्रिया यही विक्रिया त.वहुचा.ध्रेथ.क्वी.जश.जश.जसचीश.त.स्ट.क्री.यट.त.शटश.म्बीश.त.जजट.। विट्रेथ.त.चिष्ठेश. ग्रीर्ट्रेय तार्सुचीय अधिय द्यार्ट्स्वीय याद्या प्याद्या प्याद्याय हासून वित्यात्य वित्याय वित्यात्य वित्य वित्यात्य वित्य वित्यात्य वित्य वित्यात्य वित्य वित्य वित्यात्य वित्यात्य वित्यात्य वित्य व र्याम्ट्रिय्विर्विष्याने। देलयर्ट्यःश्चर्यानेयार्ट्यः विद्यायात्रेर्द्र्याक्षेत्रात्र् 251

Just so are [all] the various appearances—pleasant, painful, and so forth—uncaused, and occur in their particular ways by the very nature of things. Until death, for the time that body and mind are together, the [Far Throwers] will therefore strive exclusively for mere personal benefit.

As for refuting them, the claim that the four elements exist is [dismantled] by the reasoning refuting material particles. The claim that past and future lives do not exist is disproved by the reasoning that refutes absence of cause. Further [refutations] are to be learned from the scripture's reasonings that explain the principles of the relative.

Accordingly, these assertions of the non-Buddhists are all nothing but views of entities. The proponents of permanence assert the self and so forth to be permanent entities. The proponents of annihilation grasp at the true existence of those entities directly perceived in this [life], but believe that when this has come to an end and disintegrated, there is simply no connection between past and future lives.

Although these [various schools] categorize some phenomena as being false and deceptive, in the end they always make their assertions based on the existence of some entity. All mundane paths are merely put forth by the mind of crude and confined perception that accompanies beginningless coemergent ignorance. Therefore, although the various ways of making assertions may be limitless, they cannot possibly go beyond attachment to entity. In the same way, a person suffering from jaundice may see various things—conches, the moon, silver—yet never [see them as any color] other than yellow. Therefore, there is no one among those who so abide in mistaken views who can withstand the great lion-voice of selflessness. Although they make various divisions regarding what is authentic and what is not, such so-called 'limited emptiness' does not harm the root for apprehending entity in the slightest, and so this [too] is delusion and misconception concerning the two truths.

Second, concerning our own group of Buddhists who have risen above the mundane paths, there are progressive differences in terms of realization, from that which merely partially accords with the meaning of the two truths to the to that realization that is authentic and perfect. The two groups who are proponents of [external] objects assert in specific, differing र्नेन रुप्तरे सुरप्तरें रिते पर्डे अलेट मालन पर्याप्य मुस्तर रस्ति में में विदेश हैं पर्देश हैं चतः स्वायाया इस्या स्वाया क्षेत्र स्वायाया स्वायाया स्वायायाया स्वयायायाया स्वयायायायाया स्वयायायायायायायायाया स्रम् करोन् र्वसर्म् म्यान् व्यान् व्यान् विश्व कर्मा विश्व कर्म व श्रीन्यस्य तर्ने त्रुर सूर वरणद्ये वहन्ने सूर्या सस्य प्रति स्तर सूर्य स्तर्भ निकः यर्ने तास्तरम् ने त्रियामाञ्चन हिवासान् सार्क्षवासान्त्र होन्य के मुक्त स्त्र होन्य स्त्र होन्य स्त्र होन्य स सु'यन्यास'न्रीयास'नेर'वने हे क्षुरह्वेस'यवे यन्यानेवेसार्कक हेन्नर से सबुर पराने न्राहे म्योश्वीश्वयः तत्रुः द्वीरः व्रा . हेवा विश्ववा स्टार्य ततः श्वाका सपुः इत्रास्य वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः नेत्रेज्ञेन्त्या वनवानेश्वः ह्रेंद्रपदेन्त्यः नद्विश्यदे स्वायञ्च स्ववायः ह्यवायः ह्यायः स्वर्णन्य स्वरं न्या इटर्डेलर्स्र रवज्ञीर सेर्ड्याय रत्र्रेट्जा वया वटा च्या ची वटिया सेर्च्या स्थायह्यी. केंद्र १. च २थ क्री जे्द्र चद्र भे्य श्रूट शाता रेशशाची श्राधी विश्व वी विश्व वी विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व विश्व धरम्बिताने त्येत्र प्रायोद्या स्वासु सु स्वास्त्र त्या प्रायद्व प्रायोद्य स्वास्त्र प्रायोद्य स्वास्त्र स्वास् वरे निवान्द्रभार्यस्थान्यायार्थक्षायाये स्रोति स्वायकन्याम् स्वान्यान्त्रम्यात्रे स्वायः र्श्वामायम्वकत्ते। दूर्रमायां इसमायन्य प्राथन्य प्रायमाया स्वीत् प्रायम् मन्यास्त्रम्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस् म्जुर्तम्यविष्ट्यमे। कूर्य-रट्युः यद्यवर्त्या सुवाय-र्त्ता वर्षाया स्वेत्रः प्रवास स्वित्रः वर्नेन्नें । बोसवार्डसायदी वाबुदावहेंद्रामहिवासुः सूदायावदीसेन्यविद्रामुद्रान्तिवासः तक्षातार्थं ततुःगीर्थः हूर्य। टु.र्या.मी.सैर.मोब्रु.मोबर्थं रेयर.मी.संसाक्षाताराक्षाताः स्रित्याम्याम्याम्या धुर्म्याम्बर्धाः स्रित्याम्बर्धाः यात्रास्त्राम्यास्त्राम् न्यायधेवाया

ways, yet what they actually claim is as follows: the relative is the coarse the apprehension of which will cease in the wake of destruction or exclusion of other. That which cannot be discarded, simply the partless instant of consciousness and the partless material particle must have ultimate existence. Without these there would be no basis for the formation of coarse matter and mind, in which case what currently appears would be as infeasible as woolen garments without yarn. It is simply by observing the five perpetuating aggregates that instantaneously arise and cease, and in which multiple most subtle particles and instants of consciousness come together, that the arrogant idea of 'I' can occur. There is no self observed other than [in terms of] the [aggregates]. Yet the [aggregates] and the [self] are not of the same essence either, for the characteristics of the [aggregates] conflict with how the self is thought to be. Therefore that self, which is believed to feature permanence, singularity, independence, and so forth does not exist. The ultimate materiality and the subtle consciousness, which are both empty of such a self, are said to exist, and the most subtle particles are also asserted to be momentary.

On the path, one becomes accustomed to the absence of personal self and so exhausts the afflictions of cyclic existence, which are rooted in the view of the transitory collection. This results in complete liberation from the three realms of cyclic existence, and without grasping, suffering is

utterly transcended. These are their assertions.

Those of our own group who are proponents of entities explain words such as "no entities exist," that are found in the sūtras, to signify contempt, small numbers, and so forth. In the sense of being unstable in the present situation, entities are inferior and so do not exist. Or they explain that non-entities are more numerous than entities, since [the entities] of the past and the future have [respectively] ceased to be or have not yet occurred. That then is why the nonexistence of entities has been taught.

For the Mind Only, that which appears as the duality of apprehender and apprehended is the relative since it is merely imputed while not being existent. The basis for these appearances, the final dependent consciousness, is mere self-aware and self-cognizant mind. Empty of the externally apprehended and the one who apprehends, it is the thoroughly established

वोर्चरवन्यामिक्रयामुन्द्रास्त्रविद्वस्यायासूरमिक्षित्रस्यविष्वमाम्यस्येन्त्रस्य स्रायम् रेर्स्स्रुयानु द्वयारेवार्स्यार्न्द्र न्यानु द्वयं । निःयाने नवायीयायने स्रायः विकासायावा वन्निवाया व्यवस्थानम्बिमायार्थवायायस्य मेन्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्य ब्र्सिन्द्रियान्द्रम्यानाभून्या निवान्द्रयान्वायवेषास्य स्वान्यायाः स्वान्यायाः वश्चरवश्वर्षश्वराष्ट्रेर्द्रिन्द्रदेवे इस्रायरसूट्य हे माव्य द्वारा में इस्रावेश विश्व हु हे देवे तहे थे र्ट्रिय वर्षे । रे.कें र प्र्टिय कार्टिय कार्टिय की की कार्य कार्य कार्य कार्य की की की कार्य की कार्य की कार्य तयुःचविष्कवीर्यात्रीमुन्ने त्यरादीर्यायाने द्वार्यात्रात्रीत्र त्यात्रात्रात्रात्रीत्र त्यात्र त्यात्र त्यात्र तस्रुक्तुः भ्रुक्त्र न्द्राची श्रेशशकी वर्षा भ्रेत्र निर्द्धित स्त्री त्रियाय मान्द्र। श्रेशशः र्ब्रस्याःक्षेत्रस्याबुरःवहेत्रःयाक्षेत्रःघः नृतः धरमुरः कन् नुर्नेत्रः व्यायुवः धरवहेत् स्यत्रे नृतेत्वा स्वीतः क्षायम्ब्रीस्वामीस्ट्र्र्र्र्यंत्र्र्यंत्र्र्यंत्र्यंत्र्यंत्यंत्र्यं ।रे.क्षेम्योबस्वह्यंत्रंत्रंत्वेद्र्यं मिष्यान्तरम् में स्वार्थियान्त्रियान्तरम् स्वार्थियान्तरम् स्वार्थियान्तरम् स्वार्थियान्तरम् स्वार्थियान्तरम् ने द्यानन्वा विष्ठेश ग्रीश क्षेंद्र धरे वेंवा क्षत्र शर्धेद्या सुनुवाय प्रदेश सेंदि स्वेत सुवाय विहेद श्चीयश्याष्ट्रित्र प्रदेशिय

[nature], and as such is the ultimate truth. They believe that if some consciousness were not the basis for the appearing aspects of cyclic existence and transcending suffering, everything would be like sky flowers. Hence they claim mere awareness to be the ultimate truth.

Using the reasoning that refutes particles and so forth, these [proponents of Mind Only] negate the existence of any matter that could be of an essentially different identity than cognition, and so establish the nonexistence of external objects. What then, one may wonder, are the mountains, ranges, houses, homes, and so on that appear infallibly and undeniably? Although they do not exist with material identity, they appear to exist as such to deluded perception—as do, for example, the appearances in a dream. The reason for the appearances is merely the clear and aware essence of cognition, which is like a stainless jewel. As this becomes tainted by the colorings of the various pure and impure habitual tendencies, cognition itself comes to appear as these objects and features. Accordingly, it is called the *dependent consciousness*, which is similar to dependent origination in meaning.

In accordance with the conditioning of desire, fear, disgust, and so forth—the conditioning of habitual tendencies that one has been accustomed to since beginningless time—mind itself appears as body, enjoyments, abode, and so forth. Yet, childish ordinary individuals do not comprehend that these [appearances] are the identity of their own minds. Conceiving of mind as being "here" and objects "over there," they hold the separation, the vast divide between the apprehended and apprehender, to be established in actuality. This is entirely imputation, or a deluded misapprehension of the way things are, as when not knowing that the dream elephant is personal experience, but instead apprehending it as an actual elephant in the external world.

Therefore, the dependent consciousness, which appears as the apprehender and the apprehended, is, in its ultimate nature, never any more than mere self-aware self-clarity. The aspect of that [dependent consciousness] being empty of the two selves is distinguished as the thoroughly established nature. This is what they hold as having reached the depths of [understanding] how things are.

कुंबक्षेत्र ब्रूट व्यू क्रिय कुंद्र वित्यू कुंद्र वित्यू कुंवा क्रिय वित्यू क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय क्रिय र्ष्याययान् स्थाने त्रियान् विषाययाने न्यालियाय स्थान्य विषाय स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने धर्चेत् ।रेशवानिकर्निर्देशन्यान्त्राम्हित्तुः स्वित्त्राम्बिर्स् शर्वेश्व में प्रिया मह महित त्रिष्य प्रमान स्वाप्त महित प्राप्त महित स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स अवरक्षित्राचित्रेर्द्रितः निवरः वर्षतः नुः चुकाः कर्त्तिः निवरः निवरः वर्षतः निवरः वर्षतः निवरः निवरः वर्षतः निवरः वरः वर्षतः निवरः वर्षतः वर्षतः निवरः वर्षतः निवरः वर्षतः निवरः वर्यः निवरः वर्यः निवरः वर्यः निवरः वर्षतः वर्यः निवरः वर्यः वर्यः वर्यः वर्यः वर्यः वर बगाबहूंच हु चसुर रुट च माबर ग्री देव हो। । दे सु चल व लेश श्री स्ट चलिव स प्येव पदे हे भार्मे विराव में भवा मेर वा कीर वा कर वा विषय हुर वी वावा की में भारते वा सुरा है । यर वा की वा की वा वयरक्षे व्यापरविदर्भ स्त्रूर सूर चये मिलेर यर्दे देते । यदी परस्यी खुमारा यदिमा स्रोत विदेशनाह्मिश्रायरावर्द्रन्द्री गुरायनवाशनीशर्मुरायन्त्रह्नीयर्द्ध्रेत्रहेन्स्रेन्स्रात्र्वासः क्र्याचनवाश्चन्युर्द्रन्तुः यद्र्न्नयुर्द्यन्त्रयाय्यन्धन्त्रन्यः सूट्यविःवेशयः स्रेन्यदेन्यम् विरुश्यः तमक्रुम्यन्तर्यात्र्यन्त्रोत्रम्यन्त्रेत्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यात्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यन्त र्री दि.ज.भीय क्रूच ११ में टिक्केट शुश्राया देतया शुश्राया १४ विश्वास १५ में प्राप्त मिन्ने पर वीर् श्रेशतद्मे म्राह्म म्यान्त्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र विदा या स्त्र विद्या श्रीत्रात्र्यस्यस्य अपरात्रासुत्रम्या वर्ष्यस्य स्यासिक्यम् मित्रस्य स्रोत्तर्या स्रोत्या स्रोत्या स्रोत्तर्या स्रोत्तर्या स्रोत्तर्या स्रोत्तर्या स्र वर्षिद्रप्तिक्षर्त्तुर्द्रप्रस्था क्षेत्रुःचःद्रेन्द्रप्तुक्षःद्रेन्द्रव्यःम्बेक्षव्यःष्पेद्रया। स्वाक्षयम् मुन्यं नुन्यम् मुन्यः मुन्यं मुन्यं मिन्यं म For an elaborate explanation of how mind itself comes to manifest as various appearances, it is necessary to begin by understanding the eight collections of consciousness. These can be learned in detail from the scriptures of the noble Asanga.

The various scriptures contain explanations of the dependent [consciousness] as being either ultimate or relative, and if one doesn't understand the crucial point, one's mind will become as ruffled as jute. When emphasizing the final natural condition of the dependent [nature], it is the ultimate, and when evaluating it with emphasis on how it appears, it is appropriately included in the relative. This is the crucial point. Therefore, even when the temporary stains that are not the nature of mind have been relinquished, there is no separation from the mere consciousness of natural clarity, even at the level of Buddhahood. Here it is asserted to be the basis for the appearances of the [pure] fields and the bodies [of enlightenment].

According to that tradition, this is considered the complete two-fold absence of self. The emptiness of imputation, the essential absence of origination, and so forth are asserted to be the meaning of absence of self in phenomena. When investigated by those of the Middle Way, however, this doesn't completely comply with the definition of absence of self in phenomena, since the basis for appearance, mind itself, is claimed as real.

[This selflessness] is therefore seen as limited.

[The Mind Only] asserts that the efforts on the path of the two accumulations accomplish the transformation into the fruition of the Buddhahood that is the identity of the five [types of] wakefulness. From the mere relative [perspective], the Bodhisattva dons the great armor of taking responsibility for bringing all sentient beings beyond suffering. Having continuously acted in accord with the path of the two limitless accumulations for several uncountable eons, he attains the fruition of the omniscient wakefulness that fulfills all hopes of those to be tamed. This is not just [a matter of] a few lives and a few bodies, since the mind-stream of the noble ones must become ever more exalted, [becoming infused] with remarkable qualities and finally gaining mastery over all wakefulness and good qualities.

अवरणे:वेश-दर्णेन मन् अवव-द्याताअदव-द्यद्य-दर्वेर-द्येश-द्ये क्रुके:ववे:वाअ-त्युवाश-वदे-वार्य्यक्षेट्यह्यायाचीत्रायसाम्ब्रह्म्याचीत्रह्वार्य्यायहास्याचीत्रामित्रामित्रामित्रामित्रामित्रामित्रामित्र यिष्टित्यर्थर्-ट्रमूश्रामान्त्रये तथा वसयोश्रामह्योश्रामुक्त्रम् ह्यूर् स्थित्रास्या लेखानायायायलेब होना केब पर गुब त्यान में बादियाया निका यो प्राप्त स्वीक पर स्वीक पर स्वीक पर स्वीक पर स्वीक पर बार्यस्थान्यस्थान्यस्थान्त्रस्थान्यस्थान्त्रस्थान्त्रस्थान्त्रस्थान्यस्थान्त्रस्थान्यस्थान्त्रस्थान्यस्थान्त्रस् वर्तवः इस्रावेशः स्टावाशया मीः स्टाववेदः या चर्तदः मुचार्त्वः विदः यवे करे दिया मी यर.वी.वींचात्रावयःसैवरात्रर्द्रस्यू.शुरु.वर्ट्र.तयःदेश.विविविवेदः चर.विविटः देवकर.तराववीरात्री वर्दरम्बर्देन्यान्नेत्राम् वर्देन्द्वयान्नेराधेर्यमान्द्रन्याधेन्द्र्वा ।म्रिव्यक्षायरान्द्रम्यकार् वक्की | निवर्ष्यंगुर्वाक्कीसःवार्थ्याविदान्। । व्युवायविदानवाविदाहेर्वाकेरानेरा म् । इ.जम.क्.म.वहीर.नयु.टर.म्वेम। । विम.व.च.चर.सैचम.क्री.क्र्याम.चन्दर्री |दे:क्षेर:स्ट:वी:क्षे:त:दे:दवा:व:क्षेंद्र:क्षवःक्षेट:वीशःक्षेट:त:क्षेवशःक्षेवःवःक्षेवःवःक्षेवःवःक्षेदःव्यदः वर्षेत्र, विदेश, क्री. त्रीयंत्र, रेट. हुधे र. सूट. वंत्र, वृट. वंत्र, वृट. दे. विदेश वृत्ते व्याया क्री. वंत्र क्रम्बर्दरम्यत्रम्बर्द्धयद्भयवित्रदेशवीत्रवित्रम्बर्धात्रम्बर्धस्यः स्ट्रेस्टराध्यवित्रवित्रा वर्देर्देशेषाचुवैक्तं ग्रीविंद्वदेन स्टाविद्यापदेद मुपाद्देश में दुर वर्षेता ग्राम्य के त्येद त्त्राय हो। मुर्जूय तथा क्रूब इस इस सम्बन्ध स्त्रा मुक्त स्रम सम्बन्ध स्त्रा मुक्त स्रम स्त्रा स्त्रम स्त्रम स इयमाग्रीमान्द्रमान्द्रमान्द्रमान्द्रमान्त्रा ग्रीन्यममान्द्रन्यंद्रमान्त्री विक्रित्रेद्र त.श्री.मुवीय.१२४.१४४४.ग्री ब्रिय.त.ज.स्वीय.तथ.चर्नेथ.त.ट्र.क्री.वेयु.टेवीश्रयु.वविट.वर्द्यवाय. वा

For this vast path, [such principles of the Mind Only approach] are both appropriate and beautiful, so one should lay the foundation by setting forth the conventional in this way, and thus cultivate the qualities of this vast path. It is renowned that "noble Asanga founded the Tradition of the Vast Activity," and one must therefore understand how [these principles] constitute key points necessary for anyone of the Great Vehicle.

The Mind Only's explanation of the essential nature is, relatively and conventionally, extremely accurate, yet the aspect of attachment to the natural self-clarity of consciousness as being truly established is still to be refuted. As for the various sets of assertions of the non-Buddhist and Buddhist philosophies, these will be explained a bit in the scripture; here I have just mentioned their core assertions with regard to the two truths.

A closing verse:

Why mindlessly speak on?

The profound key point of philosophy is like the life force, the root of all faculties.

The mind which seizes it nakedly and directly Is like a swan that separates milk from water.

In this way, these members of our own group realize emptiness to different extents in accordance with their mental capacities. Coming increasingly closer to the actual condition of the two truths, they become progressively more exalted. But since they are all equal in not being able to go beyond a truly established basis for appearance, this is called limited emptiness. In this scripture, not a single entity within the realm of knowable phenomena is claimed to be of a truly established nature.

From the Moonlamp Sūtra:

All phenomena are forever naturally empty.

When the children of the Victorious Ones have eliminated all entities,

The entirety of existence is utterly and primordially empty.

The limited emptiness of the extremists...

The scriptural tradition of the Middle Way is founded on such teachings.

न्तुयन्यन्यवरः बूदर्सेन् गुन्देश्च गुन्देशर्यविद्यायम्ग्रायम्यायान्यन्यत्ते स्टिन्य्यायहेम् हेत्र तः चावायाया स्वरावया त्येत्र या नदा निवाय त्येत् चावाय स्वर्षेत्र स्वराय स्वर्षेत्र स्वर्षेत्र स्वर्षेत्र स्वर् मेर्यकालुर्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्या विविद्यदेशस्त्रे वास्त्रेराण्ये वर्षेत्रस्त्रे स्वास्त्रस्य स्व वलेर्-प्रश्नान्तुःस्राङ्गवावर्द्धेरःर्श्वेर्-प्रवेशेराह्नवेर्श्वेतान्द्राधेराद्वे वर्गस्त्राह्नायाये वि म्यक्रियाची व्यवाय प्रति द्वीद्य प्रवट प्रीय ही । दिया द्वासूर दर्दे द्वार्य देव स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थाप क्रेन्द्रेव र्रोक्रेन प्रेव हेट व स्नेन्ग्री क्या पविषा ता है क्रेन् श्रुम्य क्या या येता वा त्या वा त्वात्रकर्पयकर्पयस्य ।रिययरियं पुरेष्ठात्रेर्प्रे क्षिर्णे वर्षे वासेयरासुम्मुवायामुवामुन्द्वन्यायास्याया वसुम्येन्सून्द्यामुक्रियादिन्द्वायाम् श्चर्गीक्र मान्याविक विकासीय हो। रिये मान्या मी स्वर्ग मिन्या मी स्वर्ग मिन्या वया द्या हे से इराय मूर्य हुन हो से रिट किया मान हुना मीन निवासीट रिति वया देक्षुःर्रवात्रः व्यद्ग्यम् व्यवद्गयम् स्टम्बूटर्ड्यस्य विष्यः सूच्यद्गयः प्रदायम् विद्यस्य योष्ट्रेयाम्ब्रीयाम्ब्रियाम्ब्राम्ब्राम्ब्राम्ब्राम्ब्राम्ब्राम्बर्गाम्बरम्बरम्बर्गाम्बरम्बर्गाम्बर्गाम्बर्गाम्बर्गाम्बर्गाम्बरम्यम्बरम्बर्गाम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बरम्बर्गाम्बरम्बरम्बरम् तयुःचीतःशवयंत्रीयात्रियात्रात्रात्रे स्वात्रात्रचीरः ययुः शीयात्राः स्टरः कुत्रात्याताः श्रीयः देश्यायाः सर्याः चीः है। ने भरतिरस्तिवामीयर्क्यति नियास्ति वित्रमा देवे र्ट्स्ट्रिट्स्यरामुदायार्स्स्वाराम्प्येत्यारास्ट्रिस्स्रे। वह्यानुन्यीःस्ट्रास्त्रस्रेन्याम्यान्तेः हो। र्नेत्रम्यये र्वत्यवे र्वत्यवे र्वत्यवे र्वत्यव्याम्यविष्याम्यवे व्यवे व्यव्यवे स्वत्यवे स्वत्यवे स्वत्यवे र्द्रस्त्रसम्पर्द्या वर्षान्यसम्बद्धरः बद्गारः मुवन्यः म्वन्ति स्व

As for the Middle Way, some will accept all of these mere appearances of relative entities just as they appear to a mind that has not investigated or analyzed—as they are known in the world. Others may assert in accordance with the analytical philosophy of such object proponents as the Sūtra Followers. However, in this scripture the conventional claims are made in accordance with the Mind Only, and so this is the first opening of the chariot way of the Middle Way of Yogic Action.

When examining these claims about the relative through reasoning, they are [seen to be] the final essential nature of convention, as well as the intent of glorious Dharmakirti. What is discovered with conventional valid cognition is different from what is discovered with ultimate valid cognition, and in terms of conventional principles, those of the Mind Only are the pinnacle. Assertions made in accordance with these are convenient conventions, and moreover, they have many supreme purposes that will be briefly mentioned below.

This way of asserting the conventional is not an analysis of whether appearances are ultimately established as mind. Rather, this is a conventionally valid evaluation of all these phenomena that are undeceiving mere appearance. For example, are the appearances in a dream mind, or do they exist externally? If asked such a question, an intelligent person will, after investigation, answer that since they also cannot reasonably have any external existence, they are merely personal experience.

Some mix up the two kinds of valid cognition [when they are using them] for evaluation. They believe that if, apart from just what appears without analysis or investigation, any analytical philosophical tenet is claimed, then this is in great conflict with the way of Consequence. Do not think that.

Moreover, in this context, when someone maintains that these phenomena are established by their own characteristics, or when someone claims that their essence is established from the perspective of valid cognition, and so forth, it is, in any case, important to distinguish the valid cognitions with which the evaluations are made. If it is an evaluation from the viewpoint of ultimate valid cognition, then since from this perspective nothing can ever be existent (like darkness in the face of light), nothing

वक्षुन्यवेर्कन्यवेर्द्शक्षाम्बावयायाधेक्षक्षेत्र देवेर्द्रम्यस्युक्षेत्र येन्द्रम्यस्य देश व श्रुन ग्री सूर रहें व न्द्र सह रहे राज्य नित्र ग्रुट सद सद मित्र मित्र से पर्स्नुव परि नुधुन प्रायासँवाराया है भूषा प्रवित नुस्ति नुस्ति । स्रोत्र व अद्युत्र स्वूर मी दर्र कार्य वदे र्वका द्यापा परि द्वुका या कुष्ण स्वार होता । स्टाय होता स्वीर परिवासी स्व गुःर्द्यापं वर्द्रायवे नतु या या या प्याया या वर्षेत्र महिषा चुःर्त्य के हिष्य मी तपुः इतायसरयायमार्ट्यान्यामान्यायान्यायाचित्रास्त्रियायान्तिनः स्त्रिनः याया वास्त्रनः याविनः र्क्यार्चमान्त्रीम् वारामित्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान् त्रातुष्र,त्रःभेन्यः व्यान्त्रःभिन्त्रः मीविन्। त्रम् सीन्यः सीन्यः वीत्र सवतः न्यः सीन्यायः त्तर्याचीशः सैयशः मुद्धिर्यायशः दूर्यः देशः दुर्धिर्ययदे दिवदः दुः मुद्धाः यद्याः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्व चीय.त.रेट.र्र्टाअक्ष्यं मुक्षां चीय.तयर.ब.धीर.रे.मू.चर.वचीर.मुक्षाः तथ.क्ष्यं.वक्ष्याः ययु.मूर्ट्याः तशुःभुःलतः। क्रुचाःचीमःभूत्राद्यस्याचैःभूचाःचीःविःवसूचीमार्थियमाःतःक्षःन्याःकाःम्यःस्य हेबारिख्रियातपुःक्रुबार्थ्यास्त्रियन्त्रीट्राज्ञाः। ट्र्येरीयातास्येयास्यात्रीयात्रास्यात्रीयात्रास्यात्रीया र्नेत् क्षेत्रस्य स्यरं परं वासी वेद्रस्य स्ट्रेंस्य विष्य की हिंद् क्षेत्र की की हिंद् की प्रति का स्थान की कि व.चर्षेत्रं चीय.दुश्रःतवरः। रूषे.र्श्वार्तिरं तथार्तिरं चत्र्चरं र्रे चीयःताताचीयोशः कु.चर्यात्तवा क्रेस्ट्रे द्वारम् विष्या माल्यात् यद्वेयाय विषया यद्वेयाय महिरामा स्थान मिल्या यद्वेया चीत.दुर्थ.तयर.दुषु:क्रुची.शवत.श्र्य.री.तर्थाश्वरात्री व.श्रीर.ज.मू.शु.र्थ.त्यतुःमी.शक्ष्य.त्यर. श्रद्रात्ते,युष्याविद्रात्तर्वे स्वायवायक्ष्याक्षियाक्ष्याक्ष्यात्र्यं स्वायव्यक्ष्याक्ष्यात्र्यं स्वायव्यक्षिया 

whatsoever can be established. If it is an evaluation from the viewpoint of conventional validity, then from this perspective, existence is unfailing and undeniable. Analysis may be carried out in accordance with the apparent way of the conventional, as when the scriptures on valid cognition investigate to establish the existence of past and future lives, and so on. No amount of such analysis, however, will turn it into an investigation of the ultimate meaning.

In short, there is no one of the Middle Way who would negate the mere common appearance of entities. There is also no one of the Middle Way who would assert any entity of truly established nature. According to the force with which the unity of the two truths is realized, there are differences as to how the ultimate meaning is ascertained, but simply the way the philosophies explain the conventional does not make them either superior or inferior.

When [it is said], for example, that the vase has no nature and that it is empty, this is not directly specified as applying to the ultimate truth. Yet, those learned in philosophy and conventions will understand from the present context that it is [said] in terms of an investigation into the ultimate meaning. Likewise, the vase established to valid cognition and the vase established by its specific characteristics will be understood as [being] the conventional. There will be no deluded confusion between those [two ways of investigation]. Nevertheless, those deluded by words will, possessed by a crow-like nervous suspiciousness, only appreciate those words that their minds are always obsessed with.

Words that commonly have multiple meanings cannot, independently of the import of their meaning, be determined to express [just] a single meaning. For example, truly established is more often heard as [referring to] that which is established by having withstood ultimate investigation. Therefore, it is generally understood in this way. Still, truly can be understood as [referring to] both of the truths, and if one considers simply the mere word established there is also no reason why it could not be understood in terms of the conventional. So while there are no specifications that cannot be confused as something other [than what they were meant to be], the words can easily be determined from the context.

म्यात्रात्रम्य स्थितित्तर स्थ्येषास्य स्थित्तर स्थित्तर स्थित् स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित लुय.तदुःह्येरःह्य दिश्वय.विदःय्याश्वर्यःचीय.दरःस्टःशक्यःचीशःचीय.त.स्यूपिशःजः विराग्नर-री-योगान-रा विरायराष्ट्री-क्षेत्रप्ति-प्रायः वीस्त्राची स्त्री के स्वायः स्त्री स्वायः स्त्री स्वायः स्त्री चत्रिधुर्रास्त्र्यार्थार्थ्ययाव्यास्त्र्याचीःमात्र्रार्थेत्याय्येत्रायायेत्रायाः स्त्रित्याची चेरास्त्रेयार्थया चीतःशवयःसुःयःश्वेदःश्वेदःश्वरःकरःर्र्। रिकादःहकःस्वतःवदःविरःतवःस्ववकःसुःस्वरःयाधेकः ग्रीसम्बद्धान्यतः इसम्बद्धान्यः यहुन्यसम्बद्धान्यं स्वर्षेत्रः यो स्वर्षेत्रः यो स्वर्षेत्रः या स्वर्षेत्रः य वस्तम् वर्षाद्वात्रम् द्वाप्यम् स्याप्यस्ति द्वाप्यस्य स्याप्यस्य स्याप्यस्य स्याप्यस्य स्थाप्यस्य स्थाप्यस्य ह्तायनेष.त.खेबाङीवरात्रेशायेरातेष्रातायायायायातातीयाञ्चा। जन्नानेरायचेषायी चैव तदु श्रवद श्री वर्र रेगोर्स् विकार है वर्ष स्थान स र्यट्रियर्भ्स्रियम् द्रियम् नर्त्राचर्त्रम् महिरास्र्र्यस्येयस्य स्थान्त्रेन्त्रे महिरास्य र्वभः नुःश्चायवर ने त्यूरत्वेषायर ग्रीयवी वित्रारी याय ने ने ने ने वित्रार्थ । मिर्मे स्रापिताराष्ट्रियात्रात्रीत्रीयात्रात्रात्रीत्रीयात्रीत्रीत्रीयात्रात्रीत्रीत्रीत्रीत्रीत्रीत्रीत्रीत्र वर्त्रेवार्ड्सन्त्राच्यात्रेव र्वेत् यरक्षित्य र्वेत्वायात्र्यं विश्व व स्थितः स्थिते स्थितः स्थिति। स्थितः स्थिते स्थितः स्थितः स्थिति स्थितः स्यतः स्थितः स्यतः स्थितः स वर्रेर्-पवे स्वावायायाय वर्ते माहिका क्षेत्र हु हु हिन्। या सुराय स्पृत्र प्राची वर्ते मानिका प्राची वर्षे प्र तरशुक्त्री चयुः स्थाने शायर चुद्

It is good to speak in accordance with the way of the great Indian scriptures. However, there is no mistake in specifying and otherwise [clarifying] for the sake of furthering understanding. Words are the effect of the wish to express. In order to rid people of delusion, the scriptures will, for example, refute the truly established, that which is established by way of specific characteristics, and so forth without making distinctions—as well as give explanations that are based on [such] distinctions. There are crucial points for evaluating with each of the valid cognitions. An exposition of philosophy that does not distinguish [between these types of evaluations] but instead bases itself on words that are merely second-hand is extremely tiresome.

Therefore, when making distinctions during the ensuing attainment one must set forth principles as evaluated with the two valid cognitions without mixing these [types of cognition] up. If without a distinction [in terms of conventional and ultimate validity], a mere investigation into the conventional also becomes an investigation into the ultimate, a claim such as "the person who has entered the Great Vehicle attains enlightenment" ends up being an assertion of this being so ultimately. Although one then calls it "the relative truth," one is still stuck with having to doubt it, and it becomes difficult to speak of any tenets of the path and fruition.

If one says the attainment of enlightenment is spoken of merely in terms of the conventional, then that is an acceptance of exactly the way that teaches by separating the two truths. According to that way as well, entities are, just conventionally, established by their specific characteristics. Know that the claim of Mind Only is also such mere convention!

Some may think: "The [attainment of enlightenment] is merely accepted as the perspective of others, but is not our own way." Yet such an idea conflicts with the explanation that during the ensuing attainment, one accepts the principles of the path and fruition, as well as mere dependent origination. Hence it should be understood that the way that asserts conventional valid existence teaches by means of distinguishing the two truths, and it should be known that without [such] a distinction, mere investigation does not [necessarily] become investigation into the ultimate truth.

वित्रम्य याष्ट्रयाम् विवास्त्रान्तरम् वायदे स्वायत्य स्वयाया स्वयाया मित्रया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स्वयाया स र्कुल यदेव यद्वीर यदि ग्रीद्वर द्वीय विश्व विश्व विश्व यदिव यदिव यदिव यदि यदि यदि विश्व यदि । वस्रमान्तरान्त्रे स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्यान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्य विशेट.चयु.क्ष्याचीश.जर्थ.चरेच.त.रट.वरं.चर.लट.रेच.तराये.व.शेरं.वश्वश.वरं.जश.यरंश्वरं. वर्ह् न दुर्शन यन न स्थित विश्व विश् ह्य में ह्वा मी लीज रे किरत कैट क्रा की रेयट रे विश्व हे योष जिस प्रायविश्व से स्वाय सी मिला ही में सामा क्षिय क्ष्मी स्ट्राम् यथा क्षिर्यावय तायर श्री र्यूषा ये ये स्ट्रिया योष्ट्रिया से से र्या यो स्वापा से या तायह या धायसायन्वाचारी निष्ट्रम् स्विन्द्रियाः तरश्ची व श्रीर विज्ञीय प्रवेश श्वीय द्या श्वीय द्या स्वीय होते प्रवेश स्वीय स् शवरविवानावर्त्रनाहिताहिरहोत्राच्यास्याचीयःतस्याचीयःतस्या रुषं तर्रम् त्यायायायायायायायायायायाची ह्या ह्या चीता हु पाली प्राविष ततु.चीरेश.टर्थ.टी.क्रि.च.ट्ट.। श्रीवर्थ.त.स्री.शयु.चर्बुटे.क्ष्य.ज.चि.कुच.चुन्छ.टी.र्रेशक.ग्रीश.वज. इस्रमाग्री त्युन्य ता र्रोट्य प्रते दे साम्य देवा स्टार्म्य प्रति विष्ट रे विष्ट विष्ट स्टार्म्य चर्नेत्रःचित्रेशःग्रीःत्रस्यायम्यावान्यान्त्रत्यात्रचेत्रस्यायते क्रिसःवर्ते स्त्रुसःचु। गुत्रःह्वाचेत्रसःयः लट.रेचे.तपु.र्ट्य.ज.चर्ह्येचना.तप्त्रात्व्याच्यात्तं विरायत्त्रं चिरायत्त्रं या या.रेचे.तपु.क्र्य.रेवाया. ने<sup>-</sup>तुर-धोत्र-र्रोत् ग्री महिस्तुम्-द्र-च्याचय्य-द्रम् प्यतः क्रेस्यस्य क्रुसः ग्रीः सुन्दः यो स्वरायः स्त्रायान्त्रायान्त्रम् विकास्त्रम् विकास्त्रम् विकास्त्रम् विकास्त्रम् जक्रवायायाया वियावासुरयायासूरस्थिराधेरायायनेत्वेत्रासुरान्त्रीयाने

In short, when one is in accord with the findings of the meditative equipoise beyond the domain of word and thought, and in accord with the final abiding condition in which the truths are inseparable, there is no need to distinguish between two [types of] truth. From the beginning, all these appearing phenomena have been entirely beyond all claims, regardless of whether they are affirmative or negative, predicative or existential, and so forth. As when replying by not saying anything at all, the authentic condition transcends all conventions, and being inexpressible, simplicity, and equality, [the abiding condition] is established without making a claim.

However, in terms of the ensuing attainment, the domain of word and thought and the apparent condition, one must conceive of principles such as the ground, path, and fruition, as well as speak of them to others. One thus distinguishes two valid cognitions and cannot possibly go beyond operating by way of negations and affirmations. Do not think that this is very different from the Consequence, for it is merely the conventional claims that do not resemble one another. In the end, the intents of the great chariots are established by reasoning to be a single, inseparable key point.

When some scholars in this Land of Snow teach that the relative is established by valid cognition, others consider such [statements to be] wicked ravings. Still others will criticize the way that earlier scholars asserted, saying that they did not realize the genuine view of the Consequence. Knowing what was just explained will spontaneously dissolve many of these stains of delusion concerning the ways of the great chariots.

In the context of ascertaining these principles of the two truths, it may be thought: "If what is called the relative is explained as being a sort of obscuration or concealment of the authentic meaning, then impure phenomena may definitely be so, but the authentic phenomena free from delusion—the bodies and types of wakefulness of the Buddha, and so forth—are not relative, and therefore are not empty."

Just as explained by, "subtle attraction to the Victorious One and so forth...," the attachment to truth needs to be given up. One must develop certainty in accordance with the point conveyed here:

क्र्यात्रक्र्यात्रीत्यं जनायर्थात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र्यात्रेत्रात्र्यक्र्यात्रेत् स्त्रात्रात्रात्र वार्यरमान्त्रः र्वत्रं मिल्यामान्त्रे नियम् मिल्यामान्त्रं वित्रामान्त्रं मिल्यामान्त्रं मिल्याम चन्द्रम् चित्रस्य वर्ष्ट्रम् द्ध्या चित्रस्य स्थापाद्य हो। वाद्यस्य व्यवस्य द्वान्य द्वान्य वर्षः व्यवस्य वर्ष नियर रे. विकारी क्रींट या पार्ट्स निया निया । विद्या पार्थि हिंदा देश प्रविद्या पार्टि । विद क्षातान्त्रींत्रामान्त्राम् मित्रास्त्राम् स्वतास्त्राम् स्वतास्त्राम् स्वतास्त्राम् स्वतास्त्रामान्याः प्रस्त वाया द्ये यदे देव दया योव गुर हे हो हो हो हो या भी भी वाय परी मही साम हो राये हो साम हो राये हो साम हो राये हो इटा दिवर गुन्दें व ग्री देन प्यार नवा य प्येन होन वाहे सासु हो यह होन या वहें वा यह है वा वी लर्द्धनाम्बियाद्यावदेःर्द्रव्दर्शर्द्धःयदेशःयदेशःयव्यवायान्तेःस्टाविवःक्येतास्यःस्वर्धस्यः ध्रेट.ज.चर्ह्ट्रतमात्री वीत्रहूचङ्गाराःश्चेवार्य्यमासीःसूटःचदःस्याचीराःचीराःसमाराजीः र्र्स्सूर्यमित्रित्रसुर्वित्वसुवयायरणुरावासृत्वित्रात्रित्विवासित्रायान्तित्वास्त्री इसायायस बर्-र्-वर्श्वेष्ट्रन्वह्वर्यदेविकाम्नियम्भ्राचिद्विन। नेकार्स्ट्रन्तिनेकार्यस्य म्त्रियम्भ्री वस्त्राम्यम् सम्मान्यम् स्त्रम्यम् सम्मान्यम् स्त्रम् सम्मान्यम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् म् । रिश्व स्रूर्य ग्रीय स्रूर हिन्य पश्चीत्रय प्राया योत्र या स्रूर प्राय देत विष्य । मयुः योष्ट्रे अयाः यो द्वरः योषा सुव्यः इस्याः यो स्टर् यविषः श्चेषः वे विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विषयः व यरिलाचि देशका क्री जूर्य हूं या चर्ड्स्य तपुर हुं ये रि. हुं ये ता व्यवका श्रीयका का वियोक है क्रिये तुरा रिट तका वरिलाचेतुःक्री-रटावक्षेत्रःवश्वासूट्यायागीम्ह्यक्षार्ट्यःर्रम् रचार्त्रःक्ष्वासार्द्रम् स्वासार्द्रम् स्व र् पन्नाशः स्र्री धरः मुवाया स्रोत् प्राप्ता में दिवेषा वित्राय स्रोत् हेरा से स्राप्ता स्रोत् हेरा स्रोता स्रोत् स्राप्ता स्रोत धरः र्हेद्र से दर्गियः है। र्हेदः यः धीदः यः यः चरेदः यः से दः हैवः चनुवावः यः वे दिविषा दे दे सूरः र्बेट.च.क्षेत्रःचीच। र्बेट.च.क्षेत्रःचर्चथ.व.

If there is any property superior to the supreme property of transcending suffering, then that should also be seen as illusory and dream-like.

In the Buddha's words and in their commentaries one finds two ways of setting forth the two truths. In terms of the valid cognition that analyzes the ultimate way of abiding, emptiness is posited as the ultimate and appearance as the relative. In terms of entirely conventional valid cognition that analyzes the apparent, the ultimate is the undeceiving subject and object in which what is accords with what appears. The opposite of this is the relative. Also, with respect to this latter ultimate, the essence is [still] empty.

At this point [in teaching the Middle Way, the assertions] are in accordance with the earlier [definition of empty as ultimate and appearance as relative], and among the two [possibilities of] the relative objects being either authentic or inauthentic they are [considered] inauthentic in the following way...

If authentic is taken to signify the way things are, the emptiness of there being no established nature, then relative must exclusively be understood as the way that the appearance of origination and so forth conceals and obscures emptiness in the perspective of childish individuals. It should not be thought of as deceptive and false under all circumstances, and likewise one should not understand it as always obscuring emptiness, for to noble beings the empty and the dependently originating clarify each other. Hence, mere appearance does not obscure emptiness, but the delusion of apprehending reality in the appearances causes a misapprehension of the nature of the objects.

In order to reverse the false conceptions of those to be tamed and for the sake of a realization of the ultimate, the Teacher, who is skilled in means and the master of great compassion, has in accordance with the mind-streams of those to be tamed, applied the designation *relative* to appearances. Appearance and the relative are actually the same. Appearances do appear, but one must understand that they are not truly established the way they appear. Speaking of *absence of truth* does not have to imply that the appearances are mistaken; rather one should understand the term absence of truth to refer to their being empty. If they were established the way they appear and were

गुर्देच देश मिनम्बार मन्द्री दुराया दे सुर द हो सूर पर त्युर हिरा ही सूर पदे र्न्स्यार्विषाविषावुर्म्यास्त्रेन्यवेर्द्धवार्म्मायायययस्त्रियासम्बुवायानेयास्त्रेयास्त्रेयास्त्रेयास्त्रेयास् व.कैट.केंट.विधेश.इश.श्र.कर.तपुत्रीवीश.विश्ववीत्र्यंत्र वेवी.स्यूट.तपुत्र क्ष्यंत्र विवास्त्र स्थित र्रादेगिकियायोन्यक्षत्र देवाकयम् श्रुपकाने युन्ति तुर्केन्यम् विकाशन्त्री वर्षेत्र य गीय हूर इस तर क्रुचा चीस दे सैंट चर्लय त. हे हैंट तर च हैय तार्य य हे ने क्रुय हो। वालय गुर्देव डेश क्रेवा र्यं या प्रथम हो क्रेव रव रव या भु तु लेवा या प्र वहार वहा हे दूर हिन वार्रेशके के द्वीत्यार्थिया है अव स्तित्र विश्व के प्राप्त के विश्व के विश् शु.चर्चेय.तयु.कॅट.च.ज.भीय्र्हूच.कुल.चर.चीरचीलादीटा। स्ट.चख्रेय.ल.चीच.तयु.क्रॅ्ट.त.ज. र्देन-द्रमञ्जून-यान्याया देनाहेन संस्थान के स्वाहिन स्वीत् स्वाह्म स्वाह्म स्वीहन स्वीतः वर्रियम् श्रियमा से हैं र व वर्रियम देवेश देवेश देवे विर व र ताम वेश हैं वाल के व विद्या ग्रीर केर पर्रदेशःस् | दिशः द दिवैदशः द र महिशः शुः योदः परे प्रोतिशः ग्रीः सूरः च इयशः ग्रीटः दे दि से बूट्य-देवेट्यायमा वर्ने-तर्वचुर्ययम् द्वेट्य-द्र्यक्ष्यायक्षेत्रचीस्य द्वेट-देवेर-येत् क्षेत्रः हुत्र स्यायरः नवायदे यन्वाहेनः दुर्गायरः युद्र । निः सुरायनेत्रः याविकाः यो वाद्रवायाः लट.रेवा.तर्र्ध्वास.त.वु.रेवीश्वद्राजश्रीम्थ्याव्यं लावे.ब्री डिस.यर्ड्य.विश्वःम्रीःक्षा.र्द्र्यः न्दावरुषायासर्रिस्यावस्त्रन्त्र्या न्त्रीनेत्यास्त्रीत्त्र्यास्त्रीत्त्र्यास्त्री ज्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम् ग्रीविट इंडेन येंदे प्यम्ब्रें यद्दे मस्त्रेन या सहस्र सुत्वाम सम्बर्ध हो। दे यहिन यह स्र दुःचयकुटामुक्तिया अर्द्रययश्चित्रा यदाग्रम्मविष्ययायाया क्रेंशायः द्वार्यः स्ट चलेत्र मासुर्या । इस्र दोर्य चक्कित चित्र मान्य । चत्र मास्य मान्य विया केन वस्य अन्य प्रमुख संयोग

true as they appear, calling them relative would be inappropriate and they would not be empty. Reasoning authentically establishes the impossibility of a knowable entity that is not empty, and so within this realm of objects of cognition there cannot possibly be any phenomenon which, in terms of two confined principles of appearance and emptiness, belongs to only one of the two. Since the nature of entities is devoid of this, proponents of reason do not claim any such existence either.

In short, the word relative exclusively conveys the meaning that while appearing it is empty. The profound view of the Middle Way will hardly occur to those who otherwise, by thinking of the mere word relative, perceive it as something faulty and inferior, and thus believe that the relative and emptiness have a different value. Therefore, untrue appearance is termed the relative, and the emptiness of there being no established nature the ultimate. Without making any qualitative difference between them, these two may be applied equally from [the aggregate of] form up to omniscient enlightenment. Within the realm of objects of cognition, the knowledge of this is certainly of unsurpassed importance. Accordingly, if the appearances of wakefulness that are indivisible from the basic space were not also empty in essence, they would be different from basic space. Because they and the basic space are equality, they should be known as the utterly pure identity of indivisible appearance and emptiness. As it so appears, authentic realization of the abiding way of the two truths is exclusively the path of the Middle Way.

Following this explanation of the condition of the two truths and its subsidiary topics, one might wonder how those of the Great Vehicle are to become aware of and genuinely unite with the nature of these two truths. This achievement comes from following the immaculate way of the great chariots of the two approaches. The Great Vehicle is vast and profound, but in short, the *Ascent onto Lankā* teaches:

The five principles and the three natures,
The eight consciousnesses,
And the two meanings of selflessness,
Are the condensation of the entire Great Vehicle.

विश्वामित्यातास्त्रीय श्रीता क्रियस्य। देशर्म्य वित्यत्यात्रात्रात्या हे. चल्ने भेर हे क्रिंग स्ट्राम गुरु चहुमाया । मालम रचरा । प्रेर्य मुप्त हे सर्व भेर योशियः देता विकासपुरातपुर्युयोशायमिरः देता योरः चयोः नरः क्रूरामित्रपासिरः त म्हेसहेर्द्रसम्बद्धात्तर्या सस्यक्षेत्रम्बद्धार्म्यक्षेत्रम्बद्धार्म्यक्षेत्रम् तर्बर्भिया शर्नुध्रेर तथा है सेरानवैर व संस्वेश पर व से । विष्य के स्वेतिया - दर्ग्याञ्चर्यारात्यार्थ्यवारायवे सर्वत्र स्त्रित्र सुद्र प्यते । सर्वत्र स्त्रित्र ने त्यानुसार्थ्यवारा गुर्जी स्त्रीया विवर्षक्रियायम् वर्षित्र वर्ष मुं अक्ष्यः इस्यायायायाय स्त्रेत्रित्यं नियिष्ण देश्वित्यायायाय स्त्रित्यः स्वात्यायायायायायायायायायायायायाया वर् चीचिर वहूर चीप्रेश सी सैर व चधेवारा रे शुन्देर ततु हो रही हो से स्वीचर तीवा वहूर तयुःश्रमश्चर्यान्तिः वीक्र्यः इम्यायः इम्पायक्षाः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः यवैर्क्षेत्रायान्कुर्व्यर्भेर्द्री ।रेवेग्विष्युचेर्परित्रिर्भेष्यक्षेत्र्यंत्रसूर्यस्य सूर्वेत्र्यक्षे र्वेट्यक्षिरं क्रीरत्र्। रि.जैरक्षियर योग यर्वेश तयुः क्रूश रे रेया जायरेया यिश्व क्रीर प्रक्रि विराम् मीयामा क्रोन् महास्था में देवीर का में देव होता में स्वार्थ के स्थान में स्थान स्था शुर्रेह्मान्द्रच्याचवुलीयास्य सूर्यास्य स्थानायुल्यान्त्रयाचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्र लीलाक्ष्यायद्वीत्राष्ट्रिकाष्ट्रीक्ष्याक्षास्त्राचीत्राचिकाचीक्षेत्री ह्रास्त्राचीत्राचाचेत्रीयाक्षास्त्राचीता अर्देरप्रयान् हेर्याने स्निन्तः नुग्रायस्यानम्यायस्यो नियान् ने स्थान्तः नुस्यान्तः स्थायस्य र्ट्ट्रियुर्वित्त्वीयायायवर्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वावर्त्त्वा ग्रेट.टु.क्श.टी.चट.तराप्रेश.तराचीक्षेटा टु.ज.श्रटाचीकाक्ष्य.मीश.वर्षेश.तप्रकी.स्ज.मी.केंट. वःश्रुःर्ह्ववायःयरश्रूरःचःवर्दे हेर्युःर्रवाग्रीहेर्न्,नुःचर्नेनःयरःग्रुवःयस्त्रीनःन्। वर्देःसूरःसूरःचहेः गीय मिल्रिय देशास्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त् वैर.हे.झे.जम.बी.बॅर.च.के.वेरापेश.त.बे.ब.क्षेर.इषा.ह्या.तपु.क्षा.टे.क्षा.टे.क्षा.

Therefore, everything is included in the five principles of name, reason, concept, authentic wakefulness, and suchness; the three natures of the imputed, the dependent, and the thoroughly established; the eight collections of consciousness; and the selflessness of person and of phenomena.

From the same sūtra it can be learned that the three natures and all the rest are fully included in the five principles. As for these [principles], reason is the appearance of the characteristics of shape, form, and so forth. Name is attaching and designating labels such as 'vase' onto these characteristics by way of excluding that which is other. When names are so given, the reasons become clarified. Both of these are the imputed [nature], because they are the domain of word and thought, the dualistic appearance of apprehender and apprehended, which when analyzed is [found to be] untrue. Concept is any phenomenon of mind and mental states that apprehends objects, and when this is divided there are the eight collections of consciousness. These are the dependent [nature], that which merely conventionally forms the basis for appearances. Suchness is the basic space of phenomena in which these inner and outer phenomena are not established as the nature of either of the two kinds of self. Authentic wakefulness is the subject, individual selfawareness, which, free from inauthentic conception, engages in that [suchness].

These latter [two], [authentic wakefulness as] subject and [suchness as] object are called the thoroughly established [nature]. This does not imply that they are of truly existent essence, but since it is the unmistaken actual condition, this nominal designation is used. Since reasoning establishes that all of the scriptural traditions of the Mind Only and the Middle Way are contained within these five [principles], it should be known that the entire Great Vehicle comes down to just these.

All that is included under name and reason and experienced as external phenomena are not truly established as external objects. These appearances have occurred because of the ripening of the various tendencies remaining in the element of the all-ground consciousness, and should be known to be like appearances in a dream. This is the conventional Approach

क्र्याच्नायमास्याच्यामास्यादेरावर्त्। ।देत्रेरम्मस्य स्याद्यायस्य स्याद्यायस्य लट.श्रमश्रामिट.स्ट.चर्षुत्र.म्रीश.चर्रेत्र.तराज्ञेर.तथात्री यञ्जितात्रकाः स्थायम्बित्र.म्री.चरःम्री. क्रमम्बर्भारन् यनेत्रयेन भ्रेयेन दुनियय है नेत्रन्य नव्यये स्यायस्य स्यायिक यासी क्रिय यदिशयर वर्षेया पदेशे वर्षे विद्यान्य स्टर्से निया स्टर्से निया स्टर्से निया स्टर्से निया स्टर्से स्टर्से स्टर् बन्दन्ययम्बर्ध्यस्य भेदन्ते। । वार्ष्यन्य विद्यन्ति । यार्ष्यम् विद्यन्य विद्यन्ति । यत्त्रेयं विवायात्त्रयो विवायां संस्थाना स्थेरविवा नर्म स्वाद्या नर्म स्वाद्या स्वाद बक्षुन-न्दर्नेत-न्यायदे यनेत्यामीत्रेयः चुर-नृत्वायायदे त्यया द्वायामान्येत् याने वे विवाय केत्र या धीर वा देवा मार्थ मार वा विषय केर मिर केर मिर केर में मार्थ कीर में मार्थ कीर में मार्थ मा दिन्दर्दर्भेष्ठ्याच्य्याम् कृष्वाचीत्ययात् सुराद्वास्य विस्तृत्वास्य विस्तृत्वास्य विस्तृत्वास्य विस्तृत्वास्य भुैं च से ति क्या प्रिम विद्या प्रिम विद्या प्रते प्या मार्थ प्राप्त होता स्था प्रति हिंदा प्रिम मद्रीम् तास्त्रुम् प्रतिकारीम् स्वाप्तिकारीम् स्वाप्तिकारीम् स्वाप्तिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकारः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकारः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकार्यः स्वापतिकारः स् पश्च इस्र मार्थ है। यदेव या महेश लेख यदे गुन हैं व मी हिन स्वार के दे स्थित स्वार हैं दे स्थेव स्था है है र्नेत्र'न्य'यवर'वुन्।'न्र्र'यवुत्र'पते'क्वें'र्र्य'यय। दे'म्यिया'पर्यार्वेन्।येन्'त्र्याम्यार्थः चवाक्रयाश्चिमद्यवहुमध्येद्रद्राध्याद्रवह्यायाक्ष्यासुम्भायतेष्युस्य ह्याद्रम्भाया देवे ह्र्णाक्ष्राय भ्री वज्री देशन तद्वी वश्वा त्राचे त्या स्त्री स्त्राची वित्र देशन स्त्री हित्र पार्च न है बुर्याट हुं अर्घ्य ग्रीटेश य श्री ख्यार्य यायी हो।

of Awareness, the first [of the two] approaches, and of the five principles, the first three are included in that. Conventionally, mind itself arises as various appearances, but mind is also by nature devoid of reality. Hence understanding that all phenomena from [the aggregate of] form up until [and including the state of] omniscience are devoid of truth and origination is the ultimate Approach of the Middle Way, the second approach [among the two], and of the five principles, the last two are included in that. These two approaches are not in conflict. As it is said in the Sūtra of the Definitive Explanation of the Intent:

The characteristics of the realm of formation and of the ultimate. Are characterized as being neither the same nor different. Those conceiving of sameness or difference. Have entered into error.

Accordingly, the Great Vehicle is the path upon which the conventional and ultimate truths are a unity, without any claim of sameness or difference whatsoever. A person who abides in this is a representative of the Great Vehicle in both word and meaning.

To begin with, [it may be said that] origination occurs at a conventional level, within the domain of the words and thoughts of learning and reflection, but that ultimately, there is no arising. When two modes are paired this way, the latter is the categorized ultimate. Because it is categorized in dichotomy with its partner, relative existence, and because it pertains to the category of the ultimate, it is called categorized. This is what is categorized as the partner to the relative when speaking of the "two truths."

Since it is merely an entrance point that accords with the final ultimate truth, and since familiarization with this can overcome the apprehension of entities that is due to the habitual tendencies that have solidified since beginningless time, it should be understood that this is the ultimate, and that this is also a perspective from which the claim of no origination is posited. One should know that even when having perfected the investigation into this, it is no more than a way of having certainty during the ensuing attainment.

|लट.रेचो.तपु.चोर्थन्तःजीयोनाःशवरःविचो.तपु.रेचट.रे.थे। श्रुे.चन्न.रेटनाःतपु.स्रे).शुरे.कुन्नातपटः मुर्थानिष्यं प्रथान्त्र में संभूषा मी मी बीचिषा प्रश्नेत स्था भी प्रमुप्त स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थानिष स्था वश्यान्तर्जनायर्थानुराष्ट्रीयराहेर्चेत्रायहर्नेत्रियावश्यान्तर्नित्यायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्र भेरेक्ष्यक्षित्रः तुः देशस्त्रेत् । यदे माञ्चेषाकार्देव वित्वस्य मान्यस्य स्थितः स्वते देव द्वास्य क्षास्य स्था भरेक्ष्यक्षित्रः तुः देशस्त्र स्वतः माञ्चेषाकार्देव वित्वस्य स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स देवे दें वार्बेशन्त्रावरायेन गान नद्यायायवर योन हीं । । इस मान्य पवे देन नस ने वदे नद ध्रेष्ट्रियक्षित्रस्य देवर द्ये देशकी चीरशःशिवचीर क्षेत्रिक्षेत्रद्ये देशक्षिराची वर्त्ये थ्री विद्या पर्ने में चे जा पर्से शका तथा के शका कुँट मी शास्त्र देया ग्रीट मीट ज्ञा देश हैं का कुँच ग्री विका ज़र्म अहरे. श्रेन्यरत्यवासायदेः विश्वेषायाः वार्यन्यहिवाः मृत्यवाः स्विषायरः विदे विषयः विश्वायः विषयः प्या.धे.रम्ब्रातपु.सैयमासीयर.वेट.बर.तकर.ट्री विस्वामातपु.स्रोधमायविया.वा.ला.वेदा.र. व। वर्षिवक्षीरान्दावर्ष्ट्रवाष्ट्रवाष्ट्रवाष्ट्रवाषायाम्यातास्यात्रस्यात्रात्यवुत्तवात्रीःस्रीन्याःस्रम्। पर्नराजराष्ट्रियामिष्ठेशार्मा अष्ठमायराम् सुरावायामिष्ट्रीयाम्यायायार्थे सुर्वे वर्ह्न् त्यम् त्रद्भावेस वर्ह्न् ग्रम् वर्ह्न् न्यून् वर्षे वर्षा वर्षे साम क्षेत्र वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर्षे स्वर लानुषाग्रीषार्क्षाग्रीमिन्दाश्चितायश्चीत्।यसायदान्त्रायायश्चितायश्चितायश्चितायश्चरा ब्रीश्रम्। पश्चीयमः वमाद्रमः देशः सुमः प्रदेशः देशः देशः देशः सुमः प्रमः मुमः सुमः प्रदेशः । देशः क्षायाक्षेष्रायदेशक्ष्यचेण्यत्याह्र्याचेल्व्याद्येषात्रीयान्त्रम्युरायाः

In terms of the final abiding way of authenticity, the deduction of no origination based on origination is mere mental other-exclusion, a mere conceptual reflection. Beyond all extremes of origination, no origination, and so forth, and leaving all objects of word and thought behind, the meaning perceived by the stainless wakefulness of the meditative equipoise of the noble ones is the unsurpassable uncategorized ultimate. From this perspective, no claim whatsoever is made.

Since the categorized ultimate is near to and in accord with this, it belongs to the category of the ultimate and is given the name the according

ultimate.

Based on how claims are made during the ensuing attainment, one may, for instance, say that [a scholar] belongs to the Consequence, or that he belongs to the Autonomy. Yet the ones who master the experience of these systems by means of meditation have all arrived at the single key point of the vision of the noble ones. There is not the slightest bit of qualitative difference in their realization. That must be understood. Since this is important, it will be expanded upon slightly below, when the purpose [of the treatise is explained].

This wakefulness of the meditative equipoise of the noble ones is exclusively caused by the unmistaken comprehension of the two truths, and not by anything else. If, for example, the two pieces of wood used for making fire by means of friction do not come together, neither of them is going to produce fire on its own. Similarly, if the two modes [of valid cognition] are not applied equally, there will be no certainty with respect to the simplicity free from the four extremes. One may then use the expression "inconceivable and inexpressible," as when meditating on the inexpressible self, but this will certainly not be [the same as] reaching the depth of phenomena through individual self-aware wakefulness. Therefore, without departing from the path of authentic reasoning, one must accomplish the eye of learning and reflection, and when certainty has arisen, one must gain experience through training in the meaning.

On the other hand, those who have not arrived at certainty but who sit with glaring eyes and proclaim "freedom from extremes!" and "beyond

श्रीदर्याया सर्देन क्वें सान्दान्य राष्ट्री न्यानी सामा देश स्त्रीन सामार्वे न न न सामार्थे न न न सामार्थे न न क्रेन् रातुः सुगाया प्रवेतः नुः श्रुनः नृदः नृतः नुयः यान् हुन् । प्रतः स्वन्यः नुः स्रोन् ग्रीः स्वायानिया साम म्रैन्यद्र, मुख्या ग्रीश्रमा विश्व मैं त्रिया ग्रीष्ट्र प्रिया प्रिया प्रिया श्रीप्र प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप्त प चलक्रुवाग्री-र्रोट्यामध्यात्रिराचाव्यायस्यायस्य विस्ति। वर्षियाविस्तिर्यास्य वर्षेत्राच्यायः जंगम् वीत्यं वित्यं के निष्यं के निष्यं वित्यं क्री अल. यर्ने य. प्रिय. म्रास्ट्रिय व्यवस्य स्वेषा स्वयः स्वेरः स्वेरः देशः स्वायः स्वायः स्वीर स्वायः स्वीया तपुत्राधयः वश्याक्ष्यः स्ट्रान्द्रयायः यान्यः वाष्ट्रयायः स्ट्री व्यक्षः प्रमान्त्रयः स्ट्रान्द्रयः स्ट्रान्यः यानः क्र. पर्वेश. तेथ. पर्वेश. येथ. येथ. येथ. प्रवेश. स्वेश. रच. ईश. रच. प्रवेग. ये. ईप. व्यास. येथे व. ईप. व्यास. य रश्चायाः । विद्याः हेतः द्याः विशास्यः यः सः द्वाः ध्वेतः स्वाद्यः वर्षे । वर्षः स्वायः वादः व्यवस्कुरः बद् स्रो मान्याने दित्यहा विषाद्रा दे स्रो स्थित स्रो स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थान त्रापकाचार्याचा ।क्रमाकारा पठन द्रवार वर्षे वर्ष योच्यःचेलाक्षेट्ट्रयत्यीयान्द्रा । श्रायमेटर्से नेट्कुट्ट्ययान्यक्ष्यास्यान्त्रयान्यत्वेषा । क्रून इयमः वयमः उर् : स्टायलेमः द्या उरः स्ट्रियः स्याप्यः । विदः स्यास्यः स्यासः र्रवास्त्रीत सुना वित्यार्थे प्यारक्षी नुक्षेत्र मान्यार्थः स्वार्थः वित्यार्थः स्वार्थः वित्यार्थः स्वार्थः वित्यार्थः स्वार्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्यः स्वर् र्र्या हुव सर्वा हुँ र य धीव

 expression!" are just observing mere words, assuming them to be the actual [condition]. If this could obliterate the root of existence, then why wouldn't, for example, the Secretists, who propose the one taste of plurality, also be liberated by that path?

The two stainless modes of valid cognition, one investigating into the conventional and the other into the ultimate, can, in accordance with the approaches of the great chariots, be joined as equals. The fire of wakefulness will then consume, without exception, all the firewood of dualistic experience so that nothing remains and so that there will be abidance beyond extremes within the equality of the basic space of all phenomena.

When a fire has been lit by the two pieces of wood, these two themselves will be consumed by the [fire]. Likewise, the fire of wakefulness in which the two truths are joined as equals will consume even the attachment to two separate truths. Hence, without differentiation between the empty and the appearing, there will be full abidance within the basic space of phenomena beyond all extremes of apprehension. The *Gathering of Precious Qualities* states:

When the conditioned and the unconditioned, [as well as] good and evil properties,

Have been crushed by knowledge so not even a particle can be observed, They, within the worlds, come to belong to the transcendent knowledge, Just as space remains nowhere at all.

## Along with:

The Bodhisattva who so engages is skilled and bright.

Having cut through attachment, he wanders unattached among the wanderers.

Likewise, when free from eclipse, the sun remains resplendent,

And when fire has been lit, it burns the grass, the trees, and the forest.

With all phenomena naturally pure, utterly pure,

The Bodhisattva looks towards transcendent knowledge.

No doer is observed and no phenomena observed—

This is the supreme engagement in transcendent knowledge.

बिषामिशेरकाताक्षेर्याच्याचिषुदुःर्ज्येकाचेकाश्च्यात्रास्त्रात्रात्राक्षामित्रात्राक्षामित्रात्राक्षास्यास्यास् र्हेवात्तराचराष्ट्रीत्रम्भात्रम्भात्रेवाते। वतात्र्यः वतात्राक्षःत्रम्भात्रम्भात्रम्भात्रम्भात्रम्भात्रम्भात्रम् इंशा वित्राप्तः श्रीत्यायः पद्भवः पराश्चेत्रः या वित्रमः यदेः यविष्यायः श्वराश्चित्रः स्वयः क्तरा । जूर.र्टर.श्रुशक.क्री.लीज.क्रीकाक्षेत्रश्चेश्वा । बिकाचीश्वरकात.क्रेंप्टकाचीश्वरत. ¥शक्र ग्री. प्रत्ये द्वीटका जा चोकाजा स्वेट ह्वच व्हें जा जाका का वक्ष का सम्वेदा विदा साम स्वेदा साम स्वेदा स विदेशसम्बद्धतान्त्रयान्त्रम्भानितित्वास्त्रम्भानित्वे हिस्स्तर्भानित्वे स्त्रम् लमा वयद्धिः स्वाय्यादेर् वामलायर् माया विष्य विष्य विषयि विषयि । र्तीया । तर्वा मुरा तसेय क्रिय क्रिय क्रीरा शुक्त हो । । शुः सै यवाय वर्ष प्राप्त स्तर स्तर स् यःश्रेश विश्वाविद्याराःस्रेर अर्ट्रय्य-द्याविश्वाक्रीसक्त्रीयः वर्षयः प्रस्यायः स्था ठन् ग्रीतिवृत्यावसम्प्रस्वेसः स्वाग्रीसः र्रेयानु स्वेतः सायाद्देस्य स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति भुैं त्रुं श.मं म्र्यायकात्रा मुक्ता स्त्रीं तर्द्वाका पठन्त्री रेवाका प्रकार स्वाया प्रकार स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वय इव.ज.राधेश.तर.उह्या.त.च्र्य.लाय.त.क्य.त.च्या.त.राचेत्। ।ट्र.जैर.तट्रेय.त.यधिका.ग्री.क्रज. धरमाल्या यन्तरे सु तु ते त्युगाय र्शे र्शे य र्डम स्थाय प्येत हो। हिमा क्रेन सुदि त्यस र्थे के प्येत हो। क्र्याच्यका उर् रस्ट प्रवित ग्रीक र्सूट विट च स्त्रूर खूट र्स्य पायर तय ता स्त्रास्य रस्य व्यास्य मुन्ति प्रवित शुःलायः तद्वः हो । देवरः जरः गरः कविवायः यथा ह्यां संस्थः सद्धें सः सर्वे सः पर्या विशेषक्षत्रे मञ्जूषायम्भन्ति । देव क्री इसम्पर्दे । विर्वा क्रिस्य विष्य पलेक् अर्घेट देंक से दा

As so explained, the simplicity free from the four extremes is exclusively the domain of individual wakefulness. Words and thoughts cannot express or conceive of this. From the *Great Host*:

The path of a bird flying in space
Is difficult to speak of and impossible to show.
The grounds of the sons of the Bliss Gone One
Are likewise not comprehended by [contemplating] the objects of conceptual mind or thought.

The noble ones progressively ascend from level to level, in accordance with achieving [increasingly] clear experience of the basic space of phenomena. As to how the basic space of phenomena free from all obscuration is finally made directly perceptible, the *Vast Display* teaches:

Profound, peaceful, stainless, luminous, and unconditioned—I have obtained an elixir-like Dharma.

Were I to teach this, no one would understand.

Thus I sense I must remain silent in the forest.

In short, the Mother, transcendent knowledge, is the source of all the Victorious Ones and their children throughout the three times.. The way to merge naturally with this while at the level of an ordinary individual is to gain understanding and cut through doubt by means of learning and reflection. Know that it is exclusively through the special certainty derived through reasoning that one will settle within equality.

This presentation of the modes of the two truths is not just some isolated tradition; it is the universal highway of the Great Vehicle, for all phenomena [are here taught as] being empty, while no other cause than mind is claimed for these conventional mere appearances. From the Ascent onto Lankā:

Covered by beginningless conceptualization,
Mind is like a reflection.
Features of [external] objects appear,
Yet in reality there are no [external] objects to be seen.

विकासुर्देन सेन्यम् सेस्र संस्थान स्थान्ता विकास स्थान स किं न्दन्ने प्रवित्र हुया हुया विर्देश प्रवित्र प्रवित्र प्रवित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र व पर्यम्म । विश्वित्यं विषय्येत्यर्थय्यस्य विषयः विषयः विषयः विष्यः विषयः यः ब्रुं क्रियायः यञ्ज्य क्रियोन् या व्यव्यायन् या यन्ते क्रियोन् हे क्रिन् क्रिया क्रिया या व्यव्याया व्याप्य लक्ष्रिः चुरायाविष् दुषाद्दा दुषाद्दा द्वादा द्वादा द्वादा व्यादा होता त्र्याविष्यःग्रद्भारम्प्राम्याग्रीद्याद्यायाः ग्रीत्याद्यायाः वर्षाः स्वरक्षाम्यायाः स्वर्षाः स्वरक्षाम्य मु:वृद्धःश्रःयवदश्चःवदःवश्चरद्वं श्रुवद्विवयःग्रीशःग्रहः। श्रुमश्चेर्येशःश्रेयःश्रेयशः रुव वहेमाहेब न्दा । ब्रिंट क्रिंवहेमाहेब विव मुन्दामा प्याप्य वर्मेना । वर्मे च या त्युका व्यक्त जयःभ्रुषाः चराष्ट्रित्या विरामास्य व न्तरा यातामे संध्या सुरायते स्वरायति इससारमा स्वराया सामा स्वराय स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराय श्रेशकात्त्रकात्त्र्वाकासुरिद्द्द्द्द्विकात्वा देख्यात्र्याच्याचीस्थ्रेशकात्व्यात्रम्यस्यहेटार्म्वा क्रिक्नुं पिल्नुं लिया वित्रास्त्र वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र वित्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र वित्र क्षेत्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र बच्चिर्धाम्बिन्द्रोत्रेट्सुर्द्व्योत्यर्थात्राक्ष्यामुख्यात्वर्ध्यानुवरःदेवानुकावमुन्यावी वः श्चर्राश्चिम् वर्ष्यान्त्रवर्ष्ट्राचात्रदेश्चिम् क्रिन्त्रविष्याः स्त्रीयः सामीयः सामीयः स्त्रीयः वर्षेत्रः स्व र्श्वायान्त्रीयान्त्रम् स्त्रिन्त्रीम्यावावान्त्रम् स्त्रेत्रेष्ट्रीम्यायहन्स्र्यान्। वीन्त्रःहेन्स्त्रन्तन् त.फें.सेषु.र्येश.चेंटश्राज्ञान्त्रात्रापुर्य.र्यप्रत्याक्षात्रापुर्वात्राचेश.चीव्यात्रापुराजीःश्रीर्देशताः रट्ड्या. श्रीश्रविष्यःतरःयोधेषेःजाःसयःक्री

In this way, it teaches how there are no external objects and only mind exists. Moreover:

Person, continuity, and aggregates,
Conditions, and likewise particles,
The main principle, the Almighty, and the creator:
[All] are imputations based on mind alone.

This is the teaching of Mind Only in terms of there being no creator other [than mind]. According to the latter of these two [stanzas], the beginningless and endless existence that involves diverse appearances is not an uncaused occurrence that is [simply] due to the very nature of things. Neither is this created by extraneous causes such as time, particles, the Almighty, the self, and so forth, for they occur merely by the power of mind. Such a proposition is common to any Great Vehicle chariot of Buddhism. Venerable Candra proclaims this as well:

Mind itself arranges the world of sentient beings
And the world of the vessel, utterly beyond measure.
It is taught that wandering beings without exception arise from karma,
When mind has been relinquished there is no karma either.

If anyone were to posit that these appearances of existence do not arise from mind, [such a person] would need to assert that their cause is different from mind. In that case he would be claiming some cause other [than mind] for a person's bondage to and liberation from cyclic existence, and so undoubtedly would have fallen into an extremist philosophy. Without any other creator, and without any existence of external objects, it also can be gradually established that appearances are merely mental. And so, this conventional assertion of Mind Only is therefore established as the universal way of the Great Vehicle.

One may wonder, "Well then, why don't [masters] such as glorious

Candra also set forth the conventional principles in that way?"

[The reply to this is as follows:] When resolving [the view] in accordance with the uncategorized ultimate explained above, the domain of the wakefulness of the noble ones, then it suffices to take all the

बूट बुद विद्यव्यक्त मुक्त विद्या मुक्त विद्या विद्य क्रेर्याविताचिराचित्रात्त्राक्त्यांची विद्रागीय शावताविद्यार्मेशाचिताक्रयात्त्रात्त्रात्त्राचित्रा तपुःसुरःसूरःसूयःश्चर्यःयाचुवःसवदेःद्युद्यःयविवःद्यंद्रःयविवःद्व्यंतःस्त्रीदःस्त्रीदःस्त ने ता सु हैं वा वीय वावय है प्येन ने विवया येन ने विवया येय प्येन में विवया येय र्वेवियायायार्यम्यायदिर्द्वम्याम् न्द्रिम्यायाय्येत् वयरान्द्रिन्द्रस्यावस्यायुम्यायायाय्येत् त्रमार्ट्य-रेश.ज.रेत्र्रेर.तपु.रूपोमातपु.घजा.पर्वीर.वीमार्म्ज.यपु.प्र्याह्र्या.रेपोनास्यात्राम् ने क्षेत्रच ल्यून तत्र राजा सूचीय ताचीर से स्वापन करा चीर वर्षेत्र ताचीरेया सूच्या सी सूचिता तर्रयोगार्थे स्थित वर्षे रावर्षे विष्ठे स्थ्या मुख्य मुख्य मिलायः विषय स्थितः तर्रयोगः मैंताश्चित्रास्याम् वर्द्रम्मयाम् यायाः स्थान्यास्याम् स्थान्यः स्यानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः योत्रयात्येयोयान्त्रिंद्रायदेः म्यात्वेयाळ्द्रायम्यात्यात्रेयात्रेयात्येयात्या र्नेत्रन्यायस्य वरेत्रायां विष्ठेतासुः यो नार्नेत्रायां वर्षे स्ति विष्ठियाः निर्मेत्रायां वर्षे विष्ठियाः म्री वेशास्त्रीयात्रात्यराद्यायस्यात्रास्यायात्रवेत्रात्री । दिसाम् मान्यते विवसाग्रीसादराया दशः इरा मारशयाध्येद पते देव दया स्या दु पहेंद्र दशामान्द्र या द्वापाय सम्भेद के द्वापार्थ सम् र्मेर.च.प्रम्या.थ.म्.म.त.च.द्रम.च्या.चध्यमा ट्र्य.रमाष्ट्रेयाना.सम्बर् र्टायवित्राचित्रः इस्रायस्यवित्रायः वस्रायान्त्रम् उत्तर्भायान्त्रियः वित्रायवित्रायः स्रायान्त्रियः ग्रीमक्ष्रम् ग्राम्यार्वेन् सेन्द्रम् स्वार्थियाः नेत्रम् सेन्द्रम् स्वार्थियाः सेन्द्रम् स्वार्थियाः वर्तुरःर्द्रअ:र्-|वरुष:वोद्यःय:पीद:दे

phenomena of cyclic existence and transcending suffering as objects of evaluation just as they appear and just as they are known in the world when not analyzed or investigated. Since all of these have been great simplicity beyond the four extremes since the beginning, it isn't necessary to venture into a detailed philosophical investigation of the way they seem conventionally. Regardless of the type of claim that is made about appearances using verbal and conceptual evaluation—that they exist or that they don't, that they are mind or that they aren't-it is not the abiding condition, and therefore the Consequence's reasoning into the ultimate merely refutes the misconception of the opponent. What kind of claim would it make on its own, since it holds no reference point of characteristics whatsoever? It does not make any. No matter what the thesis may be-existence, nonexistence, and so forth-it can, through this approach, be refuted without any need to separate the two truths. If one evaluates with separate valid cognitions for each of the two truths, negation and affirmation will not be possible unless one distinguishes [correctly between the two]. Yet here [in the approach of the Consequence] the evaluation is made with the validity of the aware cognition that engages in the uncategorized ultimate, the abiding way of the unity of the two truths. In the [Auto-]commentary on Entering [the Middle Way], the ultimate non-duality of the two truths is explained with a quotation from authoritative scripture:

Monks, this sacred truth is one!

Venerable Candra resolves [the intrinsic nature] by emphasizing the uncategorized ultimate from the outset, and so simply these irrefutable and merely conditional appearances are the basis for examination. Being the means for, or the door to, the realization of the ultimate, [it is] merely these [appearances that] are taken as the topic for debate and then resolved as great simplicity.

During the ensuing attainment, conventional negations and affirmations are unflawed and carried out according to how the two valid cognitions evaluate the principles of the path and the fruition. This also implies an acceptance of mere conditionality and mere dependent origination.

मिने हेर् तर्े पर्य रे त्य मासूर ग्री कर्म स्थानिक मासूर प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति वीक्षःगुक्क्रिन्द्रस्क्षः चुद्रः वर्षुवः र्द्धवासी प्वेदः या योष्ठः व्या विस्तर्भे हिन्द्रवाः या प्रस्तर्भे ह रवा.तयु.विषय.रेवर.व्रोक्ष.भ्रेष.कुर.वर्त्रका.वर.वर्त्तीर.वर.वर्षेष.तका.क्षेत्र.तका.क्षेत्रका.कु).ची.वा.कावव. यायवाचरानुसायाध्येवार्वे । यायवाक्रवानुष्याबुदावदीराम्रवान्याम् देवानुसाम् वर्तेन न्या न्यायनेन विषय संस्थित है स्वार्थ संस्थाय विषय विषय स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ स्वार्थ येन भें न प्रमान मुनका न मानि का यो मानि का यो में वरः सहर् प्रमा वर्ते मिष्ठेमः रेस हमा उराक्षेत्रः मेरा प्रमाय रहेते मार्थन होता वर्षीरः चलुषःयु। । मृवामामयु त्यसामी हिमायचिरः चरा । विमामयमा ग्रीम हिन हि तमी माना न्यास्त्रम् । विष्यःपदेःचरःक्कीर्देनःन्यत्यःस्मात्त्राःचःन्दरःन्वेत्र्यःपाक्रियःन्दरःन्वह्यःयिवीः मु: शुरायाधीत हो । दिश्व त्र हे श्रेन क्रिंश महिषा मी श्रेर त्र पदित या महिश्व श्रेर स्वित या स्पेन क्री:इट.ज.रे.वु.ट्र.च.श्रेर.क्र.चींच.रटा रेवु.चर्चेच.श्रेश.श्रु.चर्झ्या.तस्य्र्या.यथेश. वा वर्तेत्र विष्ठेश स्त्र स्त्रेत्र त्वेत्र प्रवेश प्रवेश प्रश्न स्त्रुत् स्तुर त्वेत व्यव्य विष्ठ विष्य विष् दि.चिष्ठेशः अर्वो अधेशः देषिवोशः हेः र्ह्येशः यः दटः चेतः चरः दक्षेरः हो दिः सरः वावशः स्नेपशः ह्यः ह्र-तर्वे त्तामिष्टे श्रीक्षेत्राची अवर विमार्च्य तामिष्टे श्रीक्ष स्थानिक स्थ चार्य क्रिया यात्र वात्र वात्र वात्र क्रिया प्रत्ये क्रिया क्रिया वात्र वात्र विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्रिया वात्र विकासी क्रिया वात्र विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्राय वार विकासी क्रिया वार विकासी क्रिया वार वार विकासी वार वार र्टा इब्रह्मात्वरविद्यादिक्षारमा मुर्बेट्साया मिन्ना विद्यास्त्रीय विद्या येद : वेद :

When evaluating mere conditionality with conventional valid cognition, it does not remain unaffirmed that in forward progression, the 12 links of the dependent origination of existence create affliction and in reverse they establish complete purification. The philosophy of Mind Only is also illuminated when it is taught how [phenomena] are interrelated, originating in dependency upon the purity or impurity of mind itself.

This scripture of the Great Preceptor emphasizes the categorized ultimate. Beginning by distinguishing between the two truths and establishing the particular assertions arrived at by investigating with the separate valid cognitions, it eventually reaches the uncategorized ultimate beyond

all assertions.

The two [approaches of Śāntarakṣita and Candrakīrti] are, so to speak, the gradual and the instantaneous [way to realization]. Therefore, when the key point of this [approach of The Ornament of the Middle Way] has been seized, the profound key point of the Consequence will have been seized as well. The meaning that the scripture conveys from: "As for the nature of all entities, the path of reasoning is followed," to "is still relative and not authentic," is, in terms of both intent and resonance, identical with that of glorious Candra. Therefore, for as long as there is attachment to two separate truths with respect to a single phenomenon, the conventional valid establishment [of that phenomenon], as well as its lack of truth, will both be equally undeniable from that perspective. When reasoning has eliminated the objects that relate to two separate truths so that there is freedom from subtle apprehending, both [truths] will have been equally invalidated and there will then be freedom from constructs.

Accordingly, there is a temporary division into two truths from the perspective of conceptual mind. However, there is one occasion where the domain engaged in by the wakefulness of the noble ones is ascertained (by means of the key point that establishes the non-dual simplicity of the final meaning) and another occasion where the domain engaged in by the discriminating knowledge of the ensuing attainment is ascertained. There is also a way of making claims and a way of not making any and so forth. It is important to distinguish between these.

दिश्य प्रोक्त्यत्थायकेट मुर्ग मीस्या मध्यायात्रमा प्रविषा मीर्प्य भीट्य से मान्यापा है स व्यक्षितंत्रवाग्रीमायिकानीर्मूरतार्थमार्थे अपविषयिकाग्रीराज्यातार्थुतार्थकार्यस्य मुलार्ख्याद्वराष्ट्रसारा तित्रा होता हेत्र चाराया यदे सूर र्द्रद सूर या वित्र तारा देरसा मायाया या चराया क्रिया क्षेत्र में बिका क्षा मार्थित का स्था नि.ज. बजा ज्यी र प्रकार हुये हुये सीयोक्षा ता से र विका जुर् क्यानेवरा। वीय अवशास्य पश्चिम्या पश्चिम्या हेरा की अपनि स्वास्त्र प्राप्त स्वास षयायासूर्यमेवियायकरायादीयिद्वास्यायक्ष्यायादीयायी विद्वारीयादीयादिवासायायात्वावासा सल्यायाम्बर्गायायहेर्द्वान्त्रियाने। लेचायुसा इत्यायर्द्धियाहेर्द्वाहेर्द्वाहेर्द्वाहेर्द्वाहेर्द्वाहेर्द्वाहेर्द् षणः पर्वेशः मशुर्यः पः पर्वेद्रार्दे | |देशः दः यशः यश्विषाशः स्विषाशः सुविषाः स्वेदः दे दियाः या र्यात्रर्भात्र्यात्र्यं हेत्रत्येयाची प्रत्याम्या स्टास्टायाम्यायायात्रित्युतास्त्रे स्टास्टाया मूर्जिनायर्भिन्यते स्टर्स्स्यूट्यने निवाद्या म्हर्म्य स्ट्रियाच्यान्य विवाद्या स्टर्भिन्य स्टर्भिन् क्रिन्द्रिन पर्देश क्री व स्नुन्द्र त्या चुन्यवित्र प्रदेश पत्रिय स्वाति व स्वाति । प्रदेश प् चीवाश्वातानुस्यात्वेरायकात्वेरायत्वेरायदेश्वरायदेश्वेरायात्वाक्वेरहे। म्विस्स्यायदेश्वरायस्य मु.जभ.र्टर वर्षन् सेय. मेंबची वर्ष्या ह्या है। वर्षा मानिय क्रीस् वर्षे वर्षा वर्ष्य रेप् ध्यक्षरःह्ये ।रेशः वर्तेवः र्यामानवः वायवेष्यः स्वायविष्यः स्वायविष्यः स्वायविष्यः स्वायविष्यः स्वायविष्यः स्व योट.रेवा.भुष्यान्त्रीरा.सीर.शीत्रा.सूर्याना.तपु.रेवट.सीया.र्थना ग्रीना.ग्रीना.ग्रीट.धूर्याना.रयोद.वयेना.सी. शह्रे थे। यर्वा के वे ह्वा वो हुल के र रेवा वो शाल्य वर्षे र वर्षा शाला वर्षा विषय । तर्रायायम् सर्भेवयाग्रीयस्वर्गायायायस्या

Although from the perspective of the wakefulness of meditative equipoise, the ways of bondage and liberation in cyclic existence and transcending suffering do not remain, [bondage and liberation] do exist as what is to be evaluated with the knowledge of the ensuing attainment. Therefore, Venerable Candra also taught the ways of training on the path and of attaining the fruition of Buddhahood. He did not say: "I exclusively accept that which is renowned and experienced from the perspective of ordinary worldly beings, and nothing other than that!" Therefore it is extremely bizarre to explain the way that the Consequence makes claims in accordance with what is renowned in the world by saying that out of two [perspectives]—that of someone whose mind has been influenced by a philosophy and that of someone whose mind has not-[the claims of the Consequence] will follow [the assertions of] the ordinary worldly being. The word worldly must be understood as referring here to [both] those who have embarked upon the path as well as those who have not. In the same way, Śāntideva33 speaks of "worldly beings who are yogis" and "ordinary worldly beings." Worldly beings, whether or not they have embarked upon the path, experience their own particular versions of what is renowned and manifest, through the power of pure and impure dependent origination. It is these personal perceptions that are themselves resolved directly as simplicity. It is not necessary to undertake any detailed philosophical investigation into the conventions of mere conditionality, and so they can be accepted just as they are renowned without analysis. It is important to distinguish in this way. Otherwise, it would be quite amazing if the yogi, when laying out the principles of his path and fruition, had to put his hopes in the beliefs of irrelevant ordinary beings. This, then is one way of resolving the ultimate, but in general, the realization of the meditative equipoise and ensuing attainment of all the great chariots should be understood as constituting the same key point.

Since even the lords of perfect inherent [knowledge] and perfect accomplished [knowledge] consider such a profound approach hard to realize, a gullible thinker like me would not penetrate the profound key point even if I were to ponder for a hundred years, so of course I cannot explain anything by myself. Still, based on the scriptures of the lineage of

र्पयार्द्रः चेंग्रयान्द्र्योद्रकेष केंग्रीकुयायेते योग्रयान्त्रन्य स्वीताया स्वीताया स्वीताया स्वीताया स्वीताय जीराजायहेब्राम्ब्रीं म्योजायहिषायस्य स्थान्य स र्यातपुरभवतःजास्रोभातरायवयात्रास्थान्यः। वयःश्वराम्भेष्ठपुर्यायसायास्रीरभातास्यवरः र्श्यत्वास्त्रित्तुः भेद्राहेरायम् वर्षुमर्भे । क्रिकेम् वर्ष्यत्वे वर्षास्त्रीयायम् स्रीति । । वर्षा व वन देव रे यक्ष्मा पदी श्रीद्र विषा । विषाय र स्नीय वा ग्री क्षेया यव दे दे । । विषय विषा विषय विषय विषय विषय चलेर ख्यारे ययर। सुरासु मिलुर वकर या र मा मीया व्यापन केन वरे हिर ग्रीस कें माय नुपायम्बर्दित्रात्रगात्रमित्रमित्रमित्रमित्रम् क्रियम्बर्दित्या क्रियम्बर्दिन्यः स्थान्यस्थान्यः रीय विश्वर में या नेवे या नेवे या प्रमु र्त्याय निर्मा क्षेत्र के विश्वर स्थार स्थार स्थार स्थार स्थार स्थार स पर्वतः हे हे ते स्वता ग्राम् देवी के वा के वा स्वतः वा स वह्रयः ततुः गीयः विश्ववीतः दश्रः तत्राच्याः श्रास्टिशः यदः वश्राः वरः विश्ववीयः दरः देग्रेट्यः वर्चेताताःश्र्वानाः पद्मत्रः द्रेष्ट्राचायत्रेत्रः द्र्याचायत्रेत्रः द्र्यायाय्याय्यं क्षेत्रः पत्रित्राप्तराय्येत् स् देशायर वर्देन दर्गेश है। गुरु गृबि देशेशश र्वश की मुच शबते ही दर्ग मु सु धीर के हिए। दे मुन मुक्त भेर गुर भेर प्रायायनायान सेर प्रशासिन मुन वर्रेर रमियाया मिल्र वर्रेर लटा क्रिंग.चिष्ठंग्रजीश.चर्नेश.तपु.स्यात.शर्ट्र.चर्नेथ.त.स्.पट्टे.के.ही क्रिंग.स्था.के.स्ट. चब्रेय.चार्येशःश्र्यायाग्री:जीट.स्टरकारा.केर.श्रुशका.क्ष्यःश्री:जीवाका.ग्री:गीय.चब्रिजट.कुपु:हीर.श्रु.चब्रेट. ने चलेन में स्रुय स्र्

knowledge holders—the excellent statements of glorious Rongzom, the Dharma-king Longchen,<sup>34</sup> and so forth—I have achieved some small measure of intelligence. It is by the power of this that I have spoken [the above]. Therefore, those resting equally in the stainless authentic limit, as well as those who have perfected the training in the profound and vast topics, will come to trust this completely.

A stanza in closing:

Many are those who claim to teach vastly,

Yet understanding and experience of the profound meaning is extremely rare.

If you possess the supreme tongue of exceedingly profound knowledge,

Then experience this supreme taste of the meaning that is profound!

Concerning the assertions of Mind Only, some later lecturers have taught that this great expert does not assert an all-ground that is different from the six collections [of consciousness], but that nevertheless there have appeared many proponents of the great Middle Way, as well as many tantric teachers, who have taught that the term all-ground refers to a subtle aspect of the mental consciousness. Generally, as the explicit term all-ground does not occur in this scripture, it may indeed be permissible to temporarily make the statement above in accordance with one's personal wishes. Yet, the assertion of appearances as mind will be inappropriate without a definitive acceptance of an all-ground that holds the habitual tendencies.

If, in perfect accordance with the meaning conveyed in the Ascent onto Lankā, the Definitive Explanation of the Intent, and so forth, one accepts a genuine Mind Only, the assertion of the all-ground will definitely be necessary. The all-ground is, as it were, the core of the Mind Only philosophy. Once that is established, there is no conflict in asserting the existence of the afflicted mental consciousness, and so one must assert the eight collections of consciousness. In this scripture it is said:

The vehicle comprised of two approaches is taught, in short, like this...

Why then wouldn't this scripture, in accordance with the cited scriptural statement on the five principles, three natures, and so forth,

रि.ज.मूर.इम.स.च.ज.र्मवाश.स्वाश.सं.वीय.विस्वह्र्र.त.यर्.कु.खेवा क्रियाश.रीवा.जन्म बन्द्रियायायदे हे लिया हो। दे त्याचेद्राह्म स्थाया हो त्याचे स्थान हो त्याचे हिता द्वा त्या हो त्या हो त्या हो त्या हो त्या है कवायायहें व व रागी तेया गाव विश्व हे स्निन्यति यहे स्विन्यते यह व रेने ने त्या स्विन्य हो। इसस्य व विकाग्राम् उत्से देव गाव पावे तकास्य य दकायका स्रोम् इस द्वान्य वा वा विकाने दे त्या गुर्द्रमित्रेयर्वद्रमेन्येन्द्रने हेन्ययायान्नुप्रमित्रयास्य स्टेस्स्य नुविद्यास्य हेन्द्र श्रेन्या हैंनायः नुनायका चन्त्र स्टिन्या हेंनायः निनायः मिनाया मृत्रिम्यक्रियः स्ट्रियः विराजना सूर्यान्यस्य स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स र्रायदेविकाराताचेराम्ही र्वायायायाचर्रित्यायर्क्ष्यायास्त्रीत्रम् श्रेन्द्री वेशायम्बर्धयायवेद्याचेत्र्यान्त्रम् महिषाम् वादाः वादाः वादाः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः विद्याः क्रुन्जित्रेयार्थेन्यम्बयावदेख्वेमर्भे वित्राययार्थेज्यावान्त्रन्त्र्येन्यन्त्रन्त्राचन्त्रवायायाः वि.क्षे. ट्यूशता श्रेट. तथा श्रुच वि.क्षेट. व्या. टी.क्या. तथा यथा था थे वि. यीचे. याचे. य प्रशक्तांची व्रिम्बान्द्र्यायकाशन्त्रविकायके स्वायक्त्रस्य प्रम्बायम् स्वायक्त्रस्य प्रमायकान्त्रस्य स्वायक्त बुषाग्रेन्यरत्वुरहो र्वेनायर्वान्यर्वानुवर्वेनायरावान्त्रान्त्रान्यत्वान्यर्वेनायर्वे लेखमारायमानम्भाने गाम मिले न्दर्सम्भानुमायम्भायविष्यस्भान्त्यः न्दर्यः न्दर्यः न्दर्यः न्दर्यः न्दर्यः र्खा विह्नम् यदे र्से र्च वर्हेन्य या इत्येन्द्रिन् रेग वित्यावन्या दे यावन्य र्ये वर्ने हेर्-द्वामानक्र्यामान्येर्न्याम् द्वाप्तामान्याम् स्थाप्तामान्याम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापतामान्याम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापताम् स्थापतामान्याम् स्थापताम् स्थापतामान्याम् स्थापताम् स्थापतामान्याम् स्थापतामान्याम्यस्य स्थापतामान्यस्य स्थापतामान्यस्य स्थापतामान्यस्य स्थापत्यस्य स्थापत्यस्यस्य स्थापत्यस्य स्थापत्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस्यस चुर्द्ध स्माय यदे मार्दे र यद्वे त्युर् चरक्षे रोग्रय र्शे

accept the all-ground in the common way of the Mind Only? I believe that it does.

What is this subtle mental consciousness that in Mantra and elsewhere is called all-ground, and what does "different from the six collections" mean? Although taught as subtle mental consciousness, if it is an aspect of mind that is capable of retaining the habitual tendencies in the manner of a base and [that which is] based, it is defined in exactly the same way as the all-ground. In that case, it may be called the subtle mental consciousness, but actually being nothing other than the all ground, [the difference] is then merely nominal. If not defined the same way as the all-ground, it is then like calling a horse 'cow,' merely a name, and so completely pointless.

As for the statement that this is different from the six collections, is this meant in terms of essence or contradistinction? If the former is the case, does 'different' then refer to a different continuum, a different function, or something else? If it means that it is the continuum of this cognition that is different from [that of] the six collections, then there is no one at all, either among those of the Middle Way or among the proponents of the Mind Only, who asserts in such a way. For if the cognitions are not of the same continuum, in the sense of [both] being essentially cognition, the consequence will be that a single person possesses two mind-streams. If there is no difference in terms of function, and so forth, then what point is there to the term? It then has no purpose. If [the difference] is thought of as merely conventional and in terms of contradistinctions, it would suffice just to say that the all-ground does not exist. Other than that, the words 'different from the six collections' do not eliminate anything, and so using them would be unnecessary and meaningless. If it cannot, even as a mere contradistinction, be categorized as different from the six collections, then what does the term all-ground apply to? At that point, there is not even a conventional difference between the designations of all-ground and six collections. This was just said as an introduction for examination. Take it under honest investigation.

As for ourselves, we hold that this preceptor does assert the eight collections, and although direct harm from sticks and so forth [may occur], I believe that no harm can occur from reasoning.

दिन्ध्रम्यः स्वायान्यम् नावस्यान्यम् स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्य वदे विवाक्रेत हुँवे खुवाय व्यक्षेत्र हु स्रहें या हो। वास्त्र न र्रं स्थाप्ते व्यक्षित स्थापते व्यक्ति हुं चयार्श्यार्थः संभावेशः संसुवाशः यन्तर्रात्तेशः याचाश्यः देवाः वीदः देवाः वीदः विस्तर्थाः विवासः सेत् मद्रेन्याम् वर्षात्रम्य वर्षेत्रम्य वर्षेत्रम्य विषय्रित्य वर्षेत्रम्य वरम्य वर्षेत्रम्य वर्षेत्रम्य वर्षेत्रम्य वरम्य वरम्यम्य वरम्य वरम् रेगाय प्रयाम् मुवाय प्येव हें। विंव ग्राट दे गृव प्यक्र ग्री मिलेर ग्रुर प्रवे मालव द्वार में म्राप्तेयःतम्युश्चायायम् इत्विवशःर्यविशःग्रीशःचगायाःतवस्तुःसम्प्रियःप्राप्ते हो। सः रेवा ८८ गुरु मिले वर्षेवा यदे रेवारा यदे गुरु रोसरा स्टारेवा यदेन सुव रहे राजा वहवाची गुरु विविद्यास्त्रीयाञ्च स्त्रित्रक्यात्त्रीयस्थात्येत्रस्यते त्युवास्य व्यास्त्राम्य गुरु हो वहवात्तराष्ट्रेशतराम् देते राष्ट्राच्यात्रम् क्षेत्राच्यात्रम् क्षेत्राच्यात्रम् विष्यात्रम् विष्यात्रम् विष्यात्रम् चर्ने म्युच तर्वोवा यदे देवा साय देवा ५५ स्था मान स्थान स्था त्रभावव्यभावमायोत्रम् पाद्यम् वार्षेत्रम् वार्षेत्रम् । स्थान्नेवामाचेत्रम् स्थानम् वार्षेत्रम् वर्गाःसंतुःयःसंवायःसंत्रेःमञ्जूरःदुवरःश्चेर्ःयस्त्रेयःयरःवुःस्रे। यर्देरःयःमञ्जूरःग्चैःसर् अदै देर र्भेन पर मुन दे मक्षित् नुस्य मुन दे मान्य मान्य दे स्थान मान्य दे स्थान स्य मर्थित्वादेश्वर्त्त्रम् स्थित्यम् सुकाग्राम् सुवाकीत्रुकाविमा र्देव्यत्यायते स्वत्यस्य स्थित्यमः मुनयने देव द्यायर विदेशका सुरा मुन की तुरा यह दिसा में इसरा में किस के दिसे की विदेश के किस की विदेश की विदे स्रम्भवाद्धेन्याकेषाक्षेत्रायाक्षेत्रायाक्षेत्रायाक्षेत्रायाक्षेत्राची ।नेषावायार्न्याक्षेत्राची याः वर्ष्यायाः सुतदः सूदः वाद्ययाः वर्षः स्टः सूदः दृदः देवदः खेययः हुदः वदे वाः क्रेत्रः वाह्रतः वाह्रतः वर्ष यम्यक्ष.त.लुष्ट.तथा.

Since assertions such as the transformation of the eight collections into the five types of wakefulness must also be made, this scriptural tradition greatly beautifies the universal way of the Great Vehicle. Merely conventionally, no contradiction is entailed by the existence of the afflicted mental cognition and the mere clear and aware essence of cognition that, not confined to being any of the particular consciousnesses, is the mental basis that holds the habitual tendencies of beginningless time. On the contrary, reasoning establishes that this must exist.

Yet, in the essence of the dependent [nature], the basis for the imputed, there is no true establishment, and one must, because of that, understand why the likes of venerable Candra have also refuted [such an all-ground consciousness]. One must know that all these reasonings that refute self-awareness and the all-ground are [only] applicable against the Mind Only's assertion of [self-awareness and the all-ground] as being truly established. But on no occasion are they applicable against the way that asserts the all-ground and self-awareness as mere conventions. For example, the reasoning that completely refutes truly established aggregates, elements, and sources, as well as the path and fruition, does in the same way not impair the Middle Way's merely conventional claims regarding the principles of aggregates and elements, the path and fruition.

It must be understood how, for instance, the self that extremists posit as being a permanent entity is impossible even conventionally. In short, if the existence [of something] is established from the perspective of conventional valid cognition, no one will be able to refute it conventionally. If [something] is seen to be flawed by conventional valid cognition, no one will be able to establish its conventional existence. When the absence of something has been established by ultimate valid cognition, nobody will be able to establish it by saying, "This has ultimate existence!" Such is the intrinsic nature of all entities.

Distinguishing in this way is of major importance within the Great Vehicle of both Sūtra and Mantra. Not only in Sūtra, but also in Mantra it is [shown] how all appearances are self-appearances; these are [then, in Mantra] further resolved as the great bliss of mind itself. Hence, this

अर्देरब्धियां केव्यां अर्दे सूर्यायां व्यवस्ति वित्यते स्त्राच्या स्त्रीयां वित्य केव्या स्त्रीयां वित्य वित्य लुष्धे। इषाकुषेत्राच्यः रेषाकुषाकिः स्टानुष्यः योशित्रः त्रानुष्यः त्रान्त्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षः योशित्रः व धायत्वेत्रवेषाक्रेत्रयम् स्वरंदेनग्रामा देहेन्स्रम् स्वरंदेनग्रामा वर्ने विषय अपिर हेते श्रें या खेरा या जी वर्ष मानि हा से निर्मा से स्थान हैं से स्थान से स्था र्भेर्परायलेर्डिरवान्त्रिक्षिवाशास्त्युर्त्र्युष्ट्रस्वते।वशायोत्राभेर्परायते सुर्याम्बर्धाः प्रते देत्रान्त्र इतार्-वर्ष्ट्रम्हेन्हेन्विद्वर्यरम्भायम्यक्त्रम्यक्त्रम्यक्त्रम्यक्त्रम् तात्राः बूर्यान् त्रिम् बुरान्त्रान्त्रां मी नित्रा महिरा बुरायहमा मित्रा महिरा स्वापनित्रा स्वापनित्रा स्वापन अध्यायरः शुरुषायः वितायरः वितायः व पःसूरः चःवर्ते गात्रः चर्गा स्रास्त्रार्गा प्रशास्त्र सुर्गा मुह्य देश रिवेट्र शुः प्राया चरि वा स्रोते सुर्गा वी ह्र्यामञ्ज्यः श्रीः पालुरः वमः गाः नवाः वाह्यः त्यः यदोवसः स्वाः नर्स्यस्यः यः ने हेन् रश्ची स्वीरः व देवा वहेंद्र मक्कुन्यवे स्टल्प्याशस्त्र देव् क्षेत्र सहन्य प्याप्त स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स र्श्वेत्रत्रस्ता वदेत्रमुद्धानुद्वे चालुद्वे चेवाळेत्र ह्येदे त्यस र्याळे स्वीतः हो। वीटः हस्सारा चाहित्रा ही। चिंदिर्द्यात्यात्रक्ष्यात्रक्ष्यात्रक्षात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्रक्षात्र्यात्रक्षात्र्यात्रक्ष्यात्रक्ष्यात्रक्ष्य युष्यहे सुरावित्यात्रा व्यक्षत्यी क्षत्यात्र्यात्र्याक्षयी वाष्यायात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्र्या इपोश.तद्रमिशक्ष्म् क्ष्यंत्रम् स्वोद्धवाः स्वित्वेतः ब्रीटा अवमः विवासवदः चर्षः र्ह्येशः चेतः क्वीः रिवः शक्तिः स्ट्रियः प्रतिरायदे यिष्टर यदे त्यायाप्रह्मा क्रियः मुन्द्रम् मुन्द्रम् स्ट्रियः स्ट्र ग्रीअ.इ.केंर.वर्गेज.चयु.चय.विषट्श.क्र्य.चशुट.तर्र्ह्योश.तथी

scripture reveals the crucial point that lies at the root of the teaching of the entire Great Vehicle of Sūtra and Mantra.

One's statement that the five principles, the three natures, and so forth are the condensation of the entire Great Vehicle. Yet it was exclusively this master who opened the chariot way that is the path for taking this into experience, and so this scripture is extremely important. Since he teaches the conventional existence of entities, and since, through autonomous arguments, the scripture is composed so that emphasis is given to the categorized ultimate that involves claims, the present master is designated a master of the Autonomy. Yet, do not believe that the view is inferior to that of the Consequence, for once the universal highway of the Great Vehicle in which the two approaches are united has thus been opened, the key points are in harmony within the utterly non-abiding basic space, the actual unity of the two truths. Therefore there is not the slightest difference [from the view of the Consequence].

The realization of glorious Candra is the profound view in which the direct and immediate purity of all these appearances causes the false confines of convention to fade away into basic space. This is equal to the way that the scriptures of the Great Perfection<sup>35</sup> resolve primordial purity, and for this very reason it is what has been upheld in actuality by our own school, the lineage of knowledge holders. Hence I too, the lowly one, aspire only to this.

Still, a scripture such as this one constitutes the universal highway of the Great Vehicle, for the scriptures of the two chariots are joined here to mingle in a single river of realization. In particular, the ultimate valid cognition as set forth by glorious Nāgārjuna and the conventional valid cognition as claimed by glorious Dharmakīrti merge here, becoming of one taste in a great ocean of reasoning. Eventually, this scripture brings one to the great Middle Way of simplicity beyond the four extremes.

The profound key points that reveal the meaning of the Buddha's words on the Great Vehicle are here, without lacking anything, perfectly complete, just as they are explained by all the great chariots, the Six

शयः श्रेटः व तवाव म् न्दर्भायत्ये त्येवाश प्यवि क्रिय प्रति हिंवाश में में प्रति या गाँव मीश गाँट क्यायर्ड्यात्रेय वर्षा ग्रीन्वेर्यायवे वयम स्ट्रिय ये। विटाम् अर्द्धवा यी त्युवाम स्ट्रियाय जैयाता प्रियात प्रमुख्ये यह प्राये प्रमाया क्रिया में हित्या हिता स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्व चिवचाची क्रिंट च द्युव चिवचा या चावका या सूची विकास सम्मानी हुं स्वास सम्मानी सुन्त मी सूच मी स्वास सम्मानी तःपुत्र रि.सं.चयु.वोषट्.ग्रीरःत्राचुर्यःतर। वजायचीराबुद्याःत्राक्ट्र्यंत्रेवोद्याःत्रक्ताःचुद्याःचीद्याःवर्षः न्गायः चर्त्राचितः यद्वे सुः चुत्रः याम्रान्त्रः न्याः चात्रः चीत्रः चीत्रः चात्रः याम्यः याम्यः याम्यः चीत्रः व यद्र संवेद्धः विविद्याः स्त्रीत्याताः सूर्यायाः स्त्रीयः विविद्याः त.केंस्थ्रट्र्य.रेट.कंथ.तम्ब्र्य.को चट्रेथ.त.चिष्ठेश.ग्री.क्रे.का.चिर्वा.क्र्य.की.चेठ्रवा.क्ष्य. चयः रोगाश चर्यन त्याम होन् नुः सुचर निष्ण हेम देवे स्वित स्वा मी सर्हेमा ही मार्थ मितृ स्वा स्वा स्वा स्वा स्व वैत्यवाशासुवानुवरत्वे वित्रवं व्यासेन है। हेदे ही राज्ये वित्रम् वे त्यावा से वित्रम् वित्रम् मुन्यसुरा परि देवारा परि सीट प्रिंस केंग्री न्याय परि परिवास परिवास परिवास परिवास परिवास परिवास परिवास परिवास |दे.क्षेत्रःक्ष्यःमोध्यःग्रीद्यःदे.मोबिरःमोका.इ.क्षेत्रःहा मोबिरःतक्षदःतपुः सर्वः सर्वेशःद्यः ग्रीकाः वाशवान्यस्तिन्यन्ते स्त्रेत्वे वित्रे त्रेत्वे वित्रवा में देव हों । दे वह नवे हैं व्यानिक स्त्रा नविना यत्वर्ने र्सेवन्द्र्यं मुस्तिवारी राप्ति निवारी स्वार्थित स्वार्य स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्य स् ज्वैद्यः के त्या म्यायम् । इस्यायम् विषास्य स्थायम् । विष्यायस्य विषयः त्वीर:यो जिया:सर:र्मस:यहवास:सीय:यस।

policy of the second se

Ornaments, and so forth. So why wouldn't everyone who upholds partial aspects [of the Great Vehicle] venerate [this scripture by placing] these great and excellent statements, matchless upon the surface of the earth, above the crowns of their heads? By all means strive to apply yourselves [to these teachings]! This is the great flow of the realization of the Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, and it is the ocean in which the traditions of all the great chariots merge.

If while learning and reflecting, one pathetically tries to seize the exalted by speaking of the Consequence, without even having grasped the extremely subtle points of reasoning regarding refutation and proof—not to mention having remained for even one session in the experience of the equal rest that accords with the basic space of phenomena—the outcome could hardly be anything good. Rather, one should, by means of a scripture such as this one, become skilled in seizing the key points of the Middle Way. Having successfully gone through the training in a scripture such as this, one will achieve the meaning of the well-known Tibetan expression, "the crossed lion necks of the Middle Way and valid cognition."

Even in the Noble Land, this was the only scripture that, in unequaled and excellent statements, let the valid cognitions of the two truths arise as mutual enhancers, [thereby] granting the supreme level of the great Lord of Speech. How can we say that? Because, apart from this one, we find no other supreme, sacred core of reasoning that gathers the individual traditions of the chariots into one.

The meaning of the two approaches, just as taught by the scripture, has been clarified [here] in the form of a summary of the scripture's explanations. This may therefore be considered its essential content.

Were one to wonder, "Are these principles of the two approaches accepted by the Master Nāgārjuna?" the answer would be, "Yes they are." From *The Sixty* [Stanzas of ] Reasoning:

That which is taught as the great elements, and so forth, Is authentically contained within consciousness.

Since by the knowledge of that they are discarded,

Would they not then be misconception?

बिन्न क्रमामिट रेट त्याप्रेम ग्रीमा वर्ष्ट्य त्येष तर्य ग्रीम त्यीद त्या क्रम त्या विन्य स्थाप क्ट्रेलवुर:वुर:दर:वडस:धर:क्ष्रि:धःदी इस:विस:वस:देव:व्यवास:सु:सेट:पर:विसःहिर:दे र्याम् इमानरकूरायायविषायम् इसविषास्य त्याति मारास्य मार्गियाम् विष्य यः इस्रकासुः रेतायमा देस्रेवः यमः इस्रविकाग्रीः यद्गानित्यिवःग्रामः उत्ति हेर्न्वः वार्यदे हेर्न्वः वार्यदे हेर्न् यो विश्वतानुवःस्टाचित्रःविश्वतावः भोत्रेषान्त्रोद्धः तत्त्ववाविदः ह्यात्त्रः स्त्रे। यदः न्याः प्रवेषः वियायाद्ये अन्तर्वित्रवार्यम्य स्थायम्य स्थायम्य स्थायम्य स्थायम्य स्थायम्य । वियास्य । विवास्य । विवास्य यथ्रिमानीट हे क्रुच राष्ट्र राष्ट्र राष्ट्र राष्ट्र यादा । व्हिंया यहिय क्रिन स्तु स्ति विहार स्तु स्ति विहार स विष्यायिष्य हेया संविधायाता चीरा सुर्या दिया याचर होया अपूर्या कुरा की यो होरा होरा हिया नित्रान्यम् ग्रीर्मित्र केरहेशक्किया दिसुविधायहेन् मदिसीरायहान्यायहान्याया मेयुविदित्ववर्द्यस्त्रस्ति रायदी विद्यायोवेत्रस्य स्वास्त्रविद्यस्य तयर.चर.सैचरा.ग्री.कूचेश.शी.चश्चर.तत्। कि.त.च्यूश.त.जा व्यवाक्ष्य.शवय.चेवा.ची.ट्र्य. जारेकाराहास्त्रमुं। देवरावदेश्ववादेकान्यवादे हिस्या देवानुद्रमुक्ते रेवेहासून श्रेत्रत्र। श्रीरविषायत्रे द्र्याम्या पुरानुद्रस्य पश्चित्रायाः श्रीरावरानुद्रायदे विष्रायरानु श्रीट्रायेत्राया देत्यान्यस्याये होवा यायसान् स्रोवासा स्रोवासा हेत्र प्रीता त्यवासाया द्वे.रचु.रोअयाग्री.विविर.जीवीयास्। निवर.रची.श्रीयया.रे.विधेयास्यू.सूर्विवायारायास्य चिष्ठेशःगदिः नवीद्रशः धः बुदः चिष्ठवा मुः खुन् । ये अधदः नवा वी

The first two lines teach that what the Transcendent Conqueror has explained as the four great elements and so forth (thus including their transformations) are in fect nothing other than consciousness. Since they are classified as being the mind itself, appearing with those features, they are contained within consciousness.

Through the latter two lines the following is taught: one may believe that the elements—either as external or as identies of consciousness—have actual existence. Yet [in any case], since from the perspective of the wakefulness that knows the nature of cognition, those [elements and so forth] are discarded and relinquished because they do not appear to the authentic wakefulness, would they not then be simply misconception?

Some verses in closing:

The ways of the great chariots of the two approaches

Are by a certain scriptural tradition established as one single approach.

Whoever follows this correctly

Attains the way of excellence, the Dharma kingdom of the supreme vehicle.

Whether it is with a "yes" or a "no" that one apes what is said by others, It certainly will seem reasonable to those who hold on to fractions. Yet if this honest explanation of the excellent chariot scripture Might cause a sting for someone, I request your forbearance.

## THE PURPOSE

Fifth, regarding the purpose, one may wonder: "How does certainty in the meaning of the entire Great Vehicle arise? Moreover, what is meant by 'with ease'? And how does this accomplish great enlightenment?" Generally, vehicle is the name for the carriage that delivers one to the three types of liberation and enlightenment. The scriptural traditions of the Middle Way and the Mind Only are those which, in terms of their focus and so forth, are exalted above the Inferior Vehicle by the seven kinds of greatness. Entire refers to the unification of the intent of both the Middle Way and the Mind Only without any incompleteness.

रि.र्यानी.र्र्याताः इत्याताः श्री.वयः विवादी श्रीमार्ग्यायाः विद्यास्य श्री श्रीमार्थाः विवासमा स्थानिताः विवासमा यद्यस्त्रियाची तत्र्यातुः तार्से रायराद्वेदाया दे द्यामी स्रोद्य स्त्री त्युद्ध में स्त्रुं से स्त्री स् यम्बाराम्याद्यायाङ्गेर्यायायायायाद्येत्यारमाय्येत्या देवे क्रिके वे त्यावायायाया मिर्विट्रार्च्यायायायायायाच्याचीता हेवटामिर्विट्रार्च्याच्याचीताया त्रमानम्र्रिन् में सुर्याने। यर निषायि निर्वाय स्थाने माने सामित्र में माने सामित्र में माने सामित्र में माने स ज्वामिह्नियासस्य सम्बन्धस्य सिर्ट्यूयस्य स्त्रिस्रे । नित्र निर्मामध्य मीरा विषय स्था मुषाग्री:पगादे:र्नेत्रा देवावाय:स्ट्राया स्वाचायाय स्वाच्याय देवायाय स्वाच्याय स्वाच्याय स्वाच्याय स्वाच्याय स वायीन् केषानुन्यस्क्रम् क्रीयात्रया वाव्यम् मे देन वायान्य वायान्य वाव्यमे वाव्यम् शु.चिंच.तपु:पुरारचाक्री.कैंट.च.कुर्य.त्याक्षरवासीयाचरूत्रा.किंच.यर्था.सेत्रावासीवायापुटाहुरा. शुःमिवेनाशायदेःताशायक्रे अर्घट्यं वर्षादेर स्वाचेत्र दित्वावा सरति स्वाचेत्र हो। देःतामावद जेर द्यान्दा र्युवायद्यायीत्रायस्याने निष्यायत्र केंत्रवायीत्रायन्त्रे वावत्रायार्थेवा तवत्रा विषयक्तित्राक्ष्यातार्ष्ट्रसारायह्वात्रान्त्र्यात्रम्भारम्भारत्यहेत्राचान्ने विषयःहिरायात्रीः यह्त्यातां खेलाचीता चेलायं कार्यात्रेयात्रुचित्राच्याचीका वर्धे त्याचारीयाचीका ग्राट्यम् देवम् विष्युद्धात्यम् विषयुद्धात्यम् विषयः मुक्ष्यः स्त्रियः स्त्रियः स्त्रियः स्त्रियः स्त्रियः स् कें.वेंदुःपुर्वान्य मी केंद्रिय अरव वद्या वीर वया देश अर पर द्या सद्य क्रिया यो विषय व्यवस्था विषय । र्वतत्त्वामान्त्रद्भात्त्रेम् स्ट्रिन्य द्वीतः स्ट्रिन्य क्र्यान्त्रक्रियाचीत्रम्यायम् वित्रायते हित्यवित्रम् वित्रायते हित्याम् वित्रम् । हिना रु: पर्तु र क्रीया प्राप्त । । वित्र प्राप्तु र प्राप्तु वित्र । वित्र प्राप्तु वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र । वित्र प्राप्तु वित्र वित्र वित्र । वित्र प्राप्तु वित्र वर्स्याः स्ट्रास्युः सुदं प्रवेश्यस्य हेन् हो विषयास्य स्यापनि स्री

As for how certainty in the meaning of this occurs, generally speaking, the knowledge that arises through familiarization and experience delivers one to the final fruition. The indispensable cause for this [knowledge through experience] is the certainty arrived at through correct investigation—the knowledge of reflection. The cause of this [knowledge of reflection] is studying the scriptures of excellent statements. But merely learning the scriptures and having devoted interest in their meaning will not be sufficient for traversing the grounds and paths. The mistaken and harmful concepts of one's mind-stream must be relinquished by genuinely manifesting certainty with respect to the authentic meaning.

The meanings of the words of the Buddha are verified by threefold investigation, and when following a path that is established by valid reasoning, such as this one, a distinct certainty arises within oneself. By the great light of the knowledge that neither relies on nor is led astray by others, one comes to see the great highway upon which all the Buddhas, the Transcendent Conquerors, continue to journey. One then irrevocably enters that path. Rather than merely [believing] what others say and simply having devoted interest, one's trust is based on the power of one's own reasoning. Therefore, one doesn't need to rely on others, nor on their power, but becomes self-reliant. This is called not relying on the power of others. Having gained the faith that comes from understanding, no demon or adversary of any sort will be able to turn one away from the path. This is called not possibly being led astray by others.

A person who possesses the eye of this knowledge finds an exceptional certainty in the authentic Dharma and is able to disprove what is inauthentic and non-Dharma. He attains the power of mind that discerns Dharma from non-Dharma, like a sharp eye that distinguishes forms. As

the protector Maitreya said:

Against the one who investigates using the reasoning of the good Dharma, The demons can never create any obstacle. Discovering the extraordinary and disproving the positions of others Is the characteristic of a maturity that is complete and unassailable.

नितः द्वीरात्र प्यराद्यायात्र त्यायात्र स्वरात्ते स्वराद्ये स्वराद द्रमामक्रीत्विर्मेष्रमाक्रियविषानियार्ग्नेरमयुरामार्थम्यमार्थितारम् शरशक्तिश्रक्तीत्रमायः चयद्भरक्तिकः चयद्भविषाक्षेत्रभवतः निषायतः निषायतः स्त्रीयः निष्यितः निष्यितः निष्यः लट.वर्वीर.हे। ब्रै्याय.गीय.यंग्रहीय.रच.शष्ट्रटे.तर.वर्वीर.च.ड्री श्र.क्रंचा.क्टर.टे.वु.श्र. वर्षायायाचेव याचलेव वे १२ सु सु ते चालु र तरी गुव त्ययाययाय यर देवायायया मुनाया क्रेर.पर.वीश.ग्रार.वीय.ही जर.ग्रर.विविधाश.त.जश क्र्य.र्जेय.र्र्य.त्रीर.री.ह.सेर. यतर्तर्ने र्यामिष्टर्ने भेर्योशस्य स्याप्त्रम् मेर्यास्य स्थात्त्रा न्यंग्रिन्यं । १८८ व्यन्त्रस्य वर्षे रावर्षेन्विर से हेर्गाया । से मानस्य देन व्यायहेन यर क्रियम् । व्रिक्षम्भित्रस्य प्रस्मानस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य क्यामिष्ठभाम्हिमानुः क्र्रीरविरारेषाभाषामान्त्रामान्त्राचारायामिषुरायरी मिष्टायामान्यामान्त्रामान्यामान्यामान् यम। द्रमञ्जन्यीः देवामायमानिंद्यन् क्रियं निर्मानमानि विवासिन्ने ज्या यियाशक्तियात्। ट्यूट्शताद्शायवीया लयत्र्यश्चरताचा श्चायःश्च्रियःशुदुः हेर्-वहेंबा सुर्धेवे:इवाक्कींअर्दा हीं मेंबाबी: अन्या हेंबायर स्वापर स्वापर स्वापर प्रीयुः मिलार्स् मिलार्स् विशामा नेप्रियं ह्या हीया मिलाययुः लीयाया स्वाधान हया मिलाययुः स्वाधान स्वाधान ह्या मिलाययुः स्वाधान स्वाधान ह्या मिलाययुः स्वाधान स्वधान स्वधान स्वाधान स्वाधान स्व पगित्रस्थराग्रीन्वित्रायन्त्रस्थन्यस्यान्यस्यस्यस्यस्यन्त्रस्यान्यस्यम् र्स मुद्रमामी देश मञ्जी क्या मी दिन हो मालुर विद्या मालुर विद्या मालुर विद्या मालुर विद्या मालुर विद्या मालुर वसवीयात्रास्त्रस्तिवीयाद्वेयम्बर्धेयाद्वेयात्रास्त्रास्त्रम् बुषाग्री नरें वार्य विवास नरा

Therefore, all authentic paths are to be assimilated once one has understood and seen them. Without discovering individual certainty, one cannot possibly become familiar with an authentic path and arrive at the fruition. This [Ornament of the Middle Way] includes the core of the reasonings found in the scriptures of the two valid cognitions. By seizing the key point of this [scripture], one will effortlessly and spontaneously understand and develop faith in the Buddha's words regarding the entire profound and vast Great Vehicle. Knowledge will unfold from all sides, as when a small spark of fire consumes the forest.

Just as reasoning establishes the universal superiority of such a scripture, it is also established by scriptural authority. Having taught extensively on the meaning of the five topics explained above, the *Ascent onto Lankā* like-

wise states, in conclusion:

Whoever comprehends this way through reasoning
Will, with faith, persist in the yoga, and beyond concept,
Reach stability in the non-abiding meaning.
Thus the features of the Dharma shall be examined like gold.

No other scripture has appeared which, like this one, joins the two approaches [of the Middle Way and Mind Only] as one and brings confidence through reasoning. It is therefore praised as supreme through reasonings of undeniable validity. Specifically, additional confidence in this [scripture] will arise if one carefully contemplates the stainless intent of the Buddha's words on the Great Vehicle, in such sūtras as the Ascent onto Lankā, Dense Ornamentation, the Definitive Explanation of the Intent, the Meeting of Father and Son, the Absorption of Moonlamp, the Elephant's Strength, Taught by Aksayamati, Authentically Compiling Phenomena, Requested by the Nāga King Sāgara, the Precious Cloud, the Mother of the Victorious Ones, and so forth.

As for the particular ways in which certainty arises, this scripture makes five assertions unique to its approach that are superior to other [presentations

of the] Middle Way:

 Only entities capable of functional performance are set forth as fully qualified objects of evaluation. क्षामणीयाश्चर मरम्या मरमायाना हो तर्रेट विवाहीय श्रूर आतीय तार्टा ही मूरा ही और वःब्रुःर्ह्यव्ययःस्टःबेसवःग्रीःन्वदःववःब्रुदःववःब्रेसवःर्दसःनुःवर्देन्ःधःन्दः। र्देवःन्सःवःह्यः ववेवरायवे:भ्रवरासु:र्स्ट्रायंस्वि:ह्रेट्र्व्यवायायेट्र्ट्र्व्ययंद्र्ये । दि:इयरास्वितेः र्वास्य प्रतरा र्द्य पुरामावया द्वास्य हित्य मुद्देव हेर् से हेर् सुराय प्रीय ही। र्द्रा येन्ग्रीक्ष इस्रमान्ने स्ट-नवर वीषासूर से तुषायर न्देश रिया वहेन हे वालन स्रोया मुर्ह्स राजनवारा तानुष्रत्रस्त्रेश्वत्रम्। व्यास्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् मूर्यवेशेषानुः चय्रकारु न्योः हवा प्यस्वाह्म वाया स्वीतः प्राप्ते वायः विवासः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः ब्रे.स्वा.तर्म्युश.तर.बर.क्री रे.ज.र्ट्य.त्रु.चर.तथ्यथायाय्यायाया चार. नर्देशचें चीत्र तर्देश हो द सुराय चीत्र द विषय व दे चीत्र तर स्त्र द स्त्र हो व स्तर स्त्र हो देश विषात्रावदीत्याम् वामिरावेर्णायाः भ्रीविराक्षदायाः विष्याविराची स्वीराद्याताः विष्यात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात् सर्-हि.त.र्ट्सिके.ता क्रुम्की.चीयायात्राक्ती योजाने.ही.क्रुम्तार्टिर.जाउदियातायी मित्रम् स्रेतः स्रेयः पाइस्य पर पहेत्। विकामशुरका पर मामश

 The self-aware self-clarity of consciousness devoid of object is extraordinarily asserted.

Since they appear by the power of mind, the various outer appearances

are asserted to be mind only.

Regarding the ultimate, there is the distinction between the categorized and uncategorized ultimate.

When ascertaining the categorized ultimate, the findings of each of the valid cognitions are understood without any conflict.

Let us consider the individual purposes of these.

1) Only what is capable of functional performance is a fully qualified relative object of evaluation. No sort of non-entity can appear by itself, for [non-entities] are dependent upon entities, imputed by the mind through other-exclusion. By understanding this, the principles of confined perception will be feasible, and all objects of cognition appearing to confined perception will be ascertained to be impermanent. Space and other [unconditioned phenomena] are, in the end, simply imagined to be permanent. They are merely established as imputations where there is no entity. That which is an entity must be something that is capable of functional performance. If that is the case, [entities] are established as momentary, and this then easily establishes that all entities are impermanent.

When comprehending how [mind] engages in substantial and imputed objects through appearance and other-exclusion [respectively], a profound understanding occurs. This is, as it were, the heart and the eyes of the scriptures on valid cognition. When, in terms of the two subdivisions of the conventional—the authentic and the inauthentic—[the Ornament of the Middle Way] ascribes ultimate existence to that which is capable of functional performance, it does so in accord with the Sūtra Followers. Similarly, it is well known that

Dharmakīrti says:

When venturing into an investigation of the external, I rely on the staircase of the Sūtra Followers.

वर्दर्भुद्धिर्द्रम्भूषाम् स्राप्ती वर्द्द्रग्रह्मस्याम् स्राप्तिम् स्राप्तिम् स्राप्तिम् स्राप्तिम् स्राप्तिम् वा चासून ग्री मालवा रहेवा वर्ने सून ग्रीन निर्मेश र्शे विमेश्या चासून रहें या नुस्त से मार्थिन होता। नेवर स्टावी रे विवाद्य सेवा मुक्ति मुक्ति मुक्ति स्थित विवाद स्थाप सेवा पासी मुक्ति । विसार्थ स्थाप र्चेत्। ख्रेश्चेर्ट्य वाषाया देवा वी दे र्वर क्षेत्र वर्षा ची देव त्या स्ट देवा वी वा क्षेत्र तवत् पते इस विवा वर्षेत्र.तथा स्ट.मीश.स्ट.ज.मुंट.त.यथात्र.श्र्यीश.मी.ग्री.प्रीय.ग्री.प्रियट.मु.उद्देयी.तर्म.स्ट.स्यी.व. श्चर्र्न्योर्न्यायुर्न्या देशःश्रूरःचःश्चेश्चर्यायश्चर्यायस्त्राच्युत्रःयः युवार्श्वरःचित्रः स्त्रूरः मोर्चर से प्रचेत प्रचीय मानु त्ये स्थान र्बेट्ट यः स्वीताराक्षेत्रवाद्यात् स्थार्व्य स्थार्वेट यो इसायाविया गुरु यहेवा प्रधान स्टारेवा ने गुरु प्राप्त स तपुःष्ट्रभाद्रमात्रनात्रमास्यात्रमास्यात् । मास्यायास्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्या रीविश्वासिद्धात्त्रास्य स्त्रीत्री, जीया श्रायम सीवा ता प्रेशा प्रीट त्यूत्र त्या त्रीवा मी स्थित ता ल्री-कुर्याच्चा है। दे.ज.र्रश्चर्याश्चर्यः हुँश.त.वश्चर्यः २८.र्टर चेज.यदुः योष्यः जीवायः ग्री. नियर रुवा सूर पासे असाधीय वें लिया ग्राम्यी नियम से नियम स्वापित स्वाप र्नेत्र-द्रमःयाध्येत्रःया द्राञ्चर-द्रवेट-दर्वेय-वर्तेःयःमात्रकात्त्रःत्री द्वेःनेत्रः व्येतःयःयः द्रयोगःतमः योर्ष्ट् हुटः। स्रेशसः क्ष्यः त्रुष्टः त्यः द्रयोगः तरुः स्वीतः युट्टः त्यः स्वीतः युट्टः योद्धः वि यम्यानम्यानम्यानम्यान्त्रम् विवायम्यानेम् म्यानेम् स्वायम्यानेम् म्यानेम् म्याने मुराम्भुः ये १ दुः सूराव वर्षे वा हुः ये ५ १ वर्षे स्रेयस ग्रीः सूराववयः स्टासूदः र्वयः दुः ५ देशः वर्षे क्रेंपशागुराम्युवाधारीहर्

Although in this [scripture] the hidden external object is not asserted, the seeming way that diverse appearances arise by the power of mind still has to be conventionally evaluated in this way, [positing only the functional

as a fully qualified object of evaluation].

2) As mere convention, self-awareness exists. In the essence of [awareness] itself, there is no division with respect to the object of awareness and that which is aware, and therefore there is no object-awareness. Yet considering the presence of an essential aware clarity of experience that is the opposite of matter, self-awareness is a reasonable convention, and so this principle has been taught. The objections that it is contradictory [to claim] that something engages in itself and so forth do not apply in the slightest, and so self-awareness is conventionally established beyond refutation. This [presence of essential clarity] proves appearances are mind, and the conventions for object experience can hereby be flawlessly established. Without making such claims, there [could] be no connection [between consciousness and the objects]. If that were the case, the experience of external objects and so forth could not be established, and all principles of confined perception would fall apart. In this way, self-awareness turns out to be the single crucial point for entirely conventional valid cognition.

3) When accepting that the diversity of appearances is a magical manifestation of the mind, one comes to understand the final way of being of the conventional, and gains confidence in the way of engaging in and disengaging from cyclic existence. In terms of the way of abiding free from all observations, attributes, and constructs, there is definitely no observation of appearances as mind, either. That is the ultimate beyond convention. If one remains within the state of conventional experience, however, the [belief that] external objects exist will be impaired by reasoning, and there are logical proofs that [what appears] is only mind. Therefore, if one doesn't go beyond the level of confined perception, but instead accepts some convention, there is nothing superior to this [view of the Mind Only]. All phenomena that have been posited merely by the power of conceptualization are, when investigated, not established as anything at all. Yet these irrefutable appearances that are experienced unfailingly in one's own perspective are established by the श्चरःग्रीः इस्राम्बिम्बिम् से से द्रायस्त्रियः यस्युव्ययस्य मुद्रायः दिव्यः सः द्रायः स्वरं स्वयः मुद्रायः स्व पक्रारिय तर्या मित्र क्री श्रीय क्रीय क्रीय द्वारा हात्र वाय वाय क्षिय हात्र वाय वाय वाय वाय वाय वाय वाय वाय व बःश्चन्त्रीः इस्राम्विमाम्बर्याः वस्यहन् स्वतः श्चेरः येत्रे ने द्रस्यः धेदार्वे । ने स्वाप्तरः वस्य श्चन्यः क्रियान्दर्भ्यान्यास्त्रुप्तान्त्रेयान्त्रीयान्त्रियान्त्रीयान्त्रात्रेयान्त्रीयान्त्र ग्रीर्स्यायम्वियान् विवस्यम्यम्यह्वार्म्वान्वीर्द्धवायान्त्रायाः हेन्द्ववायमः। वद्रास्मम्यस्य जाद्वीय इ.ज्यां ची चर्चा क्यां असूर्यां अचलवा तद्य नंचन ची असी नं तद्य क्यां व स्था कर दि हैं। जयः कें वीद्र कैट च कें क्र्योश शिवर लटा डे हेरे जा शुश्र शाय शक्षीं विषय शुरे तद्र में श्राय श्रमाध्ये श्रूरमायद्भितर्दित्वीरतास्त्रीत्रात्रीत्रायस्य स्यादिवातातात्रे राष्ट्रियातात्राद्भीया मीयाग्राम्प्रमानाः हुः श्रे शुर्वे द्वा स्टार्यस्ययाया प्रवस्त्रेवा सः ने विषय स्वार्थसः स्वार्थस्य स्वार्थस्य पर्सैर.च.लुर.की है.र्र्जर्थरार्थरार्थरार्थियां सूर्याका अधेकारार्थरा। लीजार्थिकार थेका व्रैंग हे. च बर. त्यां की र दे वर्षों च स्त्या शक्तुं चालक त्या हों स्वरा च च व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व कर्रस्य स्ट्रिये वर्षे व वी खेळा बहु न की निवास के निवा र्ट्यात् में क्र्यामान्त्री हेया थि में टा की या प्रमान वामाने मान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान जारीक्रियाची निवरायकाचुरावते सूर्या वस्ता वार्ष्याका मान्त्र नुष्या यही स्वार्थ से निवराय से वार्ष्य वार्ष्य व ह्येर.य। कैट.च.श्रभभ.शे.खेश.त.देश.प्रिंट्यटर.प्रहिवी.र्ज्या.पादीय.पे.ल्येट.कुरा.ग्री.ट्रश्य.त. वह्रम् या हेन्या विकास स्टावी खेळा होन्यी होट नु हैं संगुर्म वाह्रम् या विवास या है शरशक्तिशतः मेशश्ची चीं पश्चयः विट्कूश्यस्य । ट्रिस्स्राप्तः मेट्स्याची स्थितः स्थान वर्द्धेअयदिअद्राद्याची वाद्यन्त्रया

power of fact as being mental appearances and merely personal experience. If that has been transcended, we are at the level of the ultimate beyond conventions. Know that there cannot possibly be any conventional principle superior to this.

Moreover, just as it is seen precisely with the wisdom eye of the Transcendent Conqueror, this alone is the core of glorious Dharmakīrti's clarification of the conventional principles that apply to realizing the abiding way of entities. The special quality of this scripture is to teach by joining the conventional valid cognition with the ultimate.

Understanding appearances to be the play of mind itself, one finds certainty in how to engage in and disengage from cyclic existence in the following way: when various mistaken habitual patterns have been left in the mind, various dream-like appearances arise as the uninterrupted continuity of existence. These have no cause other than mind. It is for this reason that even the hand of the Thus-gone One cannot stop the mind governed by afflictions from engaging in the realms of existence. It is only when mastery over one's own mind has been gained that mastery over all phenomena will be accomplished. One does not depend on any other cause, such as the external conditions of the Almighty being pleased, and so forth, nor on journeying from an evil place and time to some [condition] of excellence. From the point at which [the stage of] acceptance has been accomplished, the qualities of the path and fruition, such as not having to go to the lower realms, will appear. Let us assume that [appearances do] not [arise] by the power of mind itself, but by the force of external entities. The diversity of good and bad entities would then always and uninterruptedly appear, and it would, for example, be impossible for a person practicing the path to permanently relinquish that suffering, which thereby occurs due to external forces. In this way, because of understanding that appearances are mind, one will discover a stable certainty and intense confidence with regard to the way that cyclic existence is created and dissolved.

To resolve that all phenomena are based on one's own mind is the supreme and exceptional quality of the philosophy of all Buddhists. This is the way of being of apparent entities, and for the practice of meditation it is the sacred key point of the oral instructions. This is what dismantles

ह्येन् यदे विद्यायिक विद्यायायाय विद्यायायाय विद्याय व श्रीयश्रायातात्र्रायात्रात्तेत्रात्त्रेत्त्रात्येत्वा वयश्चित्तरायश्चेत्रः व्यवराष्ट्रीयाहे हे वेयायदे भैतरा श्री अर्थ र वा वी श्रीर रावर पर है वि र जी है। वि र शर है किया ही से पर ही र पर शर हुर्तानःक्ष्मार्थमात्रातात्वीरावः इसम्याग्रीमायोग्यायात्वात्तर्म्यात्वीर्द्धन्यात्वीक्ष्मादे स्वास्त्रात्वी बुर्। दे.जग्र.चियग्र.चु.चयु.चान्यःक्र्यायः दर्ग व्यवराम्बुःक्र्यः चर्मेन्द्रः दे.जग्र.चर्मेच.तरः चित्रंश्रम्भवतरः। अम्ब्रान्यमान्त्रीःश्रीन्तुःमित्रिर्द्रःन्त्रीराय्येन्त्रात्रात्रः लर.हेज.रेम्ब.कूर.मेरेज.हो। क्र्य.जम.मे.ज्यूर.तपु.रेश.म.रेशक.मीड्याक.ये। क्रेज. यदः पुरायका सः यद्भावका अव्याम् द्वाया अव्यास्य स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता मिटार्ग्रेडे-विश्वमिटार्ड्याच। वनटाश्वराहेरावदार्ड्यायाश्चरित्वराहेरावदे चर्यास्त्रीर प्रायास्त्रीयायाद्वीत्रायास्त्रीत्रायाद्वीत्रात्त्रीत्रात्त्रीत्रात्त्रीत्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त शिरशःतपुःर्रेयोगःतथा योषरःर्रःतंत्रःतःयोधिषःरायरः वर्षेशःतरःवीरःतःस्थानाः ग्रीशःषुःक्र्यः मैचराष्ट्राक्षराम् वर्षेताचरावर्षेराचरावर्षेत्र्र्यः विद्राष्ट्राच्यावर्षाक्षराच्यावर्षाक्षराच्या क्षायवनेत्रे अर्ने स्वायवादावीयद्यायार्त्त्र नुवाहेरवहेवायेत्र यत्य कर्वेत्र स्थित स्थित त्राधियो.ज.वर्ते.जन्म.योज.कु.च.त्रारे.त्री शक्यं.योश्चयो.यो.श्ची.जन्म.यं.सँट.चयु.क्र्या.सँ.क्रूयोन्ना. जयरः। वयमायिष्यक्रीमास्रिराचरार्ड्स्मायाज्ञरात्रां श्रममान्नेराचरा 'पुरा'र देवसरा उर् देवा उर रस्तिर त्युर पा प्रवेत दुर्गेर पर सूर पर दुरा हो सकर दूर हिंवारा ग्रीसुर्येन्यस्तिन्द्रित्रः वर्ष्यायर मुर्वे । विविष्यः इस्राम् स्यान्द्रस्य म् तयुर्त्यत्यापिकारीस्याप्रकारम्याप्रियार्थे क्रियाय्ये स्वीत्राच्यायाः स्वीत्राच्यायाः स्वीत्राच्याः यार्वित्रस्यनेत्रयेन् नुयायसूत्रत्वे र्धेषायेन् त्रसर्वीयस्यये न्देशयद्वेत् स्वेत्र रेश्वेषायदेशयवे वयश्येर्'या

the machinery of existence. As [the saying goes:] "The butcher is an expert in the key points of the life force, the lumber jack an expert in the key points of trees." Embraced with special methods, it is also this alone that is the core of the oral instructions in the context of the Vajra Vehicle.

Failing to find the root of the Dharma through experience, some people these days merely pay lip service. They believe that a Dharma that simply arrives at a conclusion about mind is unavailing, and they think they will accomplish the path by giving rise to what is more powerful: logical arguments and vast explanations. Yet although it is definitely necessary to embrace general learning and reflection, it is meaningful to condense one's practice to its core. The Mother of the Victorious Ones gives examples of those who abandon the root to search for the branches, those who have come to a sublime feast but search for an inferior meal, those who have found the elephant but search for its foot prints, those who do not turn to the lord who offers many welcome benefits, but turn to the slave who gives little and of inferior quality, and so on. There are some who have, in a similar way, abandoned the root of Dharma, becoming haughty from experiencing the mere husks of words, and who also despise those who possess the key points. From the perspective of the sacred ones who hold the Dharma in their hands, they are to be taken as examples of how one can be mistaken about which Dharma is the more effective. Therefore, given that one is pursuing the path of either Sutra or Mantra, it is of utmost necessity to be certain in the understanding that all that appears is personal experience. Nothing is more important than this. Although one may try many methods for abandoning them, the various nighttime dream appearances will be inexhaustible unless it is understood that they originate from mind itself. Instantaneously, they will then be naturally pacified. All the appearances of existence, unending with respect to time and unconfined with respect to direction, should be understood in this way.

4) Dividing the ultimate into the categorized and uncategorized is a magnificent approach. If, to begin with only, one is not taught the absence of truth, there will be no opportunity to eliminate the error of apprehending entities, which one has been accustomed to since beginningless time. But if only something like that is taught as the ultimate, some feeble-minded

ने इस ब्रिया र्नेत्र न्य नु प्यश्नेत्र त्र में में कुर प्याय केवा न्याया मु यगाया पर सेन प्याय त्राया वा श्रृष्टीय.रे.क्रेंट.त.धेर.जालेब.वंबा.योश्र्य.श्रु.वंट.यदु.के.यम.वर्वीम.जा लेब.क्रेंज.जवट.क्रेंट. हेन्यन्द्रं यं रेव्हेन्यन्द्रन्द्रं योज्द्रन्द्रं योज्नुन्द्रं विक्रायामहिकार्येन्। यद्यवायान्द्रव्दिहेन् योज्दर् लेशःश्चरात्रा श्चेन्। यदेःदेशराजन्यवात्रम्याने। महिन्यंस्ट्रिन्हेन्। अव स्वित्रहेन्। उट्ट्रंक्षित्र.री. स्थान स्थित त्राचित्र त्राचित्र त्राचित्र त्राचित्र त्री त्राचित्र हिट्ट अर्वेट पर्ने में केट हुआ सुर्वेट द्याय प्येत है। नियु अये प्यस्त पर्वेश या सेट प ध्रेट.ज.जे.ध्रेश.थ। विवारवाकेट.येशवासेट.यर.वर्धिर। इ.जेर.र्वेजाजायवेट ध्रेश.टट.। |र्याक्ष्यायक्षेत्रायरायस्वीयत्रातायंबुय। |र्रेद्धिरत्वयायस्त्रायर्द्धायर्द्धाय र्यायः यस्यात्रियः स्त्रीयः वस्या । विवासत् विवास वे क्रियः यस्त्रीयः यस्या । स्वाप्तः स्त्रीयः सः लुश्रा विश्वामाश्चरमायाच्युवार्त्री रिश्वावार्ट्यस्य मार्थास्य मीर्ट्या साम्य देशः न्द्रं लेब क्षेत्राव्या नेव हे से सुद्रम मार का येव पते हें ब न्या महें स्थान हे का यो निवास का निवास नेस्लेब क्रीकर प्रमापास्था अर्देस्व र्थेन यन्हा अन्यन्ता महिका ध्येव प्रमा मिष्टिभक्षेत्रम्भिक्षकरम्बिगायामदेत्रम्मुमक्षेत्राक्षम्भिम्दारम्भिम्याम्भिम्याम्भिम्याम् न्मियायर्थन्त्री विकार्नन्तादेवितास्या सूरक्षेन्यवाकवायार्वास्याये । न्द्रा र्रात्र निया क्रमाय र्ह्मेर त्युर हिरा । विष्यर स्रेन्डिय विषय स्रिक्ष विषय हिरा । यर:वधुर।

ones may think that mere nonexistence, in which the object for negation has been negated, is the way of abiding. Once they've become attached to emptiness, their view becomes incurable.

Regarding the ways of being attached, there can be attachment to emptiness as an entity or as a non-entity. The certainty arrived at by logical investigation is the source of the profound elixir of emptiness that is the antidote to all the plagues of existence. If one disposes of that, saying that it's unacceptable to be attached to any extreme, one will have entered the dense darkness of oblivion, thinking that any mental doing is unacceptable. In such a case it will be hard to look toward, see, understand, and experience this profound Dharma. As explained in the treatise of the Middle Way:

When viewing emptiness wrongly,
Those of little knowledge will be ruined,
As when catching a snake wrongly
Or practicing a knowledge mantra wrongly.

Hence, knowing that the depth of this Dharma Would be hard for others to understand, The realized mind of the Capable One Turned entirely away from teaching the Dharma.

Once the categorized ultimate has destroyed the attachment to entity, the teaching of the uncategorized ultimate will prevent attachment to some absence of entity. At that point there will be, in short, no distinctions, such as true establishment, applied to any of the four extremes of existence, nonexistence, both, or neither. The profound meaning to be individually realized, the great simplicity within which the reference points of each of these [extremes] has collapsed, will then be identified with ease. This is the purpose [for teaching the categorized and uncategorized ultimate]. Understand this as explained by Śāntideva:

By becoming accustomed to the habitual tendencies of emptiness The habitual tendencies for entities are relinquished. Having become accustomed to "nothing at all," One must later abandon that, too. |मारक्रेंमारलेगां येर रेलिया | महमा मुक्षे र्रेस से से राज्येन से मार्थे होते. व्याम व्रिं भे सर्व वृत्ते सर्वाद्यां विष्ट्रां विष्ट बिरा.योशेटशातायबुर्थ.रे.पुरा.तम.वैप्। विर्यं शावतायबु.जन्मायविरातपु.यनामावीव्याम् ब्रीन्ययास्यवरम्बिकरमामान् डेवरम्भेन्यसे मुन्यन्त्रित्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम् द्वित्यार्सेन्यायान्ते प्रदेशलेन् वस्याय उत्तिन्याय न्याप्तिन्या नाम्प्राधित्य स्वर्धित र्याचीर्तायात्रीचीर्तायात्री श्री श्रीयात्रात्रीत्र्येच्यायात्रन्त्रात्यात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रा रुन्येयान सुरी र्येन्सवत्यम् येयानवे क्युमर्यं येन्या इसायम् सेन्यान हेर्गाया है ने सु नुः याध्येत्रः है। क्रेंबहुर्द्वयायमुद्दायमा धेर्वायाश्चेत्रः प्रद्यायर्था हिः परदेश इ.स्पुर्युची विद्यं सेवीकाउद्दूर्यं तार्थेशाताकी विद्याः तार्थं प्राप्तिकार्ये विद्याः यहवाह्रेय.तयुन्नर्भः तात्राचीर.तान्य्योषाकिर्देशकार्यः विश्वः तान्त्रेयः तान्त्रेयः तान्त्रेयः तान्त्रेयः तान्त बिन्यर्द्यायाययन्त्रिन्द्रयायद्वेत्रस्यन्द्रयान्यत्यक्षेत्रयान्यस्यान्यस्य नर्देशक्षेत्रायान्क्रीवायायार्देरावयार्बेशच्यान्दार्बेह्द्वेद्देवायायवेषायेयाक्ष्यक्ष्यक्ष्येत्राय जान्त्रम् वायमायदेव युवायम्यापायदे से द्वाया विवाय के ता से दिले का से स्थाप

Whenever it is said that something does not exist, And no entity to be examined is observed, How can non-entity, originating in dependency, Remain before the mind?

When entity and non-entity
Do not remain before the mind,
There are then no other features.
And thus, free from observation, [mind] is thoroughly at peace.

"Well, if, because it is impossible to think of anything other than the four extremes, one negates all four extremes and does nothing mentally, would that then be any different from the way of Hashang<sup>36</sup>?"

Were one to wonder in this way, [the answer would be that] in the case of the likes of Hashang, the mental non-doing is not one that ensues from having invalidated all attachment to entities so that no reference point whatsoever is seen. Forget about the idea that the mere prevention of mental movement and activity should be able to clear away all extremes—there's not even any reason why it should clear away the extreme of existence. Non-conceptuality is not like that. This is to be understood in the way that Distinguishing Between Phenomena and their Intrinsic Nature teaches with respect to the way of being uncorrupted by the five [factors] of mundane individuals, such as mental non-doing:

Mental non-doing, authentic transcendence, Thorough pacification, the meaning of the essence, And manifest comprehension—these five apprehensions. Are characteristically abandoned.

If, after having logically determined nonexistence, one meditates using the modes of apprehending, that [meditation] will function as an antidote to the attachment to existence. However, since the attachment to nonentity has not been given up, how could this ever be the genuine wakefulness that realizes simplicity and emptiness?

Some say that if there is attachment to the existential negation that refutes true establishment, this is the view of annihilation. However,

र्ट्सल्पेर-दर्वरम्यलेर-दिक्तिवर्षायाः स्रीरावायदेवस्यायरक्तिः स्रिल्याः व्यवस्यायस्य स्ति स्वरःगात्यःभेराही वर्ने पर्ने पर्ने सम्भेर्वे वित्रः में प्रति में प्रति वित्रः में प्रति में प्रति वित्रः में प्रति वित्रः में प्रति में श्रीह्मायान्द्रश्रीस्वायार्थिन्यान्वित्तन्त्रायान्द्रायान्द्रस्यायान्त्रीयायम्प्रायान्यान्यान्यान् नित्यायेत्रग्राम् न्याक्रीन्त्याकेन्द्रियाकेन्द्रियाकेन्याक्रीयन्याक्रीन्याकेन्याक्रीत्राम्याक्रीत्राम्याक्री तर्म्भवातपुः स्टाचलेब छव द्यो छो न पर हो च हो च हो विदः त्यक्ष न दिवेदः त्यक्ष न दिवेदः त्यक्ष न दिवेदः त्यक्ष चनाना सदे से द मुद्द र स लेग हों प्युत्य दुंदकर हो द गुरा द द स स द हु द स न स द है द स न स द स द स द स द स द स वर्रः वारः चवा वीषा स्राप्तिक स्रोतः धार्मः । स्रोतः स्राप्ति । स्रोतः स वर्षा स्टावलेव यो न्यान्य हेव विदुर्भेव मुन्दिय यो मध्ये देश किया वित्य प्रमास्त्र की विद्य स्रेट्याची वीलट्यायास्य स्वास्त्राच्याक्रमाक्रमास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य विश्वास्य रवावार्सियक्रीयहूत्रक्षेट्यार्ट्यत्वश्वारार्ट्यार्ट्यार्ट्यात्रहूर्यात्रहूर्यात्रहूर्यात्रह्यात्रह्यात्रह्या चलेत्र अप्येत्र दें । । अद्ययः चलेते वार दुवर वात्र शयः यो द्यर देवा शयशः स्ट्र द्र र केंद्र प्यते द्रशक्षिक्रीक्षःस्टरक्षःतत्रुक्क्रियीदेवेदकाक्ष्युक्तस्यायत्रुक्कित्रस्य स्वापनिक्षास्य हेर्नुका पदः अद्ययम् अर्थः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः वर्षेयः यो देः यसः ह्याँ यदेवासः वर्षेदः यः परः वर्षेवासः प्रवृतः दुः स्रीपः मयु.लट.रेवाश्वरा तीशायेश.टर्वर.तयु.सुर.ताशु.चुर.तयु.र्र्य.या.ता.ता.त्र्य. र् त्रा अवयः चलितः नुभाषः मान्न स्थेन हिन् सु हैवा मी खुयः सीत्र स्थाप्य ग्राट्से खोत्र प्रायेन स्थाप्य म् इर्मियायाम् निर्मायक्षेत्र निर्मास्य स्थायेत्र स्वेत्र मिल्य स्थितः स्वेत्र स्वेत्र स्वेत्र स्वेत्र स्वेत्र श्रे त्येत्र पर्दश्य तदः परा देत् त्य यदेतः हुतः श्री श्रुदः प्येतः देता स्त्र त्या विवा योकाः वर्गुक्षयम् विकासी खेत्र यान्ता

deprecating cause and effect while being attached to entity is what is renowned as the view of annihilation. How could this [teaching of the categorized ultimate] ever be that view?

This [teaching] is an antidote to attachment to true existence and a way of apprehending that accords with the ultimate. As such, it is-just like impermanence, repulsiveness, and so forth-something that the beginner should definitely train in. But when compared to the great Middle Way free from all views and claims, the identity of non-conceptual wakefulness, it is extremely inferior, for it is by nature a conceptual view of nonexistence. For the beginner, an exclusive nonexistence that merely negates the object of negation can occur to the mind, but someone who has arrived at the key point of the Middle Way's investigation will distinguish well between absence of nature and mere nonexistence. Thereby [the latter] way of apprehending—endowed with distinctive certainty about the ultimate inseparability of absence of nature and dependent origination-will indeed become the antidote that clears away the abyss-like extremes of permanence and annihilation. Yet, as long as there is apprehension in terms of negation and affirmation, this is not the nature free from the four extremes of conceptualization. When led on by the certainty derived from logical inquiry, and without remaining in any of the four extremes, one comes to rest in the equipoise of one's individual awareness of the basic space of phenomena, the [equipoise] that is capable of clearing away all constructed extremes, then that is the authentic limit, beyond enhancement and with no superimposition to cut through. One comes to trust in the natural meaning of mental non-doing, as taught in the Mother of the Victorious Ones.

Therefore, in terms of the final way of abiding that is the domain of the meditative equipoise, there are no reference points with respect to any of the four extremes, and since this [way of abiding] is no object of word or thought, no claim is made either. In contrast, to make no claims while [still] holding reference points is a deceitful view. These two [ways of not claiming] are similar merely in that no claim is made. In actuality the difference between them is that between truth and falsity. That is to say, these can be compared [on the one hand] to a thief who does not admit to

मुद्रं यं द्वीद्रायां विवा वीद्यायम् व्याप्तायाः स्त्रायाः सूद्रम् विवा वी र्श्वेन स्था नहेंन नुसेन पते ने ने ने त्या यहना पते वनका सुहेश मुद्रेश पता हेन पा केना नी वासून र्नित्रम्यम्यम्यात्री क्रीयित्रम्यात्रीत्रयात्रीत्रयास्त्रीत्रम्यात्रीयात्रयात्रीयात्रयात्रयात्रयाः जार्रावाशायदाश्चवाचीशास्त्रवायदार्ख्याम् हिन्यदेखे। ह्रवास्थ्यत्रस्य निम्हिन् मुहेन्द्रस्य तर्याविर पटुः क्षित क्रीशतह्या प्रभावा हे त्यक क्या क्षेत्र क्षा यहा ह्या हे ह र्वावराम्यान्यस्यायाः स्वावराष्ट्रियः यायायाय्यायाः स्वावराम्यान्यस्य स्वावराम्यान्यस्य स्वावराम्यस्य स्वावराम क्र्यानेनवादीयमायेत्रन्दन्दरीयमायदे हुँन्युगच्यमाउद्गियायदे स्वाप्तदे सुन्नुप्तस्त्र पास्ते। द्येर या राजावकालयायायाया विकासन्दर्भ सरकामुकामुखेलेखायायायार्ह्न ग्री:पुव्यक्ष अर्थे विश्वावयान्नद्यः यदे द्वेषा दे द्वादी विश्वाये विश्वायया वर्हेद ग्री: लीजालायात्राचारात्राचीतात्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्राचीत्र च.ज.श्रु.चर्के.चर्याह्र्य.श्रु.ज.के.च.केर्रा ग्रुर्थ.तथ.क्रुवी.ज.वष्ट्रज.वंश.वंश.ज्रुर्थ.त्रर. श्रेश.री.पोश्रीर.स्व.क्री.क्रुवा.री.रोवा विकेट.यहाथ.तथ.हिंश.रेतवीहाक्ष्र्रेश.श्रेथ.तम्प्रीयका.विरह्य. मास्यायम्याचरम्याचन्ने क्रियाय्युव्यायाः मेन्त्रीत्वानुक्रीत्वान्त्याय्वेत् नुत्वेत्राय्याय्ये स्व र्देषः अर्क्ष्यः च्रीतः हित् पत्रः पद्रः प्रकायः पतः । विकायोवः स्रोतः पत्रः देवः देवः प्रचुदः वीः क्षेत्राः वीकाः विन्नः सन्त्रम् विकारवातात्वः वर्षः नुः से वर्षः व वारःक्रॅ्रंटःतः देः व्यदेरः वेद्राः व्यवायम् वार्ये वायः यद्ये वायः यद्ये वायः वायः वायः वायः वायः वायः वायः व श्चेन् हेरा यदे हेवा वीस न्देश र्या इसस न्धुन दाया चुन य रहा लेवा हेर्द्र ही। पन्दे चुन रहेरा न्वायांक्युःवालम् लेवा वीशः वुमः र्श्वाशः र्सूनः यः सुन्यः वीमः क्रिशः वीनः त्यायन् मः सम्बन्धः यात्रः यात्रः वार्नस्लेव स्वार्मियार्योशयश्रा

theft, and [on the other] to someone who is not a thief and also does not admit to stealing.

Conventional words and expressions are made during the certainty of the ensuing attainment as a means for gaining access to the very meaning of the inexpressible domain of the equipoise. When proving [the ultimate] through the use of designations such as absence of origination, absence of nature, emptiness, simplicity, absence of observations, and freedom from extremes, these words are used so that one can ascertain what they in fact refer to. They are never used for any other [reason].

It is unavoidable that the specific point will seem to be claimed, and the mind may indeed come to apprehend it as if it were [claimed]. Yet these words are taught so that all claims and objects of observation can be cleared away. This is just like making claims such as, "since I do not claim anything..." and "the wakefulness of the Buddha is no object of thought or verbal expression," which are said for the sake of bringing an end to holding claims and to [holding the belief that the Buddha's wakefulness] is an object of thought and verbal expression.

Just as if they were looking at the finger when the moon was being pointed at, rather than at the moon, the ignorant, out of attachment to words, believe that since the statements of the teachings claim no claim, conceive of the inconceivable, and express the inexpressible, they are contradictory in the same way as the Far Throwers's claim that inference is not valid cognition. This is a great delusion and entirely inappropriate.

Here it is important to understand that using terms to reveal the inexpressible meaning and to claim the meaning beyond claim by means of definitive words entails no contradiction but comes down to a single key point. Words such as absence of origination show that the entire realm of observed objects is empty. If a phenomenon is empty, the attachment to its being a particular way will be reversed, so that what is shown is then simply the absence of observation. The words absence of truth merely point out the fact that when analyzed, no entity is established. There is no other negandum called true establishment that vases and so forth are empty of. When [understanding that] a phenomenon is devoid of truth, the attachment to its being a particular way will be reversed, and so when realizing

क्र्याम्बर्यस्वर् तर्रेषः त्राज्ञेरः तर्रेष्यस्य स्वर्थः द्वेषः स्वर्थः म्यान्यस्य स्वर्धः स्वर्णः स्वर्णः स्व बोर्ग्रेश्चर्रेत्रच्यायालेत्रपदित्रहेत्यार्थेर्त्त्रर्भ्यात्रस्य स्विम्यायायेत्रते । दित्यामिलेगारः मीस्ट्रेट:रु:देन्यामीस्ट्रेटहिर:वायदेव:स्वुव:वर्मियायवे:देवाबाय:देवा देन्यः प्लेव:बोद:खेवः वह्रम् पर्विष्यम् स्वायाम् स्वायाम् स्वायाम् स्वायविष्यम् स्वायविष्यम् स्वायविष्यम् स्वायविष्यम् स्वायविष्यम् ग्राम्प्रेम्प्रहेंबुबियायम्ब्रीमुब्बा सुक्षार्थयायान्देशम्यामुब्बामुम्प्रम्या र्देन:द्रभःद्र्युन:पत्र:देवाय:पर्ययनदेन:ब्युव:हेथ:पःदेविंद्र:दर्वोवां वीक्रेंय:ह्व विवागुट:ह्ये विवाय: जा देव लेक क्ये की वहूर माराघव देवा ग्री मुंचारी वी बेट वहूर ही हैं का माराघव र्वार्क्रेट्क्षेर्जीशक्षीविष्यश्या याव्यापराययवाश्यायवेषायाविष्यार्द्धारेयाचेषा क्रूरव्यायः स्वायायासुस्रायायहणा हेरा देवानसन्तर्भन्यस्य स्वायायस्य स्वायायस्य स्वायायस्य स्वायायस्य स्वायायस्य प्रवाशन्त बुवाल्ट्र व प्रदेश चीय में उचीर प्रवाश ही हो हो र जासूचाशन हुवा चीश ही शनः श्रवतःर्वाद्धेत्वदःर्द्रेषःतादद्दवाःतरःविद्। दिशःषःर्वाशावान्न्।वारःलरःश्रेनःतदःदीरःध्रेषः चयार्थादी देन्द्रमान्द्रियात्रायदर्भी श्रम्यत्रमध्रीश्रम्भावतः ह्मिम्यस्य स्थानास्य धरकोतुषाग्रामा वर्षेत्रपदेष्ठेवामु। बूरक्रेंट्रचेरुक्रेन्र्या परेत्वाविकानुस वहिवानी,रेवि.श्रांबुश्राचीवाशतारीपूर्व रिवरावहूच् क्षेरश्राच्ची.सेवी.वे.स्रामी.वार्चिरालीकारीर वरुषायाध्येत्राय। दे.रेट.चेल.चर्यात्तर्त्रात्तर्त्त्रेत्र्यम्मूच्या ह.के.चरु.लेल.क्ये. श्रष्टेश.चिष्ये.चुन्रा चिष्ठेश.कॅट.शहद.रेचा.बेच.राष्ट्र.ब्र्ज.च्रीश.चोर्थश.जीच्य.चांत्रासर. शुःवर्षीरःवशा वर्षेषःतःवर्द्धःयावीशःतःच्यावीशःईःसेरःवर्ष्ट्दःतरःश्चःवित्र

that all phenomena possess no truth, all modes of apprehension must collapse. If there is still a conceptual apprehension of the mere word-object, absence of truth, then the views still have not fallen apart.

The reasoning that refutes true establishment with regard to the emptiness of any given basis is also capable of ascertaining the lack of establishment of the object conceived when apprehending an absence of nature. What has no nature is likewise not truly established. Yet if these particular ways of apprehending have not collapsed, all entities—vases and so forth—will likewise [remain unrefuted]. In that case, the reasoning that investigates into the ultimate will exclusively negate true establishment without even a single phenomenon having been invalidated, and all the apprehensions of the [perceiving] subject of the [various phenomena] will likewise not be reversed. Hence emptiness will not invalidate all the constructs of apprehended and apprehender. All the three [consequences demonstrated by Candrakīrti]—the equipoise of the noble ones becoming the destroyer of entities and so forth—will apply as well.

If something is neither reversed nor invalidated by analyzing using ultimate investigation, then it is truly established. Therefore, by means of words such as absence of origination, one should gain access to the mean-

ing that pacifies, without exception, all constructed extremes.

How could the profound transcendent knowledge, which holds no reference point at all, be similar to Hashang's [view]? The simplicity free from the four extremes does not fall to either side of existence or nonexistence. It is the domain of one's individual cognition, and cannot, either verbally or conceptually, be shown exactly as it is. Nevertheless, "inseparability of appearance and emptiness" and "the Middle Way of the two truths as unity" are renowned as words that indicate [the actual condition].

Modes of apprehending always entail their particular apprehended objects. If when free from those the authentic meaning is [still] not seen, then no matter what the character of the subject's equipoise may be, it will not bring about the vision of the abiding way within the dissolving of all dualistic appearances. Those who hold these teachings in esteem should therefore not say that [freedom from the modes of apprehension does not

अभिवसायदेशीय हिर्देशके प्यता अव के हिवासाय मात्रावते दे विहास स्पर्ध ग्राह्म का स्वायतः जायन्वरवयस्य यास्य मुरायदे मुरायदे मुरायदे वायविका स्रो मुन्या मुन्य यास्य मुराय स्राया स्राया स्राया स्राया स ह्र-तश्रकु:में क्रियायरेवु:वायर जायाय विवाधात्र र्या तत्र विवाधात्र र्या त्रिया विवाधात्र विवाधा वहवातपुः द्रवायायायायादयायायश्चेरायम् वृत्ते। र्टार्यः सूटायावस्य उर्दा सूटायम् वर्ति जलवा नेत्रमार्मेरताहेमारविरानितकरक्षिणायात्त्रीनक्षा नेत्रमार्मेराविष्यनिया सैर चुंध र सूर तर सूर तर र हेर उर्वेर बेर रे वह यो तर क्षिण जा यहेर र शास केरा सुरे सूर्य मन्द्रम्ययाचावद्गिष्ठमभासुसुराचासेद्रायदेतुत्वामुक्षसुद्राचरमुद्राद्री दिशावार्येद्रायरस्त्रीत यन्त्रवायायवे देव दुष्टु र्सेट्य केन्य संवायय प्राप्त ने सुरायनायाय ने स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थ रेयोयो.तपु.कुरं.री.कूरःत्रप्रेर.कूरःताता.स्योधाता.हा.सेर्यायोशेरधातपु.क्षेताचीशासवतागीय.चेता. व है इस म्बर्स से देने देन दस वह से को हो ता स्ट क्रिट स द्वा है से से से दिन स मीयन्दर्यरमेलेगाइयाम्दरायदेर्द्द्रन्यायलेक्ने। दर्शयदेद्रायदेशस्त्रेद्धारम्यस्य क्षेटःवदेवेः खुवाः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः विदः द्वाः वयः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः व्यव्याः व्यव क्षेत्र.रे.जुर्.रे.चार्याची,यहूर् केंट्य.ज.डे.य.कुर.वर्डर.। यट्र.त्य.श्रवय.चलु.या.रे.चार्या.ग्रीट.। र्ट्य.रेश.तयश.रर.पध्ये.क्रींश.खंश.राश्रा चट्ये.चींच.फें.चेंद्र.चिर.तर.श.झैर.चर.रेवीच.त. देवे-द्वर-वीय-देव-द्वायर-अव्युव-स्रुअ-यवे-सेद-वहेव-द्र-। गुर्व-हेव-हु-देव-येन्स्ययः र्याची अक्ष्य हो देशीया देश चीच तर उद्भाव हुंच ग्री केंद्र च ता सी रात प्रधिय पर विष्युरार्ने क्षुयानु विदेव निर्मायक्षा यावे।

make way for the vision of the intrinsic nature]. This topic is extremely important. Yet its essence is profound and hard to realize, and it's said that no matter how this is explained, it will be as if arrows were shot into space, and have no effect on the minds of the childish.

So what is the point of so much talking? The path of reasoning into the unity of the two truths is the means for unerringly reaching the key point of this system [of the Ornament of the Middle Way], and one must become certain through that [path]. First, all appearances must be resolved as empty. Then, one must come to trust in the way that the empty arises as dependent origination. Appearing while empty and empty while appearing—based on that way of the unity of emptiness and dependent origination, this equality that is the freedom from constructs comes to be experienced in the manner of nothing to be experienced. For the purpose of rejecting the attachment to existence, there are the teachings of the emptiness of the external and so forth, and in order to stop the attachment to the non-entity of such a negation, we find the teachings of the emptiness of emptiness and so forth. That freedom from all extremes, which these [teachings] thus explain precisely, is indeed the uncategorized ultimate.

Due to their [particular] mental capacity, Autonomists will at first be attached to the categorized ultimate. However, apprehension of entity produces deception within existence, and its object is inauthentic. The mode of apprehension that is an existential negation based on thinking "ultimately nothing at all is of established essence!" is therefore very valuable.

Although the [Autonomists] refute all four extremes, they do not refute without applying distinctions such as ultimately, by nature, or truly established. Their discussion is based on differentiation, so that, for example, the extremes of existence and nonexistence are cleared away by means of a distinction between two truths. Because of that, they apprehend nonexistence by believing that "ultimately nothing is established," and they apprehend existence by believing that "relatively all entities are established by their specific characteristics, and if one were to apprehend otherwise it would be a denigration of relative appearances." One may wonder why the categorized absence of origination, because of being

निःयाह्मसम्बद्धार्यते क्रीसिन्दे क्रीप्तरे क्रीप्तरे क्रीप्तर्भ क्षीप्तान्द्रसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्यसम्बद्धार्थसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धार्थसम्बद्धारसम्यारसम्बद्धारसम्यारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धारसम्बद्धा यिष्यियोश्यायी सेर.र. प्रम् र्स्न र्स्न र्स्न र्स्न र्स्न रामें रामें रामें रामें रामें रामें रामें रामें रामें वर्षासुंग्रुंभ्यः यदेवःपदेवःपदेवःपदेवःपदेवः यद्भः । वःस्वितः दः स्वतः युवः पदः यदेवः पदः यदेवः पदः यदेवः । चीय.त.स्री कॅट.क्ष्म.पीयकू्त.र्टटा वायकाक्ष्म.रूथ.र्थम.ची.र्यट.र्ट.चेका.तकास्री ज्याजा. वश्री-तरशाच्ने कुरायवर्ता ने दूरा युद्धिका स्त्रीत स्त्रा विवास स्त्रीय परि सुरा ने योष्ट्रेश योडेवा योश योडेवा यो वर्षाया योट स्टर सेवे प्युत्य स्वतं स्वतं स्वतं स्वतं स्वतं स्वतं स्वतं स्व र् न्युराहित्ररवर्रायात्रवार्च्चवार्ष्यवाराष्ट्रवाराष्ट्रवारात्रवार्षेत्रवारात्रवार्षेत्रवार्षेत्रवार्ष म्हा नियान मिल्या है स्वाप्त नियान मिल्या मि तियोक्ष.शीवका.जुर्य.तका.यो स्टाम्चिर.क्री.विका.जुर.क्र्य.तूर.तूर.द्री रूप.रायम.जुर.क्रिट.वि गुर्नाह्मव मुन्निय प्रति । दि सुर्यादेव प्रति स्थित स् रियोचा चि.वीय अर्प स्थाय में विया है। योया है। स्टार्मी रात्तरीय विया स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय वि.रेट.चेल.वर.वीर.थे। वजाववीर.व.सूर्याश.लवट.के.व.ट्र.लक्ष.श्रीट.वेट.वर्.वीट.वर्ट्य.की श्रन्यम्भ्रेषायम् मुक्षायम् अवत्यविदेःर्स्युक्षाय्वापकाःस्य विष्यायम् स्वर्णायम् स्वर्णायम् स्वर्णायम् स्वर्णायम् तयुः ह्यूंबः या महिन् कुविग र्थन् यम् स्वाबायका व्यायम् या विषाव हिन्य व हिन्य ने हिन्य व हिन्य ने हिन त.र्टर.पश्यातुर.पर्वेथ.पष्ट्रिय.र्ट्र,पश्चिम.थि.मार्चीरता.र्ट्र,ग्रीर.री.क्षेत्र.तर्ट्र,यी.तपु.सुंतु.र्श्हीर.तीकाका. यायन्याययार्स्त्रीयर्न्त्वायार्स्याविषान्दर्यायययेत्वेराष्ट्रीत्यास्त्रस्त्रीत्यास्त्रस्त्रीत्यास्त्रस्त्रीत् शु.पब्र्यःतथा वज्ञत्वीरःतथःर्टःत्यंथःकेंटःकेंटःबेटःप्रदेवाःक्र्यंशःचेजःरंगिधेयःज्ञत्यतः धेत्रिं। देःयःचदेत्रः मुवः सेदःगुत्रः मुत्रः हिंच र्डसः दुःस्यो सर्द्व हेदःग्रीसः मुवः सः पेदः ह्रासः ततुष्ट्रिय.क.रे.म्याकाराकारीय.सैरकाराका यट्टेय.यष्ट्रिकार्ज्य.स्ट.काय.पर्टिया.त.के.सीयु.स. **८८.२.७४.त.५७०।** 

simply the opposite of origination, would not lead to a contradiction due to the mutual exclusion of origination and absence of origination with regard to a single basis. [Yet] although the sprout is born from the seed, there is no true origination, and the conventional establishment through specific characteristics is not truly established either. If the apparent condition is considered the relative and the actual condition is considered the ultimate, not only is there no contradiction, the great rationale [of the tenets] is clearly established by the power of the intrinsic nature of entities, and so these two modes do not oppose one another. From the perspective of either of the subjects of valid cognition, only what is decided by the individual valid cognition itself will be established, and never the opposite of that. Therefore, it is also reasonable to arrange the logical arguments that establish the respective [truths] in the manner of autonomy.

Since it conceives of two separate truths and makes assertions for each of them in this way, the Autonomy does hold claims; it asserts ultimate nonexistence, but relative existence. This attachment to the separation of the two truths is the extraordinary object of refutation by the Consequence. Nevertheless, it should be understood that when the Autonomists have become free of that object of refutation, the attachment to two separate truths, then the Consequentialists and others cannot bring about a more valuable view. It will always be hard to logically establish the existence of a way of cutting through constructs that is superior to the simplicity free from the four extremes and beyond all claims. Hence, for as long as apprehension continues and the two truths have not become of one taste, there will not be any transcendence of the domain of conceptual mind, and the non-conceptual wakefulness that is the genuine transcendent knowledge free from the thirty-two superimpositions will not be attained either. From the start, the Consequentialists ascertain the simplicity in which the appearing and the empty are a unity. Reasoning disproves attachment to the belief that while there is nothing truly established, there is, merely relatively, establishment by specific characteristics. The attachment to distinctions between the two truths, as though each remained in its own location, will thereby fall apart. The two truths thus

देशच्चेन्यन्यस्योन्यस्यस्य यदेव यदिवार् यदिवार् यदेवाय र विद्यार ने सुरक्ष यदी यदी त्युवाह्य त्या साम्रवादा वि येर तपु.पह्र्य.केंटश.घशश.वट्षिया.तर.पर्वीर.हे। वर्त्राचुवर्द्दर्त्राद्यार्श्ववाराण्येवदेत्रावित्रार्श्वर्त्त्राचित्रायम्ब्रीम्योद्वितायम्यवयविदेवितः लेज वियोश तथाले अन्य मुस्य देशयोश पर्या विश्व त्येत्र सम्भाव स्था त्येत्र सुर त क्रेन् राज्यवर्षियोतपुर्याये अधिकातप्रयोगान्त्र प्राप्ति अधिकार्या विवासिक्षेत्र स्टिकासी अधिकार्या अ मृत्याभिन्याता हेर्यास्य पुरास्य प्राप्त स्वाय प्राप्त स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स हास्याविकानास्याविद्यान्त्रित्राचिद्वान्यवराक्ष्यावद्यन्यान्यवराक्ष्यावद्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्यान्य विश्वातीय व्यूर्य श्रीर श्राचय बादुवा मुं श्री वा बुद विस्त्र स्थाय र खें खें खें चा वदी गीय शक्तिय में र क्या वविश्वश्वामी प्रबुर प्रमुद्र स्थित स्य स्थित स्थ बन्धिनक्षास्त्रीत्। विविध्यत्तित्वित्तिन्त्री ह्याःश्रम्यनेष्याक्षेत्रःश्र्म्त्यहताःपवे चुलारवाद्वासास्त्रीत्राचित्रवाद्वीयकात्रका सवराह्मसाम्परकात्रीत्राचित्रवाद्वीयकात्रका सवराह्मसाम्परकात्रीत्राच क्रम् स्राम्यनेय प्रिकास्त्रस्त्रिय स्वरायनायायाय स्वरायक्रमायावया इसायम् स्वाप्तर्ये स्वाप्तरेया स्वरायन्त्र हुशःशुःअविषःपरावशःयोषःवश्यः वर्षः उत्तर्यः चरः विष्यः याः यात्रः विष्टः देः विष्रेशः अवरः विवाः मी नर्मेर रायायान्त्री मध्ये सेन प्रस्थान सम्मान मी नर्मेन मित्र स्थाय स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स मयुक्तिम्म् ।रिकान् इसाम्मरकामये दिन्द्रन्तामका यो दिन्द्रकाम ।रिकान् इसाम्मरकाम । त.रटार्कीर.तपु.श्रष्ट्य.क्षेर.ताचे.जा रेश.चीरश.श.ताचे.तपु.र्ट्य.रेश.विश.जुर्च.गीय.वीज.सेज. र्ने.चर्ट्र्यं.वंश्वातकरे.तास्तातकीर.च.लावेशतराचेश्वातराचेत्। विर्वे.चिर्धेश्वाचीत्रास्त्रवेहेरें.वर्ह्या तयुःश्रीयशःश्रीमःश्रीतःदीःस्टाशक्ष्यःमीशःमीयःतःपर्तृतेशःपर्तृतःत्राध्यःक्ष्याशःपर्मातः ग्रीविर्तासम्बेशने वहूर्यास्त्रीलयात्रीत्वीत्राच्याः क्षेत्रीत्राच्याः क्षेत्रीत्राच्यात्रीत्राच्यात्रीत्राची

mingle as one taste, and all modes of grasping through apprehending existence, nonexistence, and so forth will collapse.

Therefore, according to the way of these [teachers of the Consequence], there is no need to apply any distinctions that imply two separate truths, such as 'truly established' and 'ultimate,' to the four extremes. The conceived objects that relate to the four extremes are invalidated, and one comes to settle in accordance with the wakefulness of the equipoise of the noble ones, the final abiding way of great emptiness in which there is freedom from all of the subject's mental observations and claims. Yet during the ensuing attainment, it is still highly reasonable and unimpeachable to posit all phenomena of the path and fruition, just as they are evaluated by the valid cognitions of the two truths. This explanation that avoids unequivocal judgment as to whether or not the Consequence makes claims is the extraordinary position of the omniscient Longchen Rabjam. Trust [in it] will come about through careful studies of such [reasonings] as the consequential reversal that refutes origination through other.

As for this scripture of the Preceptor, the two approaches are first established using the stainless knowledge that separately evaluates the two truths. Finally, the attachment to two separate truths is also refuted within the great uncategorized ultimate and, beyond all claims, [the treatise] arrives at a conclusion that accords with the non-conceptual wakefulness of the equipoise. The ultimate intentions of the two scriptural traditions [of the Autonomy and the Consequence] are hence an inseparable equality.

"Well, in that case, the scriptures of the Consequence turn out to serve no purpose." The reply to such an idea will be "No, they don't [become unnecessary], because their reasonings comprehensively prove the emptiness that is free from all claims." Therefore it should be understood that the Autonomy is characterized by explanations that emphasize the categorized ultimate that involves claim, while the Consequence explains with emphasis on the uncategorized ultimate beyond all claim.

When setting forth the defining characteristics of these two [approaches], it is only secondary to make distinctions in terms of whether there is an assertion of conventional establishment by specific characteristics, or in terms of how the logical argument is arranged. These aspects

विशासित स्त्रित् मुन्ति वास्त्रित् तु स्टास्य स्त्रित मुन्ति स्त्रित स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स्त्रिय स चलेत्र सेन क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र मान्य स्टर्ड त्यों न हिंदा निया क्षेत्र स्टर्ड वित्र स्टर्ड स्टर स्टर्ड स्टर स्टर्ड स्टर स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्ट्र स्ट्र स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्टर्ड स्ट्र श्चरश्चे श्चरम् मान्य स्वर्धाः स्वर्धाः स्वर्धाः स्वरं स त्वीरावः इस्राचारस्यात्रः रूपि त्राताः योष्यात्रस्य स्यायनेत्रः योष्ट्रसः स्यायेत्रः विसायोषः प्रदायस्यायाः विषा इस्रयागुराष्ट्राधेराया स्टार्मुरायाद्वायुर्धेर्योत्रुर्वातुर्वात्रे स्टास्ट्र्याण्येरायायायात्रासूर् र्वतर त्यूचा मद्र द्रवाय प्रहासे द्रवा स्टावी गुर्दे ह्व र्ष्टर चुव त्यवर सर्व्हर हो वार लट.रेसेर.शु.चब्र्र.तर.अर्थ्रदश.तपु.हीर्ग स्ट.अष्ट्य.मीथ.त.स.सीर.रेपट.यगोयी.तथ. मक्ष्रन्ग्रीह्मसम्मिष्यास्रीयने पर्दस्य व्यापा व्यापान व्यापान स्त क्री.तम्भ्रियः स्टम्प्रम् क्रीम् चीयः तंर्र्यः रिम् राम् र्त्यः रिम् राम् स्वारम् रिम् राम् रिम् राम् रिम् राम क्यातार्र्यक्री विराधमान्त्र हिना मीयायसवीयायवरायर्रे विषयाप्रेन क्रियामाने स्वीताया हैना सम शुःवचुर्स् । निःस्रायम्बक्तं चीःन्नुःस्रवे क्याःस्यम्बन्धः वर्नुः वयःस्यम्बन्धः याः निःस्यायम् चल.रेची.भ.भीय.कुम्मिय.लुय.बूर्। हि.ज.बज.स्टबुल.उर्ह्योश.तपुर्मि.अक्ष्ये.लट.। चहेय. यिष्रार्श्युद्धः स्ट्रिन्या हास्त्रम्याविषा चास्त्रम्यू स्ट्रिन्याया स्ट्रिन्यायस्य स्वा यावस् जाक्र्यमान्याचीयात्राचीरेषाक्र्याकारमान्त्रीत्राचार्ष्ट्रकुराचेत्राचेत्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या त.ज.रटक्रीट.त.धुयाचे.धुट.। रट.शवय.यधु.धूँयाचेज.विया.जुर.वशय.२८.टट.चेज.व.ज. याद्रशाद्रशा

are included within the definition above. Presence or absence of claim, accepting or not accepting conventional establishment by specific characteristics, arranging the logical argument proving absence of nature in the manner of autonomy or of consequence, using or not using the distinction 'ultimate' with regard to the object of refutation—all of these key points come about precisely because of the way [that the Autonomy emphasizes the categorized ultimate and the Consequence emphasizes the uncategorized], as was just explained.

If the Consequence were always involved with making claims about two separate truths based on adhering to the categorized ultimate, it could not be distinguished from the Autonomy. All the reasonings that refute even a conventional establishment by specific characteristics [apply] equally to one's so-called relative valid establishment. That too cannot withstand investigation even in the slightest. Except for simply complicating conventional presentations by refuting even conventional establishment by specific characteristics, not the slightest distinction in terms of quality will be achieved [by a merely nominal view of Consequence that still differentiates between the two truths].

Also, since the Autonomists do not posit an establishment by specific characteristics that withstands investigation, how could the way that the ultimate is realized [by the Consequence] actually be distinctively exalted [above the Autonomy]? Because one fails to point out [any superior distinction of the Consequence], no deeply founded trust [in its acclaimed superiority] can be acquired.

Both the Consequence and the Autonomy are, in fact, subsumed in this, the Preceptor's Ornament of the Middle Way, and thus this is an

ornament of all of the Middle Way.

Let us examine the reasons for speaking of Consequence and Autonomy. One belongs to the Autonomy when, in exact accordance with the assessments of the valid cognitions of the two separate truths, one abides by separate claims [concerning them]. With regard to others, one overcomes the self-confidence of an opponent primarily through the application of validly established arguments of autonomy. Being Consequentialist implies that one remains in the simplicity free from the four extremes and beyond

यविष्यित्रात्त्रयः क्ष्यः क्रीक्त्रात्तः व्याविः स्टः वीषा विष्यः स्वायः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः वि तपुः श्लेष्य प्रत्या हेवा वर्श्चिया प्रथा वर्षा हे.शर्ष्य संभाता सूर्यायात्रा हिस् मुकारवाय क्षेत्र प्रभाव स्थित प्रमाय स्थित स्वया पर्मित धरमुद्राद्राद्री । ब्रोद्राधुरद्रायामुद्राम् ब्रोद्दर्श वाद्रायामुद्राम् विद्यान्त्रीय विद्यान्त्रीय विद्यान्त क्ट्रिंट.तयर.वेट.चर.लूर.तर.वक्टीर श्रि.क्टर.चर.लूर.श्रुथ.थे। व्हिंट.त.लूर.तर.वी. जायचीरा विशामिशेरशातामध्या मुरिक्षेरायद्वाम् मुरिक्षास्य मिरिक्षास्य विशामिश्य स्थान शक्ष्यक्रीशःचीवःतःरटःश्रीःवःश्र्याशाद्यश्चर्रेर्दियरश्चरःतरःवर्त्त्रेरःष्ट्रायः स्टावर्षेष्रःश्चरः पद्धः स्टार् री.योर्थातम् अक्ट्रायपु.क्री पर्सिय कुट्र रिश्रयोगातम् वी.यपश्चा रेयोगी कुट्र यन्तरा प्रमी वर्षेट वर्षेत्र पर्देश पद्रश्राधय वश्य १६८ द्वारा वर्षेत्र द्वित पर्देश पर्देश विश्व ज्ये न्दर्वह्रम् स्ट्रिट्याच्याया उद्दर्द्वाया च बुद्रायह्रम् स्व हु से व्याप्त स्व दे में ता से मार्थ स्व स्व तथु श्चित्रप्रविद्यो प्रसेष द्य र्श्वा अपूर्ण । दिवा अपूर्ण स्वा परिवा । स्वितः विष्ठेशः गाः नवावाः यस्य द्विवा । निर्देशः तः नवावाः स्वितः वादः प्यदः यो । विशः वाशुद्धः स्व ब्रिन्मह्र्यस्य स्थारा स्थिताया पायरा पायरा पायरा विवासी राम स्थित पादि हिन्द मिन्न पादे ह्या स्थार स्थार स्था गुःपर्वेथःर्र्थःहःपर्वेथःह्यःतरःप्रकरःद्यायःप्रशःम्यायःप्यायः प्रशःपर्वेदःपरः ग्रीद्र। विकायग्रीरः चयुःसीयोशःईकाश्रायह्त्यः वं क्येटिशक्तवीत्तयुः क्रूचीशःशीत्वर्टितः दे देशका क्रीट्र्यः क्षेत्रः हीं श च्याक्रेम येते र्स्यान्य विद्याप्त स्थित विद्या विद्या स्थाने विद्या स्थाने विद्या स्थाने विद्या स्थाने विद्या र्रे विदेवा पदे थे भेरा प्रा

The state of the s

all claim. With regard to others, one brings about a reversal of misconception through arguments that are accepted by the asserting opponent himself and arranged consequentially. As the Master [Nāgārjuna] has said:

If due to objects of direct perception and so forth Anything is observed, There must be affirmation or refutation. But without that, there will be no blame.

## along with:

If there is a bit that is not empty
There will also be a bit that is empty.
But if there is not a bit that is not empty
How could there possibly be anything empty?

In this way, all these objects of mere conditionality are, even conventionally, devoid of establishment by specific characteristics, origination, and so forth. When seeing that [they] remain primordially in a state devoid of their own nature, one has, without the slightest need to establish and observe or refute and clear away, come to fully comprehend the very simplicity that is beyond all extremes. One has reached the utterly non-abiding meaning of unity beyond all claims and all modes of apprehending—the stainless intent of the teaching of Candra's scriptures. The Entry into the Knowledge of the Middle Way similarly explains:

Negation and affirmation are entirely refuted.

In actuality there is nothing at all to refute or to prove.

The words that reveal the primordial non-arising [that lies] beyond anything to clear away or retain carry an extremely profound meaning. Generally, authentic and naked insight into the meaning they explain arises only with difficulty. One must therefore go through a period of familiarization. If [you wish to] comprehend the genuine way of the Consequence, then do so in accordance with the meaning of the stanzas just quoted—the way of the primordial emptiness of great simplicity. It should therefore be understood that the Consequence explains by emphasizing

इंश्राच्य पर्ने मिष्ठेश स्त्रां राय प्रेर पर्ने पर्ने स्वर प्राप्त स्वर मिल्य स्वर प्राप्त स्वर प्राप्त स्वर प त्तर्वश्वत्र वित् विशव द्वित्र वात्रामिश्व सी हो च वर्षश्वरा स्ट मी मिल्ट प्य हो मिले तपुरवर्षनारी अधेत्राचिवारि.शवदारीयि.धे.प्रयात्राम्यु.ध्रेचातपुरातुन्त्राप्तायह्वाताःस्वानाः नर्मेश्रयवे स्वन्यायन्यार्ज्यार्यन्यायेन्त्रं । निःस्रम्हेःस्नन्यत्रय्यायर्केन् ह्युराम्यवायवे अवतः इसः नियान्य त्यायम् वित्र निवन् वित्र श्चीनरात्रसार्थसार्थः त्यानम् वायासारव्यास्त्रम् माल्य र् न्यात्रसार्थः वित्रम् वित्रम् वित्रम् वित्रम् पर्नम्बरायक्रियम्बर्भाग्रीनेब्रिशयद्वेन्यास्यम्बर्भियार्थ्यस्य विद्यम्य विदेशस्य मुविर् विवालकानुष्यं वेषाक्षेत्राच्या विष्ट्यं सीमा व्यापूर्यं स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः विष्यः रचिर्थाक्ष्यात्रर्र्यक्षात्रप्रतिवास्त्रात्र्ये । विवायक्षयः विवायक्षेत्रात्रक्षेत्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रा र्ट्सर्य अर्डिया हेर व्यक्तिया वर क्रिक्ष्याय वर ही विस्य वर्ट्स विहेश से से दे विस जुर् रात्वियायात्र रम्ब्रात् द्वी यथियायात्री अध्यायावियायी यो जिया है स्वाप्त सामित्र प्राप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त चसःस्त्रिः क्वा ची त्युत्यः त्यस्य त्य स्त्रिम् चन्त्रम् विश्वराष्ट्रीः स्त्रम् स्वा स्त्रिम् चित्रम् विश्वराष्ट्रीयः र्थः मुक्तिः पर्यात्रेयः देशः देशः विष्यात्राद्याः युष्यात्रा व्यव्यव्याः सम्बन्धः विष्याः स्थान्ति विषयः स्था इंच मिल्रियर क्रिये श्रुये श्रूयोग र्यापा सैव क्रिय क्रिय व्याप र से से स्वापी से रिवास क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क य मिवय ता तर्नु शका श्रीटा है का शुः हैं व या निटा

the wakefulness of the two truths as one taste during equipoise and that the Autonomy teaches by emphasizing the knowledge of two differentiated

truths during ensuing attainment.

This division of the ultimate into two [as taught in the Ornament of the Middle Way] mingles the scriptures of the Consequence and the Autonomy and merges them as a single river. It has several supreme purposes, for instance, as the result of having thoroughly investigated during the ensuing attainment, using the discriminating knowledge that clearly sets [the two truths] apart, one may enter the wakefulness of equipoise that is entirely beyond the concepts of the extremes.

In general, the comprehension of the key point of any of the utterly pure philosophies will, as shown by the explanation above, be similar to when the amala fruit<sup>37</sup> is placed in one's hand. One will have plumbed the depths of philosophy and gone beyond all doubt. Any other way will be extremely difficult. Here in Tibet, [people] may claim that they assert the intent of the Consequentialists, yet they are still attracted to the position of the Autonomists. I wonder whether this might be because of a particular link of dependency with the past.

A closing stanza:

This oral instruction of reasoning that resolves [the view] through direct perception

Is the thunder of joyful Manjughosa.

The stupor of the dreams of confused philosophy

Is, when meeting with this, dispelled in an instant.

5) Let us now consider the purpose for [making] flawlessly distinct assertions regarding the two truths. Free from conceptual or verbal expression, the wakefulness of the equipoise transcends the domain of word and thought. Access to this wakefulness is therefore not possible unless the stainless knowledge of the valid cognitions of the two truths has arisen correctly.

The noble ones have entered [this wakefulness], yet during the ensuing attainment all aspects of negation and affirmation in terms of existence, predication, and so forth do not transcend the domain of word and thought

मूजानामा हुर्तानपुराश्चानास्वायाया वद्याप्त्रम्य वद्याप्त्रम्य वद्याप्त्रम्य वद्याप्त्रम्य वद्याप्त्रम्य वद्या ताजासूर्याकातपुर्त्र्यक्षकात्रराष्ट्रकातपुर्वातासूराचराष्ट्रकारचारिक्षात्रपातिरातपुर्वात्तात्रकात्रपातिकारचार्योका यमेयोश्रायंत्राः श्रीश्रात्रा जात्राः विद्यान्तरः त्यान्तरः त्यान्तरः त्यान्तरः त्यान्याः विद्यान्तरः विद्यान्त र्ट्सुवायम्भात्युर्ययम्मार्थयम्भात्येत्यमाम्भात्याम्भात्याम्भात्यम्भात्यम्भात्यम्भात्यम्भात्यम्भात्यम्भात्यम् त.र्ट. विम.चेयु.र्रमातमालीयात्तवेय्वचेरातयु.स्स्र्यूर्ध्यातपुःविम.रच.ग्री.श्रीय.स्व.त. दे.ज.चहेर.वर्षाः हींयाता वर्षा १८८८ दि चारा यात्रयाता स्थेतः की स्थानिया ही स्थानिया ही स्थानिया ही स्थानिया ही मीत्रम्भारातास्य त्यान्य त्युं रावर त्युं रावर त्युं रावर त्युं रावर विदार सूर सूर स्थान स पर्वतः हुँ शर्च या में मार्च र या मार्च र पर्व रूप र या प्रहता पर्व स्मा किया में र पर में स्वा मार्च र पर्व र श्र्यूर्धिरततर्ह्यात्त्र्यारी वर्षारी वर्षात्र श्रीरिटियर ग्रीय हूरा सर अक्ष्य होश सीय ता क्रिया म्। इसम्माद्यापये देव द्याये न मुद्रया या नवस्य वसम्बद्धा कर्म हिन्देव मी गुन हैं व य.चर्य.चंध्रेश.ह्येचाश.सी.सैट.हे.सैट.ह्येचाश.ज.सैर.त.चरेच.तथा सेर.चे.तथ.भीय.ह्च.ग्रीट. श्रेन्यरहेंश्रयर्श्वायायश्यवित्रम्यन्त्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्या यना नूर्याचुर्यानुस्र मुक्तियान्त्राम् वर्षायानुस्र क्रियानुस्र मुक्तानुस्र मुक्तानुस्य मुक्तानुस्य वर्षा मुर्भित्येत्येत्यवत्य्यविषाश्चायदा विवागिवियः विवास्तित्यः स्तित्यः विवासित्यः वर्द्र त्यमास्री द्रवास्त्रीय विषया विषयः यो विषयः विश्वद्याः या

and so they instruct and teach others, set forth arguments against adversaries, and so forth. "From this perspective, there is existence," "From this perspective, there is no existence," and so on—any such point they may posit is based on an examination that uses a knowledge that discerns phenomena distinctly and without error. Therefore, with regard to any aspect of the cause and effect of actions, the path, or the fruition, they are consummately capable of refutation and proof by means of the flawless positing of authentic conventions established by the path of reasoning. Furthermore, because of having attained the eye of discriminating knowledge that clearly distinguishes the features of all objects of cognition without exception, they gain mastery over the vision of wakefulness that directly perceives the meaning of equality beyond all constructed extremes.

In terms of the aware cognition that evaluates the great equality of appearance and emptiness—the uncategorized ultimate beyond the constructs of the four extremes—the idea of two separate truths is also nothing other than mere conceptual thought. Therefore, even conventional establishment by specific characteristics is invalidated. But when abiding by the categorized ultimate of bare nonexistence, the relative establishment by characteristics as discovered by conventional valid cognition can never be refuted. If one negates this and meditates on mere nonexistence, there will be bias with respect to the two truths, because one is then deprecating the aspect of appearance. The citation below is taken from the Wishfulfilling Precious Treasury. It considers [those views] that resemble the systems found in the scriptures of the seven types of concentration and faith, such as meditating on even a conventional nonexistence, as practiced by the Followers of Brhaspati.

Not understanding this way, the proponents of the completely vacuous empty May nominally assert a freedom from the extremes of existence and non-existence.

Yet without knowing the basis for the freedom, their view is that of the summit of existence.

Being outside these teachings,

Those who possess a mind of space might therefore just as well anoint themselves with ashes.

नुःसःचेतःसवयःचध्यःस्याचितःस्याचितःमान्त्रीःस्यानाः। यसःन्दर्यःस्याचीराःयहणायतेः र्वटर्निया लट्रवीतपुर्म्पायार्ने श्रेर्येश्वर्त्तर्म्य विश्वर्त्वा स्थानिया स्थानिया उट्-ता-ट्र्या.म्.ल्ट्-पह्च-मीख्य-तीता-श्य-सीट-ता हीशायशास्त्राचा नास्याशास्त्राचा सामाश्यास्या मुब्रिय प्रतायानाम्यया द्वित्ययः रेतदेवित्र प्रतायः स्रीत्यायः स्रीत्यायः स्रीत्यायः स्रीत्यायः स्रीत्यायः स् उद्रहेशसबुद्र-दु-पर्क्षेस्रश्रमसद्भावियानेसायहेवास्रिन्यमस्त्रीयायदेसावदागुद्र-हेवास्र-विवास वसार्क्याग्री:निवेद्याताम्यवासूदावर्षवायमत्वयुम्हि। गुवायविवार्वेदावर्षेत्वयसास्रोदा मुद्र अंज के बना वार्य अवीय दिर्देर तद्र स्रु भुद्र मुं मुं स ग्रीमा । अघव प्रध्रेत स्रु सा प कुर्या.कर.भ्री.प्रच्याका.ग्रीटा । रिकायह्त्या.ब्रिका.च्रीका.चर्षा.कर.च्याचा.वका.ब्री । व्रिका.चर्ष्येय. वसूर्यमानयुः मह्रद्रायमास्त्रीयानयुः ह्या वित्रवास्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रम योशीरशातानिष्ये हो । तु.कि.से.यु.श्राह्मयानिष्यु.हींशाचितानिष्ये ता.रिष्टे म्थ्रीराधिका.लीयोश. उर्द जर्म ज्यास्य मित्र तयुःशयः टवो चवः शुदुः वोयरे दिः र्जयः तदुः शुन्य शर्दे । वित्य क्षेरे शत्रह्यं दे विदे तदुः ववशः हे वोशः तः चबुद्रःविष्यः स्वायः स्वायः स्वायः यस्यः द्वायो त्यस्य द्यादेशः वस्त्रे दः वस्त्रे स्वयः यस्य गाः न्वा भ्रुत मुन प्रदेत पान्ते राज्ये राजी र्देत त्यारे शायते मिने र विवास समुन प्रदेश प्रस्था कर्या स मुंब हरा द्यायावयाळ्या योहेर वर्षया स्वाहिक पार्टा वहव त्युया चरावया मी स्वाया मिवेर्वारायात्रम् विवार्चेद्वायाद्वेत्यायाची वहेद्वायास्य महायायात्रायात्रम् विवार्षात्रम् विवार्षात्रम् विवार्ष Now, how does such simplicity beyond the four extremes arise in one's being? Let us consider the gradual engagement of a beginner. With regard to any conditioned or unconditioned phenomenon, an immaculate, authentic reasoning must first disprove the conceived object that results from apprehending entities as existent. Later, the objects conceived based on the remaining three [possibilities], nonexistence and so forth, are refuted as well. One then trains by means of the special certainty that grants access to [the uncategorized ultimate] beyond all confinements of conceptual view. By this, all constructed extremes will at some point be brought to an end simultaneously, not alternatingly, and the clear experience of the basic space of phenomena is thus achieved. As is explained by the great omniscient Sönam Senge:<sup>38</sup>

The intelligence of ordinary beings investigating the abiding way

Does not invalidate the constructs of the four extremes simultaneously.

Yet when all four have been refuted in alternation,

And the correct meditation of the path of seeing has occurred,

The conventional designation is the view that sees the basic space of phenomena.

The learned and accomplished [masters] of the Early Translations<sup>39</sup> considered this simplicity beyond the four extremes, this abiding way in which the two truths are indivisible, as their own immaculate way. Endowed with the profound key points of the Vajra Vehicle's oral instructions, they gave rise to certainty through the path of authentic reasoning—the methods for actualizing the essential nature, such as the logical arguments of the four realizations. They then trained in accordance with that [certainty] and gained the confidence of having ascertained the meaning of the indivisible truths of primordial purity and spontaneous presence. Thereby they found accomplishment. In this way great masters continuously appeared. Hundreds of thousands of Dharma-treasures would gush forth from their realized minds, and there were many who would progress to the level of the unimpeded body of rainbow light. This is authentic evidence of effect regarding the utterly pure view, the guide on the path.

वित्यत्रिहरमार्वित्रवेष्वित्यभेत्रत्यस्त्रमञ्जूमार्थत्तेष्ठितः महत्यायस्य वित्रवेष्टितः र्षेत्रयाश्रीलटलट्यक्षेत्र.राषुत्राध्यत्पिषुत्रःश्रीमाचेषान्त्रेत्रेट्राक्चित्रःचिषान्त्रस्योषाःराष्ट्रश्रीवशाराःर्येशका ग्रीकार्ट्रकार्टरावर्षीरातपुर्ध्वार्थियारीयोज्ञानायात्राचिकात्रीया चीवाक्र्यान्यातायह्याया अवयः न्याः मी ख्रुवायः भुअयः सुः नसूरः च। इयः यः वयसः उन् अवितः यदेः त्यसः नर्मेन् यः याचे वि सु'याधीत'यराम्बरहिटाचसराउद'ग्री'द्विद्धायदेश्यवेताधीत'ति देवे र्द्धवायर्केत्रर्थः क्षरात्री रेग्नेश्रस्राहर्ज्य हे.व.क्षर्ज्या अवस्त्रिया.के.व.विर.तस्त्रया विर. वहैवा.रच.धे.श्र.वोषेश्व.तो । दिश.वोश्रेश.क्येज.चयु.टेब्र्ट्श.त.लुब्रा । वचरा:जुर्थ. ल.चेज.यर्ट्ट.त.चोट.। ।शवय.रे.कैंट.चन्न.टेवोची.वेयु.क्वेप्रा । बुक्र.त.ज.सूचोन्न.त.टेट.। व्रत्याचीय तद्रमिल त्र्यविर तर्ह्ह्या कैर र्यर हिरात रियम् या विषय मिर् क्रियमध्ये विकर्णा स्रियम् स्रियम् स्रियम् मिनेना स्मिन्द्रीरकोन्द्रमाठेवायमा स्टिन्नाम्बन्द्रमार्थन्त्रवेत्त्रीत्त्रीत्रात्त्रीयः स्याकार्यः। स्याकार्भेतितः क्षेत्रः त्यावाद्यात्रः दिवित्यः ग्रीयायित्यात्रः त्यावित्यायिः सर्-त्यात्मका वह्रयःतःविस्यःकेत्रभूषा । कुरान्तः। योरकःश्यःस्यःतप्रःन्यः म्स्यास्त्रीतष्ट्रिधना वर्ट्रस्यवर्तातप्रसूचिमानाराज्येष्वत्री चीराचवात्वाचीरावार्ष्यस्याप्तर मुन्ने बर्द्धात्राम् ह्रिंद्धात्र कर्त्वात्या निर्द्धात्र में रुश्रक्ता यहा

The second second second second

"Well, are these tenets exclusive to the Nyingma?" The answer to such a question is 'no'. In the profound sūtras and tantras, the Victorious One has repeatedly taught the very simplicity that is beyond the four extremes, and in ways both direct and indirect it has been well-illuminated by the experts, the Six Ornaments and so forth. This is also what all the knowledge holders of great accomplishment have taken as their essential practice. This is the single path traversed to omniscience, and therefore the core of the realization of all the new and old [schools]. One may explain how this is so simply by means of illustrations. The great Pleasing Lotsawa<sup>40</sup> proclaims:

The distinctive final view,
The utterly non-abiding unity,
Is the realization of the mother of the Victorious Ones in the three times.
Those who assert a separation of means and knowledge
Fall into extremes and are thus to be refuted.

Moreover, the king of siddhas in Tibet, Laughing Vajra, 41 states:

When the appearing and the empty are inseparable, The view has reached perfection.

### As well as, for instance:

The appearances of existence and entity

And the intrinsic nature of nonexistence and emptiness

Are in essence inseparable and of a single taste.

There is therefore no self-awareness and no other-awareness.

The pith instructions of the Parting from the Four Attachments, imparted by Mañjughosa to the great Sakyapa lama, 42 state that:

If apprehension occurs, it is not the view.

The lord of experts in the Land of Snow, Sakya Pandita, explains:

If you are wondering which side is the reasonable one, you may turn to any person as you please. The appearing aspect is relative, and the empty aspect ultimate. The aspect of inseparability is unity. Just as The Five Stages explains:

र्बेट.च.रेट.यु.र्बूट.त.चोधेमा ।स्.स्यु.क्रम.यु.प्रेम.चीम.यमा ।चाट.रे.लट.रेच.पर्ट्या.पर्ट्या.चीम. त। विरादीयहिषातरानुत्त्विराह्यं विद्यामधिरद्यातद्युं विद्यामधिराह्य्यनुवरः र्ट्रेस.इ.जेर.लुर्थ.त.ध्र्यातात्रीयाचेष्य.योषायात्र्या । रे.चयवात्रीयात्रयाचेर.टे.पहेया.तपु.सू.येषा धेमन् मी. जुर्ने ता वर्षे भातर वी. वयु. जमा दे ह्रे वीय वया वीवय से वया सार्थ र ता वर्षे र ही शवर्वियाः भ्रीः वर्षिशः वृद्यः तः वर्षेशः तिर्दे विद्यः वर्षे तः वर्षे व इसायदे द्या की की की राज्य स्था स्था स्था स्था हे हुर् वित्य स्था स्था है हुर वित्य स्था र्निति तथार्य प्राप्त स्टाविषे श्री तप्त प्रह्मे सेट्य हो र क्षित वीपा के वस्त विश्व स्थाय वा विया यो यो निरम्भायम्। सूराय हेत्राय हिराय हिराय हिराय विस्तायका तो सूराय विस्तायका तो सूराय विस्तायका तो स्व म्त्याप्रेश हि.मूर्य्य्रस्यूर्यने मुर्टी निर्देश्येत्र विषय मह्ये विषाक्ष्यान्यायह्वाय्रीत्तरक्ष्याय्यत् । हिन्यत्वेवाय्यावस्य स्वार्थत्वयार्थत्व चेथालीयाची पहुर्व सेटका भीष बुवारी । नि.ष्ट्र से चयु निने मार्ह्याका माजावा । बेह्या मा जासूचीयातार्याः रेतजारमाचैस्वियवाजीयाज्ञासा सूर्यातायाः सुर्याः सूर्याः स्व मोज्ञमा । होन् मार्था वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्ष मार्था । वर्षाव्य वर्षु सामित्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र र्वः अद्यः वाया । अवदः व्यवः शेयशः क्रीक्षं भेर् हेवायः धरः विवा । देवः प्रः।

When the appearing and empty aspects Have been understood individually And come to mingle authentically, Then that is what is taught as unity.

Realization of these three modes just as they are is the topic to be understood. Taking that into experience by uniting means and knowledge is the path to be trained upon. Through realizing that, the grounds and paths will be traversed. Finally, the fruition is the attainment of the three bodies of enlightenment. This approach does not conflict with any scripture or reasoning, but is the intent of all the [scriptural] vessels of definitive meaning.

Lord Tsongkhapa would explain that for a beginner who lacks the certainty of logical investigation, simplicity would be lost [through being left] as a mere name, and so the attachment to entity would not be harmed even in the slightest. For the sake of protecting, with the hand of compassion, those mistaken about the path, he would therefore teach for a while on the importance of precisely that mode of apprehending an absence of nature that is derived from logic. Yet in his final instructions he proclaims such words as these:

The appearance of unfailing dependent origination
And the understanding of the empty beyond claim—
For as long as these two appear separate
The intent of the Capable One has not yet been realized.

At a certain point the mere seeing that dependent origination is unfailing Will, without alternation and all at once,
In itself bring certainty and the collapse of all modes of object apprehension.
The investigations of the view will then have been perfected.

## Glorious Rangjung<sup>43</sup> also exclaims:

Not existent, since even the Victorious One has not seen it.

Not nonexistent, for it is the basis for all cyclic existence and transcendence.

This is no contradiction, but the Middle Way of Unity.

May we realize the intrinsic nature of mind beyond extremes.

हेर्यायातपुर्वितार्द्वार्द्वार्द्वार्द्वार्यायायात्। ह्यार्च्चात्वात्वात्वेत्रायवेत्यास्य गुरुष्द्वार्वे अवसः व्यक्षः भुद्राद्या वेका ग्री स्टाय बिकाय देवा विवाधा स्वीदा ये हिन हवा यह क बि या वायु द दुरा वो यन्वा हेर् से पशुप्तवे पर्दे स्पर्स या प्येष हरा सहस्र मिल्या या क्रिय विकास मुंदि स्थाप गुरु प्राया गुरु प्राया गुर वर्सेशकात्रमार्थितकात्रपटातुष्र मिविष्टा अवर् अवर् । विषय त्याना विषय विषय सिविष्टा विषय सिविष्टा विषय सिविष्ट र्धेषा ने सुर वहेवा हेत् र्रोट शवदे हुरुषा । रे वेंट र र सुर उट रोन र या । वनेत पवे रेट्स.त्र. इस. प्रमाणका विष्य कर. योष्ट्रेस.सी.सी. प्रमाणकीया हेस. पर्राया की साम बूर्रास्याह्म विद्वित्हेन्द्रेन्द्रियाह्नेराह्मेरा विद्वित्ह्रेर्नेत्या विद्वित्त्वा विद्वित्त्वा विद्वित्त्वा न्द्रहेत्रःवर्त्रेयः वृहेशः सेन्या वेशःयः यः र्श्ववाद्यः यस्यास्त्रेत्रः हेन्द्रसः यह्नस्यः स्वर्धः स्वर्धः स् र्ट्याप्तर्मित्राधानिकाचित्राच इ.इ.ज.टे.चर्ट्य.तपु.चर्षिट.र्षेत्रका.ग्रीट.ग्रीय.ह्येयंका.प्रह्मका.त.टटा र्षेत्राका.ह्येय. तपु. वयका क्षीयका विदे तर त्य क्षेत्र क्या विद्या विष्य क्षीयां यो यो क्षा क्षीयां क्षा क्षीयां क्षीय क्षीय क्ष दे साधित हो। निस्ता श्रीन प्रते स्वाप्तस्था तारहिषाय परि स्थिन निम्या निष्या निष्या चवु-मीन्-वाहुका अक-नद-मूनका-वर्षेत्र-नमूक-तन्नक्षेत्र-नमूक-नामक्षेत्र-क्रेक् र्भे इस्था ग्रीका स्त्रीन विस्मानस्त्र में माने स्त्रीत स्त्रीय स्त्री ग्रम्सिम्प्रियायायित्रात्री दिवान्यायायम् स्वितायीयात्रीयाव्यात्रीयाव्यात्रीयाव्यात्रीत्रायः स्वित्या रवावायरमुर्य

Dolpopa, sovereign of realization, taught that when investigating with the clearly discerning knowledge of the ensuing attainment, the unfailing sacred truth is the final fruition, the nature of the enlightened bodies and wakefulnesses, the very core of the Bliss Gone, the permanent, stable, peaceful, and unchanging identity. In order to resolve [the view] decisively during equipoise, he taught the training [for realizing] freedom from constructs. That too constitutes an extremely profound key point. The lord of secrets, Drolway Gönpo, 44 states:

These stupid worldly beings

Have imputed either a nothing at all, like the horns of a rabbit,

Or true entities.

They therefore fall to the side of permanence or annihilation.

With dependent origination, annihilation is relinquished.

And through emptiness, permanence is abandoned.

Due to dependent arising there is emptiness, and because of emptiness everything comes about.

Therefore emptiness and dependent origination are no duality.

Statements such as these illustrate how, regarding the sacred ones, it is as [described] in the saying: "The Buddhas and accomplished ones are of

a single realization."

The scriptures that teach with an emphasis on [either] of the aspects of nonexistence or existence constitute particular skillful means for overcoming the factors of thorough affliction and for accomplishing the factors of complete purification. Yet in terms of the final abiding way, it is not exclusively as [they teach]. This may be illustrated by the following example. For a beginner it is necessary to engender a mind that both fears the sufferings of existence, and that is fond of peace. Yet when the Bodhisattvas, the great beings, have seen the equality of existence and peace they must abandon [all] fear and craving with regard to cyclic existence and transcendence. When investigating into the abiding way, those who possess the four reliances will establish the simplicity beyond the four extremes and refute whatever conflicts with that. But there are also some

लट उर्वाय ब्रिया मीश्रास्त्र स्विया सवत यब् ह्यूँश येका का ब्रिया सहर देश र व्यूश सद रियट मीश र्थेन् सेन् सुंग्रयाने प्रतास्य पर्देव सर्दन ययर स्ट्रिया हेव या प्रति नर मुलया पाल्या वित्राय हैवा बुर्स्वियोगः इ.चयुः जता दे प्रेर्यः योषाया या वर्षातीया या वर्षातीया वर्षात् हुर्यः जत्राये या स्वावियाः पर्दुर बन् गुर क्षेत्र पदे क्रिवा वी नवावा सुव रहा गुः स्वेत्र या वा वहेवा वा नवा वी करही अर्दे जमार्श्वीकार्यपुष्टेमारार्ने साम्यार्थितमारार्यः। विराधमार्थ्यार्श्वेरायार्यः। स्टार्यः म्बर्गिक्ष्रिम्बर्भुःमञ्जरमञ्जरम्बर्भःमः इस्रक्षात्मः अनुस्यामन्त्रम् स्वर्मिक्षः स्वर्मिन्द्रम् स्वर्मान्यस्य रि.ज.चिवर.ज.सीर.त.लुर.ग्रेट.री रस.सूचित्राग्री.रेश.त.रेशका.ज.ह.केर.सीर.त.चरेच. ग्रहार्न्द्र ग्रीका केका सूर्या प्यापेद हो। देवे क्युं कार्यद्राप्यहा। द्येराद्रा सुर्द्रियाया द्रुवाया द्रुवाय स्राम्बर्भेयत्रचन्नर्यन्तर्यन्तर्यान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त उद्दर्भतंतपुः वि.च.रटायोल् सैंदुः सूर्यश्र प्रथायक्षियायात्री श्रीयश्रासार्यायोशायात्रेशायः हेर्य सूर्य तायु द्वेशकार्य तर्र विकास रायक्षेत्र तायु ही र श्री र तायका शायर्थ ता प्रवित्र ही वर्ष र लट्ट्रेट्वाक्रीया क्रियाचढ्राम्क्रिट्चयार्म्यद्वायम्बर्वायाः इस्यायस्यायम् क्रीटा मान्नसासुमान्याधरम् मुना न्युर्दिन् यदे देना स्वेस ग्रीस मनुष्ठा से निस्ति स्वेद स्वेद स्वेद स्वेद स्वेद शहरति, हैं शर्च जा के रे. स्ट.स्ट. वी हैं यो शरी वर्षेट वर्ष योट वर्षा है रे यो वी शर्मिट हैं देश हैं शर् बुकार्र्यक्रिक्रीयम्बर्धरक्रातपुःक्षेत्रर्स् । हि.यर्थक्षात्रात्यंत्रात्त्रीट्रत्यविट्वीरःक्षेत्रस्था सिर.चयु.ह्येर। लुर.चढ्रेथ.अहूर.जन्न। चिंदर.जीवान.भीथ.जन्म.मुस्ता.लास्त्र्या | विक्तिक्षात्र्यं विक्राम्यक्षिक्षात्र विक्षित्र । विक्रिया विक्राम्यक्षित्र । विक्रिया विक्रिय वि मा दिरायर दंरावय वर वर्दे र इसका ग्रीय र्सेट्या विकाम सुरका या धीर का साथी हों

who, having taken their stand in final simplicity beyond the four extremes, will for [particular] purposes still give partial emphasis to existence or nonexistence.

Lacking the four reliances, others again will arrogantly conceive of a path that is partial [to either extreme] as being the final abiding way, and without the slightest bit of meditative equipoise that accords with the meaning [of the teachings] they will put their credence in the constructs of mere verbal refutation and proof. The sūtras speak of many faults stemming from fondness for words, but in particular [the people aforementioned] will create great disaster by giving up the Dharma and by disparaging holy ones, regardless of whether they perceive them to be on their side or the opposition's. Although such [people] disparage their opponents, one may wonder how they disparage the holy ones of their own side. The reply is that those whose eyes are biased will praise. those belonging to their own side as supreme, although in fact [their praise only brings] disgrace. Consider this example: non-Buddhists will extol the one they consider their teacher—Īśvara, Visnu, etc.—by mentioning his reveling with maidens, his wrath that destroys others, and the powerful tricks that he plays. But in the eyes of learned people, this demonstrates how [that deity] is governed by the stains of affliction, and thus this is nothing but bringing disgrace. Likewise, what the [aforementioned people] in fact come to claim is that the ones they consider to be on their own side are unable to comprehend that very simplicity beyond the four extremes that is repeatedly taught in the Victorious Ones' sūtras and tantras of ultimate profundity, [a simplicity that is also] unfailingly and undeniably established by the aware cognition that investigates into the final way of abiding. For the sake of abandoning all such evil paths now and in the future, the Wishfulfilling Treasury explains:

All the scriptural traditions teach supreme non-conceptual wakefulness, Profound and peaceful simplicity, the meditation of the abiding way. All possible evil ways opposed to this are these days widespread, And must thus be abandoned by those wishing for liberation.

दशायन्तरस्युरन्त्रवेत्रत्युवास्यस्ये। वद्रीस्र |महिषायामदेःसमानुष्विषायकेष्येदाद् क्रवाशक्रुट्र्यंद्र्यंक्रेयं स्ट्रिंग्यम्ब्रियः यद्वित्यः यद्वित्यः व्यक्षेत्रः व्यक्षेत्रः वित्यं वित्यविदः वदे क्रियाः वदः वित्यविदः वदे क्रियाः वदः ब्रिट्यायाया र्रेव वयद्भरक्के देवर पहुर विक्रके के या विषय विषय है। थिट.लट.। रट.कु.रेश.ह्या.क्री.व.लथ.कट.जी.कु.ह्या.त.टट.थट.तका.चेंद्रेयाल.तपु.चींव.लावपु. शुँव वश्वराद्य भूगायाये द्याराये ह्यायाये सूर्याल्यायाय विवादा प्रतिहर्त सुर्याये देवायाये यातीयात्तर्थितात्त्रीयारीःसंबुदः चतः ततुः रूषः शवरः विषातः सूर्यः ग्रीटः। योथ्यः क्रुयायः दटः दयाः मी.र्चेच.र्चेर.कुरा.योशज.तथ.तर्.सिंग.शिंत्र.री.क्रेर.येश.रा.ज.री.सेर.डुश.चे.से। स्ट.उचीज. जम्मीरः। वामजायदुःजीरः रेरः मुष्यामः रिवा वीमः वार विवा वर्षमः वार्ष्ट्राः वा शक्र्यात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र्येत्रक्ष्यायर्गात्रा । याययात्रीत्रद्रेते वेषायास्य क्षेत्रर्स् । रि.ज.श्रुर्र्यत्याविरःयः विषयः क्षेत्रयः चित्रयः विषयः ग्राप्तः हे द्वययः ग्रीमिर्ड में भू मु रेपाय पते मुय में हिन यद्येय केन में प्येन त्या पतिन है है ए ए यद्याय स्व ग्रदा महिनारु म्या मी देवा रामी देवा राम रामी देवा रामी स्वाप माने माने स्वाप इ.सं.सं.लुस्.धे चेड्चारीश्रद्धत्तर्थाध्याध्यात्रात्त्या चेट्चाराह्या क्र्यायहाया क्रूर्या र्श्रवाश वित्य पर दुः अरु तथवारा प्योत्र पर्या सुवित द्वेत तदि होत् ग्रीका देवारा पर देवारे वा हेवा संशानेशाची वर्षा कर्ता वर्षेत्र हुँ र तु महिताय वर्षा वर्षा य देश है। तु र ता श्रुव वेदाया पदया योषट्रात्म अक्ष्या प्रमुक्त प्राप्त क्ष्य प्रमुक्त प्रमुक् हेर-दुवार्यदेषुअसायोद्र-होट-यॅर-देयाचायु-तुवै-रचाद्वेद-वर्क्ट चक्किन्यायायायायिवाद्वियाया म.योशिरश.धुर.।

Next, what is meant by with ease? [This scripture is] capable of speedily inducing certainty. That is to say, the certainty of the great meaning is attained through little hardship. That is the ease. The words of this scripture are few and clear. Their meaning is profound and vast. Considering the vastness of what is expressed, this scripture is extremely short. Yet, it contains nimble and sharp reasonings capable of completely eliminating, like a spark touching fuel, all the faults of imputed philosophy, whether non-Buddhist or Buddhist, up to and including the Proponents of Awareness within our own group. It also contains the entirety of the valid cognitions used for analysis of the two truths, the essential elixir of such scriptures as the Root Knowledge and the Commentary [on Valid Cognition]. It reveals the final meaning, extremely subtle and profound. Since the [scripture's] logical arguments and literary style are extremely clear as well, it can be comprehended with ease. As said in the Auto-commentary:

What is expressed here through clear quotations and reasonings
Authentically brightens the great lamp of the statements of the Victorious
One, the sacred leader of the gathering.

Generally, five or four logical arguments are renowned in the scriptures of the Middle Way. The king of reasonings, the great dependent origination, is as it were, principal among them and includes the others. Yet among these reasonings, the reasoning into absence of one and many [found in the *Ornament of the Middle Way*] is like the edge of the sword or the point of the spear. It is exalted because of many special features, for the simple way of one and many is easily understood, convenient for analysis, vastly decisive, and so forth.

Therefore the present master, by means of that reasoning alone, resolves all objects of cognition to be empty of truth. This is done in a way that profoundly accomplishes the great purpose, as when a medicine is used against a disease or when a weapon pierces a vital point. The experiential application of all the twenty-six other investigations of the *Root Knowledge* is, in essence, condensed in its 18th investigation where the reasoning into absence of one and many is taught. Moreover, in that concise [presentation of] the Middle Way's key points, *Entry into the Knowledge*, it is

र्वे अपु विष्टे हुण वर्षेत्र स्व ज्यादिवी तस्त्रीय शिवर विष्टि विष्टि विष्टे राजित वर्षेत्र श्रीन मुन्याया स्थानिक विष्ट त्यने निष्या स्थित स्थानित्य मार्थिय मार्थिय स्थानित स्था र्देश्य क्रिया स्थाप व.लुब.ला बेडुबो.र्ट.र्ट.श.चेल.वदु.बोबर्-ग्रीश.र्ट.रेवटःक्ष्वेबा.से.श.चीव.तर्मेडेब. मुक्षावर्षकात्रकात्रुमात्रुमात्रुमात्रुमात्र्वे हितावत्रेवायाये हेतावत्रेवायायायेत्रायमार्थेतासार्थेतात्र्वेता मुपन्यमिवान्दरन्यस्त्रयायः अस्ति। महिमान्दरन्यस्यनेत्रः यातः हेत्रत्येताः अस्तिन ततु योषट् ग्रीक योष्ट्र क्रियाक योष्ट्र ग्रीक ग्रीट हें क्रीक प्रदेश योद सुर ख्रीक ग्रीट स्ट्री से स्ट्री मुश्रःह्रेट्-द्र-हेर्-तिवीट-द्रम |दविश्वतु-जश्च-द्रिर्-जश्चित्यः | मिश्चट्रश्च्याः शक्तिः अक्ट्रम् अर्थेट्यः त्रश्चरत्रा विवर्धतर्रेणस्यात्र्यात्र्रा विश्वास्यस्यात्र्रेरस्र्रेर्धर्यस् मान्त्रःक्षेमाश्राध्यश्रास्त्रन् महिमानी देत्रामहिमात्यः क्ष्याः स्वराध्यश्रास्त्रन् हेत्रः वहुदः मी मात्रन् वित्रस वियायम्प्रिकाया दे । निया मान्या मान् सैर्-रिक्ट-स्ट-वर्ग्रेज-जन्न किंज-च-योट-रिवाहेर्य-वर्ग्रेज-वर्ग्वेट-। हिंचा-सन्त्र-चन्नर-रे-च-रीया विकामिश्यास्त्राचा विकामिश्याः विकामिश्याः र्शे । निःसूरमिषुरःवितः अपिष्णामुक्षेत्रः मेदिः मिष्ठः पदिः पसूरः पर्वेशः भीरः पश्यात्रा वह्त्राचीरःश्रह्भातराचीरातप्रमिषःविषादिमावस्यानरायक्यातप्राचनम्यान कर्मीर्ट्र्यान्द्रन्त्र्र्यायात्रदेष्ठेन्त्वेयायाद्यामीयात्रव्यामीयात्र्यायात्र्यास्त्रानुस्रत्यात्र्यात्र्या म्हर्म् and the state of t also exclusively through the absence of one and many that all entities are proven to be devoid of truth, and so forth. There is clearly a complete congruence with this scripture. In these ways and others, [the *Ornament of the Middle Way*] is the great sharpness of the reasonings found in all the classical texts.

By means of the key point that all these phenomena are dependent origination, they are neither one nor many. By the key point of absence of one and many, none of them are established with any sense of sovereignty and endurance. They are produced by conditions and appear like illusions—they are dependent origination. If something doesn't originate dependently and is established by its very essence, it cannot possibly lack [both] singularity and plurality. That which is true as either one or many cannot [on the other hand] possibly originate in dependency. All the other logical arguments can, in actuality, be subsumed in this key point. In short:

Homage to the Lord of the Capable, Who with supreme and unequaled statements Teaches that emptiness and dependent origination Carry the same meaning on the Middle Way.

In this way, all the logical arguments proving emptiness contain the meaning of one another, and they all exclusively come down to dependent origination. This insight constitutes a crucial key point that must be comprehended by all representatives of the Middle Way. The *Auto-commentary* proclaims:

To these Victorious Ones who, [with] dependent origination, Teach complete liberation From the entire net of inexhaustible thought, I always and continuously prostrate.

And so this scripture is a treatise that joins the key points of the cores of the two valid cognitions. As such it contains the absolute elixir of all that has been excellently stated by the Six Ornaments who embellish Jambudvīpa and their followers. Simply coming to an understanding of this [scripture] will result in the spontaneous unraveling of the difficult points

वह्रान्ययास्य वर्षे स्वरं स्वरं को स्वान्य स्थाने वा विवान स्वानी स्वान्य स्वरं से स्वरं से स्वरं से स्वरं से र्टातियात्राचेत्राका क्रीका सीयार्टियोका क्रीतिका क्रीतिका ता चित्रात्री स्थान्त्र सीयात्रीर क्रिका ता माराविकाय यर र से हैं है र विकारि स्टाय विकास या प्राप्त विकास सम्बद्ध से स्टाय विकास समाप्त से स्टाय विकास समाप्त से स्टाय विकास समाप्त से स्टाय विकास समाप्त समापत समाप्त समापत समाप्त समाप्त समाप्त समाप्त समापत णः सूर्वः परानुनः पत्री विन्वाः निर्वान् विन्याः स्वानित्रः स्वानित्रः स्वानित्रः स्वानित्रः स्वानित्रः स्वानित नुरा रिश्रमानात्रयात्रीय है। पर्ट्यामीय । विषया । विषया यस्रिक्तियाययेथा विक्तित्वर्षायम्बित्यम्बित्यम्बित्। । विवस्रिकेश्यीयम्बित् ब्रिंथ.तर.शहरे.तपु.विटाष्ट्रथ.क्री विचिषात.त.रेचा.ब्रे.ब्रेचिषा.श्रेशका.क्री रिच.पटीशका.गीथ. रि.मिल.तर.वीरी विकापविरकात.केरी रूरप्रेट.ग्रीकालर.रेवा.तप्र.जन्ना.जन्यक्षा.केर. वया सैयात्वर ह्यासु वहें ता प्राप्त में वा च कर मार्डि प्राया से वा सामित्र मार्से प्राया से वा सामित्र सामित र्भेशत्र स्मिल प्रमुच स्रेश्वर क्षेत्र क्षेत्र स्मित्र स्मिल प्रमुच विद्यासी विद्यासी विद्यासी विद्यासी चैरक्षियःक्ष्यःस्राह्मान्त्रेया इयातःक्ष्यःस्राह्मान्त्रास्यःस्राह्मान्त्रःस्य व वर सुब्र प्रायविश विविध्येत जा हैं र वर हो र है । हे वर अपूर्व विश्व का विश्व का विश्व का विश्व का विश्व का धार्चिव हिरा स्टाविक स्रोत्यस हैं वाका यका स्रोत्या या विषय सामित है। विषय सामित चयुन्नर्भित्यम् मुर्म् चर्त्रस्थितः स्वित्रस्थितः ह्याययः न्द्रस्य स्वतः चित्रस्य मुर्मित्रस्य स्वतः स्वतः स्व क्र्याग्रीत्वराधुनातुन्याद्वीरायाद्वीस्याद्वीस्याद्वीत्राद्वीयाद्वीत्याद्वी

found within many hundreds of thousands of scriptural traditions. Mañjuśrī, the Lion of Speech, will be drawn within one's voice and mind, and thus the energy of knowledge will blaze forth. Yet why say much? Intelligent ones will, as [one does] with the capabilities of a medicine or a knowledge mantra, become convinced about this through their direct perception. The *Auto-commentary* states:

When the supports uphold this
And teach it to the learned,
Everyone without exception
Will be satisfied to their hearts' content.

The insolent assumptions
Of those retaining observations will be dispelled,
And through the eloquent courage of discriminating awareness
The majestic poise will be extremely exalted.

The renown of the Great Capable One,
Who reveals the true authenticity of profound Dharma,
Will expand victoriously
Throughout the infinite directions.

As is said, once one has found confidence in the authentic path, one will then accept the fortunate [as disciples] and gain the completely victorious courage of eloquence that eliminates all antagonism. In this way, the teachings of the Buddha will be enriched.

Third, how is great enlightenment achieved? Riding [this] excellent carriage [along] the utterly perfect path of the Great Vehicle, one will arrive at the fruition of enlightenment. The causal factors [for this] are the attainment of faith through insight with regard to the three supreme ones, and the abandonment of the fear of existence and the fondness for peace. This occurs[, respectively,] through the realization of absence of nature and through the illusory compassion of the precious mind of enlightenment [that permeates as far] as space. Having thereby persisted on the path of the two stainless accumulations, the transformation into the Victorious Sovereign of Dharma who accomplishes the twofold

र्नि.यर्न.यद्रश्चवर्म्भव्यम्योत्त्र्यम्युन्दर्स्स्र्रम्ययम्भव्यक्षस्यःयदेश्यःस्यःद्रिन्सःस्यःस्यःस्यः वर्त्रेवाबिटा। र्ह्यायवटार्रम्यायायवे व्यम् र्ह्यार्ट्टा से त्ये स्वास्त्रेत्या हेन्याया होन्याया हो हो हार्याया हो हो हार्याया हो हार्याया हो हार हो हार्याया हो हार हो हार हो हार हो विषयः वार्यव्यवसः द्वीसः यथा विषयः वर्षः वर्ष्ण्यात्री श्रुव्राचेत्रव्यात्राचेत्र्र्याचेत्राचीत्राचीः भवशःशुः हे भूनः कत्राचाराः मायलेक् क्षी | निःश्वःस्ते नर्वोक्षःमाने क्ष्यकाग्राम्याल् किन्ते न्योक्षान् स्वास्यायाम्या यमें य. तपुः क्षितायिदः धेरायकरातपुः भैयका शिष्ठात्तराय विराह् । रि.क्षेत्रपुरः क्षेत्रायपूर्कात्रः ने स्ट्रिय प्रमान के वार्ष भी मिल्ट वार्टिय सुर्मेन के में मिला प्रेंट ग्रामा विकास के मिला के कि मिला के कि म जयानम्बर् हो क्यानिकारीट हेर्बर देश श्री विद्यारा यास्त्रीयायास्य विव्या योशीयायिद्दर्भक्तीर्ष्यालायाया । त्रिक्तालयायायायायायायाया रम्भातातास्यास्य सार्द्रम् सारायं हिता वारायहितः वयायर वसूत्राया धेर्त्या वीराया वरिट.वर्द्रेष्ट्रेट.क्री.क्र.चवर.ब्रे्वाया.क्षात्रेयामान्यक्षियाम् विकार्यमान्यक्षियामान्यक्षियामान्यक्षियामान वर्वाङ्बाबीया प्रिटः इक्ट्रेस्त्रेयः द्वेदः स्र्रायः द्वेद्वः व्यादः । । स्टः वर्ट्ट्रेनः वर्ष्ट्वाः स्विदः हेसः तश्र स्वाधायम् । सिंबुट वय स्रुप्त वय मिन्द वायय प्रायम प्रमान । निर्द्ध स्व र्ट्यूमारान्यमा ब्रियामान्निरास्यान्त्यान्नेमान्नेममान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान वर्ष्णुरवरद्गावन्नस्य । स्टर्ह्नेयिषायरम् वर्षेत्रस्य स्व हेर् दुस्य

benefit of self and others will occur in the manner of infallible cause and effect. Such a final fruition depends on the knowledge that arises from meditation, reflection, and study—all successively linked in causality.

As for study, one must unerringly discover certainty and reach a decisive insight by following an immaculate path of reasoning such as this one. An acceptance of the profound path gradually arises when studying this type of scripture, reflecting on the meaning of what one has studied, and familiarizing oneself with that meaning, which has been ascertained through continuous reflection. This is as explained in the [Sūtra] Requested by Moonlamp in the passage on three-fold acceptance. The scripture has itself, directly and indirectly, taught such purposes with great clarity. This will be understood in the context of explaining the actual scripture.

In the treatises, each of these five measures will at times be shown explicitly, while at other times they will not. In this case, the composer is evident from the author's colophon. Recipients capable of seizing the profound and vast meaning are the ones for whom [the scripture] is intended. This is implicitly shown in [verses] such as: "Those who, while riding the chariot of the two approaches,..." The remaining three [measures] are [included in] the actual content of the scripture.

By using these five factors, I have, in the manner above, taught clearly and in depth about a great many topics—the survey of the meaning, replies to critique, purpose, and so forth. A mere fraction of the scripture's greatness will thereby be understood.

Although the place and time are inferior,

I have, without being smeared by the faults of selfishness and contrivance,

Illuminated subtle and exceedingly profound key points,

The immaculate position of the great chariot.

These days, the minds and the learning of people are base,
[But their] biased, envious, arrogant assumptions most lofty.
Although it will therefore hardly be of any benefit for others,
I have written this to accustom my mind to excellent statements.

रविद्यायदृष्ट्याष्ट्र्रात्वायप्रेथा.वीर्युवा तथा.रविशायदृष्ट्याष्ट्र्यात्वायप्रेथा.वीर्युवा वथा.त्या.रविशायविष्ट्रात्वायप्रेया.विष्ट्या.व्या.वात्या.विष्ट्या.व्या.विष्ट्या.व्या.विष्ट्या.व्या.विष्ट्या.विष्या.विष्ट्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्ट्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्ट्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्या.विष्य A supremely noble one, to whom gold and dirt are the same, May be proffered all the perfections of the four continents, yet what would be the use?

But if one seizes the Dharma that the noble mind cherishes, It is well known that the enlightened intent will be perfectly fulfilled.

Therefore the protector, single eye of the Abode of Snow, May for a while give an appearance of being peacefully asleep. Yet from the wanderers, distressed by numerous sufferings, The eyes of compassion will never depart.

So in whichever supreme field you may be—
Before your eyes of peace, lovely like lotus blossoms,
Joyfully perceiving everything directly,
I offer this melody of excellent statement; may you be pleased!

पक्र्यमेन्योक्षेत्रःश्रेल्ट्इत्। लीक्षात्रःश्रेल्याक्षेत्रःश्रेल्ट्इत्। श्रेल्ट्इत्। ट्ट्ल्ल्याविद्यःलक्ष्यः ट्रियावाद्यः प्रियः प्रक्षित्रः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षितः प्रक्षः प्रक

# Part 2 Actual Explanation

The analysis of the subject to be explained, the meaning of the scripture, is divided into two parts: 1) the actual [analysis], and 2) the purpose of this analysis. First, the actual explanation of this scripture, the *Ornament of the Middle Way*, which illuminates the essential nature of the two truths, includes four [topics]: 1) the meaning of the title, 2) the translator's homage, 3) the meaning of the scripture, and 4) the meaning of the conclusion.

#### THE MEANING OF THE TITLE

Regarding the first, the scripture reads:

- In the Indian Language: Madhyamakālamkārakārikā.
- In the Tibetan Language: dbu ma rgyan gyi tshig le'ur byas pa, [Ornament of the Middle Way in Stanzas].

When comparing what is said in Sanskrit with the Tibetan, "madhyamaka" is "dbu ma," ["the Middle Way,"] "alamkāra" is "rgyan," ["ornament,"] and "kārikā" means "tshigs su bcad pa," ["in verse,"] or "tshig le'ur byas pa," ["in stanzas"]. Middle Way implies not abiding in any extreme whatsoever. When dividing that to which this name refers, there is the Middle Way of the expressed meaning, and the Middle Way of the expressing words. The first of these is divided into ground, path, and fruition, while the second is composed of the words of the Buddha, such as the Mother of the Victorious Ones, and the treatises that comment on their intent,

र्ह्र चुर क्रेन मी र मुंज या मिल्ट र मुंज लेख मानाय र्यो । क्रिन मुंदेन में अहंस मिट माययः वरचेत्याधेत्राया देत्यावदेत्तवुः अवे क्किन्दुः हे सूरावयुराता वर्हेत् च देत् ची तत्वा श्चेश.वे.जेश.शह्रात.कें.वे.ज.ह्र्ट.वेट.योबेट.यो.टवे.श.इष.त्र्यु.क्षेप्र.व्येश.वक्येप.त.टट.वरं. वरःवाद्रश्रयःदी र्द्ध्यःवदेष्ठेदःग्रीकःवाद्यवःवरःग्रीदःपकःदःवदेन्द्रोक्किदःदरःवरुकःपवःव्युकः योशयायरतकरत्वतः अर्जूराष्ट्राचुः श्रेषायया चुराग्री कुत्र वे । दिश्व व रदिः व रदिः व राज्यवायः न्नामी मुक् भीक्ष मी मुंजिका से पासीक हों । विर्न्न पर्ने प्रत्य प्रमाय प्रमास्य प्रमास्य प्रमास्य प्रमास्य प्रमास्य वर्षीर:रश:शु:वर्षीर। वर्षीर:यं.वर्त्र.वरावर्षीर:वर:वर्र्ट्र-देम्शःवा शु:वर्षीर:यं.रेपी.श. यवयः दवानी क्रियः द्वीतयः विद्यायः प्रदर्शयः प्रदर्शयः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः व शवरवियात्र वितातवीर वयु जीयात्र केर लाया हेये ही स्वीत रे साचीर ये देवे स्वीत है से स्वीत लट.रेवा.त.बुवा.वर्कीर.वर.रेपापू.श्रेश.थ। उर्ट.वज.वर्कीर.वयु.मेथ.रे.कीर.लट.वज.वर्कीर. चयु.चित्रुट्याय्यायात्र्येत्र्र्ये यद्ग्रह्र्यात्र्याय्याय्येत्र्याय्याय्ये र्ट्य-रमान्त्रमान्यम् स्थितः विद्यानि स्थानि स मिष्ठेशः स्र्युत्याचित्राः स्थितः मिष्ठेशः योद्याः मिष्ठाः स्यानितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स र्वा अक्रमाश्र और पर त्यापा पश्च मुक्ष यार श्र के पर देने देश स्था स्था पर होते । देवा अ वयःवयुरःयः दरः दर्वेदसः या विदेवा ध्येव हो । दिः दवा वी वाव द वे ही देव की स्नावसः सुः व्यव र चुन्या अवयःरितेरं.रेधूनाःगरारं.रे.कॅरालराधुःर्तन्यःमेशनाःर्र्थःकुःश्रीरात्यायक्षेत् तसक्यातर्भवयविद्यावर्षेयात्र्यं तद्रश्लेतकवर्षेत्रक्ष्यिक्षित्रक्ष्यक्ष्यः तत्रवर्द्रम् । वर्ष्ट्र व वया स्टामी र्खेया वदी द्वा है वार्षिय वदीव वाहिका के र्खे संसूट वादी स्नावका द्वा

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 149

such as the Root Knowledge of the Middle Way. The Middle Way of expressing words is [also] renowned as the Middle Way of scripture.

The significance of an *ornament* is that it beautifies and illuminates. How is this [text] an ornament of the Middle Way? The Middle Way of the expressed meaning is like a human being with a beautiful physique, whereas the Middle Way of the expressing words is like adorning that person with precious ornaments. Since [this text] illuminates [the adorned body], it is [called] an illuminating ornament, similar to a mirror in which the body, along with its ornaments, clearly appears. Therefore, this is an impartial ornament of the entire Middle Way.

One may wonder: "Well then, is this an ornament of the Consequence, or is it not? If it is, it must be classified as Consequentialist, and if it is not, then that contradicts the claim that it is an ornament of the entire Middle Way. In particular, the final realization of the Middle Way of scripture accords with the way of the Consequence. Thus, if this [scripture] were not the latter's ornament, it could hardly be an authentic ornament of the

Middle Way."

Although this is an ornament of the Consequence, it does not follow that it is a scripture of the Consequence, because this scripture teaches by emphasizing the ensuing attainment and the way to logically establish the categorized ultimate, which involves claims. Once the ways of abiding of the two separate truths have been ascertained during the ensuing attainment, then the unity of the two truths, the Middle Way free from claims, will be easily accomplished. In intent, this [treatise's] concise teaching of the uncategorized ultimate is therefore identical with the Middle Way of Consequence.

The key points have already been explained within the context of the survey [presented in part 1], and although it appears that many conclusions must be made, merely showing the heart [of the issue] will suffice for intelligent ones. Therefore, in this context of explaining the scripture word for word, I intend to explain in brief. In short, the ways of the Consequence and the Autonomy are [distinguished] merely in terms of their emphasis. The latter [emphasizes] the ensuing attainment in which the two truths appear separate. [The former emphasizes] the meditative equipoise in which

स्रोत्राचित्राचित्रं चित्रेक्षः स्त्राप्ते सार्वः यात्र्यः स्त्राच्यः स्त्राच्यः स्त्राच्यः स्त्राच्यः स्त्राच प्रिःवनिरःकेलिरः र्देत्रःके चः प्येत्रः व्या विषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निषान् निष त्राचला तचीर पतु लीपोशा जैराहरा ग्रीहा देव हिंश व्या प्रदेश प्रदेश खूर अपूर प्रविश्व खूरा प्रदेश स्ट मैं र.त.यु. जीयाश र. लुच. तथा अर्र् इयश ये पर जार लूरे शुर् शूचीश शवद वसश २ र. चैज चते ह्यु चर्यस्य चर्हेन् सेन् इस मान्य सेन् प्यते र्नेन् न्य चर्मन् वा व्यत्य मानुवास सेन् इस देश नर्मेर्यायाने प्रविद्यान्ति के त्राम् के त्राम् विद्याने के त्राम् विद्याने के त्राम विद्याने शवयवश्वश्वर्थः १८८ चेया चर्ज्येशः चेया क्षेत्रं में स्वाधाराधाराधाराध्ये विष्या विष्या चित्रं प्राप्ता विष्या र्रा वी श्रीय द्वेत इस्र ग्रीश स्र प्रमाहेश ग्री द्वास ता श्री श्रीय स्था तदेव सह दिया ग्रीश दे स्थ शुर्ख्याश्वरात्रात्र्ये हो। स्टर्सुर पाइस्रश्चरीशसर्र र्राट्यासूत्र पर्देश हो देव हे प्वविद्यास प्राप्ताय पन्ने अप्येन में । निः यन्दर्भे रहेश हेव पदेन पदिन पदिन पदेन पदेन स्थानिय वयमासुः शुः सुरुपः प्राप्ते । द्वार्यायदेवः प्राप्तवयमः शुः स्थितः यः स्थितः यः स्थितः यः स्थितः यः बैं या पहें बर्ग । प्रभायते देव में हैं वाया ये विषाया श्री प्रभाव । विषायाश्वर या प्रभाव विषया । इ.शेर.कुश.त.र्भा चीरश.तपु.र्र्थ.र्भा की.यं.र्जी.यं.र्ज्य.तपु.र्यं र्वेश.त्रभा वीर्थ. वर्ह्नायहमामशुर्भाक्षेत्राक्षेत्रास्त्रन्त्रम् सुर्मानीर्स्तुन्युवायन्त्रम् महिषास्त्रास्त्रम् सूरावायन्यस्य

the two truths are of equal taste. This understanding is both crucial and deeply meaningful. Therefore, through the way of the Consequence one gains certainty regarding the final Middle Way that accords with the wakefulness of meditative equipoise, while [during] the ensuing attainment the validly cognized abiding modes of the two truths are the very way of the Autonomy.

In the same way, the sūtras sometimes teach the inconceivable and inexpressible uncategorized ultimate, free from all extremes of existence, nonexistence, and so forth. At other times, their teaching is "no form, no consciousness," the categorized ultimate's mere existential negation. Accordingly, the master Nāgārjuna showed the intent of the sūtras to be the absence of truth with regard to all phenomena, causes, conditions, and effects, and through reasoning he then finally established this as the great simplicity free from all extremes. In accordance with this, the masters of the Consequence emphasized the Middle Way of meditative equipoise, while those of the Autonomy emphasized the Middle Way of ensuing attainment. Based on this, they have been classified [as belonging to either the Consequence or the Autonomy]. It is not the case that the Autonomists failed to properly elucidate the meaning of the sūtras and the treatises.

Without first relying on the type of Middle Way that distinguishes two truths during the ensuing attainment, the Middle Way of meditative equipoise—which is the result—cannot be attained because its cause will be missing. As has been stated:

The conventional truth, which is method, And the ultimate truth, which is the outcome of method,

along with:

Without relying on the conventional, The ultimate will not be realized.

Here conventional should not be understood as only the relative that pairs with the categorized ultimate. Rather, it refers to the conventionality of cognition, expression, and engagement, the domain of word and thought, and to the separate appearances of the two truths. Therefore, the categorized

इसम्बद्धान्तर्थित्रं द्रम्प्यान्त्रः स्वर्त्तरम्प्यान्त्रं वित्तर्भान्त्रः स्वर्षान्त्रं वित्तर्भान्त्रः वित्तर् वहवा रवः मुः भीवाव रायदे न्तुः भाक्रेव र्यव सः र्ह्यूकः च्वा क्षेत्रं वन्त्रः वे र्नेव न्त्रः पनिव स्वत्रा न्य मदिर्द्वलियानुःस्रेष्वयाम् स्याधीवःमदिर्द्वःद्याधीवर्वे ।दिःस्रमःवर्द्वःद्यालीवःस्याधीयः वैदःलरः। विष्टःवीःचरेषःविष्ठेषःग्रीःक्ष्यःभैदःश्विषःयःव्याव्यास्यः द्वाराः विष्यः विषयः तः इत्रक्षा ग्रीक्ष स्रेन निष्ण विषा ता में ना स्रो सा त्या पाने ता नहे का त्या विषा पात विष्टा से निष्का श्रेव स्वाय रुप्त स्वाय वर्षे य प्रत्य स्वाय विवयं विवयं विवयं स्वाय विवयं स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय श्यिषात्तवः क्रयाः में स्थारा क्रिया स्थारा स्थ र्रा. अ.ज.र्ट्य. टी. शह्ट. त. वजा जर्के र. तयु. जीयोश वीये. शुर्व. जीये. ग्रीट. । यीविट. जट्टे र. लट. रह वर्चोवात्वमा भ्रीप्राची स्वाप्तां स्वापतां स्वापतं स्वापतां स्वापतां स्वापतां स्वापतां स्वापतां स्वापतां ग्रमा विकास्योकानमा भ्रीतास्योकामास्रोन्यदेष्ट्रमा दिकामात्रास्याकामदेःस् वर्ष्येयन् इते द्वीरन्देशसुर्ने न्यायायायी या प्रमुद्धायाले वान्ता र्ने न्यायाची न्दें अर्थे न्दर्दे अर्थे के न्यन्दा क्षेत्र प्रत्या के निर्मान के निर्मान के निर्मान के निर्मान के निर्मान के श्चिमायदार्भेशायदार्थायाम्यत्यास्यास्या भिग्नेयास्य स्वाधायस्या वहवायन्तरमञ्जून पर्वाधि सर्वे न्यायले अने वस्तर्भवाया विषया वार्यवायाया वार्या वरवर्षेथ.त.लुथ.ब्र्। हि.कैर.टविश्वःवश्वःश्वरीक्रिथं.टी.वर्वेशःवरावेशः ।ह. व्यावर्षेषावरीःश्रुश्चर्तु र्श्वेचर्पेव्युत्युत्युत्यित्यित्याच्याः स्टःवीःर्श्वेचर्येवर्श्वेवर्याः बर्दर्याध्येत्वा देविहेशःस्रुर्याद्वीशःस्रुयात्वा वैदःहःकेत्रंदाः इयशःग्रीद्वीद्यायः ववाया सेन नुर्देवाया मुखाय विद्या मुस्य मुस्य स्थाया विद्यान निष्य पारे द्वीर है निष्य ग्राट ह्यु र है निष्य नि क्रियोज्छरविभाविभवीयक्र्योमेटतरचेटशशिवश्येत्वर्थतर्ने सैयोतशनुष्यः तदुर्द्ध्ये विधिशः तारवीर तेयात्री वहत्र देतजायिव्य वर्षेत्र वीर ताजा तेया वर्षणाण्यी विद्याल्य दे व ultimate is also included within the conventional and the relative. The utterly non-abiding, great Middle Way of unity, or the simplicity beyond mind, is based on conventional realizations of the way of these two truths, [yet it is itself] free from all convention. [That simplicity is also] termed the ultimate truth or the ultimate, but here this implies the uncategorized ultimate.

Those who study and reflect may, due to their familiarity with the Dharma terminology of the two truths that is found in the scriptures, automatically take the word 'ultimate' to imply an existential negation. Confusion may arise, and it is therefore necessary to discern the context of each [use of the term 'ultimate'], for in the same way as with 'foe destroyer', or 'transcending suffering', there are many [types of ultimate]—the actual and the imputed, the greater and the lesser, the categorized and uncategorized, and so forth. Terms such as 'absence of origination' and 'emptiness' must also be ascertained according [to the context in which they appear].

Emphasis on the great ultimate free from all claims is the extraordinary way of the Consequence. Nevertheless, with regard to this scripture[, the Ornament of the Middle Way], the Auto-commentary reads: "Absence of origination and so forth have also been included in the authentic relative." Likewise, when commencing the explanation of: "Since origination and so forth do not exist," [the Auto-commentary explains]: "Now it shall be shown how that is not actually the ultimate." Moreover, there are clear explanations

such as the following:

The ultimate evades the entire net of constructs, entity and non-entity, origination and absence of origination, empty and not empty. Since the absence of origination and so forth apply to and accord with [that ultimate], [the absence of origination] is as well given the name ultimate.

Thus it should be understood how this is an ornament of the entire Middle Way. Some believe that since the masters of the Consequence and the Autonomy have had their own separate ways of commenting on the intent of the master Nāgārjuna, there is no need to join those two [ways] together. Still, [joining the traditions] is highly relevant for intelligent

क्रुयं र्रा जोत्रीय ख्रीय त्यीर यहर्त तयु क्र ज्यापय सी रूपे रिया तयु क्र्या यह स्था यह साम प्राप्त प्राप्त स मिलुरः दर्देवे सुन् र्नु प्रमाशः परु र र र अधुरु । यर धुमा वर्ष र प्रवे के मानमें र पर्वे । रे व्यामारः मी खियों के क्रिया के प्रति के क्रिया में देता है ते क्रिया के क्रिय के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिय के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिया के क्रिय वह्मारालायाचा अधियात्रिकालात्रिकालात्रिकात्रीःसीयमात्राहासीरात्रीर्यात्राहासीरात्रीयात्रीयात्रीया चुन हु अर्द्र पाने र्द्र महिरायर्द्व रायदे रायदे रायया भेने में नि से चुने क्या नाम अराउद ग्री इस तराशः ह्रेया ततुः लाखेया ग्रीस् त्याचेत्रा भारता वर्षेत्रः स्राध्या स्वर्षेत्रः स्वर्थः स्वर्षेत्रः स्वर्थः स्वर रमायम्यत् हास्रीत् रीहिषा यहेर याचीरासीत् विकायते विष्ये रेतुः विश्वास्य स्थायिकारासाय विष्य र्यम्बीरात्रं क्षियः चीत्या हे स्वापुर्वे अर्थे द्वारात्रा स्वीत्वा स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व चर्च । वाशुरुष्याया वालुरार्देन त्यावीया चुः चरेन वाहिया ग्रीर्देन वाहिन त्या द्वाया परिया है स्थू चुत्रेन्द्र्यायानसून्यायायशर्द्र्यानसून्यानिहरा ५८.त्यानदेवानिहरामीन्द्र्यादेवानी नेत्यार्रेन्यार्श्वेन्य। नेत्रुयार्हेण्यायवैष्यवार्थेयाण्येय। नर्यात्यार्वेयान्ययार्वेयार्थे श्रीन्यत्रम्भ्राया ग्रीम्ह्तानुष्याय्यम् । प्राचीन्यायम् । प्राचीन्यायम् । तर्रा देवः र्युवः स्तुवः या विह्या

individuals capable of realizing that there is no conflict in the intent of all the great chariots. By all means, one must therefore explain in a way that unites them. In stanzas means that this is delivered in verse rather than prose.

### THE TRANSLATOR'S HOMAGE

Second, Homage to the youthful Manjusri! is the translator's prostration. Before producing his translation, the great lotsawa Yeshe De, in accordance with the [royal] edict, entered this line of prostration at the beginning of

the scripture, which is classified as ultimate Abhidharma.

Here Mañju ["smooth" or "gentle"] refers to the one whose mind is equal to the basic space of phenomena, and is free from all the pain of constructs. Śrī, ["splendor"] implies the splendor of being endowed with the twofold benefit, the body of the wakefulness of the twofold knowledge which permanently, pervasively, and spontaneously accomplishes the welfare of wandering beings for as long as space endures. Although this is the essence of the non-conceptual wakefulness of all the Victorious Ones, the features [Mañjuśrī] appear in the manner of a great Bodhisattva of the 10th ground who, for as long as there is cyclic existence, remains in the form of a youth, permanently and stably, free from aging and decay, and therefore youthful. Homage to implies venerating such a protector.

## THE MEANING OF THE SCRIPTURE

Third, the meaning of the scripture includes: 1) resolving what is to be understood, the meaning of the two truths, and 2) concluding by praising the way of these [two truths]. The first includes: 1) identifying the modes of the two truths, 2) relinquishing dispute with respect to them, and 3) the benefits of such a realization. The first includes: 1) how ultimately entities do not exist, and 2) how they relatively do. The first includes: 1) the arrangement of the root evidence, and 2) the establishment of its mode. म्स्यविष्यःचयः प्रतेम् । म्स्यविष्यः येन् निष्यः प्रविष्यः प्रिष्यः प्रविष्यः प्रविष्य उर्न भूर वर्षा रूट से तर प्रत्या की वर्षा की के दें दें या सुद्री से वाका सुरा की का वाका की का वाका की का वाका वर्त्र मुव हु सुरू परे द्रिक र्य वर्ते द्रवा वस्त उर् हो। यह द्रवा परे देव द्रवा देवा वर तथायायात्रान्तर्भित्रात्रम् विद्यायन्त्रम् विद्याये स्वति विद्याप्ति विद्यापति विद्या इस्रयाया स्ट्याब्रिक मीरा मुवाय सुदा बद्यार स्थित देवे स्व सूरा प्यत्ये पदेव सम्बन्ध वर्षेत्र कर्तुत्र मुंखिलास् । रावार्ट्य रि.वस्ट्रि.वस्ट्रि.वा स्टाविष्य क्री.क्री.वायायट्रेय तार क्री.वाया क्री. बरमी नर्देश संयन् गाुम केंश ख्रा अर नमा सरस्य मिन स्थान मने स्थान मिन स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान र्थात्यात्रायदेक्षित्र। विराधित्यत्वित्वाचानुवायात्रम्भत्वित्वाचीयात्रम्भवावित्वाचीयात्रम्भवावित्वाचीयात्रम्भव लिट त्या मुर्या सार्या याविष्ठ क्षेत्र क्षेत्र या वार्ष्ट स्या सूर्या सार्या । ते या वाया है यदेष . धलेवार्थेन्द्रमाठेवान्द्रन्तुःसवाद्युद्रमाद्भुत्यनुःस्वेन्द्रम्बिशःह। विवान्दरनुःसद्भःसद क्र्य-सिर्मा हे.योयमातानुयातमात्रेयामात्रेयामात्रेयामात्रेयाम्यात्रेयास्यात्रेयास्यायान्त्रेयास्यात्रेयास्यात्र बिर: बर क्यर वा कूब कर कर का रही राग विषय कुर्या का राजि है है का क्यर की राजि है कि का का का का का का का का का 

## DEMONSTRATING ULTIMATE NON-EXISTENCE

# ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROOT EVIDENCE

First, it is stated:

These entities spoken of by ourselves and others
Possess in reality
Neither a nature as one nor as many.
Hence they have no nature and are like reflections. [1]

All these entities spoken of as truly established by ourselves, the followers of Buddhism and others, the non-Buddhist extremists, possess, in terms of thorough, reasoned investigation of the actual reality, neither a nature as one nor as many. Hence they have no established nature whatsoever, and are like, for instance, reflections that appear, yet are not real.

One may construct the argument in the following way: the subject, those internal and external entities spoken of by our own and other groups, in reality have no nature, because they are neither truly one nor many, just like the reflections in a mirror. If anything is real among what is asserted by our own group, such as the aggregates and so forth, and among what is spoken of by other groups, such as the main principle and so forth, then it must exist as either one or many. One and many are mutually exclusive [and all-inclusive]. Therefore, among objects of cognition there cannot possibly be any third category of true existence that is neither of these two. Thus this evidence is one of non-observation regarding that which pervades truth.

As a brief supplementary explanation, one could address: 1) investigation into the subject, 2) investigation into the logical argument, and

3) the character of the example.

Investigation into the Subject

First, some may wonder: "If the entities spoken of by philosophies are refuted here, how will that [refutation] impair the coemergent

वर्दरम् मुवायम्बर्भास्य प्रदेश प्रदेश र्या मुक्षराया माना प्रस्थ हिन स्वर्भ मिन्न स्वर्भ मिन्न स्वर्भ स्वर्भ स यह्रम् स्मून्याम् स्वाप्त्रीयाः वर्षेत्राह्यस्य स्वाप्तान्त्रम् विद्यात्रेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य स्वाप्तिस्य स्वापतिस्य स्वापत ता हेयार्ट्या उर्थेश्रञ्जीया योर.चया विच.ता च्यांश्र.ता से.चा र्जुश. तःर्रेशक्षक्र्यत्र्यं दे.वर्षट्या दे.र्रेशकाशीस्याशुःस्य हिंदिर्यट्य लेजालेजास्यी वियः शविय। स्योशः संस्था वैद्याचि दियः संस्थाना स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः स्वीतः गुरु १५५ च प्येत प्रथाने इस्रयाने माया प्रयापनेत स्रोत दुः मुना प्रदेश प्रवासी प्रदेश स्रोत होता प्रवासी स्रा वित्यस्य वित्यस्य हो। सुरवर्षे वाद्मस्य ग्रीसूर्य वात्य सुरुष्य मुक्त मु ग्रैशक्षर्ग्यरम्भेर्ग्यरम् र्जि.ज.चध्रेथ.यश.टप्र्.क्षेश.टे.श.चध्येश.श.टीरी.तम.यह्य.तयु.यह्या.के.क्षेय.क्षेश.मीट.वरीट. ब्रिटा दे.क्षेर्रक्श्नर्टाचार चर्याचीय चीय क्षेर्यं ब्रेर्य हर्त्य हे. रेवा मी योरवाश योष्ट्रिस स स्योकान्त्रया योवयन्तरहास्त्रीर रेश्चर प्रविश्वर्ण्या राष्ट्रम् स्वर्षः प्रविश्वर्षः स्वर मुकायम्योकाराः मेवार्ट्यागुः यद्वाराः स्वायायाः स्वायाः यद्विकाः स्वार्क्याकाः यहवा स्वर्त्वेतः प्रतः स्वर्त्य वुकाराः इसका चर्डेटका यम् युम्हें। विः याने इसका महिना मगाना यका महिना विनाका यान्यः श्चीविष्यायते हुंवादी ह्वाद्रें स्वाद्रें स्वाद्या सुर्वेद स्वेत्य सुर्वेद स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्व चर्णायाःग्रदः। देःदरवह्रवःस्रवःस्रुवःग्रीवःग्रीहेवःयःभीवःपवःदःस्दर्दःस्टर्वःस्रवःस्रीवःस्रीवावावः ग्रदा दरत्वेद्वास्त्रम् स्त्रेवास्त्रीयाग्रीयाना स्तर्वास्त्रम् स्त्राची प्रदेशाची प्रदेशाची प्रदेशाची हेवात.रट्वेट.त्र्यूवाय.शे.वर्ट्ट.तवु.गीय.चधेवाय.घष्ट्य.प्रचाय.हो ग्रू.यिवाय.व्री.वी. येन्यस्त्रेशवन्ते।यन्त्रागुर्येन्यर्घनार्केन्यविवर्धे।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 159

apprehension of self that one has been accustomed to since beginningless time?" In this scripture, our own and other groups' assertions of permanent entities, the unconditioned, the person, the pervasive, the coarse, the subtle, and cognition are taken as the subject. This includes all conditioned and unconditioned phenomena: permanent and impermanent, external and internal, subjects and objects, the pervasive and the not pervasive, the coarse and the subtle, cognized objects and cognitions, and so forth. Therefore, when reason establishes that all of these possess no reality, that is capable of uprooting both [types of] coemergent apprehension of self.

Generally, because the mind-streams of wandering beings are coemergently deluded, they apprehend entities, such as vases and so forth, as if they were established as such. Based on those entities, they also create the convention of non-entity. Then, attached to entity and non-entity, they believe 'I am' based on the continuum of their five aggregates. Thus, without examination and investigation, they apprehend by holding this coemergent view of the transitory collection. Meanwhile, the bases for imputing an essential, complete reality of phenomena and persons are the aggregates and so forth. Furthermore, the permanent entities of the self and so forth, while [even] conventionally nonexistent, are persistently imputed by their minds, which draw the wrong conclusions. Engaging in and being attached to such various conceptions are strings that tie up the childish.

As for these [two types of self, coemergent and imputed], the refutation of one, [the coemergent,] also invalidates the other, while [a refutation of only the imputed self] does not invalidate the [coemergent self]. The objects that are conceived of as permanent entities are invalidated by reasonings specific to them. Yet since these [conceived objects] are not the basis for coemergent ego grasping, this coemergent apprehension still hasn't been invalidated. However, when understanding that there is no self in the object believed in by coemergent ego grasping, all the imputations—the assertions of that self being permanent, a creator, and so forth—will have been invalidated. Having understood that the son of the barren woman does not exist, one also becomes certain about the nonexistence of his complexion.

|दे:सेर.पट्रे.लट.वोट.ड्यो.टेट.पटेश.वेश.पटेश.य.वेश.वेड्या.वश्व. व्यट्टेय.तट्ट.वाट्टेय.टे.व्यट्टेय.टे.व्यटेया.टे.व मुक्षःस्ट्रचित्रस्रेन्यस्मुवःत्रःवन्वानिष्ठेषःग्रीत्रहेत्यःवानात्वयुद्धे। वेद्यःगुःवस्यर्वः ररः वर्षेत्रे खेट सरमित्र जायव मीव तर् हुरार् । देश व गीव वर्षेत्र से हिंग हो मीवर लिलाईस्थानकूर्माने क्रूमाने क्रियान निर्मानियानी वहता हेत्र निर्माने क्रियान क न्द्रमार्यक्ष्मानुसा अन्येषु द्रियायसागुर्द्वात्त्रम् वित्रम्यायास्यायसाग्रह्मात्रकेन्यायस्य वित्रम्या रायिष्ट्रेयाराच्यास्त्यार्थेता र्रेत्स्युवार्ट्याः स्त्रित्यायार्थेता सेर्प्यायार्ट् यत्त्रेयं देवीया वीरत्त्रुयं निर्दार्ग्या विराधियं क्षेत्रीया विषये हिता विषये हिता विषये हिता विषये हिता विषय क्रुन्द्रित्वेन्। न्द्रये स्वरम्माया स्वर्थिया स्वर्येया स्वर्येया स्वर्येया स्वर्येया स्वर्थिया स्वर्येया मैं २.२.ज्यूर. ४.६वायाता क्रियावाशित्राष्ट्ररावश्वराचीयात्र्वीयात्र्वीयात्रात्रा पर्टरा क्र्यःद्रवःस्वाचनवान्दरःस्वायदेन्द्रवद्धिव । स्वान्दरंवेषायः क्रयोनः स्वयः याचीवः यथः क्र्यः क्ष्रभुत्रचीताम। द्रेश्रचीयत्रक्ष्य्यायचीयव्यवश्रुद्रात्रस्थित्याचिश्रभुत्रम् वर्ष्या र्म् क्षेत्रत्रे। मित्र्र्ये ग्रीयविद्यातातात्रात्राचित्र हिद्याय देवीयायात्रा चीवीद्यातात्रा विद्या स्त्रीयः त.रेट.। चोवाश.तपु.ट्र.म्.इशका.जा.वाधुका.या.जैर.लट.रेट.वाशेटका.योट.। रेवे.श.बैंट. वःश्र्वाशायशायविद्वायुर्वेश्वेश्वेश्वेश्वायर्ष्वयास्ताविद्वायुर्वेश्वायर्

 How, then, can any apprehension of the two selves occur once [the logical argument of] the absence of true singularity and plurality has established here that the person and all conditioned and unconditioned [phenomena] are devoid of nature? [This reasoning] will have resolved the absence of nature with regard to any object of cognition. Therefore, all apprehended objects of imputation and coemergence are gathered here and taken as the subject in order to include not only the entities that appear to an unimpaired worldly cognition, but also, for instance, the imputations of the non-Buddhists.

Investigation into the Logical Argument

Second, is the logical argument consequential or autonomous? Does it establish a meaning or a convention? Is the negation existential or predicative? These are the topics for investigation.

Is the Logical Argument One of Consequence or Autonomy?

First, as to whether the logical argument is arranged in the manner of consequence or autonomy, some may think: "If the first were the case, the evidence would have to be established as per the claim of the adversary. In this case, the adversary does not claim the absence of one and many, so it is not reasonable [to call this an arrangement in the manner of consequence].

If [an argument] is arranged as an autonomous [argument], it must be validly established by virtue of the three modes being complete regarding the evidence. Here, none of the subjects of permanent self, permanent Almighty, partless matter, and partless cognition are established, and so the subject is not established. Without an establishment of that, there is no means for proving the property of the position, and so the three modes are not complete."

Some scholars of India and Tibet have explained that, with regard to the uncommon imputations of outside groups, one must argue in consequence, while in terms of commonly held beliefs, either of the two types [of argumentation, consequence or autonomy,] will be appropriate. Still, as is taught in scriptures such as the *Light of the Middle Way*, one need not make any [such] distinction, for arrangement in consequence or with autonomy will both be equally suitable.

नियात्वीर रे. तम्रिम संस्थात्यार रे. संस्थात्या स्थान्या स्थान्य स्थान्या स्थान्य स्थानित्य स्थान्य स्था ग्रम्। विवावीत्र्यास्याम् विवावीत्रात्त्राम् विवावीत्रात्त्राम् विवावीत्रात्त्राम् विवावीत्रात्त्राम् विवावीत्रा यिष्ये ता क्षेत्रा श्री द्वार्या पर यदिया दु द्वारा दुव्या ते विषय त्येत्र त्येत्र विषय त्या व्यवस्था स्था देव यत्रियः देवात्रियाः स्वाप्तात्रात्र्यः क्षेत्रः देवः त्यं यत्यः विद्यात्यः विद्यात्यः विद्यात्यः विद्यात्यः व विजासक्षेत्रकाराज्येया राज्याप्रशामकास्यास्याम् विज्ञान्त्रवाच्याः स्वीतान् । निर्मिष्यः निर्मा वायम्रेत्। । जरम्म् इ.र.स्र्रिम् अरम् इत्या क्रियानम् वायास्त्रास्यान शुर्गिर्गिरा सुर्र्रर्रिवास्वाताश्रेषाताश्रेषाताश्रवात्र्यास्यात्र्यास्यास्या ने ता चर्न से ने मुन स्था के स्थान से स तयर विवास है। देवा तर से क्रू अव र प्ववास या स्वास प्रतर है पर यह स्टर्स में मुंशहासूर्यविषायादेत्र्यायाद्यायायद्वायायक्रियायवद्यायाक्रियाच्या शुज्र क्रीश्व प्रचिद्य प्रति । सुर्ज्य क्री सूर्य क्री सूर्य प्रविद्य प्राप्ति स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व तालारेबोवाक्रीयक्रीमक्षेर्यक्षाक्षर्वत्वियायक्ष्यक्षेत्रक वक्रात्यत्रेत्त्रत्ये मुन्यास्यायायहण्य मुन्यास्यायस्य स्वात्यास्य स्वात्यास्य स्वात्यास्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य देवे खुवा दे त्या वदेव की दाग्री व स्त्र द व्युवा धवा दे देव दु को दाय स्त्री वा सुवा की

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 163

In terms of the arrangement in the manner of consequence, the adversary will not have explicitly claimed: "There is neither one nor many!" Yet, when proving through a consequential arrangement of something that he has explicitly claimed and that is pervaded [by absence of singular and multiple nature], then such evidence will, by itself and independently of anything else, make anything other than an acceptance of absence of one or many inappropriate. For instance, a permanent Almighty is asserted, but his effects are asserted to be manifold. That the effects are many is, in itself, capable of refuting that the Almighty is one, and the invalidation of one entails the invalidation of many as well. In actuality, it is therefore evidence claimed by the adversary himself that proves the absence of singularity. If [the subject] is claimed to be manifold, the absence of one will [already] have been established. This [perspective on consequential reasoning] is universally relevant.

[This logical argument] is also suitable to be applied in the manner of autonomy. The permanent Almighty and other such imputations may in actuality be impossible, yet by simply differentiating from an Almighty who is not permanent, such [an entity can], from the mind's perspective, be established by other-exclusion. Regarding that [object of otherexclusion], the absence of truth is a proven convention, so the concept of the external existence of some permanent entity such as the Almighty is therefore also invalidated. The case is similar when permanent sound and so forth are set forth as subjects [for debate]. It is highly rational to venture into a refutation of exactly what is asserted by the individual's mind. The excellent universal method of valid cognition is to apply all the conventions for negation and affirmation to the apprehensions [which come about] by mixing up the apparent (that which is merely apprehended in the mind's perspective by way of other-exclusion) with the designated (the outer appearance) as if they were one. Therefore, with regard to those subjects that are actually impossible, no specifically characterized phenomenon exists to be examined. But with regard to the object that appears from the perspective of someone who conceives as if there were [such a specifically characterized phenomenon], the convention of absence of truth is proven. It can thereby be understood how the [subject] does not exist in actuality. |गहिकासार्द्रकाद्दराम्बरम्ब्यूवामाराधेकाद्मुदाया। गायाकेखदिनेक् सुवायीःगहिकाळेगा लुब्राची स्टाचलुब्राचेन्प्रदेश्वेन्द्रवानाचुत्रस्टाचलुब्राचेन्यस्याचायायस्याने। प्रमाना तयुःरियाः रे.क्र्यायिषेषः कुरात्रा रे.क्ष्यां व्याप्तेषाः स्वीतः याचीतः तत्रात्रां वाष्ट्राक्ष्यः रुव्यक्ताराहेन्यम् होत्यम् होत्यम् वित्रास्त्राच्याम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् वित्राम् र्रे देश्रेर्तात्र प्रवित्र हो विषय हे पर्देश द्वास्त्र देश्वीय हे विषय स्टाय वित्र स्रोत् पर्दा द्वास्त्र र र्ट्यायंत्रक्र्याम्ययाग्रीकृत्र्रात्युवाक्ष्री स्थायेन्ग्रीकार्स्यविषान्त्रिक्षायान्त्रिक्षायान्त्रिक्षायान्त्र न्दास्य पति मिलिकेन मुनायर विकास से लिया विने देव सुना स्वीत मिलिक स्वास सेन धरकी त्युरित्। र्वेषाची ५ ५६ साले व मी ५ निर्मा में १ र्ट्याम् इसमान्द्रप्तियार्यम् प्रमुपाणी क्ष्याप्तियार्यम् प्रमुपान्या द्यायसैवाताश्रीयोता। उह्याहेष्रम्यामे स्वायायात्रार्ट्या अधियात्रम् ह्या हिताहेष् वरी इस्रमाया चहेत्र त्रमा स्टाचित्र स्रोत् यदे क्रिंग स्त्रम्य स्त हेक्द्रियर मी नर्र्य सुँच भुनिते सूर पायरे सूर क्रिन माना स्ट्रिन निर्मेश हे स्थाय र निर्मेश हे स्थाय र निर्मेश यः यः ह्रमार्थः भरः प्रतानी स्थित्र स्राप्तित्र स्रोत् स्थिते स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थित श्रे त्युराहे। स्टान्तेन से ग्राटा सूटा चरासे त्याया चाने नहें का से हिंदी मिन्नेभाग्री निये हे हु दरमी ज्ञानदे माज्य महत्र महिन हो।

### Does It Establish a Meaning or a Convention?

Second, regarding the investigation into whether this establishes a meaning or a convention, it may be argued: "If this is a logical argument that establishes a meaning, then the meaning of absence of nature is merely an existential negation of the negandum, nature. No other phenomenon is implied by the refutation. If that is all the [logical argument] establishes, then the subjects, the bases upon which the establishment is to be made, will not be found, just like sky flowers. The property and the subject will then have become indistinguishable. You may then claim that this establishes a convention. But when establishing the convention of absence of nature with respect to the phenomena of entities, the outcome is the establishment of that very basis which, like a location [qualified by an] absence of vase, is endowed with [the quality of] absence of nature."

Given this idea, [the reply is as follows]. This is an establishment of meaning, but the bases for establishment do not become nonexistent. Due to beginningless attachment to entity, appearances are conceived of as true entities, and with regard to these [conceived entities], the mere absence of nature is established. Not even a particle of some other property of observable essence will be established. Nevertheless, based on these entities that are spoken of so much in the world and that appear from the perspective of those who are attached, the conventions of a subject and a probandum without nature are justified. If all the illusion-like appearances of outer and inner entities, in whichever way they may appear and be commonly accepted, are taken as the subject, then authentic evidence will establish the convention of the word-concept 'absence of nature' [regarding this subject, the conceived entities], just as when the convention 'ox' is applied to the coming together of hump and so forth [i.e., all that defines an ox]. Thus, one may remind oneself of what has already been ascertained, and with evidence make inference with regard to what is indeterminate. The property and the subject do not become different, because absence of nature does not conflict with appearance—this is the intrinsic nature of entities.

In both the former and latter [type of argument], the example is "like the reflection of the moon in water." विदेश्यान्येकःम्बिन्ग्गुन्त्वः सुम्बिन्यामारः सुरः सेरायहेन् यायमास्री सूरः परः। विदेशमान्ये यः श्रुप्तराष्ट्रित्यरः स्नेत्रयः वर्तेरः में त्येत्रः मुजायायायायायः वर्षियाः प्रेत्रः स्नेत्रयः यास्यायः न्दन्त्रमान् चुःमिष्ठेशःगात्रोदः दमामाध्येदः दमा याध्येदः दमामाध्येद। न्दः संस्थितः द्वापाद्यः वर्ष्ट्र व्यायम् स्टावी दे व्याप्त द्रिक्ये द्रम् यो स्तुतः वर्ष्य वर्षेत् वर्षेत् वर्षेत् वर्षेत् वर्षेत् वर्षेत् मुःर्वे मु:दु: नाम्ब हेना वे मिन्द होने में मिन्द स्था अधीय नवावा धीय य वे नवावा मु: स्थावा मु: स्थ क्षिन नुः भुवाक्रिक न्द्रिक संबित्ता त्रका देवे स्वीत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र वा विदेश्य स्वापक सान्या स्वापक बुःकुःर्र्य्य्रम्बुवायायम्प्यम्। ह्वायाप्रिवानुःच्यान्मः। वस्ववानुःवनेत्रःयेन्यित्रानाः श्रेन्-न्यानान्त्र्यःह। न्यायान्तः इयायस्य वर्ष्यानी स्रोत्यान्यः स्यायः न्यायः वर्षायः वर्यायः वर्षायः वर्षायः वर्षायः वर्षायः वर्षाय वर्त्रेवासेन्द्रसेव्युरहे। नवावान्यःवरुन्ध्वावीःववित्रसेवावित्रभवानित्रासेन्योदे मैं त.ग्रीरजायशर्म् मुर्ग्या केंद्र अंग्रामियायस्त्रिर्धि में में क्ष्याम् प्रमानास्त्रिर म्री पवित्र-रे.ह.क्षेत्र-रिते-ग्रीर-इ.पवित्र-तयु-द्शान-श्रेर-रेयात्। वित्र-स्याक-स्याका-यर् सैयकायिषर्भुजान्दर्ख्यायोश्वरान्दर्ययोग्नेस्याम् स्थायोग्नेस्यायोग्नेस्यायिषान्ध्रीयः स्थायान्त्रेस्यायोग्नेस् लु.म्रोशर.म्रोशर्न्याश्वर्भः अञ्चेश्वर्भः वित्रः क्ष्यः यविरः तथः विश्वरः विश्वरः विश्वरः विश्वरः त.र्जेट.लट.चरुषे.त.शुरे.तपु.रेत.थु.योश्चेयाका.चर्षेषे.ज.सूर्याका.त.क्षेते रेपट.लच.र्यका.शहज. चवे सर्ने त्यस्

In all other texts, it appears that one or the other of the two positions [of either establishment of meaning or of convention] will be assumed. Yet looking at it in this way yields an excellent and significant understanding of the [topic], both in general and in this particular context.

Is the Negation Existential or Predicative?

Third, are the evidence and [the negation of] the negandum both existential or predicative negations? It may be thought: "If the first is assumed, they are no more than mere eliminations of the objects of negation. No relationship is possible between what are simply bare nonentities, devoid of any essence of their own. The probandum is therefore unsuited to be a topic to be understood, and the logical argument cannot bring forth an understanding. If [they] are predicative negations, then why wouldn't the negation of the object of refutation imply the established property of an entity?" With respect to this, scholars individually discern and establish in a number of ways. Still, the evidence (lack of singularity and multiplicity) and the probandum (absence of truth) are both existential negations. Although they are absences in the sense of being mere eliminations of the object of negation, there is no lack of relationship between the evidence and the probandum. Both of these other-exclusions, which are contradistinctions through elimination of the negandum, are alike in being essentially selflessness, and so a relationship of identical essence is established. One could wear oneself out refuting and establishing with so many ways of assertion. Yet it is when appearance and exclusion are thoroughly discerned that the darkness of doubt becomes transparent. Actual certainty will hardly be won otherwise, regardless of the amount of investigation. In the context of the types of evidence, it is important that the principles of other-exclusion, the three modes, and negation and affirmation are all fully comprehended. Yet fearing an excess of words, I have not written [about them] here. Their details can be learned from the scriptures on valid cognition.

The Character of the Example
Third, reflections and so forth are examples of what appears yet is devoid
of truth. From the Sūtra of the Meeting of Father and Son:

] हे के राम्या | इ.से राम्याल | व्याप्त विषय क्षेत्र के राम्याल | व्याप्त विषय क्षेत्र के राम्याल | चलुष्ट्री व्हिंब.त.क्र्य.यट्टे.चेब.तर.क्रीमा विषय.विश्व.त.त.सेरा वार्डियात.चर्थेय.ज. र्शिवायायदी इससा सूद प्यट से चित्र पर यहिवा हेत् या इससा ग्रीका ग्रीट विसा योत्र या दे या द्वेर चुराय्यार्क्यम् मुत्रम् मुन्दे न्दर्य न्याप्त्रम् क्रियायम् मुन्दर्यायम् मुन्दर्यायम् मुन्दर्यायम् मुन्दर्यायम् ल्ट्र-प्रतिष्यात्र स्वार्द्ध्य हेव त्वेय दुः शुरुपात् । यार्ट्ट यो इय पाटे स्वार्थ या व्याप्त पार्वे वविरक्षे विषयात्र क्षेत्र स्त्र महिन्दियात्र क्षेत्र कार्य क्षेत्र कार्य क्षेत्र कार्य कार्य कार्य कार्य कार्य रीमार्रमुर्यानास्त्रः। रुमायम्यानामार्थान्यम् सम्मान्त्रम् सम्मान्त्रम् सम्मान्त्रम् वाञ्चमारा नर्देशन्द्राष्ट्रिन्सेन्याः सुरस्यूर्यान्युन्यने यानिर्द्यायासीन्यायते माञ्चमारान्देशयोद्यायते कर्नुवास्य वर्षमणद्भोक्षेत्वाने र्षमानुष्य सुराज्या स्वापित्र स्वा चह्रवासादावाञ्चवासाचहुत्रादीःवादादुःसर्वेदाचदेःवीं साम्राज्येदावीःक्षुःद्वदाचरावासुमाददा। वेस तर्रात्राया की वर्षेत्रपतिकत्रा वर्षेत्रपतिका पतिका स्त्रीत् की का गुन्ति स्त्रीत स्त्रीता वा विका रुवातार्थित्। अक्रिन्यविद्यनुर्धन्यस्यहेद्ययदर्भवाद्यास्यक्षेद्रक्ति वातानेस्यक्रेन्यस लट.लूट.तर.वर्चट.वरा.कूवा.व.कू.विषा.वी.लट.लूट.तर.कुरा.कु.यहूरी देश.व.कैट.लट. वर्षेत्र संस्थेर संस्थेर स्थान हे. के स्थान स्थित स्थान हे. के स्थान हे. के स शक्यं म्यू के त्यू में प्रत्येत हैंग पान्नर पर के तर में पान में में में प्रत्येत में में में प्रत्येत में में कुं.पविर.रे.शरी क्रिय.रेशका.श्रथ.१८.रे.ट्युय.प्रयामःग्रीमा विम.परिरमःग्री |दे.ज.वदे.श्रेवश.रेतु.ज.जूर्य.तर्मूय.तर्भेय.त.व्हेत्.चट.रेयोव.यो क्रिज.रेत्येश.त.ज.स्योश.त. य.म्। यर्ने.कंस्यावियोग्यः प्रश्नेयः अवृत्यः वृ

In an utterly and completely pure mirror Reflections appear That lack any nature.

Thus, oh Druma, must you understand this phenomenon.

Even mundane beings accept that although reflections and so forth appear, they are not real. Taking these [reflections] as the example, the logical argument will then make it understood how all phenomena are similar.

The mirror and the image are in a state of mutual dependency, so an exact reflection of the features of the face appears in the mirror. Distinctly and directly, one observes the colors, shapes, and so forth just as they exist physically. If, without examining or investigating, one lets this be just as it is seen, it will seem to be in no way different from the actual [physical] form. But when investigating, one will not find any quality in the [appearance], not even a subtle particle, that is of the actual physical face. Moreover, the undeniable mere appearance that one experiences and that, when examined, is [found to be] a reflection, does not exist within the mirror where it is seen: not on its inside, not on its outside, and not in-between. Neither does it exist within the empty space between the cognizer and the object, nor possibly [within] any aspect of the inner consciousness. How then could it ever exist anywhere else?

Holding on to the idea of existence where one does not find any is irrational. If it were acceptable to believe in the existence of what cannot be found, then why not believe in the existence of the barren woman's son? The example for what appears yet has no reality should be understood in such a way. Likewise, the *King of Absorption* explains:

At night, reflections of the moon

Appear in clear and untroubled water.

The water moons are empty, false, and cannot be grasped.

Understand all phenomena to be like this.

In this context, one could refute a few misconceptions regarding the example. The Followers of Jaimini<sup>45</sup> and others say: "Regarding reflections,

शे.ज्रांट मीर्ट्याया स्ट मीश्रीमा मीर्ज्द ने सर्वेषा द्या ही स्त्रीमा यथा स्ट मी मिल्रेद या स्वामा या है यूर रश्चिम्यायाध्येत्रायायाम्ब्रम्यायास्त्रत्याम्बर्मायास्त्रत्याम्बर्मायास्त्रत्याः श्चेर.री.चीबैचील.चर्षेत्र.खुल.अह्मराष्ट्रित.ज.चट्टेचे.चेल.च्येचील.त.ज.चीट्र्चील.ट्र.च्.चीबैचील.ट्र्य. र्ट्यन्वाम्बर्वम्हित्रवेयाम्भूम्यर्द्र्यस्या देश्चेत्वर्द्रम्या ट्याचेर.री.चर्नेश्व.याचीयात्राचर्थेय.कुँ.सूँचाद्यात्री.चर्नेश.त.तात्रात्राच्च्यात्याचीचेयाद्य.रेट.चाचीयाद्य. वरूत्र'वित्रसंर्ध्ववासायवायाचाद्या अर्थेटवीर्ट्सास्ट्राट्डायास्ट्राचीवित्रकेत्रार्थेटवा व्यवसा वर्षेत्रकृटःटेरःकृटःवशःष्ठ्रट्षाः वटःवःचटः। वविविधःवर्षेत्रःश्रःकृतः व्यान्तिः विदःवि चसःमानसः स्रोत्रः चन्दरः। अरम् द्राद्रस्य स्रोत्रे स्रम् स्राम्य स्रोत्रे स्रम् स्रोत्स्य स्रोत्स्य स्रम् स्रम श्र्मीत्र-द्वायभूषायअरार्द्वायानुवायायहुत्र भाषायान्द्र हेर्ब्राचुर-द्वायम्बर्धायायायायायायायायायायायायायायाया भैतकाशुः शर्वेषः तार्नुकाषः वार्वेषाका वार्षेषः यहूषः तायुः विकाता र्याः वार्वेषाका यहूषः तायुः विकाताः मिष्ठेशक्तीन्त्रीम्यायक्षायः विस्त्रः सुर्वेशन्त्रः मानुष्यः विस्ति सुर्वेशः मानुष्यः मानुष्यः मानुष्यः मानुष्य र्रा पानिक विशेषाचर्षेत्र वह्ने तद्विकात्र स्टावी चित्र वास्त्रीया विशेषा वास्त्री विशेषा वास्त्री विशेषा व वर्वेट.व.श्रुथ.तम्प्रिश.तम्प्रवेश् । लट्वे.चेब.धे.झै.व.थ.मे बार्वेबश.वर्थेथ.धु.श्रु.ज्ट.ज. क्ष्मानार्युवर देश्वरियरणत्याञ्चित्राचित्राचित्रविप्रोचित्रवात्र्युक्षेत्रच्येत्रप्रमेषे यञ्चित्र द्याय्व मीर्या प्रेत्र प्रेत प्रमास्य स्था स्व इत्य विष्य मित्र प्रिया मित्र प्रमास्य स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स श्चीत्रपश्चीत्रप्राप्याप्यायम् स्त्रास्य निष्यामे वाष्यायप्येन त्या दे स्वर्मेन स्वर्मे स्वर्मेन स्वर्मेन तृत्वामान्यसम्बन्धन्यः स्त्रम्यः द्वान्यस्यदेषानी स्ट्रेयानी सद्याने स्त्रम्यः स्त्रम्यः स्त्रम्यः तक्ष। यर्रमःवार्रियान्यस्यार्थः मुश्चार्ण्यात्यार्थान्यम् स्वीत्त्रियान्यम् स्वीत्रात्रम् स्वीत् तत्राचिवात्राचर्षेत्रकर्ताचिवात्रात्रुच्यर्तराचीराच। वविवात्राचिष्ठेत्राच्यात्राचिवार्तेहरातेरः ग्रवस्त्रो

171 ACTUAL EXPLANATION

they are seen when the light rays of one's eyes hit the surface of a mirror and are repelled, making one's face and the like observable. This is what the verbal convention of a reflection refers to. According to the [Followers of Jaimini], the word 'reflection' is simply applied because of a [particular] way of seeing. Apart from this [distinction between the physical form and its reflection] they assert that the essence [of the reflection] and the actual

physical form are in some sort of relationship of same identity.

That is not reasonable, for their assertion [is disproved by the following observations]. When [looking in] a mirror that faces the north, one does not see reflections that face south. The [reflected] physical form and the reflection are [turned] in opposite directions. The dimensions [of the form and its reflection] do not resemble one another either, for a small reflection of one's larger face appears upon the surface of a small mirror. Nor are their locations alike, for the reflection appears to have gone into the mirror. Also, at the edge of a clear body of water, the many upward-pointing branches of trees and the summits of mountains are shown pointing downward when reflected. In that way, the [image and its reflection] are different in terms of what is observed. Therefore, the observations of a cognition apprehending a reflection are not like those of a cognition apprehending physical form. Their spheres of activity differ, as is the case with, for instance, the sound cognition and the form cognition. It should be under-stood that the cognition apprehending a reflection does not apprehend the actual physical form of one's face, and so forth.

Moreover, the Proponents of Differences<sup>46</sup> say: "A reflection is an occurrence of another extremely subtle physical form within, for example, a mirror." This is not so. The nature of physical form is to be made up of particles. Hence, regarding all that is corporeal, obstruction would be inevitable if such [entities] were to appear in each other's places. The objects would thereby mutually exclude one another. Otherwise, if [two material entities] occupy a single location [simultaneously], one would have to assert that they have mingled beyond all differences and become a single essence. If the reflection also becomes a [physical] form, by virtue of being observed when looking at, for example, the surface of a mirror, how could [these] two forms remain at a single location? That would be as impossible नुअयम्बित्रस्तुअयम्बित्रविवानीःविष्यम्बित्रस्योत्रस्यम्बित्रद्वी वित्रस्ति हेन् वयःच-दरः स्थाः सः से रः पर्देशः सः त्रोत्रः सूर्यः हो। युवाः यत्रः सूर्यः होर शः हे। यात्रशः स्थीः यहिषाः रि.स्ट.च.श्रुथ.स् । रे.जिंरमिल.टेत्येश.त.रट.ते.श्री.च.योधेश.याचीयोश.चर्थेय.ज.योचीयोश.सी ब्रेस्यस्त्रित्स्यानगानाः वर्षेत्रात्रः चित्रात्रः द्वात्रात्रः क्ष्यात्राहेस्यः गहिस्या प्रदेशः प्रति वा विवास वर्षेत्र.वर्ग्रट.त.त्र.चींव.तर.उचींर.वयु.हीर.वयोवी.जो लट.वीवीबाक.वर्षेत्र.वुक्र.तर.उर्द्र.त. यर् में ताता स्वीयात में रहेश हुंदु में या प्रथम हो साम हो ग्रीमुद्रायकारोकाराक्षेत्रचा बुवाका वहूद देवे इसायर सूर वर्षस तु चुर वर्षेत्र देविका बेर दें। जावीचियानाम्भेत्रायदेषु जुजाको मुद्देश्या योचेयाताम् विकास स्वापा याचरेत्रायस्वर्देर्यवराणुवाकोराचित्रातुःसूराचाधेत्रात्तेतिशाकेवे धुस्यो वर्देरादी वार्श्वाया याचियानायक्षेत्रः याप्रेन्नः याद्यः स्त्रूटः याद्ये स्त्रायः स्त्रायः स्त्रीयः याद्यः स्त्रीयः याद्यस्त्राचे स द्भार्याक्षभाव। दे.क्षेत्रयम्भाताम्रिन्द्वेर्योजनित्रहेर्यायन्त्रित्तरपूर्तताया ग्रीट र्रेज सं रच क्षेट्र र्रेक्ट आ चीच ता सूचीया वीबिट च उत्तूची तपु रूचीया तथा लीजा जा चीबूट ता लूट तमायविष्यम्यम्भ्रत्रन्द्विन्स्रेन्द्रन्द्विन्स्रेन्द्र्याः स्वा स्वीतिक्वा इ.चय.मूर्विर्यर्या भवाजाशयुव्यूर्यर्याचार्याचारावे रिवर्यर्ये स्वाचिर्यं स्वाचिर्यं स्वाचिर्यं मुक्त यत्र दे। दियाम्बिन्दुः अयोग्यासम्मिष्यः व द्वीयायाः स्वाप्यः विद्वाराः स्वाप्यः विद्वाराः स्वाप्यः विद्वाराः स लुब.हो। राग्रस्थ पहुत्रासार द्याना त्या क्षुमार वहूर प्या द्या हेर हो स्थर स्थर प्राचित्र त.ज.च्रम् रट.त्.केंप्यं यचियां तात्र्यं जा हो य.कंप्यं प्रेयां तात्र्यं तथायोट केंप्यत् ही अदेः हमुद्रस्वायस्य प्रमान्य मुवासी

as two vases remaining at the location of a single vase. Wind and sun iparticles] and so forth do not make this argument indeterminate either. The subtle particles of wind and sun may well have mixed, just like ashes and flour, but the objects still remain mutually exclusive and have not become one.

In this way, the Followers of Jaimini and the Proponents of Differences conceive of reflections as form. If these [conceptions] are not refuted, the use of reflections as an example that possesses the properties of both the probandum and the proof cannot be established. This is the reason for the refutation.

Furthermore, the Sūtra Followers<sup>47</sup> and others who assert that reflections are cognition will say: "By the power of the inconceivable energy of entities [and] due to the condition of a mirror and so forth, it is merely cognition itself that appears with the features of a reflection." Since they thus assert that "a reflection is the appearance of a cognition without an object," then why not also assert that the forms and so forth that are [otherwise] posited as true [merely] appear, while [in actuality] there are no objects? The appearances of both forms and reflections have [already] been asserted as mere features.

It may be thought that because they themselves are not established, reflections cannot reasonably be actual objects that transmit features, and therefore that they are merely cognitions that lack an object. Yet form and so forth, the objects that are asserted to exist and transmit features in the outer world, are [also] not established, even as most subtle particles.

In ways such as this, the reasoning that refutes the apprehended damages the [the validity of the notion of] objects, so that in consequence, there is no difference between those [objects] and reflections. It is taught that examples such as illusions, dreams, a mirage, a city of the smell-eaters, and a fire brand circle are established in the same way. Here Kumārila<sup>48</sup> and others will say: "Illusions and so forth are not untrue. For example, is it the portion of clay [used by the magician] that you call illusion, or is it the cognition to which it appears? If it is the first, [the illusion] is [then] form, and if the latter, it is cognition. In any case, the illusory horses and elephants are not nonexistent. The same applies to dreams

ट्रे.चर्लुम्.ट्र.क्रु.जश्राता.स्र्योबाता.सञ्चरात्रट्रे.जर्नुम्.च्युम्.सद्य.याञ्चवाबात्रास्यस्त्रेता.याटा.स्टर्यदेषः यरः वित्यस्य व्यवस्य स्त्र प्रदेश स्त्र स् क्षेरःम्ब्रीयःश्योकाग्रीःमैदःयन्त्री प्रभावश्कातःप्रेकातप्रःमेशाताःभैदावरावर्त्रात्वा प्रभा श्रेन्य पुरान्य पुरान्य स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वापत स्व क्रेरक्रैट.चयु.रेश्चयानीलार्डेप्रेरि.जाउड्ड्याची दियुक्तिश्चालाक्षीत्राक्ष्यानाक्षीत्रीक्षेट.तर्यारेयोश त्रश्चे ही की क्षा जानीर वीया वेश वी सूर्य का मीट की जान ही से साम मिल की साम ही से साम मिल की साम ही साम ही स वजायवुः होरा द्रियाय के दिराद्य के दिराद्य के विष्य प्राप्त व विष्य के विष्य के विष्य के विष्य के विष्य के विषय यःमञ्जिषायः नद्याः प्रितः न्याः प्रितः न्याः न र्थानु: पॅन्युं अर्गुर्ने हे मुर्ग्यान् स्वायास्य स्वायान्य ने त्या स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्वायान्य स्व इट्रियं क्रियं क्रियं क्रियं में स्वाप्त क्रियं में स्वाप्त क्रियं क्रिय क्रीर-रग्नेरम्नेर-पर्श ।रे.ज.म्रीर-र्र्थ,क्षेश्व,क्ष-क्ष-तर्थ,श्रीर-र्मे मीनः तर्थ मीनः तर्थ. लेखासुवाधरक्षेत्र्याया वायाने रेलिवासुः वास्त्रवायाने वायाने सम्प्रेसान् स्वा वयर। देशन्त्रीयाशयक्षेत्रयह्वरयायायदेवरयरद्याक्षेत्रक्षिः नियस्यह्युःस्यास्येयाः वश्चर्याराञ्चीयात्र्यं तर्रावेशायार्वाताञ्चीयात्र्यं वर्ष्यात्राच्याः विविद्यार्वेशा ल्र्नित्तर्यह्र्यत्त्रद्वर्व्यत्यास्यास्यास्याम् वर्षेत्रः वित्रान्त्रान्त्रः वित्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रः व अपित्रः स्वीयाः स्त्रिन् प्रयादिवरः प्रदेवरः प्रदेव द्वार्थः स्वीयः प्रदेव प्राप्ति । दिवान् प्रदेवाया प्रदेव यसन्धिसम्बुवः यस्त्रेदार्दे।

and so forth. What causes these is either form or cognition, and both of these exist. Therefore, none of the [examples] are appropriate examples for absence of truth."

Such [a position] is not reasonable. Regarding the appearances of illusion and so forth, the Proponents of Features<sup>49</sup> may assert the appearances of the features of cognition, whereas the Proponents of No Features<sup>50</sup> assert objects that are actually cognized. Yet, according to both of these positions, [the term illusion and so forth] apply to the observed object itself, just as it appears to the mind. The mere causes for this are not designated as the appearance of illusion and so forth. If the mere causes were [so] designated, the eyes and other factors, which are also causes, would in consequence also be illusion and so forth. The causes and that which is observed are therefore different from one another. Form and cognition, which are the causes for illusions and so forth, may thus be considered existent, yet they are not what is taken as the example.

For example, if a portion of clay is considered existent and not observed as horses, elephants, and so forth, then this is not called an illusory appearance, and is not to be treated as an example [here] either. It is when that very ball of clay is observed as horses, elephants, and so on, that one speaks of "an illusion," and it is that which is taken as the example. Generally, one will not achieve anything by saying that "the causes are true!" for the establishment of both the objects and the cognitions is devoid of truth also. But even if one allows for a temporary assumption of the causal forms and cognitions as true, then that which is observed by [their constellation] is still itself false and cannot be made true.

For example, illusory appearances may be experienced by those who, in spite of their vision being spoiled by illusion, know the illusion to be what it is. Yet such people will in no way believe in an existence of horses, elephants, and so forth at that particular place. They do not apprehend [the appearances] thinking, "their causes—the clay, the eye cognition, the magician, and so on—all exist, so this must be true!" Therefore, the observed phenomena are themselves directly apparent in their own place like a perfect reality, yet they are not established the way they appear. It is this understanding that is used as the example. The example is therefore not

|दे.रेयो.रूट.उर्चेज.जब.योशेटश.त.<sup>इ</sup>शश.योशज.त्र्र.हे.कें.क्येर.त.लुप.बूर्। विधेश.त.<sup>द्व</sup>. चयुःस्वाशःचर्ग्रन्द्रद्वितःस्त्रुवाःस्या स्वाधाःस्यास्याःस्यान्ताः र्ट्स्याम्रेद्रम्यदेग्विमाञ्चयाञ्चितास्ता मर्द्रम्यदेनुज्ञयाञ्चितामान्त्रिया र्ट्ट्स्य मःयोड्याःयनेत्रः नवाया । सायवः स्वायः वियः विषः स्त्रुः योड्याः यनेत्रः नवायाः यात्रेका न्दः सः व्यःह्रमान्द्रस्याम्बिमान्द्रेवःन्यम् । मान्यः अमान्द्रियः प्रदेवः न्यमान्यः मानुस्य न्दः संस्थः म्बर र्ज्ञ यहनामा । स्ट र्ज्ञ यहनामा । स्ट र्ज्ञ यहनामा । दे क्षेत्रयगोवीतपुत्रविवायक्षेत्रवावीश्वेषा निर्द्यो पर्यक्षायीत्रुषात्रविक्षेत्रक्षेत्राच्या हिवा. इयमः चारुवासुदः चन्वासुन् द्रोदा विद्यमः सुः रे:रे:र्यः निः निः निः निः निवास्य विद्यमः सुरामः तरायकीर। ब्रिमायशिरमाधे। ट्रे.ज.हीराम्ट्रेड.सेर.क्षेर.क्षेर्यायुः वर्ष्ट्रवाट्डियाकी हेर्यान, ने.स्.यांचेत्र क्रीकृतमः श्रीयातपुरिंद्र्यात्त्रियातरूरिं क्र्यास्य स्थायाक्रीकृतर्ने वीतात्त्र स्थित र्ट्सिक्ष्यायार्क्सिल्याच्चिटा योडेयाः नुःच्याच्चीः ह्यायान् स्प्रियः वाच्चीयः चीः यहेवः स्रोट्स् न्म्यान्त्र क्यानिश्वान ह्याय स्त्र

unestablished. This was presented as a clarifying examination of the Auto-commentary's discussion.

# ESTABLISHING THE ARRANGEMENT OF THE ROOT EVIDENCE

Second, establishing the arrangement of the root evidence includes: 1) establishing the property of the position, and 2) establishing the pervasion. Establishing the property of the position includes: 1) establishing the absence of true singularity, and 2) establishing the absence of true multiplicity. The first includes: 1) refuting the singularity of the pervasive, and 2) refuting the singularity of the non-pervasive. The first includes: 1) refuting the true singularity of pervading particulars, and 2) refuting the true singularity of pervading universals, such as space. The first includes: 1) refuting the true singularity of permanent entities, and 2) refuting the permanent entities imputed by other groups, 2) refuting the permanent entities imputed by our own group, and 3) concluding these refutations.

REFUTING THE PERMANENT ENTITIES IMPUTED BY OTHER GROUPS First, it is said:

Since the effects are achieved gradually,
The permanent ones are not singular identities.
If different for each of the results,
They lose their permanence. [2]

Generally, the first mode, the property of the position, is the establishment of the evidence communicated above (lack of singularity and multiplicity) upon the subjects about which knowledge is sought (the entities asserted by our own and other groups). The second mode, the concomitance, is the necessary presence of the probandum, the absence of truth, if there is a presence of the evidence, the lack of singularity and multiplicity. The third mode, the reverse endowment, is the reversal of

विस्तित्वित्वित्तरेश्वर्यात्र्यात्र्वात्वात्वात् विष्यात्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात् क्षेर्यम्बैतः वेः देरः हेयाश्चारिशः हेशः श्वायम् बिरः क्रियाः पद्धायः प्रविदः परः उत्रः देशः पश्चातः हेयाशः देश वर्षेत क्ष्य दे वर्षीय दश तपु विवास सूर ता थे विवास क्षिय विवास विवास वीय तपु से योश ट्रे.ब्रियोशाप्रीशायर्ट्रेट.क्र्यात्रक्षायां क्षायां क्षायां विषयां क्षायां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषयां विषया क्रिंगचिष्टेशन्तर्देवीयाः सूर्यानां तपुत्रार्धिर योषा व्ययमारा प्रिया वियाना तानुन याने वियाना विया हेर्यान.जन.रूपे.शहर.वर्ष् | बिन.रेट.। है्र्यन.क्रून.टु.क्य.विव.त.ल्रा | बिन.योशीरन. त्तर्विष्युं । रिकायः सः तद्यः सेवाकायव्यि स्तद्यः स्तिविष्यः स्तिविष्यः स्तिविष्यः स्तिविष्यः स्तिविष्यः क्रीकेतना श्रीमातपुर्द्रमात्र्रम्भनामीकेट्टियीयातपुर्ध्याम्भातम्यक्टितम्पर्ट्टियमा वर्टुः वर्ग्रीस्वरोयर्गान्त्रकेषारावर्ग्यामुनर्मस्रुयर्ग्यस्ययस्वेष विरामासुरसाय। हे क्षेत्रः चीतः श्रेशः द्रा पट्टार्, पट्टेयः पट्टा चिताः चर्षितः तः त्रुयः हो। यद्रियाः याः चीतः दः देशः मुप्या भी निक्त महिष्य प्रमानिका प्रमानिका प्रमानिका मित्र मुप्त मित्र म चुते विंद्र अत्र अवतः महिमानु पदेन परम्युच पत्नेमार्थे न स्त्रूदः च द्दः ही सूदः च र्सेमाश ग्री क द्वीः क्रुं ये द्राया विवास्ति वद्या हित्र दुर्स्या यह सम्बद्धा वद्या वद्या विवास विवास विवास विवास विवास विवास विवास हुँचोल.र्थेल.ग्रीक.चर्नेक.तयु:प्रेक.मै.वशक.१२२.ग्रीच.स्.स्र्र्म.श्र.कैंट.चर्न इज.चोट्टवी.थे.थेश. र्शावयःयवयः विवासः विरायक्तिरः नृत्येषः त्रा ने देः सर्रायः स्वेत्वायः नुत्रायः स्वेत्वायः निर्मातः स्वेत्वायः र्सन्येन् याक्रेशाचग्रान्य सर्देन् शुक्षानु स्रूरायायनै न्यायिन मृत्यनेन यासेन परिः यान् न्योस स्रूरा य वित्र धेर धरा

the evidence, the lack of singularity and multiplicity, when there is an

absence of the probandum, absence of truth.

When a distinctive relationship of concomitance and reversal is ascertained between the probandum and the evidence, the evidence establishes the property of the probandum with certified pervasion. This is the so-called *pervasion*. When an evidence with proven pervasion is established as the property of a given position for the subject about which knowledge is sought, then that establishes the probandum unfailingly. This [explanation] also invalidates the various extreme [ideas] with respect to the number of modes [needed]—two, six, or some other [number]. As is said:

The meaning is seen with an evidence of three modes.

As well as:

In terms of the property of the position and the pervasion of the aspect...

The intent, then, is to explain how the lack of singularity and multiplicity, which was taught when the root evidence was arranged, is established regarding all entities posited by our own or other groups. At this point, the original commentary teaches:

Do not think that this argument is unestablished!

One may then wonder how is it established. First, the absence of a true singularity will be proven, for if singularity is not established, multiplicity cannot be possible. Since one is the basis for the formation of many, the [lack of singularity] is proven first. Now generally, if something unequivocally established as true existed within the realm of cognizable objects, it would have to exist in all directions and at all times as a single identity, without any basis for divisions in terms of its appearing or not appearing, and so forth. Eventually, in this way, none of the objects of cognition contained within the directions and times would appear individually. All would have to turn into a single whole, as if [there were] nothing but space. Yet that is not how it is—the appearances of place and time are perceived directly in a limitless and highly variegated display.

योटःसैटःसैट्रियंत्रियः वर्षाण्येशायसैशातपुर्वशायिताये तुर्भ्याता यक्षिया देवितायी द्रयाशाता सुप्रदेश त्र ध्रेयां श्रुचे हो । नेश्व स्वर्च रायन्यायावयः ग्रीशः श्रुषः तयः नेह्र्यः त्र इर्थाः ग्रीः हो ट. ने स्वर्थः चीतःक्षान्त्रभासमार्भेषातामानवराज्ञीत्वरात्र्या हेवाज्ञास्यानिष्यासमा स्रीःवास्त लीकार्या वरावह्रवाश्रमामिकारामा विकानियालार्या विकानियानी ग्रीकानर्क्रेशकाग्रीटार्स्ट्रास्ट्री वर्तुराद्यावायम् विवासान्ने वर्षान्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रा स्योधात्त्रं ।शुःस्यातःस्थराधुःशवियःतयुःसिरःत्र्यःयस्यत्यात्रेशं ट्रे.योध्रेशः ग्रीशः र्ह्यान् द्वारा प्रेया हेवान्द्रायन वा प्रतास्त्राच्या प्रतास्त्राच्या प्रवासाय हेन्या प्रवासाय विकास व बर्टर ये. दुश्य सी. चक्रट. तर शक्य वीक्षवी थे. वीचित शु से शादी विच . तपु वित्य शादी विकास र वर्ष हों रिस्त्र में प्राप्त वार्ष होता राज्य हो सामिया हो हो हो सामिया सा बुश्यमश्चित्रयाम् अर्थ्यभ्रेत्यत्यत्यत्यत्त्रम् विवायाची विश्वानियामची स्व मयुवटाक्ष्यं नेटात्र्यं हेवा नेट्र्या श्रीतपुत्रिः ह्या ना मेवा श्रीका श्रीका त्रीका निर्मा त्रा वा नेवा निर्मा चलाचीयःश्र्वातार्योदःरेड्डास्नेर्ड्ड्यायाद्यायास्यायस्य हो। देलास्य स्त्रेतायाद्या निवर्ष्ववातास्विकारार्द्वे हेवाराज्येया देवरावस्यास्विकाराः सुर्देवासे नुरायने अध्या विष्या देश में देश में देश में देश में देश में कि प्राप्त में देश में दे स्योभारानु है दिशामीश्वेशनिवर विकीर वाशेन तथा है वा स्थित है निश्च हुँन विकी ग्रीनेर्स्श स्विन है है साथा इ.शावर.क्रीश.इ.वेश.वेश.त.चबुर.टे.क्रेट.तर.ध्रुंश.चरेचीश.श्री रि.ज.क्रेंट.वर्देट.क्री.टेर्श. र्रो इस्र राष्ट्री हिंग हर दुर्ग वितान क्षा यह स्थान हो हो दारा है से स्वर की की स्वर की की स्वर की स्वर की स वदी इससा तुसा हैया हर दुसी वस्तु दारा वहिया है सा सु वहिया सहुद दि देश या उत् दु है वर केंद्रिय तत्राश्चेर.तर.बैट.चश्चरी

They appear exclusively because of the crucial fact that none of them is true as a singularity. Thus, there cannot possibly be any object of cognition contained in existence and peace, cyclic existence and transcendence of suffering, to which the reasoning into the absence of one and many does

not apply.

It will now be sequentially shown how this evidence is established with regard to all entities asserted by ourselves and others. In terms of topic headings, one may here summarize under the permanent and the impermanent, the outer apprehended objects and the inner apprehending mind, the objects of cognition and the cognizing mind. Yet because the Commentary on Difficult Points [treats] the self, space, and so forth as being pervasive, while it explains that all impermanent [entities] are to be included in the aggregation of what is not pervasive, I have used those two categories. Within the systems that posit an existence of permanent entities and the person, such [phenomena] are included in the category of the pervasive, which cannot be understood to be decisively confined to distinct locations.

The Auto-commentary speaks of pervasion and lack of pervasion only when concerned with the stanza [that begins]: "Related to what has separate parts..." This is obviously in terms of genuine pervasion [as taught in logic]. Hence, as the first subdivision of [the chapter concerned with] particular pervasives, the stanza given above shows how the absence of true singularity is established with regard to the entities asserted by those non-Buddhists who are proponents of permanent entities.

Some extremists have asserted [a being] such as the Almighty who is permanent in essence, yet who is nevertheless not non-functional in the way that space and so forth are, but is a functional entity. This cause (for instance, the Almighty) remains unchanging in the three times. While thus being permanent, it creates all the entities of world and beings in the manner of a potter making pots. These are the imputations of their minds.

Regarding that [type of assertion, it is said] that simultaneous occurrence of all entities, worlds and beings, is never possible. Just as they appear gradually, there is no way around accepting that they do [in fact] develop gradually. Since it is therefore apparent that this cause, which you assert as permanent, does not give rise to the results all at once and simultaneously,

क्री.रेयर.सैयो.स्योश.**ध्यो.**तयु.रेर्स.स्र.प्रमायश्चरमारो.धेरमानु.**धंशन.वाद्या.संदु.यरेवाह्रेर.**री. चर्ने सः स्वतः विष्यः स्वा वर्चन्न चे.वर्नु ग्रीत् श्रीत् था की.देवु श्रीत्य वर्चन्न चे.वित्त श्रीत्र ता श्रीत्र पत् स्ता स्तर व श्रेन्यर्भेन्द्रम्थायश्रायव्यकानुत्वरेश्वात्वन्द्रभूत्रश्रायात्रार्थवायायव्यव्यव्यात्वर र् दुद्रुद्धिराश्चारविराही वर्षमारी समायुक्तिमार्यर में मुद्राय के पुराय ह्या मार्चित मार्चित मार्चित मार्चित वर्चमानुःभेदारायरायाविषाः दुःशेर्दर्श । दिवार्षिद्रः दे। देख्ररवर्षाः नुः इसमानुः इसमानुः डेवा उर दु हो क्षेत्र पाने पुन होता हो दु पाने के के किया पान के किया पान किया पाने कि लुब ताचिष्यः सैचरा चरुच जारा उच्ची रश्चा हो तता क्षेत्र दुवा हो तत्त्र क्षेत्र त्या हो ता हो जा हो ता हो तहा त मुरान्सुर्र् से स्टानवे सुरिन्। निर्देश स्वास्त्रायत्य स्वास्त्र मुनासाया विदेश क्टाचर्री र देल्टा में होता तालुय पासेशका हा विजा हे हुंसा से किया प्रदर होया हो र क्रिय-दर-त्रिय-तर्वः श्रीयका ग्री-हेवा-दर्दका-दर-द्याया चर्वः श्रीयका ग्री-हेवा-दर्दका देः व्याविदः सम्लूदः दश श्रेरी ल्र्रेस्ये, मेया ते भेषाता विरेश्रेर्यं से दे रेट तुतु विषय से से वर्ष है के या वर्ष से दे हैं शक्र क्रिन क्रुच होने क्रिन इसस्य दर्ग तर्य निर्म होने स्थान क्रिन स्थान होने स्थान होने स्थान होने स्थान होने कूँचराग्रीशः दरमप्रे.वर्षश्चरार्षशक्तरार्श्वराद्यः तयसः वीवारः सूर्यः त्रेत्रः क्रियः क्रियः स्टायसे प्रसः यःयशालरःर्जूवात्तरश्चात्वीरःर्र। विष्णायदेशःसेयःश्ववाद्येरःभ्रोत्रःशासीःरेयरःसीवाःस्वानाःग्रीः बुकायरश्चेरायन्त्रवावाद्यस्यात्वकातुः इस्रकार्यस्यायकातुकार्वेद्विकान्नेरायवराविवाकाने। वि स्रामीर्दे में न्दर्युषाया मिक्रा वान्त्रिया वान्त्र विश्व के माचिना धर्मे के विश्व के स्वाप्त के स्वाप्त के स इन्या

but that instead the effects are achieved or produced gradually, one after the other, the permanent ones who are claimed to be causal entities—the Almighty and so forth—are not singular identities.

If a cause that is some permanent, single, partless whole were to give rise to all these effects, that cause would have to possess, without any incompleteness, the power to produce the entire multiplicity of effects. Why then don't all effects—pleasure, pain, indifference—and so forth, arise simultaneously? Effects do not occur if their causes are incomplete, but how could the effects ever be delayed once the power of their cause is unimpeded? If they were delayed, [the effects] would not follow their cause, and they could not then appropriately be set forth as its effects.

At this point, one may object that it is because of the particular cooperative conditions that the results do not arise simultaneously. Yet the permanent cannot possibly change from one occasion to another, and therefore it is not reasonable for it to depend on cooperative causes. Conditions cannot function to change [the permanent]. That would be, for example, like space becoming covered with paint. If [the permanent] is reliant and changeable, it has lost its permanence.

Nevertheless, we could let ourselves assume that [the permanent] is reliant. Given that, is there, or is there not, a difference between the permanent entity when it possesses the cooperative conditions, and the permanent entity when it is free from the cooperative conditions? If there is, its permanence is lost. If there is no difference, whichever cooperating conditions were [present] at the first occasion would have to be present at the latter as well—helplessly pulled on by force, as if tied by ropes to the neck [of the Almighty]. In the same way as before, there would be no incompleteness regarding the causes, and the various results could never be halted.

This also invalidates calling the cooperating conditions the energy of the cause that is the Almighty and so forth, and then saying that it is this [energy] that gradually gives rise to the effects. If there is a difference between his essence and his energy, that would merely mean that the cooperating causes have been designated by the name 'energy.' If there

वश्चीन्त्रक्षेत्रप्त्रावनायास्य स्ट्रम्हनानुः यद्यसानुः श्चेनायः सेनासाग्रीसानिर्दिनि । दिस्य वर्चम् सी द्रुम् रहत् र मुर्ने र प्रमानम् सिर्मायम् स्वर् कर्मे हिनायाम् स्वर् मान्यत् सामित्रा स्वर् मान्यत् शुर्विरायम्वियायम् मुर्वे । वृष्टिं विवेषा सुम्यायदेव यव कर् मृष्याया स्थित यम्मे |WE.ट्रे.ट्या.ह.अंट.व्यंतरायवातपुष्टेशत्त्रःट्रे.ट्या.वर्श्च्यात्रःश्चरत्त्रश क्रिंध्यातः थेत् ग्राटः विश्व प्राध्येत स्त्रा स्थेत हो। व्यव विश्व दे दे प्रवित दे स्वा विश्व प्राध्य स्वा विश्व प्राध्य स न्दान्वित् नुःदेशः स्वाद्यान्त्रः स्वादः र्रेन्द्रिन्वाह्रवाराध्येदाराव्यकाह्मकासम्बद्धदेशिरकीव्यक्तिहो याद्याः स्नित्याम्बदादरः यविष्र-रे.जिये:तयु:ह्येर-र्रा विष्य:श्री रि.ज.स.र्ज्ञात्र्या रूज.स्.याद्वा रूज.स्.याद्वा र्याय विषय मार्केर के वी वी वा कुरा तथा वायका सैचका हार्र विषय होता कुरा तह विषय से स र्रे. शुश्रमाता है। रहार में यह वा हेये ये वार की क्या में क्या मं स्वीता मार्ग हैं वे वार मार्थ देख्रीद्वेदेनेन्द्रमिक्षेण्यस्वर्देन्यः भृतुस्वर्देन्द्री ।देःव्यन्धन्यमिक्षम्यस्य यम् कर्म्म प्राप्त के त्या के वाक प्राप्त के वाक प्राप्त के वाक कर के वाक के वाक के वाक के वाक के वाक के वाक क ब्रिटिक्रीक्रामानुवास्त्रयामान्यावास्यायास्य विदित्यत्वीयास्य स्वाधास्य वर्वाक्तरःविष्टर्द्वयार्ब्र्यवावदीर्व्यव् । दिःवःस्राविष्टःदरक्तुनःवःवःवःवाविष्वः यद्भियात्रीयः संस्थान्त्रीः सुर्वेतः त्यायात्रायन्त्रति । यन्यायायते यद्भियात्रायः विद्यान्त्रायः विद्यान्त्रायः ध्येत्रःय। देर्देत्रःतुत्रोद्रायसःहवायरःवलवाःतृत्वरत्रोद्देश दिस्यत्वात्रसःस्रवसःस्रवसःवन्तरः कर्विषाधुरस्य वर्षेत्र साधित्र स्त्री रेत्यक स्त्रीय हेर् स्वापित्र स्त्र हिषा विषय स्त्र स्वापित्र स्व षद्येश्वर्द्

is no difference, [the explanation] would be flawed in the same way that was just explained. The results could never be halted, and so forth. Hence, it should be understood that, having claimed that the effects occur gradually, the permanent cause—whatever it may be—can no longer possibly be a true singularity. When it no longer remains true as one throughout [all] earlier and later [moments], it is certainly not permanent.

If, having seen the inevitability of the faults just explained, [the adversary] asserts that although the cause is permanent, it is not singular, that instead, the nature of this type of cause undergoes gradual change as well and exists in different ways for each of the results, why then wouldn't they (the entities that are the Almighty and so forth) lose their permanence,

since they change from one occasion to the next?

Here the adversary thinks: "It doesn't matter that this is not a singular whole—its nature, or its continuity, is one. Therefore, there are different situations, but why would that be incompatible with being permanent?" What they assert is similar, for example, to how the world asserts that although a dancer may have engaged in a variety of dances, he is still the same in the afternoon as he was in the morning. When investigating, [it becomes clear that] unless something is singular and partless it cannot reasonably be permanent. Thus, the first half of the stanza refutes the true singularity of the asserted permanent [entity], while the second half refutes the permanence of that which is not singular. Although many types of commentary have been offered, this alone is the exclusive and unmistaken meaning of the scripture.

Now, regarding nature and continuity, they are imputations of oneness based on a similarity. They are in no way established as truly existent singularities. If they are [asserted to be] true singularities, the [position] will not be beyond the faults shown above. Singularity as a mere imputation will not be refuted here, but since in actuality it is nonexistent, it should not be posited as permanent. Therefore, [what is involved in] different situations is not true as singularity. No further modification [of the arguments already] made to posit a singular permanence will ever be

successful.

|यिष्ठेश्वःतःस्टःक्रिश्वःचन्नवाश्वःतदःह्यः।दर्शःदयायाःतःवा वर्ष्म्यान्त्रेन्युः देवारा याद्यर् वर्षेषःतः २८। दुष्ट्याक्किंगः तरायपे । याप्रेश र्ट्या वर्ष्ट्रीयश्यायशः वृद्धः वर्षः चेयामञ्जया चियाची पर्याय मानियाची व्याय विवास अवर महिवा सेव ने नवा दी। निमान्यस्थियद्वायाध्यस्य विषयाध्यस्यात्री रट.कुं.चुं.चंग.क्रैं.च.ईशरा.ग्रीश. वर्षायानुषामासुयाम्बापवी पर्देषाधे रावर्दे प्राची । देवरास्यायानवा द्वारा र्थे से रा चम्चारा ततुः मूर्वरा ग्रीरा विवारा या श्रीर । यदा स्टाचित्र ग्री मुद्रे सा स्टाचरा चादा श्री । वा श्रीर । या शुर्थं ख्रिया इंशा सी मुर्था सार्टर। सारा तारा मुर्थे सारा मुर्थे कः वार्स् संस्पान्त्रम् वारायका वर्षो वाराय विशास्या सुलि साधिता वा दे वासुसा की तरा दे वा वर्देरस्थ्रस्य वहनास वर्षोना निहना चर्ते समाना समा देना सम्बन्ध मिल्य मिल्य मिल्य मिल्य स्वित समाना समाना समान ग्राट्याहिया प्रदेश विवास या प्रवेशी वित्या द्वी प्रवास वित्या वि हैर गुरु र्रम्याय विकेश स्वरं मान्याय विवाय दुष सामुका है र्रेन रस यस स्वरं हैं। ।रेने इवायर्च्चिरायदेविकायान्त्रयायदेस्वयायेदायदेस्वेरार्द्द्रान्त्रयायरस्प्रिंग्ग्यूरान्त्रेयाव्यक्ष्याया हैन्द्रयावर्द्धिरंपवे वेषाप्रयासे मापार्ययाचेत्राची देषास्रायान्ये माषाप्रवे चीन्यान्ये स्थान धेविहा 

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 187

#### REFUTING THE PERMANENT ENTITIES IMPUTED BY OUR OWN GROUP

Second, refuting the permanent entities imputed by our own group includes: 1) a brief presentation of the refuting reasoning, and 2) an elaborate explanation of its mode.

#### BRIEF PRESENTATION OF THE REFUTING REASONING

First it is said:

Regarding the system which posits

That cognition arising from meditation cognizes an unconditioned object,

This is not singular either,

For it is related to stages of cognition. [3]

Among our own group, the Proponents of Differences assert three unconditioned [phenomena] to be permanent entities. They assume the existence of a substance of space and of non-analytical cessation, which is an unconditioned [phenomenon] that obstructs the arising of an entity—exactly that quality of the absence of something where this something does not arise due to a natural incompleteness of the conditions and not because it has been invalidated by the power of analysis. They also conceive of analytical cessation—the quality of freedom from affliction that is due to the power of meditating on the path—as a substance. When here, from among these three, the true singularity of the analytical cessation has been refuted, the true singularity of the other two will also have been invalidated by the very same reasoning.

The Proponents of Differences say: "The object of the direct cognition of the yogi, which occurs by the power of meditation, is free from all the characteristics of conditioned phenomena. This is the unconditioned analytical cessation, and we assert it to be ultimately existent. It exists ultimately because it is the sacred object of the yogi's cognition, a natural abidance, which only the yogi's cognition is aware of. Yet it is not that this [unconditioned phenomenon] gives rise to the mental observation of itself.

वर्षायाचिकारेक्षाताक्षित्रेयास्य क्षेत्रियास्य क्षेत्राक्षात्रीयायान्य स्वार्थास्य स्वार्थास्य स्वार्थास्य स्व वर्षेना स्टानी टें के दे वर्षा या चुका ग्री टें के स्वीवन यदेव दे हमा यस मावका के क्षाया यदेव दि जायदे केरा वर्षेश्वरात करार्ये द्वतु रे जाय प्रेर शहर शिश ही क्या हो क्या क्या मुर्भः स्ट्रियं वार्याया विद्याय मुक्षाय देव । यर मुवाय स्ट्रियं या वार्य स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय स्थाय व्यवस्त्रियायायायात्रम्यायात्रायात्र्यायात्र्यात्रायात्र्यात्र्यात्रायात्र्यात्रायात्र्यात्रायात्र्यात्रायात्र बर्णियावर्थश्वाचिका**द्वेरवाद्वी** कृत्रिः देशामः स्वाचीः विकास द्वा विकासिकासी विकासिकासी वर्षेत्रतपुः क्षेत्रम् विशश् विराह्म विश्वासाम् विराह्म विश्वासाम् विराह्म विश्वासाम् विश्वासाम विश्वासाम् विश्वासाम् विश्वासाम् विश्वासाम विश्वा तर्यस्रिः स्वायते तीवावा शुः यहार तराया वर्षा वर्षा स्वाया मुर्वे ती वर्षा स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्याया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स्वाया ह्यायरवर्द्रायानुः सुवे त्युवायायवरक्षे वद्यरायां देश विद्यान्य द्वियायानु स्त्री वद्यया चु'चक्क्रीर'र्ज्ञाक्षे प्रसुत्रिर'यार्श्ववाशावाराध्येष ग्राटास्ट्राहो हवार्र्ट्शाविवायदेष स्याध्यायर्थः श्रीतः दुषः प्रतिः क्वेता यो दुषः प्रति । देः यः प्रति । देः यः प्रति । देः यः प्रति । देः यः प्रति । प्रति । चिःवेषाचे १ दिवस्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य प्रमान्य स्थाप्त स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स्यापत स्थापत स्य स्थाप वात्वीरक्षेत्रार्श्वेत्रकाष्ट्री वर्तेत्रे स्टार्जेक्ष्यक्षेत्रहेवातरवर्त्रतातरा विषयक्षेत्रका क्ष्रत्युम्यारार्भ्यवात्रायद्वेषायदेक्षुमञ्जूद्वित्वाचरत्रुह्नायरत्र्द्रियायर्भ्यवात्रायप्रायाय्वेषात्रवाहिता धरःवर्देन् धराम्यान्य उत्रिक्षे वर्देन् मुडेम् सुधराधेन हो नियम् सुधराम्य स्थानिय स्था र्वे क्षेत्रारी तहूच तात्वियार्थे । नि.ज.जीजाश्य ह्या हारी से जीजा जारा विद्या ती हो ही से स्वीता ती हो हो से स ज्यीरायपुःर्श्वज्यम्भातरायवरार्य्युश्रायश

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 189

It is the nature of conditioned phenomena to produce effects. This, however, is unconditioned."

According to their conception, an object does not exclusively have to be causal in essence, and so they believe that "Although the unconditioned object is cognized by earlier and later stages of cognition, it is not linked to cognition. Therefore, the essence of the analytical cessation permanently remains a true singularity, as an unconditioned essence."

To that, [the reply is] this: Regarding the philosophical system that posits that the yogi's direct cognition arising from meditation cognizes analytical cessation—an unconditioned, truly existent object—this unconditioned object is, when examined by reasoning, not truly singular either. This is so for the reason that it, the unconditioned object of cognition, is related to former and latter stages of cognition in the manner of cognized object and cognizing mind. The word 'either' refers back to the previous [stanza]. It is not only the non-Buddhist systems that assert that a permanent entity produces results (vases and so forth) that are irrational. The system of the Proponents of Differences is not rational either, when it asserts an unproductive natural permanence. Whether or not it produces results and so forth, the true singularity of a permanent entity will never be possible. This is what is implied by the word ['either'].

Here the adversary thinks: "If the object itself is permanent, or if it is truly singular, it will not be essentially related to the cognition of the subject. Their relationship will be merely that of cognized and cognizer. How then could the subject ever make the object impermanent and multiple?" The essential position is the same in the case of those of our own group who assert the intrinsic nature to be permanent, and in the case of those of other groups who assert, for instance, that subjects such as vases are permanent until the causes for their destruction have occurred. Some sort of object is asserted to be permanent. For instance, an object—a vase—is conceived of and apprehended as one, although the cognizing subject that sees a vase today is different from the cognizing subject that saw a vase yesterday.

Here it is necessary to explain elaborately how the object cannot be true as a genuine singularity if the subjects are different.

यायर्ट्याषेष्ठ्यातानुतार्द्धवाक्तियायरायप्टिताया वेद्यातास्यात्रात्रात्रीयत्रेष्ठात्राहेद्यास्यात्रात्रा ये.शु.तबर्। शु.वयरःय.शु.वबरःतन्न.रेयोयो.तत्र्। ।रेटःत्.। प्रश्नःकं.श्रनःकं.श्रनःविनाःवैः यय। रिस्तिविष्ट्रिंशासीयवर्षे विष्यासाक्षीयवराष्ट्रीयारविष्य विष्यासाक्षी चलुर्रक्रियरतिर्वे विश्वासीर्वाति हे.ज.वर्रियायाचित्राहेत्यी क्रामक्ष्यद्रमुक्त्रनुक्त्रम् वर्ष्यद्रम् याद्यक्ष्याद्वाक्ष्यद्रम् वर्ष्यम् वर्ष्यम् वर्ष्यम् वर्षा इश्रद्भि ।दे.ज.दे.द्या.यीश्रत्येजायर्थश्राचिश्रास्त्रीयश्राचिदश्रास्त्रीत्राचिश्रास्यः रश्चिमायायायायावात्राक्ष्याक्ष्याक्ष्याच्याया वियाययायायायायायायायायाया र्टा इश.१४.ज.र्ज.शयु.लीजाही.शयु.इश.सी.वर्चर.श्र.वर्चर.योट.येट.जारा.वर्ग.जांच्य.जांच्य. शुर्रीत्रायात्रा द्विवायात्रराष्ट्रिमावयात्त्ररात्रात्त्रीरयात्री यदी स्वमाद्विकास्याया **चे यतु** लीलायर्था या या हो अपने स्वादालय सार् हिं स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स्वादी स क्षेत्रवि: दुराद्यवर पेर्न् केर दे ता न्यीवायायायी स्वति वित्यायायी केरा वित्यायायी स्वति । वित्यायायी स्वति व येन् यदेग्विन्युत्वासुत्यन्वेष्वायाय्येत्रयम् नेत्रहेत्रयदेत्रेत्वित्यत्त्विन्येन्यस्यो स्वायान्। युत्य योट.स्ट.योट.पुरा.स.स.स.स.स्ट.स्ट.दुरु.पुरा.स.बुरा.स.ह्या.यो ।योवस.स.स्रीया.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स.स तरशुर्थेत्रास्य । र्रातिराय श्रीमानी विष्या न्या विष्या तहूर्य त्रिमाना श्रीमान्य त्रात्रा त्रात्या त्रात्या त सुवारुक् मी ही की वड़ाय दुः का की दूर पार्टा

#### ELABORATE EXPLANATION OF THE MODE OF THE REASONING

The second subdivision—the elaborate explanation of the mode of this [reasoning]—includes refuting: 1) how the object of the former cognition cannot reasonably follow [as the object of] the latter, as well as 2) how it cannot reasonably not follow.

How the Object of the Former Cognition Cannot Reasonably Follow as the Object of the Latter One

First, it is said:

If the nature
Of the former cognition's object follows,
The former cognition becomes the latter
And the latter becomes the former as well. [4]

Here a question is asked: "You who assert permanent unconditioned phenomena—is it or is it not, exclusively the unconditioned phenomenon that was the object of your former cognition that is the object of your latter cognition?" The [Proponents of Differences] claim the existence of an unconditioned object, but [to establish this existence,] no validity other than its observation by cognition is possible. The mind's observations are always sequential. With regard to sequential [cognition], it is only possible to claim that the object of the former [cognition] either follows as [the object of] the latter, or that it doesn't.

If the claim is of the first kind, the following [consequence] will ensue. If the particular nature of the former cognition's unconditioned object follows completely during the latter cognition, or if it exists and is observed at the latter time as well, then, since what is observed is a single object without any difference whatsoever, there cannot logically be any difference in the apprehending mind either. Cognitions are qualified by their particular objects; other than that we have no way to speak of multiple diverse cognitions. Within a person's stream of being the momentary cognition that apprehends a vase cannot contain multiple different

वर्षम्यः चित्राचेत्रायदेवित्रायः कृत्रान्मः वीर्टे वित्यसुव्य परिवात्य दिवीत्यः दिवात्यः वित्राः वित्राः तर्यवियाची क्रियामीवयः म्रीतियाः वयः म्रीतियात्रयावियाः विश्वादीयाः प्रतियाः प्रतियाः प्रतियाः प्रतियाः शुन्ते यं यो न्या वर्षे रायरविषया कृष्टी विषेषा ग्री खुवा विषे विषय विषय विषय या भुमाराक्ष्मियवरक्षियरवर्षीराया क्षेत्रवराद्रे वर्ष्यक्षियरवर्षीयर्था तथा रे.केर.य.रेशक्य.र्जायद्रतीय पर्यंत्रा पर्यंत्रा प्रियंत्र हि.श्रुयंत्र येतर त्र्रे तारेशक्य के यद्रीयदेश्टा इयतिगर्द्वीयदेतिगद्वीदेशस्यते द्रियतं प्रियाद्वयते विश्वाद्वीयदेशियादे स्रियाद्वीय चै.चवर शु.र्थर हू.। निर्वेण रे.ज.र्थ.र्क ह्वैयु चिर जूर थे.र्क ह्वै.चीक्र्या तर शु.र्थर जी लीज. व्याम्बद्राचेन्यारपुव्यन्तर्मे स्निद्रनेवायप्येद्रायसम्बद्धेनुयस्निन्वनेवास्यप्यस्पर्यस्य क्कीनुर्वेषारायने न्दरन्त्रीयारा केन्द्रिति स्वयान्य स्थान्य स्वयान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य विद्यार्थे । विद्यार्थे स्थान ने निर्देशको स्वतः विष्वा विषय स्वतः विषयः स्वतः स वा दे.क्षेत्रः ब.टे.चोडुच.चट्टेब.टे.ब्रिट्ट्यचीच.तवरःश्च.श्चेट.तत्त्रःधेश्व.तत्त्रःचेत् विट्र.ज. लुका महिमा प्रीक् मार्च अप्ती अपने तिहेव प्यते विकास देश उत्तर हो होने प्या प्राप्त हो। प्राप्त पर्देव मत्राम्हिमाय्मेन्नान् देवह्नामद्रिम्भामान्द्रभारत् प्रत्याप्त्रमान्य स्त्राम्भानान्य स्त्राम्भानान्य स्त्राम् क्षे.वी.चिद्रची.चर.अर.लर:वेश.ट्रे.इर.लर:वेश.श्रुंबिश.झ्र्य.त.द्री वेश.तपु.सर.अक्य.सेट. क्षेत्रायद्ग्यमुन्याकद्ग्द्रमुद्भयायद्मुद्भयाविष्यमित्रम्भिन्त्रम्भिन्यस्यायम्

193 ACTUAL EXPLANATION

subjects of vase cognition. [Similarly,] the former cognition that cognized the unconditioned is, in terms of essence, classified as cognition of the unconditioned, and as such it must observe a single object. It cannot appropriately be classified as a subjective cognition of any other phenomenon, and hence there is no way of dividing this cognition in two.

Accordingly, since the object of the former and the latter cognitions is [said to be] true as a single essence, it follows that the former cognition becomes the latter, and the latter becomes the former as well. It is therefore not appropriate to say that the unconditioned object of the former consciousness exists at the latter time, while the former consciousness [itself] does not, and that the object of the latter consciousness existed at the former time, while the latter consciousness did not. When, with respect to the object, there are differences in terms of former and latter times, it is not feasible [for it to] be the same throughout the sequence. It may, though, be thought: "While the object is not different, a multitude of former and latter [cognitions] repeatedly observe only that, for the subjective mind is momentary."

Yet, given that before a subject's existence and after a subject's cessation, there is an existence of the quality that is the object observed by all the [other] individual minds, how then could its subjects be absent? If the object observed by each [of the minds] has separated from the minds that observe [it], no object apprehension will be possible. There can be no true singularity apart from what would be the object of individual [cognitions]. It should be understood that if there were, it would, in consequence, not be an object of the momentary mind, and it could thus not possibly be

established in one's mental perspective as a true singularity.

Here it is not the case that merely being singular will prevent an object from being apprehended by sequential cognition. If the object is a true singularity, however, the cognition that apprehends it cannot be sequential. If it is assumed that an object cognized yesterday, such as a vase, is cognized today as well, the basis for this delusion is the occurrence of an uninterrupted continuity of similar moments of specifically characterized vase. It is simply for this reason that [the mind] imputes oneness.

र्देन व्यानिहेना स्थेन यमानदेन में क्षुयान मेनाबायायदेश विन्यायाय स्थित स्थाने प्राप्त स्थाने प्राप्त कर् वार्स्रवासायदेवान्त्र क्रियां सम्प्रहार्ये विवागार स्थित विवास सम्प्रहार विवास सम्प्रहार विवास सम्प्रहार विवास य.वर्था.श.चेश.लुय.प्रेट.प्रेट.वर्थेश.चेश.लुय.प्रेट.प्रेट.क्रे.चेश्वी.धे.चर्ये.तर्राचश.चेंट्यायी चम्बार्यास्त्र्याम्भी विद्यान्त्र्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्राम्यान्त्रम् स्टावीयाम्यान्त्रम् उर्द्र-तालुब्र-तदुःक्ष्यात्ववे हुरायाद्रीम् स्यायात्रीयात्रियात्रहेर्त्। विवायदी प्रायदी प्रायदी विवायदी प्राय तर. हेवा. चरेष. तस्या. तयर। देश. तस्या. चरेष. लट.चिवर.ज.क्रूंश.श्रेट.तर्न विम्.च.भीर.मी.पुरायही विवाहर स्ट हुट.च हुीट.प हु विद्या स्त्रम् हिन्द्रमा स्त्रम् विद्याया स्त्रम् विद्याया स्त्रम् विद्याया स्त्रम् विद्याया स्त्रम् विद्याया स्त्रम् श्र्म्याविष्यात्र्यम् । द्रियाताः स्ट्रम् तीयाविष्यात्रेष्यः निष्यं विष्यात्रात्र्यः विष्यात्रात्र्यः विष्यात्र वसामलवार्म्यास्त्रिता न्य्रीवासावरम्यासाम्भेत्रात्रसावर्ष्ट्रस्त्रसामम्बर्धाः र्दे क्रियानुषान्त्री क्रियान् वितर द्वीरक्षेत्र यथा महिमानदेव क्रियाक्षेत्र स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्थ महिमायन् अध्यापन्य स्त्रीत्या स्त्रीत्या । निः वार्मित्नः स्तर्याने स्वानीया वेत्रायान्य स्तरः चीयःग्रीरःपर्देःजःपर्द्वियःक्ष्यःपञ्चीयमःह। २.२८८ःशुवाःमहिषाःपर्देषःयःद्रश्चेषाःपदेषेः ल्र्यान्य के त्याया हो। व्याया महिमात्या न्योग्या परिह्मित्या प्रतिक्रिया निष्या प्रतिक्रिया निष्या प्रतिक्रा परिवार नावः चला मूट्नीर्ट्यक्रियतम्ब्रिया स्थानक्ष्यपुर्देशय्लूट्तपुर्वाचिद्वेशयाक्ष्यस् क्षाचल्चेत्रायते स्त्रीयमाने स्वाधिया स्वयायस्त्रीय विषायस्यी स्वीताने स्वयायस्त्रीयः श.भुेश.ज

The belief that "in actuality, this truly is one!" is invalidated by this reasoning. A great many logical arguments—the absence of reliance, the presence of flaw, and so forth—are likewise hereby established without any difficulty. Therefore, true singularity, whether it is claimed to be an unconditioned or a conditioned phenomenon, will be refuted by this reasoning, which proves how a mind that observes a [true singularity] could not arise in sequence. Yet as mere imputations, one and many are in no way refuted. In this way, and under all circumstances, it is important to distinguish [what must be refuted by reasoning] from what one oneself must also agree to. Refuting true permanence in a way that parallels this, the Commentary [on Valid Cognition] teaches:

The cognition of that object which, stable like the vajra stone and so forth,

Does not depend on anything else,

Will, for all beings,

Be produced simultaneously.

If, furthered by the cooperating [conditions],

The [cognitions] of this occur gradually,

It will be said to be different for each instant.

Hence, an object's establishment as true singularity must be posited based on mind having observed it as such, and if observed, the condition of the observed object must have given rise to the cognition that apprehended it. However, being an independent true singularity, the essence of [the observed object] cannot possibly be divided into various aspects of location and time, and it is therefore impossible for it to repeatedly produce many different subjects.

Thorough proof has been given by the [reasonings] above. Yet because of the obscuring causes for delusion, it may still be hard to change the following idea: "What conflict is there in separate minds observing a singular and true object? It is just like many minds observing a single vase."

Therefore, let us elaborate on the meaning of these [reasonings]. Is the object that existed at the former time cognized by the latter cognition at the [same] time that it is being cognized by the former cognition, or is it not? It cannot possibly be [cognized] that way, for at the [former] time,

शक्यायक्षायास्यायदेवेषाच्चरार्यराय। द्वीयदेवेषाच्चरयास्रारावदःस्रवसाविषाःस्रीत्रात्वेषाः वा ने सूर्य क्षेत्रावे स्टर्स सुवद् सेवा स्टर्म सुवर्त सेवा सुवर्त स्वी सुवर्त स्वी स्वा स्वी स्वी स्वी स्वी स म्लाम्यम्यम् त्र्रेत्यायान्द्रये हे सुर्योद्यान्तिम् सुरस्थिता गुर्यान्य निष्या गुर्वे बुवाल्र्र्यं मञ्जूरात्रात्रम् मणायात्रम् सम्प्रवाद्भारत्यात्रम् । विद्युस्यत्रम् । त.र्म.ह्रीयु.स्ट.र्थ्याम्री.तीयार्ट्र.याष्ट्रेश.घ.र्ट्ट.तायाःह्री क्रि.श्रव्यतातीयायी ह्री. भयुःलीयाःक्रिम्भामाः विदायाः विदायाः स्त्रीत्। विदायाः विदायीः विदायीः विदायीः विदायीः विदायीः विदायीः विदायीः शक्षियो है। अदुः लीयः के अवादीका दी अदुः लीया दीवा राष्ट्र दीका राजी दी राषा दे कि शयर है. शयु: पुरायर त्यीर ता कि. शयु: तीया पुराय दिशाय त्या व है। शयद है। शयद है। शयद है। शयद है। शयद है। क्षायरतिवीर.धे.द्रभाष्ट्रय.वी:प्रेश.त.र्टर.। तर्यात्रात्र्र्यार्थरा तीवातीवा.वय.स्वीया ग्री:इस्राम्बिमास्रवयः नमायहमायम्य स्त्रिमः स्त्रिमः स्त्रियः महिमास्य स्त्रियः महिमास्य स्त्रिमः स्त्रियः स्त कर्दे तार्त्रभवासामद्रम् त्यार्थियाः विद्याः विद्य व्यवदावदीःश्रुश्चानुःविश्वादेःव्यासूदाववेष्युव्यचन्द्रन्योत्यायदर्दितःचीःयुव्यावविषाःयेत्रःकेविश्वावितःनु र्धियःतःरेवाष्ट्रियःयःरेवरःश्रुःश्रदःश्री वुःश्रियःसीवायातात्तीयः दश्यरेरः तर्र्र्रः तथाचीयः शवतः र्टरत्योजाया येलय.हे.वा.श्री.चर्य.ट्रे.क्षेत्र.वियाचित्राचित्याचित्याचित्याचित्याचित्याचित्याचित्याचित्र वर्षेट्रमुन्यहिवायिद्रम्यस्यस्य सूर्ट्रियः युवायवर्त्रम्य स्वाद्य स्वाद स्वाद्य स्वाद स्

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 197

the latter cognition has not yet come into being. But if it is not cognized that way, there will have to be a point in time when the object is that of the former cognition, while not [yet] that of the latter. It is not feasible then for [that object] to also be known at the particular time of the latter [cognition]. What is asserted as a singular and partless permanence must later be exactly and exclusively the way that it was before. If it is anything

other than that, it has lost its partlessness and permanence.

The idea of a single object [cognized] at former and latter [times] is refuted again when investigating in a similar way into whether or not the former [cognition] cognizes at the latter time. The objects cognized at the individual times of sequential cognitions are therefore separate. There are differences between them, because the object of the former [cognition] is not cognized by the latter, and the object of the latter is not cognized by the former. Without making this distinction [it may be held that] the object of the former [mind] is cognized by the latter, and the object of the latter was cognized by the former one. Yet in that case, since it is that [former] cognition that cognizes the object of the latter, the former [cognition] becomes the latter. Likewise, since it is that [latter] cognition that cognizes the object of the former [cognition], the latter becomes the former. All principles of sequential cognition as well as of past and future, object and subject, and so forth—will then have been destroyed. One should therefore understand that if an object were truly singular and partless, it could not possibly be observed by multiple minds, but [could be cognized] only by a mind that is singular and partless as well.

"Although the object apparent in the mental perspective is multiple, the [actual] object is one." This conception of the extremely dull-minded

is not appropriate either.

In the system of the Proponents of Differences, the object is asserted to be [cognized] without [transmission of] features, so this is incompatible with the [present] philosophy. Yet other proponents of permanence do claim this. In any case, since the external, feature-transmitting object is singular, how could it ever come across differently? It could not reasonably do so.

|भर:ने:न्वायने:क्षुअ:न्। वार:बवान्अये र्ह्मेशः खुयः वुरुषः याविवाः यान्येयायः स्थानिकः विकासः विकासः विकासः वि <u> २५:ग्राट्स्युत्यः विदेवाः येदः यद्येत्याद्युत्रयः द्याः यद्यः यद्याः विद्याः यद्यः विद्याः यदः विद्याः यदः व</u> र्यूट च त्य त्युम स्रोत वित्र इस यम पठन पदे हुँ र तुस पत्रिय हो स्राप्त हो। स्ट सर्य मुक्तिरस्य द्याद्यायद्वाया विवा देशाय हिमाश्याय द्या येत्र मुद्री विवायदेव स्थित विवाय विवार वर्षेत्र भेत्र त्र वार व्या तु अदे ह्वें घर्ष हो सार्वे प्राप्त हो सार्वे प्राप्ते प ने नियम के मुस्ति। विर्मित्र वर्ष मुक्ष मिक्रमा विषय प्राप्त मुक्ष मिक्रमा मिक सूर च ने हुं या नर स्नेन रेवा या सेवाश प्रदे क नु स यन् स्याप वा नेवा रेश लेव वर्ष ने या नहीं वा श पर्स्त्रुमप्याचेत्राया वर्षम्यानुस्याचेत्रायानुर्त्त्रुम्यान्द्रीयास्यान्द्रम्यायान्त्रीया मु: चर्द्र पति द्रिंश से दृष्टी कथा देर लेदा पार्डस यस प्युत्य मिल्त से दृष्टी प्रेंद्र पर वरुन्यवे विष्यु सेवा मुर्जिय वर्षु या या मुख्य विषय या सेवा या सेवा या सेन्य या मित्रा या ने व्या या सुव्य नु ढ़ोर,यश्चरात्रेय,<u>च</u>्छाक्षेर,त्ये,त्त्य,सूंत्रुत्,तीज,प्रेयश्वरत्य,त्यं,त्येन,स्वेर,त्व,त्वात्र्य,स्वेर,त्वेर, तार्श्यातार्थात् । इयोषातार्यपुर्याष्ट्रयाष्ट्रेयाच्यायात्त्रेयाचीयाद्वीयाचीयाद्वीयाचीयाद्वीयाचीयाद्वीयाचीयाद् कृष्ठितः त्यान्त्रात्रात्त्रात्यान्त्रित्यायदे न्यायदे न्यायव्याम्यात्वयः स्वायव्यायस्य स्वायव्यायस्य त.र्जर। क्रूब्रेटे.लुच्.क्रेट्टरं कें.स्वा.यट्चं.ट्रंज्याश्रीयय.क्ष्यं.क्री.र्यावा.तट्ट.क्र्यःक्र्यंयवा. र्ट्स्रुर्धिवार्षे ।देवहर्द्द्रेंद्र्यूर्ध्रह्मावद्याव्यन्त्र्र्युक्षायद्यात्र्यक्ष्यात्र्यः र्केशः इस्रश्रादीशः चुतिः विद्रश्रादः दे 'चर्यास्रार्केषा याव्यक्षेत्रः यासी चर्त्वाः चर्त्वाः वर्षः वर्षः वर् शेन् न्द्रं स्वीयाश्वर्त्त्रोन् नुत्रह्वायां स्वीया हे स्नान्यत्वन्यते स्वे स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वीयाः स्वायाः स्वयाः स्वायाः स्वयाः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स्वयः स येन्द्रवर्देणातुषायवेधुरर्दे।

Again it may be thought: "The minds of many people may observe a single object, a vase. How would separate minds then contradict the object being singular?"

Let us consider what we call 'one vase'. Mind imputes the convention of 'vase' based on the appearance of the round features, having eliminated everything other than vase. 'One' is merely imputed onto the conglomeration of numerous particles [that constitute] the specifically characterized phenomenon. This is not a true singularity. If it were a true singularity, it could not be observed by the separate minds of many people. The example is not appropriate, for it is [seen to be] flawed by this reasoning.

In short, when minds of separate locations and times appear to observe a single compound, it is a conglomeration of multiple aspects of particles, moments, and so forth that is conceptualized as 'one' and then assumed to be observed. As for the idea that many minds observe a single unconditioned phenomenon, it is merely the aspect of non-entity, the elimination of a negandum, that is conceived of as [an unconditioned phenomenon]. There is no other object. Still, the mind of other-exclusion eliminates the existence of entity and imputes the conventions of unconditioned phenomenon and so forth. When these have been conceived of as objects, mental objects that resemble them will appear whenever those particular conventions are recalled. It is merely these that are conceived of as true singularities.

The learned have all proclaimed that no reasoning is more powerful than this when it comes to exposing the flaws of the assertion of a permanent and truly established intrinsic nature, from which stains are gradually purified, and which is the object of former and latter cognitions.

This reasoning of the Great Preceptor possesses far more strength than any true permanence, even that of the intrinsic nature. Moreover, the crucial fact of empty essence enables one to fully declare, without being harmed by reasoning, all those qualities that are taught as the phenomena of the Bliss Gone One's bodies and types of wakefulness, as the unsurpassed excellence within the realm of objects of knowledge, as the undeceiving authenticity, as the infinite activity throughout all times and directions, and so forth.

रि.ज.मिर्टरप्रम्थितायाम्बेरातपुर्वनातास्त्रिक्षातास्त्रिक्षेत्रम्थान्यस्त्रीतिनार्यस्त्रिक्ष वयुवायार्द्रभाग्नीसावर्ष्मभाग्नीसावर्ष्मभागायाः। र्वेत्रःरुर्धेवासार्स्यामानास्त्र तयुःविमानायवयः नवान्त्रीः पुष्पः नुष्युः स्योत् स्यान्त्रीयः यस्यान्त्रीयः यस्यान्त्रीयः यस्यान्यस्य याता हे दे यहिस स्रेन यर ह्यु प्यट स्ट्रा हे देन दु लेश द्य यदेन युव लेया प्येन कर वर्षाया य प्येन र्वे। निः व्यक्षिम् अनुस्यम् द्वाम् विमान्ने सम्मान् विमान्ने सम्मान्य विमान्ने विमान क्र्यानुः याः व्यविवान्त्रेयाः वानुवायाः पर्ययानुः चन्त्रो विषाः चुर्यानुः योवाः विषाः चन्त्रियाः चिष्या विषय मुम्बवायन्ता नेमबेदानुनर्स्यार्धायर्द्दायरेन्स्यायेन् नर्स्यायेन्यर्द्दाय त्त्र्याकाः अर्ट्रस्य स्टारम् व्यवस्य स्थापस्य वर्षः स्थाप्तरः स्थाप्तरः म्हित्रा स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थाप वन्नवायायतः। अवरावेयावेयानुतान्दान्नुत्रचेवाक्येत्यीःवरानुत्रस्य स्वीरार्थेत्यीः महिमासुबिनासे हेन्या कसेन महिकार्येयर हे सेन नसेमान महिमास मान्य से सामित करें महिमा सुर्यनेत्रयक्षेत्रयुव्यानेत्रत्वाकेवाकेषाक्ष्यान्यत्वायात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र द्यायमान्नेवास्य प्रतिवासित्ववासीय विवासीय विवासिक्य विवास स्यासीय स्थापित स्यापित स्थापित स्याप स्थापित स्थाप स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित ग्रीअअहर्टा वायर्टी र अअहर वयर यर्ट विश्वास में विष्टे रीय विद्या मिं हिंवीय वार्ट र ग्री विश्वासय तीया योडेवा:संरापांबर:वाडी स्थार हेनेर ग्री:वारवायावादिव क्रिय द्राया वाडेवा है वाह्मवायायर बर्गी अर्रेरवर्ष्वेषायर्थर्थोतेयायदेस्यापानाराधेव ग्राट्याहेषायदेव हो हो वि व दर्भ ये द त्या क द वे क्या ये द देश ये द त्या व ये द त्या व ये द ये व ल्र्राया वु:वंगावित्राश्चरात्रेतितायरत्याश्चरावित्राश्चरात्र्यात्रार्यात्रात्राहाःश्चेराग्चीःचारशः चलेद स्वर त्या

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 201

In this scripture, the true establishment of unconditioned phenomena has been refuted by simply [showing] how anything that is an object of former and later stages of temporal cognition cannot be an established true singularity. Yet, in actuality, this refutes any truly established object of cognition—whether it is a conditioned phenomenon, an unconditioned phenomenon, or even if it is posited as neither of these—by investigating into whether or not it is the object of absolutely all cognitions based in various directions and times. Wherever and whenever something may be called one, there cannot actually and truly be one. In the end, it is simply many that are referred to as 'one'.

The singularity of the object of cognition is set forth by eliminating everything that is not the object of cognition. The case is the same with the non-entity that is an elimination of entity, and the entity that is an elimination of non-entity. In short, singularity can be posited both nominally and conceptually. Yet for each singularity there are many divisions, and each of these divisions is again called 'one'. Finally, all matter and cognition, down to the partless particle and the partless instant [of consciousness], can be divided into many without finding anything singular. For as long as observation persists, the two partless [phenomena] will not be established as singular truths either, and so, when investigating into whatever it is that is posited as one, it all is merely designated so conventionally. Nothing is established as true singularity. Therefore, ideas such as "this was the object of the former cognition, just as it will be that of the latter" end up as imputations of oneness based on a multiplicity of momentary phenomena. In addition, when it is said that "what you see is also what I see," and so forth, this apprehension of the singularity of an object that is simultaneously cognized by separately located cognitions is simply imputation of oneness onto the multiple phenomena that constitute the basis for imputation. In short, whatever is an object of the cognitions within time and place cannot possibly be one.

Next it may be thought, "Well then, non-entity is indivisible." In general, non-entity may be divided into the absence of vase, total absence, and so forth, but a particular absence of vase also has the divisions of absence of gold vase, and so forth—a number of divisions that equals the

र्राम्याची देवाचा ची दे प्रश्न देश ची किली वा में सारी से राव ची पार्टी से राव ची ची पार्टी से राव ची पार्टी 災 ब्रसूर्यते त्युत्र त्युत्र त्युत्र त्यु र्रे त्याव रस्ति वर्ष विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय 15ª ब्रन्द्रश्चार्न्द्रन्द्रश्चार्यम्भेक्ष्यान्द्रन्त्वात्रेश्चाराम्यान्त्रात्राम्यान्त्रात्रम् चर्षायरामुचायतमा महिमासुदैःचर्माक्षेर् द्वित्यस्येदायराम्बेदायरामु याता. हे.चह्रवाशायदे अवतःच बुद्दार्वा तदे सुर्राह्य स्रार्या सुर्वा विवा विवा विवास स्राप्त देवा 3:25. शत्र स्रें र परेत पर्वाक् व्यें प्या स्रोत है। देव स्रें र त केंश मालत लेवा रही पा से र स नर्म्याया ने सुराम ने त्ववद्विवा र्वमाया विषा द्वा विष्य द्वा विषय द्वा स्था स्था है । स्था विषय द्वा स्था विषय हे:विश्वचुद्रै।वेटश्व क्रिंशवीट वर्षेत्र यह स्था विश्वचुत्र विश्वचुत्र विश्वचित्र विष्य विश्वचित्र क्र्यासीयदेव.तर्याधियो.त.दे.जो ह्रियोकाग्री.रेचर.री.व.श्रुशकाश्चर ग्रीमिर.ग्रीकायर्केश.तपु. नेयायाद्यन्त्रित्रक्ष्मन्यावयात्तुः स्टार्ट्स्याययायादः नुवियायीयायुव्यन्तेयान्ययायायार्यन्त्र लिलार्युद्धेर्ट्रेट्रेस्ट्रेर्क्केर्क्केश्चर्यात्र्यात्रेष्ट्रेश्चर्यात्रेट्ट्यात्रे देवे.च.येट्ट्या र्यंत्रेश्चर्या क्य वश्यां क्र ग्रीनश्रेण तार्मु बिवारिश सेर क्रुवाची श्रमा क्रिये क्रुट ताराम रिवाची श्रम रश्यां श वन्तर्दिः मारकाग्रीका सार्वे सेवाका सद्यो स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान्ते स्थान स्योकाम्यून्यःश्रुवःतव्यंत्रेकान्तेवः कहःश्रुनःत्र्नःतान्त्रं श्रुनःग्रीन्यान्यः श्रुन्तिनः स्टान्या व्यटः र्जूवाः ब्रैविश्वर्थासुर्वाश्वरुषायुः वेश्वराप्तरुषियायीश्वर्यभ्रयाश्वर्यास्तरे दिन्दिश्वर्यास्त्र विश्वर र्थे अपुर्ध्या संस्था संस्थान स्थान इस्रथान्त्रीत्रदात्रसामित्रास्त्रत्वेत्रसादेनात्राद्ध्यात्रह्या देन्द्रस्यान्त्रसाम्यदा श्रीम् यर विवास क्षिया मुरायहेवा युरायहेव या लेवा वर्षे ५ देवी स्थित स्था मुरायहेव यो विवास स्था मिरायहेव लर्जुशः मुर्द्राच्याः मुहेवा सुर्द्राचित्र देवियायवर द्यायक्वर्र्यस्य स्थितः स्था

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 203

number of possible entities. [Non-entity] is simply apprehended as such by a mind that has eliminated particular objects of negation. Aside from such an object being apparent to the mind, it has not the slightest bit of external, independent existence. It should therefore be understood that any phenomenon, entity or non-entity, that is an object of separate cognitions is neither truly established nor truly existent as a solitary identity.

For instance, we may hypothetically assume that the most subtle particle is [in fact] truly singular. If so, then not [even] some subtle truth can exist in its place, and no other phenomenon can possibly be a division of it. It must then follow that except for just this, all other phenomena will be impossible. The case would be similar for any truly existent phenomenon within the realm of objects of cognition. For instance, the particle that has been posited as a truly solitary object, must, in terms of directions, [be observed] by everything that can be conventionally posited as the separate cognitions comprising the mind-streams of sentient beings. If some [beings] do not observe this object, the properties in terms of not being observed by those particular [cognitions] will have become feasible divisions of the object. If, in terms of time, there are—out of the limitless eons, years, months, days, and instants of all the minds of sentient beings-points at which this [object] is not observed, it can then be appropriately divided into as many types of non-observation as there are such [points]. It can [also] be divided into not being cognition, not being vase, and so forth—into as many aspects as there are objects of cognition that are not itself.

Consequently, if it is observed by many cognitions in place and time, it is appropriate to posit it as multiple phenomena, for one will speak of "the particle observed by so and so." It will also have a number [of divisions] equal to the number of its mentally imputed qualities—being subtle, being small, being an object of cognition, and so forth. What is there to identify as true singularity among that which is thus multiplicity?

If the assertion is of a true singularity that is entirely beyond all of the above, then such [a singularity] is not suited to be an object of any cognition within place and time. Wouldn't the true singularity then be merely a claim? Since the [various qualities and aspects] are limitless in number,

निः इस्रयाययाम् प्यान्यस्य विवास बुदायया विविधाने त्या श्वर्माया कर्म हो क्रियो के से क्रेन्या र्रेक्षन्त्रसन्देष्ट्रस्पेन्ययाम्हेम्स्येन्यन्ता न्वे प्रसेन्ययाम्हेम्स्र चर्ने अंतर्भा तर्मे विश्व संविद्या परिकेश स्था तर्मे विश्व किया चित्र स्था संक्षेत्र पर स्था संक्षेत्र पर स्था स यसपीत्रत्रमा सर्देरत्रियमुदीविद्धायदीत्रदेशिक्षेत्रप्रयाविवापीत्रप्यरमुद्रा विवा सुरवदेव पवे केंबरिवा प्यें द्वा धुवाब दुब ग्री केंबर कर केंद्र केंद्र प्याप्त ग्रीब ग्रीबर देवव लेवा ब्रियाशनुराष्ट्रीक्रिंशम्बावस्यावेषाः ग्राम्स्येनः पूर्वास्याः अधरायने द्वीयाधिक्रावेशसः स्रायकाचान्त्रायक्ष्यायक्ष्यायुर्येन् नर्वेकाने। वायाने व्यन्यायक्षयायुर्वे स्रोदायदे कर्षिमान्चीर-र्लन्यति प्रदेशेर-र्मा । स्टप्युत्यन्तुन्यते स्वरंशिकायाने दिन्द्र से प्रत्यानिका निवरं । देवर संबुध योग देशका है दशका अन्तर वा दे स्ट्रम्य विश्व द्वार स्ट्रम्य स्ट् योर.लर.इ.व्र्र.वी.स.केर.वोथ्य.शर.र.वर्वीर.स् । रेप्टब्रीर.थ.वेश.वेप्टव्याय.वाश्यासर. यदेशःतपुर्द्रश्यक्षेत्राः विकासीय शुक्रीय त्यीय त्याप्ति स्वर्श्वत्या स्वर्षिय । विकासी स्वर्शे स्वर्षा स्वर् कुलाचया चायरे तबराय प्रेम स्रिल चित्र चित्र चित्र में स्रिल चारे में स्रिल ची उर्दःगीयःविध्यःयश्चःश्चरःदिवीर। विश्वःवीःविद्ववाःग्रीरःवर्द्यःतरःशःवीवःतश् । शक्यः श्चरित्राचित्रःक्ष्यार्ष्याः इत्याप्याचा । जियाक्ष्याः इत्याचीक्ष्यः हेर् दे प्यथमः चीत्राक्षः विषयः इट. ट्राय्यम् कृतान् अधियः ततुः ने चलियः यित्राम् यादाः अनुसायः भेनः सूर्वः यदः सेटः योदः स्त्रु विश्व जर्भार्मे मुंश्रामी जीश र्ह्नेचरा कुरा कुरमिरा तथा शहर छोटे. तयु र्यश्रा शिवर क्षेटे विश्वा मीर्श्वा मीर्श वा यर पर्जर्न प्राप्त मुर्ग सूर श्रेन या श्रेय स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व तर्रियोक्तयुः स्वीश्रात्य प्रधानित्र स्वीति श्री स्वाची वर्षे स्वीश्रात्य

how could they truly be the essence of a single phenomenon? Regardless of what we take hold of and point to, there are none that cannot be further divided into aspects, and what can be divided into multiple properties is not one.

If by true singularity we do not refer to that which has no divisions, won't it be hard to find anything else within the realm of the knowable to classify as a singular phenomenon? In short, no matter what its essence may be, if any phenomenon within this realm of objects of cognition is a true singularity, then all the countless cognitions of place and time must exclusively observe just that, and could not possibly observe any other phenomenon. It would have to be the case that, except for this alone, not a single phenomenon of place and time would be observed, and in the end, even the subjective cognition that, separate from [the object,] thinks: "This is singular!" could not be present. If such [a cognition] were present, a distinct quality that is not the singular object would then exist.

Who could be confident of observing the object of singular truth if not even the cognition that takes this as its object exists? It could not possibly be observed. All the various appearances of objects of cognition would then be as utterly nonexistent as the horns of a rabbit. Therefore, within the realm of the objects of cognition, there was never a phenomenon of true singularity. There aren't any now, and there will never be any. This is why we can experience this vivid diversity within directions and time.

If, among the objects of cognition, there were one that was truly established, All these objects of cognition would entirely fail to appear.

But not a single object of cognition is truly established,

Therefore this great vividness of infinite objects of cognition appears!

Amazing! The intrinsic nature of all phenomena is inconceivable and most wondrous. It is known by the Thus Gone One, and when the lion's voice of that teacher of equality is heard, the body of intelligence will develop its strength further and further. You who can, as it were, endure consuming the entirety of limitless space in a single swallow, take up this sword of Mañjuśrī, the reasoning which, extremely profound and hard to fathom, simultaneously cuts through all the constructs of appearance and

धररुद्रायाधीन् केषार्थेवा यासेन्य गाद्वा याच्यीन्य यास्यीन्य स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स्थापित स ताजाबाज्सुंबान्ने प्रदेश कुर कुर दांतु द्रयोबाता यही बु स्टार्स्य अता दी प्रपेत्र में आता जैय देशका जा च्वर्माया विषयात्र्यात्रेयाया विषयात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र विश्नास्त्रीत् क्षेत्राचराच्याच द्वा दे स्मरावशायेत्र त्र सुर्वेत् प्यरावस्त्र सामानेश द्वारा र्क्रेन प्रदेशियदे यान्या मुस्यास्या । दियो दे विदेशिय विद्यासा विद्यासा विद्यासा विद्यासा विद्यासा विद्यासा विद्या भिर्द्धवार्विरः वर्ष्यकारा विकाविरका है। वाका हे सूर्वाका विकास से रावका श्चरणात्री वेशायार्चेन्यान्द्रधेयवेषान्यान्नान्यान्न्यसम्बर्धान्यान्त्रमान्त्र व श्रीवर्वेद्यम्प्रेशत्र क्रियान्तर्थे श्रीतितायर्थे श्राचीशत्रेशत्र क्षेत्रत्य विश्व स्थित्र स्थित्र स्थित्र ष्ट्रीयदः सुताः स्वादः दुषाः द्वादे । यद्रातः स्वादः सुताः सुत्रः सुत्रः सुत्रः सुत्रः सुत्रः सुत्रः सुत्रः सु त्रुव:मी:मी:पुत्र:मिडेम:प्रेटेश:सु:त्त्र्र:प्रेव:बदी पुत्र:पुत्रका मुक्त है यह र्यरम् भुरायायम् । त्यापायायम् । त्यापायायम् । त्यापायम् । त्यापायम्यम् । त्यापायम् । त्यापायम् । त्या धर:वैद्

existence. Since not a single phenomenon is truly established, everything appears. Let all feel irreversible confidence in this extraordinary way of emptiness arising as dependent origination!

Expanding on the reasonings of the scripture, I have here, by my own understanding, stressed the reasoning into the great emptiness of truth,

and explained it for the fortunate.

## How the Object Cannot Reasonably Not Follow

The second subdivision, the irrationality that entails when [objects do] not follow [through successive cognitions], includes: 1) showing how the unconditioned in consequence becomes momentary, and 2) how such an assertion is flawed.

# As a Consequence, the Unconditioned Becomes Momentary First, it is said:

If the essence of that does not occur At all former and latter occasions, It should be understood how, just like the cognition, The unconditioned is a momentary occurrence. [5]

If the claim is of the second kind, then the single and exclusive essence of that object does not occur at all former and latter occasions of cognition. The unconditioned object that was at the former cognition's particular time does not exist during the latter cognition, and the object of the latter was not present at the time of the former [cognition either]. In short, for each of the object-related cognitions, the objects are separate, and no single object follows for all.

In that case, it should be understood by the intelligent, how, just like the cognition which, having ceased as soon as it has arisen, does not remain at any other time, so too the unconditioned object is also not beyond

being, by nature, a momentary occurrence.

विष्ठिश्वासानु स्वेराविशाले व सुर्वेत वर्षेत्र ताला मुक्ताल सुर्वात सुर्वात सुर्वात सुर्वात सुर्वात सुर्वात सु र्मेश्य महामानुः विष्य स्वाय स्व |भर्वे.लुग्यविद्यरवर्षीरत्ये विर्येशमाचिश्रश्चेत्र्युष्यवीर ।शुभग्यर्ट्यश्चरा यसः चुरा प्रतिमा विकामधरमा दे सुराध्या उत्रे से से ते स्थाप प्रतिमा चुका दे से से वरव्यवायस्मिन्द्रवायरव्यवाया नेत्रुरस्तर्रास्त्रस्य व्याप्ति में लिस हैं स्रायने नियायादि दे हो। ने भ्रामुदे सुरा उद्गार्थ के के कि स्वार्थ के स्वा र्तुरायमा में राष्ट्रिया विद्याया निर्देश विद्याया निर्देश माने स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया स्वया **३म** अ.म्यायम् वर्त्तुम् च माम्मे **यद्यभिषाः** स्निन् हेगाः द्वे। याद्वे। याद्वे। याद्वे याद् **न**नी कुंन्द्रकेर त्यरा श्रीरा परे न्द्रा र्या प्रेते न्या परे हिर विद्या सामित स्वीर विद्या सामित स्वीर स् त। सेर.कुवास.क्रायदे.रवा.धे। । प्रत्यत्यविर.वर.वर्र्र.व.बी ।विषय.ज.क्रिय. तश्रद्रातपुरिया । हेची मुर्जिद्रायत्र अप्रेत्राय विया

#### REVEALING THE FLAW OF THE ASSERTION

Second, showing how such an assertion is flawed includes [explaining]: 1) [how being] conditioned is the consequence if there is a reliance on conditions, and 2) how permanent presence or absence is the consequence if there is no [such] reliance.

Being Conditioned as a Consequence If There Is Reliance on Conditions

First, it is said:

If they occur by the power
Of the former succession of instants
Then they are not unconditioned,
Just like mind and mental states. [6]

Since for each subject there is a separate unconditioned object, [these objects] are established as momentary. Those who nevertheless still assume that unconditioned phenomena exist are now asked: "Are such unconditioned phenomena—the objects of separate subjects—dependent on conditions, or are they not?" If, according to the first position, they, the unconditioned objects, occur in a latter succession [of instants] by the power of the particular former succession of instants, then they are not unconditioned, for these are then entities that have arisen due to causes and conditions. They will thus have become just like conditioned mind and mental states.

PERMANENT ABSENCE OR PRESENCE IS A CONSEQUENCE IF THERE IS NO RELIANCE

Second, it is said:

If it is asserted that throughout these,
The moments occur independently,
Since they are not reliant on anything else,
They will forever be either present or absent. [7]

बिशार्त्तेयायानिश्वातानिर्याचिर्यानि यहे.केर.तीलायर्थियानिशामी से द्वारा विशासी स्टर्भुयाचेन् ग्री:वेशाया र्शे र्शेवे स्टर्शाया र्श्वाशाया वर्ते निषा हु स्रीत हेवा स्ट्रास र्श्वाशा होता वर्षेश शेर्वेशयम्बर्धस्य दुर्वे वित्र **बेद्यवेश्वेर**वा र्वा**हवाहुर्येद्यवश** यदवाहुताहुः बेद्यववाहुर्यावेदर बर्द्रा ।रे.ज.क्...जू.येर्.स.द.ह्र्य.स.क्षेत्राचित्राच्येत्र.ये.क्षेत्र.येर्.येर.येर.च्यू.र.द्र्येत्र र्ष्यादी यहवासायव्यव्यव्यक्तियायाहेक्कियात्र्यं निष्यात्र्ये निष्यात्र्ये निष्यात्र्ये निष्यात्र्ये निष्यात्र् हुर्स्वायसेन्यर्भेन्यर्रेक्ससेन्यम् हिर्मेष्यं म्यून्यम् स्थित्यसेन्यम् स्था बुक्तिः ज्या क्रिंचका ग्रीका यद्यका सुर्वेषा तायुः क्रेंचका ग्रीका ज्येन या निर्मात स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान वा वर्ने वाक्कु सेन् प्रकाने विवाध सेन् वास्त्र वी दें वित्रे वात्र हैवा सेन् सेन् सेन् सार्वे स्थाय वयर क्यापायी सेनिया वदीय मुहत्यवे दुषामुहत्यी सेनिनी दर्श संमान्य या सेनिया वें क्युं अं र्दर प्रशास्त्रिया प्रमाण वर्ते त्या क्युं से द्वीं रापश्वसाय स्था प्रमाणे द्वारा स्था स्था स्था स र्रास्तिक्षुं भीशानुश्यासे शार्वत्यायान्तितानित्र दुः त्ये मृत्यिक्षे प्रस्त्र स्वार्यद्यास्य सुद्राय श्रेन्द्रवरः। शर्वद्राचन्वद्रात्त्रिंवायर्द्रस्युयार्थन्।य्यम्युराय्युर्वात्त्र्र्याः र्ट्यार्म् कुतिः सूर्वया ग्रीयायर्द्य सुया नुः प्येन छिर सूर नुः नुः स्थेन ग्री वाराया कुः येन या ने निवा क्षुवेहेरासुक्रेचेन्यक्षेत्राच्यान्यस्त्रिक्षान्यस्किन्यन्यम्यान्यस्य रेजास्चीयाताचित्राच्या । रेयायायर्थयायीयासीत्व्यायायस्यायर्थयायेयायीयायीया र्देवारात्रराम् वार्त्वेरास्त्रिरास्त्रन्त्रावरायेत्यन्तिन्त्राम् नियाः चलर् नार् ग्री नार्या र्यो । दिश्व र रहूश स्ति चर्या र स्था मी विष्य स्था हिंग प्रदे मा स्था स्था स्था स्था स पर्देश्यातीयायर्थयाचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राच्या

If, claiming in accordance with the second position, it is asserted that throughout these—the individual times and so forth of separate cognitions engaging in their objects—the moments of the unconditioned objects occur independently, without having to rely on conditions such as the former instant, then, since they are not reliant on anything else in the slightest, they will inevitably end up as forever being either present or absent.

The way that the claim of an uncaused entity entails either permanent absence or presence is as follows. If we hypothetically assert that the existence of an uncaused entity is possible, why wouldn't it then be forever and irreversibly present? Other entities that first exist and later cease to be can be present and then absent, because when the power of the cause has receded, the effect will withdraw. Yet in this case there are no causes, and so no receding, and once its essence has become existent, it could not possibly withdraw in the future. A time when it has not occurred would not be possible either. Other entities that have not arisen are deferred because of an incompleteness of causes, but since no causes are necessary in this case, why wouldn't it be present at all times? Likewise, it would have to exist in all locations.

Alternatively [it will be as follows]: each existing entity has been made by its particular causes. If the seeds haven't been sown, crops will not appear and cannot be enjoyed, but if seeds have been sown, the existence of the crops can be perceived directly. Likewise, all entities that rely on causes can feasibly exist and appear to direct perception by the power of these causes, but because the uncaused is not created by any cause, it can never be made existent nor feasibly exist. [The uncaused object] is similar to the horns of a rabbit and the other [examples of the completely nonexistent].

Those who, fearing that the momentary unconditioned phenomenon [they assert] may turn into something conditioned, then claim that [such unconditioned phenomena] do not rely on causes, will therefore have to claim either a multitude of instants that are forever, or instants that never were. In terms of contradictions, there is nothing greater than this. Very humorous! Therefore, the so-called unconditioned object is, in the end, a presumption of true singularity that is simply based on the

धुयविस्त्वीरेर्वेशयम्बर्द्यन्ति विद्यावित्यवेतुर्वायत्येत्व देवत्ययस्युवयास्व हेर्द्वा ब'र्नेब'च्चेन'बुक्ष'च्चे'नर्देक'र्स'मोर्बेन'खेनचर'र्स'त्रा'खंदेब'खुस'ख्वेटेक्य'क्रस्यकारय'ने'न्द्रनेहर बुरामदुःवर्ग्यानाम्यार्थः द्यापीरा। यार्च्यास्यानुः यासूरा। क्रन्यस्यायानुनम् वि न्द्राःश्वीशतास्त्रिः हेन्यत्रवत्यस्यश्चे क्रेशस्याये व्यापित्रेन्त्री विश्वस्याः ह्रवान्द्रियायावा मयुःमह्यानसुः नदी र्वे होत् सुराया यो । ने पर्ने न न स्वाया स्वाया । |माथुरावाञ्चवायाय वर्षाया वर्षेत्र । वर्षेत्र वस्य ग्रीयायहवाया हे व्या विशेरकारे। रे.केंर.सेवा.वरवा.रर.रवर.सैवा.वर्थकात्राचीका.सा.सूचात्रा.वा.स्या.वालवा.त. द्रमायमायुवान्मरावा**र्देन् ग्रेन**्यवे **मुमाय**कुर वन्गुराये प्राचाना यात्रा यात्रा यात्रा यात्रा यात्रा यात्रा यात्रा देन् सुनुद्वित्यार्थे स्वार्थित सुन्द्रित्य स्वर्मे सुन्द्रित स्वर्मे सुन्द्रित स्वर्मे स्वरं स्वर्मे स्वर्मे स्वर्मे स्वर्मे स्वर्मे स्वर्मे स्वरं न्त्रविषायामहेन्त्रीत्र्यायते **सर्वेद**्विषायान्त्रीषायान्त्रीषायान्त्रीयान्त्रायने मात्रुषाया वद्या स्त्रीय वद्या विवायते वर्देन य न्द्रम् विट र्द्रम् नु विहे र्द्रम् विह र्द्रम् विहे र विहे यह विहे यह विहे यह विहे विहे यह व विवापिते देव विद्यापित्र मुक्ताप्त द्वाया प्रकार प्रमुव की मुक्ताप्त द्वाय द्वाय प्रमुव प्रमुव प्रमुव प्रमुव प ट्रे.पर्ट.च.द्रे.ट्र्य.च्रेट.तपु.व्रेश.तथ.क्रॅट्श.तथ.ट्रे.विश.विरा.चेटश.वीट.। विश्व.विरा.तपु.ट्र्य.वीट. र्वेच या त्र या पर को निया त्र वित्र प्रमान के वित्र के व धन्दर्म् मुवन्यते इस्रम् निवन् मेन्त्री सेन् प्रवेतः विक्तः वक्षः मुक्तः यहन् विकायते दिन् सेन् मेन्त्रियः यह ८८.री.मुंब बुट श्रे.पश्चेतामा देशेर श्रीक्षेत्र व वर्ष श्रेत्र प्रति स्थाप क्षेत्र राष्ट्र स्थाप न्वीय धवर सेन् धया यहर क्षेत्रय सुनु य ध्येत् वी

conceptual reflection, through other-exclusion, whereby entity is excluded. If an object is, in essence, even conventionally devoid of the ability to perform any function, then there is no need to mention that such [an object] is [not] ultimately established. Wandering beings are therefore justified when they conceive in accordance with the way that functional entities appear to direct perception by their unimpaired sense faculties. Putting one's trust in permanent entities and so forth—that which is neither directly apparent nor established by valid cognition—is highly unjustified indeed.

### CONCLUDING THE REFUTATIONS OF PERMANENT ENTITIES

Upon concluding the refutation of permanent entities, it is said:

Why examine that which is asserted When it cannot perform any function? The desirous may wonder whether the neuter is handsome or ugly, Yet what purpose will their examination serve? [8]

The permanent self, the Almighty, the unconditioned, and so forth are merely declared by arrogant assumption. Why persistently examine the existence of that object which is asserted to be creator and so forth, when that type of object itself cannot perform any function at all? For instance, the desirous women in pursuit of intercourse may wonder whether the observed neuter, who is sexually dysfunctional, is handsome or ugly, yet what purpose will their examination of that object serve? If what they desire is intercourse, the neuter cannot fulfill their hopes, for he lacks the ability to perform such a function. Similarly, objects such as permanent entities are devoid of the ability to function. They may be claimed to be [functional], but that claim can never be justified. Intelligent ones therefore apply the principles of negation and affirmation to functional entities, but do not accept pointlessly exhausting themselves by persistently imputing the nonexistent. Since they do not posit such [non-functional entities], they need not be refuted either but can be ignored, just as medicine need not be taken if one is not sick.

र्वित्व मिट्ट्रह्मा द्रिया यामाया माया बिता देवे माव्य की वित्य मिट्टिया देवा द्रमाया याया माया माया माया माया हे मिल्र मुराने सुरामहर्मा राष्ट्र के स्थाने स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स्थानित स नवर वीश वुर वर विशायर वुर्वे । निशाय र्नेय विन युर्वा या निर्धा येवे सामित स्वर्धि विन । र्ट्यार्यन्त्रः सुन्त्रः या वारा विष्या या विष्या स्त्रा विषया स्त्रा विषया स्त्रा विषया सिक् कें अर्थिया या सूर्व केटा। ने त्यका चर्त्तिया या सूर्य चनित्र पाये परित्र कार्य निवास महीन ने वि व्रेन्द्रस्य या यहना मिलिर मुराया या निमा स्थित ग्रीक्ष निस्तर स्था यहन या स्थार स्थ्रीस मुदे रेन्द्र यही होन्द्र र्वेच बुक्षं या प्येव हो। वर्देन खूव सुन स्येन ग्रीक श्रीका या व्यायहणाय प्रविव र्वे। विदे व नर्देका से र्स्यायायन्वासेन्यसूयायाधेरायश्रास्यास्यात्रम्यात्रम्यायस्य स्वात्यायम् वस्य उन् देश पते स्थाय वर्षेन् पर तर्नेन् पते र्ने सा तुषाय वर्षेन् त्या वर्षेन् पर तर्नेन् पत्रे र्नेन मुन्द्रसामी नर्द्रसामें व्यायहेन में । नर्द्रसामें व्याचनवा सेन प्रमहेंवा न न्द्रसासेन व्याप्ति धुर्म्भे हिंगान्हे। नर्देशस्रोन्द्रे नर्देशस्य पर्वत्रस्य प्रतिस्रोन्द्रमामार्द्रस्य प्रवासिक्य प्रस्ति स्राप्त बश्चेर्क्रोक्षर्यायार्द्ध्यकुर्वेद्वेशकूर्यायायाः स्टार्चर्न्युवायकुरः अर्था र्ट्यायोर् विस्टास्ट मुद्युवायर मिलेर पलमा तार्मामा श्रुवा की मिराय प्रस्त स्त्र में प्रस्ता सर्या मुवायाक्षुक्षेत्र्या न्देशस्यायम् अयम्न्द्वन्तेन्द्रस्यायाम् विवासन्तर्भागान्ते व्यान्देशस्य वन्नवायाणी दे.जम.ज्यावायासी.रेट्याग्रेट.क्या.चट.रेवट.वीय.स्ट्रांचकर.व.यमालट.श्रासीट. ब्रायम्बर्धाः निवानीयाने स्टामुद्यायर स्प्रियायर स्प्रियायर स्टिन् ग्रम् इत्र्रियाया पश्चित्र ग्रम् इस्तिया है स्रामित्र म्री त्रामित्र म्री त्रामित्र स्रामित्र स् म्बिमायबेशन्त्री नर्रेशस्त्रीन्स्मित्रस्त्रीत्त्रस्त्रीत्त्रस्त्रिन्देश्यन्तित्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस् मो ल्याका सुरवन पर्देश न्वीका या श्री वर्देश

One may then wonder, "But weren't permanent entities refuted above?" Here the misconceptions of others are refuted, but when others have not imputed something, refuting it will not be necessary. One must understand that refutation occurs in dependence. The capacity to function is therefore posited as the defining characteristic of an entity, and regarding such entities, it is shown that the two valid cognitions unerringly establish, for example, the absence of self in terms of person and phenomena. As opposed to such [functional entites], the superimposed entities are refuted. When the functional is taken as the basis for examination, the aims of a person can be unfailingly achieved by following the conclusions [arrived at through] affirming and negating valid cognitions, as when a desirous woman examines a man.

Next it might be thought, "Well then, since the absence of self is being established only with regard to entities, the absence of self with

regard to all phenomena has not been shown.".

That is not correct. The word "all" signifies all that is intended for expression, and functional entities are understood to be those that are intended for expression. If it is understood that entities are selfless, why wouldn't it be understood that non-entities are too? Non-entity is simply the existential negation that is the elimination of entity—nothing other than that. Therefore, even conventional valid cognition will ascertain that it is empty of the capacity to function and devoid of any aspect of independent establishment. When it is taught that one never affirms or negates based on an acceptance of self-sufficient non-entities, it is indeed unnecessary to mention that [such non-entities] are not ultimately established. When entities are examined, 'non-entity' is a designation that is given to their negation. Aside from that, [the idea of] non-entity can never occur to the mind on its own. How would the learned then come to think that such [non-entities] could exist self-sufficiently?

Why negate or affirm at all, if there is no such idea [to begin with]? It is taught that [non-entities] may be ignored, just as [one need not pay attention to] the son of a barren woman. The conventions of non-entity and so forth exist, but they occur in dependence upon entity, and so one need not apply logical effort regarding anything other [than

दिश्यन् गुन्हें विने देन होत् नुश्यो दर्श ये विन त्यायहें माया देने देन होत् नुश्य प्येन परे धुरात्राञ्गदार्वेषात्राध्येत्रायसायियास्री मावताञ्गदार्वेषात्राञ्चेतास्त्रीत्राचीर्द्वः बुर्यान्दरवियाचवः धुरार्दे विवायदे गुर्वे हिंदा कर्षित पर्वे स्वीयमा सु वावद होते हि केरम्भेर्या स्वीर वश्र इश्रास्य लूर्या यात्र महित मियहूर्य तत्र जीवाया जा विध्वाय लूर्य दशहूर म्ह्रमुष्ठुवःपदेन्देन्वेन्योदःपथा देन्वार्देवःवाववःविवानुःवाववायोद्येवाने। वुस्रयः यामुवाग्रामा वास्नुनातु निर्देशाया स्वास्त्र स्वासारी हुना सम्मिना स्वासारी स्वासारी स्वासारी स्वासारी स्वासारी हवासायकार्ज्यवाद्यायाहवासम्बद्धारा देवाकार्यद्वासूत्र हो तकदारायाहवास लेखानम्बायात्वार्यस्यान् वियायान्यस्य वियायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान्यस्य स्वायान चहेत्रत्राचन्नवायायस्यानुवात्रयाया हेत्रकेटवर्षेयाच्ये दर्द्वास्त्रम् क्रियास्त्राचीयाच्ये दर्द्वास्त्रम् क्रियास्य यम्बुन निक्त नु तर्वोषा कु सेन यस्तु द्वर वी ह्वा न सु सु पीदा पाने का दान विकास र निहेता सु र निहेता से सेन र्ने । दिश्व मिर्वेमानु द्वयायदेशनुरु दरम् अयम गुरु मिर्वेमा मदेव यर्गेमा मे । विश्वन चर्मवासायद्वाचुवाद्यात्व्याचायाय्यासायद्वाचात्र्या विम्वासायद्वाचुवाद्याद्वाद्वा वायदिवादेशयम्बारायद्यायोद्यस्य देव द्वादेवासुरः व्युवासारायायोद्यस्य विवायदेवाय श्रीमिर्देन्द्री दिम्बिर्द्रिय्दर्गायरम्बर्म्युयर्द्रा बक्षुर्रम्मिर्यस्यम्भिम् स्योक्षातियात्रेत्रेरातात्रेत्रातायीयात्रेयाताष्ठ्रात्रेते अहैं तद्रासीयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेत्रात्रेरात्रा बुवा जुन मानेना ने विष्ट्रिया र तकर भन्ने राजा ग्राम् मुन्या या स्वातिन विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विषय शे डेर् य त्वुर प्रश्नित्य सेर् य द्वेर

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 217

entities]. The relative is therefore posited as being only functional entities, and because such [entities] are functional, it follows that they are momentary. Not being momentary conflicts with being functional—whether [we think of] a sequence [of effects] or the opposite, [a simul-taneous manifestation of effects]. This presentation is most vital when explaining the relative.

Within the system that, when investigating the conventional, holds the substantially existent to be the relative, it is not necessary to classify what exists merely by imputation as something else, for such [non-entities] do not exist self-sufficiently. The case is the same with the vase and the vase universal, [where the universal has no existence apart from the vase itself]. Although ultimately [they are] in no way established as permanent or impermanent, it is certain that conventionally, entities are impermanent. It should be understood that the convention of permanence is simply set forth as the opposite of that which is impermanent, and that so-called permanence is simply an imputation based on the uninterrupted continuity of similar type. From the viewpoint of an investigation into the abiding way, all phenomena are merely dependent imputations, and the appearances of dependent origination are unestablished yet undeniable, like the moon in water. Therefore, none of them can possibly be a true singularity.

This [reasoning into] the absence of one and many thus refutes true singularity at all times and occasions, but it should be understood that it does not refute the mere conventional designation 'one'. The mere designation of one is simply applied onto many, while in actuality nothing is established as singular. The [conventional] truth of singularity is therefore not impaired. In the same way, distinguishing between true establishment in the authentic sense versus establishment as mere conventional designation is extremely important. As with the word sendhapa<sup>51</sup> [which at times means weapons and at other times food], if one doesn't know how to discern the meanings directly, one's mind will become as ruffled as jute no matter what scripture is studied or taught, and one will fail to identify anything. Therefore, such distinctions must

be made.

|विष्ठिकाराचीराञ्चवात्विद्ववाचित्रेत्रात्ववाया अत्रित्वेताञ्चत्रात्वेत्राच्याः वर्षेष.र्.शु.रेट.वर्षा विश्ववारट.र्.श्रद्धःस्टावर्षेषःरटा विषाचराविषणःवरःस्वःरिः नेया विषयाधिरमाने । नियायम्यायाष्ट्रयायश्चायमान्यायि । क्षेर्यानियायद्याविराक्ष्यायायायाय्यात्रम्यायाय्यात्रम् श्चेर्-चम्नायाने वारः अवायिक्रायाः विद्यायाः व्यायाक्ष्याः स्वितः स्वितः स्वार्त्याः स्वार्यः स्वितः स्वार्त्य वर्ष्रेयश्नरात्रात्रह्यातपुर्द्धेरर्स् । दिलस्थित्रयेश्चर्यश्चराचन्वान्द्रस्थितःवितास्य इअम्बर्याक्त्रीक्षावर्हेन्द्वरम्ह्यून्त्र्वार्म्वाक्षयान्तर्धेदायनेत्वा दर्वेत्वःइस्रक्षद्वेत्रः वहवासामान्ध्रित्यम् दर्भमानु वहेव विदा देवदाष्ट्री रेवाया इससादी विद्या देवेदा विद्या ५८। ह्नायवै ५६ मर्पे ५८। इस वयुर ग्री हो ५ या रे बीका ग्री सहन हे ५ ५५ स्वायरतर्द्राया द्व्यायरमञ्जीमान्त्रात्मेवर्त्ता देवायमान्यरात्मान्यरम् र्टा जाजस्माविवात्रर्टा जाजस्वात्रम् जाजस्विसार्स्यवासार्वेसास् क्षेयात्रः सूर्याः तः ग्रीवः यम्यातः ग्रीः याचे रः सूर्यात्रः यम्यः यदे याचा याच्यः सूर्यः वितः याच्यः स्तितः व <u>श्</u>रेप:न्याके:यन्यानेके:न्द्रेर्य्य्यं र्येट्यं रेट्यं या व्यवस्था के स्वेत्या के स्वेत्यं न्या के या ग्रदःसाधितःवाद्यः न्द्रत्दः वर्द्देन् नुःसेन्द्रदः। ने वित्रः नुःह्रवाः से वार्श्ववासः वादः नुवदः वर्ह्र-रि.शुरे.तर.वर्र्र-र्र्। विरक्षम्भिन्नत्व.येव.योव.श्वयःशक्ष्यं.धेरे.त.वह्र्यं.तवु.येर.त.वशक् रुर्-दे-सिर-त्-रिक्ट्यांशाय-रिक्टिय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टियाय-रिक्टिय-रिक् त्रश्चर्त्रत्र्त्रत्र्त्र्त्रे त्रिः हुंवाद्रवाषायशः वानुन्यः वाषवः न। वदेः सूरः स्निद्धवास्त्रित्रे विवास मीय क्षेत्रेलिट तहेमाय हेर त्येत मी स्त्र र से स्वर्ध तरी स्वर्ध त्या स्वर्ध स्वर्ध

#### REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF THE PERSON

Second, [concerning] refuting the true singularity of the person, it is said:

Other than as the utterly momentary
The person cannot be demonstrated.
It is therefore clearly and thoroughly understood
That it possesses no nature as one or as many. [9]

The streams of being of sentient beings form the basis for imputing such conventions as bondage, liberation, and the continuity from one cyclic existence to another. It is because of attachment to these streams as if they were singular that the convention of the so-called person is imputed. When it is said that "the person wandered in cyclic existence but attained liberation," this is posited because of having bound together a multitude of successive instants. Based on the mental observation of those [instants], wandering beings speak of the self, the individual, and so forth, and [it is those instants] that are included in the stream of being. Thus they think, "I!" without any examination or investigation.

In addition, non-Buddhists assert that this self is characterized by being consumer, by being a permanent entity that is not the creator of the transformations, and so forth; while [its] essence is conceived of as unborn and primordially existent. Some [posit that] it pervades everything, while others [assert] that it doesn't. Some [claim] it to be matter, while others [claim] it to be mind. In these ways, their philosophical teachings have driven various stakes of imputation into the iron chains of the coemergent.

The Followers of Vātsīputra<sup>52</sup> assert that the self exists as an entity that is the support for the results of actions. Just as it cannot be said to be either one with the aggregates or different from them, it likewise cannot be spoken of as permanent or impermanent.

All Buddhists who uphold genuine Buddhist philosophy assert that the idea "I am" is an arrogant assumption [based] on the gathering and the continuity of the aggregates, while the self has no establishment of its own. When ascertaining that through reasoning, it appears that other than as the utterly momentary five perpetuating aggregates, arising and ceasing

म्बित्रं विमान्नशः महाञ्चन्द्रिशः चुः चिवा दुवा द्वा अर्थः भरः रेमाशः य द्वा तरः महान दुवी दुरः वस्त्र वारः चवा देशः द्वायावारा वालि सुरार्थे ता यहेत् त्र रायह वारा वारा स्वार वारा देव द परेत्रपरेषिक्षित्रम् इत्रुविस्त्यक्षेत्रम् स्युवास्त्रेर्न्रप्युवास्त्रेर्यः स्वर्था ग्रीक्षक्रिया स्वर्था स्व वरस्य हुःवेश्वयाधीय है। धुर्धे यश्च न्द्रायदे पद्याय सुर्धे देश द्रायदि य ह्यायाध्येत्रायस्यायद्यायाद्यायदेत्राचीः स्टायलेत् पुरारेटार्टा विवित्रायस्य प्यापित्राचित्रा कुवा मध्रेट मुच तर की रूप ताबुच वाबिच र्या विच रविद्याया में स्वार्थ हैं से स्वीर स्वीर स्वीर हो हैं से स्वीर र्राच-८८.जा स्निट्डियास्रोत्य देने स्थास्री तहेयाः वाधिस्याचीत्व स्थाप्त विद्यान्य स्थापानिक स्थापानिक स्थापान रीयु स्ट प्रिव दे त्वीर ता दे से र ये प्रदेश में या रूप में ये प्रविध से प्र र्ट्सर्प्प्रायद्भावस्थाः सेन्द्रियम् विस्ति स्वात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त यात्यः श्रीतः द्री योडेयाः तत्यः द्रान्यः द्रायेतः यादे श्रीतः यो श्रीतः यो श्रीतः याद्रायः याद्रीतः यो स्वायः स्र निर्मेशक्षेत्रक्षात्रम् वीयायक्षित्रित्रम् निर्मेशक्षेत्रम् विष्मेशक्षेत्रम् विष् बर्दर्वान् स्टर्न्याविवा हिस्स्राचिव तालाचर्याल स्थार्थ स्थार्थ चर्या रहिलास्य स्थार र्यात्रवर्षियः मुर्ग्युरायदे विवाम् विवास्य त्रियः स्त्रे स्त्रियः स्त्रे विवास्य स्त्रियः स्त्रे विवास्य स्तर वस्यत्यस्प्रिं प्रस्तित्यः प्रविवार्ते । दिस्य पर्वस्य स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स क्र्यामार्थमाना मिट्रेड्लेमार्थ्याचारवर्ट्या दिवलेषास्टर्स्यक्रियाचेमार्थमा गिर्म हैं व कु ने से सम्बन्धित

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 221

from instant to instant, even a speck of something that could be called the person cannot be logically demonstrated. The person is merely dependently imputed onto the aggregates, which are the basis for imputation. It is therefore most clearly and thoroughly understood by all intelligent ones that it—the person—possesses no nature as truly one or as truly many. The self has no establishment apart from the aggregates, but the aggregates are multiple and impermanent. Therefore, it is not feasible for the self to be a true singularity.

Furthermore, if the self were in fact momentary, its nature would be continuously changing. There would then be multiple [selves] and the agent [of an action] would be different from the one who experiences [its result]. If not momentary, what formerly was would not cease, and nothing else would later occur. [The self] would be of a permanent and singular nature, in which case bondage and liberation, pleasure and pain, and so forth would not be feasible. The unborn can never exist as an entity, thus [the self] is similar to the barren woman's son, as well as generally invalidated by the reasoning that refutes permanent entity.

As for the inexpressible self [asserted by the Followers of Vātsīputra], how could the pervaded[, the inexpressible self,] possibly remain true when that which pervades truth, [singular and multiple nature,] is absent? The [inexpressible self] is neither established as one nor as many, and that is precisely the reason why—just as with sky flowers and so forth—no

attention need be paid to it.

On the conventional [level], it also follows that if something is an entity it can be posited as either one with or distinct from a single basis. Yet in terms of the self this is not the case. The claim that the self exists as an entity is therefore an affirmation of something pervaded, but without a pervader. Extremely foolish, as if one were to assert the existence of juniper but reject the existence of tree. The Transcendent Conqueror has said:

For example, when the parts have come together It is asserted to be 'a chariot.'
Likewise, with the aggregates as causes,
One speaks relatively of a sentient being.

डेश'म्बिर्सप्य भूरमार बनाडेश'तु पाठेग प्रः पुरस्य स्टिन् स्टिन् प्राप्त स्टिन् र्राभृक्तसासुरायार्वसायात्रियाः तुन्त्वसायायान् । विद्रार्यभूते क्रीयः अप्तार्थाम् अर्थाः यात्रियाः पुरायद्वारः स्ट्रोक्तियः द्वेत्वारः पुरायः पुरायः विश्वारः पुरायः विश्वारा यायीत्रायमान्त्रेत् क्षुप्तान्त्राम्यवेक्ष्याम्यविष्यायात्रेत्रास्यम्यविष्यास्यम्यविष्याः र्बरायर्द्रे स्थायर्ष्या हुशायर्दरास्त्रे विशव स्थान स्थान विषय्त्रे । विषय स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान ग्रीसुर पे तृ या पहेन न्या पहनाया परे र स्वा या द्वीया या भी सुर पे तृ या का सुरा व या वा वा व र्धेर-दश्रेम्बर-धः सन्त्रेष्ठ है। देन्द्रिम्बर-इस्र-ब्रेंब्र्र-स्रेन्ध्रेद्र-धर-म्बर्धः स्वर-ध्रिम्बर-ग्रीक्ष-वह्नम त.क्षा.तुर्य.तपु.क्षीर.सूर्व विष्य.योट.यथेवाश.क्षा.योट.चवी.दुप्र.योटवीश.योखी.सीट.सू.की.तुर्य. तमासिटात् के क्षाजा चोटा चयो थि. यथे यो अधिका देश वी का में भी होते हैं है है। वुस्र वहें मुर्ज़िस द्रीवाय पुरा पहारा प्राप्त विस्ता प्राप्त विस्ता विस्ता विस्ता विस्ता विस्ता विस्ता विस म्बियामायाः स्प्रां सार्वः स्टायस्यः न्य्येषायायः यहेषाः यात्विदः द्वी । निसः दः यसः यद्वयः ग्रीः हुं र. क्रिंग्स्य प्रत्याचे वार त्रुय र स्था वार्ष्य वार्ष वार्ष वार्ष वार्ष्य वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्ष वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्ष वार्ष वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्ष वार्य वार्ष वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्य वार्य मीयासुराधेतीसुनार्समायायर्देराग्रा र्नेन्द्रायायासीत्रायासीत्राम् केराम्यान्त्रात्राम्यान्त्रात्रा ह्येर्-पत्म यमानुर्प्याविमानुः चयरः रुपमान्ये के स्विमान्य नेर्प्याविमान्य नि चम्बाकामर्थ्यात्रकार्त्रेत्रात्रमञ्जेत्वकान्त्रेत्रत्यकान्त्रेत्रम्यम् विष्यान्त्रेत्रत्या देशेन्यवेषात्रन्त्रीस्यसम्भुवव्यसम्बन्धः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र्न्यः स्त्र वन्नायार्थं स्थाने स

Accordingly the so-called "person" has neither a nature as one nor as many, and so has no ultimate reality. Yet, in terms of relative convention, the five aggregates function as the cause for the observation of self. It is simply the five aggregates which, undifferentiated, are apprehended as one and then called "the person." Meanwhile, the instants that make up the continuity of the five aggregates are apprehended as one and named "the stream of being." Without differentiating in terms of place and time, all the phenomena constituting the stream of being are labeled as a singularity, and in this way conventions such as the person being transferred from one particular [existence] in the past into another in the future become practicable.

What is observed here is merely the I of the coemergent apprehension, imputed in dependence on the five aggregates. There is no clear observation as a result of having distinguished [particular] aspects of the five aggregates, for the features that are observed are not individually differentiated but are merely engaged in by the power of habituation. Yet since the five aggregates are the basis for imputing the person, one will, when differentiating and investigating the observed features, have to posit that "the person is merely imputed onto the five aggregates." Similarly, the observed object of a mind that is apprehending vase is merely the imputed vase, while the basis for the imputation is posited to be the observation of the specifically characterized [phenomena], the form, and so forth.

When investigating what the self that becomes the support for the result of actions might be, some will assert it to be the continuity of the mental consciousness, others the continuity of the aggregates, and so forth. Yet in actuality [the results] cannot possibly ripen onto anything other than the exact agent of the actions. The so-called agent of the actions is also merely the imputation of a singularity, the agent, onto a multiplicity of phenomena, for ultimately the agent of actions, the results of actions, and so forth are not truly established. Because of the key point that these are [ultimately] not [established], the consequences of actions do not dissipate, while what has not been done will not be encountered.

If, other than as imputation, there were an agent of the actions, that [agent] would be permanent and unable to perform actions. The

वन्यानु होत्र पर सुर व से वन्ता से ह्या य प्येत व वे ने ने पर र होत् ये न न न स्था हुत र्बेद्राचरक्री वद्यद्यादेश क्रिंश दुक्षाया विष्ठवा तुः वत्तवाश यदे दार्वक्ष देत्रे द्वेद विराधेर स्यदः सुदः वा इस्रुविद्धिरायार्यस्ववन्ते। स्रम्प्यायन्युवा नास्यावे विद्या वुकाने त्यक्ष स्टावीर वु तर वाबुद्धारा धोव ही। र्देव द्यायर द सूदे द रह्या से तदी प्यद्येद परमासुरस्य पते सुरत्र त्यस त्वस ग्रीहेन निर्दे रेगाय ग्रीस हेन निर्देश सामाधीन हो । निर्देश वर्याक्तर्र्मेयावर्षणावर्त्रेश्चर्ष्मेयात्तर्दा राजेवर्त्र्मेयात्तर्मेया सेट्र्र्स् में क्रा त्रेश तर पश्चिमि परे पश्चिम तर् पश्चिम होने तह्यों शहर क्रेन तर पर पर दे हरा स्पेश्नी मित्रमेनामान्यान्त्रभ्रमायान्त्रित्तरम् स्थापन्त्रम् स्थापन्त्रम् स्थापन्त्रम् स्थापन्त्रम् स्थापन्ति वस्त्रस्थितायते दर्भाविषा तासायवस्य में हेव दिवहते है। कार्तेश व वे में दिवहत विषय विदेश अष्रअयन्त्रेत्रेत्रेन्यरायराचेन्यायेष्ठेन्याम्ब्रेन्यायराष्ट्रेन्यायन्त्रेत्यरावर्ष्य्यायराष्ट्रेन्यरावर्ष्य्य स्रम्भूम् मुर्ग्या क्षेत्रम् विकार्या विकार्या विकारम् विकारम् विकारम् इस्रयः यन्वा में बिरा महिवा मुः यन्वायाया नेया नेया ने में मु सामा महिवा मुः यन्वायाया धीम ही। व्याकासर्दित्व कर्रिट्ट के कार्य्ट्य स्वीत् वित्र वित्र वित्र क्षेत्र मिर्वनाधित,तत्रान्त्रीर्तत्रान्तिर्तत्र्यं र्वेतर्त्त्र्यं वित्रत्त्र्यं वित्रत्त्र्यं वित्रत्त्र्यं वित्रत्त तश्रक्तित्रःद्रशःचर्वयाःग्राटःयविजःसीवाशःयविगःमिःतःतयाजःचःश्चन्त्री

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 225

practicability of the ripening of results would not be reasonable either. If [the agent] were impermanent, the doer [of the action] and the one who experiences [its result] would be different from one another, and the experience of ripening would therefore not be feasible. It is therefore exactly that mere I, which is imputed onto a multitude of phenomena, that is feasible as the doer of actions and reasonable as the one who experiences their ripening. "I have done that before. Now I am sowing this seed, and in autumn I shall eat." Saying this, one conceives of a singularity without making any differentiation with respect to time. When it is taught that the effects of actions are to be experienced by oneself, it is in terms of such a mere unexamined and uninvestigated I.

Even the mere I of the present has been explained to be ultimately nonexistent, so a basis for the results of actions need not be found through analytical reasoning. The idea, "in the past I experienced that pain, but now I feel good," is an imputation of singularity onto the five aggregates of the past and the five aggregates of the present without differentiating between their [constituent factors]. In this way one imputes a singular whole and falls under the power of thinking "I am" throughout existences without beginning or end. It is just such an undifferentiated I, unanalyzed and uninvestigated in terms of the various aspects of location, time, and so forth, that is feasible as the basis for the effects of actions. When differentiating, one will fail to establish that [the results] ripen upon the agent of the actions, for the cause and its result cannot possibly be simultaneous.

In this way, the agent of past actions, the one who experiences in the present, and the one who will experience in the future are all imputed to be a oneness called self. Hence, this self is an imputation of one onto many. When properly investigated, all past, present, and future aggregates are nothing but a succession of momentary [occurrences]. They cannot possibly be one. In terms of such an investigation, one way of evaluating suggests there may not be any contradiction [entailed by] positing a mere continuity. The agent of the action and the one who experiences [its result] may thus be spoken of as [belonging to] the same continuity. Nevertheless, the aggregates that are referred to as a

त्र्यः ग्राटः म्बियः द्रशः (बेशः पद्रः सुदः प्रंतरः द्र्यः प्रह्मः प्रवासः प्रद्रशः स्वयः स्वयः द्र्यः स्वयः स चन्नकारविः विदेवाः चन्नेकः श्रेःक्रेनः यका अर्हेन्यः वानः ववाः विदेवाः चन्नेकः श्रेनः यमः नुः स्थाः व महिमानु महमारा यदे महा अव क्षा की हुं अयदि अयस यहार की वह मार्क वार्ष महमार की देव र्थित्रात्रम् वित्रा वित्रम् वित्रात्रम् वित्रम् वित्रात्रम् वित्रम् वित्रम् वित्रम् वित्रम् यमः चम्यवामः संस्टातः श्रीतः सरावासुरमः सदेः चन्वाने वारायः संस्वादहेतः न्धुनः सः स्वेतः श्री विमाळम्बार्यीयम् मिले स्मारायी हेर्यर् में मार्थे मिले मार्थे मिले में मिले में मिले में मिले में मिले में मिले दर्व द्याया या है। वर्ष्य वर्ष कर दर द्वेय स्थेर। विव इससा यहिय स्थरा या हैया सुर या व विष्याम् विषयम् महित्यास्य विषयः इटा टे.जबाबमबाबर्या मुह्मावियामायमायत्रराष्ट्रीयायाम्यायाक्रेयामा क्र्याच्यात्रात्तर्भियाग्रीयान्द्र्याप्रम्बियात्रयानुयान्त्राम्यास्यान्यास्यान्यास्यान्यास्यान्यास्यान्यास्यान्य ब्रिटा। भटाद्ये:यम्।याः अम्बर्धायाः यहेः स्टामीयः मायव्याः यवस्य द्येः यम् द्याः स्थाः स्थाः स्थाः स्थाः स्थाः इति चतः ह्ये दे विच यः हमा यः से सूरः चते स्रा चिव स्तरं दे स्प्री से स्तरं मार्थ या स्तरं च स्तरं च स्तरं च वयात्त्राचित्राचीराचित्राच्यायाः चल्लेषः नुस्यावी

mere continuity are, when investigated, also [seen to be] imputations, and so one finally fails to find any true singularity that has not been

imputed onto many.

In short, the person cannot possibly be a true singularity, and by [understanding] the characteristics of that person, who is merely an imputation of singularity onto multiplicity, various crucial points with respect to positing the results of actions and so forth can be comprehended as well.

The 'basis for the result of actions' has been brought up at this point in terms of identifying and investigating the self [that is referred to] when it is said that the ripening of a karmic action is experienced by the one who accumulated it. It should not be understood as referring to the basis that is the ground for the infusion of habitual tendencies and so forth.

# REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF PERVADING UNIVERSALS

Second, with regard to refuting the true singularity of a pervading universal, it is said:

Related to what has separate parts, How could the pervasives be singular? [10ab]

Generally, pervasion is of two kinds: pervasion where the nature of the [pervasive] coexists with a multitude of phenomena in the manner of same essence (as in the case of the universal and its particulars) and pervasion where something extends throughout a given phenomenon in the manner of a separate essence (as in the case of a dye covering a garment).

Non-Buddhist assertions such as those of the Proponents of Time Being the Cause have come about due to a perspective that conceives of the universal pervasives of space, time, and direction as being great and limitless entities. According to the Differentialists<sup>53</sup> and others, the universal that coexists with the many instances or particulars exists as a permanent and non-appearing nature that connects the instances in a manner similar to a [single] rope tying a herd of cattle. Moreover, [this system] asserts great

ल्र्निक्ट की योगान हमा हार्रित्र वार्य क्षेत्र में वीर्य क्षेत्र में विषय हमा में विषय हमा है विषय हमा है विषय वार्श्रवाश्वासाम्बितः द्वेतः इस्रशामादः भेतः भदः दुदः देवाशः सः वदेशः वर्षोवाः सः भेतः है। इन् तपुःस्विताक्षक्षःवय हुँचिकाचान्त्रः । स्वित्वाक्षः स्वतः स्वित्तः स्वतः स्वित्वाक्षः स्वतः स्वित्तः स्वतः स् **न्यावेश्वा**यते क्षेत्रम् । क्षियावे न्रेस्यार्थे न्रेस्यार्थे न्याने स्थाय प्रति । स्याय प्रति । स्थाय मायाव्याप्तित्रहो यायाहेत्रअधायत्रद्रश्चेत्यार्थ्यायान्यव्यायान्त्रियाया <u> २८:५८:ग्रीय पसुषायते नर्देयाचे '२०१५८ याचीया में विषय पर वर्देवा के सुराया वर्देया</u> व वे भर्में वाय ग्री में द्या विवाय के करे कुवा में वाय ग्री में द्या विवाय के करे हिन्द वा किया की वाय के वा श्रीमा ध्येम मन्त्री वित्व वित्र वित्र वित्य वित लट विच दी दी त्या तारीट के दी योड्या क्षेत्र य लीज र्रिंग व राय दी राय दी राय होया उर क्षेत्र र विच पःस्वीराजीशाम्ब्रिनाया कःस्यान्यम्बरमान्न्यम् स्वीतितान्यम्बरमान्यस्यान्यस्य र्ष्यानुःसः वित्रान्ति । त्रीयायम् वित्रान्ति । वित्रान्ति । वित्रान्ति । वित्रान्ति । वित्रान्ति । वित्रान्ति इयोश्यत्यत्त्रीयोष्ठ्यातिशावियःतालुष्येषु कृत्याचित्रयत्त्रेयायप्रेयायप्रेयायप्रियायप्रेया ह्यु लिकायाने क्षेत्र इक्षायरायकन् र्ड्या मी गाल्य रहेका सी मिन हमें स्वाप्त सी मिन हमें स्वाप्त सी मिन हमें स लजामाज्यसम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर्धराम्बर् वर्धवाषातास्त्री रे.लीजारीशास्य स्टार्टातास्त्री सेवाजा हुंगासी असी त्या स्वीत्या स्वीति । स्वीति । स्वीति । स स्टास्त्र नु लेत द्राय सूट यहनाय यहिना हु यही यहे

universals that are all-pervading, such as existence, and limited [ones], such as the cattle-universal. The [Differentialists] posit the universal and the instances to be separate substances, while the Enumerators assert universal and instance to be of identical substance.

Whatever the pervaders are [said to be] like, they are refuted by the following reasoning: when they are related to what has separate, or different, parts (the various pervaded entities such as trees), how could the asserted entities, the pervasives, be truly singular? If pervasive entities such as space, the universal, and so forth are not related to the pervaded objects, the entities contained in time and direction, they cannot be posited as pervasives. If they are related, then is the aspect that pervades the tree [that grows] in the east identical with the aspect that pervades the tree in the west? If it is, then just as the pervading entity is one, those trees, the instances, the pervaded objects with which it is fused and inseparably connected, must likewise be an undifferentiated single essence. [The assertion] is further impaired since it follows that if, for example, one pervaded instance, such as one tree, comes into being, all trees at all places and at all times must arise simultaneously with it. If the various aspects are not the same, then how can the pervasive ever be singular? It will be as multiple as the separate pervaded instances.

Numerous assertions have been made concerning [issues] such as [the relationship between] universal and instance. Nevertheless, in actuality [the instance and the universal] are not feasible as pervaded and pervader if the two are not related. If, on the other hand, they are related, this single reasoning is capable of refuting the true singularity of any given pervasive. Accordingly, the so-called pervading universal is an other-exclusion that has simply eliminated what is not itself. It has no actual establishment.

For example, when one sees branches with leaves, one imputes 'tree', having eliminated all that is not branches with leaves. This is the imputation of the convention of a universal. Moreover, that [universal] will coincide with the particulars that exist in separate locations and times. When conceiving of the universal as being specifically characterized, the apparent and the designated are mingled as one, and thus one negates

रेयोचा स्रीय चेश्व तर स्री विवाश तथा चे स्वा विवाश त र र र ने चारिश चारुवा र र हार र स्वा श परे क्रियःजन्म मुर्गाय क्षेत्र हो । देल मिलयं जन क्रिया मर केंद्र पत्र क्रिया मक्ष्या मिद ही दर। मिल न्दर्म्द्रमी देवाश अध्य अध्य द्वा यश गुर्द्भ्य पये र्ष्ट्रमा पष्टेश र्स्ट्रमा अध्य द्वा या यवन तथानु विचालीय जायोष्ट्रेश में देवर क्रूश देश जायो हुया मिया विधाला स्थालीय तथा यो हुया यहेया वियः तपुः योष्ठ्याः यदेषः रयोयाः तता विद्यः तत्रायाः विद्यः तत्रायाः विद्यः याच्याः यदेषः निवासर्थे । निर्म्भः स्वास्यस्य विवासन्ति निर्मः मुख्यस्य विवासन्ति निवास यिष्टेश। रट.त्। वर्ष्ट्रीवश्चरटायावर्ष्ट्रीवश्चर्ट्शःस्वीशःस्ट्रीम। रियाशःसःस्यशःग्रीटः मिर्द्यासुम्भेता विकामिश्यम्भे देशस्मानविकानुमानुकासुम्मिर्या कःम्री देवरः वरमी तुषाया सेवाया पर्दा धे रेवा दु स्वाय सूक्षायर या मे बीर सुव रेवा हैर क्रेन रांते नानमानी नर र सूर पर रे रामा नार पर सुर हो। रे रामा या मिलाय से नामा स्था वर्षेत्रयाः न्द्रयाचर्षेत्रयाये न्द्रयाये स्वाधाः मान्यायाः विद्याये स्वाधाः या **इसमग्रार**मदेशसद्भारिकेट.रे.वर्केरमञ्जूषे विदर्भारी हियर मित्र में से सम्मार्थिय ৰা

The state of the s

and affirms. Yet, by invalidating the universal, one also invalidates the particular, and one is thereby freed from the faults of, for instance, [conceiving] that the two are either one or separate.

The single contradistinction that appears as distinct from that which is other is the universal. The double contradistinction that is [not only] distinct from other, but is also [distinct] from all that is of the same type, is actually the specifically characterized, and is therefore the particular. Since both of these [contradistinctions, the single and the double,] are merely imputations of one onto many, they cannot possibly be true singularities. In addition, how space is not established as an entity will be explained below.

## REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF THE NOT PERVASIVE

Second, refuting the true singularity of what is not pervasive includes: 1) refuting external true singularity, and 2) refuting the true singularity of cognition. Refuting external true singularity includes: 1) refuting the true singularity of the coarse, and 2) refuting the true singularity of the particle.

## REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF THE COARSE

First, it is said:

Because they are, for instance, entities that are veiled and unveiled, The coarse are not singular either. [10cd]

Here, "the coarse" refers to whatever is a composite of many most subtle particles. There may be appearances of the internal—the body and so forth—or of the external—vases, woolen cloth, houses, mountains, continents, and Mt. Sumeru, up to a billion-fold universe. Yet in any case, because they are the separate existences of, for instance, entities that are veiled and unveiled by cloth, and so forth, the coarse are not truly and actually singular either. Taking something like the body as an example, there is a part that is veiled by clothes and a part that is not. Likewise, as

म्राजीय नस्त्रीयया परिक्र निरंश नस्त्रीयया परिक्र निरंग वित्र निरंग वित्र निरंश निरंश निरंश निरंश निरंश निरंश वन्दरभेगिल्य। ह्यं मुक्षयम् रवन्दरम्य वश्चरव। ह्यायन्दरम्य ह्यायार्थिय माभी सम्बन्धित स्वीति स्वापित स्वापित स्वीति स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स पर्से पराया पर्से परा स्वापा है प्यत्या मिट या स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स्वापा स लेवा रेप्यम् त्यवा रुम् लेखाया नेप्यम् त्यवा मुस्य प्रमानिका वार्षे वा वार्षे वा वार्षे वी वर्तन्तु अवेर्क्स सुवादस्य परे विंद्र सुर मुनाया वर्तन्त्र सूर नुस्ति राज्य प्रधान तमाम्यामान्तर। यावर लट्ट्रेयोष्ट्रमाना चिमान्तर प्रमाना मान्या । ने महिमा वर् नदे अर्द्धन हिर ग्रीस वर्षे वा नस विवास विवास हो नहीं सारी हो। मिराया वर् चस्रवर्द्येयाचामान्येत्रायायायाप्याप्यत्त्र्यं चात्रेश्वास्याच्येयात्र्यायात्र्यायात्र्यायात्र्यायात्र्यायात्र उटाया महिमान है दु अदे केंग सु दु वेषाया परे दु र तमाया चासूना पर पर दे त्यामान सम हेर-र्रा ।रेशन्यप्यन्यवारुव्वेशयाय्यवार्य्यवार्यः अर्थेवारायायाव्यवार्वेशः चर्नियासास्त्रात्मसामित्रवाचित्रस्याम् म्यान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त्रस्य स्थान्त अविवासनेवर्जिन्व अवस्थान्य विवाधन्य देशाय की सम्बाधन के विवास के स्वाधन की विवास के स्वाधन की विवास के स्वाधन की विवास की स्वाधन की स्वा त.र्च.त.स्य.त्यूच.तपु.र्चाश्व.त.चक्रेय.त.र्ट.। ट्रीच्चोश्व.तश.र्ट्श.त्.र्च.श्वाच्चोश.तर. वर्षेषःत्र्। रिट्त्र्जास्यिकार्षेष्ठायर्द्र्यस्त्रित्वर् हिर्ट्रा

implied by "for instance," there are many distinct properties such as being in movement and not in movement, colored and uncolored, burned and not burned, and so forth. How could the [coarse objects] then be of a singular nature?

It may be said that veiled and not veiled and so forth applies to the parts—the legs and so forth—but not to the whole. In that case, what [is meant by] the whole? Is it one with the parts or separate from them? If one [with the parts], it is present as those multiple properties and is then exclusively established as such. If separate [from them], it must be suited to appear [on its own], but since no such [appearance] is observed [the concept of the whole] has been invalidated. Moreover, [if the parts and what possesses them are separate from one another,] they become as unrelated as a pillar and a vase.

It may then be said that since the way these two [aspects] relate is characterized by inherence, [the whole] need not be observed as something separate [from the parts]. [Yet,] if that which is inherently related to the legs is different from that which is inherent in the arms, the coarse [phenomenon] cannot feasibly be singular. If, [on the other hand,] they are one, there is a severe contradiction, because what is observed is multiple phenomena. The whole is thus merely an imputation by a mind that conceives of a oneness in the gathering of multiple parts. It is not established as a true singularity. In that sense, [the parts and the whole] are reasonable conventions. But otherwise, if the whole [is asserted to be] existent as a true singularity, the examinations that look at whether it is the same or different from the parts will unavoidably apply.

# REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF THE PARTICLE

Second, there will be: 1) a demonstration of the reasoning that refutes the particle, and 2) a demonstration of how the invalidation of the [particle] invalidates many entities. The demonstration of the reasoning that refutes the particle includes: 1) the assertions of the opponents, and 2) their refutations.

रटार्ग वर्षेत्रचर्टानुस्य वर्षेत्रचवया विस्येत् इसायराविकाग्राट्या विका योशीर भारे। ट्रे.ज.पर्ट्र र.लीज.कि.ट्र.ट्यट.स्.के.के.यो वैयोश.क्ष्य.की.विश्वश्च.वर्थे.स्.यट्र.ट्या वैःवारः धरः दुरः हो। रवाशः धरः बूरः वः यः तुः स्ररः वर्षेवाः तुः स्पेत् हेरः धवः ह्वं वाहेवा वी वी भैतरासीयाद्वीतर्यात्रियात्राम्यायायायायात्रित्तात्र्यात्र्यायायात्रात्रात्रात्त्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात् भू तु ची के प्रवास के कि प्रवास के प ब्रियाची सिन्द्रयास स्याया सुराया सुराय स्थाप देशः वीवःश्रेशः वः स्वायः पः प्राप्त्रः स्थाः श्रुवित्रोदि । इसः स्वायोवः प्रवः विश्ववायः पर्देदः पः सूरः वयरहेव या नार्वे र या नुरूषे र यथ र ज्ञार नार्वा था शुरुष्ट हो। श्री र श्री र श्री र स्वा या स्वर यहना नाहेश गार्थेर्पर्रा पर्रहरे यारा हो सम्बन्धिया मुख्य मुख्य प्राची विकास मानुवास शुःरुटःचःम्बिम्यःग्रीःअर्द्यक्षेत्रस्याग्रद्धाःमः। म्बिम्यःदेःयसग्रदःस्यायःमःस्रम्यानः लीलालायां विष्यां के स्वाप्त स 

#### ASSERTIONS OF THE OPPONENTS

First, it is said:

Whether they join or surround, Or remain without any space in between, [11ab]

In the case of any of the five objects and the five sense faculties (i.e., the 10 elements possessing form), they appear as the coarse and exist as a multiplicity. They mutually obstruct one another, so that one will not remain in the place of another, and they are seen to be, by nature, accumulations of many [factors]. These [elements] can therefore be broken down into most subtle particles.

For instance, a clay vase can be made into shards, the shards ground to sand, and the rough sand further made fine. In this way, all that possesses form can, as it were, be broken down into dust. Even the name [given to this category] is gzugs [form], or as is implied [by the Tibetan word]: "that which is prone to penetration." In fact, [form] exists as something that is obstructive and tangible, and so [form] is perceptible in a way that something like consciousness is not. The word gzugs, [the penetrable], designates something suited to be harmed. Similarly, one may say gri gzugs[, 'the knife will penetrate']. It might then be thought: "Well, the [reasoning] above is not established in the case of the most subtle particle." [But] since this is the case regarding the coarse, there is no error. With regard to the assertion of imperceptible forms, the [physical] support for the [imperceptible form] can be harmed and it is therefore still appropriate to label them [form]. Generally, only three alternatives are open in terms of words: they may be both explicable as well as applicable, or only one or the other of these two. Thus gzugs, [form,] is defined as "that which is suited to be form," [or in other words, "that which is suited for penetration"].54 As a particular of the [general category] termed 'form', the extremely coarse objects [that are apprehended by] the eyes are also designated form.

When splitting coarse matter into subtle, the absolute subtlety that cannot be split further is called the most subtle particle. Since it is

दिवर दे त्यक्ष कर दिर विदेश दे ता दे ता दे ता ता विदेश पर्वः यास्यास्य संवायायग्रुमहो। देशाययास्यवायास्य दे दे दिर सुवास्तरहे चेर स्वाय न्दार्श्वेषात्वेषात्रवार्थेरळन्ग्रीवरवन्त्रात्वारम् द्वीयावेष्ठात्रे । वित्यावर्देन्।वयवात्रात्वन्तः त्तार्जेर रेटाग्रेस्त्र केट देषुवाल श्राध्यक्त त्यार्त्य द्वार्त्य देश संस्था वर्षे रे पर्वेश र्थिन्द्वेदा नवद्धियार्सेवासर्थेन्द्रमेन्द्रिसायावासन्तेवसायम्बुर्दे निसान्यवम् स्रोत् तयुर्भाने विद्यान्त्रित्युर्या मार्थित स्थाने स मुक्तिक्त्रित्यो स्वायायम्बर्धाः के कुरावी नवरावीया हुवा सुस्व गुरा ने स्थेन नुसर क्षरायेंद्रायरवर्द्द्र्री विद्रावन्नेनास्यास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य र्रे.ल्र्र.तश्र.इ.स.इ.स.चार्ट्रर.च.लुर्थ.जा शवर.चाब्र.श्रर.टी.चीर.थ.रचाश्र.त.श्रर.टी.वचीर. वरःवश्रश्रश्रद्धाःस्याद्यःस्यादेःस्याद्धरःदुरःविर्द्ध्येत्रेन्यवेवाःस्र्राःसर्द्र्यःसः रवायर्रेन्यमुविःयुवायाध्येत्या वाव्यस्थात्रस्यात्रीत्यान्यस्यर्भेन्याः इयमान्ने स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् इयास्य स्वास्त्रम् इयास्य स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् हुवाने निवायायर वित्यान्या अन्यामा सुरावी रहेवानु हैं अन्विशयशा ने वायर्नेन जीवाबावाबीक्षाचीराक्षेत्र वाचेवाबाचरात्र हो स्टार्थकाक्ष्याबाताक्षेत्र द्वावाचाची या स्र-वि-स्यायायात्रेन्द्र्यार्यम्बिति वि-स्र-द्रियान्त्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्र्यायात्र्यान्त्र्यान्त्र्याया र्विवर्देलिय डेर्स्ट्री दियक सेन्य या सर्विवाय छन् न्हेवा वीय ततुर व वे ततुर व न्हर स्वादिर ववैक्टपॅन्'यशक्रयेन्'नुयी'कुर'या

impossible to reduce [any material matter] beyond that, this particle is the most subtle, the one of absolute subtlety. Seven of these become one particle and by successively multiplying by seven, one enumerates the particles of iron, water, rabbit, sheep, cow, and sunbeam, up to and including [matter] the size of a louse egg, a louse, a barley grain, and a finger [width]. A minor particle that can appear to the senses in the Desire Realm will, without including sense faculties and sound, contain eight most subtle particles at a minimum. If sense faculties and so forth are present, it should be understood that there are correspondingly more. The final partless particle is distinguished and apprehended in terms of each of the elements and their transformations, but there are no separate, [perceptible] aspects. Moreover, it is asserted that the number of most subtle particles corresponds with the size of the coarse [entity]. In Tibet, some have asserted that particles [can be divided] endlessly, but since in that case [the particles] cannot [function to] form the coarse and so forth, such [a claim] is flawed and therefore is not reasonable.

In short, the general way of asserting a most subtle particle [comes about] because of the idea that [although] the coarse can be split into parts, and so be made continuously more subtle, the coarse would be primordially nonexistent, if, finally, there were no basis for it. One therefore asserts the existence of some particle that, as the most subtle, cannot be further reduced.

There are differences [in these assertions], in that other groups claim such particles to be permanent, while according to our own group they are impermanent. When the most subtle particles are forming coarse [entities], these particles will have to form either by having a space between them or not. With respect to this, there are three assertions.

The Followers of Kanāda<sup>55</sup> say: "In order to form a conglomeration, the particles must meet. If they didn't meet, they couldn't form a single coarse entity. Particles therefore exclusively remain joined to one another." In this case, if the partless [particle] is joined [to another particle] on a particular side, there will be parts of it that are joined and other parts that are not. [The particle] then cannot reasonably be a partless [entity]. If, [on the other hand], there is not even a single part [of the first particle]

यत्वर्यत्वेक्षमान्त्रत्वयत्रेश्चेन्द्रवेन्यानेस्ययदन्त्रीम्भूवययायार्थन्नेन्यविषानुसूर वसायवर्रितः मुलार्धः रेरवागुर्क्त योदार्वे स्वायिक्वा मुल्युर्रे स्वायिक्वा स्वायिक्वा स्वायिक्वा स्वायिक्वा स श्चार्भग्राययाके प्रविवानीय प्रमुक्त अध्याक्षेत्र विदेश प्रमुक्त विदेश की प्रविवानित विदेश के संस्थातवर्तत्वात्त्रवात्त्रवातास्यावविष्यक्षेत्रावर्ष्मेरवर्ष्यान्यस्यान्यवायास्तरः बुदुःमार्शरासुराम्बुराक्षेत्राचेर। दिवरक्षेत्वरादे। वरार्भेर्न्द्रान्सुरासुदानुस्वा स्र रव वहिषा ततु म् स्रवस लूर पर वर्षिराया रे र्टर लट तथ क्षेत्र स्र रहे स्र रहा वेश पर रहे दे वर्रुवरं हुभ विवर्षेत् द्वेशिय स्वाशयवर हुभ स्र स्व विवेश स्वाशय वर्रे होता प्रवेश स्वाशय लराप्रायम्बर्धियम् । रिवायर्ष्येयार्थवाश्वेरमावायवव्यम्बर्धिरम् क्षेर्यविरस्य विरामिष्ठेशमास्री वहार पर्या स्वास्य स्वास्य द्वीत्वा वार्त्रमा स्वास्य स्वास्य स वित्राचा क्षेत्रम्यान्य वित्राचा वित्राचा वित्राचा वित्रम्याचे वित्रम्य वित्रम्य वित्रम्य वित्रम्य वित्रम्य वित्रम्य रेमार्डर वरसेन्द्र विद्यान्दर्द्द्र विद्यालय द्वी वर्ष्ट्र वर्ष्ट्र वर्षेत्र विद्यालय द्वी वर्ष्ट्र वर्षेत्र वर्पेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्य वर्षेत्र वर्येत्र वर्षेत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर हुःसःबुरुपःदेःस्रीन्वरसेन्यसे सेन्यस्य सन्यन्यन्तर्मः सन्यन्तर्मः सन्यन्तर्मः सन्यन्तर्भन्तः सम्य विट इक्रेंब र्ये इस्त्रा की सम्बद्धीय सम्बद्धीय विश्व स्वाप्त सम्बद्धीय सम्वदीय सम्बद्धीय सम्वदीय सम्बद्धीय सम्य सम्बद्धीय सम्बद्धीय सम्बद्धीय सम्बदीय सम्बद्धीय सम्बद्धीय सम्बद अत्वुर्द्धरम्यायवअवरवेत्यक्षेत्र्यक्षेत्रयम् अत्वेत्यक्ष्यत्ये अत्वित्व |देःवारमायायार्द्धस्यायतेःमाविःधःरवाण्येःहवादेःदमामाविषाःवाविषाःवाविषाःवाविषाःवाविषाःवाविषाःवाविषाःविष् त्युनास दे दिन्द्रे। म्वित्र स त्युर यर यर पर पर यह राष्ट्रे प्रमें रच रहा दु राष्ट्रे प्रायम। यर अत्यव्वरायः वरबेद्रायदे द्वययरवाद्यस्य यरत्रेत् यवे त्युवायः दे वाशुक्षः ये वादः येव वादः विद 황|

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 239

that is not joined [to the second], how could the two ever be different from one another? They would be one, and therefore in the end, even Mt. Sumeru, the king of mountains, would turn into a single particle. [Such an assertion] is unreasonable.

Most Proponents of Differences and others who assert similarly will say: "It is due to their mutual forces that [the particles] adhere and do not scatter. Since joining as one in the way [described] above is irrational, each particle, in the manner of [the hairs] in the tail of a yak or [the grass in] a lawn, simply remains surrounded by others with a space between them." This is also unreasonable. If there is a space, there will be the opportunity for the most subtle particles of light and darkness to enter it. Since these [particles] cannot meet with one another either, there can be other particles present in between them, and so on. Finally, even the [entire] triple realm of existence would be able to fit into the space between two agglomerated particles.

The Sūtra Followers and others [who make similar assertions] say that [particles] touch [one another], but are not joined. They say that: "The two [options of the particles] either being joined or not joined are both unreasonable. The particles do, therefore, in fact neither join nor touch, yet, as there is no space between them either, the particles are conceived of as touching each other." Still, if [the particles] touch each other without any space between them, that has the same meaning as being joined and can't be distinguished from that at all. Unless [touching] has the same [sense as joining], there cannot be an absence of space in between. The great chariots have hence proven that meeting and joining are equivalent. Accordingly, there must be joining if there is touching and no space, while there cannot possibly be touching and no space if there is no joining. Thus, this [third assertion of the Sūtra Followers] is also invalidated by the examination above in terms of [particles] meeting and not meeting.

Whether it is asserted that they—the most subtle particles, the basis for the formation of the coarse—are truly joined to one another, or whether it is asserted that without joining, they surround each other with a space between them, or whether it is even asserted that without joining, [the

सुविषाकः या यहेवाया तपुराया तपुराय प्रमित्रा तपुराया तपुराया स्था विष्ठेया तपुराया स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स वदेव पर वर्दे द पर दे द वावा पर वा करो द वा कर में विषय करें विषय करें विषय करें विषय करें विषय करें विषय करें वर्वीयःतरःवर्षेषःतर्तुं रेटःत्। रेविशःवोषशःईजःस्वःईजःवाश्रवाःज। विकेशःतरुः स्रायहोत्रायाराधेत्राया । ह्यास्त्रायहात्रायायाः। । देशेर्यायाः । विकास्त्रायहित्व। रि.के.मुध्यं अ.क.क्.मुचाना हि.केरम्भिनाउचीरत्रामुध्यं थेता विनाचारीर नाही हेवर. क्ष्रियोशकायायम्बारायदार्थियात्री स्वारायस्थायत्रेश्चायदास्यायस्यायस्यायस्यायस्य ने ता सुर्वा शास्त्रीवा वा महत्त्र महत व्यःवर्द्रशःसुःचन्नुश्रःपत्रेकः नृतः। नैःचलैतःनुर्धेषाशः चलितः वाःभूः चतेः देशःनैः नृतः नेःवादिः क्ष्मिलयदेलाचसूरायदेर्साची देविया मान्याया से मिल्या नुस्य दुस्य द्या स्वाया से स तयु:क्रवटा निकाय:बायकातपु:दिकास्य दे.का वर्त्तुवायाःग्री:दिकास्य के.चे.बादुवा व्ययभूक्षयवे स्ट्यिक्षम् स्पेत्रय हे वित्र व्यक्षक्षक्ष स्थित्। स्थित्। स्थित्। स्थित्। स्थित्। स्थित्। स्थित्। द्वास्त्रम्वित्वास्त्रम्यसः। वरायायः वर्षेत्रस्य स्त्रस्य स्त्रित्वित्रस्य हेर्म्द्रवा हिंद्गीय विश्व स्थायते ह्या देस्व ही सन्द हाया स्वाधिय स्थापते. न्वाहेमुरमुभवसुरमधेन्यभेन्यभेन्यभेन्। व्याहेन व्याहेन व्याहेन व्याहेन सन्दर्कुः व्यासेवायाय हे के हे क्किस सुरव्यू र वर्ष र वर्षेत् स्व है

particles] remain without any space in between them, any one of these three systems of assertion is refuted by this reasoning that examines sides and parts.

## REFUTING THE ASSERTION OF A TRUE MOST SUBTLE PARTICLE

Second, to refute the assertion of true and most subtle particles, it will be shown: 1) how the coarse is not established if [the particles] have no parts, and 2) how, if they do, the most subtle particle is not established.

How the Coarse Cannot Be Established by the Partless First, it is said:

If it is said that the particular nature

Of the central particle that faces one particle.[11cd]

Will be the very same
As that which faces other particles,
In that case, is it not so
That earth, water, and so forth will not develop? [12]

The way of examining with regard to sides and parts is as follows. In order to form the coarse, a particle that remains in the middle will have to conglomerate by gathering a multitude of particles to all sides. Now, for example, regarding a house, one part of it is the side facing the east, while other sides face in the other directions, so that one will speak of particular sides [of the house] facing particular directions. Likewise, if it is said that when many particles have gathered to form the coarse, the particular nature of the central particle that faces one particle, such as the one to the east, will (since there are no other parts) have to be the very same eastern side, or part, as that which faces other particles in the remaining directions, then, in that case, is it not so that this way of claiming indeed holds that earth, water, and so forth will not develop [in conglomeration]?

If, on the other hand, you assert that [the elements of] earth, water,

द्यामिक्रमात्मामित्रपादिस्यामारक्षेत्रपादे मिल्रमाययर प्रदेश स्त्रियायय प्रतापक्षाय स्त्रियाय वर्त्रीकेष्ट्रियत्वावाचत्रिक्षःववावाचत्रिक्षेत्रम् हिस्त्रम्ववावान्यस्याक्षासः क्रियानुस्यान्त्राम् पत्रःह्यःदेःवार्ख्यवारा प्रदुवे ह्वा प्रदुवा द्वा कर पर्देश्वर प्रदेशे देश कर हा अपनि स्वार्धिकायः चित्रवारिःवर्वीर्द्धरः। श्ररःलरःदेजःद्द्रशःसूचीलःग्ररःकिःशःचर्षेत्रःदेववीरःचःजशःशुःशुरः पश्चामाना हुं माम्राज्या । राष्ट्रम्बियाम् निस्तान्त्रमानी में माहेता निस्ताहेता । र्शः आदुः ऋष्यभागः उत्। या द्वीः आदुः ऋष्यभागः उत्। यीकाः आद्वीः याद्वीयः अद्भागः विद्याः स्थानः विद्याः स्थान धरामहिमानुःवसुराया महिमानुःसॅटायटा हे हे रावम् याने से हे हे राव्ये सामित्र हे हे राव्ये सामित्र हे हे राव्ये स अप्येत्रप्यस्युर्यस्यक्षक्षयेत्वित्वाचीर्यक्ष्यार्वेद्यायुक्तस्य देवास्य स्वात्वस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्व म्हिमायदेव लिमा थेर्दा वा वार्ष द्वीय विक्र केंद्र में दिना कुक्क वार्ष केंद्र विक्र वार्ष वार्ष र्देजत्त्रवे.क्र्योक्षाक्रीटः। रेजाह्रक्षाश्चरः वार्देश्चाक्ष्येरः विश्वास्त्रक्षात्रात्त्रवे विश्वास्त्रवे विश्वास्त्यवे विष्यास्त्रवे विश्वा मी.क्र्यंत्रिक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रक्ष्यंत्रिक्ष्यः ने प्तर्व प्रमायाया स्वास्त्र वार्षा प्रमाय स्वास्त्र विद्री । श्वीर स्वास्त्र प्रमास्य स्वास्त्र स्वास्य स्वास ट्री र्रेज.संर्थ.क.चर्रेथ.रेट.चश्य.त.मुथ.जो सं.रच.दुश्व.सं.चपु.रच.रे.चींर.तपश.श्वर. वियातालय सूर्या देवास्त्रम् रेटा हेस्यायस्य त्यास्य लेका रास्त्री स्थान स्थान चयाः स्त्रुत्युः चर्-त्रुत्वाः सुव्यः व्यवः सुक्-र्वोक्यः स्त्री

and so forth expand and develop due to an accumulation of particles, you should give up claiming that the side [of a particle] facing one [particular] particle is also the [very] same [side] that faces [all] other [particles], for these two [statements of your assertion] are contradictory.

How are they contradictory? When the coarse is being formed, the central particle is simultaneously surrounded by [other] particles in each of the ten directions. Since the [central particle] cannot be divided into multiple parts, it will be impossible for the surrounding particles to attain any status other than that of being the particles [positioned in] a single direction. Therefore, all remaining directions lose their meaning and turn into that one direction. No matter how many particles come together, the situation cannot possibly turn out any other way than this, and hence there is no means for the coarse to form.

We may investigate in further detail. Thus, with regard to that which has gained the status of single particles, particle x has to be, in all parts, pervaded by particle y. Otherwise [the claim that] both of these are most subtle particles will have been lost, for there will then be parts that are pervaded as well as parts that are not. If, [on the other hand, the former particle] is fully pervaded [by the latter], there will be no space between them whatsoever, and [the two] will therefore turn into one. Once [they are] one, there can be no increase. Alternatively, if there is increase, [the particles] are no longer partless. Therefore, it is also unreasonable that one partless particle pervades its partner. Accordingly, if there exists a truly singular partless particle, [all] particles constituting the great circle of earth and the great ocean of water may come together, but no matter how many particles there may be, nothing will grow or develop. Their extent will be that of only a single particle.

Here, particle is to be understood as the most subtle partless particle, not as the particle that is the accumulation of seven such [most subtle particles]. Generally, there is a difference between a particle and a most subtle particle, for a particle has seven parts, whereas the most subtle is that of utmost, or final, subtlety. Nevertheless, since subtle particle and its abbreviated form, particle, are general terms as well, at any particular occasion one must determine what object [the term] applies to.

ब्रियाम्बर्द्याने मूर्टानेरार्तिरात्यायहुर्यायायया रेत्यार्ट्याम्बर्धाः स्नायते स्टायलेक पाडेवा सुने पालक त्यास्य पास्य स्था हुवा स्वायक स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन मिक्रमास्रक्रम्भक्षेन् यदः यदित्रः द्वादेत्रः सम्बद्धारित्रे विवाधः तस्त्रेत्रकः नृतः स्वाधः विवा यःस्याम् सम्बन्धाः स्वायायाः स्वायाः स द्यान्ववामी क्रजेन्यिवाननेवाम्यान्यक्ष्यम् अर्थन्यम्येषायम् मुद्रायम् र्देगःस्य देषियात्रात्र पर्द्यात्रेत्यात्रेयायायायस्य स्वायात्रात्रेत्र प्राप्त स्वायात्रेत्र प्राप्त विवायः मैंच.त.चिरेश रेट.त्र्। रेज.संय.स्ट.चध्येश्चरे.चींच.ता रि.स्वेरःश्चारेट्रह्माज. स्योका । पर्यात्रम्याव्यः स्थायार स्रिया । स्टायलेक स्रित्य स्यास्य । विषः गशुरका है।

How the Most Subtle Particle Cannot Be Established If It Possesses Parts

Second, to show how having parts makes the subtle particle unfeasible, it is said:

If the side facing another particle
Is asserted as another,
How can the most subtle particle then
Be singular and partless? [13]

Frightened by investigations like those above, [the opponent may hold that] the single nature of the central particle facing one [particular] particle is not the one that faces the remaining [particles]. If instead, the side facing another particle is now asserted as another individual side, how can the most subtle particle then be of a truly singular and partless nature? It possesses a part for each of the ten directions. Therefore, know that the subtle is posited in dependence on the coarse, and that, regarding the basis for such a designation, this positing is also due to an observation of multiplicity. There cannot possibly be any specifically characterized phenomenon that is partless and truly singular.

# REFUTING MANY ENTITIES BY WAY OF REFUTING THE PARTICLE

Second, in order to show how invalidating the particle has invalidated many entities, there will be: 1) an arrangement of the evidence, and 2) an establishment of the pervasion.

# ARRANGEMENT OF THE EVIDENCE

First, it is said:

The absence of nature in terms of the particle has been proven.

Therefore eyes, substance, and so forth—

An abundance spoken of by us and others—

Are clearly devoid of nature. [14]

यार. ट्रे. क्षेत्र म्ह्या खुब स्टर च्लेब को द्राय मा च्या प्राप्त के स्टाय स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप यः**चन्वान्दर्म्वव्य**च्चे से यशः **सुरा**यते केंशः सद्ये द्वा ग्राटः स्टच्वेत् से द्यस्यदेत् स्वत्राः म्बर्यान स्वर्मे विकास स्रित्य स्त्र म्या स्त्र म्या स्त्र स शुवात्रस्याञ्चित्राश्चरस्त्रेत्रस्य सम्योगस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्रस्य विवाद्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्रस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स चर स्योधानीम श्रीयात हरा निर्मा निर्मा त्राम्याय स्थापित स्थित सामित सामित सामित सामित सामित सामित सामित सामित स्टावबिन देश प्रज्ञान्दा |दे थे थें निक्त प्रज्ञान्त्व |दे थे ही दूर हिन्य पर्या रि.रेब.रे.रेट.यरे.व.१४१ विश्वाविश्वाकेर्याही रे.ज.मेज.संय.श्रेट.तथ.श्रुवीश्वरे.रेब. रमः प्रतित्र सेन् प्रते त्यन् पार्च स्थेत् त्या वर्ने स्थर सम् से न्या वे माञ्चयाय स्व में विस्थर प्रवृत्त इयाप्तरावारायाचीतायाच्येत्राप्तरात्त्रात्त्र्वरात्त्र्वरात्त्र्वेत्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्राचीता उर्द्र-पार्वःस्यामिकातास्यावायायस्य त्याःस्य क्रीह्रास्य स्याग्याः न्द्रान्य प्रात्यः स्वात्रा हुअ:**देशयहरा**यम् वर्देन्य:दूर्य:दू स्व मेर्यक्त्रियः तर्रा वर्षेत्रायह्यं त्यम् तर्मे वर्षेत्रायहेत् त्यस्य वर्षेत्रायहेत् त्यस्य वर्षेत्रायहेत् चतुः धुरतः दुः स्वा व्यव्याची वन्या हेन स्वेतः सन्तः। सन्तः सन्तः सन्तः स्वा स्वा स्वी क्रुय.त्.र्टर.धे.क्र्.य.रट.। व्रीत्यवात्राधिर.तर.श.ज.श्र्याश.त.रवा.ग्रीट.लज.क्रुर.टे.रट.वर्षेज. धन्दरहेत्रः प्रायोत्रः प्रका हुता देशे के के के कि सम्बद्धीया हुता है के प्रकार के कि सम्बद्धीय स्वा हुता **नेन्न** हैन्येन विषायी नर्रे अपे **नेन्द** भ्रुव हैन् वित्त विष्कृत स्थान की सम्बद्ध स्थान की स्था की स्थान की स **₹₩.** 

the second secon

Accordingly, the absence of nature in terms of the particle has been proven. Therefore eyes, substance, and so forth—an abundance of phenomena spoken of by us and the groups of others—are clearly, or obviously, devoid of nature, just as there can be no earthen vases without clay. Here, that which is spoken of by our own group refers to the claims that [entities] such as the eye, form, and the relevant consciousness are ultimate. That which is spoken of by other groups, such as the Followers of Kaṇāda, are substance, the qualities, and so forth.

### ESTABLISHING THE PERVASION

Second, with regard to establishing the pervasion, it is said:

The nature of these, that which is formed by these, The qualities of these, the identity of the actions of these, The universals of these and the particulars of these— These are inherent in those. [15]

It may be asked: "How does the nonexistence of particles make it unreasonable for the eyes and so forth to possess any nature?"

In the case of our own group, it is asserted that all 10 elements that are form are the accumulation of particles, and as such, that they are of the nature of these particles. The substances of the wholes possessing two or more particles that are asserted by the non-Buddhists are also, directly or indirectly, that which is formed by these particles. Forms, smells, tastes, and so forth are, for the most part, the qualities of these particles. Actions of wandering beings, such as lifting, putting down, stretching, and bending, are based on the corporeal, and their identity is therefore that of being the actions of these particles.

Both great and limited universals, such as the existent and ox, as well as particulars (or distinctions) such as earth and so forth, are also, for the most part, related to and dependent upon such [particles], and therefore are indeed the universals of these and the particulars of these particles. These particles are also asserted to be co-emergently inherent in those entities that partner with them. Since the [particles] don't exist, all the [entities] that

रेजर्द्शक्ष्यम् वर्षेत्रप्रयोगवर्षेत्रप्रदेशकार्येत्रस्य क्रिश्च वस्त्रप्रदेशकार्येत्र है। त्री सुराह्यासुरमा क्षेत्राम्याम् वृष्यमा उद्यामी विकास पर्व परिवास क्षेत्र स्वर क्षेत्र स्वर क्षेत्र स्वर रवर.र्ज.ज.वरवाभुषःरर लेज.र्ज.ज.यरश्चवाराभुषः वेश.रे.स्रेकः तत्रश्चवार्वशः स्ववारा जेवर वर्षः धरकी त्रमुवाया देशम् मुवाद देशम् मित्र देशम् अर्दे देशस्य मित्र प्रदेशम् । वर्षेत्रस्य क्षेत्रचुव केरा देश्वर क्षेत्र विषय चुवाय चुवाय देश्वर विषय विषय विषय विषय यम्ब्रेन्त्य शेव्यश्चन्द्रयम्ब्रेन्यन्वे केन्द्रन्युव्यन्दे हर्षाम्ब्रेषायदे वर्ष्यन्त्र क्रूर्यं रेटा शुश्रश्रायायाः श्रुवीशायदाः श्रुश्रश्रायुदाः इश्रशागुदार स्टाचित्र स्रोतायार प्रदेशियात् वर्षेयाच उत्र ने न्या ग्रान्यने होन् नु मुन हैन्। स्व होत् ने न्या हें साय निया सार्य साय स र्ट्य-ट्रियट्रायरमायमायाम् इसमाग्रीमार्टिशासीराजय्यये प्रणिरायस्य विश्वरातायाम् इत्रात्तायम् । अक्ट्रेंब. पर्ने पका श्री. टेब्र्यिश.त. पर्विष. ब्रेंब्र. विष्य. तत्र इत्या हो टेब्रिय. श्री विषय हो पर्विष्य विषय हो । वसः मुवः धराष्ट्रायः देश्वरः व स्वुदः व स्वेदः धरादेवदः स्वेदः हो । स्वावंदः स्वावः वर्षः सः सः सः दे हिरायमा डिक हो। विकास विकास वर्षे विकास स्ट.र्जुशःश्चेशःपञाट.तृत्वियाः यदेश्येत्रेन स्तुयः देशः मित्रात्त्रेशः स्तुराद्वेशः स्तिरायः प्रदेशः र्में अर प्रेलिया चरेत्र अर मुच रहेवा यह । ह्वा यहिता वा र्या मुख्य प्राची वा पर हुवा पर हिता वा पर हिता वा वा व्यवास्त्रम् प्रतास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् तत्राम्रियोश्याविषाश्याविदःविद्युत्त्र्यं भेषः दीष्यानुषः तत्रुत्विदःविद्यत्रेषः प्रमानीयः वन्त्रेत्रित्वयुव्यान्द्रा वदेवावार्स्रवावात्यवादेत्युवारुद्रात्यत्वेत्त्यात्युवार्ग्वेद्ध्यायविद्वा अन्यगन्दर्स्यन्यस्त्रेन्यस्त्रेक्यम्न

are either directly or indirectly related to them are also devoid of existence, since they are rooted in these particles.

In this way, the 10 elements that are form do not have any reality if the most subtle particle does not exist, and the five cognitions of the eye and so forth—having arisen by the ruling conditions of the five faculties and the observed conditions of the five objects—are also not truly established. Without a true establishment of these, the mental cognition that is manifest because of such immediately preceding conditions will not be truly established either. If, in this way, the six collections are not established, the mental [faculty] that arises upon their immediate demise possesses no truth, and when mind is of no truth, one can easily understand how perception, sensation, attraction, and so forth—the mental states that are easily proven to be the same substance—possess no nature either.

Also, the non-concurrent formations are either in a direct or indirect relationship with form and so forth, and the lack of truth is [therefore] established with regard to these as well. Apart from being mere mental imputations, the non-concurrent [formations] have no actual existence. Since the learned have repeatedly cut them to hundreds of pieces [they deserve no special attention,] just as one need not repeatedly use weapons to strike at that which has already died. The imperceptible [forms], posited in terms of being produced by the causal factors of the [four] elements, are also nonexistent when the [four] elements do not exist. Unconditioned phenomena, such as space, have already been dismissed.

When it becomes evident in this way that none of the 18 elements possesses any nature, it will have been proven that an abundance of things spoken of by our own group are devoid of truth. This also proves that an abundance of things spoken of by other groups are devoid of truth. The so-called whole refers to a conglomeration of two or more particles. Accordingly, the whole cannot exist if its root—the particle—does not.

In terms of the claim that, except for sound (which is the quality of space), form and so forth are the qualities of the four elements, such [qualities] will not be established if the four elements are not truly established. Actions such as lifting are based on something having a body, but when the particles, the basis for the formation of the body, do not

श्वीकेन रेप्पेन्यन्द्रात्या वार्षे श्वास्त्रा स्वास्त्रात्या स्वास्त्रात्या स्वास्त्रात्या स्वास्त्रात्या स्वास चवाक्षिर-८र-अ.ज.स्र्याश्वानानाचीयाश्वान्त्रियाश्वानाच्याश्वान्त्र्यः स्वान्त्रस्यः स्वान्त्रसः विदःहेत्रः पहेत तालुष्रात्तर्दा तथाक्ष्यायर्द्धायर्वाच्यास्त्रात्तर्वाज्ञाद्वात्त्रवात्त्रवात्त्रवात्त्रवात्त्रवात्त्रवात्त्रव नेसामुधिर्देशायाने नवाची वर्देन या मुस्या गुरु वहेवा में । स्वर्देराम विवास या राम्यान स्वर् श्रीश्राश्चारित्वरेष्र.तम्बीव.ता.शुर्त.तमःपुरातीर.शवम्बूश्चारीष्ठात्रायरत्वेष.ता.यहवी.वेश. है। र्वेरत्युष्वर्षास्य ग्रीमंत्र र्वे त्यायाना पर स्टर्विषा सुर प्रथा माल्य से पह्र लेट रिस मुकार्यहर्म्यम् याविकार्म् । विद्धिकायानिकायानिकायानिकार्यानिकारिकार्यानिकारिकार्यानिकारिकार्यानिकारिकार्यानिकारिकारिकारिकारिकारिकारिक वर्द्र-पदः त्युवास व्यक्षिय पाविषा पद्रेवा पद्रेव प्वावा पद्रा धुः द्वे द्वे स्था वर्द्र प्यवे त्युवास व्यक्ष मःमिर्डमानित्र-तमामानव् । निर्मायान्त्रम् अत्राह्यस्य स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स्थिते स र्ने.विश्वतात्त्रेयः क्रीत्रेयः पञ्चात्रेयः पर्यायद्वयः पर्यायद्वयः प्रविश्वा र्राट्याः स्टः से द्वा श्च.र्ज्ञ.योधेत्र.क्री.जीयोत्त.र्ययोत्त.र्यटा ह्ये.स्टा.तपु.जीयोत्त.योधेता रट.स्टा.ज. इस्रास्त्रेन्द्रीःस्रुग्नरेत्युवास्यन्ववास्यन्तः। इयायरुयायर्ने खेरपदे खुवाया नवावा यावाहिया जीयोशःशु.पघरं.तरःयक्षेत्रं.त.योशीश द्रवा योत्र पर्यः प्रधनः या चर्म्न वः या विदेश

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 251

exist, one understands that the [body and its actions] do not exist either. Also, a great universal such as the existent, and a [limited] universal such as that of ox, are related to form and so forth by being their universals. Particulars such as wood and earth are included in [the category of material] form. They depend on the particles [in the manner of] supported and support. [Those entities] asserted as mutually inherent are, for the most part, dependent on particles too. All such non-Buddhist assertions are therefore destroyed.

In short, when thoroughly investigating, one will, by the key point of the mutually dependent origination of cognition and the cognized, come to understand that without an established particle there will be no established matter and, therefore, no truly established mind either. Finally, this [insight] is capable of destroying the attachment to the truth of any phenomenon whatsoever. Just as, for instance, when any one of the twigs in a bundle is pulled out, the others will no [longer remain] together and will gradually fall apart.

## REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF COGNITION

Second, refuting the true singularity of cognition includes: 1) refuting the true singularity of cognition [as claimed] in the systems that assert external objects, and 2) [as claimed] in the system that does not assert external objects. The first includes: 1) refuting specific individual assertions, and 2) concluding by showing how, in general, any true, singular cognition is impossible. The first includes: 1) refuting the systems of the two parties within our own group who assert the existence of external objects, and 2) refuting non-Buddhist systems. The first includes: 1) the refutation of the No-Feature System of the Proponents of Differences, and 2) the refutation of the Feature System of the Sūtra Followers. The first includes: 1) establishing the rationale of self-awareness, 2) establishing how one cannot reasonably be aware of matter, and 3) demonstrating, therefore, how the No-Feature System is not rational. The first includes: 1) identifying the essence of self-awareness, and 2) demonstrating the rationale that this is self-awareness.

र्टात् र्यातेशानुयार्त्यः स्टान्बेरायशा विष्ट्रियायः स्वानुस्त्री वियायीयः स्ट चलेत्र वार प्येत्र या । ने वर्ने चर्वा हेन वियाय प्येता । विया वास्तर साहे। ने व्या ही संदे हेत् वर्देर्यान्द्रश्चेत्रेर्यमाष्ट्रिया वर्देर्यायवरावेषायामुग्नाश्चेरायान्ता मुग्नामस्याया र्धरायहर प्रायेश की। इसकिरा देविया ह्वेंट सु सु सुरा की इस प्रिय प्राये की विदे सेरविश्वाकारायूर्यायात्र्येष्टेय पश्चामी तिराहित त्रिया विस्ट हिय दुर दिविश्वर विशेष की तिरा ८८.लीज.२४.की.वर्ष अक्षात्र महिरावदु रेशात होया.या.ज.२ स्था. वीयाता.की.वी. यीयाता.की.वी.यहूर्य. यःक्षेत्रदेनेत्रवहेवाहेन्यः इस्रमाग्रीयस्य स्टिन्यस्य हो। देन्यायीसः स्यासीयायीसः सुस त्रअह्र्या अह्या अह्या वित्र क्षा त्रिया त्राच्या वित्र त्राच्या क्षा अह्या क्षा अह्या क्षा त्राच्या त्राच्या विन्म्यानी द्वार् हेन अव्यान विकास मान्यान के विकास ग्रीकार्राह्मराज्ञा लीजाव्यकान्तरः स्टामी:प्रेकार्ट्राजान्त्रस्य मान्यरामित्रः प्रोक्तामान पश्चाम ब्रुट्य देवियापर पटा वाया सुरा हो चेत्रा संच्या पुरा प्रोत्य स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स न्वरमीश्रासर्वरावस्थित्। नेवसर्वाधित्यश्रामुनुन्तुस्याक्षियास्या म्बिम्याग्रीयान्यकें न्वत्याये स्वर्धात्य विश्वेष्य स्वर्

The same of the sa

IDENTIFYING THE ESSENCE OF SELF-AWARENESS
First, it is said:

Consciousness arises entirely As the opposite of the nature of matter. Therefore, such an immaterial nature Knows of itself. [16]

In general, there are those who assert external objects and those who do not. In terms of [the schools that] do assert [external objects], there are both Proponents of No Features as well as Proponents of Features. Now, the Proponents of Differences take the position that no features [are cognized]. They assert that external objects exist and that they are perceived by the sense faculties, while the consciousness is like a crystal sphere and does not apprehend any features of the objects. In this way, form and so forth are [said to be] naked apprehensions of the objects themselves made by the sense faculties with support. [They thus hold it] absolutely unnecessary to have some feature [of the object] between the object and subject as a connecting link. Therefore, when they see something such as a vase, they simply believe that what they see, directly and nakedly, at the location of the object is indeed the specifically characterized vase. This agrees with the ideas of mundane beings, who will say, "I saw the vase with my eyes," conceiving only in terms of the eyes being that which performs the act of seeing and the vase being that which is seen. They think of the directly apparent as if it were a naked perception of the essence of the object itself, and in that way, it is held that when a hundred people look at a vase, one single vase is seen by everyone.

When this is investigated by the Sūtra Followers and others, [they will argue that] all objects are exclusively apparent to, and apprehended by, cognition, for if they aren't apprehended by cognition, how could they ever be cognized by it? Matter cannot possibly know objects. Therefore, [according to this school, the objects are] not seen by the eye faculty. Being [unconscious] matter, it is not feasible that this is what sees, since when a clear form, such as glass, obstructs, one still sees [through the

चयात्रवाहित्यस्त्रेवात्रुःस्त्रस्त्रेत्ववाद्येन्त्रित् । दिवात्रन्तरःस्त्रीम्विवायुवायात्रस्तायते मुन्द्रमः स्रे जिन यहूर्यः ततु रिकात्वियाः लुर्याः तर्मह्रमः श्रीत्यम् व्रितायीः देशः तथाः यीतः जी क्षेर-रवर्ग्न अव्यूट-वी-वट-रे.वार्चिवायान्येयः वर्ष्यः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वरः वरः वरः वरः वरः विद्यावित्रायः रे वरःश्चेशःपतः वाञ्चवाशः वरुषः प्रोतः वाञ्चवाशः नर्देशः वाःयः प्रोतः ने न् विदः नुः विशः याःयः सूर परिक्र द्याया अप विशेषा पर्दिन देशे है अप पर सूर पर्द्या प्येत है। अप क्रिया प्राची विशेषा धानिहनानी मञ्जून राज्य स्वर्ता स्वर्ता मन्त्र स्वर्ता मन्त्र स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स्वर्ता स श्र्यान्तरम् वीक्तियम् विश्वास्त्रिश्चात्र स्त्रीत्र स्त्राचित्र स्त्राचित्र सम्प्राचीत्र सम्प्राचीत्र सम्प्र ल्रेन्द्रस्त्र्युत्त्रं स्त्राच्यून्यविक्रन्दे हेवित्राव्यस्त्रास्त्रेन्द्रम् स्त्रास्त्रेन्द्रम् ब्यार बेर तथ कर रस बेर लुब तर वर्ष्म्यार श्रीर तीर वि स्वर तीर बेर वर के से सार है से से कुं सेन्न्से व्यक्तित्वस्य इस यामिन् होन् ग्री सेन्नि वे व्यन्ने वे व्यक्ति हो स्माय व्यक्ति विश्व म्.जम्मेयु.जर्वर.के.वेजमा वार्ववास.जस.वार्ववास.वर्थर.के.वे.के.वे.के राज्या स.जूर. मी बर र मा बिया का मी बिया का मा बिया का मा बिया का मा बिया का का मा बिया का क्तः। यञ्जियायायाद्वास्यायाद्वास्यायायात्वेतायात्वेतात्वा महास्रेसायायात्वादासूरायाद्वेतीया र्देव क्रीइस्य यायसर्वेस्र से द्यार इस्य या दे या है स्पेर यस सुवास कर यर सुदेश यायर स्पेर द्वेस्य वा देख्यस्य मेर्ने देव विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास्य विद्यास मिर्डम हिंग्युं विताय स्थित हो। देव हिंगूर देवे यह इस या से के हो देव हिंग से सामा

glass]. <sup>56</sup> Therefore, whatever the object is, it is both seen and cognized by cognition. How could there possibly be a cognition of the [object] if the [object] were separated from the cognition? Any cognition would be impossible. In that way, the sense faculty is merely a condition for the eye cognition to engage in its object, yet it is proven through definite concomitance and reversal that the faculty exists as the capacity for taking hold of the objects.

For example, when a reflection emerges in a mirror, the reflection occurs in a way that is similar to the actual form shown in the mirror. Yet how could the [reflection] ever be the actual form? Likewise, all that appears to mind is simply cognition appearing with the features of the object. When a hundred people look at one vase, the individual cognitions of each of them appear with the features of the vase, just as separate reflections of the

vase would arise in a hundred [separate] mirrors.

Were it not so—were there not one experiential, or cognitive, quality of vase-cognition for each of the individual mind-streams of the one hundred [people]—their cognition of vase would be impossible. If there is [such separate, individual perception], the quality that appears in one mental perspective cannot possibly appear to another, for the mind-streams are separate. Whatever appears is therefore irrefutably self-appearance. Nevertheless, such features do not occur without a cause, and so the external objects transmitting the features [do, according to this school,] exist.

[The way the] features of the [object] come about due to the [object itself] is similar to [the way in which] an imprint of a seal [is created] because of the seal, or [how] a reflection of a [physical] form [appears] because of the form [itself]. For example, when the reflection of a form appears in a mirror, it cannot possibly be the actual form that is seen in the mirror. Yet what appears there is just like that form. Similarly, whatever appears to one's mind could not reasonably be other than the features of the outer object. Yet there must still be an external existence that tallies exactly with the way that the features appear—nothing more, and nothing less.

The features that appear in one's mental perspective and the external object that transmits those features are mistakenly taken to be one and the same. Yet what appears is in fact the features and not the actual object.

क्षेर्देन नर्देश ने भ्रेना न संवे द्वार हे इस या ने वे यमा हु यो नय या सु सु वे द्वारा सी सामित स्वीर स्वर प्र वर्देन। युवाकावदी:क्षुःर्देव व्येदायमावर्देन स्वव क्षत्र वदी सुमावका व्येव पायका वेदिका स्वीदायका क्रियास्त्र सुरा महिताका प्रमुक्त प्रमुक्त प्रमुक्त प्रमुक्त प्रमुक्त स्त्र सुरा सुरा सुरा स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स लुष्याम्नूचान्द्रन्त्रन्त्रम् अस्य स्रास्त्रम् विषयाम्य स्रास्त्रम् विषयाम्य स्रास्त्रम् विषयाम्य स्रास्त्रम् र्देव स्वेव सम्तर्देन सन्वान प्रतान स्वान स्व व्याविष्ठेवाचीराष्ट्रीदेव वाह्रव वस्य सन्द्रम्य वस्य स्थानिक मी इस स्वर हिस से वहें व हिस यन्दर्भः अपनिष्यः भूति शुरुष्येद्रायाया विद्योद्योद्याये स्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीत षत्करःभ्रेनाः शुराधेरः भेरः स्थारः सर्वे स्थारे स्थार्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्य वासुवान्द्र्यासुः देवाद्याविषायार्थवाकासुवदः देवाद्यादेवा विभूवाः शुद्रात्यादः वीषा इस्रयामित्रप्रदेश्वस्यायव्हेर्यायायस्यावित्रस्थान्ते स्रोत्ते स्रोत्त्वीत्रत्त्त्रम् स्राप्ति प्रत्यत्रमः प्रदेशः स्त्रीतः स्त्राः स वःचलेदःद्री ।देःयःश्लेवरायदेरःवाञ्चवारायकृतःकुन्वोःन्येरःवर्हेन्धयःवदेःद्वेःवःवांश्लेषःवरः वर्ह्रेन्यर्थ्यात्रेम् वित्रम्त्रेयायम्यायस्यासुर्भावात्यस्यायस्यायस्यायस्यायस्य वडः भरः। क्षेत्रं वर्षण्यास्य संपर्देन् यो वर्देन् यो वित्य स्याः चक्कारां ता मा बिरायते हैं स्थाप प्रतास की किया मा में किया मा की का स्थाप की स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स ल्र्नास्त्रीत्वामु तकन्यस्त्वीरता मित्रत्वेराष्ट्रस्त्रीराष्ट्रस्त्राचीर चलेर्डिन । निर्मे स्व मी स्वाप्य पाइस्य है रहेर्स सन्दि सान्दि स्वाप्य स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त अन्यराविन्छेयः मधुर्यागुर्

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 257

Since it is hidden in this way—that is, covered by the features—the actual external object remains unseen. This is what [the Sūtra Followers] assert, and as long as external objects are asserted, there is no other appropriate

way of claiming, so their [system] is extremely reasonable.

Using the example of a direct apprehension of a crystal that reflects color, the [Sūtra Followers] assert that just as a crystal [placed upon a colored fabric] is perceived directly while the color [of the fabric] is perceived as a reflection [within the crystal], all that appears directly is exclusively cognition, while the basis for the appearances of color and shape is the external object, which is a conglomeration of most subtle particles that is different from the cognition. Therefore, it is not the faculty that apprehends the object, but cognition.

At this point, some will say: "If the external object never appears, then why don't we perceive the features of flesh-eating [spirits] and so forth too, since [according to your explanations,] both the vase and the spirit are equally hidden. In the first moment the external object appears, and from then on it remains hidden." Yet this [shows an] incomplete understanding of the philosophy of the Sūtra Followers. If there were an awareness of the actual object in the first moment, why wouldn't there be one in the second? Although [the object itself] is hidden, the apprehended features are still those of the [object] that transmits them and could not possibly be those of anything else. Similarly, although the actual form cannot possibly emerge in the mirror, it is still only what faces the mirror that appears there, not just any random thing. The example of a reflection is brought up here merely for the sake of promoting an understanding [of the philosophical assertion]. This [system] and that of the Mind Only are alike in that they both say that cognition is endowed with features. The two differ only in that, [respectively], they do and do not assert the existence of external objects apart [from cognition].

For the Proponents of Features there are only three possible alternatives in terms of examining the apprehended features and the apprehending cognition. These are addressed below. If one were to ask which of these three this scripture ascribes to conventionally, the scholars of the Gelug school will argue that all the [scriptures on] valid cognition, including

श्रेयस्य स्वापित्रस्य ने देशाया देश चासून सुरा प्रदान विष्य स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स्वापित स् स्राचरायदेन में देशकारे पर सुते स्राचरा स्थाप वार्षेत्र स्थाप वार्षेत्र स्थाप वार्षेत्र स्थाप वार्षेत्र स्थाप यसःस्मार्याम्भारत्रेरत्रे चक्क्ष्र्राच्ये कर्त्राम्भारत्ये चित्राम्भारत्ये विकास्य विकास वित्रस्थार्वरावरावर्वादे देवित्रास्त्रसङ्खाया वित्रावी द्विरावी द्विरावी द्विरावी वित्रायदा वदी धीत है। शुश्रश्यःय्श्यावीबिटःयह्त्यःचीरशःश्रधेशःतःयम्याःतयःस्रीयशःश्री कृ्ष्यःचीःसूचःरेत्यःविद्वतार्कः श्र्यायायहूर्यातपुरश्रम्याद्भयायायस्यात्राचित्रयात्राचित्रयात्राच्यात्रम्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या पर्ट्रमः त्वेषः तर्मः ग्रीमा यारः सृष्टी हो रामः हो समा या हिषा त्युर् पत्या विष्टा वा सैयका से ने विकार निष्या विकार तत्र्। विश्वायवीरः यपुः औरः रेटः तयीयायः यस्त्रेयः सः या रेट्या यीश्वायायः यास्त्रेयः रुष्टरे तर्या इस द्वीत की इस विका गुरुषा विका र विद्या की के स्वाप्त की विकास की वित मिषुवरःमान्याः सुरात्यां सुर्वि सुर्वे सुर्वाना ग्री इयाय सुरायन दुन्या सामान्या सामान्या स्वाप्ता स्वाप्ता स् र्जून मुर्जे द्वार्य द्वार्य क्रिया मान्य देनिय इससाय स्वारास्य स्वारास मान्य स्वारास मान्य स्वारास स्वारास स्व र्शिवायाम्चीरास्त्रेतिः निर्वोद्यायाः सेवायासम्बद्धान् मुद्धान्यम् साम्यान्त्रेत्रास्त्रेत् स्वायाः स्वीत्राया क्षर्नायमार्श्वित् ग्रीःर्स्यान्ते स्वर्भायकर्पाने सुराद्यायम् अर्देवे रिद्यायने सुराद्यायमा योशल.त्र.श्रीश.ग्रीट.क्र्ये.ही।

this one, agree in making their claims [according to the system of] the Non-dual Diversity. When looking inward and thinking of simply the continuity of cognition in terms of self-awareness, there may well be some occasion when it becomes an appropriate convention to say: "The various appearances are beyond duality within the mind." Yet, in the context of the three alternatives [to be discussed below], this is not the full [meaning]. [Non-dual diversity] is here to be understood as referring to the way that features are apprehended in terms of their pairing [with cognitions]. In this respect, it is extremely unreasonable.

In [Śāntaraksita's] approach, only the system of Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features is flawlessly established by conventional valid cognition. Therefore, I posit strictly in accordance with that [position], which is also the intent of the scriptures. Some scholars of the past have asserted that multiple minds of entirely the same type can coemerge. In the context of refuting the Mind Only [school that posits] an equal number of objective and subjective features, their [assertion] has been taught to be in conflict with the following statements of the Transcendent

Conqueror:

It is incorrect that two minds occur simultaneously. There is no such occasion.

### As well as:

Furthermore, for each sentient being, there is a single stream of consciousness.

To deflect such criticism, some may say that these quotations refer to the all-ground consciousness of maturation. Yet that isn't reasonable either, because, since the all-ground appears as the features of abode, body, and enjoyments, the [all-ground] would consequently become multiple too.

Regarding the quotations [above], the master of old, Dharmakīrti, has said: "Regarding these, same types..." to teach that the intent of [such statements from] the sūtras is to show the impossibility of there being two

coemergent cognitions of the same type.

Now because, in your interpretation, you [scholars who explain the Buddha's statements in terms of the all-ground] disregard the way [that Dharmakīrti expounds the sūtras], I am justified in expounding clearly

रोअषामिकाः सूत्र हिवा से त्युद्धाय मासुद्धाय विस्त्र सामिका स्वित्र सिवाया प्रतासी स्वाप्त स्वित्र सिवाया स्वा र्याचिश्वरम् । श्रेमश्रम् । श्रेमश्रम् । विषाः प्रविशः प्रवरः चार्यः क्रीः विष्यः प्रवरः लेवा पते देव हो देश के देश की देव अर्थ निष्ठ हैं के अर्थ पर वर्ष निष्ठ वर्ष के विष्ठ के विष्ठ के विष्ठ के विष्ठ मयुःश्रेमभ्रेन्यवविषाःस्रिन्द्विषाःचस्त्रम्यम्युम्यवरःस्टिव्यवन्यन्तिन्द्वि श्चराया से तहार पासे राम्या निर्माया प्रमास से स्वास से सामी साम से सामी साम से सामी साम से सामी साम से सामी स प्रायाम्यास्य स्वार्ये राज्यस्य हुँ नियु हैयाय सुर्यु म्यार्य है सामा हा निर्माण हा निर्माण हो स्व राष्ट्रे अप्रेष्ट्रेन्यम् हिन् क्रीम्यायेष्ठ्यायम्ययम् वार्षे विष्यायन्त्राचा ग्राम् नित्र सुत्र सुत्र प्रमुवाय वित्र स्थान चिन्द्रिं चिर्यायात्रेयात्र्याचार्यायात्रः मेवायायात्रेयात्त्रीयायात्रेयात्र्येयाया तर्रेर्-क्याम्बरम् में स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्वापायान्य स्व र्ष्यायरुषायसूत्रायाधेत्रात्री । दिःयार्स्ने रास्त्रे रास्त्री स्वायायायायायास्त्रीत्रायास्त्रीत्रायस्त्रीत्रा तरःशः चर् च क्षेर् दियः वहियाता व्यः क्रूयावायिष्ठेवा छोर् । तयः यीवावा व्यव्यावा व्यव्या रुषं तीयोद्यात्रात्रात्रु बुद्यात्रीय तदीय दी प्रात्ते हत्या त्रात्रका हे. यत्रायो तत्त्रे दतः व श्ले दे ति दियो त्यायी विद जहूर्य चीरश्र अधेश उसूची तदु स्पोश त मुद्र रियातर उद्दिय वी ची च श्री र श्र्या रिया प्रधानित स्था सीवीश. वदीविषात्त्रेत्रायवित्र्त्वि ।देत्याञ्गवकावदीराधवाक्रेराह्म्वायान्तरहेकायन्त्रीहिन्यावदेषः हेर्द्ध्यायलेन् श्चायान्त्रीत्यायस्य प्राप्त

through reasoning as follows: when it is said that two minds do not coemerge, it is said in terms of the discordant factors and [their] antidotes. Moreover, 'single stream of mind' carries the meaning of exclusiveness rather than enumeration. It is both appropriate and reasonable to elucidate [the quotation by saying]: "While there are no external objects, it is mind itself which, free from I and mine, apprehended and apprehender, exclusively exists!"

One might then ask: "Although this is not unreasonable, what is the

[special] quality of such an explanation, and why is it presented?"

[This explanation] avoids the flaw [made above of failing to acknowledge that] the all-ground consciousness of maturation turns into separate [identities] due to its separate features appearing as the diversity of abode, body, and enjoyments. [This explanation] is therefore superior to the way that you [who interpret the statements from the sktras to imply a singularity of the all-ground] have proposed.

[In response] one may say: "Well then, the assertions of the adversary may be refuted [i.e., the unacceptable consequence of multiple all-grounds will be avoided], but what are the consequences of taking such a view? Is this system [of the Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features]

an incontrovertible one?"

No, it's not. The reasoning that is taught here to refute equal numbers of objective and subjective features refutes the assertion of equal numbers of objective and subjective features found in other systems, and the way of claiming equal number according to our own system is thereby shown implicitly. The criticism of the Split Egg System not only applies ultimately, it also applies conventionally, and the discrediting refutation of the system of Non-dual Diversity: "Would this then be the Way of the Sky-clad?" likewise applies conventionally. Yet, while the reasoning that refutes the Equal Numbers of Objective and Subjective Features applies ultimately, it does not apply on the level of mere convention. Therefore, an acceptance of this system is reasonable.

In this context, the distinctions between conceptual and nonconceptual [cognition tend to] become mixed up, and it is rare to find someone who can explain properly. Regardless of that, from the perspective र्नेत्र-तुर्हेन् येन् ग्री:विश्वरेन् सुव्यक्ती ह्रयाया चन्त्र व्यापिक विश्वराया चनित्र व्याप्त विश्वराया चनित्र बूट्ये श्रेन्दी बूट्य में र्न्य समुद्र न्या स्थान न्या स्थान न्या स्थान न्या स्थान स क्षेत्रतिक्षामान्त्री राम्यानुसामान्यस्यान्त्रमान्यस्यान्त्रम् स्वान्यस्यान्त्रमान्यस्य मी महिमानु महोशाने वहेंद्राय देशे होता विद्यार वहेंद्राय वेदाय विद्या यात्राज्ञता द्वाग्राम्भेग्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ्राम्भ जरायिषर भूरे जा है. संयोग मिन्न स्थान मिन्न स्थान स्था जाश्री अधिया विष्ठिम क्षीयर स्रोट त्या यहें न प्रति का स्रोति स्र क्याया महिमान्य सम्प्रमान्त्र महिमान्त्र मुक्ता सम्प्रमान्त्र महिमान्य द्रिमान्य सम्प्रमान्य सम्प्रमान तपु.क्र.वीयायहूच क्री.क्याता हूं वायाट प्रवासायाहीय यथा हूं वा प्रव्या पाष्ट्रेश दी यह सामित्र ही यो प्र तरस्रीय लेज क्या प्रिया श्री सूर प्रकार्मी र हार र तर पर्वीर र मूर्य जा र प्रवास सुर प्रविश्व स्थान र्था मुन्यत्म् न्यात्रेयाचार्त्याच्यात्रेयाचार्यात्यम् न्यात्याः विष्यायाः विष्यायाः विष्यायाः विष्याः मिष्विरत्यहें प्रवर्त्त व्यवहें विषाया विष्ठवा प्रोत्ता वे विष्ठा विष्ठित विष्ठित विष्ठित विष्ठित विष्ठित विष् च चुरुष के के विषय स्वायुक्त सामित्र हो । दिरुष के विषय सम्बन्धि के सम्बन्धि स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्व अहर्ट् चतुःर्श्वेर् तीयालूर्याः श्रीकूर्यायातायायिवा मि.चर्क्त्रया मे.वीयायहूर्याप्रयात्मायायाया

of a non-conceptual cognition, the features of the objects do in fact appear separately and not as one [single feature]. [That which is] one could not possibly appear as separate [features]. If it did, the [apprehending] mind would not be in accord with fact. Cognition has to be in complete accordance with the appearance of the object.

When, for instance, the specifically characterized vase is seen, this perception will have to be one that does not mix up locations, times, and features. Hence, [it must be] a perception that accords with the features transmitted by the particular parts of the vase—spout, belly, foot, and so forth—and could not possibly be one that blends [these all] as one. It is unreasonable for the cognition that apprehends the rounded spout and the one that apprehends the foot to be the same. Conventionally, we must, therefore, speak of multiple cognitions. How could the applicable convention ever be that of [just] a single [cognition]?

Nevertheless, the vase-apprehending cognition that gathers all of these [features] is of a single type. There are no other [cognitions of that type]. A particular [cognition], such as the apprehension of the spout, is also (by virtue of being the apprehension of the spout) concordant with [its] object, and not with anything else. The specific aspects of apprehending the upper [part of the] spout and the lower [part of the] spout are not of the same type either, although they are still workable as the basis for the designation of the sole cognition of the spout. This mode [of analysis] can be applied to all [cognitions]—there is never a simultaneous occurrence of two cognitions of the same type.

If, while observing an object such as a vase, either two non-conceptual or two conceptual cognitions of the same type of vase apprehension were to arise at the same time, the [apprehending] subject would have become two, and [these two] would in that way have to belong to separate mind-streams. One will [hereby] come to trust in the way that multiple cognitions of different types arise without [there being] separate mind-streams or consciousnesses. The understanding that the spout apprehension and the belly apprehension are both one single vase apprehension will be seen to be completely wrong. The cognition of vase is therefore posited by gathering the entire field of perception that is the cognition of the spout, the cognition

क्षाया शत्र द्रात्य विकास क्षाया हैं। यत्यानि इससादर यद हुँदानि हैन सेदास देश या देश या उद विर है निहेश सु शुष्तवीरायायध्रियार्थ्य रिकायाय्याय्याय्याय्यायाय्यायायाय्यायायाय्यायायाय्यायायाय्यायायायाय्यायायायायायायायाया तरात्राचक्रन्त्र ने श्राचीय तथा ने यो स्टायोक्ष्या ती तथा हूँ यो ता योषिय ने टार्टिश अधेता तस्त्रीयोश त श्रेश्री ने प्रवित्र वितर्देव र्वम प्राप्त वित्ते वित्र वितर्देव प्राप्त वित्ते वित्र वितर्देव वितर्दे र्येशक्रीक्ष्र्रात्र्योगहास्र्रीरध्रात्रियास्रित्रस्रित्रस्रितास्त्रात्रस्त्रात्रस्त्रित्रात्रस्त्रित्वास्त यन्दर्स्ति विदेवा यर्भवाका वर्ष्ट्वा र्कुत्यने भू सु प्येष मु व स्वाका कर मुक्ता के स्वान विवास वर्षेत्र ब प्युत्य क्र क्रोन् न्द्र इक्ष विश्व क्रोन् विषेवा विदेव विवा विश्व विदेव क्रा विविध है विस् विद्युव र्श्याय क्षेव । विषय लट विश्व तद्वीय विषय हिंद दर्षे व स्वविश्व लेख स्वर्ध व लेख व स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स्वर्ध स म्योरा.श्रा.मविष.श्रुष.तम.श्रुं.य.वीश.यहूय.र्टर.के.यहूय.प्रेश.तयर.योश्चा.थे.वर्चीम्बुर.। शवम. लेल.क्ष्यंप्रात्त्र्यारी उत्तायम् मीत्राची विवासी वास्त्राया स्वीता त्रात्राया स्वीता यथा दे.क्षेत्रयः रूपोयाश्चाश्चिश्वरात्रपुरातायोष्ट्रिश्चाचीयात्रप्रात्र्येयः देत्यः क्षेत्रात्रप्रात्रात्रात्र यधियः श्रु अधियः देष्तुः यः यः देष्त्यं या योदः यम् यक्षुमः में विष्यं विष्यं विषयः विषयः विष्यः योदाः वि र्श्वाकान्नीयर्द्रवाडिवाडर-दश्रेवाकायाश्चेदान्नी वाव्यत्र-दुःदेशेश्चेद्र-देश्चेश्चर-दुःदश्चेवाकान् स्र्रीट स्वान क्या नहीं निर्मा के मान चल्किन्तुः भटार्म्यायाः से सिद्धे त्याद्वेत् यास्येत् त

of the belly, and so forth into one and thereby the cognition [of the vase] does not become [a cognition] of separate [identities]. In the same way, when wheels, hubs, spokes, rims, and so forth are designated 'chariot', although those parts are not one with each other, the chariot possessing these parts does not break apart.

The idea of vase cannot occur unless all that is not vase has been eliminated. Accordingly, that [thought of vase] will have to arise entirely alone. It cannot possibly be accompanied by any other concept. It should be understood that this is not just the case in terms of [for example] a mere apprehension of the multicolored, and the apprehension of [the color] blue that is a particular of it. This also applies in terms of [the apprehension of] the blue in the center, which is [again] a particular of that [field of blue], and so forth. As far as mind can discern, this is how it is. Having understood this, one will know how to posit cognition as being of a single mind-stream, a single essence, and so forth. If one posits [cognition] as something that does not have multiple subdivisions, won't one have to claim the true singularities of a partless object and a partless cognition? Think about that.

Furthermore, since the vase's spout, belly, and so forth are separate objects, if it is held that the cognition of the subject is not of [many] different types, the cognition that apprehends vase will be the same as the one that apprehends the water [in it]. Finally, the cognition of sound, form, and so forth—all that is cognition—will turn into one, for they are all alike in simply being subjective cognition. In this way, there would be no established basis for cognitions of different types, and therefore, no need for the Master to distinguish between cognitions of the same or different types.

Accordingly, in this system, all the colors of, for example, a multicolored butterfly can be observed at one time. In the other [systems], this is impossible. If [it is claimed that] one observes sequentially, such a [claim] will be impaired by the reasoning used against the Split Egg System, which [investigates the sequential] sound [latā, the Sanskrit word for] creeper. Moreover, if it is held that while one observes [the features] simultaneously, the subjective apprehension is not one of distinct features, faults such as

क्षाइयामिष्रावर्षेयायेवायेन्द्रियायेन्द्रात्वीरावास्वायायीक्ष्रींत्राप्त्रायाय्येक्ष्यायायिकायो शुःतवर्-द्वरः। अवर-क्रूर-पुत्भ-क्र्येन्यं मृत्युः वाचिवा त्यवर-द्वतुका अववः वा क्रांचाका प्रवे द्विः यः व्याप्ता ने द्वार्यक्षेत्र त्यद्वेत्र स्वते स्युवा उत्तरम्या या या निष्या स्थित स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्व वर्ने त्याचाक्ष्रन्त्र् म्वियाचु वहें द्रायदे क्रन्य स्ट्राय स्वयाप्त स्वयाप्त स्वयाप्त स्वयाप्त स्वयाप्त स्वया वन्गिष्ठिन् नु तर्नेन यम्मारा ग्रीकाक स्रोन् ग्री वुसाय विकासी त्येत्र हेट ने ते क्रुप्स क वर्ष स्युत्वेता र्ट्रायासूरावरायहेवायाविदार्दे । युवारानेरायरावासुरास्यायहेवास्यायस्यास्यास्य क्षायामिष्ठभात्रभामिष्ठमात्रुः भ्रीभायमधीतिष्युमात्री देगिष्ठभायत्रमार्थायते सास्त्र निर्मा श्चर-रु-विश्वायेत्र-द्वे विश्वायन्यायाचे वा सुन्यहेयाश्वाया स्रोत् यम् सुद्वे । नियय द्वेश स्वयाश ग्री चर्लर्ना सम्बन्धिया प्रवरा हेराया राज्या स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थान ग्रीशक्तुःर्विन्ग्रीःमित्रःचत्रामिश्वायः विविन्ति। विदिः वाचर्हेन् निर्मेशः या सदः व्यदः दिविना सर्ने र्श्यायस्त्रम् यर्ते । निःयार्र्म्यायोन्। यदोत्यात्रम् केषाय्येयायायोन्। यद्यायस्त्रम् वर्षे वर्षायाया र्टा.म्रा.प्रवी.पहर.तम्तर्वर्षेय.रेग्र्यातका रेपट.वीवेट.कम.कैट.वपु.मेश.त.र्वयः याधीत। दे.पह्र्य ततरावेशायाधीय हरादे प्रिशार प्राचिता त्रीयाधीय प्राचिता स्था हिन तर्यायात्राचरानुःश्चेतवन् श्लुरान्। वन्नेरान्ववयानुःश्लून्यायासूरावदेःधुवारा देपहुर्यतपुर्तिजाश्य सूर्यूर्यूर्यूरत्ते तेपुर् सैरिष्युं मैरिष्युं मिरियर रिप्ति स्थापित स्थापित प्रह्मे स्था <u> बुर्ग.तर्षियो.ग्रीट.</u>

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 267

the cognition and the features being unrelated will occur, and therefore the [system of] Non-dual Diversity is also highly irrational.

In the end, a single object that appears, such as blue, must also have divisions in terms of center, border, and so forth, and therefore the subject that apprehends it as such cannot possibly lack separate features. If it could, then how could such a partless apprehension of features with different parts ever reasonably be a valid cognition?

In this system that asserts cognition to be multiple, it is conventionally possible to operate with a valid apprehension of the evaluated object. Likewise, those who assert that the vase is the identity of multiple particles do not claim that the vase is partless, and the reason they do not is that [the vase] appears, from the cognitive perspective, to have parts. In that system [of the Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features], a simultaneous occurrence of two cognitions of the same type will also not come about with respect to the objective and subjective features, for those two [aspects of features] are differentiated when designating conventionally, while in actuality they are inseparable.

Although I have not seen this elsewhere, I am not afraid to state on my own that this system [of Equal Numbers of Objective and Subjective Features] is the only one that can be conventionally claimed. Indeed, glorious Dharmakīrti's final position is also contained within this. When reading the scriptures of India and Tibet, it will become obvious to the intelligent where the correct way is presented. Although much ought to

be said here, I have just presented [the issue] in brief.

Next, the utter lack of relationship in a system that does not posit features needs to be revealed, and for this, the rationale of self-awareness must first be established. It might be thought that if both the features (that appear and are apprehended) and the apprehensions of them are [taught to be] cognition, then such an essential oneness of the two will be unreasonable, for it would be contradictory for something to engage in itself. Considering how it seems that apparent objects, the various phenomena being evaluated, exist apart from a subject that apprehends them, so-called objective features and subjective features have [indeed] been posited. Yet, in actuality, consciousness will be that which, characteristically

न्दान्यान न्वा व्यव न्यूनियम् वायाया विदारिया यदे सर्व ने ने नियम् सूर्वे स्राप्त स्रित्य विकास कार के त्राप्त स्रित्य के म्हाम्बर्धिकारा स्त्रिक्त्री विद्विकारा है त्या महिमारा महिमारा कर्ये र स्ट प्रवेष त्या विश्वसं मी स्ट प्रवेष स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्थाप वित्र वित्र परित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र वित्र परित्र वित्र परित्र वित्र परित्र परित्र परित्र परित्र परित्र परित्र क्षानुरा विषामध्रदशाही वदीसूराइसाविषास्याहेराख्यानुरायादिकार्याम् दशः विदेवायके निर्मु स्टिन् विदायके स्टायशाम्बद्धाः स्टिन् स्टिन् स्टिन् विदायके निर्माणके निर्माणके निर्माणके मःवा न्द्रमःसुन्नःसुन्यराष्ट्रन्यर्थः इस्रावर्द्वानीःसुन्द्रमायराष्ट्राववेःपुवान्दरा नेमः चर्मेंद्रेन्द्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्र विकार्यन्यम् यदे धुरावा विकाय दिया स्वीका स्टर्माय विकार् र् वश्चेर-पवमा वेयाययारेवायरच्चियायुवार्ना युवारे रेवायर चेर्ये रहेवा **र्थर**वर्देर्पा**रीक्ष्य प्रति भी श्रीर**क्ष वदि है स्विष्य प्राचे स्ट्रिस् स्वित स्वित स्वायन्त्र स्वित स्वायन्त्र वयर् द्वर् द्वर्य मेन दें। विकार्य संस्था संस्था मेन स्था में स्था मे स्था में स्था द्येन् ग्रीन्स्य वित्र नुतर्देन त्राधीय वर्षा नुदेश र्धायन पानेन प्रमुक्त स्वराष्ट्र

clear and aware, arises entirely as the opposite of the nature of that which lacks clarity and awareness, [i.e.,] matter—chariots, walls, and so forth. Therefore, such an immaterial nature knows of itself, or, as it is said, is self-aware and self-illuminating.

THE RATIONALE FOR DESIGNATING SELF-AWARENESS

Second, concerning the rationale for designating this self-awareness, it is said:

A nature that is singular and has no parts Cannot reasonably be threefold. Awareness of itself is, therefore, not in terms Of entities that are object and agent. [17]

Therefore, since this is the nature of cognition, Self-cognition is appropriate. [18ab]

Therefore, having eliminated other entities, consciousness itself must be of a nature that is absolutely singular and has no parts that are different from itself. In reality, there cannot reasonably be any object of awareness—any producer or cause for features to be imprinted. Neither can there be anything produced by that—someone aware of an object—nor can there be any resulting production or awareness. Therefore, [the nature of consciousness] cannot be a threefold nature containing object, agent, and action. When it is said that cognition includes an awareness of itself, it is therefore not—as opposed, for example, to when an ax strikes wood—an assertion that refers to the production of a cognition that apprehends itself, in the sense of the [awareness] and itself actually being different from each other. In other words, this is not said in terms of the entities that are an object that cognition is aware of and an agent that cognizes that object. Therefore, since this is the nature of cognition, the convention of self-cognition is reasonable and appropriate.

If what we call self-awareness is asserted to have a nature as subject and object, or produced and producer, this will be unreasonable. If an entity is produced by itself, is what is produced something not yet originated, or

श्चेषाचेत्रायामञ्चेत्रात्राराष्ट्रमात्राचेत्रमात्राचेत्रात्राचेत्रमात्राच्यात्राचात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्र व्या हे:ब्रेक्ट्रीय:बेद्राव्याव्यायं प्रतायाः देशवादे दिस्य हेन्द्र स्त्रीय विष्या हैन्द्र स्त्रीय हेन् म्हानीयामहात्वानुद्रायमात्वातानुष्राम्यानीयामहात्वीयार्वेद्रायार्थेवायानिवान्ते । दिःसूप्ययन युवाः तुम्रायः स्वां वायः विमार्थः विमार्थः विमार्थः विमार्थः स्वाः या स्वाः विमार्थः स्वाः विमार्थः विमार्थः व मुद्द्रम् म्यायम् मुद्दार्यायम् याव्यायाव्यायाव्यायाव्यायायाः यायदे हैं स्टावी टेविये आर्य सुरायुक्ष यहा स्टावी टेविये मायर वा वा मुक्त वा हुंहा की दर्षहा त.रे.ब्रैर.रर.रूपा.दुश.यथया.त.व.शेर.कुश.यवर.री व्र.रर.झेेंश.व्या.यश.याथज.रूपा.यी म्सः चलित्र रुद्धः ध्येदः ध्या विंद्यः चलित्रः देवाः ग्राम् विंद्यः देवाः स्वाय्यः चलित्रः सेन्द्रः सम्हाः देवायः श्रात्रियःतथा वीतारम्यात्रीयः सम्ब्रीयः वस्ति सम्ब्रीयः वस्ति। सम्ब्रीयः सम्बर्धः सम्बर्धः सम्बर्धः शुः मरः कैरः चमः द्वेदः तः जाक्किः विषये शुः देव्यूषः तथः मरः विष्या बुद्धः वः श्रीदः चिष्येषः तः जन्ना अपः श्र व्रम्भुरायायाम् देवाडिरायन्वाराययेत्रायराष्ट्रीम्वेरायायेत्र त्रित्रेत्त्रित्त्र न्यान् नुस्योवा र्स्ट देवा तालुव तथा विव किटा व वर्षेट तहूव विषेश सी है। वर्ष तहूव देश तार्म द्रवा है। वर्षा तपु.र्जूच कथरो.लुथ.तथ.याविव.त.कें.वीर-कैंट.व.सूचीयाविव.तर-विपू रिथाय.रस्ट.रूवी. इसामद्रम्भिन्द्रम्बिनार्क्यन्ने स्त्रम्बिनार्क्यने स्त्रम्बिनार्वे स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् शुःयववःही वेशःतशः स्टःवोशयः यश्चावीशः स्टःश्वरः चः दः। यदः वर्ते स्टःवीः सेवात्तर्र्ध्यत्र्यविश्वाश्चीर्यः वित्रुक्तिन्त्र्वेतान्त्रविश्वास्यायान्त्र

something that has already originated? The first is not feasible, because before [the product] has originated, the [cause] does not exist, and thus the ability to produce is absent. Yet, in terms of having already been originated, the product will, at the time when the [causal and productive] ability is present, also be established, because it is of the same essence [as the cause]. Just as a knife will not cut itself, it is contradictory for something to engage in itself.

Since objects such as vases and so forth are material, they cannot possibly be clarity and awareness. To have an awareness of the essences of these, it is thus necessary to rely on something that is different from them, [namely] mind, which is clarity and awareness. However, since the essence of this cognition is not like matter, it does not have to depend on any other conditions in order to be aware of its own essence. Therefore, the convention set forth as self-awareness is highly reasonable. By its mere existence, this [consciousness] possesses a clear and aware nature. The [mind] is, therefore, aware of other, but there is no one aware of the [mind], other [than the mind itself]. Thus, [mind] is not unaware of itself.

[Stating that the mind is self-aware] is similar to saying that the boatman carries himself across the water and that the lamp illuminates itself. Vases and other things within a dark house will be illuminated by lamplight, but for the illumination of the lamp itself, no other cause is needed. Therefore, the convention of 'self-illumination' can be used, although it is not that the lamp is illuminated by taking itself as its object.

The occurrence of an essentially clear and aware experience is termed self-awareness. Therefore, it generally follows that whatever is cognition is also, in terms of essence, an awareness of itself. Nevertheless, it should be understood how, for example, this will not seem to follow in the case where, once apprehender and apprehended are distinguished, the features of the apprehender are classified as self-awareness. If it is understood how, as mere convention, [the principle of] self-awareness is established in this way, self-awareness will, in terms of the relative, be rational and without flaw.

Criticisms such as those expressed by saying that if the mind could illuminate itself, the eye would be able to see itself and the acrobat would

यम् अभ्यक्षः मरः वाष्ययः म्राज्यः प्रकारमः वार्ष्ये वक्षः प्रम् विषयः वार्ष्यविकः विष्यः वार्ष्यः विषयः विषयः व न्त्रीय न्यायाया वाता हे से त्यायाय सुद्राध्या स्टाय से वाता स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्यायाय स्वीत्र प्राध्याय स्वीत्र स्व श्रेन्-न्यवनःग्री लेकाश्रींन्यव्यक्षेतःश्रेक्षाक्ष्याचीत्रावह्यं से विस्वप्रकार्यानः ५८-स्रेर्-तर्वः स्थान्ववायवे मञ्जूर्यं साम्रीयम् वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः व करःब्रूटःच-दे-द्रवाःवेश-ध-रहःत्यक्षःवाव्यक्षक्षेत्रःक्षेटःवाव्यतःचरःष्ठ्रस्यः सुःर्ह्येटःचवटः स्पेद्-धवेर्धेरः स्रित्रिक्षः यदे शक्षुन् त्वन्ते । यन्षाः स्रितः स्रित्रः त्वेतः द्वेतः द्वेतः स्रिन् ग्रुम् र्वेषाः यः श्रन् य.वोट्फ्रियचेत्रम्भायक्ष्रभारासुर्वेट्ट्र्याचमभारत्र्वेट्ट्याचमभारत्रमा वोट्ट्र्य्ट्रस्थिताम। व श्चर-दुःविकायकासुत्यस्वरद्यानुस्रकासुर्ह्योद्यायस्वर् हेदःव्हेंकानेसुताद्यरस्यास्त्रस्य त्रव्यातानसः मुयोत्तरक्ष्यातवरान्। विवराह्यानेत्रयी क्ष्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या कुटः। शर्ट्यःशित्रार्ट्यः मृष्याःग्रीटः शवमः योगजाः चमः शेत्राशः श्रीकुटः चतुः म्हः मृषाः योशः स्माधीयः मानुन्यमार्श्वरम् स्ट्रिन्यदेष्यमात्रियात्रियात्र्रित्यस्य स्त्रियाय्रेन्द्रस्य स्ट्रियाय्रेन्द्रस्य स्ट्रियाय द्रयाश्चार्यर्द्र्न् पर्वः सुवारास्त्रुव त्वीव पर्वात्रः । देष्पर द्वापर य्वीव पर्वः स्वायः द्रयायः तपु.र्यटः हैया.या.याबिरः जन्नः प्रेन्नः तरः येत्।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 273

be riding on his own shoulders—as well as reasonings such as [the one making] the self-obscuration of darkness a consequence of the self-illumination of the lamp—will all apply if self-awareness is claimed to be true. Being oneself is incompatible with being an object, and being an object is incompatible with being oneself. If these weren't [considered] incompatible, [the assertion of self-awareness] would unavoidably be invalidated by [the argument that] darkness obscures itself, and so forth.

On the other hand, although in terms of how objects are apparently experienced, there are designations such as the apprehended and the apprehender, this way of proposing mere conventions is posited based on these [aspects of apprehended and apprehender] actually being inseparable. As such, [the claim of self-awareness] is not the slightest bit flawed. For instance, from the perspective of a dreaming mind, the horses and elephants that are [dreamt] objects will seem to exist externally, while the faculty of the mind that apprehends them will appear to be internal. Yet in fact, it is merely the clear quality of cognition that appears as the dream. Since what appears as the apprehended and what appears as the apprehender are all nothing other than cognition itself, and since, moreover, there is a presence of clear experience, the convention of self-awareness is reasonable. Similarly, although it's not possible for anything to truly relate to itself, one speaks of a relationship of single identity when certain features that are separate contradistinctions are essentially the same object.

Hence, all the features of objects experienced by cognition have without exception arisen within the essence of clear and aware experience. Therefore, it is conventionally reasonable that all objects are experienced by cognition, and in terms of the mere dependent designations of subject and object, self-awareness is highly reasonable. In the end, the valid cognition of inference comes down to direct perception, and direct perception as the experience of an object is, in the end, also achieved through the clear experience of self-awareness. If one asserts any principles of a valid cognition of confined vision, self-awareness will therefore be indispensable. The ways of disproving those who do not assert self-awareness, as well as the ways for authentically verifying such [self-awareness], are to be learned from the scriptures of the Lord of Reasoning, [Dharmakīrti].

|वाहिकास देव देवा की तक्षत सम्मायक्षत सा देव की महामायक्षत पाला | दे की का है। क्षेत्र:पुरास्तरतिक्षेत्र। दि.क्ष.स्ट.चबुर्य.योवर्य.काशुरी वियर.योथ.दे.पुरा.योवर्य.कार.पुरा विषान्दर्विषायरम् नविषेत्री विन्द्रायरम् विदेशम् विषामस्य विषामस्य याया खेर देवा या त्रेव प्रकाय द्वा विकार सुर देवा विकार देवा स्वा अपने प्रकार देवा सुर देवा सुर देवा सुर देवा स विकासानिकाराया विकासानिकाराया विकासानिकाराविकाराया विकासानिकाराया विकासानिकाराविकाराया सक्षेत्रेन ने ते मालन ने प्राप्त का कि सम्मान की साम की इत्यानिवर्त्तर्त्त्रम्बर्यस्त्रर्भ्याशुर्वित्विर्यस्यान्यायः इत्से। द्वार्यास्या दियापुर्यापेटरासुमिर्हित्यादीयादीत्रामिर्देश्वरामिर्देश्वरामे स्वीत्राम्यस्य स्वीत्राम्यस्य स्वीत्राम्यस्य स्व शुर्यात्रं तुः प्रेत्रं प्रकारि देव ताः प्रियाय स्वाप्ता वारावेक प्रकार सुर्श्वेद प्रवस्थ कुंशर्ट्या क्रूर्य स्व क्रम्यावय लेट देवा वया वेश न्वेश नुवेश मुराया क्रिया देवा प्रमाय स्वाय प्र इत। देशन्त्रम्वस्त्रम्वरायदेन्त्रम्यदेन्त्यम्यम्याम्ययायस्त्रम्यन्तिस्यम्भेत्स्यस्य तपु.कृषा.चुत्रा.चू.जा.चु.ताथ.टु.चीथेश.चीशजा.दुची.लुच.चुच.चीश.तच.क्र्य.चीटश.टु.चीचश.तश.ह. 55.01

ESTABLISHING THAT ONE CANNOT REASONABLY BE AWARE OF MATTER Second, to show that [the idea that one can be] aware of matter is irrational, it is said:

How to know of The natures of objects that are other? [18cd]

The nature of this is not in the other. How could this, in addition to knowing itself, know other, Since cognition and the object to be cognized Are asserted to be different? [19]

Since [cognition] is, as shown above, clear and aware, it is appropriate that it knows itself, but how could cognition come to know of the natures of objects that are not clear and aware, but something other than the cognition, since there is no relationship [between them]? When the nature of this cognition, characterized as clear and aware experience, is not present in the objects that are other, how, then, could this cognition ever, in addition to being capable of knowing itself, also be fit to directly experience and know the objects that are other, since cognition and the object to be cognized are asserted, by you who are proponents of an awareness of objects, to be essentially different?

The so-called thorough determination of the object is the unique [function] of cognition. Since this includes the experiences of pleasure and so forth, it cannot reasonably be present within [material] objects. Whenever something is experienced by cognition, or whenever something appears in the cognitive perspective, it will always have to be cognized through clarity and awareness. How could it ever be feasible to have a cognition in the

absence of clarity?

Let us assume that the vase that clearly appears in the perspective of a vase-apprehending cognition does not exist as cognition itself, but as a materially established object present elsewhere. Since the properties of matter are not present in cognition, and the properties of cognition are not present in matter, the [apprehending mind] and the [apprehended object] will remain mutually exclusive in terms of being and not being

बन्दर्गीशवन्दर्भस्य स्ट्रिंशस्य स्ट्रिंगस्य स्ट्रिंगस् विष्यायात्री विष्यायात्री ह्रवा मुस्यस्वी अर्द्धत्रित्वाचायाः देवा द्वायायायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्रायात्र हुर। दे.ज.वोशजारुवो दराचेलाचयुःचेत्रात्त्रेश्वरासुर्श्चेराचयुःची स्वेशः वयार्येन्यायासुः सुराया से मेर्ने । निष्टुरियो सामान्यस्य वार्याया से निष्टुरिया सामान्यस्य स्थानिया से निष्टुर भ्रीत्वष्या युवार्येदसःसुविर्दायान्दित्यान्विर्द्रायान्तिसःसुद्रियान्तिस्यान्तिसः मुःवर्वेयान्त्रवेशायशर्देनः रेवायरविष्यायवरा धुःर्देनः वायर्देन विन्युः द्वावीया दिरशतर विश्वत्यक्ष तथका तक्षेत्र की जीवोबा जार्षिक देवर वाकी सीर हो। ह्रिक् विश्व विश्व सा <u> २८.तरपर्ट्र.तर्भुरम् । १४०.४.व२वी.वश्चिता.वश्चता.वश्चर.तर्भय.क२.लीताश्चीरःवरःशु.</u> रैमामी स्टायलेक विक् स्वेक नविकाय देशेया ने सुरामी वर्षे वा स्वराधीक के दिव ही रायर है। वर्चीयःहै। र्था अधेत्रःतपुत्रीयाःवार्यायाःवयः वर्षेद्रःचरः वर्षेद्रःचरः वर्षेत्रःचयः वर्षेत्रःचरः वर्षेत्रःचरः वर्षे शुर्तारान्त्रीयामुक्तान्त्रीत्रायद्वारान्त्रम्यायशेन्त्रवृत्तियानुनेन्त्रनेन्त्रवृत्तियानुन क्षुैर्र्याय न्वार्द्र मुह्म अया या देवा या छोन् यस यहेर्न्य यस अवन्य स्टार्ट्स विवास यहेर्न्य य नेत्रम्य। र्द्रस्त्रेयामहेत्रमावेष्टम्स्र्न्यम्येन्यम्यम्यम्। वेषायद्गेनाययाययः मं प्रवित्र है। स्टावी अर्त्त्र त्र तर्वा परि हें त्र प्यट अर्दे त्र शुअर्श्वेट पर शे त्युर हें दे दे ते शाया वर्तेवायदेक्षुं सर्व्य सेन्यते सेन्ये

clear awareness, respectively. They are thus [entirely] different from one another, and how could anything ever directly experience that which remains different from itself? [The two] will be as unrelated as light and darkness. When will cognition, which is never beyond its defining characteristic of simply being clear awareness, ever find an occasion for experiencing matter, which is devoid of clear awareness?

Accordingly, features, such as those of a vase, apparent from the perspective of a cognition that apprehends a vase, cannot be of any nature other than clear and aware cognition. An experience of objects is not feasible without a relationship between cognition and object. When the thoroughly determined object and the cognition are related as one in the essence of clear awareness, cognition can experience objects. Nevertheless, in the system of those whose thoughts have been rendered unfit by the poison of attachment to external objects, this will not be possible, for they assert that objects and cognition are different from one another. Without a relationship of single identity the experience of objects will not be feasible, for anything whatsoever that appears and is experienced must exclusively be the nature of clear and aware cognition.

The experience of objects will not be established by a mere causal relationship, because, in consequence, there would then be, for example, the [visual] experience of the eyes that are present at the same time [as the object seen].<sup>57</sup> [Moreover,] what [experience] could be produced when, for the Proponents of No Features, the features that are the results produced by the objects do not exist? An [apprehension] could not

possibly take place.

If we follow the assertions of those non-Buddhists who not only deny awareness with respect to the features of the objects, but also deny the existence of self-awareness, even the conventions of object and cognition will cease to be. Cognition has to be clarity. If it is not clarity, one will fail to perceive the object in front of one, just as an object of the direct perception of some other person does not become the object of one's own experience. The reason for this is that [without clarity] there is no relationship between object and cognition. Therefore, not only are objects such as vases seen directly, but one's own mind is not concealed

दिश्व देव विश्व मान्ने विश्व देव श्वेश शहर व त्यश ग्राट स्ट हीं स्ट ता भ्रेव हिश्च श्वीस्पाद देस देवा श्नेन्द्रभावबन्यम्प्रम्भा इस्मिन्यम् स्रित्रिंद्रभावविष्यः स्रिन्द्रभावबन्यम् स्रित्र् रमयान्यक्ष्यामानिया रटार्ग विकामार्यमान्यसार्द्धिन्यातार्थी । र्ट्सासुरी योद्गेल.ह.रेर.क्वर. |रु.रेर.योचीयाय.यश्चेय.वर्रे.पका.ये। |प्यथेयाय.व.क्ष्म.क्वर. उटा विशासिर्ध्य पर्ट्र ग्राट विशास इसाय पट परसाय म्हा पर्य स्विताय स्वी प्रदेश **श**र्देन प्रस्केश या **ने माहैश घर प्र**मेश या स्वर्देन गुरा धे स्वा की देव है दिस्ते हैं स्वराय ट्रे.प्रेम.तप्त्या येमय.सं.क्रूरमर.योट्यम.द्रेस.सं. तीता.ट्र्य.सं.म.सं.म.सं. ۲۱

from oneself either. If [the mind] were not this self-aware identity, any awareness or experience of objects by the mind would be impossible. Self-awareness is, therefore, highly reasonable.

## ESTABLISHING THE IRRATIONALITY OF THE NO-FEATURE SYSTEM

Third, showing the irrationality of the No-feature System includes showing: 1) how, for the Proponents of Features, the mere conventional experience of matter is reasonable, and 2) how, for the Proponents of No Features, not even the conventional experience of matter is reasonable, and why, therefore, [that position] is extremely inferior.

How, for the Proponents of Features, the Mere Conventional Experience of Matter Is Reasonable

First, it is said:

As for the position that cognition is endowed with features, The two are actually different. Yet, since that resembles the reflection, Sensing is nominally appropriate. [20]

As for the position of those who, although asserting external objects, hold that cognition is endowed with features, the two—the object and the cognition—are asserted to actually be different. Yet, since that pair—which is the object and its feature—resembles a form and the reflection of it, speaking of cognition cognizing, or sensing, the object is nominally appropriate. Although the object is not actually experienced, something that resembles [it] is still sensed, so it is permissible to use the mere conventions of the vase being seen, the sound being heard, and so forth.

How, for the Proponents of No Features, Even the Mere Conventional Experience of Matter Is Not Reasonable

Second, it is said:

र्ट्य.की.म्यायकायक्ष्मेर.जंय.तद्री विषयत्वित्र.की.बी.या.युट्ट.ता वि.जा.की.स्या.या.वी |इस्रायादिः प्याप्ते । विशानुस्रार्थे विशानुस्रार्थे देन के इस्रायस वश्चर पार्टि स्व **धवैन्द्रस्य विश्व क्षेत्र को व्यर्दे द्या** इस स्रेट् हे सूर्सिया राष्ट्री त्युवा सर्दे व्याप्य विश ग्रीतवियाव श्रीतव्यन् प्रथा के रेक्ष मी नेंत्र नु तरें न पार्श्वे की र सेंग्रिया वरी न तर विदेश विया विदः रेक्ष वियमिंदर्स्य मुक्षा प्रश्नुर दु के सुर व दे ता र्श्य के राजिय मुनि हे पहुन मुक्त मुक्त स्था परिवा सुः यस मार्थिय स्रोत् य प्रति द्वा मी स्रुवास स्रूप्त स्रुवे देव है विस स्रेप्त या स्रोत्य लुषा विषातायु रूपातालुष तथार्र्ष विषायिष्ठेश चार्र स्टिन् क्विरायालुष तथार्र्स्थः श्रिक्ट्रीट प्रज्ञेन प्रमाय वर्ष देया है स्वार्थिय प्रमाय है स्वार्थिय प्रमाय स्वार्थिय स्वार्थिय स्वार्थिय स्व योग्रायरायहवारात्र भेर्द्र स्प्रिप्य स्पर्दित स्प्रिक्त कुर्वे कुर्वे व्याचे स्प्रिक्त स्प्रिक्त स्प्रिक्त स् हे अर्द्र सुमाया सुराव वदेवसायर वर्षुरार्दे। दिया दे द्वा वी समाय सम्बद्ध सुमा र्बर प्राप्त्र क्षेत्र प्राप्त क्षेत्र प्राप्त क्षेत्र पश्चीयःत्रात्त्रवृश् । रे.क्षेर.र्षेत्रातात्रुरेत्रात्रप्तेश्चर्यः स्थाताक्षेयः वर्षा र्षेत्राताक्षेत्रः क्र्यांशक्तांत्र इस्याय न्द्रम् यद्ये स्वतंत्रिय या ने त्या यहिया यदे द्वा त्ये विषय स्वतंत्र स्वतंत्र स्वतंत्र वसूत्र हे देवातायरा वाह्रद्वाय द्वादायर हो द्वाया यह हो

Where no one asserts
That cognition is changed by the features of objects,
Even the known features of the external
Will not exist. [21]

In the system of the Proponents of Differences and others, where no one asserts that cognition is changed by the features of such outer objects as vases, a relationship between object and cognition is not feasible. Therefore, even the distinctively cognized and known features of blue, yellow, and so forth that are directly perceived and asserted to be the external objects will not exist at any time.

For instance, if it didn't possess the readiness to be changed by colors, a crystal would simply remain its own color, unchanged despite placing colors such as blue, yellow, and so forth next to it. Similarly, according to the system of those [who say that objects are cognized directly], object and cognition will be vastly different from one another since the object is matter, devoid of awareness, while cognition is aware. Not only is there no actual experience [of the object by the cognition], because the cause for the relationship between the two, the reflection-like features, is not accepted either, there cannot even conventionally be any seeing, hearing, and so forth.

When the system of the [Sūtra Followers] who assert features is examined thoroughly, [cognition and object] are, because of the assertion of the existence of external objects, definitely unrelated. [Yet] the present [system that does not assert features] is still decidedly inferior, because it denigrates direct perception. Although the [Proponents of Differences and others] may believe that [the object] appears to direct perception without [transmitting] any features, reasoning has established that without features, there cannot be direct perception of an external object. Hence, it has been demonstrated that cognition without features is impossible. By following the individual systems we will now, through reasoning, refute any true singularity with regard to the cognition that is endowed with the features of a variety of perceptions.

विष्ठियायार् हीयदे स्वायायाया द्वार् विषया विषया हिस्से स्वाया इसर्वमान्यसम्भागन्त्रस्य स्वामान्यम् । प्राम्यस्य स्वामान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य । प्रमान्यस्य स्वामान्यस्य मुख्याचा इस्रायावित्रानुःविरायानुःस्रम्खयाचा नेःस्रम्स्रीत्रान्त्रस्रम् इस्राचन्त्रन्तुःचया चर्यान्वावारावासुर्या नृहार्या वेषावाहेवाचान्त्रायाच्या । इस्यायासार्ये स्त्रीः विष्युरिते । दिस्रीरदेणे अद्युणेशकी । दिन्निश्व विष्य विष्य विष्य विष्य । दिन्न मिश्चरमाही देताक्षायक्षायदेत्यम्यदेत्यायम्। मानुमाक्कामहिमाक्तुन्यद्र् नुःसरवर्देन्यःगिष्ठेका नुःसरवर्देन्यःयः इस्यये मारकः मिरकः मिष्ठेवः पुःसिकः यद्देन्यः ८८। शुःतर्र्रायम्बेयायाम्बेनामुःवर्र्रायाश्चेर्यामध्याययार्म्मार्ख्यामब्रुयाः देविश्वरायम् दर्धित्रमायद्वार्येत्याप्त्रमायदेवाः श्रीयराविश्वराय्येतः स्वार्वे युवा र्क्रेन प्रनित्वीय यहे इस योड्या तद विकास श्री सेया स्वाया हा श्री हा श्री हा श्री हा श्री स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप क्ष्यःविद्याराः कूष्रः स्त्रित्वेद्वेद्वेद्वयः स्वर्त्यः दिन्तः । वित्यह्वयः क्ष्याः विद्याः स्वर्त्यः स्वर्त्यः श्र्यायानुःसम्प्रस्यायान्त्रन्तुः

#### REFUTING THE FEATURE SYSTEM OF THE SUTRA FOLLOWERS

Second, refuting the system of the Sūtra Followers includes refuting the assertions of: 1) the Non-dual Diversity, 2) the Split Egg, and 3) the Equal Number of Features and Cognitions. The first includes a triple refutation that shows these consequences: 1) in accordance with the [singular] cognition there will be only a single feature, 2) in accordance with the multiple cognitions there will be [multiple] features, or alternatively, 3) cognition and features will be different from one another.

A SINGLE FEATURE AS THE CONSEQUENCE OF POSITING SINGULAR COGNITION

First, it is said:

Since the single cognition is not different, There cannot be multiple features. Accordingly, it cannot be posited That objects are cognized because of them. [22]

In terms of the system of those who assert features, [some] assert that the apprehended features are a singularity while [others] assert that they are a multiplicity. Those who assert a multiplicity are divided, in that [some] assert a multiplicity of cognitions equal to the number of features, while [others] do not, but hold instead that the cognition is singular. Except for these three alternatives, no other way of conceiving [of a relationship between features and cognition] is possible.

The first of these three is [the position of] those who assert that a single cognition occurs although there are many features. They hold that while the relevant features of the object (blue and such [properties as] product, impermanence, and so forth, that are the same, conveniently proven substance) all arise, the cognition that occurs in the subject is nevertheless endowed with the feature of blue only. Also, although a multicolored object transmits multiple features of blue, yellow, and so forth to the eye cognition that apprehends multicolor, the eye cognition that arises

श्चेषां वेषा दे श्चेदारी वादशास्त्र द्वारी श्चेतात्र वाद्य वाद्य स्वतः श्चेषा वेशायहिया श्चेता स्वीता वाद्य वा इसत्तर्थस्य त्यान्त्रम्य विकासाम्बद्धमानी द्रात्म् स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य भेर्प्यालेशक्षेट्र्द्द्व्यम्बार्था ।देख्यस्वाबाद्द्र्यायोवदेर्द्द्यास्य मिडेमासुरान्देन्द्रस्य पानिहेरा हरा **जन्द्रस्य योद्य यात्रा** द्वारा याद्रमा याद्रम **र्नेत** र्श र्श के वीवा प्रति प्राप्तिक प्रमाण विद्या स्वातिक देश्चित्तम् स्यायस्त्रेद्दः चते से देशेद्देश्चित्तं स्वतः स्वत्त्रं स्वतः स्वत र्नेत-दर्शः अध्यान्यम् स्था देश्वर्यः वदेश्वर्श्वर्येत् विदेश्वर्थेत् विश्वर्यत्विशः इसः यास्यू क्र्यांशःश्वीयान्यानाद्वः क्रियम् इसायम्यावियाः संभ्यम् द्वा विष्ठेशः या इसायः इस्यानः इस्यानः इस्यानः इस्यानः शत्त्रयाच्या । इस्त्रियाचीह्यातिम् शुल्कीम् म् । विद्याचीद्याताने । र्क्ष्माराज्ञेन् राम्यास्य सुरस्य अर्देन् सुम्रान्द्रत्याया हित्यवस्य सुन् वस्य स्वर्ते वि इश्रासम्प्रियान्त्रं श्रियान् ने सम्प्रम् स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त्रं स्थित्त् **न्द्रभाम्याम्बर्धान्त्रम्**नेत्रन्**ष्रिन्युः**हेन्-नुःश्चेत्रम्युःम्हेःह्रसःयदेःम्न्रान्वेदःनुःनुःसरः ज्वीर्द्भ विशिष्टाता हे.केरशुच.य.यहे.बिधेश.जा विश्ववा.कुराह.सेट.वर्ह्ट.तर.वी |बेथ:य|सुरक्ते|

Mary at the second seco The second secon

The second secon

is still not endowed with a proportional number of features, but arises as an eye cognition that simply apprehends multicolor. Since the multiple features are, as it were, in essence a single subjective cognition, that system has accordingly been given the name Non-dual Diversity.

Following the assertions of that system, [it will appear that] since the single cognition is not of a substance different from the features, there cannot, of necessity, be multiple features of blue, yellow, and so forth, but just one single [feature]. Accordingly, since the features are no longer multiple but have become a singularity, it also cannot be posited that diverse and specific objects of blue, yellow, and so forth are cognized as externally present because of them, the diverse and specific features. If, when the unfurled [canvas of a] painting is seen, the mind is not imbued with each of the [properties of] blue, yellow, and so forth that are present in the pattern, the mind does not accord with fact. In this way, there also isn't any basis for speaking of a diversity of features in terms of something being blue and something else yellow.

MULTIPLE COGNITIONS AS THE CONSEQUENCE OF POSITING MULTIPLE FEATURES

Second, it is said:

When not free from features, Consciousness will not be singular. [23ab]

It might now be thought that since the claim that there is no diversity of features contradicts direct perception, and in the end destroys all conventions, a [diversity of features] must certainly be accepted. When it is not free from such features of diverse and plural identity, the consciousness will not be singular either, but just as multiple as the number of features.

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN COGNITIONS AND FEATURES AS CONSEQUENCE Third, it is said:

Otherwise how to explain
That these two are the same? [23cd]

निम्मस्यार्देस्य क्यां मुख्या मुख्या मुख्या मुख्या स्थानिया स्यानिया स्थानिया स्या स्थानिया स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिया स्थानिया स्थानिया स्था व इस्रायन् स्यारवर्देन्य सुराववस्य अराव विषया विवायित स्यारवर्देन्य ने वर्देर न्वेष तर्रम्यात्रात्रक्षर्यायम् प्रत्युवाया क्षित्रायम् वर्षात्राचनाः देख्यः **ब**र्दे मिंद्र ग्रीय विया इस विषय विषय विषय के विषय या विवा भित्र त्या द्वारा पुरा भेत्र प्रश्न विवा प्रति विवा प्रश्न विवा प्रश्न विवा प्रश्न विवा प्रश्न विवा प्र थेर महीत्र मुंदि मुंत्र वित्र मुंत्र वारा के लिया भेर दे के या महिला मुंदि के या महिला महिला महिला महिला महिला र्जा विष्ठिशयक्षेरिक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षेत्रक्षित्रक्षित्रक्षेत् रवावात्त्रविष्ठा रट्त्रा र्यार्त्त्वात्त्र्य्वाष्ट्रात्वा विषय्तर्वेद्वे निक्र्यियात्रात्रायविद्धिर्धियात्रात्या विवायम्भियात्रात्री विवाययात्रात्र चित्रवात्मिकामाचित्रात्मित्रम् स्त्रम् चित्रवाची द्युरुष के इता संवाद्य ग्री इस या संस्थित की वा की इस या वाहित है दिया तयर क्र्रू. क्रम ब्रिया यी देश किय देशी यि यह वे स्थापिय जायर जीया वि स्तु हैं क्रम स्याया नुःस्रसःइसःयनुसःम्हिषाःहुःसःयाहन्।यन्।व्राद्धसःवियाःयोःइसःयाहन्।

In short, if one claims that cognition and features are the same and asserts that cognition is one and the features are many, the reasoning just explained establishes that one will either have to give up asserting multiple features or else discard the assertion that the cognition is singular. Otherwise, if the [consequences] just explained do not have to follow, then how are you going to explain that these two, cognition and features, are essentially the same? If cognition is one while the features are many—if the two incompatible properties of one and many can possibly remain essentially the same—then what is impossible in your system? A barren woman's son and so forth will, consequently, be possible as well.

# REFUTING THE SPLIT EGG SYSTEM

Second, refuting the Split Egg System includes: 1) stating the assertions, and 2) refuting them.

STATING THE ASSERTIONS OF THE SPLIT EGG SYSTEM

First, it is said:

Cognitions of white and so forth
Occur in sequence.
Yet, since they arise rapidly,
Fools cognize by believing them to be simultaneous. [24]

Those who posit both a single cognition and a single feature assert as follows. The features of the object, blue plus the [the properties] of product, impermanence, and so forth that are conveniently proven to be the same substance, are not transmitted individually. What is transmitted is some feature of mere blue, and cognition also arises endowed with that feature of mere blue. In terms of the eye cognition that apprehends multicolor, the multiple [colors of] blue, yellow, and so forth [found in] the multicolored object do not simultaneously transmit their features. [The object] transmits the single feature of multicolor, and the subject also arises endowed with that single feature, multicolor. Therefore, in the essence of a

युवारक्ष यदावर्ष्य होवा वी इस स्वतं दु हु तर्य देश या विद्या यो हैं के त्या वा विद्या व्ह्यम्भामित्रमान्यम्याम्याम्याम्यान्यस्ति। यस्त्रिन्याम्यान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य स्यस्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प् शुर्द्र। प्रिंब स्रुप्ता यो विद्र दिया म्या मिले हो स्व देशे स्व स्व मिल प्राप्त स्व स्व वग्रायायायात्र्यान्त्रेयान्त्रम्योवाद्येवाग्रीकान्योवावास्यान्त्रम्यावार्वेदान्त्रस्यावा नेन्यान्त्रम् शेरपें न्द्नार्ये न्वा व्यर्थेवायया ने न्द्रिये पुरा उत् की विषय दे वे न्या देवा करतह्वायक्षेत्रपान्ते विष्या स्थानित स्थान कुवा.बर.रेश्रुयोश.त.केंर.केंट.च.चु। शु.प्रेचा.लीचे.लप्ट.पर्टच.श.चक्कि.चक्कि.वक्कि.वर्ट्या शर्यात्रियात्रीय। वृषात्रतीयातात्रहिवातात्रीयात्रिक्षिकत्रम्यविद्यात्रक्षित्रया होया धा**तुक्र धेन्या** के स्थेर सेवाय दुश के बाकर द्रियाय से सुक्षा दुरियाय सेवा है। प्रेर क यवीताश्रु अध्योषात्रात्र वर्सू रत्र वर्ष्ट्र स्ट्रिट यट यवीता श्रु द्रु अपुरु द्रु विवायीत्र प्राप्तु विवायीत वश्रभारत् । दिक्तिया अप्तारत् स्वराचा विद्या देवा स्वारा त्या दे स्वराव विदाय दे स्वारा स्वराद स्वराद स्वराद स र्क्तित्र-रिश्वाकातपुः मुर्भित्रकात्तर्म् व्यक्तिकात्ते। वित्रम् वित्रः स्वरः चातिव में स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं क्रिंग विष्ठिशयने निवायया देव निवाय स्वायाय निवाय स्वायाय निवाय स्वायाय स्वायाय स्वायाय स्वायाय स्वायाय स्वायाय र्ट्स्ण भ्राम्यायान्त्रम्भारावे स्थान्यात्रम्भा भ्रम्ह्रम्यायमयत्वेषायायायह्मास्य मुक्षास्य हैं वसका उर्गुका सारेका सम्प्रम्य पूर्व । प्रार्थ

single cognition, one feature of the apprehended and one feature of the apprehender remain directly [facing each other]. The name given [to this system] is the Split Egg, since it resembles one.

One might then think that such [assertions] are flawed, since the eye cognition is able to simultaneously observe the multiple colors of a butterfly or the various designs on an unfurled canvas on display. The [proponents of the Split Egg System] will reply: "The respective subjects of the cognitions of white, yellow, and so forth do not perceive [their objects] simultaneously. [Cognitions] of each of the specific particulars only occur separately and in sequence, yet it appears as a simultaneous observation [of all the features]. Since, just as when a needle pierces a stack of a hundred utpala flower petals, they, the cognitions perceiving their objects, arise extremely rapidly, childish fools cognize by believing them to be simultaneous observations of blue, yellow, and so forth. This is similar to when, for example, a rapidly spinning firebrand appears as wheel. Yet, since it is just a small piece of flaming wood, it cannot actually appear uninterruptedly in a full circle. When [the appearance of a wheel] occurs, it is because of a gathering together of the minds that observe the succession of instants of the firebrand. It then appears as a wheel." These are their erroneous assumptions.

#### REFUTING THE ASSERTION

Second, refuting such [assertions] includes: 1) refuting the meaning, and 2) refuting the example. The first includes demonstrating: 1) the uncertainty with respect to how a mind observes syllables, 2) the uncertainty with respect to the way that only thoughts pertaining to the mental cognition engage in objects, and 3) the uncertainty with respect to all [aspects of] mind.

DEMONSTRATING THE UNCERTAINTY WITH RESPECT TO HOW A MIND OBSERVES SYLLABLES

First, it is said:

सैयोश आहे. में जा स्वाधार हों। निया है आ हो यो जा सम्बन्धार सम्बन्धार हो हो है अप सम उर्वैद्याली विद्रमात्रकुर्द्धेम् वर्वैद्या वर्षेमा विष्यादे सम्मार्ग्याम् यास्यामीया वर्षे कुवा रूप र राष्ट्रीयाया राष्ट्र यायाया स्थूप स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्थाप म् भटः स्व मुः अर्गुन्य स्व द्वार ता श्री द्वार स्व मि स्व हिं अर्गुन्य स्व हिं से हिं स्व हिं से ह तानीताः कृष्यम् सूर्याचारात्राम् मानीका अमूर्याचारा मान्यानीता स्वीता स् पवर-दे-दर-वर्ष्याचा देन्ध्र-वा वानुलेखायाः सुवाका अवे और-दर्ग मृत्यालेखाः तःप्रीट में जातुः श्रीट जीमें ताजाजायां जर्ये हें . योधेमाजा हैं हुमा ही माली माजा जी ताम हों यो माना स डुवा.रूर.के.वेर.केंट.य.च्री जार्ज्य. २.वेश.त.र्ट. २.क्य. २.वेश.त.वा.विर.ग्रर.तर.ववीर.धे चीट.क्षेत्र.लट.ट्रे.चोध्रेश.क्र्र्जुर.च्ची.इ.क्र्.ट्रश.त्राधेश.ट्रे.शह्ट.च.चबुष.ट्रे.क्र.क्वे.शुट.तत्र.क्षेट.चथ.यो म्तियम्भवातविद्युत्रम्त्रियः द्वायोत्ता व्यायम्भवत्यम् वर्षात्रम्य वर्षात्रम्य वर्षात्रम्य वर्षात्रम्य वर्षात्रम् चलेष.री.म.म.चेषाताम्मेशक्ष्यःश्रीटार्यता रामास्त्रीतास्त्रीयात्रम् स्थानस्त्रीयात्रम् कुर्वात्र्याः मृत्युं स्याना चर्याः स्टार्ट्स् सहसा स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्ट्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टार्स्य स्टा चयुः द्वीरः र्ह्य | द्रिश्च स्त्रवायव्युः स्थायः व्याप्तः स्थात्रः स्थात्रः स्थात्रः स्थात्रः स्थात्रः स्थात्र तयुः देशः स्वर् त्वेषाः दे तदे त्युः तुर्वे त्वेषाः स्वर् त्या द्वा क्षेत्रकाः स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स लीब हैं बिर प्वतर हैंब हो देरा। अर्ग्वेषाय पर त्वीर पर तर्र पर है पा उर मी सूर पर ही चक्किन्द्रने हिन्द्रे कुं धेद्रायम् अर मृत्या के स्टूर

Given that the mind that hears a sound such as 'latā' Arises most rapidly indeed,
Why, then, doesn't a simultaneity
Arise here as well? [25]

If mere speed produces such clearly apparent, simultaneous observations, given that the mind that hears by apprehending a sound such as 'latā' also arises most rapidly indeed, why, then, because of the high speed, doesn't a mind [that perceives] a simultaneity arise here as well? It would have to arise.

The observation of objects [that are the] sounds of syllables must be similar to the gradual [but] fast observation of the blue, yellow, and other [aspects of a multicolored] object. Now, the [Sanskrit] name for a creeper is 'lata' and the name for the palmyra palm is 'tala'. If mind perceives the two syllables gradually, but because of the speed of the perception they appear as if they were simultaneous, then it would make no difference whether 'la' or 'ta' is put first [in the word]. Just as when the blue and the yellow in a painting are seen simultaneously, in both cases, the two [syllables] would not appear in sequence, and so the mind observing 'lata' could mistakenly [apprehend] 'tāla', and the mind observing 'tāla' could also understand 'creeper,' ['lata']. Either there would be no purpose to the order of the syllables, or else both [words] would be incomprehensible. The same is the case with [words] such as 'sara,' the name for lake, and 'rasa' the name for the experience of flavor. The syllables combined in [one] order would be capable of conveying [the meaning of] the other [constellation]. [Both words] would have the same value, because however the expression is made, it would appear as if there were no sequence [of syllables].

It is hard to experientially determine any sequence faster than the mind that sequentially observes short syllables, and there is no point in calling something sequential that is not experienced [that way]. [The mind observing the syllables of a word and the mind observing the many colors in a painting] are alike in that they arise quickly, yet [in the case of the reading of a word], the appearance of simultaneity is, [nevertheless,] not

क्री.लुच.लच.क्रट.उचेंक.चे.टुच.इक.की.उच्चेंबुट.कुंचा.तकाविच.तयु.क्रीमा चाधेकाता लुट.ग्री. ह्र्यातायचयञ्जयात्वरः। । इस.२.५०० तम्मान्यः वर्षे । इस.२.यायकातामान्यः तथा मुर्मे असः ग्रीय ग्रीट अस्ति विद्याति । विद्यापादी द्या विद्यापादी द्राप्त विद्यापादी द्राप्त विद्यापादी द्राप श्रेमश्राम्पर्ता देवे विरायम्यार्ग्ये रायार्ग्य के विर्मेर विराय के स्थान के विराय के स्थान के स्था के स्थान के गुर्हेग्यम्मुरःपःव्यवविग्यःभ्रो श्रेग्यिशःश्रेवाशःदरःशःवद्देशःपःद्वास्त्रुवःवरःशःक्र र्-तिवीर त.र्-,रेपा.जवर कं.हो.पोधेश.पा.क्या.कर.कैर.पयु.पुश.स.वीर.की इथ..क्य.. चुटः चर**्वेबः धरकी व्याप्तर्भे** । दे हुत् हुरु वि.स् अप. हुवा अप. हुवा चीय हुी त्यावा गुन्यया भूत देह दुष्या स्थाय स्था विषय मुन्यया मुन्यया मुन्यया स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्य व.ज.वर्रे.बुट.विर.श्ररे.तपु.बुर.र्र् ति.र्र्ज.वी.जीवीक.जक.ग्रीट.ध्र.वश्रक.वर्रे.वहवी. तर्रापश्चिरश्रतालुष्ट्री विश्विताता ट्रेड्डिरलीज.इश्वाच्यश्चरता द्रियाचीश. वहूर्यत्तरश्चारकी विश्वत्तर्याष्ट्रियात्राच्यात्रे विष्यत्तर्यात्र बिश्वाचिश्वद्याः है।

 produced. Therefore, it is not appropriate to posit the [speed of sequential cognitions] as the cause for the [simultaneous appearance of the painting's colors]. When something is a cause, it follows that the presence or absence of its effect is dependent upon it.

DEMONSTRATING THE UNCERTAINTY WITH RESPECT TO HOW JUST THOUGHTS OF THE MENTAL COGNITION ENGAGE IN OBJECTS Second, it is said:

In terms of thoughts of the mental cognition alone, There would also not be sequential cognition. Since they do not remain long, All minds are alike in occurring rapidly. [26]

In terms of just the thoughts of the mental cognition alone—conceiving of the essence of the object, investigating its particularities, being attentive with trained mind, and so forth—that, distinct from the eye cognition and so forth, occur in an uninterrupted continuity, a simultaneous cognition of both what was before and what is later would also occur. In this case, there would, therefore, also not be sequential cognition. Why is that? Because, since they arise and cease from one moment to the next, they do not remain long, and all minds are thus alike in occurring rapidly. There is no difference [in terms of speed between conceptual and non-conceptual cognitions]. The system of the adversary also claims that all minds disintegrate rapidly.

DEMONSTRATING THE UNCERTAINTY WITH RESPECT TO ALL ASPECTS OF MIND

Third, it is said:

Therefore, with respect to all objects,
They would not be apprehended sequentially.
Instead they would, like the separate features,
Appear to be apprehended simultaneously. [27]

टे.फेरम्स्.वशन.२८.ग्रीट.अग्रीयोग.तर.उपैट.घ.ज.उट.बुट.विट.शुट.त.**ट्रेक्ट्रिटम्**लु.लेज.**इयग.** वश्य १८ जाला दुश मीय वहूर तालु र तपुर विवादिश तर शु वधीर मी क्री **इस्र पन्ना दे छन्न प**राया दुर्श हेवा उस वर्त्तु स्वर प्रमुद्दा व दे **भूम हैवा उस वर्द्ध द** तर्मिट्यरवर्षिर्म् |र्ने.ज.लीज.इ.मू.चमिट्याताज.क्र्युर्ययाजेषाजेष.क्रेय.क्र्याल्ट्र्री <u> इत्र गुर्द्</u>ये देश ग्रीका यहवा या या वित्रा कर के यह वा यक्ष यो वा या देश वाका या के वाका प्राप्त वाका प्राप्त व विराश्चराया वहवा सवराणी मी स्थाय हैं विवाय सम्ब्री साम्री नवे हिवा सहवा साम्या स्थाप नित्र वित्र कुवा. बर्जेर. च. प्रियोश. जा कृषा. बर्जेर. च. रेश. क्. स्वे. र. च. रेश. व्या. व्या. क्. स्वे. र. च. रेश. क. र. रेश. क. देशक्र वाक्रमाक्र सूर देविकान्य वास्त्र सुरा ही का ही वास्त्र मुरायर देवे रदार्ख्यायमा विविद्यार मान्य देवार मान्य द लर.व्रवा.वर.टी विक्र.ज्र.केंट.चयु.विंकात.वर्वेटा विक्रका.चर.रंच.धे.केंट.चयु. हुर। ।अहर प्रशासक्ष्ययाः हुँरया यो हो।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 295

Therefore, given the fact that they arise rapidly, all minds are similar rather than different. So, with respect to all objects of mind, they would not be apprehended the way they in fact are, namely sequentially. Instead they would, like the separate features of blue, yellow, and so forth that seem to be grasped simultaneously, appear to be apprehended simultaneously. Blue, yellow, and so forth coexist in the painting on display. Yet, the mind's engagement [with them] is sequential and not simultaneous. Therefore, this is no different than [mind's] observing syllables, and so forth. In terms of the [mind's] engagement, when the mind of the previous syllable has ceased the mind of the subsequent arises. [The process is] momentary from beginning to end. In this way, [the cognitions] cannot possibly remain any longer [than merely an instant]. When investigating how the minds are joined like this in a temporal progression, a profound understanding of the [issue] will take place.

That is to say, as long as there is a temporal sequence of appearance from the cognitive perspective, this will invalidate simultaneous appearance. And, when the appearance is simultaneous, it cannot possibly be observed as occurring in temporal sequence. Therefore, [the claim] that in the cognitive perspective the sequential appears simultaneously, can never be established by direct perception. Moreover, since, regardless of the object of cognition one turns to, it will not be outside of the [above] condition, no inference or example can be found [either].

#### REFUTING THE EXAMPLE

Second, refuting the example includes: 1) arranging the evidence and 2) establishing it.

### ARRANGING THE EVIDENCE

## First, it is said:

Moreover, the simultaneity of the firebrand That appears as a wheel is an occurrence of delusion. Since it is clearly and vividly apparent, Seeing has not created a connection. [28]

बिषार्भिन् ग्रीन्य नेव से व्यवन ने वर्ने सूरम**ाविक से प्रथम म्हार से विकास मार्ग** सैंद्रमुद्रमिकातकविद्यः लुप् ग्री वर् हेंग्येर्ग्ये वेषायायाम्बद्धवर्यम् शर्र्य शिंश म्री अबूद्ध वश्चरिश कि स्त्री योश्या रि. मुँग. वदेष्ट्रैम्यर्देन् सुरायर्षेट्र पणेतृत्य कुवा.क्र.री.वोश्यता.चर.क्रॅट.चयु.रेट्श.म्.यंत्र्र्य.ज्.याचीया.ताक्रीट.श्रेश.ग्री.पर्विया.क्रॅट.ध्रेयो.लुथ. मी क्षित्रेत्राण्याञ्चन्द्रवानुस्यस्यस्यसम्बुरम्नेत्रेत्रात्त्वायान्त्रेत्रीयायस्वस तरःवित् विशेषातः देवः विवासः स्वैवः ताका शहरः देवः तीकाववाकः वर्षः देवः व व्यक्षम् सुराधितः वायायायाः सूरा हो देवायायाः यहात् । विराधी विष्या सक्तरात्रम्भ मुर्द्भ । विष्याय होत्य मित्र होता । विष्ट्र प्राप्त मित्र मित्र प्राप्त मित्र मित्र प्राप्त मित्र प्राप्त मित्र निर्वातात्रह्र्यःत्रभ्ये द्वेरःम् विवाद्यावाताः मूरः न्यात्रस्य ह्यूरः तवाताः त्यावाः विवादः विवादः है। वर्त्र भूर सृष्टे अद्ध्यक इस स्कूर वर्षे स्वर तर्श या ने द्वा वर्श सार्थ अस स्कूर ही अन्तर्यायाम्बर्धिरमेन्द्रियान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वरायान्ति स्वराय भू अर्धेर प्रश्न अर्द्ध अर्थ स्थित कार्य के अर्थेर प्रति स्था प्रश्न प्रति स्था विद्या रामी सुवावावहिंदा यही दारी ही राही

Moreover, your example is not reasonable either, for the simultaneity of the firebrand that appears as a wheel is an occurrence of delusion. Yet, since it is clearly and vividly apparent to non-conceptual cognition, it has accordingly been seen by direct perception. Therefore, the seeing that is direct perception has definitely not created a connection and linked a temporal succession as one. Since the firebrand rotates quickly, it is, for the pursuing [mind], capable of creating an illusion—the simultaneous clear appearance of an entity, a wheel. As such, it is an illusory appearance. Yet it is not that the mind is deluded in terms of [perceiving] a wheel by having connected multiple moments of successive objects. That must be understood.

## ESTABLISHING THE PERVASION OF THE EVIDENCE

Second, establishing the pervasion of the [evidence] includes: 1) showing the incompatibility between seen and recalled objects, and 2) demonstrating that what was [mentally] connected does not appear clearly.

Showing the Incompatibility Between Seen and Recalled Objects

First, it is said:

In this way, all connecting is
Definitely done by recall and
Not by seeing, for that is not
An apprehension of a past object. [29]

One might wonder, "Are clear appearance and [mental] connecting incompatible?" Yes, they are. In this way, all [mental] connecting of the previous and the subsequent is done by recalling what was in the past. Without recall, [cognition] will not be able to connect [anything]. Therefore, [the connecting] is definitely done by recall and not by the present seeing, for that seeing engages in a current object. It is not an apprehension of a past object.

विष्ठिमाया देखीस्थान् विराधा दिन्नेविषायमाम्यास्य प्रिमायिक ज्र-क्रैर-व-परी विश्वज्ञ-व-भ्र-ज्रीर-विश्व-प्रविश्व विश्व-भ्रविश्व-ज्राच्य-ज्र-ज्र-बूट्च वित्रीकित्रीके वितर्दे सुरस्य क्षेत्र सूर्व केवा दुया या या या या विवा कु सूर्य प्यापेता के सूर्य प्रापेत पर्यास्त्रस्य में राप्त्रीयाया इताय देने स्था मुक्त मार्चित में स्थान इन्यर्चेन्यर्भायम्बरम्बर्भयर्भ्यं मुख्यायर्भेन्त्रियः स्थित्रह्मा देष्ट्रिर्म्यन्यस्थित्रः ठम् विम्योत्राधमार्थम् विष्याचार्यः निर्देशचित्रायान्त्रित्तः विष्याचार्यः विम्यान्त्रः विष्यान्त्रे निष्यान्त क्व.शब्र.तयु.हीर.हा विश्वस्य देविराश्यस्य अर्था हिंदिराश्यस्य देविराश्यः देविराश्यः विश्वस्य देविराश्यः स्टिचन्द्रियर। शु.योशजान्द्रयातु.लीजाक्त्रा.टी.वर्कीराक्ती अस्य सीमा टी. वीशका मत्रदे त्र च सम्बद्धाः स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त विष्ठा । विष्ठा त्र त्र प्र स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व स्व प्राणिताही वैवाक्र विविवासी श्रीन प्रशासि स्वतः समाग्रीका देश करानु देश प्रमानीन नि र्यम्य बर्भस्य मुम्मस्य स्वाभासुनाय वित्र रुम्न वित्र प्रस्ताय से नामस्य स्वर्धित । म्रोनायम्बर्भाकः द्वेषा रूर्त्यं वाराया स्ट्राया वार्षेत्रया स्वीत्राय विषया विषया विषया विषया विषया विषया विषय य्राज्ञ में अन्य के अन्य में विश्व के स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स वर्रेर्यं महेर्। रेर्माना पर्वा

How Joining Cannot Reasonably Produce Clear Appearance

Second, it is said:

That which is the object of that
Has ceased and is hence not clear.
It is, therefore, reasonable that
The appearance of the wheel would not be clear. [30]

If, as you assert, the firebrand appears as a wheel based on connecting multiple sequential instants into a single appearance, this connecting would have to be done by recall. That which is the object of that recall has already ceased and is merely remembered. Hence, it cannot be experienced clearly. Recall is exclusively related to the past. Therefore, it cannot conceive of the entities that are [directly] in front of [oneself] in full clarity, because it is not related to the present. It is, therefore, reasonable that the current appearance of the wheel would, if it had to be [the product of] a connection, also merely be an unclear object of recall. It would not be as clear and directly perceptible as it actually is.

[Moreover,] the cognition of one hundred utpala petals being pierced does not appear simultaneously and with clarity in the same way that seeing a firebrand circle and so forth does. It is not possible to pierce [the petals] simultaneously, so intelligent people will determine that [the cognition of this piercing] is sequential [as well]. For example, with regard to copper plates being perforated, when a single agent pierces through the many layers in the stack, valid cognition will invalidate that they were simultaneously perforated. One can then infer the same regarding a person piercing the petals of an utpala.

REFUTING THE EQUAL NUMBER OF FEATURES AND COGNITIONS

Third, refuting the Equal Number of Features and Cognitions includes: 1) stating the assertion, and 2) refuting it.

| इस्मिन्स्याया स्थापित स्थापा स्थापित स्थापा स्यापा स्थापा स्यापा स्थापा स्थाप करु.क्रिंग.क्रीश.शी विवैट.वर.वक्रीर.वर.उट्टे.य.म् ब्रिंश.वीशेटश.हे। ट्रे.ज.वीबेट. इसाम्भीमारमायविद्यंतिमायदर्द्रमार्थेर्यायदर्द्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद्रमायदेद ગુઃફ્રયાયુવાનું સુષા ખુબાવાનું તાગુદાનદાવદેવ દ્રોવાયુવાયા સું શેર સંવાય ખુબાયા દે ક્ષેત્ ખેત यते इयाया मान्दाया विकाय तरा दे हो इया स्वार् हो निया हो दिया हो दिया हो स्वार्थ हो दिया हो स्वार्थ त्रमुद्धाया अर्थेद्र प्रवेश के प्रवादी कार्ये श्री राश्या शाही राष्ट्र पादी विवेद खेशक श्राद हा है है डेग्। इरम्स्या **म्डिग् क्वे र्स्य मीस्य स्यावस्य या स्यावस्य स्वात्रा स्वात्रात्रा** स्वात्रात्र्यः स्वात्रात्र्यः वर्ह्र-तात् |र्वेटर:श्रेयकायर्वराजुवीकासर-रितेर.ये। कैर.लीवाह्रकाग्री:रेशासाक्र्यूर वकर रुट मी कहे हो दे पते मार या पति दिसे पति हो स्थापित हो स्थापित हो हो है । पति पति पति स्थापित हो स्थापित ह र्जूच प्रदास इसमा है। प्रता मुद्दे में दा में स्वाप में में देवः पुता उत्रः तायर देवे द्वारा उत्रः दुः विवारा सा द्वी य द्वारा भीतः देव विदेशः वाद्यः स्रक्षाया इस्त्रेशःमारकासहस्यायदीः द्यायवाक्षेत्रः स्त्रेशः सःदीः द्याः स्याकासम्बद्धाः स्त द्रयामात्रीमध्यात्राचित्रपुत्रित्त्राचित्वात्यायवायाच्येन्द्रिश्चानुस्यमाययेत्राम्द्रया नुःसःभ्रुत्रः हैवाःवर्धुरः चःसेनःने।

STATING THE ASSERTION

First, it is said:

If someone asserts
That when a displayed painting is seen
There is an equal number of minds
Occurring simultaneously... [31]

Now, according to the system that asserts cognition to be as multiple as the number of apprehended features, everything that exists as the object blue and the [properties of] product, impermanence, and so forth that are conveniently proven to be the same substance will be transmitting features, and the cognition that arises will be endowed with a corresponding number of features too. Also, the multicolored object will transmit to the eye cognition that apprehends it as many features of blue, yellow, and so forth as are found in the object, and the cognition that arises will have a corresponding set of features too. This position of the opponent is alluded to when it is said: "If someone asserts, for instance, that when a displayed painting is seen, there is an equal number of minds occurring simultaneously as there are [features of] blue, yellow, and so forth..."

If one investigates this thoroughly, [one sees that] cognitions [must] occur in correspondence with the number of qualities that can arise as the specific features of the appearing object. As for the various properties of contradistinction, they are not of separate substance or essence. Considering how (based on the appearance of the essence of the object) they do not superimpose the opposites; the subjects of the [properties of contradistinction] are also merely differentiated by contradistinction and by possessing the features of these [contradistinctions]. Regarding this, the proponents of Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features, or of Equal Number of Features And Cognitions, for the most part believe that no contradiction is entailed [by claiming] that cognitions of the same type arise in multiplicity in the same way that cognitions of different types do. Nevertheless, multiple [cognitions] of the same type do not coemerge. An explanation in accordance with the position of our own tradition—that

प्रधीकान्त्री स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्य

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 303

there are multiple apprehending features, although these are not multiple [features] of the same type—has already been given.

#### REFUTING THE ASSERTION

Second, the refutation includes: 1) establishing that all minds possess multiple features, and 2) demonstrating the impossibility of a partless true singularity.

ESTABLISHING THAT ALL MINDS HAVE MULTIPLE FEATURES.

First, it is said:

Then, in that case, the cognition
Of a single feature such as white will,
Since beginning, middle, and end are different,
Indeed become an observation of multiplicity as well. [32]

If we accept [the assertions of] the system just explained, then, in that case, just as seeing a multicolored basis entails many features of blue, yellow, and so forth, the cognition of a single feature of a particular, such as the object white, will, since that [cognized object] has a beginning or top side, just as it has a bottom side, this side, that side, a middle, and an end—aspects that are all different—indeed become an observation of multiplicity as well. There is nothing that can truly be called singular.

DEMONSTRATING THE IMPOSSIBILITY OF A PARTLESS TRUE SINGULARITY

Second, there are 1) the way in which the observed matter, when examined, cannot be observed as singular, and 2) the way in which the observing mind, when examined, cannot be so [either].

WHEN EXAMINED, THE OBSERVED MATTER IS NOT OBSERVED AS SINGULAR First, it is said:

र्वतःस्त्राचनवाक्षेर्रन्तारःवार्यवाया । वार्ववाःस्वीयःचनवाक्षेर्वःक्रयेन्या । विषायःवारःवा र्जराक्तिरावरा विर्वाचीशास्यापुर्वरावाधीर्या विद्यावाधीर्यापुर्वा ने सिराइयाया लयात्रिं वर्षा वे वे त्रात्रिः वर्षा त्रात्रिः वर्षा त्रात्रिः वर्षा त्रात्रिः वर्षा त्रात्रिः वर्षा त्रात्रि व र्वेश्वयाम् पर्वाचीयः द्वेष्यम् त्रम् त्रम् त्रम् त्रम् त्रम् त्रम् वर्षः प्रमानत्त्रम् वर्षः प्रमानत्त्रम् वर्षः वन्गा हैन् उत् मी नगर थें व्यासेवास या गाव्र प्रत्या यदेश यदे प्रत्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य भीत्र य देवर र्सुवाय ग्री कर्ते हे स्वा क्षा के विषय भीत है रहे वा क्षा कर विषय भीत है रहे वा कार व्या क्षा कर शुरुषर। वदेवेलियाचन्वाचीयारमा हिंदिसा से दिया सुरा सुरा सुरा सामा स्वास राजा येन्ययर्देन्सुयःतुयन्त्रयःसुर्धेन्यदेन्त्रयः वीत्यन्त्रयः वीत्रयः वित्यन्त्रयः वित्यन्त्रयः वित्यन्त्रयः वीत्र लूर्तानर्थियानुष्ये तपुर्मिक्रियर्थन्यान्त्रम्भातान्त्रम्भावस्य दशःस्टावीयःस्टायःहःभूरःवह्या देशःदावर्ष्ट्यःसःस्यावःर्वयःस्वायःर्वयःस्वायःदरःवर्ष्ट्यःस्रदःसुःसः येव। व क्या में त्या स्वाया प्राया है चित्र प्राप्त क्या प्राप्त के विश्वाय प्राप्त के विश्वाय के विश्व के विश् |यिष्ठेश्व.त। र्षेश्व.र्ज्ञ.त्रि.त्र.ज्ञ.प्रियार्थ.र्षेश्व | प्रथयाद्य.त्र.त्र्याद्य.र्ष्येश.त्र.त्र्ये। बिराणुयास्त्री । विषायास्त्री । विषायस्यविषायस्य । विषायुवास्त्री क्री:श्रेशका ग्रीट:श्रेवा:श्र्वाका द्वाट:स्रेवे: इस यम स्वेश या सृष्ये विस्त्रका द्वाराका देव कर स्वी या विस्त ह्यास्याम्याम्यायाः व्यन्त्रवेषायायवे द्वयायाक्त्रवायीव यायात्रक्षेत्राया ने स्वेत्रत्तुत्रायात् स्वीत्रायात् स

I have never felt at all
That something made of particles, such as white,
Was apparent to any cognition
As a singular identity beyond parts. [33]

If a feature can be divided into many features, then how can it be singular? It cannot reasonably be so. It might be thought: "The mere most subtle particle that cannot be split into parts exists, and the feature [cognized by] observing such [a particle] is singular."

[To this, the reply is] that although having respectfully and persistently considered this, I have never felt at all that something made of particles, such as white, was decisively apparent to any type of cognition as a sort of singular identity which, distinct from all others, was also beyond being divided into parts [such as those] of the directions. In short, the direct experience of a partless, most subtle particle is impossible. The intelligent let observation by valid cognition be the cause for asserting existence. Why then fool oneself by wholeheartedly accepting the existence [of something] while at the same time failing to observe it? Therefore, just as the manufactured multicolored cotton fabric and the naturally multicolored butterfly are not true singularities, neither is the cognition that is endowed with a diversity of features.

When Examined, the Observing Cognition Is Not Observed to Be Singular

Second, it is said:

The elements of the five cognitions
Have features that are based on observing agglomerations.
The observations of mind and mental states
Have been posited as the sixth. [34]

[In terms of] the mind of the subject, [it is] also [the case that] the elements of the five cognitions of the eye faculty and so forth have features that are based on observing those agglomerations of most subtle particles that

स्त्रीत्रायारात्रे प्रत्यायायात्रात्रात्रे म्यात्रियायात्रात्रात्रे म्यात्रियायात्रात्रे म्यात्रियायात्रात्रात्र श्रीद्राय-द्रम्य सामुक्ष से व्यविकासु व्येद्रायम् स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप्त स्याप ग्रेक्षेंत्रश्र होट त्य द्रश्चेषाया र्योत्र त्या र्वेट त्य दुः वर्त कुर के कि त्या कि त्या कि त्या कि त्या कि त वी र्क्विवायाया ने विश्वास स्थित स्थान विश्वास स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स मान्येक्येट्राचेकारामा इसावेका द्वाप्य इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका इसावेका धैन्यार वर्देन दें। दिवर सर खेंदे पत्नेन खुवा सुर पहेंन पत्रेन के विकास किया व रश्चामान्तवः विष्यानः श्रीन्द्र्य । विष्ठिषानः स्त्रीः द्यानवः त्युवाषान्तवा देवानः स्वानः स्व श्र्याशक्तीत्रमानाः ही स्वस्था हो स्वयाः श्रृः श्रुवः यर्देनः यः नवानाः यद् । निरः स्वी विष्ट्रम्भरायवटाइम्येवादी विष्ठवार्तुःसूट्यम्भेरावस्त्रीःवस्त्रम्भा र्त्रय.त.ल्री ड्रिक.ज.स्योब.तम्प्रयोबा.ह्रीम.म् विका.योबीटक.ध्रे योट.ट्या.यहीय. त.वर्टे.जश.दी.र्ज.पे.वी.र.त.च) चर्चाश.चरं.र्टर.श्रर.से.ज.श्र्याश.तद्र.ह्राश.वहेयो.त.ज.दी.र्ज्ञ. तयम्भी में वारा होता में होते हुए होता स्त्रे में तारा समय से निया समय से में स्त्रे में स्त्रे में स्त्रे में इस्रायस्य र्युः वित्रायम्

constitute their individual objects. They are, therefore, as multiple as there are features of [the objects]. The case is similar for the mental cognition, for it is easily proven to be of the same substance. In terms of the element of mental objects, the imperceptible [forms] and the non-compounds cannot reasonably have any existence apart [from the mind that conceives of them]. Since they are merely imputed, what is observed is simply names, by way of elimination. [Moreover, as for] the identities of the three aggregates of sensation, perception, and formation, the mind that observes these does not exclusively apprehend [one] mental state either, but observes a collection of mind and mental states. Therefore, the observations of a collection of mind and mental states have been posited as the mental cognition, or the sixth consciousness. [In other words,] they have been treated as that portion of the observations that pertains [particularly] to the [mental cognition]. Thus, this explanation follows the assertions of our own group. Consequently, cognition cannot possibly observe a singularity.

## REFUTING NON-BUDDHIST SYSTEMS

Second, the refutation of the non-Buddhist systems includes: 1) general refutation of the Logicians<sup>58</sup> and others, and 2) specific refutations of individual assertions.

## GENERAL REFUTATION OF THE LOGICIANS AND OTHERS

Also, according to the scriptures that are external, Consciousness does not appear as one, Because substances and so forth Are observed to possess such things as qualities. [35]

The followers of those who are outside these Teachings, such as Kaṇāda and Kapila, are said to be non-Buddhists or extremists. Since people's misconceptions are limitless, the number of unfortunate philosophical views may be equally limitless. Nevertheless, in terms of general types, none [of the non-Buddhist systems] transcends [the views of] permanence or annihilation. Those who are proponents of permanence form a very

क्षे.च.श्रेश.चम्चे.चैता.द्री चैता.दे.इ.ताप्रेशा क्री.क्ष्य.चर्थ.पट्टि.स्र्याश्राटि स्री.श्राटि ह्मेयायान्त्रस्यायाः भूमान्त्रः स्यायान्त्रस्य स्यायाः स्थितस्य स्थितस्य स्थितस्य स्थितस्य स्थितस्य स्थितस्य स् तत्रम्भः स्वीत्रास्त्रीत्याच्यायात्वेदा स्वात्र्यायाः स्वात्र्यायाः स्वात्र्यायाः स्वात्र्यायाः स्वात्र्यायाः १८। मिरावत्रयालराहे चर्षयाही रूपायाही रहा ही स्वाकराह्यायायाही राहिणाया र्स्रियामा अन्यान स्वाप्त स्वापत स नियर नुसुका ने मिलुर से से न त्यायर मिली में सुन्द त्यायर से मिली या में सुसार से से साम म्रु-त्र प्रायमानु प्रमान्त्र तर्दे प्रमुख्य प्रायम् । विष्टि प्रमुख्य प्रमुख्य प्रमुख्य प्रमुख्य । क्रिंशक्ष्यःजानहेष्रःतःस्वाकानेकात्रःचिकानेःस्वाकाह्यःग्रीःव्यानःज्ञयःतान्ववाःसान्त्रेताः जाउड्ड्स्याच निविद्यक्त पार्यविष्याच्या वेया वेद्रम्या ह्या ह्या ह्या स्वर् विद्या स्वर् हित्य मार्चित्र विद्य श्री ट्रि.ज.चोड्रचित्रः वर्ष्ट्रेष्ट्रायर वर्ष्ट्रव्यः पद्धः त्येवाया द्वीः च्वाः पवसः युवाः स्वीयाः पट्टः द्रवाः त.श्रम्ताल्याक्ष्याकाक्ष्याचीकात्ताम् अस्त्रम् क्ष्यान्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स इस्र-र्यी.रटः। यञ्जित्राक्षःस्र्याकातपुःल्यःभेष्रेरःयध्री यभिरक्षःयश्चेषाःस्र्याकाःग्रीःजयः स्। देन्त्रसुरात्मर्थेद्रम्वतिष्ठितः हो देकेद्रम्दर्भः हो देवे देवे द्वानाम्यस्य स्वारोधः ग्रीदिवे च वार्यकाचा व दर्रा धर्वे वर्रा च अर्थे वर्षे चचश्र.त.ज.र्चरःर्सेंग्र.थे.चर्डरःयेश.

diverse group. The technical divisions [of the non-Buddhist schools] are manifold—the 360 views, the 62 [views], the 11 classes, and so forth<sup>59</sup>—yet when classified, they can all appropriately be included in the Five Tarka Schools.<sup>60</sup>

Generally speaking, and in terms of the explicability of the term, extremist can apply to both non-Buddhist and Buddhist proponents of entities. Still, for the most part, extremists is generally synonymous with non-Buddhists, although the word is occasionally specified to mean the proponents of permanence in particular. Also, [a term] such as Far Thrower can apply to non-Buddhists in general as well as specifically to the proponents of annihilation. It is the same with the Enumerators and others—the various names have general as well as particular applications. Therefore, there are many instances of apparent agreement and disagreement in the various scriptures. While being generally similar, they also differ individually based on subtle, philosophical perspectives. One must understand that this can be due to, for instance, the explicability and applicability of words. If one does not consider the context well, but [instead] becomes dazed by a single word, the explanation of the scripture will become confused, and one will fail to identify anything. It is, therefore, necessary to discriminate.

Now, as for the tradition that holds Kanāda as teacher and is known as the Differentialists, the Disciples of the Owl, the Logicians, and so forth, six topics are asserted: 1) the nine substances that are earth and so forth; 2) the twenty-four qualities, form and so forth; 3) the five actions, stretching, contracting, and so forth; 4) the great and the lesser pervading universals that exist for these [first] three [topics]; 5) the instances, which are the particulars or the subdivisions of those universals; and 6) the separate inherence in the case of, for instance, horns on a head, along with the non-separate inherence in the case of, for instance [the relationship between] circular whiteness and a conch. It is asserted that these six topics include everything.

While Kaṇāda was undergoing austerities, performing the practices of Iśvara, an owl descended upon the stone linga that was the support [for his practice]. Taking the owl to be Iśvara, [Kaṇāda] asked six questions

देःलाह्माल्ट्रिन्द्रमाल्याद्ववार्यद्वेयायात्मात्रवीत्वावार्यद्वमायस्य द्ववार्यद्वेयाया र्षेत्रश्चेत्रात्र्। विद्नित्वात्वर्षुवाः स्ट्रियाः स्ट्रियाः से विद्यातः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयः स्तरीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्री स्यारार्श्वामार्थेन मृत्राचक्किर प्रतास्य प्रामालका तसुत्य मान्य स्याप्त स्वाप्त के किया मी र्देन हुना विषान्यान्यस्थित्रयान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्य वरःवर्देन। मिलुरुले पवे क्विन व्यासेमारा या यहेता है यन मार्चेसारे प्योत हैराहे मार्थ र वर्देन त्यू |र्देवर.र्द्धाःस्यान्त्री वर्षाःरर्द्धाःस्ट्रियोगःररःस्याःस्यान्तःरर्द्धाःसःम्वः हवायवे हराया वाकु से कुरे हो हवायवे हराय हो विष्ठा विष्ठी विष्ठी विष्ठी विष्ठी वार्श्रवीकारायुः चीरकार्यः। इटाइटार्श्रवीकार्च्यः क्ष्यं निर्मा वत्रः स्थ्यं व्यस्त्रात्यः। स्र र्शेर-द्रिय-दर्ग वर्त्र-याम्बर-दर्ग वसी-दर्ग-याम्बर्स-सेन्द्रियान्त्रे सुन् सेर्-सेन्द्रिय ल्य्. १५४. २८. । म्यान्य मान्य न्ता र्क्टिं प्रवास्त्र हिं रावे प्रवास्त्र हिं सुवा प्रवास्त्र हिं विद्या है विद्या ह लुयःजा टुःहुरःसुद्धेत्रःसम्प्रायदेःसिंट्र-व्हन्तिःग्वर्थःग्राटःसुटःसितःस्याण्यायात्रस्यः तन्तुयःजा श्रुविशःवीशःभू से सहूर् क्रियान्यरः हुरः तयः कर् स्रीरः रे स्वराज्य स्वर्धान्तरः श्चरः तुष्यः दुष्वायः दयः हवा हुः हो द्वरायः यद्द्र। यद्याः याव्यवः यदे व्यवः यद्वरः वर्षः चार्यक्ष भ्रमामी में स्वायान्तर हों यो चरे चरे चार्यक्षा वर्ने प्राय्या क्रिंश-दर्र्डिश-क्रीम् वयदः हें व्यादरः वर्षः रिश्रमिश्रासदुःह्मित्रशाचरमार्ज्यरायम् वासाद्गीत्। वासाद्गीर्र्यस्यार्थान्यरःस्री वमेरकात.र्टा क्ष्रावश्चेत्रात.र्टा क्रेय.री.यहवाकात.रटा वायकावाध्य.री.वह्चा. त्तरः। वार्यक्षविद्यात्त्रकानम्पद्धेत्वर्ते । व्यूर्यम् नर्त्त्वर्ते । व्यूर्यः नर्त्त्वरान्त्रः निवानी हेर्यः बु.इम.मुच.जा टु.र्या.जाविय.वुर्युं कुं.वु.चया.द्रयामात्रव्यक्ष्यं जाव्ये.स्रायद्वयायदेः ग्रिन्सुरः धर्मः

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 311

regarding whether there is substance and so forth. For each question the owl nodded once, and in the end it flew away. Therefore, he thought that there was nothing more than those six [topics].

The [Followers of Kanāda] hold Īśvara as their deity. They assert that this Īśvara abides in [the Abode of Control over] Other's Emanations and is endowed with either the five qualities of permanence and so forth, or the eight qualities of subtlety, lightness, and so forth. Liberation is said [to occur] when the six topics are understood and meditated on, and at the time of liberation it is held that the self is free from all [confines] of existence, nonexistence, and so forth. They rely on such scriptures as the *Tantra of Peace*, and assert that the self is material and permanent.

Furthermore, the nine substances consist of the five permanent substances of self, time, direction, space, and the most subtle particle, as well as the four impermanent substances of earth, water, fire, and wind. The 24 qualities are as follows. Number (such as one), extent (such as length), mutual meeting, specific division, other (which is that which is different), and not other (which is not different). These are the six general qualities. The five object qualities are each the quality of an element. Sound is the quality of space, texture the quality of wind, form the quality of fire, taste the quality of water, and smell the quality of earth. Sound permanently remains in the midst of space, but being covered by moist wind, it is not heard. They assert that when a person utters [a sound] such as Om, the winds within the cavities of the torso are expelled, and [the sound] is thereby heard. When the winds have receded again, [the sound remains] permanently unheard. Thirteen qualities abide upon the self: the five minds (the mind of the eye and so forth), pleasure, pain, attachment, aggression, dharma, non-dharma, effort, and the force of conditioning. That these are observed proves the existence of the self.

Actions [pertain to] any entity. The five [actions] are stretching, contracting, lifting, placing somewhere else, and moving away from a location.

The substances are the support for these qualities and actions. With regard to those, [there are] the pervading universals, which are the basis for the correct use of language and mind with respect to particulars that

वियः वे अर्थ्य र प्रवेदः तत्र वेदः त्या र व्या के विष्या प्रवेदः विषयः विष्यः विषयः विष्यः विषयः विषयः विषयः वि वर्षे । निःसूरः तन्ने र्थेण्यः त्ररः वीः वन्याः यात्रयः यदेः वेयः येरः वर्ने न् यार्यः उत् तथासुरु क्षेत्राचे स्वाकामी सेट ये देव स्ट तबिय वदे स्वाका वियम तथा ये से हुन वारा स्टर्स ग्रम्। यदे स्वायः दे नवार्श्वेर यदे स्वाया वीया श्वेरया स्वाया यदर वियाय निराय देश स्वया क्र भे द्वीत् प्रते सुर्वा मुक्त सुर्वा चरत्रित्। देवर चन्वा त्या वेका या से त्या स्वा विकास स्वा विकास स्वा व क्षायान्दरविवायदे सूर्वयाणीयान्वयाचीयावीया स्त्रास्त्रयान्त्रे स्वाता स्रास्त्रे वायायने पःश्चेत्रः स्वान्तः स हुँचीयता सूचीयाता चर्षुयारी विचानुरा हुन्तु सूच्या विचाता पर्तु राष्ट्रीया विचाता पर्तु राष्ट्रीया विचाता पर्तु जार्यायात्राचर्यंत्राचर्ते तायर् जारा है रूजा मिर्के नायु विष्टा श्रेषा कार्या कार्या विष्य है विश्व विष्य है हेट्र सूर्य र के स्वाप्त की कार्य की स्वाप्त की स तर्राद्रियाते क्रिया विकासी मिल्रासी मि योर.लुच.त.रुवर.लूच.धेच.ज.सूर्योग.त.इ.चिर.तम.री.म.क्य.लुच.ची। विर.तम.रेची.च.गुर. तयु.चाडुचा.सी.चाडुचा.कैट.शु.चेश्व.तयु.ही.र.थ.चेश्व.ता.चीडुचा.सी.डीच.ता.शुर्थ.सी |बाधुकातानुःसवारिःसवावाताजा क्यिजासार्यःस्वाकासवुःस्वावाता क्यूरः यस्त्रेयः वीरमः उत्राची वीर्यः यात्राः त्रीवार्यः नवीवाः यात्री

are of same type. [There are also the] the particulars, which function to specifically distinguish the pervaded, and there is inherence, which establishes mutual relationships. Based on these, [the Differentialists] assert that pleasure and so forth are material and abide on the inner self.

The Enumerators assert that there is a natural presence of pleasure and so forth on an external [object] such as woolen cloth, and that, therefore, [sensations such as pleasure] are external matter. Nevertheless, when pleasure and so forth are experienced, it is the self that experiences. It is held that [those qualities] mingle with cognition and are experienced without being

distinguished from it.

[According to the Differentialists], the self possesses no cognition. Yet it is related to the cognition of qualities, and in that way the self becomes thought of as the knower. In this extremist system [of the Differentialists, the word] 'matter' should not necessarily be understood as the materiality that is established by particles, but rather as a general [term] for all that is not cognition. The self, as asserted by the Differentialists, is a [sort of] pervasive similar to space and direction, and its essence is not cognizant.

Also, according to the scriptures that are external to the teachings in these ways, consciousness does not appear as one. This is because the non-Buddhists also assert that the substances, transformations, bodies, and so forth are observed to possess such things as qualities, actions, parts, and so forth. Whatever substance and so forth the observed objects may be, they are, according to the non-Buddhist scriptures, endowed with multiple particulars, such as the qualities and so forth. Therefore, since nothing is capable of appearing entirely singular and without specific divisions, it is explained that a singular cognition is also impossible [according to these systems].

## SPECIFIC REFUTATIONS

Second, the specific refutations cover refuting: 1) the systems of the Jains and the Followers of Jaimini, 2) the system of the Far Throwers, 3) the system of the Enumerators, and 4) the system of the Secretists.

न्दर्भ र्देर्त्यम् विकासिन्त्रम् । न्द्रिंश्रेर्ग्युद्रवेशस्याम् । न्यायहेद्रस्वे श्रमस्मित्ये। विश्वनार्येषुः द्व्यास्मित्याः स्वितः विश्वः वर्देर्यन्देर्यात्मा बर्बेर्या विष्ट्रस्याम क्रियामा गुर्द्रमुख्याया विष्ट्रस्यामा र् सार्ल्या रे निया कर्या सम्मानिय हैन कर्मा प्रकृत की स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय चराम्ना चराम्ना मृत्यहेत्र प्राधुवाकाम्या विवादा स्वाद्या । विवादा स्वाद्या । विवादा स्वाद्या । विवादा स्वाद्य त.रेर.जम.योशर.रेश.योश्यांतप्रकृतिर्देशेर.रेशेरत्रेशे येर.प्र्या.पे.स्रीयक्षेत्रप्राप्तिः र्मियाः वीसः र्नेयाश्वर्यम् द्याः याध्यः लट. हुं र. श्रीयर विषय स. चुंट र से रा विषय स. स्था विषय स. वहूर स. स्था विषय स. वहूर स. स. स. विषय स. वहूर स. त. सूर्यात. सूर्य हिस् सूर्य सुर्थ स्थानी स्थान सुर्थ हिस् सुर्य स्थानी सुर्थ स्थानी सुर्थ स्थानी सुर्थ सुर् हुँचीलाश्ची विश्वट्यान्ने त्वाला अन्तर्यान्त्र विष्यात्वर विश्वला विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विष्यात्वर विषया विष्यात्वर विषया विष्यात्वर विषया युःतालाजन्त्रस्याचराने तहवा हेत्राचयाय उत्ग्री स्ट्रेट्य वार्यायाय पत्र द्वीयकार्य प्रात्त्रिय अर्र्वा मर्ब् र्राम्यम् मुर्थायो अर्मेवा स्वाया प्रायम् प्रमाया मान्या म जैयान्यरामुखाःसुःस्र

REFUTING THE SYSTEMS OF THE JAINS AND THE FOLLOWERS OF JAIMINI First, it is said:

"All entities are like the identity of the agate."
Also, according to that view,
The mind that apprehends those cannot
Reasonably appear as essentially one. [36]

Those who take the Brahmin Jina as their teacher are called the Jains. They consider scriptures such as the Conquering to be valid, and have many names, such as the Exhausters, the Nude, the Followers of Brahmā, and the Vagrants. They hold Brahmā as their divinity, and assert that the exclusive cause for the self's bondage and emancipation is karma. Liberation [occurs] when that [karma] has been brought to exhaustion. The seven topics of their scriptures are asserted to include everything: 1) austerity, 2) vow, 3) affliction, 4) bondage, 5) emancipation, 6) life, and 7) non-life.

Austerity includes wandering naked, refraining from eating, taking the support of the five fires, [engaging in] the cattle discipline, and so forth. Vow means to engage in the 10 virtues for the sake of bringing an end to the defiling and to prevent further accumulation of karma. That is, fearing the evil [that would come] from living beings dying under one's feet, they attach little bells to their legs. They do not cut trees either. If, when in an uninhabited area, no one comes to offer water, they will not drink any. Dreading lying, they adhere to the discipline of silence, and so forth. Affliction is the three poisons and so forth, the factors adverse to the [fulfillment of] the vows. Bondage is the term for abiding in cyclic existence because of not having exhausted karma. Emancipation is the liberation that follows the exhaustion of karmic action. They assert that [one] is transformed into a white, circular structure, resembling the shape of an upside-down parasol, that lies above the whole world and is similar in color to yogurt, a tagara flower, and so forth. Life refers to that which possesses mind.

The four elements are endowed with mind and possess, based on the existence of mind, the single faculty of the body. The plantain possesses

कुर्विराया इत्वर व्येत्ते त्वुवा सुर्धेश द सु वार्शवाश नवर र्धे र्शे व्येत् प्येत विर वर्षेत्र वा दे यासुरुष्ट्रिः नवर र्ये वासुरुष्ट्रा वुर व स्तुर वुष्ठ सेर सेवास सेवा त्यस नवर र्ये वाल्य विक्रिटा अम्बर्भवायायाक्षेत्राग्राह्म विक्राय्येता । विक्राम्या विक्राम्येत् विक्राय्येता । विक्राम्येत् विक्राम्येते विक्राम्येत् विक्राम्येत् विक्राम्येत् विक्राम्येत् विक्राम्येते विक्राम्येत् विक् श्रमश्रम् तास्त्र हे हे हे दूर्य समायतः चीया सायहरा मा चीवा सायहर ता स्वामा पर्या विवास लट.क्रुच.ची.र्च्य.ट्चिं.ट्चें त्यंत्र.ट्चें ज्यंत्र.च् र्मृवायायर्भेरायस्यायाय्यायस्यायायस्यायायस्यायायस्यायायस्यायायस्यायः वितःलुषे.तथ.ट्योठःवितःग्रीःषटःटे.तर्टे.लो जबःजःश्रीटःज्यीःम्ग्रीःजबःटटःशुटःदेशःष्ट्रःटेटः चल्नेराक्ष्य् ग्राह्म्ययाक्षेरावक्षेरावाहरान्द्र्यं महिमाया वर्णाया निमाया विश्र्रात्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् स्थान्त्रम् र्म.म.चर्ष.रट.चारुचा.म् विट्रा.रचा.च्रांशाचीशाचीशाची.म्रीय.यायाया.लीया.रीशाचीरशामी.री शःस्टाचलेषः परिवाधिकः वर्द्रनः द्या विष्ठिकः यक्तिकः प्रविकः यक्तिकः व्यानेकः र्नुष्यायाम्बर्षेत्रायम्बर्द्धत्रियायह्यास्त्रम्यद्भिमायद्भिमायद्भिमायाः यात्रिमास्त्रम्यायाः यात्रमायाः ज्यान्त्रम् क्रीम्थरम् स्वायास्त्रम् स्वायास्य हेरास्य स्वायास्य स्वायास्य स्वायास्य स्वायास्य पहिंचात्त्रस्योक्षःश्चित्राक्षःता वहःश्चित्रःतः नवाग्राहः तद्देवः ग्चेः च्चान्त्रं । नेः त्यः ह्याः ग्चेन् यदे तुःदेअर्घेद्विदःह्र्याश्वर्यक्रिःपञ्चेद्रायदेशम्बर्याध्यःयद्द्रिःदे। देवदःशवःद्यीयाव्यवंदः लगानुन मु तर्या पते सुन पते द्रीय पति द्री वाय विकास मु स्र विकास मु स्र विकास मु स्र विकास मु स्र विकास मु स र्देवान्नारः क्रेन्सरधें चन्नु सुरः चसुवार्मेद चर्रेन्द्र ना ये हं व्यवे विदेवा वहेंद्र यहीवा कुर्येन् व्या देवु-श्रीट-वी-इस्र-वाट्यायाटा। क्ट्याय-द्रा वर्षा-द्रा न्वर्या-द्रा गुर् जावियात्रार्टा देवात्रिक्षाक्षराक्षेत्रा

the ear faculty, for when hearing thunder it grows. Thus they explain, in different ways, that plants possess specific faculties. Similarly, worms, oysters, and so forth possess [the faculties] of body and tongue. Fire-flies, ants, and so forth are endowed with the three faculties of body, tongue, and nose. Bees, flies, mosquitoes, and so forth possess all five faculties except for that of the eye. Humans, horses, and so forth possess the eye faculty as well, and are, therefore, claimed to be endowed with five faculties. *Non-life* refers to that which does not possess mind: sounds, smells, tastes, light, shade, rainbows, reflections, and so forth.

Nine topics are also taught: 1) life, 2) defilement, 3) vow, 4) definite decay, 5) bondage, 6) karma, 7) evil, 8) merit, and 9) liberation. Yet, since definite decay implies the austerities of tormenting the body, it is included within [the topic of] austerity above. As for karma, four [types] are taught: the karma to be experienced, plus those of name, family, and life-span. Nevertheless, these are mainly equivalent to [the earlier category of] bondage. Defilement and affliction are equivalent, and merit resembles vow. Evil can appropriately be included under defilement and bondage. The meaning is hence identical with the seven [topics] above. The [Jains] assert the general condition of the objects of cognition to be "a natural sameness of multiple locations, times, and numbers."

Next, the so-called Followers of Jaimini hold the Brahmin Jaimini as teacher and assert Visnu to be divine. They follow scriptures such as the Branches that Improve Thought and the Leafy Spells, and are renowned as the Ritualists, the Followers of the Vedas, the Followers of Visnu, and so forth. The Grammarians are a division of this [group] as well. Although the assertions of these Followers of the Vedas are many, when condensed they are as follows.

The fruition to be pursued is that being who is renowned in the Vedas. When seeing and realizing that, one reaches the abode of immortality. Endowed with light like the sun, this [being] remains upon the circle of darkness that is utterly beyond the circle of the earth. It is white, blue and red, and [also] displays the colors of orpiment yellow, turmeric, the dove, madder, and the kapinjala. Brahmā, the Self, the Almighty, the Allpervasive, and the Permanent are all said to be synonyms for this. Moreover,

मिष्यः भराष्ट्रकार्यराष्ट्रियः यहिषाः याः स्वाधाः स्वधाः स्वाधाः स्वाध वैद्यायायद्या विद्वादित्या दिन्द्रम्य विद्वादित्य विद्वादित्य विद्वादित्य विद्वादित्य विद्वादित्य विद्वादित्य महिक्तानम्हर्न्त्रन्यान्वरान्तुःयसाद्ग्यान्यूयानसूत्रान्त्र्तान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रान्त्र त.चर्रे.र्जर क्रीकिय.उद्देय.जैरावय.जुराता ट्रे.चबुर स्रीय.व्याचीयाय.क्रा.चीयाय.पुरायाचीराक्रा.ची मिन्तित्र मिश्व मिश्व स्थापाय प्राप्त स्थापा स्यापा स्थापा स्यापा स्थापा पश्चिर्-रर्म्यता यातीया-रेंधियायाय-पश्र्र-येशवाकु.जा.यातीजा-रे.धु.य.शकु.इथा.शे.श्चे.पश्र. यालीजाजाङ्गिषासु द्वीत्रायायालाजायसुरकायकात्वाया स्वापासुरात्वासुरात्वाया द्युवायात्र चर्मुकात्र देवादादादार प्रत्याय रायात्या राष्ट्र स्त्रेवा वाद्यात्र स्त्रे स्वर्थ स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं १८। १६४.ग्रेट्स्येर्चेश्चर्यंत्रेट्टित्तरत्र्र्ट्रता वयात्र्यंत्र्याचेर्ट्ट्या . चयन्त्र-न्वायरवर्देन्यक्त्यावसुरयाययन्वाय। गुन्दवेयप्रवायस्युक्षीयायवसम् देव:देव:बीश:र्याःग्रेट:शर्व:द्रंश:श्रेंश्चेंचा वेश:तश:रट:श्रु:र्याःत:दट:पश्व् ।देवट:श्रु: क्रेमानतर्रेरवास्त्रस्योगिक्रिलाउकुगर्थश्चिरक्रैत्यद्योग्नेत्रक्ष्यान्यक्ष्यान्यक्ष्या कुर्त्वश्चिमदिवातपुत्रविश्वरक्ष्यात्मत्रहेषः तपुर्ह्यविश्वरूष्णात्मवात्मत्त्रव्यस्य स्ति सर्वायस्य श्रीमा अहर तयु दिर हुर है मा अहिया ता हुरा दिनवी चीरा शु वार्ष्ट्र दुरा दीय हिं सुर स्टासहर र्देन हैंदा न्यायो वर्देन हुंवा संस्तित हु सर वें व्येत्र हिंदि हैं युग्रमाने त्या क्षेत्र वर्षे वरते वर्षे वर तपुःक्ष्णः देशकाष्ट्रियः तरायप्तरः सम्ब्रह्मः श्रीतः तराय स्थितः हरा।

Brahmā, Īśvara, Viṣṇu, and so forth are emphasized individually by various groups and assumed to be the creator.

The path is manifold, [encompassing various practices of] peaceful and violent offerings, wind, concentration, and so forth. Were one to state their chief assertion, it would be their contention that 10 resolves accomplish liberation. [These 10 are] the acceptance of:

- 1) the divinity of Viṣṇu, manifesting as the 10 incarnations of fish and so forth,
- 2) the validity of the Vedas, which are not humanly produced.
- 3) purification due to bathing in the Ganges,
- 4) the need for a woman to give birth to sons (they assert that a woman who has a son will be born in the higher realms),
- 5) purification through warfare (warfare is held in esteem, for going to war is meritorious, and the fallen will be born in the higher realms),
- 6) protection of the life force (for example, if one is on the verge of dying from starvation, stealing is said to be purifying and beneficial, for it is being done in order to protect the precious life force),
- 7) uncaused origination of non-entities,
- 8) purification through protecting the dharma. Killing those who inflict harm upon Brahmins, the Vedas, and gurus is held to be purifying,
- 9) birth in the higher realms by virtue of having been born in [realms] such as Kurukṣetra,<sup>62</sup> or even by just having touched its soil,
- 10) cognition is not self-aware.

These extremists give credence to their own particular scriptures, and establish them by means of facsimiles of logical arguments. Even when being shown the contradictions, the factions who rely on the spells of evilminded Brahmins will, for the most part, reply that the statements of the sages who have directly perceived the beyond cannot be impaired by inference. Thus, they reveal the fault of extreme foolishness. Their [general] position has many divisions that are upheld by numerous sub-schools.

It is possible that spiritual development may be furthered by a detailed explanation of how the extremist systems make unfounded claims to create their philosophical tenets, and how those [tenets] are unreasonable.

म्मरमान्त्रम् व्यास्त्रम् मिले वर्षेत्रम् विषयाः वर्षेत्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् वर्ष ज। चैवःश्वयुःवरूर्नःतः सूर्याश्वरशःशः श्रीशः यः सूर्याशः श्रीयाशः श्रीयः श्रायाः विवाशः सूरः मीशः र्मे । नि.ज.सैयकायद्रमःप्रेकामान्तिकायायद्विवाक्षिकास्याक्तीःस्रेन्यसानवायायार्युमःयह्न शूर्ळेवारायात्रवामी देन विकास का के विकास के वि इस्रायासूर्वे वार्यायामुन्याद्रादे विवायित्र दे विश्वयित्र वित्ययित्र विद्याया विवायित्र विवायित् मी त्याया व्यापट प्यापट में के के विकास में का विकास में सैव<u>ु दू चू र कैंट शु दुवांत्र है।</u> लील कें कू वांत्र ज कें कू वांत्र की शाय वीट वें की शाय लील. र्टा अधिय तर हु किर जियी अ. अधिय थ. रेश रेश रेश तर तर तिथा थे. शु रेट चतु हीर हूं। निःयःनेःन्वानीःयर्नेनःर्स्यःवेशन्यःम्यय्यःकनःस्यःयत्वेषःस्यःर्यान्वेषाःधेषःयस्यःस्यः वि.रेट.। वि.स्.स्यायध्येष्ट्रं वृत्वेयायह्रम्ह्रे वि.सं.यम्यायन्त्रीयाहेषायायन्यन्त्रीयः हे न्द्रीवाराया विद्यायी मध्या से बिस्त हो त्युराही दे त्या सुर्योश वर्हे न्द्रिय न्द्र ये न्यों से वह्रमार्द्धवामहिषायम। न्दार्था नुस्मदोद्दास्म मुन्दिसार्थामहिषासुनिः वामहिषाहिनः र्वेश्वरावर्ह्न्यरावर्ह्न्ययार्क्ष्यरावार्ष्यवाषायार्थ्यक्ष्यंत्रेट्स्त्रेन्द्र्यत्र्र्य्यव्यावल्यायायेत् है। अट.त्र्यभाष्टभाष्ट्र-दे.दे.दे.व्याक्रम्यह्र्यः त्या यात्रियानाः स्वाकाः स्ट्रा र्राट्न-इशक्तीश्वरम्ह्निस्यामध्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यह्नित्तरम्यत्यस्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्य ब्रम्हेर्न्यर्न्न्यीत्र्रेत्यरेते द्वीत्वम्येत्रे देश्याद्यीलायहेर्न्यात्र्रात्त्र्रा ग्रद्भार्द्भार्द्भार्द्भार्द्भार्यदेश्याद्भार्थः विष्याचित्रः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः र्द्धवायादः।

Although for that reason, a clear exposition of the tenets of the Enumerators and others could be given, it would end up being [rather] long, and therefore I shall not go into such detail. Yet, unless at least a fraction of the philosophical assertions are taught, any direct identification of the opponents may be lost. Therefore, as a mere introduction, I [here] progressively inquire into the systems of the five Tarka schools and the Secretists. In this context, the refutations are primarily based on simply the way that cognition engages in objects.

On this point, the Jains and the Followers of Jaimini agree. They say: "All the distinct and variegated entities are of a single essence, like, for example, the identity of the agate, which possesses variegated colors." However, also, according to that view, which conceives in terms of a unification of everything, the mind that apprehends the objects, those variegated entities, cannot reasonably appear as essentially one. If the variegated objects are not apprehended as variegated, how will the cognition be in accord with [its] object? If there is no [such] accord, it is not appropriate to posit it as the cognition of those [objects]. These [non-Buddhist groups] assert the view that all objects of cognition are a natural, unified whole. As they say, "it is simply like a jewel and its multiple colors."

Here, one may object that then everyone will have similar realization, for what is observed is the same for everyone. Yet, the Jains and others will say: "No, two processes are [relevant] here—verbal expression and mental

engagement.

First, given a singular entity that is multiple in essence, when [one] wishes to express singularity in plurality, one asserts or posits individual essences of whatever blue, yellow, and so forth, there may be. There is no other type of expression, except for these two: simultaneous expressions, such as "many" or "all," and sequential expressions such as "form," "sound," and so forth. Regardless of whether the details of the entities intended for expression are expressed sequentially, one by one, or expressed simultaneously, in actuality they are not beyond the singular nature of entities.

[Second,] the same is true with respect to the apprehensions of the intellect. For instance, the multicolored object is, as a single essence, the

न्येरम् पुवाविर्धान्वेनानी देर्पे पेत्रयायाय प्राप्त देवे विर्धायाय स्टास्त मीरा हे सूर वर्षेत्या चलेत्र दु देवे चु च्वा रे रे च कूँ को र र्शेवाका चगा र हे वहेंत्र य दे खूर दूरे का ये देवर विश्व कोत्र यर श्रुः र्ह्यम् रायदे स्ट प्रित रहत प्रेत प्रशः र्ह्मे राप्ते प्राचार्त्त स्वीत प्राचार प्रति प्राचीत प्राचीत प्र ब हुँचाय स्था वहूर पद स्थान विषय वर्गेर पर्यो पदर विषय है। विषय है। विषय है। विषय है। विषय है। द्वः चयाम्द्र्यास्रुक्ष्ययायायस्य मुन्ति संस्वारियास्य मार्टियास्य स्वार्थः स्वर्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वार्थः स्वरं न्द्रमः संमिश्चनित्रमः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः वसःचित्रवाचनेवत्विवाःहःसःचःधेवःधवा विवाचनेवःधःनुः अःश्वेनःवःवेनःधेनःधः तर्मात्रात्रात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्याच्यात्रात्र्यम् वीत्रात्र्यत्र्यं क्षेत्रात्र्यत्रात्रात्र्यत्र्यात्रात्र्यत् वर्देवे.बर्-री ज.जम.ब्र्रूम.चेतुं.चोज्जेलेम.लीज-रीजम.वर्द्रम.ततुं.स्वर्म.च.चीरम.स्वरम.स.ब्रे.म्र. वहर्ते। हुर्माश्र हृत्र वर्ते र पर्देश वर्ते वर्षे वर्षे विष्ठिश य क्रिया वर्षे वर्ष रियोचीता श्राक्षां श्राक्ष्यं श्राक्षां वर्षे स्था विश्वाप्तः विश्वाप्तः विश्वाप्तः विश्वाप्तः विश्वाप्तः विश्वापत्त रे.मु.जीवीश.ज.तार्ता रिट्स.स्.चोडुवी.रेटामधेरे.जहेवी.मुरी डिक.चीशेरका.धेर रेवर. र्जून से देट से शुनं उच्च तपु के से से शरा स्ट प्लेन की शक्ता जा देगी र परा उच्च या हैं। ये श से सम र्रेष्ठे.च.यो अ.सीम.पहचा.हेब.कि.ही.श्रीश्री-तयु.चक्रीय.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्ड्य.चर्च्य व.ज.श्र्योश.तथ.भु.लीज.२.२४.वर.वैश.त.श्र्योश.ज.क्२.भर.वुट.त.सेर.वी.तो क्रिट.उसुर. त। ष्ट्रम्यामह्यामामिषास्याचीयास्याचीयामान्त्रम्याचीतर्द्रम्स्यस्याम्

same [everywhere]. Yet its colors will, in accordance with the intent of the individual, be distinguished and apprehended as the particular [colors] of blue, yellow, and so forth. In this way, the entity is not singular either, but possesses a variegated nature. Mind will, for this reason, apprehend both singularity without difference as well as specific differences." This is also [the content of] the two slokas that are expressed by the opponent in the *Auto-commentary*.

According to their tenets, what is referred to as multicolor is a singular nature. [Yet] unless multicolor possesses various colors it cannot appropriately be multicolor. Therefore, they classify it as singular multicolor possessing various colors, and also hold the view that a singular entity may possess various properties. Not comprehending that this oneness is a mere imputation, they view it as a true singularity, and so are hit all at once by the sharp weapons of hundreds of reasonings. For instance, if the truly singular can be multiple, the consequence is that nothing whatsoever will be impossible. In this stanza, some understand the agate as an example of the assertion of multiple objects. Yet this is unreasonable, for it has no relation to the assertions of the opponents.

# REFUTING THE SYSTEM OF THE FAR THROWERS

Second, refuting the system of the Far Throwers, it is said:

Also, in the system of those
Who posit all objects and faculties
Based on the aggregation of earth and so forth,
Engagement in a single entity is not tenable. [37]

During a war between the gods and demigods, the gods, being naturally inclined toward Dharma and taking no joy in battling, had come close to defeat. At that time the god Brhaspati composed a treatise on the absence of past and future existences, and this treatise was later gradually propagated in the human realm by the likes of The One from the Anthill. Those who hold this treatise to be valid are renowned as the Followers of Brhaspati, the Far Throwers, or the Proponents of the Beauty of This Side.

क्रें सृष्ट्वी त्यस्य क्रुं त्व्रसायस्य उत्सिष्ट्रिय पास्य सर्वेद विते त्वे वित्र से वित्र से वित्र हित्। के वि योट.क्षा.ज.तथ.होरा चक्च.होब.२८.। ध्रे.घ.तेर.यहूथ.जा के.चयु.श्रीट.क्.२८.सेर.वीयु. क्तुन्युं नुवात्यः र्रवाशायाः स्ट्रायाः स्ट्रायाः व्याप्यायाः स्वारायाः स्वारायाः स्वारायाः स्वारायाः स्वाराया र्क्याप्तविक्षार्ह्रेषाकायराचे ५ दे। के सृष्टुं र्व्यावाय के दिन्दा में दिनदार विकास के स्वार्थ के चतुःसुरुःब्रेशःयःद्रयाशःयदेःसुँ विद्ववाय्येषःय। द्याःवाशुस्रःष। सुःसेनःयदेःद्यःस्टरःयःपः श्रॅंह्लम् व्यक्षम् स्टेश्नियायम् स्टेश्नियायम् स्टेश्निर्यक्षम् स्टेश्निर्यक्षम् क्षे.तर.र्ट.के.च्.वे.र.वचच.रट.सेर्झे भेष्ट्रमाष्ट्रं च.स्वीकास्। विष्य.चधु.दी क्र.कं.ही.सेर. क्ष्यान्त्रस्थित्वाचीत्रदेशःस्टक्षःलूर्व्येवा शःश्योधावविदःवसःस्यातःश्चेर्वेशःक्रीश्चे लूर्तात्तर्थातात्राक्षक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यात्राचीयात्र्यात्राचीयात्र्यात्राचीयात्र्या र्यायः द्वियः ग्रीका मूर्याः चार्यार ग्रीटः स्टः चलेत्रः वीचात्रः वस्याः स्ट्राचीत्यः चार्यवाः चार्वेद्याः पर्वेद्याः स्ट्राचीत्रः स तपुर्मी वर्षा भारति वर्षा प्रिया के मूर्य तपुर्व के नित्त के महिन तपुर्व मुक्त प्रिया प्रिया महिन तपुर्व मुक्त मिल्ट्रिन्यहेत्रायार्द्र्याचे स्थेत्राचे स्थिता हे हे हे हिम्या हेर्न् हे विकास स्थापन चलवा ततु क्रि.स.च.यहवा हेब.ल.स्टा अस्य श्रीभ टे.शु.यकी स्तरा हे.शुट.ज.टे.की यही वीट क्षा श्री. श्रुवायर्

When condensed, their assertions are as follows: past and future lives, omniscience, unseen beings, and so forth are rejected, while for the benefits of just this one life Indra, the Sun, and the Moon are held to be gods. Such [scriptures] as the Core of the View and the Six Tantras of Brhaspati are taken to be valid. Moreover, their philosophy is realized by means of a single door of reasoning, three examples, and four modes. Past and future lives and so forth do not exist, for they are not perceived within the sense faculties' sphere of activity. This is the single door of reasoning. The three examples are:

1) the example of absence of cause (mushrooms shooting forth in a meadow),

2) the example of absence of effect (ashes being scattered by the wind),

3) the example of origination by the essential nature (the sun rising, water falling, the round pea, the sharp thorn, and so forth).

As for the four ways, these are:

1) the way the present world, feelings, and so forth exist without there being any past and future lives,

2) the way [the person] exists intrinsically at the time of the body's temporary establishment, although no sort of self, or central [being], is transferred from a past to a future life,

3) the way cognition is newly established (earth and so forth possess the causes capable of producing cognizance, just as the capacity to intoxicate [derives] from mash),

4) the way of absence of cause and effect (the hardship of training on a path does not liberate, but with the natural [event of] death one will come to abide in a field of nothing but freedom).

Understanding this, one will not exhaust oneself for the sake of liberation and so forth, so the teaching of the scriptures of the Far Throwers is not meaningless. These are their assertions. The root cause of their philosophical principles is their lack of direct perception of [anything] beyond this world. Because they do not directly perceive anything other than that, they believe that there is merely this one [life].

म्क्रिअसुर्वे र्यमार निमान सुर्वोद् सुर्वानु अस्त्र सुर्वे स्यानु स्थान ग्रीन्सग्राट्येन्यस् अस्रिन्यहेन्यस्वित्राचिन्येर्यस्या वहेन्ह्रेन्यस्वर्यन्यः अर्देव सुअ अ अर्घेद प्यद्येद प्यर प्यद अर्घेद प्य येद देश है विवा वी स दर्भवा स मुक्षा हुका निवा क्रम् अभये अर्द्र निविष्य चीन अवतः हुका निवाका त्र्या निवा क्रम् हुतः चर्षेत्रः श्रुं निर्देशक्र म् मिल्रानियानवित्र निर्वेश विवाद्य मास्याय विवास स्वीता स्वास स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स्वीता स्व वान्वित्याम्यान्दिन् न्यायर्थिन्यरवर्देन्यवेष्मवास्विषयविद्वार्यः केष् यथा भुवाकृत्रत्वदर्यकृतं मृत्वदेव यस्य विवाकी वादिद्वा परिवास वासरा वर्षाया विषयादेवर:र्अंशरविष्यादेशास्त्री विषयः स्त्री विश्वेत्रासम्बद्धान्त्रत्रेत्रविश्वासायनेत्रामन्त्रेत्वान्त्रम् स्त्रम् प्राची त.यहूर.त.रटा ध्रेश.झूर.यो.जय.रयोया.त.योधेश रट.त्री श्रीट.झूंयश.ज.स्योश. |वाश्वयःम्री:वन्वाहेन:धुराध्यः बुरा |विषःवाश्वरकःहे| नेवर:इर:श्रॅर:श्रेर:श्रुर:श्रेर:श्रुर:श्रेर:श्रुर:श्रेर:श्रुर च न्याव श्वच ग्री लूब म्या स्वापा किया मृत्या प्यापाय विकास स्वापाय स् त्र्। दिश्रास्त्वी,यश्रश्चायियः चीवात्रुः भेशश्चार्टाः श्वीयः तत्रः वश्चश्चात्रः विविदः रेवदः र्द्धनात्रमार्द्धनु र्द्धना दुःच।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 327

Alas! For those fools who infer the lack of existence of all that is not directly perceptible in the present, any preparations related to food and other [necessities] will not be appropriate either, since tomorrow and the day after also don't exist. Although they do not see the existence of something beyond this world, they do not see any absence of this either. So how can they infer there is nothing? They do not hold inference to be valid, yet they [still] cling to mistaken philosophical inferences. This system calls for both tears of compassion as well as astounded scornful laughter—how pitiful!

When considering such a system it is said, "Also, in the system of those who posit all five objects and five faculties based on the aggregation of the ultimately existent four great elements of earth and so forth, engagement in an object that is a single entity is not tenable. A so-called aggregation is an assembly of multiple components, and the cognition apprehending an aggregation will, therefore, be multiple as well."

Demonstrating the Impossibility of a True Singularity of Cognition in the System of the Enumerators

Third, demonstrating the impossibility of a true singularity of cognition in the system of the Enumerators includes: 1) stating the refutation, and 2) refuting their defense.

STATING THE REFUTATION

First, it is said:

A cognition that has the appearance of a single object Is also not reasonable according to the position That sound and so forth are the identity of courage and so forth, For those objects appear as an embodiment of the three. [38]

At the time of King Rāṣtrapāla, the sage known as Kapila lived at Snowy Mountain. He had achieved certain abilities due to practicing austerities and composed scriptures in accordance with his experiences.

वर्ष्योतारायर्वे तास्त्रीयारा सूर्वे यार शक्य धेट जि. चर्चे ता सूची श. टेट । क्टे अ. ची श्रेश चीरश्रक्षताख्रीयायाश्रही हि मुन्यवेष्विद्यार्स्य असमुन्यायायास्य स्त्रुप्य र्या.योश्वर्तेश.ची.वश्वर.२८.५५८.छेर.जिर.श्वर्ते। ट्रेटर.चुश.वेश.योधेश.जशा चर्या. विषाद्रवाची श्रुक्षा संविषा या ध्रेषा ता ह्वा नहें साथा श्रेवा वा यह विष्य स्वा विषय स्व वस्रकार्य की विद्यानित्रका विद्यानित्रका विद्यानित्र विद्यानित्य व ट्र्य्र्रेलाशियःश्रीटः ह्रैयका योशिषाका प्रथातका ह्र्याका ट्याया ही दिना हु हिया प्रक्रिणा ताथा विद्रात्व श्रीर सूर्वश्रवश्रवित्व सुर्वाया वित्र स्त्रात्व क्षेत्र स्त्र क्षेत्र स्त्र विश्व स्त्र विश्व स्त्र चंत्राक्षेत्र क्षेत्र वी दे.जम.मेम.वर्षीम.धेम.वर्षेम.वर्षेम.वर्षेम.वर्ष्ट्र.हो। देवर.वर्ष्ट्र.ह्य.जम.कुम.त्र्वम.स् शु.ण्ट्र-दर्-व.के.वे.क्री.वंकातील.ट्टरवर्वातील.ह्या.वा.क्षीका.वी.योधेल.क्री.यार्डेयात्र-वर्धेवर्वर वशः मुक्तिः तुः पुराया र्योद्रशः सुद्दिः पर्वः यार्वया सुद्दे र प्येवः स्त्री विदः यार्वा यात्रा विद्या पर्वा र्याक्ष्यःत्राजयः दक्षिणः वर्षियः वीदः क्षेष्टे स्थानमः वर्षीयः वः श्रवः क्षेष्टः क्षेष्टः क्षेष्टः क्षेष्टः रुथ क्री.ट.क्रिज.र्टर.। श्रेथ.त.२४ क्री.ट.क्रिज.ज्र्। ट्रि.चश्रेश.यश्र्या.थे.चश्रेज्र्। टि.क्रीज. रट्त्र्लश्रद्भार्भाविद्भी स्रीप्रयोद्ग्याचिवश्रद्भाष्मास् रिक्सार्भाविद् व.र्थश.शीवर.सूर्याश.र्जि.वैर.सुं। दुश.तथ.लूर्थ.धेर.वाश्ववा.र्थश.र्जिय.वर्ग.र्जिय.वर्ग.व्या.वर्ग.व्या.वर्ग. रयाःजश्रामयः सूर्याश्वः श्वावध्याः सही याञ्चिताशः र्रः सूर्याशः जशः स्वाध्याः या म्बिन र्ने।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 329

The ones who ascribe validity to those scriptures, to scriptures such as the Sixty-Fold Tantra of Jsvarakrsna, the Fifty Characteristics, and to the scriptures that teach the three validities, the seven commentaries, and so forth, are known as the Followers of Kapila, or the Enumerators. The [Enumerators] posit that all objects of cognition are included in the 25 essential natures. In terms of matter and cognition, the self, the cognizant and aware being, is cognition and is endowed with the five distinctions of being a permanent entity and so forth.

The source of all matter is the main [principle], which is [distinguished by being] permanent, singular, material, and not a consumer, but the creator. In essence, it is the balance of materiality, darkness, and courage, and is therefore hard to realize. Materiality is suffering or pain, courage is happiness, and darkness is neutrality. [These] are known as the three qualities. The main [principle] is not in any way determined by these, for [within it] the three [qualities] are not present in different quantities. This [main principle] is the [fundamental] cause, just as clay is the cause for vases and so forth. The 23 transformations that are held to occur from it are as follows.

1) Out of the main [principle] appears the great, or mind, which is like a bright mirror. On its outside arise reflections of the objects, and on its inside [appears the reflection] of the cognizant aware being. This is what constitutes the connecting link for the being to engage with objects.

2) Through the development of the three qualities from the great, three kinds of pride manifest out of it—the pride possessing transformation, the pride possessing courage, and the pride possessing darkness. Those

three are counted as one [among the 25 transformations].

3-7) From the first pride, the five rudimentary factors of sound, texture,

taste, form, and smell arise.

8-12) From the five rudimentary factors, the five elements of space and so forth arise. Space and so forth, each of which possesses from one to five qualities, are posited as occurring from these causes, [the rudimentary factors,] in the same way that milk is posited [as arising] from form, taste, and so forth.

श्रीरः ब्रेंचश्रः श्रवः चर्चा अक्र्या तद्देव ते चुवे राम्या या शार्च चरा चे वा चुवा चुरा हो। श्रेण स मू चु खु खु हे होंदे नवर में खू नर । जू व ता नवर व ता वी नवर में | ने विवेद नु होत ज्येत्वाचा वर्षेत्वम्या श्रीवायायायर्द्यावम् नवायायर्द्यस्यामी वैस्ट्रा विषयः स्य क्री सक्तियः क्रीयः दे विषयः क्री क्री विषयः क्री दे हो विषयः स्थापाद्यः र्वेतचेतार्थात्वेर्यात्र्यंत्र्यंत्रेर्वेद्वेर्वेत्वयाचीयात्रियात्राक्षेत्राव्येत्रात्रात्राच्यात्रा लेवा सुत्य क्री हेरा नुश्चेवारा देवा दरा दुन्हें वाडेवा अहस पर वालवा परे परासा वाह्य क्री सेवा मी. भुरानु पुष्पान्दर्यो त्रवेषा चरप्य मार्नु मान्य स्वराधा रक्षेट छेन् पुष्पान्द द्वारा में खरा चरवर्द्न र्रा । वर्रमग्राम् मिले या मुर्हे में न्द्र ये प्राया मिल मिला मिले मिला मिले मिला मिले मिला मिले मिला मिले मिल मुर्युम् राज्याम् भारतियाम् वितास्याकान्त्रात्राम् वितामित्रीयामा वितामित्रीया शहरु त्यनःश्रुशश्रद्शः द्रशः तहुत्रः पः दृत्रः शहरा क्षेत्रः त्या विष्टि स्वायत् । क्षेत्रः विष्टा स्वायः शहराम्याम्यास्त्राम्यान् विस्तरम्यास्यान् विस्तरम्यास्य विष्यान् विस्तरम्यान् विस्तरम्यान् विस्तरम्यान् विस्तरम् लुर्स् । र्.केर.शरस्रीतवुः हुरा.वर्चरश्रम्भातीजाद्यभग्न.वर्.लूर्स.धर्मानीमानी.रर. त्रवेष तर्र्र. त. दे. ज. देवूर श. यथ. वर्ड : श्रेन : वी वी दे श्रेन से का का क्षेत्र का का का विकास का विकास का क्री कर्मा क्षेत्र दि क्षेत्र स्तु क्षेत्र दि स्या क्षिया स्यापक सार्वे स्वापक स्थापक स्वापक स्वापक स्वापक स्व ततुः स्वामा विश्वाति । त्रियम् देव विश्वाति विश्व विश्वाति । विश्व विश्वाति । विश्व विश्वाति । विश्व विश्वाति । स्थान्त्र हे त्रदे स्थर ल्यून हत् वास्थ्य की यन्वाहिन उत् की स्थल सूद यर विश्व हिन्स स्थर हिन्स जुरायद्वीरायुर्वियोत्रायानीयावस्य सन्त्रम् नियानीस्य वीर्यस्य स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय स्थानिय वान्रीम्यायाम्बिम्येद्रायस्यी सुन्दे

13-23) From the pride possessing courage, which is like an apprehension of the self being supreme, the 11 faculties arise. These are the five faculties of the eyes, ears, nose, tongue, and body, and the five faculties of action: the faculty of the voice, capable of speech; the faculty of the hands, capable of giving and taking; the faculty of the legs, capable of walking; the faculty of the anus, capable of disposing of leftovers; and the faculty of the genitals, capable of enjoyment. The eleventh is the faculty of the mind, capable of all. The pride possessing darkness functions to assist the [other] two [types of pride].

As long as object and subject remain connected, one wanders in cyclic existence like a [silk]worm enclosed in its cocoon. [Yet,] once one has become aware of the defects of the objects, one will attain the eye of one-pointed meditative equipoise. When one looks [with this eye], the main [principle] will, as if embarrassed, withdraw its transformations, and the self, the cognizant and aware being, will at that point be disconnected from the objects. This abiding alone, free from the ensnaring objects, is

asserted to be liberation.

Here the all-ground is the basis for the delusion of the main [principle], and the mental cognition is the basis for that of the self. Moreover, the way in which the transformations evolve from the expanse of the main [principle] resembles the evolving of cognition. It is explained that on a subtle [level], this mode of philosophy is indeed very close to that of the False-Feature Mind Only School. Among the non-Buddhist philosophies this system is the best, and in and of itself contains points of fine understanding.

Accordingly, the ones who follow [the way] of Kapila assert all objects to be of the nature of the three qualities. Considering that, it is said that the existence of a cognition that has the appearance of just a single object is also not reasonable according to the position that affirms the assertion that the transformations of sound, texture, and so forth are observed objects and the identity of the three qualities of courage and so forth. This is so for the reason that those objects are [here] held to appear as an embodiment of the three qualities. In their system it follows that all objects possess the nature of the three qualities, and a threefold observation cannot be one.

विष्ठियाम नर्देशरेदेरेर्दे इसमाशुस्या निकेषाया निकेषाया निकेषाया श्वितः स्रूरः मुर्गे दिन्ने दिन्दे दिन्दे दिन्दे रादेन्। विश्वामाश्चरका है। दे त्यामार का स्वर्या म्राच्यरतर्द्र वर्गे व्यवस्थाय ने वर्षे स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स वर्देन्देन् से देवाया स्वा विद्यार स्वा विद्या स्वा विद्या रश्चेवारायवे के दे वार्यायाया वारावराक्षक वार्वित रश्चिवारायरा रश्चिवारा वार्ववा है व्याप्त स्त्रीय लेंदर्भस्ये वहर्षे येयम् इत्र स्थान्य क्षेत्रका क्षेत्रका स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान स्थाने स्थान धरम्भिरासुन्युत्त्रियात्यवरस्रित्र्यात्वुयायानुदायने यरन्त्रीयात्यस्य स्वत्त्रम्य यासुयात्यस्य मु क्रेट.यं.वंशक्रकेट.श्र.देट.जा योट:वंशक्रेट.य.श्र.केंट.यद्य.वंयट.युश्यदेश.तंश.यव्येट.ब्रे. य। तीया इ.जैरावीयंथातपुः स्टावंध्याने प्रविधानाय तीया ने तीया ने प्रविधानाय विधा इरावी। भुत्यान्द्र्यायव्यन्तिनेरावहेत्युक्तेषायाध्येत्यस्यीत्रुत्स्य्ने। र्क्ट्रवहेत्युक्ती क्षायाम्वावहेर्त्रम् स्वाचितहेर्त्त्रम् । नित्त्रम् वार्ष्वेत्रम् विषयाम् विषयाम् विषयाम् विषयाम् विषयाम् विषयाम् है। मुन्ने माशुक्राची महाप्तिन प्येत पायाय दे हे महिमानु वहें त्रा प्येत प्रकायुवा दे वहें त्रा अयोद्यायरायमुर्द्भ |देशहेंवाचो से स्टार्से रही देशपर द्वापर यो परे से स श्वरमायते सुर्या अर्थेर पार्च अप्तीमान्ध्र त्या प्रवासिक स्वासिक स्वास लेशनुमध्येदार्दे।

#### REFUTING THEIR DEFENSE

Second, it is said:

If the entity is essentially the three, While this is a single feature So that that indeed appears without conformity, Then how can one assert that this is the apprehension of that? [39]

If the assertion of the Enumerators is that the objective entity is essentially the three qualities, while this, the cognition, is apparent as a single feature, so that that, the object, indeed appears without there being any conformity between itself and its subject, then how can one assert that this cognition is the subjective apprehension of that objective [entity]? Such an assertion is unreasonable.

The Enumerators say: "The object possesses all three in completeness, but in terms of what is observed, there is only the observation of that which predominates among the three. That is how [the object] comes to be observed as singular."

Yet this is not feasible. Due to their particular constitutions, inclinations, and trainings on the path, sentient beings will individually observe [a phenomenon] such as a sound as either depressing, painful, or delightful. Therefore, it is not feasible for there to be particular quantities of the three qualities present within the objects. It may be said that since the smaller quantities are not apparent they will not be apprehended by the cognition, yet a cognition is said to be that of a particular object when it engages in conformity with the natural constitution of that object. If it does not conform with the object, it cannot appropriately be the cognition that apprehends that object, just as the cognition that apprehends blue cannot appropriately be the one that apprehends multicolor. If we follow the [assertions of the Enumerators,] even the present cognition of a sound cannot be the cognition of that sound. The sound has a threefold nature, so by apprehending it as singular, one will not be apprehending the object.

This was a general presentation of the Five Groups of Intellectualists. These philosophies are all known as *Intellectualist* [or *Tarka*] since they are विष्टीय द्वीर्प्राणीयार्थेश्वराष्ट्रीयाराज्या विष्टुर्यायार्थेटायार्थे। यार्डिया क्ष्यम् इ.क्रे. द्रमायविरायद्री विष्याचेत्रा नेत्रा विद्यायी विद्यायी विद्यायी विद्यायी विद्यायी विद्यायी विद्यायी रमानुन्गीअवयम्बरम्बरम्भानवे सुनिय स्त्रीम्बर्भान्ने स्त्रीम्बर्भान्ने स्त्रीम्बर्भान्ने स्त्रीम्बर्भाः ग्रहःदेना में द्रोत् ग्री अयः मान्य अधर म्ह्या मान्य र प्रायः प्रेन में विन्य मि स्टायः मुन्य में प्रोति दें द नुसार्थेन्यन्ति। विन्यममेन्यित्यत्निम्धेयान्त्यस्यान्त्रस्यं स्त्रित्यम्यावस्यस्य वा वर्ने दे 'युवान्दर्युवा उद्गेर्से रसेन्यन यम वस्य उत् रेवा मुहेवा मुहेदिन या पीदायस देवः खुवारा व्यवस्त्र्वस्यावेशः वाहेवाः चदेवः हो देशः हो दः द्वीराः प्रसः प्रोदः त्या देवसः दिसः म्र्येत्रार्याच्याच्यारिः स्र्याञ्चराद्वान्त्रयाचीरातप्रसीयशासीयशासीयत्रात्त्रयाचीरात्रात्त्रयाचीरात्रया तर्नेटे.त.चर्येय.तपु.ज्यूर.ज्.ज्यूजाश्योधा.तपु.यविर.ज.चर्रेय.यथायाय.केरापुश.चे.वश्रश.वर् लामियकुरम्बन्नन्द्रन्त्राच्याची न्यान्त्री स्थानियकुरम् ट्र.च्र.श्रथक्षक्षत्रता जैयाल्ट्रता विवासा सेवासा चेड्यासी उर्वेट. प। दवाचीशनर्हेन्द्रयेन्य। युरासुःसूरःषटारेन्द्रयःयुरायोगन्द्रयार्थः बुकायर्रेन्द्र। यद्गेर्नामीकाय्विकामिबुक्चित्रम् क्रून्यकुन्ग्रीन्द्रकार्यम्थकरान्त्रकार्यस्य म्री:स्टाचलेत्र-तुःविहेवाःपदेःचन्वारार्वयाम्याद्याम्रीःविहेवाःदेःवार्त्तेःवीःहेत्रःवर्द्वरात्रयाःवन्वाःनुःचन्वायः हें बिराधर दें अदे स्टाविव उव दिवाले अपर्य

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 335

based merely on the investigations of the confined vision that is deprived of authentic wakefulness.

REFUTING THE SYSTEM OF THE SECRETISTS

Fourth, it is said:

No external objects, But apparent diversity and permanence— The practicability of cognition will be extremely unlikely Whether it is instantaneous or sequential. [40]

The Vedānta, the system of the Secretists, generally belongs to the [system of the] Followers of the Vedas mentioned above. Nevertheless, it makes a number of uncommon claims, such as: "The final, profound keypoint of the Vedas is a holy secret!" In particular, while each of the five groups above affirms the separate existences of object and subject, this [system] asserts everything to be a single whole with no separation of subject and object. It should therefore be demonstrated that a true singularity of cognition is not possible according to this system either.

The way in which [the Secretists] assume that multiple entities are one is as explained [above] in the treatment of the Followers of the Vedas. Particular to the [Secretists], based on such scriptures as the Wheel of Training Producing Recall, is the assertion that a self endowed with nine distinctions pervades all objects of cognition, and that everything is the nature of that [self] alone. [The self] is hence in essence a sentient being, it possesses body, is pervasive, permanent, singular, the basis for emergence and destruction, untainted by the faults and good qualities of corporeal beings, not an object of mental activity, and inexpressible by means of words. It is held that although [this self] appears as body, in essence it possesses none, [but] is mere cognizant awareness.

All external and internal entities (the world and beings) share the same nature in simply being objects of cognition. This merely imputed oneness is the basis for delusion, [for] out of this the [Secretists] construct

रिवर जैश्र दे सेर हैं चोश से शायित से विवास किया मिता हैं चोश से स्था से स्था से स्था से स्था से से से से से स वर्षःजयात। योचदःश्रेमःश्री इ.म्यःचेतः। योधः सूर्याशःकः क्षेत्रश्राः वर्षाशःक्ष्यः र्से.शुर्य। शह.रुश.क्रियां क्र्यात.र्रतिजायां क्र्याहीय.या.यालशां क्र्याश्रय.हीय. याल्या उक्र.पर्याक्त्रियाधेरा धे.म.ज्यायालकायाल्या द्वर.र्ययाका रहिरका वरान्ध्री ध्रेन संस्थान्त्री सर्वन संस्थान स्त्रीया मुक्तायान प्राण्या स्त्रीया स्त् नाल्या विवादहैयासराता विद्वास्थाना विद्वास्था वर्षायाम्पूर्य रेवायावयुः स्टायक्षेत्र व श्रीमित्यात् व त्यात्त्र स्वायायाः स्वायायाः स्वायायाः स्वायायाः स्वा वस्त्र इन्द्रियसम्बुद्धा देलम्बुरसदित्यवेसम्बद्धाः मुद्दिन्ति स्तर्मे देने त्यायम् स्तर्भेन ततुः हेया.त.लुषं कुरः कुषातालुषः हुं। ।रुषाय यर्या हुतः स्टाय् लुषं व्यावाय हुर्यः ता विराज्ञ राज्ञ । विवःग्राटः। स्रास्ट्रास्य कर्त्यः स्रूप्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास्य विवास बरमी बयायाय विवर्षे । दिवर दयाय देव र्रे प्रमानिक विवर्ण व स्राविष्यावहराधराष्ट्रीयवावाद्यरायान्त्रियायहेषायाच्यायायाच्यायाच्यायाच्या वहेंत्र महिषासु सूरिता सेर्पाय देशे व्यय हुं यह नवे में राहिर वित्र महिराय के ही जाजना वर्षेट्राचरा वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र प्रति वर्षा देरा वर्षेत्र वर्य वर्षेत्र वर्षेत् र्वायरःसूरःवः भरत्वअञ्चावतः स्वैतः बीक्षाविवकः अविवकः सूः वुः धेतः वेदनाः वदनाः वदेवाः वदेवा र्हेमायाके क्षेत्रे हें मायायाम्बर्धान स्थित क्षेत्र सम्बर्धाम्य स्थाने क्षेत्र स्थान स्थाने स्थाने स्थाने स्थान य.लुर्स.बुंब्रशःश्चित्यःक्षी स्ट.वर्ग्याजाजशःह्येयाशःकृषुःयविटःचग्र्रिःतःयवितःब्र्

a mental basis and impute the self, which they view as endowed with

multiple distinctions.

Concerning the body of this being, [the self,] it is held that up is its head, while down is its legs. Space is its stomach. The four directions are its hands. The heavenly bodies are its hair. Mount Sumeru is its chest. Rivers such as the Ganges are its veins. The forests are its body hairs and nails. The higher realms are its back. Brahmā is its forehead. Dharma is its right eyebrow, and non-dharma is its left eyebrow. The Lord of Death is its frown. The sun and the moon are its left and right eye respectively. Wind is its breath. Sarasvatī is its tongue. Day is its eyes being open; night its eyes being closed. Males are its right side; females are its left. Viṣṇu is its feet. The colors are its blood. The mundane is its right breast. Transcendence is its left breast. The nature of joy is Prajāpati, and so forth. Therefore, although everything emerges from it, abides within it, and is absorbed into it, it alone remains in essence permanent and cognizant beyond change.

As for appearances being separately confined, despite the nature of the self being all-pervasive and without distinctions, such apparent differences are due to the subject, in the same way that the space within a vase [appears separate from universal space only because of the walls of

the vase].

The nature of cognition is, as the single nature of that self, ultimately beyond bondage and liberation, arising and ceasing. Yet, when one does not know that to be so, one is deluded, as when taking a rope for a snake. The dichotomy of apprehended and apprehender will therefore appear, and this [realm of] existence will be seen in the manner of a dream, an illusion, or a city of the gandharvas.<sup>63</sup> Some will analyze the elements, while others will become aware of the qualities and analyze those. The appearances of purity and impurity are similar to the sky being either overcast or cloudless. When the truth of the self is realized, one will abide in non-thought, and the mental cognition will disappear. All dualistic appearances will have been reversed at that point. This presentation of their position corresponds with quotations from this opponent's scriptures, which are given in the *Auto-commentary*.

वाट वीय दे हेंवाय द केंब घर्य उट् में वहिवा दिव्हरदेशहँग्रथन्यर्वेरवरवणुरवा मुख्यूरावचीत्राम् वीरायान्द्रायायाया सेवायान्द्रावर्शन्त्रस्या द्रसा वर्षा मर्दियाया अहुआया हुन ने निवी स्थानीया अधिकाया वन वा केन से ने महीया न पर सीन ही योद्यायमा इत्यावर्द्धेरायमावेषानुवैरस्यावेषानुवैरस्यावेषान्येदावेषान्येदार्भेदानेदानुविरस्य इतरश्चायमाश्चार्म्द्रायमायाम्बर्गायमायाम्बर्गायान्यः मायान्यः स्वायान्यः स्वायान्यः स्वायान्यः स्वायान्यः स्व म्हायत्वेत्राष्ट्रीकार्येत् यातृहा महिमायाय्येत् यात्रेया समायते देत् त्याया देवे स्हायत्वेत त्रा शुःश्रधियःतपुःचक्षेयःचर्द्र्यःश्वेयःतःजन्यःभ्रेतिःतपुःभ्रेत्वियानायिकःचित्रःन्द्रताःचनाःचित्रःताक्रयाःचः विशासपुः बटामी विशासिय हे क्ष. व विशासिय क्षेत्र में स्वीतिय हि त्यी स्वाति स्वीत्र व हो स्वीति स्वीति स्वीति वर्वाळेब से दे रहे अवस्य में वार्य रहेर् पर्यो विदेव हें रावित्र से सामित्र के सामित्र क हना विचा ग्री निर्देश स्र्रान्दिशीया प्रतर्स्त्र विचारित स्त्री स्त्र क्षेत्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स् श्रीसेवोयातपुरणयार्ट्यविराम्नर्भ्यास्थात्रात्तराचर्यास्यास्यास्थात्राः क्रीश्रज्ञ वियातवु द्वीरार्स । रे.क्षेराययर रेस्थ्र ब्रेय रायक्षाता रे.वर्ट वाक्यिताय रेक्किंग तवु. यम्भायत्त्रम् हे हे हिमासुर दे हिमासुर प्राथम्य मार्थिय स्थानि । दे स्थानि स्थानि । स्थानि । दे स्थानि । स त्युवाशावदैःवाविवार्चेवाः व्यावशास्त्र वर्षेवायम् वयायः दरः। अर्मेवादः सुः परः वर्षेवाद्ये श्रीन्यन्दर्भकार्न्त्र्यन्तुरम् श्रुरम्भित्र्यम् अत्यापम् श्रुरम् स्त्रित्र्यम् स्त्रम् चलेत्रायास्त्रात्त्रेत्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात् ग्रम्ब्रीन्व्यापन्ता

Without such a realization there is cyclic existence, but for whoever realizes this, everything will become of the same taste. The child and the scholar, sin and merit, the Brahmin and the outcast will all be equality, and neither good nor evil will stain. When dissolving into the great self, one undergoes no further existences. The yogi lets go, without the slightest conceptualization or expression, within the state of that self of indestructible emptiness, which is the nature of [all] objects of cognition. This liberates [the yogi] from the two [kinds of] ignorance: the inherent ignorance, which is also naturally present in the mind-streams of birds, deer, and so forth, and from the non-inherent ignorance, the superimpositions that are due to [the influence of] treatises discordant with the nature of the ultimate.

Liberation is asserted to be dissolving into the great self of non-duality, just as the limited space within a vase becomes of one taste with great space when the vase is broken. If, without having fully resolved the emptiness of truth, one focuses on mind nature as if it were a permanent and pervasive entity, that comes close being an approach like this one. Therefore, it is beneficial to learn about and reflect quite thoroughly upon the stainless way of the great chariots. Nevertheless, it is said that even an attachment to the mere names of the basic space of phenomena, or the wakefulness of the Buddha, is a way of focusing on the Buddha that is not in vain. Therefore, we do not dare to say that this would be indistinguishable from an extremist path. Causality does indeed evade the scope of thought. Yet in any case, both scripture and reasoning establish that such practice based on attachment to entity is not the path that delights the Victorious Ones.

In the system of the Secretists, it becomes a consequence that when one is liberated, everyone else is too, while if one [person] is not liberated, no one else could ever possibly be so either. The path becomes meaningless, because, given the existence of factors to be discarded as well as their antidotes, if the factors to be discarded are contained within the nature of the self, discarding them will not be feasible. If, [on the other hand, the self is] already endowed with unerring wakefulness, there will be no need to give rise to [such wakefulness]. Separate natures in terms of location,

लीजार्या में भारत में स्थान में स्था वदेव यदे हुम्मे विकासविदे द्ये प्यट ह्वा द्रेश वर्षीया यका विवाका हो। विदेश स्थित लहा वेशनायेश्वानिधेरे रेट्शन्तु मेशना केंड्योब शे.केंट्या शास्त्रामा स्थान चर्याकुरात्त्रविद्याची स्टाच्लेर क्षेत्र व्या देवर ह्या मित्वी स्वास्त्र हिन्दि विद्या स्यदेवः पद्यान्य मित्रेन् दुर्नेन् पद्यात्य स्वावायः ने स्वाव्य स्वावयः स्वावयः स्वावयः स्वावयः स्वावयः स्वावय क्वमा है में देश प्रमानी शाय विद्या में स्था में २५ वर्षे भे भे त्रात्त्वा । वावव पर देश मीका सूर व र्र र्ये स्वेत स्वेर प्रतिकास रूर हेशसुन्धर्यर्युर्य्यदेविशयाविष्ठियर्येवच्चित्रन्यस्य न्यान्यस्य स्थित्रस्य स्थान्यस्य है। ह्यायायग्रुरस्रेन्ग्री:वेश्वयागिहेन्न्रेन्य्यहियायते भ्रुर्मा विवाय हेन्स् तपुःसूर्यानित्रात्त्रित्रात्त्रात्त्राःसूर्यासाःसुःस्रात्त्याःस्रात्त्राःम्। त्यत्यानित्राःमहिषाःस्रात्राःस्रा ह्। विश्वर व तत्र्रेश इंशक्षामुन्य वाष्ट्रिय धरत्रे र महत्त्र स्था विव धरत्रे व ब्रिट्ससीयविवात्त्रेज्ञातवीलाने नेर्ट्सार्ययुः योष्ट्रसार्द्यः निवत्त्वर्षः निवत्त्वर्षः निवत्त्वर्षः विद्याः 

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 341

time, and features will not be feasible either. In short, [all of these consequences follow] because [the self] is [held to be] true as a singular and permanent nature. Moreover, the example of space has [already] been invalidated by the refutation of permanent entities.

Now it should be demonstrated how a cognition of true singularity is impossible in the system that claims that subject and object are the manifest diversity of the single and permanent nature of cognition. [According to such a system] there are no external objects, but the single consciousness is itself apparent as the diversity of the features of entities. Everything, without exception, is the nature of the single consciousness of the self and that, moreover, is an unchanging permanence. As for the system that asserts a solitary true identity in this way, the practicability of positing the cognition of the various appearances as a singular truth will be extremely unlikely, whether it is an instantaneous cognition or whether it is a sequential one. If the multiplicity appears instantaneously, [the cognition of it] will be multiple [as well], since it is not different from the identity of the multiplicity. If [the diversity] appears sequentially, then why wouldn't [the cognition] become as multiple as the number of individual features of form, sound, and so forth?

Moreover, if appearance is sequential, the lack of difference between an initial cognition of apparent blue and a later cognition of apparent red will, in consequence, entail that the later one must be apparent at the initial time as well. [This is] because [the two] are the same, the essence of the single cognition that is permanent and beyond change. If cognition does not become multiple to correspond with multiple appearance, a sameness of cognition and appearance is not feasible.

Although the Secretists assert that consciousness pervades everything, here they have been treated under the heading of the refutation of non-pervasives. This is not contradictory, for this has been done while giving emphasis to the abiding way of entities [where an all-pervasive cognition has no bearing]. They [also] speak of external objects being cognition, and yet have been placed among [those who] assert [external] objects. This has been done in order to treat [this system] in relation to the other extremist [philosophies].

नि सुरान्ता से स्टान्टरमा सेन माना माना स्वाप्त स्थान च.रेग्रीबोलाबेवर:रेर्सातुरुक्त्रिर.कै.रेर.वश्यातपु.यहवा हेब.ब्रीलावींबोलातर.वी.शु.वींबालास. नुद्रीयमाराष्ट्रे द्वीयाग्रीर स्वायायद्वीयायास्य प्रमान्त्रे प्रमान्त्रे प्रमान्त्र स्वायायाय्ये स्वायायायाया मी मुन्य स्वर दे द्वा यहेवा सर मुद्देर संभेद त्या दहें संस्कृत संस्वित संसु है स्वर स्वर में स्वर संस् निवासीयहेवाहेत्रस्यहेवासायान्द्रम्यस्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य लटलट्रियात्रुक्तिकाश्राटवायुक्तिकास्त्राच्याचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राचीस्त्राची ररावोराजशाकुलाचरविवादातारीवाजायहवाहेदाक्किकेचराचहेदावतुत्विजातारीकार्करारीर र्संसर्वेता असूरमानयवरतिरत्ने सुश्रमान्त्रीयह्यातासूरिरिशरसूरिनी र्वमः चैयु.योप्त्रेम्यात्माय्येष्याः यद्रेयाः यद्भायाः वित्राम्याः यद्भायाः यद्भायाः वित्राम्यायः वित्रायः वित्र शुन्निर्त्तरावेश्वतपुक्तर्भिरावस्त्ररात्त्रभू । शिक्षेवाश्वतपुराववाश्वर्भरावयाक्षरः चल्रमान्त्रित्रस्यान्त्रीत्रम्यायानहेत्रस्य प्राप्तः विष्यास्य प्राप्तः विष्यः प्राप्तः विष्यः प्राप्तः विष्यः २८। तज्रुरविश्वात्रेयीतशास्त्राधीवित्र्र्रीयीयात्रुसीरित्या मिर् धीम में प्रतिन्त्रिय में में प्रतिन्त्रिय प्रतिन्ति स्थान स् र्याः के. पर्रे. तर्ष्र्र्यः व्यवश्रास्याकार्म्यावयमः सी. विष्यः पत्रियाः विष्यः प्राचितः विष्यः सी. विष्यः विषयः विष्यः विषयः वर्यस्त्रित्। देर्यर्वे दर्यवे मुवयवयवयययः उत्त्यक्षरः मुक्तिर्मेत् देर्ये प्रमा उर्वाला विक्रुवास्त्रक्षार्ट्यक्षेट्यायर्ट्युल्याच्चरणटा क्रूबास्तरायर् चवरःशरःरे.वरीवाज्ञ्री रे.रेवा.वीक.च्ये.क्ष्याता.ह्येवाकाचक्षेयःयकाच्चेकातकायःवर्यःचरः त्तर्दा रे.वर्षुयःस्ट्मिकःश्रुष्रश्चर्यार्थः। वे.ब्री्राईकावर्ष्ट्रस्यम्वेराम्बेर्यायेष्ट्रस्य जाअयू श्रुंशकातान विक्तित्तर्या मान्युवि र

The fearful web of darkness—the tenets of those such as the Five Tarka Groups and the Proponents of the Secret of the Vedas—may thus draw itself together. Yet, the [entire] world, including the gods, cannot upset the intrinsic nature of entities. Whatever claims they make will be as unsuccessful an embellishment as a cover of moss over red hot iron, and the mistaken philosophies will, in the end, be destroyed once again. Those who speak with reasoning by the power of fact roam fearlessly throughout the world, undaunted like lions.

Not possessing the authoritative statements taught by means of the mastery of authentic wakefulness and verified by triple investigation, [beings] have searched for the path in isolation. For those who did so in the past, a multitude of delusions based on a mundane view occurred. Right now, [the same] is happening, and [it] will be so in the future too, for [such delusions] are indeed as abundant as the activity of conceptual mind. Yet, no true singularity exists within the basic nature of the objects of cognition. Therefore, nowhere in time and space can there possibly be a philosophy that is capable of establishing a singular truth. The [reasonings] above have been taught in order to make that understood.

As for these extremist systems, [some] are based mainly on experiences of mere concentration, some are based on logical investigation, [and others] are chiefly the deceitful compositions of evil-minded Brahmins intent on fulfilling their own wishes. In Tibet, what is known as Bön apparently developed gradually from [the teachings of] a Tibetan child who appeared long before the spread of the Dharma, and who, having been abducted by demons, naturally knew how to worship gods and demons. These days [the Bönpos] have substituted different names for all aspects of Buddhist philosophy. Some say that the Bön-Dharma resembles the Nyingma. There are certainly a lot of similarities in terms of the religious idiom and so forth, and why wouldn't that be the case, since they've written [their teachings] to conform to the Bandhe-Dharma<sup>64</sup>?

For example, it is said that in India there were the 10 representative copies of the Buddhist philosophy of the Listeners and the Self-realized Victors, of the Mind Only [and the Middle Way],<sup>65</sup> of the Conduct, the Action, and of the Yoga Tantra, and of the Father, the Mother, and the

र्चर-दुवर-चेंत्र-धेंत्य-द्वु-धरत्दुत्य-सर्हिर-धृषायाग्री-पावुर-इसयागुत्र-दर्ग पदेसर्केषा-वहेषाय-ग्रीन् सुराधार्यम् वात्रुम् स्थारान्ता महिसार्या सुना क्रेन् हिनाया क्रेन् स्वाया प्रमाया क्रेन्या साम वर् वर्डेरेसेंद्रयरवर्षायादेर्वायादेर्वायादेर्वायादेर्वायस्य स्थानीं वुरम्मुद्रायात्रयात्रया जार्यायात्रस्यात्रात्रस्या द्याग्रद्धात्रम्भित्रात्रस्यात्रस्यायात्रस्यात्रस्यात्रस्यात्रस्यात् ग्रिटक्रैट्य देशक दे अरक क्रिक विर स्रेशक ग्री सेव जन ने र सेव जन न सेव पा क्रिक पा क्रिक पा क्रिक ग्री हो मिजान्दरमिजास्य देशकामी सनका जानिका तार हुँदि । जीवा नक्ष मामिना नार हुँदर गीवा मुक्तुयदेवः श्रुवेः इस्राधरायदेव र्वे । दिः सुरावदायदे द्वायीया ग्रुटः केंस्रायदे यदे स्थेर सेंस्रायद्वा वर्षेष्रतार्षेश्वार्यातार्भेवशासीवशायष्ठाववशा लटार्थाव्यस्त्यात्रस्यात्रस्यात्रस्य बुवा चर्चरत्र मङ्दुश्रावराता देशरा २८ विधिय क्रुवारा यचिय तय त्यूरा सी यचीय चिवारा ब्रुवर्यात्रान्त्रेन् त्रियायावद्गेन्यार्याचीयायवतुःन्तर्यः विष्यात्रात्रेन्यायाविष्या तरशु-र्यायास्त्री विरम्भिःवारयास्त्रीःतायरःता सूर्यःयीःश्रेवायाःरेर्द्यासीःश्रेर्यायाः वर्षे म्येत्। मित्रवायःकेतरःक्रेत्वरःक्षेत्रःबीरःचीतःचिरःचवरःक्षेत्रःवीवाःमीशःलायःतरःवाशेरशःस्। दिनायः सीवायः विषयः दिवा ग्रीटः। वस्त्रेयः यात्राः वार्ष्ट्रदः सः स्वायः विष्वाः ययः स्त्रेशे श्री इसरायाधीन्द्री:सूरा निन्नाइसरायाक्षीरहित्रेरवहिनामा विदे दे वर्षेन्यराया विर्त्यरत्नुत्री विष्याचीर्यरक्षत्त्रक्षरत्वा वृष्याचिर्त्यरत्वरत्वरत्वरत्वरत्वरत्वर नर्र् हैं वें स्वराम कृति कुर्चे वा से मानविव हैं।

Non-dual Tantra. Similarly, in Tibet, the Bön possess imitations of everything found in the Bandhe-Dharma—the scriptures of the Middle Way, the Transcendent Knowledge, the Vinaya, the [Abhidharma] Treasury, and the tantras, and deities such as Cakrasamvara, Bhairava, and Kīlaya, plus [instructions, such as those on] the Fierce Lady, the Great Seal, and the Great Perfection. None of these existed originally, so what is the use of refuting such insubstantial and temporary artifice?

Nevertheless, their methods for divination, mantras, and so forth, which appear to bring immediate benefit, could still possibly be the kind activity of the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas, revealed by emanations. The range of the skillful activity of the Victorious Ones and their offspring cannot, as [shown in] the life-story of Parivrājaka, be framed by thought. Yet, if the [Bönpos] would either acknowledge the authentic Teacher and the teachings of this Dharma as refuge, or else uphold some self-sufficient teaching of their own, they would deserve to be challenged in logical argumentation by Bandhe scholars. [As it is now,] when looking into [what Bön is, one] ends up with nothing at all. Therefore, it's unreasonable to become agitated in any way, treating childish deceptions as if they were philosophy.

Although there are no actual extremist [schools in Tibet], it has been taught that the non-Buddhist and the Buddhist [schools] in India, the Bandhe and the Bönpo in Tibet, and the Hashang and Hoshang<sup>66</sup> in China arose in pairs due to [particular] links of dependency. If they are of no harm to the Teaching [of the Buddha], other traditions should be left alone. As the *Moonlamp Sūtra* teaches:

Do not have any anger at
What is put forward in the world by extremist outsiders.
Setting [the mind] compassionately on them
Is the hallmark of the first forbearance.

On the other hand, one should not delight in [it] either, for [the extremists] are like a mentally impaired person who throws away a divine elixir and puts his hopes in a river of salty water. In particular, those who uphold the tradition of the Great Preceptor and the teaching of the Śākya

वित्रंतर्रेशायरे कुरे क्रीन्ट्रिंगियार्विक्षियं ता वीक्ट्रियं ता में क्रांत्रे क्रांत्रे क्रियं क्रियं ता वीक्ट्रियं ता में क्रांत्रे क्रियं क्रियं ता वीक्ट्रियं ता में क्रांत्रे क्रियं क्रियं क्रियं ता वीक्ट्रियं ता में क्रियं ता विक्रियं ता वीक्ट्रियं ता विक्रियं ता व चगायः हवायः धुवाक्कियः चरुन् भः चर्लेषः चर्त्रः चर्चायः चरुत्रे चर्चायः चरुत्रः चर्चायः चर्चायः चर्चायः चर्चायः र्वा.सुरु.रट.शर.वर्जे.व.लुरे.सूर्। विष्ट्रेश.त.वीर.सूर्ट.शहेवी.वर्जे.व.जी ही.सूरा.ज. विश्वनायनेत्र नुलेत्र यन्त्रवावाया विश्वन्य याचित्र यन्त्र नवावाया ने विश्वन श्री नेत्र विश्वन प्राचार्यका र्टा.मूर्ग वेशास्त्राच्याः सूर्याकात्रीयाः त्या । श्रीटास्याः नुस्याः सूर्याः स्वर्या नित्रम् । विष्यम् । विष्यम् । विष्यम् । विषयम् । विषयम् । विषयम् । विषयम् । देवर हु रूप हो जी त्यां प्राप्त प्राप्त का भूषिया प्राप्त का भूष त्या विश्व का भूष प्राप्त के मान्य के मान्य क स्रायम् राष्ट्रियाम् वास्थितः विकासविकास्य विकास थयार: द्वा भुवा हेत्र हेर: दुर्हेट या त्रवा भारती दाया दे दिर देवे स्वी द्वारा प्रदार विवास विवास र्हेवा पत्रे मा बुवाया प्रह्म र्डम लिया हु दे सूर मा इसमा ये मो दु सा सूर मा दे से मा मी इस यसे न इस या न सम्मित्त हो यह मान सम्मित स धर्में वित्र के विकास विकार विकार के कार्य के कार कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य के कार्य क र्वर मी मुलेशय और प्रम्या है सी प्रम्य कर सुवा मुझं साम होता मार्चे त्या में हैं। ।। दे त्या और देर्द्रस्म में क्षेट्र द्रायामुन पदे चहुन्य या में सुर च यो द्राया

purely should, as they accept the Great Preceptor's seal that designates the teachings, not have any fondness for Bön. The Bönpos themselves perceive this preceptor as their bitter enemy.

CONCLUDING BY SHOWING HOW ANY
TRUE SINGULARITY OF COGNITION IS IMPOSSIBLE

Second, the general conclusion includes: 1) refuting the concept of external true singularity, 2) refuting true singularity within cognition, and 3) condensing the meaning of those two.

REFUTING THE CONCEPT OF EXTERNAL TRUE SINGULARITY First, it is said:

Cognitions of space, for instance, Are appearances of mere names. Since multiple syllables appear, The appearance is clearly diverse. [41]

It might then be thought that since an external object such as space does not have parts, the consciousness observing it must be singular. Yet that is not so. Cognitions of non-entities such as space, for instance, are in no way naked experiences of objects. They are appearances of the mere conceptual reflections that are related to their respective names. Since multiple syllables appear, the appearance is clearly one of diverse identities.

So-called space is a superimposition based on the mere absence of the obstructive and tangible features of form. Whenever one conceives of it, the concept will involve the name. [Space] cannot be observed apart from its name in the same way that a vase can, for instance. Since there is nothing specifically characterized, [it] will never be suited for direct perception, just as the likes of the rabbit horn has no way of occurring to the mind without that name.

Names are temporary designations that are not established in terms of the objects themselves, while the objects of expression are suited to be वर्हेर् मु:रे:र्वाक्रीर:र्राणेको बू:र्क्ववाय:य:र्वाकीय:वार्वाय:यु:रुर:व:प्येत:र्दे। १८र्द्यः येन् वस्यान्त्रन् गुर्दे स्वार्थेष्वयान् प्रविद्युन्त्र्रे प्रियम् वस्त्रम् वस्त्रम् वस्त्रम् वस्त्रम् सर्व क्री है वा पर्सवास क्री ह्वांस रवा सर्पित पर हेंद्र सर रे पर दे वे हैं रेंस क्री है वा पर स्वांस ग्रीनियर मीय निवेत्य से वीराने यो वारा राष्ट्रीय वारा से स्वाप के स्वाप के स्वाप के स्वाप के स्वाप के स्वाप के दिःयःयोग्रायः पर्देत् संगञ्जान्यः अर्घेदः चर्चअयोत् क्रीदेन्त्रअयायदः स्त्रिनः पञ्जेतः पदिः च्रायिः वशासियःवशासियः स्त्रीयः द्वीतः द्वीतः द्वीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स्त्रीतः स् लेशचार्यायायायाचे रे रचाया हे तर्र संवा यदे वा चुवाया यो राया यया या या वा विहेश ता र्रेशापुराक्राक्र्याराज्ञेर्याराज्ञेराचा विवादिल्यास्त्राचार्यात्राचारा ग्रीट.लट.रेवा.विध्व.शु.रेट.। विष्यं धेरे.चश्य.ज.विष्ट्रं शत्रह्ट.ह्रीम विध्य. देशा विश्वायानिवितायुवासुर्वेनाश्वत्रेन्यस्य स्थूदायाच्यावित्वार्वेनार्वेन्द्रित्वेरस्य वावानित्रेन् क्षेत्र: स्पूर्यः प्रमानिवासा तत्र अस्त्र प्रमान्यः स्था विवास स्था त्र स्था त्य स्था त्र स्था त्य स्था त्र स् **लट्रम** तर्मा वर्ष प्रति वर्ष क्षा के स्था के प्रति वर्ष के प्रति के स्था के स्था के प्रति के स्था के प्रति के स्था के प्रति के स्था येश अक्ष्ये के देर त्रक्षा ता ता द्रवीश तथा वार्षेत्र ता वर्षे वा अरे र देश हिरा हे के चिर्वा चर्ने मुं इस्र लेखं के प्रत्या हमा दूरिया हम्मित् चर्हेत् संस्वा सर्वे मुं सुर्वा स्वा मुं स्वा प्रत्य स तश्रक्रूर.त.जचवर्षुवि.विक्रीयवश्रदे.र्षेश्रत्वेशःश्रीवरःश्रु.र्यर्ट्, विश्वावःवीवःशवशःहः क्षेर्यक्षणशहे क्षेर्यहूर्येत्र स्थित र्था व्याया वर्षेत्र प्रिया प्रतिवा पर्वे विवा प्रस्ति वर्षेत्र स्था ट्रे.स्वीत्रशायत्रात्माचीत्रत्यंश्रास्त्र्र्ट्रत्यंत्रत्यंत्रत्यंत्रस्य स्वास्त्रःश्रे स्वीत्रात्र् designated by the various names and syllables. All non-entities are just like rabbit horns in being an aspect of exclusion, an elimination of entity. The transparency of, for example, the gap in the wall ahead [of one] in which there is no obstruction and nothing tangible appears as an observable shape because of the outer walls and so forth. That is the basis for the delusion of existent space. When closely investigated, this is merely seeing absence of form rather than a visual experience of existent space. The space within an aperture is, therefore, not suitable to prove [the substantial existence of] space. The clear blue sky above is called the space of adornment. Yet, because it is the form of sunlight being repelled by Mt. Sumeru, it is not space.

# REFUTING TRUE SINGULARITY WITHIN COGNITION Second, it is said:

Existence of some consciousnesses

That do not appear as diversity may be allowed for,

Yet they cannot be posited authentically,

For their having such characteristics is seen to be flawed. [42]

One could claim the existence of some consciousnesses that do not appear individually as a diversity of objects. Such existence may be allowed for, or may be assumed. Yet, except for being mere imputations, they cannot be posited authentically as true singularities, for with respect to these consciousnesses, their possessing or having such characteristics of a true singularity is seen, by reasoning, to be hopelessly flawed. If there were some consciousness of true singularity, it would, just as stated in [the section on] permanent entities, turn out to be entirely devoid of any ability to perform a function, and it would therefore not be suited to be a cognition.

Accordingly, no matter how they construct [their assertions] and no matter what they may say, no philosophies will ever be able to establish a cognition of true singularity. The one who [tries to] establish this [singularity] will never be able to rest in the knowledge of a successful result.

ट्रें हुर के क्र्योग केंद्र यात्री विश्वास प्रमास गीय है जायश हि वे प्रमास |याश्रीमाया |विश्वासुदेःस्टःविद्युत्रेःसेवायःश्वा |विश्वःविदःतुःहःस्नुनःव्यवनःयःनेःसूतः घर्ट्य हिरा रधराना इसम्बर्धिकारायदे दे द्वाइसम्मृत्तृ विद्यायम् विद्यायसम्बर्धिकार्यः **८८.त.केर**्ष्रात्रान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्रात्तान्त्र वायकाबुकावायका स्नेवका ग्रीह्य हो। विकासहिवा वर्षेका तत्। विविधः सास्त्रीह्य सार् त.र्रेश रूपा तपु जीवां त.पार्तुवां त.र्जे वार्ड् त.त.र्ट.। व्यार्ट जायप्रेया त्याप्रेया रट. त्। इ.क्रेंक्य.त्र.त्री-क्री विवाक्ष्यांत्रःक्षेत्र.तत्रःक्षेत्रःतत्रः वस्ता व्रिम्यमञ्जीयद्भारत्वेषात्या विद्याविद्याची ट्रायास्म क्रियाया मुन्ध्वायायहेर्यस्यस्त्रं मुस्यन्यानस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वात्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वाद्यस्य स्वा रिकास्तर्यामु वर्देर् याम्रम् व्याप्तरा स्थाप्तरार्धेन त्याम्यास्य वर्देर् या ही ह्याप्यास्य अकूर्य। देर अकूर्य शुर् की की तर्त हुरा सी तचेर या में अथा की वहूर ता शुर प्राया ना सी

#### CONCLUSION OF THE PREVIOUS TWO TOPICS

Third, it is said in conclusion:

Therefore, cognitions that appear diverse Will, just as there are different Features of the abodes, Never reasonably be singular natures. [43]

Therefore (because of the key point that a truly singular object is impossible), when investigated as explained above, the cognitions that appear as diverse features will, just as there are different features of the abodes (or the observed objects) never themselves reasonably be singular natures. Alternatively, abodes could imply occasions.

# REFUTING THE TRUE SINGULARITY OF COGNITION WHEN NO EXTERNAL OBJECTS ARE ASSERTED

Second, the refutation of the system of the Proponents of Awareness that does not assert outer objects includes: 1) stating [the view of] the opposition, and 2) analyzing the [philosophical] system.

#### STATING THE OPPONENT'S VIEW

First, it is said:

Without beginning, the ripening of
The habitual tendencies of the mind-stream
Creates the appearance of features.
Yet, they are due to a mistake and are similar to the nature of illusion. [44]

The Listeners assert that these various appearances of external objects are most subtle particles, and the Differentialists hold them to be substances, qualities, and actions. [Yet] based upon the Mind Only system of our own group, masters of sublime intellect will disprove the statements of those

देवर है रूज की रूप राम हैंव तंत्रा वी वीर वहुय है सा विषय दे वर्षेट ता वर्षा वा वा शुश्रम्भ्याम् इस्रम् ग्रीम् श्रीयायाय प्राप्ति प्राप्ति प्राप्ति स्वाप्ता स्विम् प्राप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्व मुर्देत्यमुद्रम्यमुद्र्याम् । विष्यामुक्तियाम् । विष्याम् । विष्याम् । विष्याम् । विष्याम् । विष्याम् । विष्याम त.ज.ट्र.सेट.ट्र.चथेचात्र.त.लुर.जा ट्रेक्ट.ड्रच.चर्नित्र.सूचीत्र.सी.स्चीत्र.तपु.र्रेश.चीटश.ट्रेश. विश्विद्यम् विद्वार्ति विद्वार ने प्रति यिष्टेशःसूरः तः स्वीयायः यिष्टे द्वार्यः यद्यायः यस्त्रेत्रः यः नृतः । सुः नृत्रे स्वार्यायाः यारः यारः स वर्चीयःयपुःस्रीरःरेटः। कश्रुरंभीःसं.यःरेयरःपुनाःभीःतीजाःरीशर्त्यःसीशःशःरीयोशा रयोशः पश्चात्रम् प्रमुद्भाव मानुद्रवाद्यम् वात्रम् मुर्दुस्रेन्द्रचाष्ठमश्राह्मत्रिशामामाश्यान्त्रमामीद्रस्र्ने स्त्रेशामद्रामान्त्रस्रमाश्यान्त्रमा रश्चेत्रवास्त्रर्भेत्राम् स्वीतायम् केतायम् हो। देवायुवार्ष्ट्रवार्षेत्राम् स्वीतियायम् विकारामित्रेषा र्थाः मेथ्रक्षेत्राम् स्त्रम् अवस्त्रम् वार्यस्य स्त्रम् । देवरः इकायवीयः च अत्ये स्मर्याप्त्रम् मिन्स् देशय के वर्ते व्यास्त्र प्राप्त वर्षेत्र के वर्षेत्र क मैंच.कुर्या.रेशयोश.त.इश.तपु.हीरा धि.व.योधेश.कॅट.चर्खया विशायम्रीर.तपूरी रि.ज. भुन् रेवा न्य्येवायायम् देवा देवे देवे मह्या विवा येत न्वें या र्वे स्थाय विवाया लुयं यह अ.च. २८ लुयं २ वृत्या हिल च. २८ ला हे वीया दे विवीया तथा श्री री रे हिं हो र ला स्वीया धम्बिद्धार्दे वार्त्रम्यान्द्रयात्रयादाष्ट्रद्वर्षेत्रात्रयायाद्वर्

who assume such views that are either supreme, [i.e. Buddhist,] or not supreme, [i.e. non-Buddhist].

The proof of the absence of external objects, or the refutation of the assertion that the apprehended and apprehender are of different substances, is termed by the proponents of the Mind Only the reasoning that refutes the resembling product. It is called this because it is a logical refutation of the irrational assertion that the directly perceived appearance is the product of an external object that it resembles.

In [scriptures] such as the Condensation of the Great Vehicle many kinds of reasoning are taught. Still, [they] primarily [show] that the mere production [of something] that resembles [an external object] does not establish the existence of the external object. The lack of certainty is demonstrated by the appearance of a double moon and other such [examples]. No external object is established, whether subtle or coarse. Partless subtlety is not observed as an object of the sense cognitions, and the coarse is not established. Absence of an external object is thereby proven.

Chief among the proofs that the apprehended and the apprehender are not separate is the logical argument that the manifestation of all appearances is within the essence of clear and aware cognition, and the logical argument that simultaneous observation is certain. Regarding the [latter argument], it is a fact that valid cognition observes the object, blue, simultaneously with the cognition apprehending blue. This is not only sometimes—the pervasion, or the certainty [of it being so] is constant. [The logical argument is] arranged as follows.

The subject, the object blue and the cognition of blue, is not [composed of two] different [things], for those two are certain to be observed simultaneously, as in the case of [the appearance of] the double moon [and the cognition aware of it].

One might now wonder why [the two] must be of the same substance if a simultaneity of their observation is certain. [Phenomena] that are not of the same substance must be of separate substances. [Phenomena] that are of separate substances are not necessarily engaged in [simultaneously]. For instance, the colors blue and yellow [are sometimes apprehended together and sometimes not]. [Two] different [phenomena] may at times

र्श्यम्वानुःविवेषान्त्रीवार्यम्वेषान्त्रीयायाःनेन्द्रम्यम्वेषान्त्रीवार्यस्यस्यान्त्रम्यस्य वा र्वेद ये निर्देश की में निर्वेश देश अप्तर है निर्वेश अपने भी का स्वार निर्वेश अपने से मार्थ मार्थ मार्थ मार्थ रश्चिमार्थाया स्त्री हित् । याया हे दे महिर्मा हरा हा दूर देश देश त्याय से स्राम्य दित श्रीत्रत्वेषायते स्रीत्रेर्द्र वित्राभ्रावया ह्वाया वदी व्याया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाय क्यर्यविष्वित्यस्यतियं वृत्वात्यस्य सम्ब्र्स्याः स्वत्यविष्ठ्यत्यस्य सम्बर्धाः । सर्देरः हिवा निधियात्र वर्षा मुद्दार वर्षा वेशमाया सूर प्राची वेशमाया सूर प्राची वर्षा प्राची प्राची वर्षा प्राची वर क्षान् स्टावीशर्द्धेद्वाचरणद्याः सुद्वावदे वात्रन्वासान् ने बेन न स्वापन स्थानिकः द्रयायायम् स्वापी मूर्याचित्र ह्या दित्य कार्केट्र या ध्येत्र स्वाया विष्ट त्यदेस्। स्ट मीया मीया स योर.लुच.ता विकायोशीरका.ता.डु.क्षाब्रेयो.जा.चर.तम.पर्ट.चका.डुम.क्षेचे.तम.ची.त्री वि ववाक्रवाशःग्रीहेतः दुःशुरायदेःगुत्रः विदेदे ह्याः यस्ति शः यदिवादा विदायः स्त्री दिवसः देते जीर आन्त्रेष त्येता की दूर इस इया ता किय से देवया सम्प्रित विराम विस्मारे मा स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स वर्मे किश्यान्त के विषया विषया के विषया के विषय के विष थेब् धरवर्देर्वा रिवेब्ब्स्य श्चेब्रुच्चिक्कर्वर स्वेक्ष्य स्विक्ष स्वेत्र स्विक्ष स्विक्ष स्विक्ष स्विक्ष स्व तयुःचित्राराचात्रायाः देवा वी द्रांद्र्यायाया बुद्राचित्रायाया वित्राचित्राया वित्राचित्राया वित्राचित्राया व चर्-सिवा रि.सुका स्था विषय ज्यां वार्य विषय स्था भी गारि ग्रीय निविद्ध का साथ रि.सी विषय स्था विषय स्या विषय स्था विषय स्या विषय स्था विषय स्था विषय स्था विषय स्था विषय स्था विषय स्था वि यदे.वर्द्रुख्यावकरे.कुर.चम्रम्भवासर.चस्योगःस्वरःयोग्रेन्।

be observed together, yet it does not always follow with certainty that whenever one is observed, the other will be observed simultaneously. However, in terms of [the color] blue and the mind apprehending it, there can never be an observation of one without an observation of the other as well. If the two were of different substances, it would have to be possible to observe them individually at some point. A detailed explanation of how this evidence is free from the three faults of lack of establishment and so forth would further the understanding at this point. Here, however, [I am] simply showing the fundamental key point.

Many reasonings, such as that of the certainty of simultaneous observation, establish that the apprehended and the apprehender are of the same substance. In short, the way to reach the innermost of all of these and so make a decisive conclusion is this: if [something] is apparent to cognition, then [it] has to be cognition. [That which] is not cognized cannot be experienced either.

Hundreds of reasonings, such as the certainty of simultaneous observation, are resolved from within when one seizes this single key point. This scripture[, the *Ornament of the Middle Way*,] fully includes everything [in a later verse] by simply saying: *That which is established by itself...* Therefore, I shall explain [this further] when [I comment on] this.

The term all-ground consciousness is applied to [that aspect of] one's consciousness that, as mere aware clarity, is not confined to any of the engaged cognitions, but which functions as the support for habitual tendencies. It is neutral in essence, a mere awareness of the actuality of objects, and arises momentarily. It is merely endowed with the retinue of the five ever-present [mental states] of contact and so forth, and what it observes is held to be unclear, since it vastly observes the world and beings. In terms of divisions, there are the two aspects of ripening and seeds.

The reason that its essence, retinue, observed object and so forth are what they are is [that it itself is] simply the essence of clear and aware cognition, unconfined to any of the engaged cognitions. Having seized this key point, one will understand all particularities of the all-ground with ease. If one explains and conceives of some different so-called all-ground that observes such and such and such and such an essence, it will be

रि-रिवा मी इस मिलमालेय पर मिलर मिलर त्यारा से सार मिला है है मुद्रे गुरु मिले में सिर्व मिले में सिर्व मिले में तर्रावेशतम्भे अष्ट्र्यक्र्यत्त्र्रत्त्वर्त्तात्वा स्वयानविष्ट्रित्र्य्वयान्त्र्वर्त्त्रत्त्र्यः बिरायमानायवे सुरायय प्राचना क्रमारा है। अर्दे स्व स्राय्य स्री अः स्री द सुराविन मिले व्याचन्याया देत्रेन्या द्वीत्यात्र सार्वत् क्वीत्यात्र मात्र सार्वत् क्वीत्यात्र सार्वत्या द्वीत्र र्बे. क्रुयेश तर सैंट च है। तीज शर्रे च व्येष देवट म्यूशश तय चया क्योश हैं र च सैं क्रुयेश क्रमभःस्रुर्द्धीद्राचा देश्वीत्राया निष्या प्रदेश हुवाया या स्वाप्याया विषया प्रदेश स्वित्रा देशिया विषया हित विश्वास्तर्भिश्वाही वहवानिश्वास्त्रश्चार्थाः स्त्रीं विश्वास्यास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रा वश्रक्षेत्रम्यो नहरूषाया विषय स्थाने व्यवस्था स्थाने विषय स्थाने प्राथमा स्थान स्था इशायमायर्वत्वाचीर्द्श ।रे.के.वे.वं.क्यामार्ट्रत्वाचार्ट्र्यत्वमार्थेयाचीर्याचीरमायमा **देशेर्म्यायात्रीत्**त्राच्यायात्र्यात्राच्यायात्राच्यायाः स्त्रीत्राच्यायाः स्त्रित्त्राच्यायाः स्त्रित्त्राच्याया वयरी:बर्ग हूर्यात्र्र्यंन्ट्रहूर्ययरवी:वयुत्रीयायोष्ट्रेशःश्चीटःक्ष्ट्रन्यीयःतःश्वेटःच्येनः ग्रिटःसीकार्यटःसीकाः व्यासे सीरःसीटः प्रेष्टाः यो श्रीयाः प्रियः प्रायसः सूरः प्रायसः सूरः प्रायसः स्थानिकः स्य मुरादेन्द्र पतिष्ठ द्वीय विकासी विकास यत्या देन्यामी र्भेक् व्यवस्याय हमा या प्रति क्रिक् के कि कि कि विकास

hard to comprehend the crucial point even if one were to analyze for an eon. The details of the principles of the [all-ground] are to be learned from other scriptures.

The all-ground consciousness is like a great ocean, in which the seven collections, along with their retinues, arise and disintegrate like waves, [creating a particular] energy or habitual tendency. In short, something capable of producing its own future result is left in the all-ground, and as long as it has not ripened, it remains as a seed. Once ripened, body, abode, and enjoyments will appear. Therefore, although there are no objects, diverse appearances are still experienced due to one's accustomed habitual tendencies, as in the case of the cognition of a dream, or a mind accustomed to repulsiveness and so forth. These are their assertions.

Unless one asserts that appearances are not mind, it will always be necessary to accept the all-ground. The engaged cognitions are all separately confined, so none of them are suited to be the ground of all inner and outer entities, abode, body, and enjoyments. The mind that one speaks of when saying that "the diverse appearances are all mind only" must be the ground of any object, cognition, and body. Accordingly, [that] mind cannot be [anything] beyond mere clear awareness. With the intent to concisely express this system, it is said:

"Since time without beginning, the complete ripening of the various habitual tendencies of attachment to entities [present in] the mind-stream creates the appearance of features of objects such as form. Yet, although [they] appear as subject and object, the one who feels and the object that is felt do not have the slightest bit of separate and distinct establishment apart from one another. That they are apparent while not existent is due to a delusion or a mistake and similar to the nature of illusion, or a dream, a city of the gandharvas, a fire brand wheel, an illusion, the moon in water, and so forth." This is how the assertions of the Mind Only School are explained.

#### ANALYZING THE MIND ONLY SYSTEM

Second, the analysis of the [Mind Only] system includes: 1) analyzing its faults and good qualities, and 2) refuting the faulty aspect.

१८८म् । देन्वेर्वेद्वायुर्देन्वामी । दर्देश्चेष्यर्द्वाकेद्द्वाके चम्रवाशः विष्यान् । विषयः चर्यायशः योषः वदः चर्यायः । विषयः ने सुः चुतः सुवाशः दे वःश्चर्-ग्री-द्रयायाययायाचारा-प्रेदाया यात्रिर-प्रहेद-वार्-र-दिविद-पर्य-प्रे-पार-द-पाद्मययः श्रेवाचित्रं विष्ठेव संविधायम् न्याम् न्याये विष्टा यम्याम् विष्यायाया स्वीवायायाया स्वीवायायाया स्वीवायायाया षदःद्वाद्दरःख्वायःषीवःपर्यः द्वात्वे प्वत्यः त्येवायः प्येवः संदः श्री विकायः विकायः हिन्द्रस्ययास्य स्वीतिष्ययस्य स्वात्ताने निष्या स्वातिष्य स्वातिष्य स्वातिष्य स्वातिष्य स्वातिष्य स्वातिष्य स्व हैं सायह वासाय वितास की निवास यान्यात्रिक्ष्यावित्र्त्वा वित्रम्यस्य प्रवस्य प्रमान्य स्था स्था वित्रा स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स् यानम्बातान्त्र्यान्त्रेत्रम् क्षेत्रम् भीतह्वान्त्र्यान्त्रितान्त्रितान्त्रितान्त्रितान्त्रितान्त्रितान्त्रित क्षादे हे दे व्यक्ष मुवायम वर्दे दाया पार प्यापमाया व्यवस्था वारे वा वारे वा त.सुर्य.कु.क.इयात्रेश.चट्रेय.चीच.टवोवा.त.जा देश.चट्रेय.तपु.जीवोबा.टटा देश.चह्रैय. ततुःसीवासःरवावाताविष्ठा रटार्त्राताःस्त्रीटास्तावा स्थानीसःचारसाम्भामा र्श्वेट्.श्च.संदु.क्वा.संपेट्.त.संपेवेश टेट.त्र्

Analyzing the Faults and Good Qualities of the System First, it is said:

This is virtuous,
But is the nature of those authentic,
Or only accepted as delightful
When not investigated? [45]

This system is established by conventional reasoning. It is the sublime antidote that dispels the inferior views that conceive of a difference between subject and object, and it possesses the [authority of] authentic scriptures such as the Ascent onto Lankā. It is, therefore, certainly virtuous and excellent. But is the nature of those appearances of cognition itself, [manifest] as manifold features, authentic? Or, are they only accepted as delightful in terms of [how they appear] when not investigated? Think about and examine it. Which is the case? The proponents of Mind Only do not assert this only in terms of a conventional classification of what is merely apparent [to one who] has not investigated. They hold that consciousness, in essence, is also established ultimately, and so they claim it to be authentically real. Therefore, let us proceed.

#### REFUTING THE FAULTY ASPECT

Second, refuting the faulty aspect, [the assertion of] a true establishment of cognition, includes refuting: 1) the System of True Features,<sup>67</sup> and 2) the System of False Features.<sup>68</sup> Refuting the System of True Features includes refuting: 1) the Split Egg System, 2) the Equal Number of Features and Cognitions, and 3) the Non-dual Diversity. Refuting the Split Egg system includes: 1) demonstrating the contradiction, and 2) explaining how [that system] cannot avoid contradiction.

DEMONSTRATING THE CONTRADICTION

First, it is said:

यातामुः परः द्वा इसः धरादेश । द्वाराद्युरः स्परः वही ।दे द्वा विविष्याद्युरः त्वावा र्मर्पया विर्मुन्न से चार्म्स स्प्रें स्वयुर्म विषय मेरित स्वर्म स्वर्म द्वार्म देव द्वार्म स्वर्म स्वर्म स्वर धरः भर्मित्र त्येत्र या निराधित यहे निराधित हो निष्मे स्ति स्ति होत्र देवा स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स वै: वेंद्र दें लिया वियायेययार्च्या श्रीवे वर्दे द्रायाञ्ची द्रमाना श्री वियाये र्मार्-वीयः तर्वातरा केंद्राचयुः ईमाराय् रे त्या श्रेम्यास्य स्वात्ते वर्षे स्वात्त्रा स्वा यर्षेत्र.त.र्टा रे.श्रेशकाशी.यर्षेत्र.तम्।यकाश्राज्येतत्र्यंत्रेश्वायद्वियःतायिष्ठिकाशी.लूर्टाजार्द्वेया जगर्हेवायार्द्धवायाविदाराज्ञार्जेन्द्री विद्यापनेदाराज्यत् द्वारान्द्रियायायाद्वीतायाया ही देव ज्यान सं जूर तर्रायम जुन जा अभग द्या तथ इस त से द्रारा से द्रारा से द्रारा से द्रारा से द्रारा से द्रारा ग्री देजयत्त्रः म्यान्यं विषया सुद्धी देव क्षेत्र देव प्राप्त क्षेत्र मुक्ति विषय स्थाने विषय स्थाने विषय स्थान मुः पर्रेत्रायास्य स्वरम् स्वरादः स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वर्ता चित्र स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वरम् स्वरम् वा देनासुम्राचीत्रम्मीर्स्य प्रदेन्त्रियानवे स्त्राम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्राम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य स्त्रम्य त्ताचेड्रचालाक्षेत्र क्राक्ष्येन च्येड्रचास्त्रहेत्र इस्यामार्चित्र स्त्रूट चर्म्य स्त्री स्वाकास्य इस्यामार्थन यावित्र तुः **इस्य यरमे स**म्यवर तुस्य विद्यानित्र विद्यानित धारी प्रतिष्ठ म्हारा में देन मुक्त मिल प्रतिष्ठ मिल प्रतिष्ठ मिल प्रतिष्ठ मिल प्रतिष्ठ मिल प्रतिष्ठ मिल प्रतिष भ्रीत्यमुरुषायिषात्रेत्यान्द्रचेषार्भिकानुः स्वायाधीय स्वते ने याष्ट्रिका व्यवाव्य न न्द्रव्यसम्बर्धियः **शैः वयम् संस्थित्वयुमः** नुर्वे सः यसः वृद्धेवाः धेदः यमः विस्यः व्यन्तः स्वरः देवः स्वरः देवः स्वरः देवः

If authentic,
Consciousness would become multiple,
Or else those would become one.
If incompatible, they will undoubtedly be different. [46]

One may, in accordance with the above, examine whether this is a conventional or an ultimate claim. [The first line of the stanza,] "If it is held that consciousness also exists in the authentic sense," shows the common assertion of Mind Only as the negandum in this context. Although alike in [asserting] mind as ultimately existent, there are two groups [of Mind Only proponents]: those who hold the apparent features to be true as mind—the Proponents of True Features—and those who do not hold them true as mind—the Proponents of False Features. [In terms of the view of Mind Only,] no other understandings [with respect to the nature of the features] are possible other than these two.

In terms of the Proponents of True Features, three alternative assertions have come about regarding the numbers of features and cognitions, just as in the case of the Sūtra Followers. The difference is merely that the Sūtra Followers claim the separate existence of an external object that transmits the features, whereas the Mind Only proponents consider the appearing feature itself to be the object, and do not assert a separate external object beyond that. The three ways of asserting have already been explained in the context of the Sūtra Followers, and therefore need not be reviewed here.

Among the three, [the assertion of] the Split Egg System is not rational. If [both] mind and features are one, what appears would have to be a partless solitary feature, and that is not reasonable. Therefore, just as there are various features, consciousness would become multiple too. Or else those features would, in accordance with the asserted singular consciousness, become one as well. It would not be reasonable for them to appear as multiple. Otherwise, if one is multiple while the other is not, the two, [cognition and apparent feature], will be incompatible, and they will hence undoubtedly have to be different from each other. It is then pointless to claim that they are one.

निः व्यक्तिमान् स्वायान्त्रमान्त्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित्रमानित् मुलायास्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रेत्रां वृथ्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्त्र्यात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रा न्विंयायया वायाने पनेत्रायर्थेन्त्राविवापनेत्राययायन्त्रत्री श्रीन्याने श्रीमापनेत्रायया वर्दरश्चेरह्मस्यविषाम्विषामदेवायदेवायम्बारायाह्मस्याप्त्रस्याधेन्यस्याधीरार्क्याधीरार्क्वामीर्स्यादेवा इर्जीविर्तरस्थित्रस्य रेपान् रेप्स्य स्थान्य स्था विस्तरम् विस्तरम् विस्तरम् विस्तरम् विस्तरम् द्रशास्त्र रि.वेश ग्रीट रिटा इसाय सृष्टी विश्व विश्व स्था दे विश्व यह स्था यह व यदेव के त्यापार प्रेव लिया भ्राप्य प्रदेश भूत रहेगा अति स्वापिय महिमायदेव रहेव प्राप्य प्रदेश स्वापिय रविवातातानुः अर्र्न् कृतवे स्नावकासुः कवित्राम् विक्राम् अरायाने स्वातान्त्रे स्वात इम्मान्त्रम् हो। देवर द्यार्श्वाचयार्श्वे द्यायार्यव सेराय र्श्वाचयार्थयात्रम् स्थायात्रम् स्थायात्रम् स्थाया म् दिस्यास्त्र न् तह्वायाचीत्र में स्रुयायाचाची चेत्राया विद्रम् स्रित्र स्रित्र स्रियायात्र मिलेवे चवाक्रमार्श्वेत्र चेत्र मी सूर व विचेत्र द्वारा या सूर्या वात्र स्वारा स्वार्थ स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्व देश्यायान्यात्राचीराक्ष्याम् वित्राक्ष्याम् देशायात्राक्ष्यायाः स्त्रीत् स्त्रीत् स्त्राच्यायात्राचीरा स्युः म्यान्त्रम् विस्ति विस्त श्रेव राव श्रुव वे दे अवगृत्त तकर यर त्युर हैं। विश्वेर व श्रीत द्वार या या व देव देव देव रायर भुं है र्श्वेश है। अदे अद्याद्याद्य स्वी डीव साया पर्वरा स्वी के पार्थ द की प्राप्त स्वी की स्वी

Generally, features are not entirely singular. They undeniably appear to be multiple, and [that] is accepted by the adversary as well. Nevertheless, [the adversary] asserts consciousness to be real. If real, [consciousness] will have to be real as either one or many, and [any] true multiplicity will have to exist based on a true singularity. Accordingly, there cannot possibly be any truth beyond true singularity. That is the general [condition].

The simple multiplicity of features is, therefore, generally sufficient for refuting the true singularity of cognition, and it is not necessary to refute by distinguishing sequential and simultaneous [cognitions]. Even [if] single cognitions sequentially cognize single features, the previous and subsequent features are not one, and the cognition apprehending them is, therefore, not established as a true singularity. In this context, the ultimate refutation of a true singularity of the momentary consciousness is as was explained when [examining the positions held by] the Sūtra Followers. It was shown [in those sections] how unitary features are not feasible even conventionally. The idea that blue, yellow, and so forth are simultaneously present in the multicolored outer object, while the mind's engagement in them is sequential, as it is held by proponents of [external] objects, has thus by now been refuted.

According to the [philosophy being discussed here], no external object is asserted, and it is therefore established that in the multicolored feature, which is an appearance of the ripened habitual tendencies of the all-ground, blue and so forth must be present simultaneously. Alone, the multiplicity of the features is, therefore, sufficient [for the refutation of singular consciousness]. Regarding the multicolored feature, the assertion that the apprehended feature is a single 'mere multicolor', is particular to the Split Egg System of the Mind Only. How this is faulty, [since the feature is] not singular, will be explained next. Generally, when [something is] not even conventionally established, [it is] unnecessary to state [that it is not] ultimately [so either]. What has died in its mother's womb need not be

slain at birth.

विष्ठिश्यायायायायायायायात्र्वित्यात्रा भुवित्ते हे देव विश्वाये स्वतः इत्रायक्षायायात्रास्त्र स्व तर्राष्ट्रेय.तत्। विराह्ययाण.वार्त्ययालर्ह्यर्थ्यात्र्येक्ष्यक्षा द्रयायाच्या भेदःव। विभिन्द्रत्वे विभिन्न स्वाधाना विष्ठवा वीश वस्त्र स्वाधाना विष्ठवा विश्व स्वाधाना विष्ठवा व विषान्तरत्वीरानुः यान्तर्गाय। विषान्त्राधुरकानु। मूर्टिन्येकान्त्रयात्वहर्षः प्रवे भूरियप्ति मान्यान्त्र इसक्तान्त्र चीन मिन्नी क्षित्र समान्यान्त्र मान्यान्त्र मान्यान्त्र मान्यान्त्र मान्यर् तत्रियोशायान्त्र्योग्राप्ते त्रियाङ्गी वर्त्तान्त्रे त्याचीत्रात्राच्यान्य स्थान **इन्द्रमधैत्**यस्य र्वेश्वरा हे यहिवा वी दे दिस्य दे दिन विशे वा विश्वरा दिस्य विश्वरा विश क्रूच क्रीय प्रस्ति स्वाप्त क्रिया क ग्रार मार्थे वासे वास्त्र वास्त्र मार्थ विद्या र विद्या है। सर्दे र द इस या वाहिया वाहिस यःमिल्दःग्रीदःययः अर्थेदः यमः स्वयम् वस्तु स्ति। स्टःमी स्यायः शः दिन् स्री देशे विका विका श्चा श्ची श्वा व्यायायदे ता व्यव मान्यायर मायादे । वि सुर इसायदे वि से त्यवर महिमानम्मार र्वस्य सेन प्यर पदिन महिमा सेन महिमा सुक्त सेन सेन सेन देवे. शुः अर्ह्य - द्वीं शत्र - दे न्यू - रायमायाया ने सुरा मुक्ता स्थान ने न्यू - सूर मुक्ता मान र्रायाध्येत्रप्रकार्क्त्रम् मेरित्वी व्यायाने प्रमेनित्रोत्र प्रत्यायाध्येत् की रास्त्रम् याम्याया शु-दर्वीय य सुर- बद- ग्राट- क्रोद-देन

## CONTRADICTION IS UNAVOIDABLE

Second, there is: 1) the arrangement of the consequence, and 2) the demonstration of how the fault will be equally [present for] those proponents of features who affirm external objects.

### ARRANGEMENT OF THE CONSEQUENCE

Showing why contradiction is utterly unavoidable, it is first said:

If the features are not different,
One that is in movement or is not in movement, for example,
Will cause all to be moving, and so forth.
Such is the consequence—it is hard to reply. [47]

The fault in [terms of] cognition and features stated above will inevitably apply to a system that posits a true establishment of consciousness and asserts that singular cognitions cognize singular features. That is, if such [a system] confines the multiple features, asserting that they are not different, but a single essence, then one [feature] that is in movement or [one] that is not in movement, or one [feature] that has been colored or [one] that has not, for example, will necessarily cause all the other [features] to be the same way—either moving, not moving, and so forth: In short, whatever is seen in one feature will be seen in all the others as well; such is the consequence. Having set forth the claim that one's features are not separate, it is not possible now to say that they are different, in that some are moving while others are not. It is hard to give any reply when faced with this [absurd] consequence.

Therefore, if the singularity of the feature of multicolor is not just an imputation, but a true singularity, then [such] a singularity is partless, so that if, for instance, some white in the [multicolored spectrum] is given a color, all the other parts will also, in consequence, have to undergo the same change. No one will be able to claim that this is the case. As long as the features are [held to be] different, the above [absurd] consequence will inevitably occur. No attendant [reasoning] is required.

विष्ठिरामा हुर्ज्यार्च्यकुर्षणायायमा निर्ममह्मयाम्यान्यान् विष्ठवानिर्म्या शुः वस्य स्वतः ग्राम् । विद्यापर विद्यापर विद्यापर हो वर्षे विद्यापर हो है देव श्रे तर्देद्र पत्रे स्रोग्नर स्था क्रीय तर्देद्र पत्रे इस पार्वे द्राया वहुना नी विविद्र देव ह्या पर पद्रेद्र पर्दे धुर्दे दर्दे अया की यह वा पतर साथे देते। शेसका यका चुन दर्भे पर पर यहें निया है दिवा **र्देव मी द्वं व**ायमा न्देश में वायमा शेमशार्दमा पते त्दें न सामे व्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्थाप स्व हेना परे स्टापलेब न्द्र स्वायम् इस पर कर सुविक तो व इस पर इसका महिना तर्रावर्ट्ट.त.रेवु.ह्वेर्य क्षात्रवृक्तिहु.र्र्याचीर्ट्य.क्षायार.। ट्रेवु.बट.बी.क:वंबायार. लट्रिट्र वा मारे मा मी केंस सु माल्य वस्त्र स्ट्र मा हिन प्र विकास मारे विकास मारे विकास मारे विकास मारे विकास कुर्येद्री ।इस्यम्इस्य देश्वेद्वाद्यायम् स्याम्बर्गायाद्यायम् प्रतिस्थिद्वाद्यायम् क्षेत्रकुराज्ञातवीरमे ही र्र्याच प्राप्त वर्षा र्यात्र स्त्री त्यात्र स्त्री वी यो प्राप्त स्त्री वी यो प्राप्त स्त्री स् वस्य उर् यदर दे वित्र केर लूर दे विषय स्था विषय हो विषय हो विषय हो विषय हो विषय हो विषय है विषय है विषय है विषय यिवायनेत्रयीत्राधीन्यवेत्तित्वर्धेन्यक्त्राचित्रयान्यवाकेत्। ।रु.स.स.विवाप्तिवेत्रयस्य मुन्यम्बार्यायाने सुरासुरायान्ता ने मलेन नुस्य स्यायाने ना स्यायाने साम्यायाने साम्यायाने साम्यायाने साम्यायान वर्दा र्अयस्यम्बायस्यायिवार्तःयान्त्रवार्तःयान्त्रस्यः स्त्रेर्द्यः यम्बायः स्त्रेत्रः चम्बारायात्वास्त्रम् त्वन्यम् स्त्रम् द्वेरायात्वेर्वे न्तुः व्यवस्य चरक्केः स्त्रम् वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः व र्नेषणीय हो।

THE FAULT IS EQUALLY PRESENT FOR THE PROPONENTS OF FEATURES WHO AFFIRM EXTERNAL OBJECTS

Second, it is said:

Also, in a system of external objects,
If there is not a lack of features,
Everything will become just like one phenomenon.
This is unavoidable. [48]

It is not the case that the consequence [just described] applies only to the features asserted by the Mind Only school, which does not posit external objects. It also applies to entities that are external objects as asserted by the object proponents. Also, in a system of external objects or entities, if, as it is asserted by the proponents of Mind Only, there is not a lack of features [of cognition] but rather a presence of [such] features, everything else will also, in consequence, become just like any one phenomenon that constitutes a part of the external object that is the cause of the features. This is unavoidable, because it is asserted that the features are one.

If the features correspond perfectly with the external object, why wouldn't the external object be just as singular as the features? When the white that is part of an external multicolored object is given a color, then all the other [parts of the multicolored object]—the blue and so forth—will have to be exactly the same [color] too. This is what is being said here.

In general, therefore, it is important to understand how the features cannot be a true singularity. All kinds of superimposition become possible by conceiving of many as one, but according to reasoning, there cannot possibly be separate appearances of that which is a true singularity. Such [appearances] are possible [only] where the singularity is imputed. Likewise, what is truly multiple cannot be appropriately posited as singular, but what is imputed as many can be designated as one. Thus, to distinguish between actuality and imputation and to gain confidence in the conventional feasibility of imputation is of primary importance throughout all sections of this [scripture], from beginning to end.

विष्टिश्यः महास्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः विष्यः तराधुरात्तीयराजुराची दि.क्.रेज.सेच.जरेर.जबैर.ची दितिर.त.जर्ड.जरा.चर्णुय.तर. न्याया विकामिन्याने। स्रेचकार्यन्यान्त्र्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान्यान्त्रान् कुवा कर मुचाना अधिक ततुर्वना तत्रिया में या प्रतिवादा है स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान लाइसामदेन्न्राम्याविद्यंवेयामनुसाकुष्याम्यायम् वा दे.क्षेर्रस्टालीयोकामीविकालाये विषय्त्राया हे.क्षेर्य निर्धेया विषय विषय विषय परुदः अद्गाद्येत् प्रविष्यं प्रदे द्वायाया सहस्य प्रयोदा वित्राम् स्रोधास्य स्थापवे युवायाया है में इस यदे मारक वित्र दु इस यस्तिक या यर दु सर विकाली द व्यार । स्त्वीद्गरादिशाचरेत्रायुवादेशेतयुवादेशे देख्यात्यायात्रेयात्रायात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्रेयात्र मी मिर्द्या व्यवस्थात् विकासी कर केर वह स्थान में स्थान में स्थान में स्थान में स्थान में स्थान व्ययहर्षायाहित्दः दे व्यद्भव्यक्तिस्य वित्र प्रोत्र हो। यहर्षाया यहर्षाया विद्याया विद्याया विद्याया विद्याया तयुः सुराय द्वार प्रायम् व्यापा विष्य द्वार प्रायम् विष्य स्था विषय स्या विषय स्था विषय स्या विषय स्था युवाशः इयायते मार्यायते दिशायानु सार्येन या स्वर्तेन यते नुसारी या मिनाया स्वर्तेन स्वर्तेन या स्वर्तेन स्वर् र्वायम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायम्बर्धायम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमम्बर्धायमममस्य 

REFUTING THE EQUAL NUMBER OF OBJECTIVE AND SUBJECTIVE FEATURES

Second, when refuting the Equal Number of Features and Cognitions, it is said:

What if consciousness is claimed to be Of the same number as the features?
The context is then like that of the particle—It is hard to resist such investigation. [49]

Some past masters who were Proponents of Awareness have, in the current context, asserted the simultaneous occurrence of multiple cognitions of the same type. Yet that is not even conventionally feasible. According to our system, cognitions arise in a number equaling the features, yet since [the cognitions] are not of the same type, they are not coemerging as a multiplicity of the same type. This, along with [an explanation of how to] distinguish in terms of conceptual and non-conceptual engagement, has already been described briefly. Therefore, the extraordinary position taken by our own system is, as an imputed convention, not the least bit unreasonable. [On the contrary,] it embellishes the Middle Way.

Nevertheless, what if, in this system of the Mind Only, consciousness is claimed to be of the same multiple number as the features? Consciousness is not truly established. Hence, in the context of their appearing as a multiplicity, a single [feature] among the many will itself possess multiple features, which appear as central and peripheral parts. This context is then entirely like that of examining the particle. It will not be possible to reply that such an examination only applies to matter and not to cognition, for there is no difference between these two [qualities] in the way they appear. Therefore, it is hard to resist such an investigation—in fact, it is impossible.

When our own system asserts an equal number of cognitions and features, that multiplicity [of cognition] is an imputation, yet the undeniable appearances of multiple features exist as mere dependent origination. For instance, a single vase also possesses multiple parts, and each of those

कलाईलास्त्रान्या द्यायाविवाचन्द्राचाराण्याद्येन्यान्यात्रान्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्यात्रात्रात्या अन्यक्षेत्रअन्नुवर्धेवातुस्यार्थेवात्रात्रियानुस्यात्वयस्यातुत्रस्यातुत्रस्यातुत्रस्यात्वयस्यातुत्रस्यात्वर्षेत्रस्य ल वित्तर्द्ध्यात्रः मेशान्ति अद्यान्ति मेर्ग्यात्रः वित्तर्वे वित्तर्वे वित्तर्वे वित्तर्वे वित्तर्वे वित्तर्वे दे.ज.चरश्चेर.टी.चर्स्नेर.चर.कैर.चपु.संवर्ष्त्रवीयाक.क्.क्.क्र.चीप्टर.तापुट.तापुर्वात्त्रवीयात्राचर.कै.वीका.कर.कैर. चयुः इस्रायः इस्रक्षः चाडेचाः हुः इत्यः चः दृद्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः क्ष्यः च्याः इस्यः च्याः च्याः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः च्याः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इस्यः इस्यः च्याः इस्यः इ इस्रक्षिर्द्धसम्बद्धाः विरस्रेन्द्रविष्यविष्याचिष्यास्य द्वार्यस्य विद्यान्त्रसम्बद्धाः मु.पिड्रेपो.पे.पिर्वेज.प.रेट.। यर.शुर.तर.री.श.शिरश.तपु.र्जूच.त्.प.श्योधाता. इस्यानामुद्रमान्त्रत्वसुकानुमान्त्रत्वे विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्युः विष्यु रेष्ठेरिवाक्ष्याचीयार्थास्यास्याम् यार्थेरित्रिवास्यास्यास्याची याव्यास्यास्यास्यास्य मर्स्यायमार्सुविभाग्रीकान्दायसम्बद्धायमार्स्यूद्विदार्सुविभाग्यास्यायन्त्रिवायम्बद्धायमार्स्य र्थेश्वत्तरार्थतिर त्त्वहैवातपुः भ्रुष्ट्रिय सर्थेट ज्या शुन्दर्श । इत्याका सर्वेश समाम्रास्त्रयः तमिर्मुयोग्रियम् विद्युद्र्यक्रैत्युद्र्यक्रैत्यीक्ष्यात्राक्ष्यक्ष्यत्यात्रम् विद्या त.क्री.क्रुचीक.चीधेक.छाट.त.रचाचा.त.जा श्रीच.जन्नीच.ची.रचा.चकव.जम्टि.त.रटा रेड्. वहर्म् संस्थितः पर्यो । र्रम्सी 2 din la la constitución de la c

parts has multiple particles. Although the particles do not possess the least bit of true singularity, the unfailing and undeniable functionings of the apparent and the designated can still be set forth. And so on, by extension—the boundless objects of cognition are all exclusively like that.

In terms of a single [feature] such as blue among the many features of a perception of multicolor, particular sides of the feature that appears in the central part will face the appearances of surrounding parts without an interstice. If [those sides] are the same, then all the features that appear as the surrounding parts must in consequence become the same. If the sides are different, then the consciousness that is the nature of the central feature will, in consequence, become multiple.

What difference does it make here whether we say that because of apprehending multiple particles of the same type without an interstice, the coarse is mistakenly taken to be a single mass, or that blue and so forth are an awareness of multiple experiences without interstice, which is mistakenly taken to be a single feature? Some hold that what appears as uninterrupted blue and so forth is an identity of the most subtle particles, while others assert [them to be] an essence of cognition. Apart from that, [everyone agrees that] what appears has divisions in terms of the directions, while no one can maintain that the separate sides are one. The investigation is, therefore, equally applicable [to both assertions], and no one will avoid error. This examination applies to all features of objects manifest without interstice—whether of the same or different type.

## REFUTING THE NON-DUAL DIVERSITY

Third, the refutation of the Non-dual Diversity includes: 1) constructing the discrediting thesis, and 2) establishing its rationale.

Constructing the Discrediting Thesis

First, it is said:

तयुः स्टाचलेब योदा । इत्र क्रेब स्थू स्वीयाया स्वीयायदा । विद्याचाशुस्या हो वादः द्वाः ब्रून्युवा वे निवास क्षेत्र प्रस्था प्रस्थिय प्राचित्र विष्या विषय क्षेत्र विषय क्षेत्र विषय विषय क्षे इसाया सूर्वेमा स्पेन् गुर देग्तु देव या महिमा मी स्टाय विदायित विदाय गाद पाडिया येत हैं लेशन्यान्विनायरः श्रुपा में श्रायेन्य स्वात्र व्यायान्ये में श्रायक्ष विश्वाप्त नियायान्य स्वाति स्व नुःमतेः **भुगाना मार्ग्य है** लिया हो। सूर्ये वारा मते दिस्य में हैं दुरा में दिस्य में ने निविष्या मुन्या निविष्य मिन्या मि है। नियम्बा मार्थमन्द्रवाद्येः सुरक्षेत्रवाद्यायः स्वित्रक्षेत्रवाद्यायः नियम् स्वामानयः सेयाश्रमश्रम् क्रिनः स्राह्मायायाः स्ट्रान्त्रायः स्ट्रान्त्रायः स्ट्रान्त्रायः स्ट्रान्त्रायः विष्यः स् |दे.ज.चोड्रम्,वी.त.र्ट्रत्दे.चोठ्रेश्रःक्रॅ.क्र्याश्वाचाड्रचारी.चर्डिंग्यं चर्याच्याचाड्रचारी.चर्ड्याचारा यात्रभाग्रीराष्ट्रभाग्यत्रे स्टावहेत् निर्मायते स्टावहेत् निर्मायते स्वावहिता स्वीत्र वर्षेत्र स्व मक्चरायर्र्राया देवरावम् मार्थ्ये स्थ्रेत्रे क्या सार्वे राज्ये सार्वे राज्या सार्वे र वा वाबरःचःपबःइअःवेबःविवाधुःहवाःपव्योचःष्ठम्यःउन्ताः वन्तिः द्विनःपन्वर्देनः तयुष्टिर्तत्रम्भूष् ।रेक्षम् स्थित्वत्त्रियः वर्ते स्थन् स्थन् स्थन् स्थन् ।रेक्टा हुन ट्यालय जया योष्ट्रश्च स्वाप्त्र ह्या याट स्यू ह्या शास्त्र स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व लुबं तथाविय। रेतुराय। द्रथा कुष्ट्री कुष्ट्रीयायाता कुर्याया प्रधाया विषया वर्तवरःस्रुः ह्वारायाध्येत् हो विषःह्या दिः वाह्मारायदेः स्टः चित्रेत्रः वयावायः द्रीयारायः लुब.हो। चोडुवा.संदु.स्ट.चबुब.रेट.त्योका.च.क्रॅ.क्ट्योका.त.रेवोडु.चर.रेशुचोका.त.सेवोका.सी. म्मूरितन्तुरम् ।रितुत्पर्द्वाचित्रस्यीतपुर्वाचात्रानुरम्भी श्रीमश्चरातात्रानुष्ट अ.चीय.तपु.रतु.शुश्रश्रश्चीर.क्री.क्रीया.जातूर.तपु.रतपु.रतपु.रायपुरायपु.रायपु.राय নাগ্রহম:র্মা

If the diverse are one, Would this then be the Way of the Sky-clad? The diverse are not of the same nature, As is the case with diverse riches and so forth. [50]

What is addressed here is the claim that it is exclusively a single consciousness that apprehends the various essences similarly to the [apprehension of a] precious agate stone. If there are diverse features, which nevertheless are all of the nature of one consciousness, would this then be the Way of the Nude, the Sky-clad ones (so called since they do not wear any clothes), who maintain that all entities are one? Entities are diverse because they have multiple [features]. How could they appropriately be singular? The diverse are, therefore, not truly of the same nature, just as is the case with, for instance, diverse riches like gold, silver, red coral, sapphire, and so forth (thereby also alluding to the cognitive nature present in diverse mind-streams).

The Nude and the present [Mind Only proponents of Non-dual Diversity] are similar in this regard, for they believe in a unity of the diverse. The Secretists similarly hold that everything is the nature of consciousness, yet the present [system] does not assert one sole consciousness, but eight collections, which furthermore are momentary and exist separately in the individual mind-stream of each wandering being. The Secretists posit a singular and permanent consciousness that pervades all beings without distinction. That is the entire difference. Therefore, this is taught as a common [way of] discrediting [all such systems].

Let us arrange the argument further by means of two factors: it follows that what appears as diversity cannot truly be singular, as is the case with, for example, diverse riches and so forth. And this consciousness is also diverse. This evidence is one of 'observation of incompatible natures', for what is arranged as evidence is the observation of diversity, which is incompatible with a singular nature.

Kamalaśīla explains that this example is applicable to the system of the Nude, while one must argue against the Mind Only proponents for whom [material] riches are not established by saying, "As is the case with

र्त्त्र ग्रार बैर क्रिंग मी रेवर रे बे क्रिंग के क्रिंग मान क्रिंग मान क्रिंग मान क्रिंग मान क्रिंग मान क्रिंग तत्री मैं. क्र्योश चीरुवा ततुः स्टाचबुरियो स्मि. क्र्योश स्त्र्य स्मिराच र विश्वेवया र्टाश्चर्मेयमामास्योगमा वित्रित्यन्त्रे विद्यास्य विद्यास्य वशराउन्देस्य मार्थे स्टाये स्टाये स्टाये प्रते स्टाये स्टाये स्टाये स्टाया स्टाये स्टाया स्टाये स्टाया स्टाये स्टाया गुःर्द्रद्रसूरम्द्रा यायाद्वे वर्षे वर्षायाद्दा याया सम्बे वर्षायाद्दा या याञ्ची पान्ता वातात्वावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया वात्रावाया मूर्य वर्दे दे हे पुरुष्य रहे। न्ये देव रेव के मिल स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्य हु तद्देश या क्षु तुर्य श्रुर व राष्ट्र प्रति कायर दशेवाया यर वा त्या सुरा वार वार्रे द से दारी वेश र्दरवर्त्तर्त्रस्यानेत्वाचर्त्तर्तुवायायायायुव्यायायोत्ती देन्त्वेनचर्त्तर्यात्रस्या र्शे । वाद्यान्त्रियाः हेवाः प्रशास्त्रस्य स्टाहेवाः प्रमान्यः प्राप्तान्त्रः वाद्याः वमश्रद्भाण्या योद्रवास्त्रीत्यावमश्रद्भास्त्रीयः सूर्याश्रस्यान्यः सीर्यान्यः मार्थिश्यः प्र इस्यायहुर्यायते त्यायायाया वर्देन्यायहूर्यायन्ता नेप्तायायातीकृषा न्त र्ग हे के रे वे है र देवी |इयाय यदी द्वा ये द स्था | प्याप्त प्रमुख |इस्यायम्भेयायार्द्रम्यायार्द्रम्या

----

and the second s

the cognitions present in diverse mind-streams." Nevertheless, when considering the apparent way, it is not contradictory to speak of diverse riches [in terms of the Mind Only either].

## ESTABLISHING THE RATIONALE

Second, concerning the rationale:

If the diverse are of the same nature, Then how does what appears as diverse essences, Veiled and unveiled and so forth, Become this distinct? [51]

If all the diverse features are of the same essential nature, then how does what appears as diverse essences of different natures—some veiled and some unveiled, some arising and some ceasing, and so forth—become, in short, this different and distinct? Also, in terms of the example of the agate stone and so forth, if as it were, distinct essences had mingled as one, then how could someone ever feasibly observe distinct aspects? When things appear distinct to an unimpaired cognition, their being distinct is no delusion, just as [in the example of] distinct riches. If there were no distinctions, then the concept of one would in consequence be the concept of all, the movement of one the movement of all, and the arising of one the arising of all. This would be the outcome.

#### REFUTING THE SYSTEM OF FALSE FEATURES

Second, refuting the System of False Features includes: 1) stating the assertion, and 2) refuting it.

# STATING THE ASSERTION

However, within the very essence These, its features, do not exist, But are apparent by mistake to a consciousness That in reality is devoid of features. [52] विषाद्वा से में तिषाया महामी मित्रेषा या में में में निष्या या है में से काया है में मारा है मारा है में मारा है मारा है मारा है मारा है में मारा है मारा है। इसायरक्षायान्यकोर्देर्वद्वसायागुरान्यक्षायाक्षेत्रान्यायाक्षेत्रान्यायाक्षेत्रान्याक्षात्राक्षेत्रान्य न्नायवे र्न्न पुन्न स्थाया सेन्यवे स्थायर वेशाया वात्विवायावा सेन्य स्थान विवाय है। रेवर्या कैवायातास्वीयात्मार्यीवीयात्रपुत्रीवी उद्भाव मुक्ता मिया देवाया लाम् मार्-पुःसूरायायिक्तर्भे दिशान् म्यायाने निषान् स्थायाने निषान् स्थायाने स्थायाने स्थायाने स्थायाने स्थाया तरश्रीयद्वास्त्रीति भी सूराव से त्या सूर्वा प्रश्री प्रश्नी में प्रश्नी प्रश्नी प्रश्नी प्रश्नी प्रश्नी प्रश्नी लुब.धे। ब्रम्भ.स.चेन्य.याद्रवा.ध.यवाता.लप्ता चर्षेत्र.त.जा.याद्रवा.घ.च.र्.स्वाया ग्रीतिवालाना सेन्याने का निवास का मित्र का मित्र की हैं। स्वास के स्वास का स्वास का स्वास का स्वास का स्वास का ची:पुरुष:य:चर्नेत्र:सुव:हु।यर्थ:सुव:क्रिक्य:द्वा विष्ठेर्थ:य:दे:द्वावा:य:या दवावा त्राज्ञर्द्रम्यम्भव। देवःद्वाक्तव्यस्यत्वता दिःवःभ्रुवःश्वरःवीःववन्यवायःवार्थया न्दर्भा वायाने होन्द्रम् । निःन्वायने स्वरं वाययाय स्ट्रिम् । निःयान्द्र्यः यम्बर्गान्त्र विकासन्तित्र स्थाने विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन्ति विकासन न्ना **येन्द्र** खुत्य **द्विभाव्य स्**रस्य या **नेन्ना** चुरुष्य स्रायाय स्रायाय स्राया स् वश्चित्रोद्गावर्श्वत्रोद्गात्रम्भवयायम् देशकार्थःश्चित्रं हित्त हि श्रेन्यन्निम्रम्थस्युर्ह्यस्य स्रिन्यस्य

It may then be thought: "However, within the very essence or basic nature of cognition itself, even these, its features, do not exist, for it is held that the essence of consciousness is free from all features, like a pure crystal sphere. Were someone to ask whether, in that case, these diverse features do not appear to the mind, [it would be replied that they] indeed do appear. But they are apparent due to delusion, or by mistake, to a consciousness that in actual reality is devoid of features, just as, for instance, a clay ball may appear as horses and elephants to those whose vision has been distorted by a spell or the like. Hence, we do not hold that the features are of a mental nature. They are as false as hair tufts in space, and accordingly, the mind does not turn out to be of a number equaling the [features]. If the features were true, the oneness [of cognition] would be contradicted, yet that which is false is beyond incompatibility in terms of oneness, distinctions, and so forth. None of the faults expressed above against the Proponents of True Features are relevant here, and one may, therefore, safely claim the true establishment of clear and aware cognition."

# REFUTING THE FALSE-FEATURE ASSERTION

Second, refuting this includes: 1) briefly presenting the refutation, 2) elaborating on its implications, and 3) refuting the defense.

BRIEF PRESENTATION OF THE REFUTATION

First, it is said:

If these do not exist,
Why are they felt this clearly?
Cognition is not
Something separate from the entity. [53]

If these features do not exist, then why, in this way, are they felt and experienced this clearly—unfailingly and undeniably in the direct perception of everyone from the infant to the scholar? Could this be feasible? It follows that when something does not exist, it cannot be experienced—just as the

रेवेंद्र दुषा सुवा सदे देवा चुर्दा दुषा यावदे ये क्रिंग वी दे दूर। ये विश्व की चुदे ग्राञ्चियात्राम्भ्रम्भान्तुर्द्धेद्द्रभ्रान्धेद्रायायविद्द्वेत् । दित्याद्वस्यायह्न्यस्यान्द्वेत्रस्यायद्वेतः गिर्दे देशकु उक्तराचर्याचल सिंद्यु देश राया दे सेंद्र्ये हो ने स्वया लोद राया से से सी नुस्रकासुर्द्धेत्य दस्र व्येत्य प्रत्यवन्ते सुस्र वित्र हे सुर्द्धा देन वित्र हे सुर्द्धा प्रत्य वित्र हे सुर् दिशेषम् नियम् विवासम्प्रित्याम् सूराध्यक्षास्य स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्वास्त्रम् स्व र्श्य यह तथा विभाइस महिना मासेस प्रमाय के प्रमाय के स्वास पुरायन्ता वार्डित्वयुर्धेश्वातावाधुर्वासुर्वाचार्यातान्त्रात्त्रात्ता ने वार्षेत्रास्या मुंबाकुं चर्याया महिंगावार विवासिया प्राचान स्वापने वाहुत स्वित्या प्राचीया परि वित्यार डेक्ट्येन्ने पिठेवायेन्य पिठेवायेन् न्वेल्यायायेन्य पाया इसामह्त प्रसादिकाया है व्येन् या इसप्यत्रेयोन्देविकार्यन्योन्छोछन्धुकायप्येत्ने। नेवद्स्ययक्ष्यस्थिते सुग्रम अप्रेमराजमार्समाविष्यः र्वियः राषुः नहूर्यः मुख्यि। विमान्त्राचित्रास्य स्थान् स्थान्त्रास्य स्थान्त्रास्य स्थ १८१ तर् सुरा ग्राम्याचा के तो के स्वाप्त के स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्व मुन्जिर्। र्थायहर्षेत्रत्त्र्यस्यात्रेत्र्यस्यात्रेत्र्यात्यः सरायवेत्रः देश्वायवर्त्तास्यस्य स् ग्रेन्डिमाञ्चायणेत्रहो। देशेन्डिमासायल्यान्यर्भेन्त्रःस्थिमायायसहसायल्यः दुर्भेन्यस्थी द्रवायाया वेयापन्यस्याविवानुर्यान्त्रस्यायनेत्रायन्त्रस्यान्त्रस्यान्त्रस्य कुर्। इस्र.त.स्रुर.तयस्। इस्र.त.कुर्य.तयु.स्ट.चबुर्य.री.स्रु.तर्वस्य.तयस्य इस्र.त.चईर्य. ग्रियानायनेत्रायम्यायेत्रायेत् । नियात्रस्यायह्नत्रायहिन्यीत्रात्रस्यायस्य स्वरा <sup>[स्राया</sup>ने सेन्युन्युन्यान्यः।

texture of a piercing rabbit horn, the smell of a sky flower, or the body of the barren woman's son cannot possibly be experienced. Since the Proponents of False Features cannot claim that the perceived features do not arise at all, they now argue: "We do not say that there are no features apparent from the cognitive perspective. It is still feasible to experience something that does not exist, just as hair tufts can appear from the mind's perspective, even though they do not exist."

That is unreasonable. Once one undertakes a subtle investigation, all that may appear is simply mental appearance, and cannot appropriately be anything else. Cognition and the features are certainly alike in both being mind. When mutually differentiated, the conventions of apprehending cognition and apprehended feature may appropriately be applied, yet the two are merely distinguished interdependently by conceptual mind. Since they are of a single essence, they are not the least different in terms of good and bad, true and false, existence and non-existence, and so forth. When one does not exist, the other cannot exist either.

The Proponents of False Features make a distinction in terms of existence and nonexistence, contending that while cognitions exist, the features do not. Since asserting any entity of a substance other than cognition would be transgressing the confines of Mind Only, no one within the general system of Mind Only would make such an assertion. Accordingly, any existent phenomenon must exist as an identity of cognition. Yet, considering it infeasible for the features to be the nature of cognition, the Proponents of False Features will claim the [features] to be nonexistent. If they did not classify them as nonexistent, but as existent instead, such existence of a substance other than cognition would be untenable. Moreover, if [they held that the features were] of the same substance as cognition, then [the position] would be no different from [that of] the Proponents of True Features. They therefore claim that the features are nonexistent, or that the features are not true as the nature of cognition, or that the features are false while cognition is true.

To such [a claim it is replied]: You, Proponents of False Features, let us, in accordance with your contention of no features, assume that the

व्यामित्र्यर्त्तात्र्र्य्त्रत्त्र्वात्र्वेत्रात्त्र्वात्त्र्यात्त्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्र्यात्त्त्र्यात्त् इयायाक्युर्केन्यायाची इयायान्यव्याविद्वात्रयात्यात्युर्केट्यानात्यात्ये प्रति इयायाये प्रतिवायाने म्परायान्त्रीम्बान्स्यानेतिः यन्मिष्ठेन् उत्रानु ह्यो यमायवन् न्यान्त्रीया विषयः वासुंतर् बूटाववेळी सुंतर्बेरण्यासुंतर्रु सूटाव देवेरायकेर सुंतर्णे इयापर बूट यन्त्रेत्रेत्वियःश्चरात्रा भूःवन्त्रेन्ग्यन्त्रेन्न्यून्वीःश्चिन्त्र्वर्यार्थन्यःयेन्याःयवायाःयन्। भ्रा यन नुः बुदः प्रते इस्राय नेवर सेन् चेरना स्टार्से श्रुप्त ग्री इस्राय उत् नुः श्रुराय से हुँदः चानेवरः कुयर.पक्षर.श्र.ब्रीट.तर.विश.धेरश.त.वाधेश.सैवश.वर्ट्रर.श्रव्य.श्रेश.क्षेरे कुपर.श.वेर.वे. इस्रायास्त्रेन्यास्त्रेम् क्या विष्यान्त्रे स्रायास्त्रे विष्यास्त्रे स्रायास्त्रे स्रायास्त्रे स्रायास्त्रे स् म्भी वेयातात्रात्त्रयेष्ट्रयावियात्रु। येटार्ट्र। विद्यातात्रात्त्रये यावेदाराद्रार्ट्रायायद्वारा तत्रश्च्याविष्यक्तिः विद्वाविष्यः देविष्यः विषयः विषयः विषयः त्यात्रः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः र्टा दिशन्तवित्रम्भवित्तान्यायार्थरक्षेत्राचानान्येन्यदेने विद्वन्यन्नमान्येन्य यःवारःभेत्रःयःदेत्ते वदेत्ते तेतिकायः यदे त्यः योवाकायमः द्वाकायः विवार्भेदः देते वदे हेति । अर्देरः यस्त्रेयाद्मयाद्मन्त्रन्त्र्यास्त्रेयास्त्रयास्त्रयास्त्रयास्त्रम् ची न्द्रयास्युष्टिन्स्रेयायास्त्रयास्य गुन्, तृत्वेद्वा क्षेत्र्वा हो। इसायलेकाया वेकायका युवा क्षेत्र्य देवा यव वाकावा देवा को कर्य यसःस्यापान्यःसुःद्रवेष्ट्रायःस्या इसःसःदेभेद्रस्यस्य सद्दर्शस्य सदःवारः यः देषदः विवास्त्रायः गुत्रः हो दः या **या येत्र वे**षि विश्व स्त्रे स्त्रे स्त्रू स्त्रे स्त्रयः या यह वा र्क्ययदी:प्रमुद्धीत्रम्थलियर्थेरःपर्यायायायायः स्ट्री माल्यात्त्रात्त्रीत्रायः स्थायाय स्थायायायः स्ट्री चर्षेत्राच्ये न्त्रीयात्मान्त्रवास्यवस्यत्यात्म्यक्ष्यात्रेत्यात्मेत्रवास्य लेवायान्तुः अवैः अधायमानुः स्टेरावाधीमाने । निः सूराम् अध्यास्य अध्यास्य मेनि पानिः सूरा मदेव माध्येव मरा इसामदेव माददे मावुर महोर विरा

features do not exist. Still, how could the cognition that is similar to a crystal sphere, unaccompanied and utterly solitary, and which you assert does exist, possibly cognize and experience such a diversity of features? If there are no features, is it then feasible that the cognition arises with the identity of what it observes? Think about that.

When, for instance, a strand of hair appears in space, it may be held that although there is no hair strand, its appearance is cognition itself appearing with the features of that. In that case the hair strand's lack of existence will not contradict the existence of a mere experience of such. Yet, if it is said that not even the features of the appearance of the hair strand exist, then the experience that arises [in] one's mind with the features of a strand of hair cannot have any existence whatsoever. Similarly, saying that no features exist and claiming that no features manifest at all will, at this point, amount to the same thing. If nothing whatsoever has manifested, no features exist. Yet once some feature has arisen, that feature will, by being a feature, be cognition just as well. It cannot suitably be classified as anything else. It is generally [understood] that just as the complexion of the barren woman's son lies beyond the confines of cognition, something that is not cognition will not become the object of any cognition whatsoever. Therefore, tell me what good there is in calling that which we experience with such utter clarity false, while maintaining that what is not experienced is true? There is nothing [of value to that claim].

In short, separate features and cognitions are merely distinguished in dependency. One will never succeed in setting forth any actual distinction in terms of existence and nonexistence. The so-called feature is nothing other than simply the clear and aware aspect of cognition's receptivity to various objects. Cognition is not, under any circumstances, something that is isolated and separate from the entity that is the feature.

Therefore, it is important to examine and carefully contemplate the applicability of this consequence of the non-appearance of the nonexistent. The incapable ones who, thinking in terms of simply an absence of essence, will voice illogical objections that in the end [apply] equally to themselves are far from the fine and subtle path of the Middle Way. Therefore, since the genuine proponents of Mind Only are the Proponents of True

इयानहूत्रपाक्षे देत् सेयसासुवदायी मदेत्यमारदेत् प्रसामदेत् सेंद्रात्यकुरके मसाद्वाया सक्सराह्में र.फे.चे.लुच.तरा.मू.हुम.मुका.यर्ट.मूर.सर्यवेचा.ग्रीर.। व.श्चर.ता.शु.पवर्ट.ता. क्रेन् र्रोद्दः चर्मा व द्वारा व देव या विद्व सुरायमा सुरायर सुराय स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स्वारा स चार्यर नुष्यं र नवाचा तात्र्वा या रेषा सीयर नुष्यं क्षिण क्षीया नुष्यं मिथिया तम्भित्रास्त्रिन्ताः स्थान्यस्य तस्त्रीत्यस्य वह्ने स्थाम् स्यास्त्रात्यस्य वित्रात्याः लीलातुराक्ष्णातायहेगोराष्ट्रभाषात्राक्षात्राच्यातात्राचे में विषयातात्राचे में विषयात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या न्देशमारामेन। १ने व्यन्ते से व्यन्ते स्थाने । विने वासे व्यन्ते से वास निर्मार चःइस्रयः व्यवस्त्रीः न्यारः चल्लेम् । विषः यासुरसः हो। वदीः सुरू युवाः नरः युवाः उत् याहिषः रदः र्वेद्रवरा ग्री खुवा दे व्य हो द पते दर्दरा सं दे विश्व धर प्रमुद्ध पा सामित है। द्ये र व गुरुयेर्थर्थर्

Features, their position is of solid bearing. [Yet,] by not holding external objects to be true as mind, the Proponents of False Features are a bit closer to the emptiness of truth, and so they form, as it were, a connecting link to the Middle Way. For that reason they are classified as a higher stage in the progression. Nevertheless, since in terms of conventions, great irrationality is evident [in the false-feature system], one must exclusively make conventional claims in accordance with the true-feature proponents. In this way, once the fundamental key point has been comprehended, the refutations below can easily be understood in the same way.

# ELABORATING ON THE IMPLICATION OF THE REFUTATION

Second, the elaborate explanation includes: 1) the irrationality in terms of nonexistent features, and 2) the irrationality in terms of subjective features alone. The first includes: 1) the irrationality when examining how objects are cognized, 2) the irrationality when examining the relationship, and 3) the irrationality when examining the cause. The first is divided into: 1) general, and 2) particular [demonstrations].

### GENERAL DEMONSTRATION

First, it is said:

Thus, where there is no entity,
There will not be any cognition of such.
Just as not pleasure as pleasure, and so forth,
Or white as not white. [54]

Thus, where, concerning an object as distinguished in the subjectobject dichotomy, there is no entity, there will likewise not be any subjective cognition of such an entity, for there is nothing there that could [produce that cognition]. Just as, for example, that which is not pleasure but pain is not cognized as pleasure; and (as implied by the words 'and so forth') just as pleasure is not cognized as pain. Or, likewise, just as objects that

ने प्रतिक नु प्रता न्या राष्ट्र स्था प्रता स्था प्रता स्था प्रतिक स्था से स्था से स्था से स्था से स्था से स्था ब्रीम्यक्षेत्रंत्रया विष्ठेयःतः द्वीःचवाःचा न्द्र्यः शुःदेवः यः स्वाःचाः विष्ठवायः स्वाः र्वतर्त्वेयामञ्जावहर्तम् । पराम् इयामवर्त्ताम्यानेयामवर्त्ते । पर्द्यासुवहर तःत्रात्त्रेत्रःह। विशायदेःचन्वान्दःच्याचदःध्रुम्। विश्वायविदेशेःहेवाःयःर्श्ववायःचित्रा बियाम्बर्मा हे दे व्यवेषाययापुराकुवाचार्यस्य सुर्वेषायद्या वहमायाये सुवा मुकार्षकारामार दुर वका वदवा असे दावा दर्का सुर्विका या दे इसा विकास से सामित चलुर्यायसार्याचारादेःचनवारिनायानाचारावी इसायस्वासवालिनास्यास्त्रीसायस्स्रीसायान्यस्यास्य र्ट्यक्रीक्ष्रियमभीमान्द्रिमान्द्राचरान्द्राचरान्द्राचीत्वमायाक्ष्रीमानात्मात्मानात्मानात्माना ध्येत्रवदः। इस्रासेन्यवे त्युवारायाने विदेशवादायद्ये सेन्नेन् नृहार्ये विदेश्येत सद्य-श्रींशाचीशवात्र्य्म् श्रींटाचार्क्त्राच्यां व्याच्यां वर्टी. यट्टावर्ट्रव्रिशासद्य सुमानिया हिट्सेस प्रवेद्व द्रं प्रसु प्रवाद प्रस्थ स्थानिय प्रमेश प्रस्थ प्रस्थ प्रस्थ स्थानिय स स्राचलेब्र-तराचिवा प्रदेश क्रिया क्री स्राची स्राची क्रिया क्री स्राची स लुष्ट्राच्याच्यात्रच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्रच्यात्य मात्यत्वर्दी

are white are not suited to be cognized as not white, or black. This is a general demonstration of [the irrationality].

# PARTICULAR DEMONSTRATIONS

Second, the particular [demonstrations] include: 1) the irrationality with respect to actual cognition, and 2) the irrationality with respect to nominal cognition.

THE IRRATIONALITY WITH RESPECT TO ACTUAL COGNITION First, it is said:

As for these features,
Any cognition in the actual sense is illogical.
Devoid of the identity of cognition,
They are like the sky flower and so forth. [55]

There can only be two ways for cognition to cognize objects: either actually or nominally. As for actual cognition, this means that consciousness, whose identity is the reverse of matter, has arisen clear and aware as the features of the object. [Some] proponents of [external] objects assert [nominal cognition]. That is to say, an object such as a vase is not actually cognized, yet by the power of the external object a cognition resembling it arises, and that is what the convention of object awareness refers to. Nevertheless, in the system of no features, neither of these two is possible.

First, as for these features of blue, yellow, and so forth that are [otherwise] clearly experienced by direct perception, any direct awareness and cognition of this or that in the actual sense is [in this system] illogical. Actual cognition will have to occur by means of a sameness [of subject and object] within the nature of cognition. In your system, you[, the Proponents of False Features,] do not accept the features as being cognition. Since they are therefore devoid of the identity of cognition, how could they ever reasonably be actually experienced? They are like, for

द्येम् व व्यायाये के मूनि द्रार्थियाती का मी मिला त्री मिला प्राप्त के मिला के देव की की देव की की की की की की यः चलैक् र्वे विष्ठियः यन विषयः द्यान्त्र विष्ठि स्थित् स्थितः स्यानः स्थितः स्याः स्थितः स्य विर्वायायत्यः स्टाइ स्टाइ प्रविद्या । यो द्रायाय वा स्टूर्य स्ट्री स्ट्राया । व्रुवाया स्ट्राया । न्त्री विश्वानायानेक्ष्यानार्यन्यम् स्थान्यानुस्य निर्मात्रीयानुस्य विश्वानायान्त्रीत्यान्त्रीत्यान्त्रीत्यान्त यः वर्षेत् चुन् चुन् चुन् चन्वा केन् सूरः वदे विकायः वर्षेत्र स्वते सुकायः विकायः देवः र्ट्यर्चात्रम्भुराचायाणुयान् अर्घेट्ट्यावेयावेयान्यत्। मृद्धिद्धायाचे प्रद्याप्ये मी:विश्वायात्र मुद्रीत् प्रते स्वाय स्वाय विश्वायात्र स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्व क्षेयालेयाच्चराक्षेत्र हो। नियम् इत्याने । नियम् इत्याने स्टार्यं स्वर्थः क्रायनमुन्तिन्यते स्वायन्त्रम् देवे इस्यायन्त्रम् स्वायन्त्रम् स्वायन्त्रम् स्वायन्त्रम् स्वायन्त्रम् स्वायन्त्रम् लेपामक्ष्मित्रद्वासीन्याम्बिनकी । नियानित्तर्वामाम्बन्धास्तरम्बन्धास्तरम्बन्धास्तरम्बन्धास्तरम्बन्धास्तरम्बन्धास श्रेरःश्र्वाशायदे द्रायदे सुर्वे विशायद्वा के द्रायद्वा स्वरायदे स्वराय सुद्रिद्याय सुद्रिद्याय सिद्राय स्वराय धरः **कुर मक्र भैव हैं** | दिः व्यक्षेत्रकार्यक्ष इस महितः धरा देवः विवास सुः विवास स वदः च मुख्य स्युर्धेदः चवे च मृत्राक्षः चक्षार्थेद्वेदः च विष्य क्षेत्रः च स्या स्थित्र क्षेत्रः चीत्रः च मृत्राक्षः च मृत्रः च मृत्राक्षः च मृत्रः मीर्ख्यानुत्रदर्श्वेदःचत्रीस्त्रीन्वर्श्वेदःख्याम्बन्नस्रोदःप्रशाह्यस्यायर्श्वेदःचत्रेत्वायामानुनस्रोन्द्र्यया च.पहेच.तपु.कुरे.री.शहय.चगोगी.त.लुबे.ब्री विष्टेश.त.पद्येल.च.श्र.पहरी.ती

example, the colors of the sky flower, the barren woman's son, and so forth, which cannot possibly be experienced directly.

THE IRRATIONALITY WITH RESPECT TO NOMINAL COGNITION Second, a merely nominal experience is not possible either.

Since the nonexistent is incapable, It is not even nominally suitable—as with the horns of a horse. The nonexistent cannot be capable Of producing a cognition apparent as identity. [56]

Regarding an existent phenomenon, one may not have to assert that it is directly experienced. The feature-transmitting object is capable of producing a cognition of its apparent identity, and it is hence still suitable to speak of "seeing the object" or "cognizing [the object]," because a cognition resembling the object has arisen. Yet, since the nonexistent is incapable of producing a cognition of its apparent identity, it is not even nominally suitable to speak of experiencing or cognizing this or that. Just as with, for instance, the horns of a horse, which are not capable of producing a cognition of their appearance. A cognition that could determine their features and apprehend something specifically characterized is not even conventionally possible. As in this example, if even the features are non-existent, then they cannot be capable of producing a cognition that is apparent as the clearly determined identity of blue, yellow, and so forth.

The False-Feature Proponents of Mind Only certainly do not accept a nominal experience in which the object exists separately while cognition experiences its resemblance. Yet, experience is not possible [in the System of False Features] either actually or nominally. There are no other ways of experiencing except these two. [Nominal experience] has here been specifically refuted for the purpose of bringing forth the [absurd] consequence of an absolute absence of the experience of features.

THE IRRATIONALITY WHEN EXAMINING THE RELATIONSHIP

Second, concerning the irrationality with respect to relationship, it is said:

महिंद्वेरिन के स्वा विवादित्य के विवासिक विवास हेर्-र्टा रे.जम.वैर.च.म.लुम.ब्री विमानीस्मानी लीजानाराधेमधासीश्चिर्यः वसराउद्यायत्वेयायार्थेद्रद्वेराणी व्येयासेद्द्वेर्स्स सेद्र्यायेद्वा महिने हैर र्बेशियर विवादा है स्ट्रिय प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त नुःसूर्यायदीःवार्किन्तुरम् विषयम् द्रियम् विषयम् देविषयिन् ने विन्यम् विवार्या |रेग्नरमें धुरुवेता वरे क्षरम्य प्रमानम्बर्गित्र केर्न्य प्रमान केर् यर वर्देन यथ। विषय दे भे यद्वा हैन दु मुर यदे वर्षे वर चन्यायिवगृत्तः सुरायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायिक स्थायायिक स्थायिक स्थायायिक स्थायिक स्थायायिक स्यायिक स्थायायिक स्यायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायिक स्थायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायायिक स्थायायिक स महामीयव्यक्षातुरक्षेत्रहर्षे । दिष्णमुद्भाव्यक्षेत्रह्युक्षेत्रवरक्ष्युक्षेत्रक्षेत्रहर्मा इवास्त्राच्यात्र्र्भेत्र-र्वे वर्षेत्राचार्य्याव्यात्राच्यात्र्यात्राच्यात्र्यात्राच्याः हेर्नेट्वे वर्षेत्राच्या मुर्थान्त्राचा होत् त्वतः भ्रावसः हो त्याने नवा नधन नवीं संग्री भ्रावसः वने महो हा वह व तसः ने हुन्नु विराजित्ता विराजित स्थानित स र्श्वेट्स्पट्रविवासीन्द्रावस्योत्रन्त्रावस्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रस्यात्रीः वासीत्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्य क्र्याम्बिर श्रुयर्ट्र ययावर्षेयायब्रियायहिषायाम्याया द्वीस्तायते स्वर्यविवायन् वर्षेयाय योशनान्तुःरिष्ठे.प.चेशतपुःश्चीऱ्योशक्रीशावयशक्रूर्यःण। रेतनक्रूशःक्रीःचीयोशःराष्ट्री क्रूशः योर.ज.इ.स्.योडुयो.रेट.घ.रेट.योराचिय.तपु.ह्येरायो रेट.स्.ज.यरेयो.योडुयो.पच्चेता. 551

Therefore, how is that which is certainly felt as existent Related to cognition?

Devoid of identity, it is not the identity of that,

And has not arisen because of that. [57]

There must be a relationship with any object that is experienced, for without a relationship nothing can be felt. *Therefore*, according to you, how is this undeniable appearance that is the feature of, for example, blue or yellow, which is certainly felt as existent by the cognition of the subject,

related to cognition? It is not feasible.

Why is that? Well, while cognition is asserted to be existent, the feature is asserted to be devoid of any identity at all. Hence, it is not feasibly related to cognition by being the identity of that. Undoubtedly, if [the two] were of the same identity, the cognition would either have to be as nonexistent as the feature, or the feature as existent as the cognition. And furthermore, [the feature] has not arisen because of that cognition either, for what has no existence cannot appropriately be the effect of anything.

Even if we assume that [the feature] has originated from the [cognition, the two] will then have to exist at different times and so there cannot reasonably be a simultaneous awareness [of both]. Such flaws are limitless, but they are to be investigated under the general topic of how there can be no object experience through a relationship that is merely causal. Since the Proponents of False Features cannot reasonably claim a causal relationship exists, such [investigations] serve no purpose in the present context. Since it has now become necessary to claim the experience of features without any relationship, the contradiction has become severe.

The term relationship is applicable here whenever one phenomenon does not reject another. [Concepts] such as the non-Buddhists' relationship of endowment and relationship of inherence [show] an incomplete understanding of the types of universals and their divisions into instances. Glorious Dharmakīrti definitively divides [the types of relationship] into two: the essence of a given phenomenon must either be identical with or distinct from [something else]. In the first case, the relationship is that of

इ.रर.वर्चेज.च.ज.र्.वैर.व्रेज्यच्य.च.क्षे.चॅरश.व्रेष्टश.क्षे.क्ष.त्रःशह्र.ट्री र्रेज्ट.विव्यं त.के.चे.चे.च्येच्याता.केचाता.लुच.त.चथला.चयु.क्र्याक्ष.क्ष्याक्षा.केचाता श.चेश्व.त.चथला.चयु.क र्याचित्रात। रेट्राज्येर प्रायाक्ष्यं स्ट्राह्में का स्वित्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र य प्रथा प्रदेश के के कि मान्य प्रतास के मान्य प्रतास के कि के कि के प्रतास क हेंना नी सुत्य दुः संस्थर पत्वना य देन्ने दिन दुर्य या स्था मी देने दिन पत्र मुख्य या दिन से हिना या न्तर वीराधित ही। र्नेत ता पन्ता पठिषाधित रासा स्राया स्रायहिषा ही सीन्ती। स्रायहिषा हिष् इंड्रॉसम्बर्धाम्बर्धानात्वर्षम्यायायवित्रते । निःवुन्ते कुःवन्यम्भिःवन्यम्भित्रहेवास्पेत्रहे। नेःवः धेर-जुन कुर्के रेटा क्षेत्र-कुर्वा कुर-तद्रक्किं चिष्ठेश जूर-कुटा वर्षिट चिष्य रेकि वैवार-मुद्र-पत्नेत्वारायते स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-त्यान्त्र-प्रमुद्र-पत्य-स्थान्य-स्थान्त्र-प्रमुद्र-पत्य-स्थान्य-स्थान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्य-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्य-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्त्र-स्थान्य-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्य-स्यान्त्र-स्यान्त्य-स्यान्य क्रि.ज.इश.त.र्ज्ञाथ.श्री.कर्पट्रज्ञाट.टेट्र्य.ये। इश.तर.वर्षचा.वर्ट्रचा.यांक्री.टर.। स्रीट. हुर्जुक्तीः पोद्रेन शेवरीया चारश्ररात्र वस्त्र तस्य स्थित वैद्यमायान्य व्यवदान्द्रशार्यामाष्ट्रभाषत्र रहेन मार्चे निवाने निवान होने स्थान स्थान शुःवर्त्त्रोज्ञान्तुः ही: दुर्गः ताः भूवः हिषा ही याव्याया विकास्त्राचा व्यविकासः । वयावासः निर्देशः श्री-तार्थ.त.र्जू.र्टर.र्जू.श्रुय.से.वी.त्वय.क्ष्य.सिट.तवीजा.वीक्षेत्र.श्रीट्याःवीटः। रेट.त्.जा.सैट.श्रीय. क्षेत्रेत्र्यत्वायः दर्। वर्षायद्वयः दरः वर्षाय्रेत्रेत्रेत्यायः स्त्रेत्त्रेत्त्रेत्वायः वर्षायः वर्षः क्ष्यः श्रम्यायवायायान्द्रयायवायान्द्राचिन्यवायानिकार्यन्ते।

-----

single identity, and [in the second,] where there is relationship between distinct [phenomena], the relationship is causal.

A basis, such as a vase, has separate aspects. These are the exclusions of the superimposition of their opposites by means of other-exclusion: impermanence is perceived by excluding permanence, produced is perceived by excluding unproduced, and entity is perceived by excluding non-entity. They cannot be understood in any way other than by means of their respective names. They are, therefore, posited separately as the objects of word and thought, [but] are the same with regard to the essence of the object, the mere vase. Produced and impermanent are related in terms of single identity when posited upon the vase. However, this is due to classifying from the conceptual perspective of other-exclusion. In actuality [they are] a single essence, and nothing can be related to itself, just as the finger tips cannot hold themselves and so forth.

Causal [relationship] is [explained] in terms of cause and effect. For that, there are perpetuating causes and cooperating causes, although one must be aware that other scriptures [explain] how effects are produced through the system of six causes and four conditions and so forth. In general, one may also say that causes are of five types and so forth, yet in fact, [all types of cause are] included in the two of the cause of categorization and the productive cause. Cause means that which is indispensable for the manifestation of an effect

In addition, incompatibility (referring to two entities that are, [respectively,] one that impairs and one that is impaired) can also be definitively divided into two: *incompatibility of non-coexistence*, which is when continuities cannot accompany one another with equal energy, and *incompatibility of mutual exclusion*, which is when the opposite [of a property] is a non-entity—as in the case of blue and not blue.

For the first [type of incompatibility] there are two [subcategories]: object incompatibility, such as [that between] light and darkness, and mental incompatibility, such as [that between] the apprehension of self and the realization of selflessness.

For the incompatibility of mutual exclusion, there are the two [sub-categories] of direct incompatibility and indirect incompatibility. The first is

रटार्म् चित्रभागान्द्रभागुत्वायाचाह्रवाद्याह्मवायुन्त्वा चित्रभाष्य रहेत् न्द्रभागुर्भवार्ष्यवाया शुक्तुराधारीत्राम् हेवार्विकामी वेंवार्स्ववार्स्वकार्मिकामी विवासी निर्माण विवासी विवासी निर्माण विवासी श्रीता विकास सेवास से विस्ते होते हेवा सदी विका होते सा स्वीस सा से दिले विदेश वयानावर्त्रेयाम्भित्तं वाहिरार्यराचायाकेष्यरा योगावर्षेयायहेयायाव्यायावा वर्त्रेयावर्त्रीयान्त्र क्षेत्रायात्रम्य स्त्रायात्र्य हिन्द्रियात्री क्ष्याया क्ष्रीयरावर्त्र स्था क्षरायाध्यक्षे विश्वरायक्षाया क्ष्यरायक्षेत्रायक्षेत्रायक्ष्याचीया विश्वरायवातः उर्वैर.व.युर्. १६ उर्वैर। वि. ८८ उर्वे थ. वाट बुवा चीला विषय की ८ वट जन क्रिंव वर दे.योधेश योट देट विश्व जो ने ता जा जूरा हो ने ता जो के का ने ता जो के कि का करें तपुर्या क्रियम्बर्गवनविद्यनद्वीत् मुन्द्रित् स्तरमाया विद्युक्ति मुन्द्रिय स रक्षात्वावाचारी दुरावर में राष्ट्र चत्र हो वाया हे इसाय वर्षे हु दूर वृत्र पर शुर ब्यटमुक्तायसमुक्षायतस्थित। हेर्डिट यर्चेया चरत्वुट पाम्वित् मुन्दि प्राम्वित् मुन्दि । क्युं अर्द्य मिर हिना मी समावित मी नवर भेत्र या व्यक्ष में बाय स्वयुक्त में की पह से निर्देश की निर्म की निर्देश की निर्द लमुद्रायमानुद्रायमान्त्रम् हित्ता देवरास्रेसम्बद्धायमान्त्रम् विद्यायमान्त्रम् विद्यायमान्त्रम् शुःरायः तर्रवरः गीयः प्रदेवाशः सीःशुःरविषः प्राचात्रः प्रविषः र्याः प्रविषः र्याः विष्यः र्याः विष्यः प्रविष्यः प्रव

where both are directly incompatible, such as permanence and impermanence. In the second case, the two are not direct opposites, yet since what is the opposite of one is a pervader of the other, nothing can possibly be both. This is the case, for example, with produced and permanent, where unproduced pervades permanence.

At this point, it is important to arrive at a profound understanding of relationship and incompatibility, yet fearing [an excess of] words I shall leave [the discussion] here. This [issue of] relationship and incompatibility is something that must permeate all logical argumentation, and this has

simply been an introduction.

# THE IRRATIONALITY WHEN EXAMINING THE CAUSE

Third, when examining the cause, it is said:

If there is no cause, then why
Can things occur only sometimes?
If there is a cause, then how
Do you avoid the dependent? [58]

If asked whether there is a cause for a feature of blue or yellow, it will be inappropriate to claim anything other than that there is or that there is not. If it is said that there is no cause for such a feature, then why can things accur only sometimes? [The features] are neither permanently present nor absent. At times [they] manifest while at other [times they] do not, and it has been explained above how it is not feasible that what does not depend on causes would only [occur] sometimes. Otherwise, if there is a cause for the feature, it has arisen because of conditions and is thereby a reliant and interrelated occurrence—indeed, the dependent [nature]. Then how do you avoid it being the dependent? It irrefutably is. That is to say, that which comes about because of conditions is existent, and the Mind Only proponent, moreover, does not accept any cause other than cognition. The [feature] will, therefore, not be an imputation, but, in irrefutable consequence, become the dependent [nature] as well.

विष्ठिमानायहूर्यास्यामिदानास्यानास्यानाः विष्यानामानास्यानाः विस्थाना श्र-तक्षेन्जीश्वर्यक्षित्र विवार्सेस्नियायद्याया विवायस्य हिस्स्य स्री विसाम्बर्धरमान्। मायाने पुता इसाया देखे दाव विष्या स्वरं विषया देखे । **यदा** विषेश र्सूट स्टाविश्य की इसाय उत् नुवर्ते निया विस्ट इसाय से द्वार की न **गुम**श्चिरः वरः वर्षीरः द्रवाशः यवरः। लीलः मुः कूषः मुश्चिरः वर्षे स्वार्थः वर्षे वर्षे स्वार्थः वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे मुर्प्यते स्राप्तिक स्रे**य स्रेर्प्य पायद्य व यो स्रेश्यः** विवा नुश्चेषाया सुर्प्य स्राप्ति स्राप्ति स्राप्ति स्र हे भग्ना शुर्शे दावत्र विक्ता स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप तर्र्याताता इस्ति बुका चीरचीका साङ्गी रेयर श्रेचा विका से से त्यायर ची बेचीका ग्री देश प्रमाय न्याय न्याय म्याय स्थाय स तयुः विश्वायामुद्रायाषु अर्थाः सुर्ग्धेद्राया अर्थाः विश्वाया विश्वाया स्वाया स्वया स्वाया स् चवरःविषायःक्षेत्रःयुवात्तुःचुषायवेःइस्यायःवात्रसेषाषायःयोष्यःक्षेत्रः । निषायःवतिःत्रः वदिःतरःवदेःवद्वेतः ब्रेशम्पर्द्रभग्रम् दे दर्दे दे इस्यायस्य स्ट्रिश्च म्यायस्य स्ट्रिश्च स्थायस्य स्ट्रिश्च स्थायस्य स्ट्रिश्च स चल्वाया है द्याचरतर्द्य है। र्याम्वया ही सुर्यो द्वार्गार ये प्रेत्र हैं हेर च दर तर्द्य देव ब्राइसायायेन्यवे स्टाचिवाने वर्षात्रस्य सुर्ये द्वीत्रायायायायाय्ये द्वीत्रायायायायायाः विषार्थो |देःयादेःवदःवदःक्षद्रभेषाषासुःभ्रःभ्रःद्रदःवदःक्षुःभर्धदःभ्रेवदःभ्रदःदे। हिंदःग्रेः त्युगारात्याम् स्यायान्त्रे गार्युः चराचन्त्रे गार्युः द्वराये द्वराये द्वराये द्वराये विष्युः विष्युः ब्रैट.चश्चर.त.कें.चेयु.¥श्व.त.ट्र.जुर.४.चुज.सूट.रचा.त.यट.चयु:च्रेश्व.त.चाध्रेश.सी.जुर.सी.च्र.च्यू. धुरश्चेश्चर।

THE IRRATIONALITY WITH RESPECT TO SUBJECTIVE FEATURES ALONE

Second, when demonstrating the irrationality with respect to subjective features alone, it is said:

Without that, cognition will thereby Take place without any features. Cognition like a pure crystal sphere Has never been sensed at all. [59]

We may assume that without that feature of the object, the experience of an exclusively subjective cognition that is held to feature self-clarity empty of duality will thereby take place without any features. Yet a cognition that is an exclusive and subjective nature, like a pure crystal sphere unaltered by any coloring of objects, has never been experienced or sensed at all. Although suitable for observation, it has never been observed.

The term consciousness is generally applied to an awareness of the different features of various objects. Let us consider, for example, the eye consciousness. Without observing any features of form, one will not be able to identify exactly what the eye consciousness is. Likewise, a solitary cognition without any features cannot be experienced. What is called mere clear awareness, like a pure crystal sphere, is [but] an observation of the features that are observed when consciousness itself is taken as the object. If one says that [something] is similar to something, it must be that the first is observed to be manifest with the features of the second. If no features have manifested, then any classifications will be merely [empty] claims, like saying that the barren woman's son has a fair complexion.

There is no reason whatsoever why such a [featureless cognition] would not be suited to be observed in the present. Therefore, since from the perspective of reasoning there is no experience of a [cognitive] nature that has no features, it is understood that it does not exist. Your system[, the System of False Features,] asserts that there are no external or internal features whatsoever. Therefore, since you are free from those features, which are like an alteration or a contamination, why don't you experience the non-dual cognition that is like a pure crystal sphere? And while experiencing

र्शेट्यिक निर्मेश्वर द्याप्य द्याप्य स्थित है से द्यापिय प्रमित्त स्थित ने नवा बरो हे स्वरक्षीया सुर्वे विषय विषय विषय स्वर्थे देश स्वर्थे नविषय है से स्वर्थे निषय है स द्रशास्त्रभ्रमात्रा श्रीवास्त्रात्रायात्रायात्रात्रम्याद्वीत्यम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्र लाय हो। वर्त सिर श्रीया में स्व्याय जवर में स्व्याय ही स्थार ही सर शरी रे किया स्वर स्वर होया तालानेवः मधानात्विकातवः मधानात्रमञ्जाविषा स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन्ति स्तिन म्यायास्त्री । वार्यक्षायाः सुर्वेदासुरायो व्यवस्था । ने इतिर्वितातात्रम्यात्रम्या ।रे.म.मधितार्वेत्रम्याः ।रे.म.मधितार्वे वित्तर्वे । बियाम्बुर्याने देयादेख्रम्ब्याययेद्यस्थ्रित्यम्ये वर्षान्यम्बर्यायम्बर् धाइस्रयादानी ने स्वराइसाधारी ग्राइस्तिया र्सेट्स्या स्वराही इस त.वर्तु.ब्रु.श्रेट.क्येट.स्र्यू.र.चयु.चव.कवाय.क्ये.स्र्यय.क्येश.श्रशःविविवात्तकःन्.क्रेट.क्रेट.क्येय.लुब. है। र्वस्त्र। भ्रेमास्रेस्कुत्र्रित्रम्भ्रियम्म्यदेक्वेत्रेर्यन्त्रित्रस्याम्भ्रेस्कुत्र्भ्रायस रेगा'य'ने'म्बेर'न्'त्व्वय'यदे'मम्क्ष्माराष्ट्रीन्नर'मीराधेन्'ग्रुट्'सेर'र्ये'त्यःस्वाय'यदे'र्र्स्साय' वर्त्रेजायते र्युका क्या समा स्थाप स्थाप स्थाप विकास मित्र स्थाप वुर्यः दे चुर्यो वर्षेयाय धेरा

[this], how could you possibly fail to ascertain [it], since there are no other contaminating factors that could prevent the ascertainment?

Again, they may say: "While there are no features of water with respect to a mirage, there is still experience. Therefore, your argument is indeterminate."

If this is the idea, [it must be said that this] examination and analysis [applies] equally to mirages and so forth. Therefore, [the argument is] not indeterminate. One may even accept that, with respect to mirages and so forth, there are no features of water within or without. Nevertheless, how could such complete nonexistence be experienced if the internal cognition did not possess at least a feature of an illusion of [water]? It could not reasonably be [experienced].

#### REFUTING THEIR DEFENSE

Third, when refuting their defense, it is said:

It may be said: "This is cognized through delusion."
Yet if that is then contingent upon delusion,
Or if it originates by the power of that,
It is still indeed the dependent. [60]

In response to having been shown the irrationality with respect to an experience without features, it may here be said by the Proponents of False Features: "Although no feature exists, this does not [mean] that the merely conventional cognitive experience is interrupted. Although this feature has no existence, it is cognized the way it is through delusion, or by the force of the habitual tendencies of the mistaken mind. For example, when suffering from jaundice, one perceives yellow features when perceiving a [white] conch, when [in fact] there is nothing [yellow]. Likewise, we assert that because of the habitual tendencies of delusion, the features of yellow and so forth appear as if true, although they have no existence." Yet, if that feature is then definitively contingent upon delusion through a relationship of single identity, or if it originates in a causal relationship by the power of that delusion, because it is related

नै'मिहिकार्यामार भेव गुर दुर ने भूर त्रेया मार्थे न वही। इसाय ने स्मरमाल मी नवर क्रि-दे.वर्चित्रम्म् प्रि-द्र्य । र्राज्यविकात्त्रविकात्त्रम्भित्यम् क्याकार्यः वर्षे मुःत्विकारा स्टामी दे में द्राप्टर मिहेश सुं प्रदेश या का कि नमा कवा सार् दिस्स माना मिहेश महिला मि हेर्यान्त्रियायद्येवासी नियाक्ष्मा नियाक्ष्मात्रास्य स्वासानुस्य स्वासानुस्य इसामास्य स्वासानुस्य इसामास्य स्व वस्री वहर्षा वर्षा वरम वर्षा वरम वर्षा वर् त्ताविकार्थक्षेत्रास्त्रम् विकार्यस्य विकार्यक्षेत्रम् । दिकार्यायक्षेत्रम् । दिकार्यायकार्यक्षेत्रम् तत्र्रियः वीशः स्ट्रेट्य इस्रायः ने वावाक्रवाशः नटः ने द्युटः नटः विद्युवायः नटः चनवा विद्याः वीशः विद्युवाः न्म्रियायस्त्रम् नेत्र्यायम् वित्रम्यम् वित्रम्यम् वित्रम्यम् क्षेर्यावर्रितर्विवर्रियः विवर्षियः विवर्षेयः विवर्यः विवर्षेयः विवर्ययः विवर्षेयः विवर्ययः विवर लटल्ट्रियम्भेत्रम् । दिशन्त्रम् विकासिक्षिक्षाम् देवटम् इसम्मेर्यायासे इस्ह्री इस्त्राववेयाचर्य्रान्त्र्राच्यायाम् इस्यायाक्षेत्रायास्त्रान्यायाः स्त्रान्यास्या जा वर्रेजाय दुवर भेर तर्विकातका ग्रीर विकास र विकास में में भ्रामिका में विवास की चल्नेबार्ब्स । निकाचवा देराव करायुरायुक्त स्थान क्षायुक्त स्थायुक्त स्थायुक् हैं। विविधः पर हैं व देवे देवे हैं र व हो। इस देश देव पर्य के हैं दे। विविक्य के ध्रेम.तम.र्रेगीवोम.तम.यो क्रिंय.त्.ज.स्वोम.स्ट्रूम.व.लो विषय.त.वचव.क्षेवो.वर्वेस.चम. वित्रा निवित्र्येयायाहेवायानी व्रित्यास्वायायवेत्रास्त्रम् । निवित्यास्य ता. मूर्यातपु. पर्या विश्वे. स्या. क्यां या स्याया

in either one of the two ways, it is therefore still indeed exclusively the dependent [nature].

Regarding the so-called delusion, there are two [factors]: the cause for delusion (habitual tendency) plus its effect (the essence of delusion itself). The causal habitual tendency and the feature cannot reasonably be related by single identity, for [when] the habitual tendency [occurs], the effect has not occurred. Therefore, the experience of a feature cannot be feasible by means of [the feature and the habitual tendency having the same identity]. Also, the resulting delusion and [the feature] cannot reasonably be related causally, for the consequence of that is the flaw that the feature and the delusion are separated in time. Now, if it appears because of delusion, the feature will have to be related to habitual tendency in terms of causality, and to delusion in terms of single identity. But as soon as it is related, the feature will indeed be of the dependent [nature], for there is not even a bit of something that could be called dependent [nature] apart from these pure and impure dependent originations. Therefore, to maintain that [the feature] is cognized by delusion is not feasible without the feature's existence. For such [cognition of the feature] to be feasible, there must be a relationship, and then again the nonexistence of the feature will not be feasible. [The feature] will become the dependent [nature]. [Finally,] if there is no relationship whatsoever, it also cannot feasibly be an object of cognition by delusion, just like the complexion of the barren woman's son.

With this, we have also replied to [arguments] such as [the one that takes] the manner in which small [things] appear large from a distance as an example. Furthermore, this also replies to the position of those who assert similarly to the master Subhagupta's<sup>69</sup> statements:

Consciousness is mere awareness.

When [it is] stirred by the faults of habitual tendencies,
The mere features

Of the sensations of blue and so forth appear.

These are the thoughts of blue and so forth,
Not the characteristics of blue and so forth.
The one deluded with regard to such perceptions
Believes [them to be] external blue and so forth.

विषः ह्यायाने प्रवासी त्याने प्रवास क्षेत्र हो। देन्या मेश ह्यें स्वास ही स्वास है स्वास है स्वास है स्वास है शेर्गण्यत्वेद्वापते इसापर्यमार्विदाणेदाणे रुधेवायापते इसापसाणेदार्दे। रियादार्स भुदिःविषायाच्याषाउन् ग्राट्न्येवाषायार्थे स्वापायाग्रीयाद्यायारायश्चरत्यायार्थे स्वायेन् ग्री:विश्वायानिका प्रवेश में अपन्याय मान्यावना यात्र अर्थाय स्थित स्थित स्था विश्वास्थित स्था विश्वास्थित स्था र्शेविशःग्रीः इत्रायः वर्श्वरः यद्वरः यद्वरः देरस्युवा येदः वा युवा देष्वे देवः दरः विदेशः यावारः दुवरः चीवाताश्चर्यत्र्र्याचेष्याचाराची क्षिया देवरा श्रीहरा चार्श्चरा प्राचिता त्राचिता व्याचिता चारा चीता विद्या क्रैट्यक्ट्रियोर्गेयम्भागात्वेयान्यायम्बाधार्यस्यास्यान्यस्यान्त्रम् वर्ह्र-क्षिणलामिर्ल्य-मिर्ह्यलामिरक्षिश्वश्वश्वश्वराश्चरित्रश्वराश्चर्या ।रेवर-इस्मिर्भर र्वे. त्र्रेत्यम्मार्थाः स्रोत्याः न्ट्रेत्रः स्रोत्रेत्रः स्रोत्यः स्राप्तः स्राप्तः स्राप्तः स्रोतः स्रोतः स् मीयाइसायासेन्ग्राह्मत्याद्वातायाते न्वाह्मत्याद्वात्यात्यात्राह्मत्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्या क्रूयोनाःसीःक्रैटःचाउट्गेःचिह्नयःतान्त्रेयःरिक्वेताययरः। रेवाःतयःसीयनाःयःस्टाच्लेयःवाद्यवाःतः योद्वेशःश्वात्रोन् पतिः द्वार्यः तया न्यात्रः विशायः योद्वयाः यद्वेतः यर्योगः पतिः यान्त्रः द्वायाः याः व्यद्ध इ.चरा.श.चीय.त.लुर्जु। क्षेत्र.यो योजा.धे.रेयो.तपु.सैयकाय.प्रश्रतासभाव्यर्ज्ञियो.तप्र. बुर्-द-दे.क्र.ब्रिं-तिर-व-तर्रवर-ब्रुर-ट्र्यूल-हे। विविकात ज्या क्रिं-विराध क्राता में भारा क्रिंया तर श्रेश्वेर्दी इस्रायाद्मस्रस्य द्वेश्वेरायम् तर्देर्दायस्य त्युव्यायाद्वादि वयास्य स्वासाद्वाद्याया वर्त्रेयायासेन्यविष्टुराहे। न्येरावा हासेन्ययायायारार्थ्यायासारकारायाविष्ठार्वे।

Here, it is held that no object exists in connection with the feature of blue and so forth. [What is experienced] is exclusively the mere features of the apprehender, not the features of an observed [object]. Moreover, since even the cognitions of ordinary individuals are not transformed by the observations of blue and so forth, cognition is singular without any features. [The proponents of this school] in this way believe that their principles will remain intact [in the face of objections]. Yet as long as there is an apprehension of the features of, for example, blue, there is an experienced object. If that object has no establishment either as an external object or as an internal cognition then it cannot be experienced, either actually or nominally.

It may be [held] that [the feature] appears because of delusion, yet by examining the relationship between [feature and delusion] we have eliminated [the claims of] those who take this type of position. The opposition may express themselves in different ways, yet making distinctions with regard to the objects will not make them able to establish the nonexistence of features. The proponents of the nonexistence of features explain, by using [examples] such as the dream and the object universal of the blue appearance, that the [critique of their system] is not definitive. They respond by saying that although the feature has no existence, it does, because of delusion, nevertheless appear as if it has. It should be understood that any such reply will be dismissed by the reasonings above.

Again, others may believe: "The appearance of various cognitions during the occasion of thorough impurity may well be classified as false. But during the occasion of purity, they are transformed into the same nature as non-duality. Therefore, the logical argument refuting true singularity is indeterminate and thus not established."

[It will] then [be replied] that if, during the occasion of purity, it is possible that all features can be reversed, then at that point your system says it must also be possible that even when delusion has receded the features cannot possibly be reversed. This must follow because you assert that the features do not exist. Given that, they cannot be related to delusion and its habitual tendencies, just as, for instance, an absence of horses does not certify the disappearance of cows.

मुर्भेव विषय अराम निर्मा पर्या भीवमाय सेवा मान स्था मान स इस्रायासुर्खेनासासीन्यस्यान्यस्यास्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस्यान्यस् तयु चर्ने रायु विश्व पर्मे विष्य प्राप्त हिं न चर्हे न न में न यसमाध्येत्राते पदेव पते र्वेषिष्ठिष्य स्युः श्रुमः यादे त्यापदेव प्रामुने पते सुरापा से प्राम्य वर्षेत्रः यस्यात्वीरः स् । रेवा. तयुः श्रीवर्षः ग्री. वर्षेत्रः तयः ग्रीवः तयुः विद्याः तः देश्चः श्रीयः वर्षेत्रः व लुम.श्री ध्वा.थ्र.लूर.श्रर.रे.वजारायुक्तिम.स्री विश्वासारी स्ट्राम्प्येष क्रीश्वासारी स्वाराम्प्री विश्वासारी स्वाराम्प्री विश्वासारी स्वाराम्प्री स सैचन्न.चाडुवा.संर.चीच.त.बु.श्र.सीट.ट्रा रिवट.सैंबा.सेवा.ट्र्या.स्वाया.प्यूचाना.पयु.मुवाया.पयु. मोर्च्र-त.र्ज्ञाचिरेश्रर-र्वे.वर्ग-पर्वे.जवर अर्थेर थानपुः होरान् । सेर्-द्रमा स्थान अर्थः अर्थः ध्रमः भ्रीप्रम्यायम् वित्रम्य र्भायम्मु त्रव्यायवेषायवे र्देशमें मायुवायवे द्वीमहो। वर्दे सूम रुषा महमायाय हे मु र्थेक.ष्ट्र.यचेक.चेवर.चीच.चुर्य.तक.ट्र.योधेकाक्की.यचेक.श्री.यह्या.श्री.वेर.ट्र.। ।र्थेक.क्री.वे.च.र् ग्रम् कुर्वस्य पर्ने मुप्त हिरवार प्राया स्थेत है। रुषा मिल्त मुक्ष पर केर प्राप्त स्था केर प्राप्त स्था स्था स जर्भःग्रीरश्चे भ्रेष्ट्री वर्त्तः स्थान्य विष्यः ग्रीक्षः चरः स्ट्रीस्य स्थान्यः स्यान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्थान्यः स्थान्यः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स्थान त.लूर् रेज्या भे में अधिवाय वरष्ट्र तयर श्रुचे तयु हो राष्ट्र हो रेश य में खेवा जुर तयु खेवा. यमिन्यायमञ्जीत्र्वात्रान्त्रात्रात्रात्रम्यात्रात्री विषायन्त्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रम्यन्त्रात्रात्रात्रात्र उर्-र्-प्रयापवि:धुर-र्भ

Another fault is the assertion that during the occasion of impurity, cognition is exclusively false, while during the occasion of purity it is, in the absence of the various features, established exclusively as singular and true. [The one who asserts this] must state here what the cause would be for a true cognition that did not exist before to arise.

The [cause] cannot be anything other than the earlier false cognition. Yet, that which is the opposite of true is incapable of producing the true. If it would be capable of such [a production], it would not be false. If while possessing such a capacity it would [still] not be true, then that which is held true would also no longer be true! The cognition that is [held to be] truly established during the occasion of purity could not lack a cause [either], for then it would be permanently present or absent.

Cognition cannot possibly be established as singular during an occasion of natural reality. The flaw that ensues from the reasonings that refute permanent entities such as the Almighty—the consequence of an absence of distinctions throughout previous and subsequent [moments]—is equally valid with regard to this [claim]. It could be asserted that the arising of the [true cognition] is due to the power of the previous instant. Yet this does not apply to a true cognition of ultimate establishment, since causally related entities are not ultimately established.

Simultaneous [factors] are not feasible as cause and effect. Before the manifestation of the effect, there would then be no cause, and so no capacity [to produce the effect]. Likewise, once the [cause] was established and [that] capacity existed, the effect would already have been established too. Therefore, such a pair [of simultaneous factors] is not suited to be posited as cause and effect. Truly established cause and effect is also not feasible if [the cause and effect exist at] separate, successive times. Nothing will be produced, regardless of whether there is an interruption by some interval of time. If separated by a time interval, there is a disintegratedness between the cause and the effect, for unless the cause has disintegrated, an interruption will not be possible. Therefore, it is also not reasonable that a manifestation is exclusively due to the disintegratedness that is the cause's having disintegrated. Disintegratedness is an absence, and absence is deprived of all capacity. If disintegratedness is not characterized by absence,

बिवायमेन पति सर्वे मेन स्वादे स्वादे स्वादे स्वादे स्वादे स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद्य स्वाद |याजः हेल्वियाः या द्र्यां प्रमुख्या वर्षेयायः व्यव्यक्षितः वर्षेयायः स्वर्षेयायः स्वर्षः विक्रास्य वर्षेयायः र्न्यु व्यन्ति विवास त्या विवास त्या विवास त्या विवास त्या विवास त्या निवास त्या निवास त्या निवास त्या विवास त तपुर्मिः अक्ष्यः विषयः श्रुतः तकाः यः नेर्द्रकः त्राच्याश्यः यः देवाः प्रमः विष्यः विष्टः। क्रिः यः विषयः विषयः वर्चमार्चः स्त्रीः प्रश्चायवर् तमारवं मार्चे मार्चे प्रवास मिर्चा प्रवास मिर्च प्रवास मिर्चा प्रवास मिर्चा प्रवास मिर्चा प्रवास मिर्चा प्रवास त्त्वीरामः स्वाभाषाप्रितः तात्राधयः त्यानः नेशायः क्षित्राचित्राच्याः स्वाभाषाः स्वाभाषाः स्वाभाषाः स्वाभाषाः यध्येत्रः श्री विषायः स्टाषीः देवित्यः दर्दश्यः युदः अद्युदः अद्योदः देवि । षात्यः हेः व्येदः तदिशः येन्द्रियायुः वार्ये सेन्द्रियाय्युरहे। न्द्रियाये न्वावायवे कत्यन्द्रियायेन्द्र्याय त्म नहर्षा से ने हुम मान प्यत्यामा सु प्यन्त मान प्याप्त में वि सु मान स्थान से स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स लेब.च। शवर रेवोचा.त.रेट सैंव.तो रेट्श.रेट रेट्श.शुरी ल्र्रे.त.रेट सुर्वाय. वत्रमान्त्रन्त्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् स्वार्यात्रम् तःर्यवःतरावक्तिरःर्रा । र्राज्ञान्य बुवाना बुकानी वार्षि बुवाना वृष्टा स्रोतः र्याचा द्या स्रोतः प्राप्ते । स्राथातुषायाचाराधाराजेराजेरा। कुनि दिन्याधार्येन्यायाधीत्रायसाचारानु केन्याधाराज्या वर्क्षेत्वर्दे । विर्देर्यः वर्ते द्रात्वर्षः वर्षः र्ट्रेन.पट्र.जा चारा.प्रे.बुचा.त.जना.कुं.चर.पर्ट्र.त.केर.व.मा.संट.वना.कुं.बुना.वना.संट.च.लुव. र्मा विताने मुंद्रियम् भीतर नुर्मा विद्यामित्र मुंद्रियामा के मित्र में मित्र में मित्र में मित्र में मित्र में यः अवः अवाः बेदः यः विष्ठेशः वरः अक्षः वः यः यः पुरुषः अष्ठअः यः यशः विष्ठः वेदः वेदः वेदः व वर्षुर:बर्ग्युर:सेर्व्यविवाःषु:वय्युर:हे। दे:सूर्व:स्रःवःस्रःवर्भुट्रयर:प्यरःसेववर् जा र्याग्राम्यम्भवायवरःभ्रिन्ड्यार्यमःम्। वित्रम्मुःवर्षमःधावर्षेतायःमः वहर्मायदेशम्मुक्द्रिवामुम् वर्ष्यायवर्म्यायहर्मायम्बर्मायायम्

then the cause could not have disintegrated—it would remain intact. If disintegratedness is an entity, then why doesn't the wood that was burned and [all other past entities] exist right now? Except for the fact that they have disintegrated, there is no other reason for classifying them as nonentities in the present. Thus, all entities would end up as permanent.

Furthermore, since origination of the effect is not feasible without cessation of the cause, the continuity of effects would be broken. Disintegratedness [itself] would turn out to be an entity that has not occurred from causes. In these ways, the flaws are endless. Therefore, so-called disintegratedness is a designation for the aspect of absence after the cause has disintegrated. There is not the slightest bit of entity in the essence of disintegratedness itself. If there were, non-entity would not be a possible object of cognition. Therefore, it is merely the aspect of the negation of entity that is designated non-entity. There is no non-entity apart from that. Otherwise, if the non-entity is not a non-entity, we will end up with affirmation and negation, entity and non-entity, existence and nonexistence, and so forth all no longer being mutually exclusive natures. With [everything] having become mixed up, the categories of cognizable objects will all, without exception, fade away. Therefore, so-called disintegratedness is the mere existential negation that is the disintegration of a cause, so it possesses no capacity of its own whatsoever. Origination through a moment of interruption of the cause is not reasonable.

The [logical] flaw [in this argument] is similar in meaning to the flaw shown with respect to how origination is not feasible when cause and effect are not in contact. If one asserts that origination is due to disintegratedness, one will [in effect] be claiming that origination occurs without contact. If cause and effect are not separated by some time interval, they become simultaneous. When two moments without parts are not separated, they can only be simultaneous. If there is not even the slightest interruption, they will become one, and yet it is also not feasible for something to produce itself. The [length of] time may as well be an eon, yet it still

cannot be more than an instant.

One may then wonder whether this irrationality in the relationships between cause and effect would also demonstrate irrationality in terms of

वर्ने भ्रमक्तुंन्द्रविषानुमधूद्याद्याने भ्रम्यह्वाकी वर्षेत्राये स्थित स्वार्षेत्रात्य स्वार्षेत्रात्य स्वार् क्यायायात्वीर वार्चर क्यार्ट्य संस्थान स्थान स्था स्थान स्था स्यायाम् म्यायाम् विष्याने निष्याने निष जार्त्वे जायु न्याय वर्षेय जाय ह स्नेन चन्निन पा चल्लेय वाया या चन्निय प्रमे वर्षेय प्रमे वर्षेय प्रमे ट्रे.जेर्स्के.जर्चश्रत्रेरे.श्रदेर.वोट.जश्रक्ते.यु.चे.देर.जर्चश्र.चे.क्श्रानर.वोषवा.त.ट्र्यं.श्रटे.तर. शुःवधिरास्याखेर् शुःवधिराहे। देवुक्तिंयक्यम्भिःवर्षशामिष्ठेशाचर्षराम्वाताः विष्यात्र्येरात्रः वर्केन्याकेन्याहेशायशायवरम्बिन्योश्चिन्यशान्तेनाहेशाम्यान्यस्त्रीत्यस्य तानुर्धुटा ट्रे.चिहुसार्ट्याय क्युंत्रच्याय क्युंत्रित्र क्युंत्र चित्र स्थे त्यूंत्र ग्यूंत्र स्थ वहर्तातानुन्न विरक्षितव्यान्तर्ने सर्वियान्तर्भात्त्रे त्ये स्वित्यान्य स्व वि.ट्रेयु.श्रेट.ये.शु.वर्विट.यी.क्रिंट.वीर्ट.त.ट्र्य.ह्यु.क्र्य.क्रेट.लुय.त.व्या.क्रीक.क्र्या.यी संट.श. त्तर्क्षेत्रम्भेर्द्धवामिष्ठभाषार द्वराविषाचिष्ठाचे स्त्रम्भाष्ट्रम् वर्चमञ्चात्वर्चरात्रत्वीरावात्रात्त्रयात्र्याचराक्चीत्वर्यमञ्चमात्वरात्त्रत्यात्र्यात्रे हेर्त्याः हिग्गुन ह्तःग्रीक्ष्याचिवाः सूर्यः या चर्चाच्चैः क्रायाः स्थायाः विद्याः सूर्याद्याः सीर्याः सीर्याः सीर्याः तर्वित्। १२.क्षेर्भ्यत्राचर्रिये.त.वर्ष्योग.तवु.मुवाश.त.वर्ट्.मेशकाक्षेत्र.वि.क्ष्र्यन्न.ट्र.क्रेय इटा। धुद्रास्ट्रां स्वतः अवः वात्राव्यः व्यायाव्यः स्वतः स्वत्यः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्व इटः। धुद्रास्ट्रास्त्रां स्वतः अवः स्वतः स्व सं.वया. कृट. कुट. ट्रेच. आयु. योषट. सूर्य. तर होट. त. त्रुय. तथा. क्या. यो. त्याया. त्या. त्ये. यशर्नेन के य ये नर्ने

relative cause and effect as well, but it does not. There appear to be causes and effects, although they cannot retain their status in the face of investigation, which is why they are classified as relative. If they were capable of withstanding examination, they would be ultimate and not in any way relative. [This examination of cause and effect] is therefore not equivalent with the examinations and investigations of the relative [principles of causality]. This was taught as a clarifying summary of the explanations found in Kamalaśīla's Commentary on Difficult Points.

Again, one may wonder: "Well then, if causal origination occurs neither through contact nor through absence of contact, nor through interruption or absence of interruption, then don't the principles of cause and effect

turn out to be meaningless?"

They do not, and as to why that it so, [it must be explained that the present argument goes] against the side that holds cause and effect to be truly established. If an establishment is true, it must withstand reason's investigation. Therefore, since there cannot possibly be any other option apart from contact or no contact, or interruption or no interruption, origination in either of these ways will be refuted. Aside from these two, there is no other mode of causal production, and therefore causality is not reasonable. Still, for the side that does not hold cause and effect to be truly established, it suffices that the intrinsic nature of entities is simply such that certain causes are indispensable for the manifestation of certain effects. It is not necessary to claim that origination occurs by way of either contact or no contact. Not making any such claim does not make it unreasonable [to speak of] causes and effects. On the contrary, causality is highly reasonable, as will be explained below, when, during the demonstration of the relative principles, [the scripture] reads: "based on their own successive previous causes..."

The reasoning that refutes the Proponents of False Features is extremely powerful. It has extraordinarily profound key points, and if one is capable of the full experience of them, one will fully comprehend the philosophy of the Mind Only. As these will also reveal the secret point of the Middle Way, nothing in this system of the two approaches is more significant

than this.

विष्ठिमायानदेव यदे दे चिया स्वीताय है। देहमार्स वीटा स्वाटा स्था देश देश है । महिमाक्षेत्रस्रेत्। । मारायामहिमाक्षेत्रार्थेत्स्रीम्या । तेरायातुःसक्षेत्रस्रात्री । विवा योशीरश्चे। टु.र्जर यर्वा योषय क्रिक्ति तथा विश्व सिर्धा संस्वाश्चित स्वासित स्वास यावेशन्दर्वेशनुःवार्शेववायान्द्रस्थायम् न्दरम्यम् न्दरम्यम् याद्यस्थाउन्यान्विवास्य स्व ल्रेन् अन्नेन् सुराह्म स्वापर न्युन्य ने दे ते ते । अन्युन्य पते दे रामित पते स्वापित स्वाप्त स्वापत स् म्पियार्र्शताक्षेत्रिश्चार्था यथेतियर्वित्यस्त्रात्येश्वित्यस्य वर्डेन्द्रुरायाम्यास्य स्वरंगणद्येन्यग्रम् प्रमानुस्य सुर्म्म वर्डेन्द्र्यम् वर्षेन्य स्वरंग न्द्र्यार्थि**नेन्द्रने व्यामार्थित हिन्**तु मुन्यामारायदा स्थान स् **ॲन्**यः **शैक्यः ने यानु साम्रीन् ग्राम्सीन्**ने न् नुःसाक्षे मारे मारे मारे साम्यास्य स्थानिक येन्यतेन्द्रयाण्यास्त्रीन्द्री सैन्योन्यस्यास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य लटलच्चर्याचेवायायया ह्यांच्यायस्याच्यायस्याचेवायस्या ।र्ट्यहेर्द्यावास्या निष्टिरनेर्नावर्हेन्सेन्द्रा विवेषुन्यस्येन्यस्यवन्। विविध्यस्य बन्दी । मालब-नियन्त्रोन्दिर-यहमा-यत्री । मुच-पदे-नर्दश्चर्यः व्यवस्थान्द्रा । मूच धीयाहे सुराइयायर पहण । स्टान्विदाये देन इटाइया रेगा ये दा । दिर्वा संयो हिन्या । ग्रवि:येन्।

## ESTABLISHING THE ABSENCE OF TRUE MULTIPLICITY

Second, when establishing the absence of true multiplicity, it is said:

Any entity that is examined
Does not possess singularity.
That which does not possess singularity
Is not multiple either. [61]

One may examine any entity—permanent or impermanent, pervasive or not pervasive, particle or coarse [matter], cognition or object of cognition, and so forth—that is accepted by our own groups or others, to see whether it is established as singular. Whenever any of those entities—which are similar to bursting water bubbles, yet apparently singular in the perspective of someone who has not investigated—is examined, not even a most subtle particle will be capable of withstanding the impact of the examinations. These [investigations] are more weighty and ponderous than a hundred thousand vajra mountains, and so everything without exception will be crushed to pieces and scattered. Thus, whatever the entity may be, it does not possess the slightest bit of established singularity. That which does not possess singularity is not multiple either. A multiplicity must be formed by singularities. How could there possibly be many where one does not exist? Similarly, there will be no forest without the existence of trees. Regarding this, the Ascent onto Lankā teaches:

When demolished by the mind, [Their] very essences cannot be apprehended. Hence they are taught to be inexpressible, Lacking even an essence [of their own].

When demolished by the mind,
There are no dependent or imputed [natures].
Without any established entity at all,
How then could mind impute?

There are no natures and no awareness, No entities and no all-ground.

र्रिं अर्दुर राष्ट्रीरायदे हें वाचीय। | रिकाय हुरायहे सायदे रिवायहेव | अर्द्ध सार्वे सार्वे सायदेश त्र्रमः द्रवार्टा । त्रिर्ग्रीः वार्ष्यः वाराधेषः त्रमा । दः त्रीः समान्यः वर्षः समा |दे:द्वा:इस:धर:श्रेंह्वा:श्रुंद्। ।हेस:वासुदस:हे। श्रेंस:वहवास:विद:द्युद्व:वाहेवा:दूर: नुःअदे दे विषेत्राम्बर्द् त्याक्रेन्यायेन्या नेदे स्वीत्र यन्ते स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वाति स्वा वर्देवेंबिकाम्हिमान्दरनुस्य वर्देवायाम्हेर्न्नुस्य न्दरा धीन् ग्रीकाने न्दर्ने स्य बुद्र वर्देः र्रे विष्ठेर ग्राम् अर्भ के लिका ही र्रे का अर्थ के का अर स्विका द्वा कर की स्विका द्वा कर की स्विका द्वा कर की चन्नु च त्यवर र्दे ब दे चसूब यदे खुरा क्रिंश मिलिया व मिलिय दियर दिर गुर चहुमाय स्पेर्य चुवःगुःदर्भःर्यः वाशुअः अटः स्ट्रिंद्रभः सुअदः स्ट्राः देः स्ट्रिंदः स्ट्राः स ५८। भराने सूर्येन मुंधे मरावी नर्रे अर्थे तरी नवी तहेवा हेम त्याहे सूर वावायाय धीम श्रुमात्र। हुःर्र्यान्तुःगञ्जान्वानायाःर्यम्यायाः स्टायत्वेत्रास्येन्द्रिमः। युवास्त्रम्योगिनेयः त.ज.श्र्मीय.तपु.र्रेश.रूपो.प्रीर.शुरे.जो ही.यर.पोयका.जीक.ग्रुर्थ.स्रीर.री.क्रैर.चपु.रेर्ट्श. लार्हेनामद्भरमामा जिलान्याम्यामा क्रियायराम्या वविद्रायदेश्वेशास्त्रामुः विद्यायायायः विष्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः रम्यदे र्वर वीय वावाय है। दे र्वा वीय दे स्मर्वरेष वर मुख्य वर्ष वाय वहुवा य धेर की धर र्वायरहे अधिक देविक स्वा | १५८१ व्यक्तिक क्रिक क्षेत्र स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त ह.जै.चैयु.चोष्ट्रस.च.ज.चोष्ट्रस.तरावचीर.क्षेत्राची क्रूंश्रर.श्र्योक.ग्री.त्रक्ष्य.त.रटा हे. वरको क्री अकेर भे रहें करें दरा

These are the imputations
Of the corpse-like, childish, unwholesome intellectuals.

Attributes, entities, and awareness of features,
All the movements of the mind, whatever they may be,
Are transcended by my children,
And so they engage in non-conceptuality.

That is to say, when the mind examines and investigates, no singular or multiple essences can be apprehended or found. Therefore, words cannot determine [the nature of] entities, classifying them in terms of being truly singular or multiple, and there are no specific essences for the mind to apprehend.

Having taught the absence of external objectivity in this way, it must then be shown how the same [lack of establishment] is seen with respect to the view that [regards] the objects of cognition as internal. Once demolished by the mind, the three entities of the dependent, the imputed, and the thoroughly established [natures] do not exist at all, and therefore one must ask how the mind could impute their existence.

Here, one may wonder: "How can it be that these external and internal entities are renowned in the world, given that they don't exist?" The answer is as follows. External form and so forth have no nature, and the [types of] awareness, the subjective eye-cognition and so forth, do not exist either. The externally and internally apparent entities that are the abode, body, and enjoyments do not exist, and no all-ground that retains the seeds for those exists either. Because of miserable reasonings, all of that has become renowned among childish individuals, who are similar to corpses because they lack the awareness [of] the wakefulness that understands the authentic meaning, or because they lack the dynamics of the knowledge that authentically and exactly discerns phenomena. They have imputed that such [phenomena] are true, yet in reality it is not so.

Here, one may wonder: "Then what sort of abiding is actualized by those who are experts regarding the authentic condition of phenomena?" The answer is as follows. The attributes of blue, yellow and so forth, the entities that are the external and internal sources, the awareness of the

श्रेमाःवेषः र्श्वाषा ग्रीः इस्राधरः रेमाः धर्मा माल्यः निमरः में "धेर्ग्रीः मार्थः मार्थः स्वाधः धः इस तर्मुचात्त्रत्र्वे क्र्याची क्रूंशत्त्राप्त्र जग्नरत्यः व्यक्षः वर्षः वर्षः व्यवस्य वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः इसायरक्षे हें नायर हें दिने विकारी नविकायर ही में का इसायर दानिया हो ना दिन नर्देशन् सेना । यदे सूराने प्रापित विकास निष्य । विकास निष्य । विकास निष्य । र्द्धेन्य दर्दश्य देवे देव इस्र स्था विषय है निर्देश है निर्देश है निर्देश हैं निर्देश हैं निर्देश हैं निर्देश हैं निर्देश है निर्देश हैं यला हि.के.वेरव्यावुवातिरत्वीय हि.के.ह.केर्र्य्यवश्यश्य हि.के.ट्रकेर इसायराच्या नियमास्य हेर् हेरायदे हुरा निराव हेरा निराव हेरा स्राप्त हेरा मिषियायाः इस्रयाः मुक्षायादाया हित्रे वायायाय स्ट्रिट या प्रवा विद्याया सुरसः तयरक्ष्यान्द्र-दर्भवर्षे विष्ठेश्वराष्ट्रियः याञ्चीयः याञ्चे विश्वराद्धः व्याचार्ये विश्वरायम् विषयान्यविषयः निर्देशायां विर्देशायां स्त्रीतिष्यं विषयः स्वर्ष्यः स्वर्षात्राचित्रः हुरम्। विभागश्चरमान्ने। दिवरास्याविषान्ने। में प्रभागिराञ्चेयायते हुविषानेयावर् क्रूबाइयाची क्षेट्र दिस्वाया दे म्युवा इटा सह्य दिया हो या होया खु त्वर्णे वा प्येया परा मुवा ग्राटा ।

eye cognition and so forth, the movement of the dependent mind and so forth—these are all conceptualizations. My children go beyond all such constructs, and thus the experts engage in utter non-conceptuality. Furthermore, the master of sublime intelligence, Dharmakīrti, explains in a similar way:

When entities are definitively examined, They do not exist in reality. In this way they have no nature, Neither as one nor as many.

If the objects, the various entities, Cannot reasonably be singular, The appearances of the mind may be diverse, Yet how could they be singular?

However one may think of an object, It is not the way it is thought. Since, rather, the characteristics are empty, The absence of nature is widely explained.

Thus, what the experts have stated Is clearly justified.

### ESTABLISHING THE PERVASION

Second, when establishing the pervasion, it is said:

An entity possessing any feature other
Than singularity and multiplicity
Is not feasible because
These two remain mutually exclusive. [62]

Now, the evidence has been established regarding the subject about which knowledge is sought—everything that is spoken of by the representatives of our own and other groups—and it has been established how [that evidence] is concomitant with the resembling example.

र दिस्विवार्यर मुंचारा स्वाराय्य स्वारा जम्रार्जूना परे र्जूना विष्य जा वे क्षेत्रा वायम ह्माय परिते विषय परा तार तार विषय स्थाप परिते वे वानुन्याने से वायन्त्रमञ्जन्यह्म या वहुन्यां वार्षित्र प्येत्र हो। वायाने वार्षितान्तर सुरायार प्यर अप्येत्रपत्रेन्द्र्र्स्यवेत्विषार्येन् स्त्रेन्द्रन्ते। यहिषान्दर्नु अपाहिषानार प्रदेत्यसेन्गुरा न उट्योग मु: इसमा क्रिस्मिन स्थेत स्थेत स्थेत स्थेत स्थेत स्थेत स्थेत स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स **रुवा**निहेशास्त्राम् द्वाराम्बिहार्यानिहेन्। स्वाराम्बिहार्याम्बिहार्यानिहेन्। स्वाराम्बिहार्या **भेन्द्रभर्व**िषार्थन्यम् **अन्त**याधेत्रित्र। क्रुंस्ट्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् **र्ह्य स्थर अ हे गावस्थ** प्रदेश अर्द्ध हो हो ने स्थान क्षेर्रायंत्रीयाचीत्रक्ष्यास्ताविषयःम्बिक्त्याचीत्र्यायान्त्रह्म्यायान्त्रीयायान्त्रीयायान्त्रीयायान्त्री मुनःयःधेत्रं त्री दिःयायर्रेयाः यहियाः प्रदान्तः अयाहिकात्रेः दिकार्यदेः इस्राम्यस्थाये हिता दे लक्षामहिना दुः विकार्ते दुर्द्वा देशे दुर्द्वा देशे दुर्द्वा विकार पिष्ठेशःगाःन्द्रशःर्धात्रोन्। यस्य द्वारीः निर्मात्राच्याः क्ष्यः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स शेर्-पत्राम्युवन्त्रन्ते रे-प्र-टे-प्रेच छो प्र-प्र-विकास मान्य-क्रियाय मान्य-क्रियाय ८८.२.भ.चेज.च.४८.५४.४.४.५५५.ची.२.ज.श्योषात्र.त.च.ट्र्स.त्.त्.त्य.त्रसं.ल.८.वर्ष.भ.च. त्तात्रित्रे हे श्रुयात्र्यात्राहत्र क्षेत्रायात्र देन्यात्र स्वत्ते हे विद्यात्र स्वति स्वति स्वति स्वति स्व शुर्थात्रवात्रे त्रेरश्चेषायायायापियः क्रुयोवायक्रियाः यः विष्यः येषात्रे त्रेरस्त्रेवास्यः योष्यायाः वि 휡

Yet someone may still think that there may be something that, despite being neither one nor many, is nevertheless true. Such a person may thus doubt the reverse pervasion, which is the evidence being in opposition to the properties discordant [with the property of the probandum]. That person may therefore hope to present a reply [to the argument] by saying that the pervasion is not ascertained. Yet such hope will achieve nothing, [for] it is false and deceptive. Let us assume that there is an entity that is neither one nor many. In that case, both one and many could be devoid of truth without that necessarily implying that all objects of cognition are likewise devoid of truth. Yet, the existence of an entity possessing any feature other than singularity and multiplicity—something that is neither one nor many—is not feasible, because these two, one and many, are characteristics that remain mutually exclusive. Thus, any other category is impossible. The evidence of absence of true singularity and multiplicity is thus established as the property of the position with respect to the topic to be understoodthat which is spoken of by our own and other groups—and the pervasion is certified. Therefore, it has been proven that all phenomena are devoid of nature.

Some may now wonder: "One and many are equivalent to entity, and the opposite, absence of one and many, is non-entity. The probandum and the proof are, therefore, indistinguishable, in that both are non-entity. If the probandum, absence of nature, is not established regarding the subject, then the logical argument, which is essentially indistinguishable from it, will not be established either. Yet if the argument is established, the probandum, entities having no nature, will already have been established. Likewise, once the very absence of one and many has been ascertained, no one would claim, for example, that something like a rabbit horn exists as an entity." In this way, they may argue that the logical argument turns out to be the very same position as the meaning of the thesis.

Yet this is not so. While it is a fact that entities have no nature, some [individuals], because of beginningless delusion, do not understand this. Based on the logical argument of absence of one and many, they can be lead to an understanding that accords [with the real condition]. Likewise,

क्रीस्त्रित्र्वाकान्नुजान्तवृत्रेकान्त्र्यं स्त्रित्वे स्त्रास्त्रित्त्रक्षेत्रः स्त्रित्त्रक्षेत्रः स्त्रित्त्रक्षेत्रः स्त्रित्त्रक्षेत्रः स्त्रित्त्रक्षेत्रः स्त्रित्त्रः स्त्रित्त्रः स्त्रित्तः स्त्रित्तः स्त्रितः स्त्रः स्त्रितः स्तिः स्त्रितः स्तिः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्तिः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्तिः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्त्रितः स्तिः

one may say to those who do not know the assembly of hump and so forth to be an ox that since this is endowed with the hump and the dewlap, it is indeed an ox! Or one may similarly say that here before me there is no vase to qualify as an observed object of awareness. If there were, it would have to be observed, and it isn't!

Accordingly, given the subject, that which appears in the cognitive perspective of one who has not realized the absence of nature, it follows that once the pervaders of truth (true singularity and true multiplicity) have receded, then the pervaded (truth) will have been annulled [as well], just as the receding of [the presence of] tree annuls [the presence of]

juniper.

Therefore, it is not the case that there is no difference in the way that the probandum and the argument are realized, and the evidence thus establishes that the subject [of our argument] is devoid of truth. Evidence and probandum do not turn out to be equivalent, as would be the case if a vase's absence of nature were established by the evidence of its lack of truth. The argument functions to engender understanding where there was none, and to remind and clarify where understanding has already taken place. It thus possesses the power to dispel the superimposition that is the opposite of absence of nature.

विष्ठिमायागुर्वाह्मिन हुन हिन्द्रमाया भूर द्रमायदेव सेंद्रमा गुर्वे हिन हो। म्बरा देवः स्टाचलेन खे. खे. क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र प्रकार क्षेत्र प्रकार क्षेत्र प्रकार क्षेत्र क्षेत्र प्रकार क्षेत्र क्षेत् |गुक्रहेंच मिंद्रदेशक्द्रहेंद्रवा | वाय हे यदे प्यत्व वहेंद्रवा | दे या यद्वा वीय है लैगान्। विश्वामश्रुद्याने। ने यूर्यार्थेया न्दर्नु साम्दर्ग्या महित्या से सर्वेत्या ने स्थान **धैर**न्द्र-द्रस्थार्थन्द्रन्त्रन्वस्थरः उत्त्री क्षुः स्रवे मृत्यः द्रम् स्रवे स्त्राह्म स्रवे स्त्राह्म स्त्राहम स्त वहवाशहराश द्वाव वदे गुत्र हैं न विंदि वदे वर्ष के प्रेन पहेंद्र पा की विंदि विंदि विंदि विंदि विंदि विंदि विंदि स्त्रियीय क्षेत्र त्राचित्र त्र भीष ह्र्य क्षेत्र प्रकृत क्षेत्र या चत्र त्र त्र त्र त्र त्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क **र्नेत** नुः स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान ल्र्नायात्रीत्राही र्वाम्या श्रुवादिहात्ताः सूर्यान्त्रम् स्वाद्यान्त्रम् स्वाद्यान्त्रम् स्वाद्यान्त्रम् पर्देशःतर्रुष्ट्रेशःयवियोःतरञ्जः सेटःयः नेटः यर्ट्यू । नेशःशःश्वरः श्वरः शः स्थः वर्द्ध्यः वर्द्ध्यः वर्द्ध्यः उहुवा हेय. रे.वैटलट रेट. अवैटलट रेट. केंक्स में भारती क्रिय. विश्वरश्रासासूर। न्द्रशास्त्रम् अर्थानी स्थित्या स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी स्थानी र्धेदे धोत्र त्युवास न्दर्से सम्बद्धार यह स्तु र त्यु स्ति हेत्र सम्बद्धार प्यत्न प्या

# DEMONSTRATING RELATIVE EXISTENCE

Second, demonstrating the relative existence of entities includes: 1) identifying the relative, which is mere appearance without true establishment, and 2) an analytical explanation of its nature.

IDENTIFYING THE RELATIVE, WHICH IS MERE APPEARANCE WITHOUT TRUE ESTABLISHMENT

First, it is said:

These entities therefore
Possess relative characteristics exclusively.
If these are held to be actual selves,
Then what can I do? [63]

Hence, none of these entities can withstand examination in any way, either as singular or as multiple. They therefore possess relative characteristics exclusively—those which, like illusory horses, elephants, and humans, [appear] delightful [only when] not examined. If these entities are not understood to be characteristically false and relative, and if they are held to be, just as they appear, actual selves or essences, then what can I do in terms of refutation? The intrinsic nature of an entity is its way of being—this cannot be altered in the slightest by the assertions of others. For instance, if the illusory horses and elephants were established as horses and elephants just as they appeared, then classifying them as false would not be appropriate. Therefore, as it is said:

Whether the Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, appears in the world or not, the intrinsic nature of phenomena indeed remains.

The way entities are cannot be altered by the mind's categorizations, but when the mind comes to accord with the way entities are, then that is the authentic mind in accordance with fact. Whatever is imputed that

वायाने नहरं सार्यते प्येत त्युवासान्दर्धी सञ्चतः धरके चहवासाग्राहः स्टःवी ह्ये प्युत्यात्या स्वेत के व्यवा तुः धेन नें। |देशन प्रवित ग्रीश अपर्वेश प्रस्ट में हें विते धेन सुप्राय धेन न दें या हैते क्रिंग हेर-देश विस्टाची प्रेंस खेवीय अशी स्टाच हुय है उद् न विस्टाची स्टाची सह लायाना श्रीन्वाचीयाम् देन्यायाना व्याप्ताना व्याप्ताना स्थापत्राम्या स्थापत्राम्या स्थापत्राम्या स्थापत्राम्या क्युंदर:व्याप्तिक्याचुः स्त्री युवायायुः वेद्यावेदः योद्यायः स्टायर्द्दः क्युवायः व्याप्यायः युवायः मुक्ष पञ्चर भे कुषा लेका प्रवेदिक हो। दिये स्वा भे के कि पा के का माना सुका ग्राम दिन के पा भे के प वर्ष्येवःशुःर्थतातःक्षेत्रेत्। ।ट्रे.जागुन्द्वित्रिक्षेत्रयतेःस्त्रुत्रास्त्रःस्त्रास्यायःस्त्रास्यायःस्त्रास् शुं द्ये प्रते व्याप्तीय प्राप्त हुत्र प्रते दे वित्र हो। यर प्राप्त प्रते वित्र प्रते वित्र प्रते वित्र प्रते द्याः भरा सेन् हेरा भरा न्या या वहर्ता संभित्र हो। विषय हे त्र न्या हेरा चिह्न हेरा चिह्न हेरा चिह्न हो। दशःवदीःचन्वाडेशःर्थेन्यःनेविंद्रसःवात्तुनःन्वेश्यःश्वा विवानानः धुःसःवाद्वेशःगादार्हेनः सन् चीतःश्रान्यायातात्वात्तवर् व्यवित्राय्यः वर्षायाः । श्वीरः इसः मारसः प्रते देशः वसर् वर्षः भ्रम्यार्थःशुःगुदार्हेवःग्रीःस्टायर्वदाश्चर्यःग्रीःर्वर्यःयश्चुवःयःत्रः। र्देदःत्यःवर्देदःग्रुवःयेतः धरन्वावायायाचेन्यारम्बुन्यारम्बुन्यवे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे स्वायास्त्रन्य वर्षे न्यायास्त्र वै'यनेव'ग्रम्। अयस'यनेवे'क्रेयास'सु'यरुन्'यवे'नेव'ने'सूम्'यम्रोय'याक्षे'यर्घन्'ने क्रुस'यर' अर्ध्वेशःश्री विद्यायासुः पठनः यायने ने नेत्रं के लिन्दिन मुः पक्किन्य प्रथान्त्रन नर्वोशः धायर:रु.परुवा:ग्रार:यार्केंद्रार्वय:पार्हेर्ना रे.सुरेस्बेश:धार्मा वित्रंबेल्याय:र्मा र्वायायम्यम् म्योर्पानम्योत्राम् विष्याम् म्यान्त्राम् विष्याम् विष्याम् विष्याम् विष्याम् विष्याम् विष्याम् व या यायाहिलेयायाइस्रयाया बुर्स्सिट्सुंकेन र्ये प्यून्यायेन लेटा र्नेन न्याये र्निर्तत्त्रम्यार्वाचात्त्रः श्रीरत्त्राचित्रं क्षेत्रः त्याचित्रं क्षेत्रः त्याच्यात्त्रः त्याच्यात्त्रः त्या

discords with the way of being of entities is a superimposition—a misconception of one's mind with respect to its object. It is not that [the nature of] the object follows the categorization of the asserting [mind]. Therefore, when something is [an entity's] essential way of being, unaltered by anything extraneous, it is then that entity's intrinsic nature, its way of being, its very nature. Since this is how [the entity] is, by itself, no one will be able to modify it. This is called the "absence of hooks" or "freedom from hooks." Hooks catch things, and here the sense is that the hooks set forth by selfish assertions have no means for catching [anything]. For instance, fire is hot, and nobody will be able to establish it differently.

The words "exclusively relative" preclude [these entities being] authentic by expressing how, in terms of the dichotomy between authentic and inauthentic, [they are] inauthentic and their essence is false. Under no circumstances do they possess any truly established, authentic essence.

Here, some editions, using the dual particle *dag*, read: "If these [are held to be actual]." Yet this is an inaccuracy that results from omitting the prefix *ba*.70 Old and highly accurate editions read: "If [these are held to be actual] selves," so one should exclusively take that to be [the original wording]. Some explain that the latter two lines of the stanza [imply] unrefuted, relative, valid establishment. Generally, when explaining the categorized ultimate, the main issues to be established by the Autonomists are indeed the affirmation of relative, specific characteristics by conventional valid cognition, and the existential negation of ultimate true establishment. It is, therefore, true that conventional valid establishment is not negated. Although I shall not elaborate here, such an explanation is, nevertheless, not justified in the context of the present stanza. This stanza holds great meaning and is extremely profound. Therefore, much ought to be said, but here let me just indicate its meaning briefly.

"Therefore" and "exclusively" carry a meaning similar to what; in some editions, has been translated with the emphatic "relative indeed." Moreover, the expression, "If [these are held to be actual selves]..." can lead to a profound experience. Without exception, all of the refutations made through ultimate investigations turn out to be a means for understanding the characteristics of the relative, while similarly, all of the various relative appearances

र्रीयकूच में कूची मातपु में दावशमा १८१ ह्ये देश मार् स्वीमा तपु विवस सी वी मार हो। दे विदेश महिमार्च्याम् सुरम्हिमायकराम् विमायीर्मित्यदित्यायोत्राक्तुः विद्यास्त्र स्त्री क्षाचर्रेय.तथ.हेंट्र.त.वर्ट्र.गीय.ह्य.मी.ह्यू.लाया याता.हे.वर्ट्र.केंट्र.च.केंट्र.चीय.त.ब्रेय.य वे वरे गुवर्ह्य अधेव वा दे सुर वर्षेत्र पर से पर से पर विष्टा वरे र सूर पर ने सुरायामुनाया मित्राधीय याया यही गुर्वाहें नाधीय त्याही सुराय हिंदा हिंदा स्वया है सुराया स्वया है से हिंदा सु थीर यान्या र्रेश वस्य उत्पिरेनान्य नुस्य विकास वितास विकास व बुरा बूरर्ड्यावरे तागुन्हें वाग्री सहन होर्डिव परम्युरायाधीन परेन पानिहरा र्रायदे द्वामिडिया मीरामिडिया माराया मरामुरामा धीरामी वर्षेत्र महित्र महिता स्वर् है। ब्रिच मुर्नेद्द्र्या मुर्न्य प्राध्यक्ष स्टर् प्रश्चेषा स्व स्ट्रेट प्रमुद्र प्रद्युद्र प्रविष्य मूर्या स शुःम्रवेषात्रक्रम्बिरम्बिषास्रेन्द्रम्बिरम्बिषास्रिम्सम्बद्धाः स्त्रीत्रम्बद्धाः स्त्रीत्रम्बद्धाः स्त्रीत्रम् भ्रुवायवे देव के व र्यं विश्व मुद्दे विद्यान स्पेट्र या या स्वीत विश्व दिश्व दिश्व रिवा में विश्व व त्युवारा है त्य हिवा प्येत क्षुका द्वा इकाय सूर्वे हिवारा सुरसूट प्यट स्ट विवेद से द र विवा प्येत हैं। दिश्यः स्टाचलेष्यः श्रद्धारः दिश्वः सद्या स्वाद्या स्वाद् त.मुज.च.लुष.तथ.भीष.हूच.मु.लुष.जीवाबाचावाच.चीबात.लुष.धे। कैंट.च.ट्ट.कूंट.त. बिर्-रिश्नायमुजान्द्रम्मास्त्रः त्रीत्रः त्रीयाकास्त्रिकायः त्रीयात्रः त्योत्रेकायर् त्यम् त्यात्रेकान् न्द्र्यार्त्वः त्रीवायात्वयायात्वेषायाः हो। व्रुप्यादेः हः सादः विष्यः हः सादः नुः सूदः विष्यः हः सादः नुः सूदः विष्यः स्थानः विष्यः स्थानः विष्यः स्थानः स्यानः स्थानः स् यदेव के की यदेव प्रते यह व प्रत्ये प्रति । व प्रत्ये प्रति । व प्रत्ये प्रति । व प्रति । व प्रति । व प्रति । व न्देंबार्यवे ने वित्र त्यायावयायवे यदयाक्तुयावर्रेश्च स्वर त्यन्य द्वायाक्तीयाने न्दाने न्वा कु क्षर्नि है: श्रूर्न् केंब्र व्यापर द्यूर्य या व्याप्त व्यापत व्या विविवायात्रान्त्र्यायायात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र पूर्ट.रे.क्टे.तर.वे.क्षे। च्डे.बोट.खे.यो उट्टे.के.क्षे। सेट.त्.क्षेंय.त.टेट.। विश्वश्चर्स्य. धन्दः। श्रुम्बहेदःश्रृंद्रायः वार्श्ववायः यात्रीस्रायः प्रदरः।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 423

end up as the means for realizing the ultimate. What is to be comprehended here, therefore, is the understanding of how the two [truths] can be seen to mutually enhance one another.

The essence of the relative is mere appearance, empty of truth. If it were something established the way it appears, it would not be relative, and neither would there be anything ultimate. Here, the relative is exclusively that which appears without being established in the way it appears, and by this very [definition] the ultimate has been established as well. All phenomena do not possess any nature in terms of the ultimate that is beyond one and many, and for that reason, these mere appearances display the characteristics of the relative.

Therefore, these two truths clarify one another and can obviously never be in conflict. If one carefully combines all that is explained above and below, one will realize that emptiness and dependent origination are mutually enhancing, and that one is impossible without the other. Such an understanding is to be sought by any means. Among all that can be known, there is no insight more significant than this. Therefore, if one wonders what the way of being of these entities might be, it is one of diverse appearance without any nature.

Investigations into the absence of nature dispel superimpositions with regard to the relative's way of being, and thereby clarify the way the relative is. If the apparent and the empty are not united, one has not understood what entities in fact are. Yet, if it is understood how the two are beyond meeting and parting, then the way of being of [all] entities has been understood. Similarly, the nature of illusory horses and elephants is also a union in the sense that the horses and elephants undeniably appear, while just as undeniably, they are unreal and false. This has been taught extensively by the Buddhas, the Transcendent Conquerors who are the experts in this abiding thatness of entities. From the Authentically Compiling Phenomena:

The Bodhisattva must comprehend 10 conventional teachings given by the Thus Gone One, the Foe Destroyer, the truly and completely Enlightened One, the Buddha. What are these 10? These are the teaching of the aggregates, the teaching of the elements, the teaching of the sources...

र्गोद्यासर्क्रमा ह्वीय त्यका ग्राटा देवाका ग्री मुर्केक पर्यु प्रत्य स्वाद स्व ह्ति.ज.मिन्न.त.र्भेभन.लुर.स् वि.बे.वि.खे.स् वर्ट.से.स्री वीचेवान.शेवट.वर्ट्वान. वार्न्द्र-द्रमः यस्त्र-वाञ्चवायः सुत्रदः से द्रमेवायः विदः सर्द्रदः यस्त्रेत्रः यस्त्रेतः स्त्रेतः विदः प्रति पःश्र्यायायाः मुक्तियायाः यास्त्राच्यायाः विद्यायाः प्राचीत् ग्रदः। व्हेलायलेमालेमान्ने क्रियायामान्यायामान्यायामान्यायामान्यायाम् कर्-द्रयायाययाम् इत्यत् वियायायाम्यवायायत्। क्रियायास्त्रीत्याय्यम् क्ता अर्थर हिट हुंदर महेट क्रिया के स्थान स्थित स्थान र्हेट्ट्री विश्वाविद्याताकेयेत्। दिलाशुत्रश्रव्ययात्रेट्री हेट्टत्यावीश्वर्यात वदे दे गुद्र चहनायायदे दे र्चया सूर्य यम्मायुरयाया भेदा दे विदा दे चिदेद हे प्यर द्वापर यःविभायान्यः प्रविष्यं भूरः द्विभाद्यः पर्देवरः ग्रीषः प्रदेशास्त्र प्रमान्यत्वा स्वर्गः वर्द्दरः ह्या विवर् निवर मी रे कि वर्षेत्र पर मुवान पानुदायहें निष्ठेश सु सूर व कि न गुर वह वास से लिया मुन वचीन्त्रवट्रक्रम्ह् स्नेर्क्तिर्त्व क्र्रियाये क्र्रियाये क्रियाये क्रियाये क्रियाये क्रियाये क्रियाये क्रियाय लायाच्या विस्तरात्त्रियानी अर्रायायात्या स्वाप्तरात्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रियान्त्रिया इसराग्री दे विषेत्र पार्ट स्त्रित पार्त्य प्रमाये के के किया विष्य पार्ट मार्थिय विष्य पार्ट मार्थिय वन्यामान्द्रियाच्ययान्त्रन्त्रीद्रिन्यक्यानन्त्रे विक्यान्यस्त्रेयान्यस्त्रेयान्त्रे र्वित्रा पर्द्रमः स्वापन्याम् अर्द्वराष्ट्रमा मेन्या स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्वापन्य स्व है। हैं य.फे.मे.च.वार.जवारा.त.रे.ये.श.राष्ट्रश्र.तत्। विर्ट.के.ही क्र्यावश्वर.दर्गे.हू. में क्षेत्र तर्कताय दे के तर्कताय या या या या या विश्वती या विश्वताय या या विश्वती या वि न्वायरक्र्यावारायरक्षेत्रविष्यये स्वित्तः विष्यः चारायार्थवाषायायाष्ट्रियः ACTUAL EXPLANATION 425

### Also, the Precious Cloud states:

Son of noble family, the Bodhisattva who possesses 10 Dharmas is expert in the relative. What are these 10? Although designated 'form', it is not ultimately observed as such, and there is no attachment to its reality.

Treating sensation and so forth in the same way, [the sūtra] continues to explain elaborately. Furthermore, the Noble [Sūtra] Taught by Akṣayamati teaches:

Here, 'correct' implies that all phenomena are devoid of self, and in that way, all phenomena are seen by reason.

Likewise, the Great Mother Who Gives Birth to the Victorious Ones explains:

Since the characteristics are emptiness, [everything] up to [and including] consciousness is empty of the very essence of [everything up to and including] consciousness.

Here, proponents of Mind Only may say that this teaching of emptiness implies an essential emptiness of the imputed. Admittedly, that is true. Yet, what we maintain is that the claim that "the nature of mind exists!" is also, in reality, an imputation. Some may say: "Since the essence of the dependent [nature] is truly established, the imputed is exclusively the dualistic appearances of apprehended and apprehender." But because [the authenticity of the dependent nature] is impaired by the valid cognitions explained earlier, that is also proven to be imputation indeed. For example, this is as it is explained in the Sūtra of the Elephant's Strength:

"Śāriputra, what do you think—is the knowing of phenomena's essential nature an existence, or rather, is it a nonexistence?"
[Śāriputra] offered [his reply]: "Transcendent Conqueror, the knowing of all

phenomena's essential nature does not exist as knowing. If asked why that is, it is so because the Transcendent Conqueror has revealed how all phenomena are the very essence of illusion—and that which is like an illusion does not exist. That is how it is—the knowing of all phenomena's essential nature does not exist as knowing. If asked why that is, it is so because no phenomenon whatsoever is observed authentically."

दिश्य स्टाय्वेम ये प्याप्त हो स्वीत्या मुक्त या मिला प्राप्त स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स मैर यदुरुशन विर तरक्ष भ्रीशवशर्त के येर पहुर केर शक्ती भ्रीवश्य तीर जावीर तथे केर यर र चक्यानदुःर्श्वेद् तीयाक्ष्याक्षीं यात्रे चेदु ह्यात्रेयाद्येयाच्यात्यात्या हेवर व्यवस्य स्वादर श्रीय न्यान विष्य त्रात्त्र विष्य केंद्र प्रत्य विषय केंद्र प्रत्य विष्य केंद्र प्रत्य विषय केंद्र प्रत्य केंद्र केंद्र प्रत्य केंद्र कें वर्द्धरान्त्र्यास्त्रे। नवावास्त्रुवाग्रीहेवायाविष्ठरायेदेविष्ठायुवास्त्रास्यास्यस्यस्यस्य त्वारविर्ये सूर्यातात्र्यात्रा देशातर हुवा तारा प्रदेश तथा व गीये हूव दुवा ची व सुव ह्या विवया त्युवासाद्दीयतिक्षेत्रायाद्वीत्रावाद्वीत्वावाद्वीत्वायते हुवायते हुवायते हुवायते हुवायते हुवायते हुवायते हुवाय यःश्रन्। तदुःश्चिन्। तत्रवन् क्रीः अधेशः यविवाः वशः शिवदः भेः चे विष्यः श्री । अधेशः यविवाः श्रूनः । । अधेशः यविवाः श्रूनः । पश्यःश्रीतर्ट्रातपुः भीवीताः क्षेत्रः येवटः ह्रीताः चिताः भीवाध्याः भीवितः कुवटः श्रीति । विधियः त्र गीय हून देव स्ट चर्षिय हो हो क्येर पाया सेर द्या वर्षी शुर रे जूर तारेटा सेर चतुःक्वायोहेशा रट्त्रा अ.च्हेबाश.चाडुवा.सं.केशश.रवायद्वटा भिर्मेट.रट.यह्वा. तद्रमुख्य क्षत्र ता र्ट्रिय होत. त. द्या ब्रुक इसका ही रस्ट पत्ने व हिंदा या ध्येत हें प्राथा

Accordingly, a definitive certainty will emerge: the absence of nature and the appearances of dependent origination are in essence inseparable—just like the moon in water, which appears while being empty. The mental activity that manifests by apprehending in this way is called the "illusory certainty of the activity sphere with appearance." Although it is indeed a way of apprehending that accords with the abiding way, it is still only an apprehending that ensues from the mental joining of the basis for being empty with its absence of nature. The conceived objects that pertain to both the negating and the affirming thought can be disproved through reasoning, and so [the realization] can be improved. Since this [understanding] is based on concept, it must be classified by the term relative.

The meditation that is in perfect accord with the abiding way is indeed free from all the constructs of negating and affirming thought, and is therefore given the name "space-like equipoise of the activity sphere without appearance." The system asserting that the equipoise involves appearance is not different in the least in terms of also asserting that [the equipoise] is beyond constructs.

### ANALYTICAL EXPLANATION OF THE NATURE OF THE RELATIVE

Second, the analytical explanation of the relative includes: 1) [showing] how mere appearance is undeceiving, and 2) ascertaining how the basis for appearance is empty of truth. Showing how mere appearance is undeceiving includes [explaining]: 1) the mode of the appearances, and 2) their causes.

THE MODE OF APPEARANCES

First, it is said:

Delightful only when not examined, Subject to origination and destruction, And capable of performing function— The nature of this is realized to be relative. [64]

बिंगमध्रद्यक्षे गुर्द्यक्षयुप्ति देवर्षे द्वापादे देवर्षे देवर्षे विश्वस्थान्ति हिमापते देवर नुःतुषायाम्बन्याद्वीय्यन्त्रकन्त्यान्त्रेत्रानुः म्यान्ययाद्वीत्रेत्रान्त्रयाम्बन्धाः म्यान्यस्य स्वर्षाः स्वर यवैन्द्रस्य सेन्सर्वेदः चन्द्रवर्देन् यवैन्द्रस्य सेन्द्रम्य स्थितः हो। यदै सुर हेन्द्रवेया चर विष्युर्वित दे विष्युर्वित स्वार्थित से वर्षेत्र से वर्षेत्र स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स **२मान** निया से राजरू थे श्वार के राजरू के स्थार के राजर से ते होता है से स्थार के साम के सम्भाव के सम्भाव के सम वहैनायवैकेंश्वर्मित्रयम्प्रदायम्पर्दायम्पर्दायम्पर्दायम्पर्दात्तर् न्देश र्रा तर् द्वा मार्ग मार तन्त्रुयंत्र् । दि.ज.पीयःह्ताःग्रीअक्ष्यंधेटाजायस्यानव्यन्ग्रीः नियः दी.याश्वेत्रान्यस्य प्राप्त वर्ड्-ग्री-रवट-र्-वडिवार्-पञ्चिव-त-लुब-हो। वर्न-सिर-गीब ह्व-वर्न-रवा-वर्नेब-तथा-ह्रेट-वर्षेब-र्रे.कैट.च.अ.लुब.त.चक्रज.चयु.क.बेब.अ.च.चेबाक.धेशक.ट्यांच ख्रिक.योकीटक.धे। यहेवाक.बे. शुर्द्भेर्यार्थः रहिर्त्तवहरूर्यं विश्वेर्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेषः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेषः विश्वेषः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेषयः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेष्यः विश्वेषः वश्चित्रीत्यत्रेत्राक्षेत्रभूत् भूवय्यदे देवाययः वर्षित्रपुरः दुष्टे भूत्रत्यत्यः त्रित्राचीयः देवायीयः देवायीयः डेवाय्ययायोद्यस्य सम्मार्डेन्यवे र्नेद्रमुख्यायायी केश्वर्ययाय स्वरंद्रम् हेवार्ट्शत्वीवारायुर्ववाश्वारातास्वाशास्यावाश्वायराचीयाग्रीरः। वर्ट्रस्ट्राचर्र्ध्याहे क्षर्नि अर्डियासर्वर्स्यास्याया द्वारास्य वर्षेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य शुर्लर्था रद्धा मद्दर्शर्भरस्मिर्धरम् स्ट्रिम्स्मिर्मा म्यानिस्सिर्मा स्ट्रिम्स मुनायह्रवातमास्त्रिय। रेतुराय। सूर्यार्थरम्भार्थ्यतास्त्र्यानास्त्रिय। सिवरःरेह्यास्यः ह्यायायेत्रहे।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 429

One may wonder: "Does 'the relative' refer to what is merely nominal, such as the horn of the rabbit, the permanent Almighty, and so forth? Or, is it those interdependent objects that are undeceivingly capable of functional performance and that are recognized, even by cattle herders, which are to be classified as the relative?"

Non-entities such as the rabbit horn, which posited merely nominally, can neither be seen nor perform their intended function, are [here] not the relative. Rather, those dependently originating entities which, incapable of withstanding examination, appear delightful to direct perception only and exclusively when they are not examined—those causal essences that are subject to instantaneous origination and destruction, and that are unfailingly capable of performing a perceptible and intended function—it is the nature of this that is realized to be, or must be understood to be, the so-called relative. In this [stanza], the defining characteristic of the relative is expressed in three ways in terms of elimination, and established once in terms of determination.

- 1) To preclude their non-appearance, [the scripture] speaks of these relative [phenomena] being, although empty of truth, delightful when not examined. Although nothing is found upon examination, from the perspective of someone who has not investigated they undeniably still appear, like the moon in water. That was ascertained by the reasonings above, which establish that these unfailing appearances are empty of truth.
- 2) To preclude their not being momentary, it is taught that they are subject to origination and destruction. Although that [momentary character] has been clearly established by reasonings such as those that refute permanent entities, one could still elaborate a bit more here. The reasoning that establishes momentariness has two [aspects]: absence of reliance and presence of flaw.

The first [may be illustrated] like this: "Given anything that exists as an entity, it follows that it disintegrates by itself in an instant, without relying on any other cause for destruction, like, for example, a flash of lightning or a spark. [Note that] sound also exists as an entity." Here, some will think that [an entity] such as a vase is permanent until it meets with the cause for its destruction. [They believe] that until a hammer or

र्रेट्सीयदेश्वरमीदेवरप्रेत्रस्थायर्वे दियायहेवायरमुक्तेदर्शर्पद्रा वैवाय र्द्शक्रेन्विश्यम् वाद्देवान्त्र्यायदेवान्त्र्यायदेवार्क्रन्त्री वादान्त्रम्यत्सुः वावन्त्रीः नर्वायन्त्री र्ट्सूनेर्यर्ट्ये होरे जनविषये शर्म्यता ही यानेर्य ही विषय त्तविवार्भेशत्रभाष्ट्रियाचमुद्रवर्र्भ्यत्वार्मेश्ववर्ष्यास्त्रीत्वार्म्भ्यत्वार्मेश्ववर्ष्याः मक्र्याया स्रिन्डेयान्द्रम् स्रियायाच्यापादःस्रवयान्द्राः नेत्रयान्त्रयान्त्रियःस्रिन्यायाद्रया यःश्रेवीयःग्रीः भ्रवयः स्रेट्-द्वेवियः है। वायः हेन्द्रेन्द्रेन्द्रयः भ्रव्यन्ति हैवान्द्रेन्द्वा वीवाव्यः भ्रवयः ग्री चुअर्यायाचित्रात्योत्रात्या भ्रेत्रायाच्यायते स्त्रीत्राची निस्त्रात्याची विस्त्रात्याची विस्त्र चेश्राताचिश्राचित्राच्येत्राच्येत्राचा दे.क्षेत्रच विश्वाच दे.क्षेत्रच विश्वाच दे क्षेत्रच विश्वाच विश्वाचीय विश्वाच जमःस्रीन्द्रियाः वर्षेत्रस्याः वर्षेत्रस्याः द्राचित्रः द्राचित्रः द्राचित्रः स्त्राचित्रः स्त्राचित्रः स्त्राच अत्योद्गायर्श्यत्वः स्निन्देवा देशे र्द्यत्यरत्युरायायोदाने। स्निन्देवा देशायादेवरायुग्रायादरः ट्र्यूबर्टिन नर्तियात्र सेवायमा सेवायम र्वितार्ज्यन्त्रस्य यहर्यात्रम्य ग्राम्त्रित्रम्य स्त्राच्यात्रम्य स्त्राच्यात्रम्य स्त्राच्यात्रम्य स्त्राच्य स्वानाचीतःशुक्तातात्ववेत्र्य्। शिक्त्वमैरःर्क्ट्र्ट्र्वेन्द्र्वनातवदःक्र्यः इ.च.वम्भिवर्र्द्रशामान्नुनः जा ज्ञानदान्त्रमित्रमञ्जूरम्यात्रम्यात्रम्या स्मानायराव्यास्यात्र विषा जर्वी.सी.चैताडी रवी.सी.इ.ज.सिर.चैताडी शर.इ.ज.रवियाना.चैता रिवियाना.इ.ज. वरीमःद्वानाष्ट्रिया देवे:रे:रे:यावरःस्निन्द्वान्दुःसर्यन्दिन्। श्रावःवादेःवद्वान्यःयमुःवर्रेगायः त्रायत् क्रीयः तर सेवात प्रेयः देवा इययः इया यय विद्या या विद्या विद्या उक्कानरविद्युक्ताना देवःयरन्त्रीःसद्वनाविवाःस्यःस्टा देवःचरमः योडेयाचीर्यायम् अन्डियान्दर्योक्त्रयात्राम् विकासम्बद्धाः

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 431

the like has turned it into shards, the vase is the same today as it was yesterday, and tomorrow's [vase] will be the same as today's. Now, the word destruction may indeed apply to both the entity that is to be destroyed and the non-entity that is its having disintegrated. Yet whichever is the case, no outside cause is required [for destruction]. In the first case, nothing other than what produced [the entity] is necessary, and in the second, no cause is possible at all.

Let us illustrate this with an example. A vase arises, and for one hundred instants it does not come into contact with a cause for destruction. Then it meets one, and is destroyed. In this example there must be one occasion [of vase] in its first instant upon arising, as well as subsequent occasions [of vase] in the second instant, and so forth. Otherwise, if there were a single vase throughout all those momentary occasions, both the vase at the time of the first instant of arising and the vase at the instant the continuity is just about to cease would have to be one, so the vase would then disintegrate instantaneously, and would not have remained for a hundred instants. Likewise, if one of the instants in between were no longer separate and distinct, then that [instant] would be missing.

Moreover, the so-called instant cannot be something essentially different from the vase. It is not possible to, as it were, separately count instants while the vase remains permanent. No matter how many days, years, or eons [the vase] remains, its establishment will, in the same way, still be momentary, for there cannot be any years or other time spans that are not composed of a compilation of instants. When we say "it lasted for a hundred human years," then we are counting one hundred single years. Likewise, unless the year has a complete 12 months, it will not be considered a year. The month, too, has 30 days, the day 60 sticks, a stick 60 measures, a measure six breaths, a breath an inhalation and an exhalation, and for each breath there are multiple instants. Just as when a needle swiftly pierces a stack of one hundred utpala petals, these instants occur progressively and their sequence cannot become mixed up. If, for example, one instant among them is missing, then the entire duration will be correspondingly shorter. If the entity remained the same at the time of the first and the second instants, then there would be no meaning to the second instant,

ने स्निन् डिवान्ट से दि त्यारा वार्थिय को दे डिटा के कार्य की कार्य की की दे हिंदा को दे र न स्निन्डेन न्दर्भे वार्क्ष के नुर्धेन राष्ट्र वारा मालक नुन्धीन राष्ट्र हो। राष्ट्रित नुस् र्श्यूर्रर्म्याक्रीविर्तत्रा श्रेयुर्विर्त्त्र्युः लेलार् क्वीर्याक्रिया वित्वविर्त्तर्भाविर् तयुर्द्शार्व्याच्यात्रम् विष्युर्वात्यात्रम् विष्युर्वात्यात्रम् विष्युर्वे स्वत्यात्रम् विष्युर्वे स्वत्यात्रम सैनम्सुं नर्द्रम्हो नर्नुस्युम् न्यान्तुस्य स्थान्यान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य पतः नुषः ग्रीः तुष्णः यः महिमा ध्येतः द्वा कुः सेन् प्यते मात्रशः स्नामकः ध्येतः महित् कुः ध्येन् प्यः ध्येतः निर्वाराः वार्त्रे अर्थेर ततुः क्ष्या क्रियेर ग्री स्नियं ग्री त्रुवाया यार्पे त्यापाया यार्पेया यार्पेया यार्पेया विश्व न्कु र्येन् विदु र विदेशों स्निवय से सेन्य प्रेन्ते । नि वित् नु न्देश ये दे से या विवादेन द्येन्यर्भूरावाष्ट्रम्भन्द्रवास्यायावाषास्यस्युः स्राभ्यः नर्द्रस्य द्यास्य स्त्रात्वा मिष्टेशः मुज्यामीयः तस्रेतः प्रायमा वनायाः प्रास्तुः म्वितः स्रे स्वायः प्रायम् रि.क्षेर.क्षेर.कुवा.बीक्ष.क्षेत्रे.खुट.कवीबी.त.लुब.जूर्ट.क्की वर्ट.च.चरात्रा.कर.टी.वैट.च.ज.विवेज. धवे कु मुरा हे महिना सुराव बुराय चार्य द्येराय व बुराय दा कु विराय व वहगारात्र त्र त्र दिर पर सेंद्र पर सेंवा | द्र वर में सुरा मुखा वर ने वर संस्था पर से द्र पर क् वाबराय होवा चुराय प्रोम पर वहीय हो। दियाय सुमाय हो सु हो तथा यह वा वो हिया से सम त.यू। वित्र.तपु.सेट.कुवात्र.पूर्याताक्रीय.तावीय.त्याचेत्र.त.वा.वीया.तप्वीया. डुल.टार्ह्-रे.ग्री रेह्ल.बी.ची.क.टहवा.ची.क्री.डी.स.लुच.ही ह्र.चल.ह्.च.क्ट.टमा क्री. र्यवया दे.जम.चिषयेक्षेत्राचेद.त.लुम.च्हेत्रम.च्हेत्रम.ची स्ट.चेद.मु.सूट्रजा

433

for it would be just like the first. Without any movement away from the first instant or without its destruction, change would finally become impossible. In short, observing any property other than whatever was observed in the first instant would become unfeasible. There would be no difference between the new and the old, or between what existed in the past and what exists in the present. There could be no distinctions in terms of something being a sense object to one person while not to someone else, and functional and nonfunctional entities would become indistinguishable. Since none of these are the case, we can be certain that a subsequent occasion will follow the disintegration of the previous one.

If, for example, a vase were the identical, single vase that it is when empty as it is when full, the occasion of being empty and the occasion of being full would have to be simultaneous. Since that is not possible, it must be understood that [when full], the vase that existed at the occasion of being empty has ceased. If it had not ceased to exist, no occasion of being full could occur. Likewise, with regard to any of the phenomena that are entities appearing to perform their function, if the previous instant has not ceased, the next cannot occur. Both the origination and the cessation of an entity are therefore impelled by the same cause, and it should be understood that no other cause for cessation is necessary. Although [entities] do indeed arise and cease from instant to instant, an uninterrupted likeness occurs that functions as a cause for delusion. This is the basis for apprehending a singularity. When, for instance, one thinks "Last year I crossed this river, and next year I will do so again," one has an idea of some river that is singular and permanent throughout last year, this year, and the next. Yet, leave aside last year and the next. Upon examination [one realizes that] there is not even a drop of the river there now that was also there in the morning. A new river has come into being. Therefore, regarding the idea that a hammer destroys a vase, it is the interruption of the successively originating moments of vase that is called the destruction of the vase. In actuality, [the hammer] is not the cause for the vase's destruction.

We may then examine whether the hammer creates itself, the shards, or something else. While it is not possible that [the hammer] creates itself, it may indeed be the case that the perpetuation of the vase and the

विभागवु क्षेत्राज्य र्राट्स् चमा क्षेत्र हुवा च्चेर क्षेत्र विभावमा क्षेत्र क्षेत्र विभाव क्षेत्र क्षे श्चिमायाध्येम् क्रीम्तुमायाकेष्वेषायाद्वेषायाः विष्यामीयानुमानुमायाद्वेषायाः ५८। क्रिंश-र्द्यायानिकान्त्रमा त्तेजारी मुश्रान्या विश्वानिकातिकातिकात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रा त.शु.यहवा.त.चर्षेत्र.सूर्। विटार्झ.चन्न.चीया.ची.मु.मू.मु.मीन्न.सयु.चन्न.च.केरःविवाना जया.यूर.रू.श्रेशा.ची इ.श्रांचथ.ग्रीश.ग्रीर.यहुश.त.यधीया.तम.यश्री. ग्रीश.तम.श्री. विष्युर्वा स्वायान्त्र विषया व देशर्द्रवायामु भेराचे भारती होता स्थान स्य विक्वाचीयानु र्रम्यायवा केरवा र्रम्येव गुर्द्द्रमार र्रम्ये र्या स्वाप्त केरके हिन् क्ता र्वतः र्वेषाः वः स्वायः वयावाद्येषाः नृह्यः स्वायः ह्याः पवदः व्यवः स्वीतः हे निक्षः व यर देश र्र देवा उर देने हो दुस्य प्रस्ते होत्य प्रति ह्वा प्रयोग द्वार प्रस्ते व देश र्या स्थानिय रियर व वयायाय विवा नियम् स्वाप्य स् ब्रे.इम.क्ष्य.रट.सेर.कृषा.मक्षेर.लुब.र्ज्याला हेवा.त.ज.वर्की.रव.क्ष.वहर.तम.र्ट्य.हुर. धर्याः सूर्याः विरामार देवा चेता पर्या सूर्या पर्या देवा चित्र । यह स्वा व दिया व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व व धेर्यायवाया नर्देशसंधिरात्रात्मायात्मायात्नी ने महिलाग्री मिलेस्य मुत्रात्मीयात्री श्रीत्रायम्भीरायम्प्रमुर्वे ।ते.क्षेम्यं मेंवात्त्रं नेत्र्याम्यं श्रीत् श्रीत् श्रीत् श्रीत् स्वात् स्वीत् स्वीत् स्वीत् स्वीतः तम्भित्विष्यःताश्चीःक्ष्रियःतरःचीयःतशाप्तिशःविद्यःचिरःयेतरःटेर्ट्शःत्रःधेयाःतिव्याश्चरःतरःप्रेयः तर्ते हो। यट्ट्रिं होट् श्रेंब्र अयान्य स्वायत्य स्वायाय स्वीय हेर्व हिंग् प्रस्था स्वीय हो। दूर्य त्र्यावर प्रजायपुरक्ष कर्मे प्रधानम्बर्धाः स्त्रे

cooperating condition of the hammer create the shards. Yet what is produced [then] is the shards, and certainly not the destruction of the vase. It might be thought that the single hammer simultaneously creates both the vase's destruction into a non-entity and the entities of the shards. Yet, entity and non-entity cannot both be the object of [the same] action. Also, the creation of something other than the shards will not be the destruction of the vase, just as the creation of a pillar will not destroy the vase.

Someone may think that the hammer destroys the vase, while the shards come about indirectly, just as ashes do when a fire is lit. Yet the potter would then be destroying clay rather than making a vase, and so on—the consequences here are extremely [absurd]. Therefore, the assertion that "the non-entity, destruction, is causally created" will in fact imply the claim that "nothing whatsoever is causally produced," just as "looking at nothing" and "not looking at anything" are similar in meaning.

Second, regarding the logical argument of the presence of flaw, some may claim: "Although most crows are black, there may still be white ones. Likewise, most entities are impermanent, yet, for example, the Almighty

may, although an entity, still be permanent."

[The reply to that] is as follows. If something is permanent, neither progressively nor instantaneously capable of functional performance, then it follows that it is a non-entity just like space, and so the permanent Almighty is also incapable of functional performance. If something is functional, it must indeed be sequential and momentary. Since it cannot reasonably change, the permanent is devoid of the capacity for functional performance, and there can be no entity without functional performance. In short, permanence is incompatible with entity, and entity is incompatible with permanence. It must be understood that among objects of cognition, there is not one that is a common locus for both. It has thereby been established that permanent entities are impossible, and that what exists as an entity does not depend on any outside cause for destruction.

Therefore, one must understand that no permanent entity exists within the realm of objects of cognition. Something like space that cannot perform functionally does not exist in actuality but is merely a superimposition—the quality of exclusion of entity. By using an example such as permanent

वयस्यायतःहवाः धर्मवायः क्रीः द्वेरः चुरुः धर्वे से हवाः धरायः धर्वे सः वर्षसः धर्माः धर्माः वर्षाः धर्माः वर्षा तयु.स्ट.चलुष.री.चीच.त.बु.दुवट.सूट.ट्री रि.सै.वीयु.क्षित.चीका.मुक्रीका.त.कुट.वहवा.तयु.ट्रेब. रुक्वां चायरी वास्त्र न्या के त्या विकास के क्रैं.वर्चन्र.क्री.र्रम्.चिव्यं.वर्चिवा.स्टेर्ट.ट.ह.सेर्ट.क्रीर.क्री.तुर्चातीयात्त्रका स्ट्रीट.का.खेर्च.त.र्टट.स्वा. न्द्रभःश्वीभःक्षेत्रकेश्वानीःह्रवायात्रात्युक्षायात्रह्मवा ।न्द्रभःर्यास्त्रन्यतेःह्रेन्त्रेन्त्यात्रने य्यामित्रह्यां वेशातास्त्र्यां श्राचित्यों क्ष्याचीत्र्यां प्रम्था वर्ष्ट्रभा उरिप्रमम्बर्भान्य मुन्द्रम् वाराद्वरिप्रमास्या विश्वमानुन्त्रम् विश्वमानुन्त्रम् धार्देव होत् कुषायते र्कुवायमः। रेक्ट्रिकी द्वारा स्वार्थिय सान्वा स्वीर्ट्स दुरः वद्योदः धः चल्लेत्रः दुः दूर्द्रश्याचे नवस्य उद्याप्तः दूर्वः दुः दुः दुः द्वः द्वः द्वे दूर्द्रश्याचा वर्षयः ध्येत्रःश्ची स्टान्यरःनुः युवायः दुरः अन्यान्येनः नित्यः तुर्वेत् श्चेत्रः से दुवायः स्वयः स्वयः वार्स्राम्यायने मञ्जून ग्रीक्न्यवार्यन् यम्ब्रीयम्यायन् ने न्यान्यम् मुन्यायम् स्वर्थायम् मुन्यायम् स्वर्थायम् स्वर्यायम् स्वर्यायम् स्वर्थायम् स्वर्यायम् स्वर्यायम् स्वर्यायम् स्वर्यम् स्वर्यम न क्रुभा नुसायह्वा द्वेवा वी खुवा है । इस स्मान २८। विविधःम्बरायन्तर्भ्यम् स्थितः स्थितः विविधः विविधः विविधः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः बुद्देश्यायत्रेन्द्र्यार्याम्बर्द्द्रात्रेन्त्रेन्त्रेन्त्रेन्त्र्यात्राम्बर्ध्वास्त्रम्यस्य बुकायामुमकान्ते वास्नुन्यीकन्यमान्यान्यानुन्देशाधिकाया नेयानम्बन्यान्देशान्देशा श्रेरी रेयायार्ट्स स्वीतः या श्रीप्टर सेया विषया विषया विषया स्थाप्टर स्वीया ता वहूर.बहूर.बुरा

space, one posits mere non-impermanence, because there is nothing at all that exists by virtue of having a permanent nature.

To understand, in this way, how origination itself means destruction is the most sublime meaning among all that is conventionally valid. Based on this, one will unmistakenly comprehend the principles of action and agency, cause and effect, and the conventional mode of being. Attachment to existence and the mistaken conception of permanent entities and the like will all, without exception, be reversed. This is the root of all the unblemished qualities of complete purification, such as the ability to easily access the emptiness devoid of entity. The Transcendent Conqueror said:

Just as among all footprints that of the elephant is supreme, so among all perceptions, that of impermanence is supreme.

3) Third, regarding the capacity for functional performance, rabbit horns and so forth are all mere names and possess no essence of their own whatsoever. All non-entities are in fact similar to them, for they are merely the negations of certain entities and have no self-reliant establishment at all. The nonfunctional, such as space, is therefore not established by conventional valid cognition and one must understand that it does not actually exist. Therefore, the objects that a person engages in and disengages from are exclusively these functional entities that exist conventionally with specific characteristics. That is why they are identified here as the relative. As has been stated:

When one is established, then that is supported And anything else is of no concern.

In the present context, the actual objects for evaluation by conventional valid cognition are those bases for cognition that are recognized [by everyone] from the learned pandita to the unschooled cattle herder—that is, the functional entities that appear with specific characteristics to unimpaired [sense] faculties and are capable of producing their own future effects. Based on these, all the limitless categories—entity and non-entity, negation and affirmation, universal and particular, incompatibility and relationship, substance and contradistinction, expressed and expresser,

र्बेट.रेट.शुजायहैयो.जा.सूर्याशातपुर्धेशातप्रतिवि.याश्वयतात्रशायहैयो.कुट.स.श्रीर.वुरे.तालुय.तथा गीय हूर इस दी राष्ट्र सेंद्र रेट्स जीवा के रूप होरे ता क्रियं वर्ष विस्था विस्था से स्थान से से से से से से से वयायार्न्न चुन्त्रुयायदेयार्वन क्षेत्रयातुम्यास्यात्रा क्रिन्न न्युयाययात्र सुनिन्न श्रेन्यरम्बुर्यास्य केत्रास्य विषयः स्टायम्बुर्यास्य स्ट्रीत्र स्ट्रीय स्ट्रीत्र स्ट्रीय स्ट्रीत्र स्ट्रीय स्ट र्देन भे मुन्यम्पर भे त्युरर्भे देश्यम्बिर म्बिर मुन्यस्य स्थापर विष्यस्य मिन्सिन स्थापर या बूदर्ख्या मुद्दित्य दिन्य प्रदेश स्मित्र देश मुख्य यायाय विषय से के देश ग्राट्याबुद्यदे थीया व स्नुन्गी यात्रका र्सुयाया र्स्यन्य स्वाद्या स्वाद्या स्वाद्या स्वाद्या स्वाद्या स्वाद्य अयु मिलुर विराम् स्थापा वासून पुरामित वासून स्थापा वासून पुरामित स्थापा वासून स्थापा वासून पुरामित स्थापा वासून पुरामित स्थापा वासून स् शयु.यहवा.तीया.री.यिथवा.तयर.शु.रीर.वश.र्र्य.वीर.येथात.व्र्य.यीय ह्ता.थे.यह्य.रे व्र्यात.त्र्य. है। ज्यानद्रिक्तसूर्वीत्युवात्तुत्वात्त्रम्भिरावार्वेषायायाः सुन्तुत्वात्त्रम्भिरावित्रा देर:बूद:वर्डंग:धेर:पंश:गुर्देंव:कुंग:वर्दुंश:पवे:कुंव्यंते:वर्ष बूद:व:व्यंत्र:कुंद्रंवंत्रः मैं दें में मुवारा मुवारा माराया साम के से में नियं के स्थित में में मिया है हैं हैं के हुए से सम्बद्धार र्यानुःतानीम् हूराम्भित्रक्षेत्रे अविवादात्रायदेवः याविद्यास्यान्त्रेत्रात्र्यं विद्यान्त्रात्र्यं विद्यान्त्र धरत्युरर्रेष्ठ्रमात्रा देर्पेन्डेटः भून्डेवाया सेन्यावसायेन्द्रन्तेन्ह्वायवे सूरावहेन्द्र वश्चरतिरःवहुर्यः हिन्द्वरः ये वश्चरः हो। दे स्ट्रास्य वनेत्रः स्रोनः स्तुवः पर्वः न्यो सह्य स्तूरः व शुन्त्रीत्रायंत्राय्याया वहवाहेद्यायायायायायात्रायात्रात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यायायाया र्ष्.व.च बैर.वेश

engagement through appearance and through exclusion, and so forth—become applicable and conventionally workable. Therefore, the term 'the relative' actually refers exclusively to the functional.

It might be thought: "Well, in the final moment when the continuity is about to end, at that point [the entity] is not characterized by the capacity for functional performance."

Here it is taught that there is no such flaw [in the definition of entities as the functional], since the capacity is present when there is contact with a condition. Nevertheless, although [the entity] will [admittedly] not produce its own future effect without contact with a condition, that does not render it generally nonfunctional.

Now, other scriptures use the conventions of an authentic and a mistaken relative, and in terms of the apparent condition, there is certainly nothing wrong with using them as mere conventions. Yet, since this scripture investigates the conventional abiding way using valid cognition, it must always and exclusively follow the scriptures on valid cognition in its presentations. Therefore, that which cannot perform its function even conventionally is not suited to be posited as an object of engagement through conventional valid cognition. Hence, it is exclusively that which can perform functionally that is to be taken as the relative.

Regarding an object such as the double moon that is a mistakenly conceived appearance, in this case it is merely cognition itself that appears as such, so the flaw of failing to include it within the relative is not present. Still, if we think in terms of whether such objects are essentially established the way they appear, then they are simply nonexistent. Otherwise, one might hold that the [double moon] is actually existent while not possessing the characteristics of the relative, and so believe that we have ended up with a third category of objects of cognition not included in either of the two truths. If, in that way, one claims that the [double moon] exists and is not momentary, [the double moon] would have to be a permanent appearance, and then it could not be false either. One of the consequences would then be that any commonly apparent example that could establish the absence of truth would become impossible. One might then assume the demeanor of cattle, and, immensely more stupid than any ordinary worldly

र्ट्यास्त्रिन्त्रम् त्याम्यायायायायाम्याद्वेत्त्रम् स्थायायाम्यायास्यायास्यायास्यायास्य न्त्रिक्षुःसुत्रःसुत्रःक्ष्यःक्ष्यायः विवान् ।देःचलेत्रःश्रेयः वर्षःश्रृप्यःग्रीशःदर्श्यः स्रोत्रः वर्द्धरायायतः सुरावराष्ठ्रास्त्री प्रदेशाची स्त्रीत्राची स्त्रीत्रीत् स्त्रीत्राची स्त्रीत्राची स्त्रीत्राची स र्दे। निःवःर्वन्यःमिव्रिःमे में चनुम्यःस्त्रम्यःस्ययःयःगुर्द्वाःष्यःवेन्द्वेतःवःनेत्त्वेत्वः वबुद्यने यदः स्रवस्य वद्देरः गुत्र हेवः वार्देत् द्वेतः तुरुष्य यसः विवायर वर्देतः यः वाष्ट्र स्वरेः मान्द्रित्तृः वयः धर्षेद्रः धर्ते केंश्राणुः मानाश्चरः देदः त्युमाश्वरः प्यत्यः देदः दुः में अश्वरः पद्मानीः हुन सीयाज् । रे.कें राष्ट्रशायकर क्रीर्यटर रे.मक्ष्य क्षेर्य वार्षेष क्रीरा क्रियाची क्रियाची क्रियाची क्रियाची क्रियाची नुःगुर्द्वस्व महिषानी देने वान्तु अगार्ट निर्मेशना वास्त्र निर्मेशना वास्त्र निर्मेशना स्टायक्ष्यःसूर-रुद्यो द्रेर्थार्यः वस्यायः स्ट्रायायायायायाया सूरायदायायायायाया गुर्द्धा गुर्दे क्यो दे लिया यह त्या होती । हे या इस यह ह व्यो हुं यो हुं या शर्द्राचर्षुश्रासु पर्हेत्त्र। देश्रीम् प्रथयाचत्राः म्लम् स्याप्तिः स्थापिकः स्यापिकः स्थापिकः स्यापिकः स्थापिकः स्यापिकः स्थापिकः स्थापिकः स्यापिकः स्थापिकः स्थापिकः स्यापिकः स्यापिकः स्यापि श्चर होर प्राप्ते श्रेय र्ख्याय प्राप्ते अस्ति हो स्त्रा हो स्त्रा हो स्त्रा हो स्त्रा हो स्त्रा हो स्त्रा हो स मुःअःभेतः नवावाः वोःवावतः सेवः वादिशः स्ट्रिंवः स्ट्रिंव र्र. मृत्रीय त्रम् म्याप्य प्रति । स्टामी र्र. मृत्ये स्त्रीय प्रति स्त्रीय प्रति स्त्रीय स्टामी स्टामी स्टामी चर्मवायायार्थेदस्याम् हेर्नित्ते देस्याद्वान्यास्य व्यवस्यात्वान्यास्य देवे देवे देवे ल्ट्यायोट्ट्रियीयःतर्टा ट्रेचलुर्यःवर्ष्ट्रियाक्षेःचीयःक्ष्याग्रीटःप्रेयायरःचीयःक्षेरःचरेट्यया द्ये:चणकु:न्द्ये:मु:न्द्रं क्ये:इअ:चरुन्पिकेश:सु:र्थन्ने। यदे:सूरःस्रु:घर्याः उत्ते:पिक्रः शेवायते सुवा उदा धेवाया

ACTUAL EXPLANATION

441

individual, argue against those who, regarding the essential nature of entities, are the experts among experts—what a perfect joke! This [understanding] is also relevant in terms of apprehending the features of non-entities by means of exclusion. Accordingly, [topics] such as the so-called essential emptiness of non-entity have also been taught.

For those who have not gained a truly mature understanding of the scriptures of valid cognition, the division of the relative into authentic and mistaken is more readily understandable. Yet this assertion, that the relative entails the capacity for functional performance, contains deeply profound key points with respect to valid cognition. Those [key points] are to be enjoyed by the ones who have, in a sustained manner, gained familiarity with the way of Dharmakīrti.

In this way, although three defining characteristics have been taught in terms of elimination, all three must, in terms of determination, be established as the essence of a single relative. That [relative] is then what is renowned as "the meanings discovered by conventional valid cognition," or as "all specifically characterized entities suited for appearance." It is also what has been repeatedly pointed out when saying, "These unestablished appearances are the essence of the relative."

Here one could briefly describe the modes of elimination and determination. These are conventions that refer to the exclusion of what is not [a property itself] or what is other [than the property itself]. In terms of the manner of exclusion, there is 'absence of vase', which is an other-exclusion in the form of existential negation, and 'not being vase', which is an other-exclusion as a predicative negation. Now, elimination comes about when the exclusion of what is not the [property] itself is instrumental for the cognition of its essence, and determination comes about when the establishment of the essence of the [property] excludes all that is not itself. Therefore, when all that is not itself has been invalidated through elimination, the [property's] essence has been established with determination, and vice versa. This is how one must generally understand the mode of establishment.

More specifically, there is a twofold division into word and meaning elimination. All words are subjects of other-exclusion. It appears as if the

मुन्यास्तानी पहेन मुजीय परम्यापर पठन पर्वे सूर्वका ग्रीका पहेन मुद्देन स्तानिक प्रामित नुः युवायक्षेत् व्यान्यस्य प्राच्या स्वान्यस्य हो। देवास्य क्षेत्रे हित् होत् स्वयास्य हे हें स्वा चुवैद्वे मुन्यासुन्य अपन्य अपन्य मुक्ता ने सम्भुवान ने मान्त्र से मिन्य से नि वह्रम्यव सुर्वेत्र से से प्राप्त से प्राप्त से से प्राप्त से से प्राप्त से स्थाप से मर्हिनास रे चेंद्र देवे दे चें त्य है। चड्र महिस मास मुवाय मान्त्र से देवे त्य हा सुर रुवरमेन्द्री दिव मुझ्याचर्डन त्यादी स्ट्राम्बर्डन द्रम्य चर्डन मुख्याचर् लाइसाचर्राणी सूर्वराणी सामुवाया मार्नेवारा स्टानी दे र्चे र्वेट्सा वर्षेत् पुरानु स्वापा सुवाया स्वापा स्वापा श्रेन्त्रि निर्देशः स्वास्त्रे स्टामी स्वास्त्रियाम् स्वास्त्रियामा स्टास्त्रेयः वश्यक्ष वर्त् द्वात्र प्रत्याचर प्रत्याचर प्रत्याचर प्रत्याचे स्वात् वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे तदुःर्सूत्रशःग्रीशः इत्राध्यः परः प्रविष्यशः वाष्युवाः परः विष्यः द्वाः द्वः द्वाः द वरुन् बिन्या सेन्यो सेन्योश वर्हेन् यदे नेत्रन्या या वस्त्रन्य ने सेन्यो बिन्यो सेन्या र्द्रम् क्रीरेक्त्या इस पर्वत् मीरा मीय पर्वतः । स्ट्रम् मार्क्त् मीरा मीय पर्वतः मीरा मार्थितः स्था पर्वतः विर्मालेलेनानी सेटर्मित्रम् वीक्ष्याना स्थापन क्ष्याने मिले हे त्याची र्जय.त.चक्ट.यय.ज्य.तय.तर.स्रीच.त.र्टर.।

word eliminates everything that is not its referent, and that one thereby understands the essence of the referent to indeed be established with determination. It is unnecessary to mention expressions that have a bearing on reality—even an expression such as 'rabbit horn', which does not accord with any object, establishes, as it were, the essence of its referent through the elimination of what is not rabbit and what is not horn. Otherwise the word-concept of the object would not arise, and without that, the word-concept of apprehending it to be absolutely nonexistent would not be possible either. Nevertheless, it is only the power of the word that inserts rabbit horn as an object of mind. In its essence, there is nothing else [that can be] established by elimination and determination, and therefore it is, in actuality, even conventionally nonexistent.

As for meaning elimination, there are two [types]: establishment with elimination and with determination. Non-entities are rooted in the elimination of entity. In dependency upon the elimination of objects of negation, the essences [of non-entities] appear to be established with determination, but in fact their establishment is due only to elimination. Nothing at all is established with determination. Because of their essential establishment with determination, entities automatically invalidate, by elimination, all that is not themselves. Therefore, although they are established with both determination and elimination, it is still primarily the force of determination that automatically establishes [them] through elimination.

Unless one makes distinctions with respect to word and meaning elimination, one will not [be able to] distinguish whether the objects expressed by names are conventionally existent or not. Likewise, unless one distinguishes between establishment with elimination and establishment with determination with respect to the essence of an object, one will not [be able to] distinguish between entity and non-entity. Such a discernment is therefore extremely important.

Furthermore, there are two [principles] regarding the establishment of any distinctive quality upon a basis for distinctions: 1) establishing the possession [of that quality] with respect to the basis by means of eliminating the non-endowment of the basis with that quality, and 2) establishing the

ने त्यस माल्य या स्वर या चर्न द्या ने हेन या स्वर यदे हुं या नु हुं या माहिता व्यन्ति हैं हिंदा अक्ष्यक्षेत्रः मृत्यः वाष्ट्रियः वाष्ट्रियः स्वात्यः वाष्ट्रियः स्वात्यः वाष्ट्रियः स्वात्यः विकायवे अर्द्ध हेर र देया र मीया मार्ग्र मार्थेर प्रायु प्रायु र श्री ५ : इ.स. मार्के ५ : बेर : बेर : मार्वे १ दे हें मार मार्वे मार मार्वे मार मार्वे दे : स्वार मार्वे मार मार्वे ५ : स्वार विच.त.वेश.त.र्थाकी अष्ट्य क्षेट्र टेशकी ट्वट्या चड्डेय यश क्षेत्र तय तीया द्वार्य त्या त्या वर्णेट्र तायू वी चिष्टु हुंग्रथायवर र्वा तायी स्वर पायहर देश ग्रीय है विवास वीर पायों राजा शुःरियः इत्राचार्र्यः रेटः। चार्षः त्राचितः ग्रीटः श्राप्त्यं रात्रः मुख्यः वार्षयः त्रायः विवः क्षयः ट्रे.च्रि.च.ज.र्ज्य.तर्जीर.त.प्रमूट.त.ज.विषय.र्ज्य.र्थ.व्याच्रह्ट.कुश.चे.क्षे व्याचार्क्ट.व्या चित्रिः हुरा स्त्रीय ता वश्या १८ है। मूर्य ता किय तायशा विषय तायर किय ता है। इस विहर इयायाम्बेर्याम् मुक्ताम् मुक् वीरःज्ञानिरेत्तरः में कुष्णावीरः रेवा कुष्णकुष्ण तयुः कूर्वा क्ष्यं वायवर हे स्थ्री रेटि ही सेराजा सर श्रीम् सम्मानम् वार्षः स्ति हे स्ति स्ति स्ति सम्मानम् । दिवस्य मिले दिन्य सम्मानम् । दिवस्य सम्मानम् । दिवस्य क्र्यःश्रित्वे पदः र्वा विरामिले क्र्यः विरामिले क्र्यः विरामिला क्र्यः विरामिला श्री ह्मा स्वाय वित्रहरू ग्री स्वाय स्वाय वित्र

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 445

possession [of that quality] with respect to the basis by means of eliminating its possession anywhere else. We could apply this, for example, to a defining characteristic. What is called the *preclusion of impossibility* is then as follows: by the basis's possession [of the defining characteristic], the [defining characteristic] is set forth as something possible by means of eliminating that which is entirely impossible, such as *establishment by particles* being the defining characteristic of cognition.

Preclusion of lack of possession means to posit what fully pervades the basis by means of eliminating what is not present in all of its aspects. [Therefore what is eliminated is,] for instance, the proposition that the object awareness that originates based on the eye faculty is the defining characteristic of mere cognition. Although that is possible with respect to one aspect of the basis, it does not pervade the rest.

Preclusion of possession elsewhere means to posit what is exclusively the possession of the [basis] by means of eliminating possession elsewhere. [Therefore, the eliminated is,] for instance, the proposition that being suited to be an object of the mind is the defining characteristic of cognition. Although it pervades the basis, it also extensively pervades other phenomena that were not intended to be specified.

A defining characteristic is asserted to be flawless if, by virtue of the presence of these three preclusions, it is free from the three flaws. All establishment of distinctive properties upon bases for distinctions may thereby be [undertaken] either so that [the property] is exclusively the possession of that [particular basis], or so that it is the possession of other [bases] as well. These two modes of preclusion then establish [properties] in accordance with the meaning intended to be expressed. Therefore, with respect to a given basis, one may, in terms of contradistinction, specify as many eliminations as there are distinctive properties [of the basis]. The essence that is the elimination of all that is not itself is the same as the determination

Regarding a basis for distinctions and its distinctive qualities, as a basis for distinctions there is, [for example,] the contradistinction that is mere blue, and as its distinctive qualities there are then the contradistinctions of being produced, impermanent, and so forth, [which are

अष्ट्यं अष्ट्र्यं चित्रं तर.चर्ट.तवश्र.मुज.चयु.क.वंश.यह्वा.त.लुब.ध्री विश्ट.चोध्य.कुरा.कुरा.चुव.धे.वोशवा वरत्देरचन्नुद्रयं दिलगुद्रहेंचाधेद्रवाचीदावीक्रियावीद्रयाची शुः देटः ट्रिक्टः ट्रिक् मुक्षः यथा विद्धवादः दे। देश्चे त्यवटः दे। वायः हे त्यवट् दा क्रून्यः भीत् अर्थेन्द्रम् मेर्ट्स स्ट्रेस्य उद्या अप्यम् वाराष्ट्रम् स्वाराण्येत् स्वर्धा गुत्रः ह्ति त्रुव प्रवृत्ति वर्रे र से सुरा है। हमरा ही नाव प्रवृत्ति से स्वर् रेयर.जेव्र्य.क्रींच्क्की.क्रीर.तयु.यर्ट.य.क्र्य.कथो क्रीय.यर्केज.लुथ.तय.वजा वर्या.यश्य. वयया. हर् रहेया. वर्षेता. व्ये स्टाच्लेब. लुब. ततु. हुरा वर्षेट् यो. बुब. हो वरे. व. लुब. ततु. हुर। म्वराणरादे वर्षायर हो। निर्मेर राम हो सम्बन्धिया मिरामेर ब.म्। श्रेन.तम्.त्याया.त.क्षाःकीःकूट्क्षेट.क्ष्याःकथा अन् कुर्याःशमःवजा गीयःकूतःलुवः तपु.हीर। धेर्याश्चीय.ही। स्ट.वर्चील.जशा ग्रीय.ह्र्य.वुश.ची.पपु.र्थेश.त.ह्र्य.तपु. मुं त्याचहेर्य ततु ही राष्ट्र हो चारा स्वांकात है गार्थ हिंच पर त्युर हो। देव द्याप है साथेर है। वैदःयःश्र्वायायदेः सुदेः द्वायविवादी विशाद्या सुराया से प्रायाया स्वायाया लट्रवायवे गुर्हेच मुंगिर्वाय प्येत रुडिय मुस्य प्येत स्था वर्दे र से स्था प्येत स्था प्येत स्था प्येत स्था प्य है। न्देंबाचेन्धेन्यवेस्वेस्वेस्वेस्व

relevant] with respect to that blue. When distinguishing between defining characteristic, definiendum, and illustration, the contradistinctions of the three are what are generally known as the meaning contradistinction, the self contradistinction, and the basis contradistinction, [respectively]. There are those and other [classifications], yet all contradistinctions are, in short, posited in terms of the quality that is the elimination or the exclusion of whatever is not [the contradistinctive property] itself. The modes of elimination and determination have now been explained with the utmost clarity.

It has been posited that when something is relative, the three qualities described above must all be inseparably present on that single basis. Here, some may argue that is unreasonable, and say: "The consequence is then that the subject, the entity of unpleasant sensation, would be delightful when not examined because it is relative. This cannot be asserted, for it is not delightful."

[The reply might] then [be] that the subject, the pleasures of existence experienced by Lord Indra and the universal emperor, are in consequence suffering, because all that is defiling is the nature of suffering. That cannot be asserted, for those are pleasures. There are many other such [arguments]. An examination of the implications [of the first argument] will also serve as an examination of those of the second.

Again it may be argued: "The subject, the emptiness that is mere existential negation, is in consequence momentary, because it is relative. The evidence is established, for the *Auto-commentary* states both that:

The so-called 'relative' is based on the conceptual mind. Unborn and so forth will therefore be the relative and not the ultimate, just like the meaning of a word such as 'tree'.

## And also that:

Absence of origination and so forth have also been included in the authentic relative.

One cannot assert that [emptiness as an existential negation is momentary] because it is a non-entity."

ब्रॅट्क्षेर्अन्त्रन्त्वा ब्रिंन्यस्य ब्रेट्च्ये स्ट्रिंन्यस्य ब्रेट्च्ये स्ट्रिंन्यस्य ब्रिंन्यं लुब्र-पदः ख्रुर्म विवासः लूर्ट्रा रूप्ट्रान्य न्त्रान्य न्त्रेयारा के वाराया क्षेत्रका मिन्ता क्षेत्रका मिन्ता के वाराया के वा त्यो मो इस्र प्रमु क्षेत्र गुर है न्वेत्र लेक वासुर सप्ते स्ट्रेम वर्ने न्ये सुर हे सर्दे न सुर र्थेश.तर.वजा गीय.ह्.च.लुर.तजु.हीरा ध्यांश.चीय.ही जुरा.ची.ज.चरुष.पार्थेश.सी. म्दर्भ देश या मदिलेग । यामवर्श्यम् अर्देन द्वारा स्थेत स्वते स्वीता वर्देन से सुरू हेर्न मुन्द्रमः सूर्यः भवः पवः सुरुष्वः वा वदः वाः हवायः द्वः मुरुषः वीः वाः वायः द्वेवाः विवायः द्वेवः उवः दुः र्शेट य धीर त्यर । दे भूर र यहेवा हेर शक्ष र दुवर से र पर्शे विश्व ही सु र सर्वो व ही स व। मिर्म्स्यायदान्यान्त्रस्य स्त्रियायम् स्त्राचान्यस्य स्त्राचीन्यस्य स्त्राचीन्यस्य स्त्राचीन्यस्य स्त्राचीन र्ट्स क्योर्ट क्योर पर्ट्स येर ग्रीस व्यवद प्रमा ले वर्ट्र र ख्र्याय क्यो विर प्रमासे स्था क्या विष वा र्र्यात्रम्यक्ष्यक्तीक्षेरायकाकिराल्ट्रिक्षितायाय्थायी द्यातवर्तक्ष्यक्षे रूच.ज.र.सूर.तपु.श्रेयका.क.री.रसर.विज्ञायक्र्यातरावधिराम् ।र.केराशक्राःश्रेर.क्श.री. र्बेर्याक्षेत्रशायदेवीशायवीत्तरशासीत्रविवीयेत्त्रुचत्त्रेत्रत्येत्रात्तर्येवातात्त्रभेशशास्यविश्वास्त्रीत 

[The reply might] then [be] that the subject, the emptiness that is existential negation, is in consequence unsuited to be conceived of or expressed, because it is the ultimate. The pervasion is present, for it is stated that:

As for the ultimate truth, there is no movement of the conceptual mind whatsoever, so it is needless to mention syllables.

One cannot assert that [emptiness as existential negation is inconceivable and inexpressible], because that conflicts with direct perception.

Again it may be argued: "The subject, an uncompounded phenomenon such as space, is in consequence functional, for the reason that it is the relative. The evidence is established, for in terms of the two truths, which are definitive enumerations of the objects of cognition, space and so forth are not ultimate. One cannot assert that [the uncompounded is functional] because the [uncompounded] is devoid of the capacity for functional performance."

In this case, understanding based on the evidence has made the expression meaningful. Nevertheless, [space] is comparable to that which doesn't even exist on [the level of] mundane convention, such as the son of the barren woman. Therefore, we can show the [opponent] how [space is also] absolutely nonexistent. All non-entities are therefore nominally equal and lack any objective essence. If one can discern the criteria and so forth [in the first argument], one can also do so in the second. It might be thought that the two[, space and the barren woman's son,] are not equal, since conventionally one is existent while the other is not. Yet if it is not possible to establish any difference based on specifically characterized objectivity, [the difference] is then merely in terms of elimination. When investigating the actual, [they] are therefore equal as bases for investigation. This little garland of consequences was arranged this way merely to startle. I will now present its implications.

As for *Delightful only when not examined*, this should be explained as referring to that which is freely accepted and seems perfectly real when not examined, like the appearances in an illusion. [This does] not [mean] that being an illusory appearance necessarily entails being delightful, for

यह्मा स्मिना मी स्मूर्य त्यक्र त्यक्षर ता स्मिर्य वर्षेर त्यार सामित्र वर्षेत्र त्या सम्मिना वर्षेत्र त्या समिना समिना वर्षेत्र त्या समिना र्ट. वहूर्यक्ति स्वाय वहूर्य त्यावश्च भ्रम्य द्वीय वर्ष्य होत्य त्या वह दे से सुर् होत्य होता स्व श्रेमशर्ट्सरायदे पदे मध्यम् द्वादाय मिन्न स्वायम् विद्यायम् विद्यायम् स्वायम् ने वर्षा वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे के स्थान के स्थ ने। क्रॅटक्रेन सेन नगण के मक्षित गुक चया में देव नगण के कर केन या वा क्रिक के गुक हिंग हु चलमामी ।इस्य मारस्य प्रेतं न्या मी महस्य मारस्य प्रेतं न्या मिरस्य मिरस् व्यश्चेमान्द्रव्यः केन्द्रेशेन्त्रेन्त्रन्य मान्यद्रशेष्ट्रेन्त्रं । केन्द्रम्य मान्यः र्शेवाशक्षेन्द्रस्था होन्योत् त्याने व्येन् प्यते चासून्र र्वस्त्री वानः वारुन् वुः ह्या के निर्देश से निर्देश स्त्र व्यास बुदःचरुषा श्रुरःवेरुःचुरुःचेरुःचर्दरःदेर्वाःवीःमःक्षुत्रःचेत्रःचरुःव्युद्रःचरुःदेव्यः त.भीथ.धे.विश्व.मु.मुर्थ.मोर.ति भीष्ट्रम् भीष्ट्रम् मार्थेश.मार.मार्थेश.मोर.लर.मुर्थ.सर. लट.शु.वर्चीर.हे। नुषाच हेया.शु.हेया.योहेश.सी.वि.सूर्य.वर्थर.त.वा.वर्थश.चींश.शु.विव. तयु.चर्चा.चोर.देर.दे.स.चर्थात्रेश.सीचोश.चर्या.दे.स्रोर.त.केरो यर्टर.गीय.ह्च.र्टर.ट्र्य. रिश्वाचित्रेशःश्वित्राः स्वाचतः स्वाचायः स्वाचायः स्वाच्याः स्वच्याः स्वाच्याः स्वाच्य र्भावतः द्वैः वाञ्चवार्थः व्रवाशः द्रवाः अदः प्रदेशः याः वाष्यः प्रदेशः याः वाष्यः वाष्यः वाष्यः वाष्यः वाष्यः म्मित्राची तु महिराया श्रम् रहंम चीरा प्रेन् सेन् मी विन्य स्तर हैन त्यान्य निम्य अर्क्षन : सेन् : सेन लेश-इ-स्ट्रिंग्युर-पुर-स्थ्र-हिंश-ग्रुर-देश्यूर-देशेवाश-ध-सूर-सूर-द्युर-

obviously, frightening appearances can also arise. Here, such a designation is used with reference to the deceived, or delighted, consciousness which, when having not examined, apprehends an apparently perfect reality. [Delightful] must not be taken to imply delight only in terms of the sensations of physical and mental pleasure. A dispute such as the first one is merely a nominal entanglement and has no significant impact. Yet the latter two [disputes] can clear the way for great insight.

Regarding the emptiness of existential negation, it is posited as the relative only in consideration of the genuine ultimate beyond all convention. How could it be the relative that pairs with the categorized ultimate, since compared to that it is the ultimate? [This understanding of] the necessity for categories of the conventional and of the ultimate constitutes, as it were, the eyes for explaining the scriptures. Without that, one won't make

any progress.

Space and so forth are, as conveyed by the third dispute, non-entity. The mere convention of the existence of such [non-entity] has come about by the power of its counterpart, the object of elimination, which is entity. Nevertheless, this does not mean that [they] are not objects of cognition or that their conventions do not exist; that, therefore, is not claimed under any circumstances. Also, [the fact] that [the *Ornament of the Middle Way*] does not include them in the relative does not mean that they are neither of the two truths. Similarly, the two definitive [categories of] objects of cognition—the permanent and the impermanent—cannot be successfully disputed [as a definitive categorization] by positing a so-called 'inexpressible self' that is not included in either [category]. One must understand that, here, the assumption that space and so forth are not included within the dichotomy of the relative and the ultimate is of a similar character.

Space is the mere designation for the quality of absence of physical obstruction and contact. Although one may, on a merely conventional level, ontologically distinguish space from the son of the barren woman, upon actual investigation one will not find any difference whatsoever in terms of the existence or lack of existence of a specifically characterized phenomenon. If [someone] says "rabbit horns," then it will appear as if the mind, in accordance with the term's elimination of the nonexistence of

तरःश्रटःश्रमःतःदेश्यायाःतशःदेश्वयःवरःश्रटःदःदःदःदेशःवरःविशःवरःववीरःविटः। अधरः विश्वामुः अध्याम् विष्यामुदात्य। देः सूर्यः अध्येत्रः पदेः दिर्द्यः ये देवरः अद्येतः यम् विष्यः दे |दे.चबुच.रे.मोयतःस्योकारेट्स्य.मुरे.संभात्रार्थःस्थात्रार्थःस्थात्रार्थःस्थात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र वर्चीयःतशःर्ट्यःक्चीःरेयरःर्टःकैशःतयुःर्षेशःयविषाःरुःस्त्रेरःवहरःरी पविरःयविरःयेशःग्रीरः। विश्वाम्यास्य मित्रासु निरासर्द्ध या विश्वामान्य स्वा विद्यस्य स्वामितः से निर्देश हुं । य तवीर त जिय ता वीरा वीर्य हिं तवीर हिरा व से ये वर्ष्ट्र तथा ग्रीर देतर अह्रे पर र्वभावात्रायहर्षाश्चारम् क्रिंभायते स्ट्राच्छा नहर्षाश्चितः निष्णाश्चितः निष्णाश्चि श्रेषाःविशःस्वांशःर्न्तः देवाः यो सर्द्रम् सुर्थाः स्वन् स्वर्थः स्वयुवः स्वेषः वयुवः स्वाव्यवार्थः स्वावः शे.वर्चीरजा स्ट.इया.मुश्र.मींच.यंत्रीश.तर.वर्चीर.ह्र्रा व्रिट्ट.चयु.ह्रीर.मींच.श्रेश.य. म्वर्षायान्त्रयात्रान्त्रयात्र्यात्र्यत्रयात्र्यत्रम् हित्त्र्यत्रयात्रम् स्वर्षायात्रम् स्वर्षायात्रम् स्वर् |स्टामी ट्राम् से प्राप्त देवा वा महिका स्मारा अटा से नाम से से प्राप्त से से प्राप्त से से प्राप्त से से प्रा यान्त्रुवार्त्रे । द्रियावाववायां वियायां क्षेत्रायां वियायां वियायां वियायां वियायां वियायां वियायां वियायां क्षेत्रान् क्ष्यामुन्त्रीन् प्रति द्वाराचीयायव्यापार्यं विक्रित्वे स्वीत्राच्यायायाः विक्रास्य व हे।

rabbit horns, observes such [horns] as well. Yet since a specifically characterized rabbit horn is not possible as an object of cognition, what is said is, in the end, simply "no object of cognition." Otherwise, if the mere observation of a name would suffice as an object of cognition, rabbit horn would also become a cognizable object. In the end, given that there would be no established basis for that which is no object of cognition, there would be no entity at all that would not be possible.

Non-entities such as space also come down to being observations of a mere name. They are not established in actuality, and this classification, which considers the actual, is rational in that regard. In another scripture it is also proclaimed that:

Space is equal to the barren woman's son.

It might then be asked: "Well, if space does not exist, wouldn't that conflict with how it is ordinarily counted as one among the five elements, and how it is also used as an example in the treatises and so forth?" These [uses of the word space] simply consider the uncritical perspective of assumptions and, as described above, refer only to the quality that is the absence of obstruction and contact. Upon examination and investigation, there is no valid cognition that can establish the existence of space. Since there is nothing about space that is specifically characterized, it is not established by the eye cognition or by any other valid cognition of direct perception that is aware of objects. If it were, [space] would have become form or any of the other [particular objects of those cognitions], and if it were established by self-awareness, it would have become cognition.

Next, the idea may be [presented] that [space] is established because it is experienced. Yet what is observed is merely no obstruction and no contact. If there were an observable essence, it could not reasonably be space. Neither of the two relationships, [causal or same identity,] will be possible for something that is devoid of its own essence. Therefore, space is not established by inference either. Space, therefore, turns out to be nothing but a word. Knowing this, one will understand the primary example illustrating that all phenomena are merely set forth by the power of thought, while lacking any essence. As it has been said:

वयास्तित्यार्ह्यत्वेयार्थस्य स्वत्यात्त्रम्यायहेन्या विस्यस्तित्वे स्वत्यास्त्रम्यहेन् स्वत्यास्त्रम् चर्चेया.तरःक्रीका डिका.योबीटका.त.चडुब.ब्री क्रिय.टेट.ची.योडु.वेश.शोयटःवेश.शोयटः धरमञ्जून वहवायाच्या नुहेवायाचेत्र व ने देव न्यायते सन्याय सुरस्य वह ने सुव से निर्म्य श्री मिर्वायायवरम् द्यमम् द्याया द्याया मिर्याय द्रवा मिर्याय मिर्याय द्रवा मिर्याय प्रवा मिर्याय प् लर्माम्भूषाक्षेत्रकेत्रास्माप्यापराचसूष्यकेतः ग्राट्र खेलाच च्येत्र हो। क्रिकाचु त्यट क्रेंडिं क्य क्री मा त्या क्री मा निया क्रिकाची मा निया क्री क्रिकाची मा निया क्रिकाच दिः यन्दर्भः संचनाना प्रभान्दर्भः स्रोन् हिन् स्र्याप्तः चुवः क्री न्दर्भः स्वाना स्रुवः क्रीः वु विश्व श्रामितुः श्रो मृत्रात्यत्य त्यहुवा यां चल्लेवा हो। वितर गुत्र हिंच देव सक्व वाले र स्तुर या हो। व्यविर्वासायाः स्वर्वासायाः हो सक्रेन पहुंचित्र हो होत्र सहायस्य स्वर्वा स्वरं विराधाः श्चैरःवहरःनुबरःवी श्चे अळेन दुवानरः। धेरो श्चेरा श्चेरा दुवा प्येन त्या अळव हिन हे रेगायः क्षेत्रयाचित्राकारहेक् क्षेत्रकारायुः चन्त्राक्तिकार्यक्षेत्रस्य स्थित् स्थित्र स्थित् स्थित्र स्थित् स्थित् स र्वे क्षेत्रस्य स्त्रिया मुर्चित्र विद्या मित्र क्षेत्र मित्र क्षेत्र स्त्र मित्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र मद्राम्मस्य भेट्री दे.ज.रचे.य.स्याम्मर्ट्या चर्वाक्रियःश्रेषाःरवरःजनहेत्रःयशःश्रेषः ततुः द्वा रा स्वाधासस्य हेन् योदाया

Sentient beings widely proclaim that they see space.
But examine the meaning here—how does one see space?

It has been explained above how ornamental space and the space of cavities are not applicable for establishing the existence of space. Therefore, if conventional valid cognition has realized something to be essentially nonexistent and merely an imputed verbal convention, then there is no need for ultimate valid cognition to repeatedly and persistently establish [that too]. The case is similar with regard to the progression of philosophical systems, [where when something has been refuted by the lower schools, it need not be negated again by the higher ones]. Therefore, negation and affirmation can be practiced unerringly when dealing with functional entities, and [proper investigation based on functional entities] can also dispel the mistaken superimposition of the two selves. This can be compared to the body of a youth being investigated by someone with healthy eyesight.

Non-entity is established as an object of mind by the negation of entity. There is no other so-called non-entity that can be the basis for negation and affirmation. Various conventions are used regarding the mere word-object [that pertains to non-entity], yet this is also the case in terms of the sky flower.

The illustrations for the relative are the 12 sources of form and so forth, since all objects of cognition are included in these 12. Generally, this refers to the six internal and six external sources, and their defining characteristics are successively included in the extraordinary ruling condition for the cognition that apprehends form and the observed condition for the eye cognition up to and including the [extraordinary ruling condition for the cognition that apprehends mental objects] and the observed condition for exclusively the mental cognition.

Clarity and awareness defines cognition and, when divided, contains eight collections. The defining characteristic [of the six collections] is an awareness that has arisen based on the ruling condition of the eye faculty and so forth, while the defining characteristics of the all-ground and the afflicted mental consciousness are, respectively, mere clear awareness that is the

वहेंत्र-ध-पाष्ट्रिश्य ते गात्त-पालि न्दर्भेत् स्थेन ग्री आर्ट्य क्षेत्र ने । श्री म्याट्य क्षेत्र के ने के श्री पालि ने में स्थान देवेचक्क्षन् अर्द्ध्व चुक्का वर्द्धवाची कुष्येव प्रशानिव वेष्वान्द स्मार्थेवान्द चेष्वान्द चेष्वेन देव न्द्र चक्कान्य के र्शेट्यायते सिन् नुर्से सेन्य नुरायते यहत्र महिन् नुष्याय स्थाय स्थाय सिन्य भीता स्थाय मिन्य मिन्य सिन्य मिन्य क्रुयाचा देशाता अर्थ्य सारा हुँ देशा अवयः योविषः री हुँ यरू योका तायः हुँ है। सीय हिन सारा अवयः रिया पर्मेया मार्टिया में याद्रिया मीया विष्य रिया र में याद्राया अध्या द्वारा है आरा की राज्य र जिस् यायमा अर्देन्द्रप्रभूत् पर्देशकेत् ये इसमाग्री मित्र के मानी में सामित्र प्रमुक्त प् यःवैत्रः त्राया केर्दे । ग्रीया देटः द्यासुत्रः र्यायादः नवा स्टः वीत्रः देतः द्वास्त्रदः ग्रीस् लट्रियोश्चर्यात्र्र्यत्वर्योश्चरक्र्यं अक्ट्रियात्र्यत्यक्षित्रं क्षेत्रं व्यवस्थित् हे दवरा अर्द्ध हेर वरे वर्षेत्र में नामान निक्र के वर्ष का मिन के किया मिन के किया मिन के किया मिन के किया मिन शक्यतिषेत्र.दी.चरेवीश.तपुर्सूचिनेवीश.स्रीशक्तियु.इ.स्र्यूचरी.च.तताक्षराताक्षेर.द्रपुर्द्धवरश्चर्यीरी मिष्यः च्रम् क्रीक्रम् । वर्षे । वर्षः च्रमः च्रमः च्रमः क्रिम् वर्षः क्रमः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्ष र्श्व मी नियायां स्वाप्त मित्र विदायां निवाय र्द्र क्रिकेश पार्ल्य पार्च क्रिया या पार यो अग्राप्त पर्वे या पार क्रिया यो प्रति पार्च प्रति यो प्रति पार्च प चन्वाक्षेत्राम् व्यापादाः विवायायायाः स्वायाः चित्रान्। वेयास्य मुक्तास्य वर्षेत्र.हे.वर्ह्र्य.तर.वर्ट्य.तवु.हुम.श्रीवुर.तवु.हुम। श्रीवश.त.र्मेशश.ट्र्स्स.हूंवश.ग्रीश.हूर्य. धन्यार्नेत्रः याहेत् हो। क्षेत्राची यहेन् ह्वयार्ध्यायार्हे विस्थायीत् ग्रामः।

supportive ground for the various habitual tendencies, and apprehending the continuum of cognition as an 'I'.

The so-called 'defining characteristic' is generally the cause for positing the definiendum, the convention of the particular entity. One thereby distinguishes between meaning contradistinction and self contradistinction, and it is for the sake of being free from delusion with regard to meaning and convention that, for example, the defining characteristic of vase is taught to be round-belliedness. Nevertheless, one may persist in contributing to the proliferation of verbal complexity by having the idea that a single line of words is required: one that, by means of a complete concordance between the features of the defining characteristic and the words [that describe it], is capable of reversing everything that has been mistakenly superimposed by any individual through mental engagement. Instead, what is of vital importance is comprehending the key points of the meaning as they are literally taught in the sūtras and the great treatises.

Alas, because of having failed to authentically ascertain for themselves the nature of meanings and conventions, certain fools these days are close to seeing faults even in the words of the Buddha, wondering whether they are conclusive. A defining characteristic is distinguished by the way that the key point of the meaning contradistinction is comprehended, and for the most part, there is no point at all to the meandering patterns of nominally modified [definitions]. It is indeed very bizarre how [some], satisfied by a few syllables of hearsay similar to the memorized verses of the Brahmins, will despise the scriptures of the supremely holy ones of old. Also, all the key points for understanding issues such as when and when not to apply distinctions are to be ascertained in this way.

Something flawed in meaning cannot be corrected no matter what words are used. The way that one expresses oneself verbally is similar to, for example, a lasso held in one's hand: depending on the power of one's knowledge, [one's words] may or may not capture what one intends to refer to.

When the learned debate with the power of fact, they rely upon the meaning. Mere words are not the primary issue. The childish, on the

तुर्यायाम्मान्त्रमात्र्यात्र्यात्रमा क्षेत्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्या क्रुच। इम्राया ग्राटः सीट क्रुये क्रिया पानित्र हैं। यह दिन हिम् स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र हिम् तम्मेरेवा में. दे. उत्तर ब्रिवा श्रुवा न्या ग्रीय त्यर्य ता मेश्या तारीय न्या ग्री जीय क्रियम शक्र्वा में वीरा य दे हो दे हो ते त्या प्रति व के प्रति व के ति क व्रस्तुर्पत्रेत्वर्पान्दा र्रेर्पान्दा र्रेक्षायम्बस्यस्य स्त्राच्या वाबर् मी हूं वाबारा ही वावाया वा ही तिब इशका मी शहर वाद हुं वावा ही वावाया इस्रम् क्रीम् त्रहेत्यास्य वर्ष्ट्रम् त्रिम् हे वयस्य देवस्य त्राप्त स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स् मीर्ह्र-त.र्रेशका.ज.स्ट.रेचटःवियोवाग्रीकार्ह्यातपुःस्र्येषकायिदिःम्यायोवराष्ट्रभावात्रप्रीक्ष्यीःस्यो मुद्रिट चर ही ग हे. तथ मूर्य मुद्रिच्या पार्यह्या यातु द्विया सूर्याया यावट यावया पर चित्रा यामक्यक्षेट्रास्त्वायाण्यीःब्रम्ह्ट्रार्ख्याख्टराबर्गार्ह्र्याच्या यारामह्याचीःस्त्रास्याच्या इ.श्नेर्। वेश.त.ज.श्योश.त.ट्र.रेचा.चीर.ज.चीरचीश.तपु.ट्रेंच.क्री.क्र्यांत.त.ट्रेंचे.वेश.श्योब.वी. ततु यहूचा हो र ला वार्टर यहूचा अ. मी. हे से हो र ता सूची अ. हे हे दु अक्ष हे र अ. ला से त प्रवेत.री प्रवि.र्ज्ञिया.स्ट.र्ज्ञ्यायोधेश.रेट.श.यर्डेश.त.शक्ष्यक्षेरे.स्ट.वी.ट्.व्र.ड्रेस.री.स्य तः भुँदः स्रोतः द्वेवाः चेदः हो। सः विवः विवः क्रथः सः स्रोतः वास्तुसः द्वावः वतस्य। स्रोतः वास्त्रः स्य भी हो देश मार्के द मार्थ अ स्टर्म स्थित हो। देश से मार्थ में देश से मार्थ में मार् वसादेशायाव देव की इसावहर ग्री सेंवरा ग्रीश वुरावस्था हर खूवा सामा खुराय देर केंद्र पायीव वा हैनानी हैंबाय सर रेंबेर ग्राम्या वर ने के स्थाप के विकास डेमाडेसायसार्देन मुःह्मायउदाग्रीसायदुन मानसाग्री मेटामें तुसाग्री।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 459

other hand, debate by using the path of words. Lacking intelligent capacity, which is the hook [whereby the master controls his elephant], they have to look at words as if they were a mad elephant, something uncontrollable and terrifying, and so [words] are all they ever keep their eyes on. Until the body of their intelligence has fully developed its strength, no one will be able to bring them a moment of relief. Although any exposition, debate, or composition that makes the exercise of words the primary [activity may] involve a lot of talking, it will be of little avail. The realization of the key point will have a slow birth. Therefore, by relying on the meaning, the intelligent should see that genuine understanding of the scriptural traditions is [of] primary [importance]. They will master the profound knowledge, and a command of verbal expressions will thereby be achieved automatically. With this, they will also become expert in arranging key points of the scriptures in verbal presentations of consequences that will overpower the adversary's confidence.

We may now speak a bit on the conclusiveness of such things as defining characteristics. 'Vase' and so forth are definienda, verbal conventions of reasonable word-concepts, and the meaning contradistinctions to which they refer are the reasons for positing vase and so forth. Therefore, when being round-bellied is posited as the defining characteristic of vase, then this is what sets forth vase, and the capacity to perform the function of upholding beams, for example, is not what defines it. Likewise, without being mixed with definiendum and illustration, the very essence of the defining characteristic may be nakedly, directly, and faultlessly ascertained. At that point there will be an absence of lack of pervasion, over-pervasion, and impossibility, or [in other words,] a completeness of the preclusions of lack of endowment, endowment elsewhere, and impossibility. Therefore, whenever the relationship between defining characteristic and definiendum has been ascertained, that is when a perfect conclusion has been reached, using the power of meaning elimination. There [may] not be much elaboration with words, but if the key point is comprehended, that will suffice. For example, when [someone] says "Go get the wood," meaning elimination allows you to understand that this [refers to] the wood in front of you. [The

क्षेट्यो चु च्या न्ट्रेवे सुवा नुकार्या विषय अवदेश यदे इसाय वस्य उन्यहें नुकी स्थाप प्लेन हो। । यस्त्र यस्त्र यद्वेय पर हेवाय यस्त्र वा यक्षेत्रहें न्यते द्वेता वी खेट त्रमः स्वायदः याद्यक्षेवा योषाध्यः न्यायः स्त्रो न्यो स्वा देव र्वे के लेया प्राचित्र द्रषाम्भेलियान् दे। वदेशोह्न हुं व्याधेद द्रमालेश देव। याल्य लिया योषा दे साधेद हो। क्षेड्रें वे त्या है त्या है विश्व हैं विश्व ह स्यार्थ्व र्येवर की कुर्व त्यापीय वसालेक देवा देवें साधीय हो। देव र्येक र्थ्व र्यापीय वि र्वित्वर्वेरम् मुअधेरमायर ने प्येत्रत्वया ने देश्याधेत्र है। प्येड्स द्वे त्यादे ने त्यक्ष स्त्राधर हुर र्टा वित्रविषक्तियं भीत्रवया देवे या भीत्रका विषय प्रायक्ष मेत्रकेवे बिनातात्रास्योनात्तह्रयहूर्यिकार्श्वेषेष्ठे त्यद्वीय सूर्यात्राप्त्रेष्ट्रायात्र्यस्य स्वीयहूर्यानायस्यहूर्यस्य हेर्स्य बेर्य प्राप्त हो। निर्मिय प्राप्त स्थान होत्य स्थान स्थान होत्य स्था स्थान होत्य स ब्रेयामह्रेन्यवै नुयान सुवान्त्र की स्ट्रेन्वी केंग्र स्वान्त्र वित्तर की सुवान के किया मार्से वाया निवान के कि र् क्रिंग्रेन्व्यक्रें न्यान्त्यक्राच्यायक्रित्यीः वात्र क्षेत्र्यीः वात्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र विषयः गुरु देशः विवाशः ग्रीशः देशः विदः ह्युः वर्द्वाशः वाविषः ववावाः द्विवः यः वेः ह्येवाः ववावाशः यशः दवदः यः विषयः त्याया.त.के.वे.लुष.तथ.योषटे.चुष.तर.वे.च.जाश्रीयश.तर.वे.की प्रश्न.त.र्योष.थे.ट्र्य.क्रीश. इस्रायर परु प्रति में प्रतास लेवा या में मालवा या केंद्री | प्रिये स्वा सुस्राय लेखा वर्ह्र-तयुःक्वःक्वेच्य्रस्यायराजेन्यायराज्याः। क्वेंक्येरायाविष्यःल्ये-क्वेन्यायविषयो श्रीन्यन्दर्भ ।देशन्यसम्ब्रह्मन्द्रियःचल्यायदेसर्ह्यन्तुन्तुस्यःस्युन्तिन्विःवादःमो क्षेट.री.चर्चित.यो चालुर.वेश.की.यी.श्यांश.अशूचे.वे.वु.वी.वीट.वेट.चाडुचा.ज.रेशचील. ग्रेखयायगाम्य।

person] does not need to describe the particular wood with all its features, its distinct location, time, and nature.

If one is not capable of realizing the relationship between the defining characteristic and the definiendum, hardly anything will be achieved by merely adding to the number of words used to express the defining characteristic. For example, a person looking at a clear crystal stone may ask:

"Is this lapis lazuli?"

Someone answers:

"No, the color of lapis lazuli is blue."

Merely judging by the words, the [first person] may then ask:

"Well then, is blue cotton also lapis lazuli?"

"No, it isn't. Lapis lazuli is a blue stone."

"All right, then might that dark blue jewel be lapis lazuli?"

"No, lapis lazuli isn't as precious as that."

"Well then, is it a blue crystal?"

"No, it's not. It is more valuable than an ordinary crystal," and so on.

No matter how much is said, it will be impossible to identify lapis lazuli by expressing all of its uncommon properties. It would be like explaining an elephant to someone blind. If, when the word 'blue' is said, [the person] realizes the relationship between the blue property of the object and lapis lazuli, then erroneous ideas are cut through at that very moment. As in the example, if one comprehends the key point of a defining characteristic, the [entity's] entire unique mode of being can be ascertained automatically, and the superimposition of anything else can cease, just as when the cessation of the life force causes the other faculties to cease. Therefore, one must gain skill in comprehending the key points. It is always important to rely on a natural understanding of meaning elimination. When, for example, the word 'vase' is said, the features of the round belly occur to the mind, yet no one could possibly confuse that with everything else that has a round belly!

Therefore, when, having been posited by a defining characteristic, a definiendum such as 'vase' is established upon a given basis, this [basis] must be distinctly observed as a certain particular of the definiendum, as

सर्क्र्य नित्रात्मा विष्मु द्वानी मान्य त्यात्मा विष्मु वि मिल्याक्षेत्रः चुक्षः दे त्योवः व त्याक्ष्यं त्याक्षेत्रः योहेकः योहेकः योहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत्यः याहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत्रः याहेत योधेल.यो.लुच.तन्त्र.विच.योर.। योरयोन्त्र.योष्ट्र.या.ट्रे.यू.स्त्रे.य. वीत्रा.तपु.यि.विच.वी. लियमाम्री कर्रात्म मुनामान्य मुनाम्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स र्वोश्यायात्वेत्रक्षे वित्राम्यात्व्यात्वेतः स्वावितः स्वाव्यात्वे पुरायतः देत्रः सर्वेदः स्वावितः स्वावितः स्व क्षायाया वःश्वनःस्त्रेयःस्त्रेयःस्त्रेयःस्त्रेयःस्यान्यायम्निःसःस्याया यास्यरःस्या त.यप्रिशामान्यभात्र्यान्त्यान्त्यान्त्यानुत्तान्त्यान्त्या देव.क्र.यान्यस्योन्त्रेन्यस्यवयानुस्य म् द्रिन्द्रम् म् व्याप्त स्वाद्रम् गानवः अक्ष्यः विद्वान्तरः की विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्तरः विद्वान्त तदुःशक्ष्यं चीतुरः श्रे से दे दे श्रुटः घर्टर तथा श्रूरः चित्रची विवा चित्रः तथा क्रूची म् विवा चीदिः चीतरः ष्ट्रच। इस्रयः चित्रम् । दे स्थरः गुर्वे । दे स्थरः गुर्वे स्वर्षः यः इस्र यः वरु न गुः स्वरं यदे । शक्य हुन वाश्वरात्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं स्वास्त्रं पर्वीय तर्दर वर् क्यार भरेता देव सैर क्या में र कर्र में र से र से र है न से र है न से र है न से र है न से र है वर्त्रेवाचरवर्त्तुराववेत्राळ्यक्षेत्रक्ष्यक्षेत्र वर्षे । निःस्त्रित्यवयायायायायायायाः हेर्यक्षेत्रवर्षेताः वरमार विद्या । दे के केंद्र य केंद्र देवा । दे के केंद्र या विद्या । दे के कि या विद्या । दे के कि या विद्या । न्तुः यदे त्ययः धीदः दे | विषामीस्र राज्

in the case of a golden vase. If, on the other hand, the word-objects of the definiendum and illustration are not perceived to be separate, the basis contradistinction cannot be identified. Given that the golden vase is the illustration, it must be the basis for both the defining characteristic and the definiendum, and it therefore follows that it is both round-bellied and a vase. On the other hand, this is not required for the basis for designation. The aspects of the vase's top, belly, and foot, as well as the particles of form and so forth, are bases for the designation of vase, but individually, they do not all have to be vase.

Nevertheless, in the context of the illustrations, the authentic argument that establishes, for example, the verbal convention 'vase' will be arranged in consideration of those who, despite seeing the object (the vase) do not know its nominal convention. Here, the word-concepts 'golden vase' and 'vase' are both alike as the contradistinction of mere vase, and it is therefore convenient to take the illustration to be the golden [entity] with round belly and narrow foot that functions to retain water. This applies in all similar cases, as when, for instance, an illustration, pillar, is taken to be the eastern [entity] that functions to support beams. When considering an illustration of impermanence such as sound, the name [of the illustration] is distinct [from the definiendum], so it is therefore sufficient to leave it as it is. Further spells of the dialecticians are to be learned elsewhere.

Accordingly, the so-called relative is endowed with three defining characteristics, taught by way of elimination. This [relative] appears unfailingly and undeniably to conventional valid cognition, yet does not possess the slightest bit of truly established nature. Its appearing quality is relative and its empty quality ultimate, and it thus possesses the defining characteristic of dependent origination. As noble Nāgārjuna states:

Whatever originates in dependency Is taught to be emptiness indeed. This is dependent imputation, And the Middle Way indeed.

|परिवास मान्याना विषया । विषया यता विदेशक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्र र्देन ने भ्रामुदियार्टन क्षेत्र उन मुण्यान हिंच वर्ते इसमाय वर्षिया से न न ने मुक्त हिल्या मी नपट मीया र्बेट श्रेश्व व तर्न तार्की यिषय द्वर छोट हो। हेब द्वर तर्वाता वर तर्वीर व व्रिस् व द्वर वितार वि लेशःसूर्यःतपुःसुरा वहवातमञ्चरम् निक्यातम् विक्यात्वीःसूरः पः परेवरः। सूरः पत्रीकुः व्याप्तारा सुरोत् ग्री ने प्रमासून पत्र प्रमास्त्र प्रमा बु बिना क्षात्र के भूचा प्रविद दे केंद्र कु मुधाया यो प्रतिक विम् क्षेत्र प्रका विम केंद्र क र्ये इसस में स हे मुक्त या विकास किया निर्देश से दिस है यह यह यह से सिंह की में मी.ज.ज्योशतपुर्वेज.रे.हेब.इट.वर्चेज.हे.वर्चैट.जो बट.मी.क्ट्रा.इशक.बे.हेब.वर्चेज.लब. लवा वर्षे विष्ठेश मुद्धे अपन्ति वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा करे दि वर्षे दि वर्षे पत्नेत्र हे भूषा पत्नेत्र पुराय हो हित्र प्राय हो। देवर विकास हो रहे का स्थापन पर्देश श्रु-द्रवा पा भोतिषा मुक्ति व्यापा मुक्ते सम्बद्धिवारा सुम्बद्धियारा सुम्बद्धियारा स्थित स क्षेर्र्झ्रेट्यव्यवन्त्राचित्रः व्यक्ष्यायाया स्थित् द्वेत्याची ह्रिया या देया व्यवस्थाय स्वति स्वित त.रेट.। ४२.मुर.त.र्था.चयोश्चर्यश्चरातरःपुरातायाचमुब्रिटःयश्चेयोशर्ट्य.री.मीर.त. य.ततर.वर्षाक्रीतिमारा.चीय.तर.वुर.ट्री विषयतिमार्ट्रहेर.ज.यहेय.यमाश्रार.यहेर.रमरण. म्रीमान्यास्त्रित्रास्त्रीस्रिरस्रेरस्यार्थायायाः मानुमान्यः मुस्यास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रा

## THE CAUSES OF APPEARANCES

Second, with regard to the causes of appearances, it is said:

Delightful only when not examined, Yet based on their own successive previous causes, The subsequent effects Manifest the way they do. [65]

If one asks, "What is the cause for these relative [phenomena] which, possessing such characteristics, irrefutably appear?" [this stanza] is the reply. It explains that without any further cause whatsoever, these [phenomena] appear exclusively in the manner of dependent origination. "These appearances that are delightful only when not examined do not possess any outside cause for their appearance. Yet their way of appearing is based exclusively on their own successive previous causes. Thus the subsequent effects manifest the way they do." Just like the sky flower, something that does not rely on anything cannot reasonably appear. If something is an object of cognition, it follows that it relies [on causes and conditions]. All entities originate exclusively through reliance, and all non-entities are imputed exclusively through reliance.

In terms of how [phenomena] originate dependently, there are two [principles]: the external and the internal. External phenomena originate dependently and in relation, like a sprout from the seed and so forth. Internal phenomena originate as uninterrupted causality, following the

12 links of dependent origination.

Delusion is what fails to understand the nature of all phenomena as it is. It is not just a lack of knowledge, but rather the stupefied mental state that is the factor that directly conflicts with and is opposed to the awareness of wakefulness. Formation is when, being thus stupefied, one erroneously conceives of self and other, and so forth, and thereby accumulates karmic action. Formation infuses the consciousness with habitual tendencies. Whenever these manifest, the consciousness of the impelled effect will be established. Based on that consciousness, the four types of name and the form such as the 'oval shape' within the womb (that is, the five aggregates)

श्रीट्रमाञ्चनायात्मान्त्रेत्रम्याश्रीमार्थमायात्रम्याः भ्रीस्त्रोत्तर्भः स्त्रीस्त्रीत्रम्यत्रम् लेल.र्रेथ.त्र्रेय.त्र्रंत्रत्र्यंत्रात्राचिरःहशंला र्या.त.यं.श्रुश्यायिरःतरःश्रुश्यः धरक्षुेंबिदा क्रेंप्रवृद्धिश्रुश्चर्रवर्द्धवायक्षेत्रधर्म्यत्वेद्रायत्वेद्रायत्वेद्रायः वा दे.क्षेर्र्यट्रीयट्रावर्ष्ट्र्याचनवावात्रात्रात्रुयंत्रात्रुं तार्वेशः वीता वार्यादे वस्यान्यस्यार्द्रस्तुन् अपसे निष्यान्यारम् वर्षाः विद्यान्यस्यान्त्रस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थान यत्रुःश्चेपलेशःविद्या देःस्रेरःश्चेश्वयश्चर्यस्थात्रस्थात्रःस्यायश्चित्रःयद्यात्रःस्यः क्तिकेष्ट्रेय्र्यस्य त्यायान्यस्य विषयान्यस्य स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास् श्चीन्यास्यवाव्यस्येते व्यक्तार्थे स्मून्यम् स्मून्यास्य स्मून्य स्मून शुर्मिर प्रदेशक्षियाया पहेन नमा सूर प्रयासीय हो। हे सी र र मिर प्रविद्वे के सम्म जना हिंद्रतपुर्ध्वभाष्ट्रभाष्ट प्यःश्चिरः रेटः स्था विरः त्रुं रामक्ष्यका श्चिरः वायाः विराद्धावका ह्रेवाका श्ची बिशामिशेरशासाक्षेत्र। योरामुश्रीयोत्मामिश्रीयोत्मामिश्रीयोत्मामिश्रीयाः वा धर्म्यार्थेते यो नाय्येन कुते यार्ने हो यार्से वाया ने डिवार्स्य ग्री यो नाया विकास या याया येत जा ब्रु.र्जकुर्मेर.कु.वि.र्ट्रनेश.तपु.सु.डुवा.स्य.कु.वि.र्ट्रेय.कु.सु.ज.वहेय.यथ.वर्वेट.व. पर्वः धुरः **र्र** 

will be established. Based on name and form, the six inner sources of the eye and so forth will manifest. With the presence of those sources it is certain that the contact of meeting the six objects will occur. If there is contact, satisfying, agonizing, and neutral sensations are certain to arise. When there is sensation it will be impossible to rest indifferently, and thus craving will occur. When craving has arisen, it will not be left at just that. As one pursues the objects of craving, there will be the grasping of engaging in them. With such an engagement, there will be an accumulation of karmic action. That is called becoming. This karma does not dissipate in the intermediate state, and will, in accordance with the virtuous or unvirtuous quality of its cause, lead to birth in the higher or lower realms. That is birth. Once born, there will gradually be aging, which is the continuity undergoing change, and death, which is the continuity coming to an end. As the two are alike in terms of the quality of impermanence, this [link] is called aging and death.

All of these [links] are included in the three [principles] of affliction, karma, and suffering. As they are each other's mutual causes and effects, existence revolves uninterruptedly, like a firebrand wheel. Although this [existence] is suited to appear, its appearance is not based on any cause that is not empty. As it has been stated:

This is simply phenomena that are, without exception, empty Giving rise to phenomena that are empty.

Like a recitation, a lamp, a mirror, and a mold,

Like a magnifying glass, a seed, sourness, and sound,

So too in terms of the continuation of the aggregates,

The learned should understand that there is no transference.

If someone's recitation of a text is memorized by someone else, then the sūtra, for instance, that the first person knew has not been transferred into the mind of the other. Yet the second person's mind-stream has come to know the recitation based on the sound of the first person's recitation. It is not uncaused. Likewise, the previous aggregates have not been transferred into the subsequent, since, in consequence, they would be permanent. The subsequent [aggregates] have not occurred without

बिष्टास्यायायायहेत्यप्यायुद्यायायेत्रहेत्याययेष्टिस्या जबायम्योग्रहेर्ता भेर्त्या मुन्तिम्य मुन्तिम्य क्रियास्मु स्व इसारा वर्वेटाच। सुर्वेजालका साम्प्रेटा का स्वें लका सुना सुराव दे स्वाया वचाम.में.कंट.च। मैं.जम.मैं.चर्थेय.ववैट.चयु.देगु.मेमम.चधुय.दी मैं.वर्चम.चैरवर्ष्य. हेर्स्त्र्विष्यायस्य भवेष्टा वर्षस्य विष्यस्य स्वास्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य विष्यस्य वि श्रीन्त्रत्व्यत्त्रस्तुः सुन्यत्रे सुन्द्रित्। कुर्क्षत्त्रस्त्रत्व्यत्यस्त्रः सुन्द्रित्। यदेश्रे सुन्यदेवः वरत्वुद्वात्योक्षेत्रत्य देख्यम्बद्धात्रदेशस्ति स्वेत्रत्यम्बद्धात्यस्वेत्रत्यस्य स्वात्र्यस्य मुन्नायवनानुन्नुन्द्रिन्द्र्यण्यर्न्न्द्र्यायेत्र्रम्भायत्रेक्त्रभेत्र्न्यम्भिन्यस्यावन्यः वुःर्भः संपश्चित्रे १ दिन्द्री र्वे प्रश्ची १ विक्षेत्र में दिन्द्री । विक्षेत्र में दिन्द्री बुनान्त्रेन हो। यदे संस्कृतिरावस्य स्वास्त्र स्वरावस्य स्त्रेन्द्र स्वरावस्य स्त्रेन्द्र स्वरावस्य स्त्रेन्द्र तरशुक्तर्तान्त्रात्वर्तात्वर्तात्वर्तात्वर्त्तात्वर्त्तात्वर्त्त्रात्वर्त्त्रात्वर्त्त्रात्वर्त्त्रात्वर्त्त् शुर्-र्-बैर-त.कुम.पहर्-तपु.क्याची क्रि.पर्-पामायचमाची.पर्-तर्धी.भूर-र्-पविर-ट्र्षिमामा यदे तबर यहेर नर्गेश यस धीर है। । यो कंच धीर यन्देश यदि केंग हैर धीर ही। देर्व चतुःक्तुम्मक्तं देलेयत्वर्यस्यात्वायास्युक्तं र्योषायाद्येत्रस्य विकास्य विकासः विकास ग्री यो न स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान के स्थान स् इम्बरात्र ने जयर तीय क्रियंश इ.च्युरेट मेशिश जामेषिता यद क्रथ संवे य विट तार्सेश ताकूरा. हेर्.ग्रे.द्रम्थत्यम्बर्धस्याया मल्यानुःर्नत्यायाः क्रिंत्र्म्यस्यायस्य र्ट्सुव यते हुं वा द्वेत हैं अ व्यंवा यम् हो र या वारहर्य सुव यते सेवाश या लेश वाश्वर्षित।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 469

depending on the previous [either], since, in consequence, they would be uncaused.

Similarly, with the examples of one lamp lighting another, a reflection appearing in a mirror, a figure emerging from a mold, a fire being lit by a magnifying glass, saliva being produced by sour taste, and an echo resounding because of a sound, the [causes and the effects] are not of the same essence in the sense that the cause is transferred into the effect, but the effects do not occur independently of their previous causes [either]. Without the causes, the effects cannot possibly take place, and once the causes are complete, the effects cannot possibly be halted. Hence, these are dependent originations. It is an unsurpassable and unique feature of the Great Mendicant, the Transcendent Conqueror, the Buddha, that he exclusively and unerringly expresses this actual condition of entities just as it is.

As for how causes produce effects, distinct causes unfailingly give rise to distinct effects, because of the inconceivable intrinsic nature of entities. However, this is in fact the union of appearance and emptiness beyond produced and producer. If there is contact between cause and effect, production is not feasible. Without any contact, production is not feasible either, and by any means other than those two, production is indeed impossible. Yet, the appearances arising from unfailing causality are still eminently feasible. Regarding those, it suffices just to say: "This cause unfailingly gives rise to that effect." One does not need to search for feasibility, wondering that if something does occur, how does it occur, and what are the reasons for the occurrence, and so forth. Likewise, fire is hot because of the intrinsic nature of entities. Apart from that, one need not search for any feasibility, wondering, "why is this hot?"

The actual condition of entities is the object of evaluation, and what evaluates in accordance with that is valid cognition or reasoning. In terms of reasoning and from the perspective of an evaluation of an object's cause, effect, and essence, the three reasonings of performance, dependency, and intrinsic nature have been taught. The reasoning establishing feasibility is what negates and affirms correctly, by eliminating superimposition regarding the objects of evaluation.

देलायुवासदेन सुसार् शुरायहवा होत् सदेन सुसार्द्ध सार्वा भेषा मुना मुना स्थान स्थान इस्र-दत्तवास्र-स्ट्र-स्यातिस्य-संसूर्य-जा इस्र-दत्तवास्य ग्राट-तीकः सूर्या श्रीय वीकः दे दत्तवासः स्वीकः देग्टक्र्मध्रेर ज्ववद्विवाला विधिवाल र वृह्म हे यह क्षेत्र स्वित हो लाग विधिव ग्रीट र हूं कर हु क्रू के हैं लुय.तशक्र्यक्षेट्र.क्रीऱ्योकात्त्रीत्वरादरीक्षेटा रेकाय. द्रयाकातावराक्ष. वट्की.क्रीकावयात्विहर दुर: बर्-अर-भुेकारा देस्ल हेर्-को स्यायायायाया हर्मियायया हर्मे स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास्त्र स्वास श्चित्र-दर्ग्यायमध्येत्रने। योक्ष्यवेश्च्यायम् स्वत्र-दर्ग्यायन्त्रम् ।देशन्य-दर्शयेतेः क्र्यक्षेर. दरमध्य. त. द्राय द्र्या त्रुंच्या विषय ग्री द्राया विष्य ग्री हो। द्राय द्राय यो प्राय अर्देर्यरम्बियायसीर्यस्य देन्रेमायायाव्यम्ब्रियार्यस्मित्रियोर् स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं र्ट्रिन रमायदे स्यामिकामाया न्ट्रियारी क्षेत्रया विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय व.के.वे.भीय हूर्व मुक्त्र-रियानुय लेबोना रेटा। शुःस्ट वर्षिय सुर त.के.वे.ट्र्य-रियामीक्रू हेन न्यायोव त्युवाय योव हो। ।नेया व स्वन्या वाहेश र्या व ने सुन्य प्रवास प्रवियोव जीवारा मुर्ट न विध्य जायने वारा ने क्षेत्र की क्षेत्र में में क्षेत्र में किर रामिया वर्ट्यायुन्यत्वारीयहः सन् यातुन्ययवन् वनेत्रः ययात्रियरं वर्ष्ययम् स्वयं वर्ष्ययम् क्षामार्यूमायमार्द्र्यायहोत्रायहोत्रायाच्या हेरायहियाः इसमाग्रीयाग्रामार्द्र्यायहेत्रायायाः विष्यात्रयान्त्रविष्यान्त्रवे विक्रिके स्टालीवाका सर्म्यात्रविष्या स्वीत्त्रका स्वीत्त्रवाका स्वीत्रवाका स्वीत्त्रवाका स्वीत्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वीत्रवाका स्वीत्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात्रवाका स्वात किर्तत्र रे.क्र्या अर्था अर्ट द्या ताला क्षेत्र विदेश चेरा पत्री रित्र विश्व के विदेश की अर्थ होता विदेश की अर्थ के विदेश की अर्थ की अर् शरशक्तिक्रीकारिक्रमाध्ये अप्रशिरवित्ये श्रेषाक्र्याशास्त्राध्याश्चित्रयात्राचर-रेवार्ट्स् तद्यार्ट्स् वरम्बिमान्यवार्द्धे वर्षमाविष्यः यहिषास्य वर्षेत्रं यदे द्विः यदेशक्षास्त्रे वदे स्वीत्रं यात्रास्त्रे द धवे द्वेषा वरे व्याचरेत्र कलिया श्रेन त श्रेत्र हे व्यंषा मी द्वेषा या ज्ञ त्र स्रो श्रेन धर व्या स्रे

Moreover, there are two valid cognitions: direct perception, which evaluates objects that are evident, and inference, which evaluates objects that are hidden. Inference involves apprehending, by valid cognition, phenomena that are the reasons it becomes possible to draw inference about hidden objects. Therefore, in the end, [inference] comes down to direct perception. Moreover, such direct perception must also come down to nothing but the intrinsic nature. Since performance and dependency are both the intrinsic nature of entities, they are contained in the reasoning of the intrinsic nature alone.

Therefore, that which decisively ascertains the way of all reasonings and brings them to exhaustion is the reasoning of the intrinsic nature. Having arrived there, one need not further establish any feasibility, just like the reason that fire is hot need not be explained. Accordance with the intrinsic nature of entities is termed reasoning by the power of fact, meaning that because it is the unmistaken evaluation of the actual condition of e tities, it cannot be overcome by other reasonings. Both the conventional and the ultimate valid cognitions are said to be the power of fact. For example, heat being the nature of fire is the intrinsic nature, or the actual condition, of the relative, while nonexistence and so forth being the nature of fire are the intrinsic nature, or actual condition, of the ultimate. The unmistaken actual condition of entities is therefore resolved through a coming together of these two valid cognitions, and not by either one of them alone.

What the Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, precisely proclaimed from these two truths onward was a teaching that accords unmistakenly with the actual abiding mode of entities, and it is the unmistaken Śākya tradition that the followers must also ascertain this by means of reasoning. Nevertheless, some will maintain that logical investigations, and in particular valid cognition, serve no purpose in the inner science. This is a terrifying spell of the demons. It [may] prevent one from gaining the perfect experience that is to be arrived at by [relying on] the validity of the word of the Buddha, verified by triple investigation. The Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, saw the unmistaken abiding mode of entities and revealed it to others out of love. Reasoning is the means for gaining certainty about

दिनायः म्यानातवः मुन्तावानार्द्रम् स्वानान्त्रेतः स्वानान्त्रम् स्वानान्त्रम् स्वानान्त्रम् स्वानान्त्रम् स्वानान्त्रम् यन्त्रयः या दे.वर्रः ह्रीमः परेटः देश्वायः प्रथाः स्वायः वर्षः स्वायः वर्षः स्वायः वर्षः स्वायः वर्षः स्वायः व जमात्रमान्यान् व्यामुद्रियम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् विष्युत्रम् वर्चमार्चेहास्त्राच्चेवास्त्रामार्वावर्त्वामारास्त्रीयात्राम्यास्त्राच्चेवा वर्षेत्रप्रस्ति । वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र क क्र्यायायस्य वर्षे क्रिन्देर वर्ष्यया वृत्त्रीय यक्ष्त्र हो अपन्य क्रिय्यया सुर्वे वर्षा सुर्वे वर्षा वर्षे हो क्षियायम्बाकरानु स्वरायास्य स्वराप्त स्वरायास्य स्वरायस्य स्वरायस्य स्वरायस्य स्वरायस्य स्वरायस्य स्वरायस्य स्व तश्रक्षं साम्ये नर्भे वी केरकीय वर्षाक्षर तश्रकी तथ्यकी वर्षा की प्रति नर्भे वर्षा नर्भ वर्षा नर्भ वर्षन्तिः मुः मुः मुः चर्मा कर् द्वारा मुः विद्या मुः वर्षा मुः वर्षा मुः वर्षा मुः वर्षा मुः वर्षा मुः वर्षा मु र्शि.ची.चम्रीर.तर.ध्रेचीन्न.त.चु.ची.चाचीर.तपु.इचीन्न.त.तुर.जा रे.म.चूर्य.ची.कून्यहेर.जीर.तुर है। शुद्धःस्टाचबुद्धःसःचावबुद्ध्या दिशान् क्युंतुत्वान्यस्य स्टावस्य स्टाचस्य स्टाचस हिन्द्री निस्त्रसुम्त्रित्यक्ष्रित्यायस्य हुत्या देन्हिसलीयायस्य हुन्यह्रवासन इयालुयाना द्वाराम् कूर्यास्य मान्य देशीयी मुद्दाना मान्य मान्य मान्य हो। देव. ब्रेट्मी द्रेर्थ ये अलिवाय द्रा द्रेर्थ अद्विवाय विविध वार्ष स्थान वर्भेन् तरक्षेत्रकारो श्रुम्त्वे स्वर्धिक स्वरतिक स्वरतिक स्वर्धिक स्वरतिक स्

that, and yet it is reviled by the words above—if there is any truth to that [statement], then false words are no longer possible! This way of decisively ascertaining the mode of reasoning is important in the context of both of the valid cognitions. Having generally understood this, [let us continue with] our investigation of cause and effect.

One may feel concerned, wondering how cause and effect can relate to one another when there is a long period between the cessation of a karmic action and its effect. Responding to such a concern, the proponents of entities will claim that it is acquisition or the substance of no dissipation that establishes the relationship between the two. Yet for those who proclaim the Middle Way of simple dependent origination, no outside substance whatsoever is needed to connect them. Since, without dissipating, a past karmic action will ripen its effect in the stream of being when the accumulation [of causes and conditions] is complete, causality is completely feasible. In the case of, for instance, a seed and a sprout, there is apparently no interruption, yet production is not possible through contact [between cause and effect]. Therefore, there is no [reason] at all [why] causality should be feasible where, as with a seed and a sprout, there is uninterrupted continuity, and not feasible where, as with karmic actions and their effects, there is no uninterrupted continuity. Understanding the equal status of those two [cases] is a tremendously significant insight.

Now, it is the reasoning of performance that makes one realize that the seed produces the sprout, and this [production] is also the intrinsic nature of the seed, just like the heat of fire. Hence, the fact that a cause with unimpeded power will not fail to produce, will not produce deviantly, will not produce endlessly, and so forth is the intrinsic nature of entities. If we examine whether the sprout grows from a disintegrated seed or whether it grows from one that has not disintegrated, [we will find that] neither is feasible. Yet there is still the mere origination that is due to the cause that is a preceding past instant of seed. It is the preceding causal seed that is designated as the cause for the production of sprout. We may, with regard to such a [cause], distinguish between the non-disintegrated entity and the non-entity that is disintegratedness, but production will not be reasonable based on either of those. Likewise, it is simply the seed

देव.क्षेट.ची.चांचेवांत्राक्रीक्षत्रान्द्राज्ञान्त्रात्राक्त्यांत्रात्राक्त्यांक्षांत्रात्राक्षात्रात्रात्राक्ष र्टत्यर्गा रेशन्कुत्वराख्राय्यर्गाय्र्राच्यर्गार्द्यर्गा कुर्णायाय्याय्यं तशुःवर्धिः वःक्ष्यः धेरेर्ते। रेतुरस् धेः धुः खुः वार्चियाकः वर्षेत्रः खः वर्षेत्रः वार्षेत्रः वार्षेत्रः वार् ल्र्-तपुः देश.तः देशक्र.क्रेन्ध्रनः। योवीयोक्ष.नर्थेयः त्रेन्यः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः लटशर्ष्य श्रेमक्रैटच दे देतुरचित्रवेशवित्वर्ग्य क्रियालटचहेत्र वेशवविटच देवद्र्य विश वर्षेत्रत्तव्रुप्र-रिक्निक्षेत्र्यीर्थेशत्तरायव्यव्यविद्यानेत्र्येत्विद्यानेत्र्यात्र्यत्यात्रयात्रयत्यः र्यस्त्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्राचेत्र बुकात्तर्भात्मक्ष्रियां माबुवाम्बद्धीयां माबुवाताताम् वित्यवास्यान्यम् मानुम् क्षेर्यरा बुवाराजग्रस्भे र मधीयायायर र बुवारास्मर दुवारास क्रूर रामस्भे व्ययस्भे शेकन्तुरोत्वुर्व्यते र्भुक् व्यन्ता वरनेरलेवायः सन्देववास्य सर्वेन्त्वस्य स्तिन्त्व यात्रास्ता यत्वियायः स्रान्द्रियान्दर्यने स्रावेयान्वेत्रम् सुरुष्यान्त्रित्रम् सुरुष् त्तुन्य मुन्ति त्या प्रति विश्व विश् बुवातःसन्द्रवान्दर्यवावायात्रया यद्विवायःसन्द्रवाविहराया

 that is the cause of the sprout, rather than just factors such as its form aspect or its contradistinction aspect of being contra distinct from non-entity that are posited as the sole cause. We may distinguish [various] aspects in terms of directions and time and classify them as the causes, but then nothing other than those particular [properties] could appropriately be causes, and the principles of convention would thereby collapse. This would be similar to saying that what we speak of as 'vase' is exclusively form particles.

Therefore, although it is certain that neither contact nor absence of contact between cause and effect is feasible, it is still the undeceiving intrinsic nature that causes impel effects. For instance, when the reflections of the sun and moon appear in water, the features of the actual sun and moon are apparent. This is beyond any feasibility in terms of a contact or an absence of contact between the forms and their reflections, yet from one's own perspective the [reflections] are nevertheless directly apparent. We can take that as an example of how cause and effect also originate in dependence. Accordingly, it is the intrinsic nature of dependent origination that the effect occurs by the energy of the cause itself. Beyond that, no claim whatsoever will be suitable.

Other than just saying that the sprout grows from the seed and the effect is produced by karmic action, we may [instead] distinguish between the factors of disintegration and no disintegration. [Yet] without disintegration there is, as explained before, the fault that cause and effect become simultaneous. If origination is due to disintegratedness, the cause and the effect are intercepted by the momentary disintegratedness, and then there is the fault that causality is not occurring in continuity. If, within that gap, there is no interruption by momentary disintegratedness, then how, reasonably, could the cause have disintegrated at all?

Moreover, does the first instant of disintegratedness produce the effect while it itself remains intact, or does it do so after having disintegrated? The first is not feasible, since the cause, disintegratedness, and the effect, sprout, would then be simultaneous. In the second case, the first instant of disintegratedness would cease and a second instant of disintegratedness would follow. If that and the sprout are then simultaneous, cause and

ट्रे.र्ट्रे.वी.र्था त्राधेश रे किंद्रवारा देश त्राधेश रे विद्या व ह्रियायामारायसाग्राराञ्चे प्रशेष्य विष्यायाञ्चर हेया स्रोत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्व वया भरव दे र्व देन देश राम हूर पर हो राय देश दे हो राय ही राय क्षेत्रः अ.स्यं तयावाशः श्रेक्यायवर क्षेत्राः तत्वात्वीशः स्वित्यावाः यश्युः स्वीत्वराः भरत्ये स्वीतः त.बुर्-अवर्वियातर बुें,य.ज.स्योश.त.रटा यिषेष लटाक्नी.वचेश.लुर्थ.बुं.स्योक्नी.कर.रे. बार्ष्यं क्षेत्रीतान्तरम् क्षेत्राचित्रमा विष्याचित्रमा विष्याचित्रमा विष्याचित्रमा विष्याचित्रमा विष्याचित्रम हेर्जीर्मायायर्र्ज्यायायेर्ज्यायायेर्ज्यायायः हो। वर्षेत्रायास्युगास्य स्वातास्य र्यात्रात्रयोगीमार्यमार्थयारीयभुरिक्योगमाराक्षात्र्यात्रक्षेत्रेत्रे स्वात्रमार्थयार्थयार्थयार्थया ल्र्न.त.चन्नज्ञ.चन्नु.क.चन्नचा.त.क्षा.क्षे क्रिंतु.सेन्.कुवा.ज्या.त.र्नट.जचना.वेतु.सेन्.कुवा. भुै. त. प्रिश्न ग्री. तर प्रविष ग्रीश्न शकूर तर भुै. यपाया ग्रीर त. प्रदेश श्राप्त प्रविष ग्री स्र क्रीक्रीक्षेर्यात्राम्योक्षायात्राच्यायात्रीत्रीरायुक्षायायात्रीत्रायायात्रायायात्रायायात्रायायात्रायायात्राया त.कुवट.शुट.ट्री वर्चम.चे.इंशम.चै.कूर्य.शुट.जम.मुँगमट.कूर्य.शुट.खेश.चैं.जम.चिथ.तपु. वर्षात्में भी अधिकार्ये विकास में स्थान स् ब्रेंट.र्ट्यायायक्षेत्रायदी

man of the state o

effect will have become simultaneous, and again this would not be feasible. In that way, origination by means of any type of disintegratednesss will eventually become infeasible.

If the disintegratedness were not momentary, it would either have to be a common locus for the permanent and for entity, or else it would have to be empty of the ability to perform functionally. How could it ever be a cause that produces an effect? In that case, even if we assume that the seed has ceased, the origination of the sprout could never occur, as it would be prevented by the various [types of] disintegratedness. Disintegratednesses would [on the other hand] originate [continuously] until the end of existence. Furthermore, the continuity of all aspects of causality would be broken, and there would be an absolute absence of any object of cognition. Therefore, just as it is explained in the *Commentary on Difficult Points*, origination is not reasonable through the quality of the seed's either having or not having disintegrated, and one must therefore trust in simply this reasoning of the intrinsic nature as it applies to the manifestation of effects due to causes.

When, with respect to things such as seed and sprout, it is maintained that the effect is produced upon the disintegration or cessation of the cause, then this is merely posited from the perspective that excludes the unbroken existence of the cause itself at the time of the effect. Origination and cessation occur without the receding of the causal instant and the origination of the resultant instant being interrupted by anything else, and upon examination, [all of this] is empty. Except for the past cause itself, there is absolutely no sort of entity of 'disintegratedness' that, in the wake of the cessation of the cause, would be capable of producing the effect. It is said that effects are born from their preceding causes, and accordingly, it ought to be understood how, apart from the cause, no other entity whatsoever is capable of producing the effect.

ASCERTAINING THE BASIS FOR APPEARANCE TO BE EMPTY OF TRUTH
Second, when ascertaining that the basis for appearance is empty of truth,
it is said:

ने खेर गुर्दे के के निया हिस्सी विकास वर तो वाका से विकास के निया है स जुराता ।लट.रेवा.लुर.रे.ड्रॉश्चिव ।दुरा.वीशेरश.हे। ट्रे.केंर.स्ट.वर्षुर.वेर.वर् श्रेन्प्तिक्षुःन्द्रत्व्यानुदेर्त्यानुदर्मिषाश्रेन्नुस्यान्तिक्ष्यान्तिक्ष्यान्ति चलुर्य-दी-स्रेट-च-वित्य-त्राय-दी। नेट्र्य-स्री-च-इयका-ग्रीकावदी-स्रेट-सर्द्य-श्रीयान्नयाक्ष्येर्श्वेट-चतिः गुर्वेद्यः वर्ते : द्याः वर्षेदः यिवेद्यः क्युं यदेवः यविषाः वेद्यः विषाः वर्ते : सूरः सूरः तुः दुः वर्षेत्रः लेकान् हें न्यवर वेत्रकार समीत् है। न्या है ग्राह हें न वह सी खेर मिलेव सा की हैर वेत्र तुः श्रु र म लेवा यद द्वा यद व्येत् य येत् व दि श्रु व विवा प्रदेश व विवा प्रदेश व विवा यह व विवा यह व व तर्वीतः थ.र्.की.तुर.तर्ययोगीर विशालुषे सूर्य सूर्र हि.सेर.क्षेर.तप्र.स्वीश.तथ. क्रियम्भिन्द्र्यायनेन्य्यायक्षेत्रयम् याद्रायक्ष्यम् याद्रायक्ष्यस्य विवायम् स्थात्रम् विवायम् वसर्यासाराभीया र्ज्यासार्टर श्रेय. रट श्रेय. रट श्रेय. यह प्राप्त श्रेय श्र.चक्रट.ता लु.च्रे.चाकुचाक्रचाराचाटालट.शुट्री व्रिकातालाक्र्याकारा.च.श्रेट.चींचात. यस प्रमुद्र य प्रदेश ही विता प्रदेश ही पर प्राची है मूर्य सामे प्रदेश है स्था सामे हिया र्बेट.च.कें.क्रुवीश.ज.केंट.चषुःमैं.शुट.च.केंट.शु.वेट.चर.चश्रशकावश्री रेज.टेट:ध्रीश.त.क. श्रेन्द्रमा महिकार्क्रून्मे विकासार्विकार्यस्त्रम् विवयास्त्रिक्षाः स्त्रमा मुगायर्ड्यास्त्राय्त्रात्र्यात्रीयासीराहते त्यायात्यायात्रहेत्रात्र्यासीराहरायहेता सुरा र्त्रैट.चयु.चित्रचीर.तयु.चर्रेष.त.क्षेत्रोद्यर.त.द्रेश्चेट.ग्रीश.क्रैट.च श्रु.यवीवी.तर्रात्यराचरात्रविष.येश. क्रुश्रमभश्यवर्षेट्रतात्पर्यः स्टर्ष्ट्रत्यरः वर्षेट्रदे। वविवाधः वर्षेत्रः क्रुंट्रत्विषः देवटः तुषुः हुँद् सुवानु विद्युरायायार्थेवायायायवेतानु र्रेत्रायराचेनान्।

Therefore, neither is it appropriate to say that Without a cause for the relative, there is no feasibility. If that which perpetuates this is authentic, Then say what it is! [66]

Without possessing the slightest bit of nature, appearances arise undeniably as causes and effects. Therefore, these phenomena are only apparent, without any established nature. Neither is it appropriate to say, as the proponents of entities do, that without a basis for the appearances, or a cause for the relative that is experienced in this way by direct perception, there is no feasibility of such appearances. If that which is the basis for the appearance of, or is the cause that perpetuates, this relativity is something that exists authentically, then say what it is, for if [your assertion] is not impaired by reasoning, I too shall certainly accept it. However, since the reasonings explained above have already proven the lack of true establishment with respect to any object of cognition, no one will succeed in positing a true cause, no matter what that might be. This is as demonstrated by noble Nāgārjuna in his Establishment of the Conventional where, beginning with: "One syllable is no mantra at all," he establishes dependent origination, in verse, by means of the examples of a mantra, a medicine, and an illusion.

The proponents of entities think that without a cause for the arising of the varied appearances of the relative, these appearances would not be feasible, just like woolen garments without yarn. Therefore, they assert partless matter and cognition, or the cognition empty of duality, to be the very cause or basis for appearance. They will say that the Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, has taught that just as the designation of chariot is based on the chariot's parts, so the designation of sentient being is due to the cause that is the aggregates.

Those of the Middle Way understand that appearances unfold unceasingly precisely because there is no true basis for appearance. Hence they hold all phenomena to be the natural manifestation of emptiness, and they will explain this by making comparisons with reflections and so forth, which, while empty, are nevertheless objects of the senses.

निवदः द्वीसायायसः नदः र्यायदे द्वितः स्ट्रेटः यान्दरः स्ट्रेटः यवस्य र्येन् यास्त्रेन्य यदे विदेशायम् क्ष्यं सिर्यातपुः क्ष्या मुक्ता मुक्ता मुक्ता मुक्ता माना माना माना माना सामित्र माना सामित्र माना सामित्र माना तर्रह्म्योत्रान्योद्यवर्तः। र्र्म्युः अर्थः र्रे.चल्याः तत्रः सुः सः यो व्यान्यः विष्यः प्राप्तः विष्यः प्राप्त क्रीन्रेयायाययान्ध्रन्ते स्टायलेषायान्यान्यास्यास्याययान्यान्यायस्या र्यर्पायते र्यंत्र स्वात्त्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त्र स्वात्त चयुःस्रेचराःचेवरःचरःचित्रेचे स्रोन्।तयुःररःक्षिताःकाश्रुरः चन्।योणः चःस्रोन्।याःक्षेत्।यशःक्षेरः चित्रः र्ने देन से र के त्या ह्यैर.यर्रेथ.शुर्ये.ग्री.र्यवातातवार्स्ट्रेट.तर्रेष्येवातासी.लट.। क्रूंट.त.प्रेथ.वर्वेट.र्य.प्यर.व.का धीर केश ह्यू राग्याय धीता रेह्यू राज्याचा स्थाप भूषः ह्या विश्व केट्याचे विश्व भूष्टा यो स्वर्धि केट्या स्वर्ध स्वरं हिंदा केट्या केट् वहेत्रवर्वेयावत्तुं सेन्द्वरक्ष्यासर्वेदायर्वेदावदीसन्युद्धरावसाग्राटसन्दुवृद्धरावसेत्राया ने ह्र्यामार्ख्याप्यान्त्रयामार्थ्याच्यान्यान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रयान्त्रय

To the minds of immature beginners, emptiness and appearance or existence and nonexistence inevitably seem as if they were mutually exclusive, with one being the negation of the other. It is hard to realize how these form a union. Nevertheless, when the vase placed in front [of us] is investigated with the reasoning of the absence of one and many, it is seen to be, in essence, devoid of even a particle of established nature. That emptiness is not something that did not exist before and has only now occurred at the time of investigating. Therefore, although it appears to arise, cease, and disintegrate, the vase has not moved in the slightest from the state empty of nature. While being empty, it appears as it does, and so one must develop certainty that the actual condition is one of appearance and emptiness united.

Generally, emptiness is easily realized through the reasoning of absence of truth, but trust in the way that emptiness arises as dependent origination is hard to arrive at. Once that has been reached, the foundation of the view for all Sūtra and Mantra has been laid down. Therefore, when from within the state of certainty that directly ascertains that the basis of appearance is unobstructed, unimpeded, and devoid of truth, it is seen how appearances arise without deception, then that is the wonder of all wonders. As for the way to realize that, it is as shown, perfectly, by the

stanza above.

|गिष्ठेशःतः हुर्-ह्यूरःता यात्रःगाःशरःतदः व्याः सर्रः यक्षेत्र। देवः द्यः क्रिशः सरः व्यविः यः यद्विमा न्दर्रातासमास्यान्यात्र्यम्यात्र्यम्यान्द्रम्यान्द्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्या योद्रेश रट्रा रहूश र्म्यात्रीय क्री र्म्यायात्र त्या क्री हिरा त्यर स्था |माल्य-दमालर्द्र-पाक्षेयान्य-मुना |दे.ह्युर्स्स्यान्य-मायकास्येद-र्द्रा ।लेकायदे-सूर्यक्ष वुवै दर्स में गुत्र मी स्टम्बित सर्वे स्व भी दुवा है। दर्श क्रें वक्ष मी स्वाधिकार क्रीहरू शुःव्यद्भायम् प्रेयः वर्षा विष्यः श्रेम् श्रेष्टि । याः श्रेषाश्रायः निर्देशः स्त्रियः प्रविष्यः धुक् डे वेंबा हु हैंबा ध न्या बीय व्यवस्य यु व्येंद्र ध न्द्र ये वेंबा स्यु व्येंद्र या क्षा व्यवस्य स्था व्यवस्य **ब्रेन**'य'चीक्'यम देची ख्रेरक्'य'र्रा मी क्रियाम इससा मी क्राया दिया प्रदेश मात्रस श्रेन्देर में भ्राप्य सेन्य र वहें स्था मुख्य हो। श्रीम्य सेन्य स्थापत त्य हे स्थी स्थापत त्य हे सेन्य चरत्रुः भर्षे व स्थेष्र पाचलेष र ने ने विष्य प्रचेष में स्ट प्यतिष में स्ट प्यतिष स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित श्चिता श्रुट्तरश्चित्वतीता योधेलयारश्चित्वत्वेद्वरतितालाश्चित्वत् । देदिया मी पर्देन यान्देश रेति मान्य रहुवान्दर्शे समुद्रायका स्त्रा स्त्री सम्बद्धा स्त्री सम्बद्धा स्त्री सम्बद्धा सम र्ट्यार्य्य्वेत्रमञ्जीन्त्रम्यायान्दर्यम्ययान्दर्यम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्यान्त्रम्य नीत मुः सूर्वा वार्या नित्र मुंदा वार्या नित्र में

#### **OVERCOMING DISPUTE**

Second, overcoming dispute includes: 1) a brief demonstration of the absence of faults, and 2) an elaborate explanation of the meaning of that [absence]. The brief demonstration includes: 1) the capacity for vanquishing the adversary, and 2) the unassailability under any circumstances.

THE CAPACITY FOR VANQUISHING THE ADVERSARY

First, it is said:

As for the nature of all entities, The path of reasoning is followed. The assertions of others are thus dispelled Leaving no place for dispute. [67]

As for the unmistaken way of the nature of all cognizable entities, the path of reasoning by the power of fact is followed. The assertions of existent and nonexistent effects and so forth—the erroneous conceptions of others, such as the Followers of Kapila, regarding the nature of entities—are thus dispelled, leaving no place or occasion for the adversary to engage in any malicious dispute. They can [all] be vanquished, like darkness before the circle of the sun when it has risen in a cloudless sky.

[With respect to this,] there are those, such as the Followers of Kapila, who posit that effects are naturally existent; the Differentialists, who posit that they are nonexistent; and the Nude, who posit them to be both. Their assertions have no validity, for they are not in accord with the abiding way of entities. Those of the Middle Way reason with the power of fact, and can therefore dispel such assertions without any difficulty and in an extremely powerful way.

THE UNASSAILABILITY UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES Second, it is said:

|मिष्ठेश्वामा स्त्रीत्रित्राची स्थान्त्रीत्राची । विश्वानीत्राची स्थानीत्राची । विश्वानीत्राची । विश्वानीत्राची प्य.र्जय.तका.क्य. | व्रिम.लट.प्रीय.यो.चिम्यु.येका | व्रिका.योक्षेटका.धे। योट.व्रिकातवुः वार्याः भेवत्रात्र्याः वर्षाः वर्त्वेयान्नै नगाना प्रमेन या देनियाया स्टान्बेन मुक्त मुन्य प्रमेन सम्म विहेवानुः विद्यासञ्चाता विद्यासञ्चाता विद्यासञ्चाता विद्यानिक विद् योहेशःगाःसःधेतःपविविवाःधेन् हेशःसघतःपविवे र्सुवाशःगानःधनः विक्**ये वेतः यान्येतः** स्व प्रशासन्य विकास स्व व तर्द्। रि.केर.रेश्रवाश.त.२४.की.के.च.४शश.तर.वर्ष्म्याथश.रर.धेर.के.यीथ.रच.धे.वेज. ववेन्तुः अवेत्यमायाम् स्याने त्याक्रियाः वस्य स्वत्त्र स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य शहर्द्धशन्ते चित्र स्तायम्य तयवारा द्रीय स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्रित स्त्र त्तर्तत्वोत्तःश्रेश्वत्त्वात्त्र्यान्तेत्त्रः भीत्त्रः भीतः स्त्रित्तः स्त्रेत्त्रः स्त्रेत्तः स्त्रेत्तः स्त् अन्-द्वर-वधवायायः भूषा वारः वी र्सुवायायः व्यन्-य-द्वा । योन्-द्वारः व्यन्-योन् |रे.ज.प्रायः मा.चे.चर.ये। ।लेथ.र्रट.टे.लट.वर्ड्ट्युश्च ।खेथ.योशेटशःश्री विष्ठेश्वासक्तियाम् इत्यात्र हुर् हुर् त्या भीत्र हूर् हुर् त्यहेश र्ट्या वास्त्रवतः वितः र्र्धेशः व्यवः की देवः द्रायः वास्त्रः योवः स्त्रेतः स्त्रेतः वितः स्त्रेतः वितः स्त्रेतः नर्दे।

The one who does not accept
Existence, nonexistence, or existence and nonexistence,
Will even when persistently confronted
Be utterly unassailable. [68]

The mere appearances of unfailing dependent origination are undeniable and experienced in all contexts, from childishness to omniscient wakefulness. Yet none of them possesses the slightest bit of natural establishment. Therefore, the one who does not accept any of the positions [that assert] the four extremes—the one who does not one-sidedly posit existence or nonexistence, or does not maintain that there is a basis that is both existence and nonexistence, nor claims that there is one which is neither—will, even when most persistently confronted by those who endeavor intensely to get their way, still be utterly unassailable, like the sky would be if someone were to stab it.

It might be thought, "If there were no entities, [everything] would be like the sky flower. But this conflicts with the conventional and philosophical principles of seeing, hearing, and discerning, of the Noble Ones and the ordinary, and so forth." Yet for the one who has vanquished all the views that involve observations, and who remains within the Middle Way free from all views, such criticisms will be utterly pointless and mere words. As expressed by Aryadeva:

Against a side for whom there is not
Existence, nonexistence, or both existence and nonexistence,
One may try to dispute at length,
Yet without any success at all.

#### ELABORATE EXPLANATION

Second, the elaborate explanation includes: 1) overcoming dispute regarding the ultimate, and 2) overcoming dispute regarding the relative. The first includes: 1) how the ultimate, free from the constructs of the four extremes, transcends claim, and 2) how dispute is overcome with regard to the

| दिरास्तायाकात्मेव, दिराचक्काता द्रकाचीरकातपुर्त्रेष, देशायपिट, तार्ट्रा विकाल्पेद, ग्रीय वैका इस्राम्हरूस्यास्यास्य स्वादित्राच्या स्वाद्यास्य स्वाद्य स र्द्धवा देवे:ब्रुदेव:वाहेका दर्सा देखेर:यर:दवाहेद:दुवा दिसारींवार:यर चीव त. शुरा | रे.ही.र. रे.चलुर परिवाश इसका ग्रीका | क्रिक इसका श्रमका रूप संस्था मुख्या विकामक्रिकाने में मिर्ट् हे स्निन् मिर्ट् में मिर्ट में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट् में मिर्ट में मिर मिर्ट में मिर्ट में मिर मिर्ट में मिर मिर्ट में मिर मिर्ट में म देन्ये क्षेत्रत्र स्पर द्वापते देव हेद्यी द्वार द्वार द्वार स्पर बुवाय केद यादे क्षेत्र द्रे निष्यं निष्यं निर्मा मह्त्यं शास्य निर्मा निर् यायया मारान्याहेब हरावद्येवा वद्यान । ने न्यान्रेस हेन्डि स्टार्सन । व्यान्त्या र्देक्षेत्रसेत्या ।देत्यायारःदुवरःवचुरःचःसेत्। ।डेसःत्रः। सार्द्धः इवाग्रीसर् लका चट्डिवा हुँ। चरत्त्वीर चन्डी । इकारी चर्मार स्थापका विद्वीर चर्छार तयुःक्ष्याम्बर्धाः विकासः नवान्ने विद्यान्तर्देन । हिसः नरः। नर्गान्य सक्ष्यां विद्याः वार्षात्री अर्दे त्वरात्राहा वार तारर विद स्प्रें पात्र स्पेत्र हो । सर विद सेर प्र चित्रक्तेर विकास । रूट चलेत्र क्षेत्र चलेत्र चलेत्य चलेत्र चलेत्य चरःयोध्यायः सम्बद्धाः सम्बद्धाः । बिकान्दः।

[ultimate]. The first includes: 1) explaining the categorized ultimate, which involves claims, and 2) explaining the uncategorized ultimate, which is beyond all claims. The first includes: 1) how this is established by reasoning and scripture, and 2) the meaning of the term.

#### ESTABLISHMENT THROUGH REASONING AND SCRIPTURE

#### First, it is said:

Authentically, there are hence No established entities at all. Therefore, the Thus Gone Ones have proclaimed: "All phenomena are unborn." [69]

The reasonings explained above [have proven] the absence of one and many, and in terms of what is authentically fact, there are hence no established entities at all. Therefore, the Thus Gone Ones, the perfect Buddhas, have proclaimed: "All phenomena are unborn," and thus they have expressed the actual condition of entities just as it is. From the [Sūtra] Requested by Sāgaramati:

Whatever arises in dependency and relation Does not exist in any way as entity. Whatever has no essence Does not in any way arise.

## The Sutra of the Elephant's Strength also states:

An originating phenomenon
Has never been observed.
Hence phenomena that do not occur
Are believed to occur by the childish.

# From the Sūtra of the Source of the Rare and Supreme:

That which does not possess a nature

Does not have any nature, so how could there be other conditions?

Since it has no nature, how could it be produced by that which is other?

This cause has been taught by the Bliss Gone One.

तार्सून्यतमानस्यात्रे प्राचित्रात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्या बियायातार्श्वायायसम्बद्धाः स्टान्त्र्वाः स्टान्त्रं स्वायम् स्वायन्त्रः स्वायम् स्वायन्त्रः स्वायम् योशीयारीयाधेयाताधेराग्रीशायाधेयाताङी। यर्थातायुर्धियाययराष्ट्र्यावयाय्यरान्द्रान्याय चयावर्षे विश्वस्वायान्ता यदा क्रियाच्यायान्त्रहेत्याची क्र्याचीरातात्रस्य विदेशसञ्च्याता देवीय देवाता स्यापाया सार्य स्थापास स्थापा त.इ.सेर.वाशेरश्रताकेंदिर्। १रे.केर.धेय.करतवितावरतविराव.रेश.वाशेश.रे.वर्षेत्रतव श्ची प्रशेत में क्ष्य में प्रशेष क्ष्य में प्रशेष में प्रोष में प्रशेष में प्रशेष में प्रशेष में प्रशेष में प्रशेष में प् निस्त्यविष्यु सार्वे त्याया विषये । अमूषि त्या मुका सूका संभाना स्वीता । इका यह क्र्यान में यह दे ता तर् केर जावान तर त्या निय तर त्या है। स्त्या विस्ति निय प्रति स्वा में अअर्वेद्रश्रपते दुश्य विविदा द्राष्ट्र चुद्र चर्वे दुश्य असुश्र हो दे चे हि द्राद्य चर्वे धुर र्रा विर्यानयुर्थान्यदरम्य विषयुर्ग्धीयास्य स्वायन्य सामिन्द्रात्य स्वर्भात्य स्वर् निट्नीतःत्रुं भूष्ट्रेच्यपुष्टे त्रार्ट्या तर्रा हुष्ट्रेच तार्था कार्येश मेश्रायी श्रीत्राया वीट. यञ्चर्तेता न्यायवेर्देवन्दर्याष्ट्रवायवेष्ट्रीय विदेवेर्त्यायवेर्देवलेयाचा

Also, the Meeting of Father and Son teaches this extensively. For instance:

The Teacher has taught that when engaging in dependent origination, one engages in the basic space of phenomena. Transcendent Conqueror, ignorance does not exist here as ignorance....

#### Moreover:

All these phenomena are equal, for they are equality in the three times. Also in the past all phenomena were devoid of nature....

#### Moreover:

All phenomena are empty by their very essence. A phenomenon that has no nature is not past, is not future....

Accordingly, originations are interdependent, and there is no true origination in the three times. Just as has been said:

Turning the wheel of Dharma, [you] proclaimed:

"Primordially at peace and unborn,

The natural transcendence of suffering."

Protector, so you explained all phenomena.

This stanza is excellent. Lacking a nature, in the future [all will] be primordially at peace. [Phenomena] occurring in the present are unborn, lacking a very essence. In the past, [all] was the natural transcendence of suffering, for no essences ever existed. This explains all phenomena as the equality of the three times. What is established by reasoning is thus proclaimed by the Buddhas, those who teach in authentic accordance with fact. And that which is proclaimed by the Buddhas is likewise established by authentic reasoning.

THE MEANING OF THE TERM

Second, it is said:

Because it accords with the ultimate, This is termed the ultimate. [70ab]

ब्रियाम्बर्द्याते हे त्याना मान्या स्त्रीत्र स्त्रीत्र स्त्रीत्र स्त्रीय स्त्र देश परि देव द्वा स्त्र द्वा स्त्र द्वा त्वा स्त्र स्त्र महिना स्त्र स्त् सर्वे सद्भी वर्ष श्रीर क्षिया प्रति । वर्ष स्त्रीर क्षिया प्रति । वर्ष स्त्रीर क्षिया स्त्रीय क्षिया स्त्रीर क्षिया स्त्रीय क्षिय क्ष्य क्षिय क्ष्य क्षिय क्ष्य क्षिय क्षिय क्षिय क्षिय क्ष्य क्षिय क्षिय क्ष्य क्ष्य क्ष्य क्षिय क्ष्य क्ष्य क्ष्य क्ष्य क् शेर्मुर्यं वर्षे त्यवर वर्षे द्वायवे द्वा विश्व व्यायवे द्वा विश्व वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः वर्षः व यहमार्थायायायीत्रार्दे | निःवार्देद्गान्यस्य महिन्यादेशेदास्य स्थित्रास्य स्थित्। सहवा चलेते र्स्युक्ष न्या प्येत्र त्रवट मल्द्र सेवा मी हेवा पते हों प्युवा त्र मात्र पते परे का पति चित्र सेवे पति होते र्द्यायान्य स्थान्य स् हेंग्याचें द्वीयवयययम् स्थाक्त्ये स्थित हिट दे त्या वाहिंग्याय स्थित प्रथा देव द्वारा विकास स्थाने हो। |देश:ब:दवावा:व्यःवरुद्ध:क्यंक्यंक्चे:वदेव:क्ष्रॅट:क्येद:दवावा:वी:क:दरः। हेब:व्यक्चिट:वी:क:क्ष्र्यःसरः शत्रमायदेशयम्ब्रियाम् सुरे होम्य त्याविष्य विष्य र्भायाचरतियो यो हिमार्शिक्षेयो यातात्रायाय याविक्या योष्या योषा यो प्रास्त्र स्त्रीत स्त्रीत स्त्रीत स्त्रीत स क्रिन्देदे मुंग्री स्मान्य स्म शु-होर्.जा द्रेयाशायश्चरेत्रं चीयःश्यायगीयाः ततुः यर्दे स्क्रेंट्यीः स्वितः व शे त्य्या स्वितः हुतः व्यन्ते ता स्टायस्य स्रोत पालियो मिस्रो स्टायस्य स्टायस्य मिस्रा स्वीत पाति स्रा स्वा ने स्रो त्म्यानाः

Plain nonexistence, which, when operating with the dichotomy of existence and nonexistence, is the negation of that negandum that is true establishment, is, from the perspective of the definitive meaning, included in the conventional or the relative and is not the final abiding way. Still, because it accords with the ultimate, or the final way of abiding of the genuine ultimate, this plain absence of truth, which is the opposite of true existence, is also, by giving the name of the effect to the cause, termed the ultimate. This is the categorized or nominal ultimate.

The genuine ultimate is not just plain nonexistence, but freedom from the constructs of the four extremes. Yet, without this categorized ultimate, which, as the mere absence of truth with regard to entities, remains within the domain of a mind that conceives by other-exclusion, there is no means for realizing the great ultimate. Since it pertains to this and since it is the method, or the cause, for realizing it, it is given the name ultimate. As expressed in *The Core of the Middle Way*:

Without the staircase of the authentic relative, Ascending to the top Of the mansion of authenticity Would not be feasible for the learned.

When the aspect of existential negation (emptiness of truth as a mere elimination of the negandum) and the aspect of dependent origination appear as if they were naturally confined and distinct from one another, then this is a condition that involves apprehension just as it involves claims. If, given these [two] aspects, absence of truth were the final abiding mode and the mind observing it were the one that engages in the final ultimate as well, then the basic condition, or abiding way, would not be emptiness and appearance as unity. This [understanding of the ultimate] is exclusively confined to the quality of being empty, and its subject cannot possibly go beyond apprehensions or concepts.

The unrefuted subject, which [remains] in the wake of the emptiness of truth when reasoning has refuted true establishment, cannot feasibly be posited as not having specific characteristics. Therefore, when the subject established by specific characteristics is not refuted, the following flaws,

बक्षित् चर्रेय य द्रयोश तथ रिवेर चर्च्र र बियाची र्र्य र या स्था स्थी चर्या स्था में यसवीयातपुरमधेशाविवार्ट्यातुप्रपटिवास्त्रियाचार्याचीश्वरास्त्रीयास्त्रियास्त्रियास्त्रियास्त्रियास्त्र चीय.त.रटा वर्षेत्र्यंत्रिय्वेषा.तयर.घ.शेर्यश्चे वाष्यातीयाकालाक्षेट्रक्रेट्रवेरश्चर र्नुमुनर्चा ।देशक्यम्बन्यायेवनायेवेशम्भिन्द्वास्याय्यक्तम् मुन्द्रस्यायः अवस्य क्यायद्वीसी विद्वालयात्रायहेषाय स्त्रीयात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्या क्वा विष्ठिकारा में भारत में भ लट्रिया हुन हुन्य या विद्याय इस्तरा मुद्राय या विद्याय सुद्र मही न्द्रं संस्थित सन्वाया यदे देव द्राया देव स्थाप स्थाप सम्माया समाया समाय न्यायळ्यक्षेत्रायाने व्यवस्थितान् विद्रान्त्री स्थानान्यीय स्थाना निर्देश स्तिन्याना विद्रास्य तरः पश्चीता त्राच्या त्राच्या प्राच्या यमः संवद्भः या **यद्भा**यः स्वर्मः स्वर्मः वित्रं क्रिकः स्वर्भः स्वरं स् अधर यहूच की मूर्य तत्त्र क्रूपिश देश अध्य भीष त्या भीष त्या हिंदा देश अध्य क्रिट स दे ही देश. तरम् विकास में के विकास देर प्रमेश ने विषया में के सार प्रमेश सार प्रमेश सार प्रमेश से सार सार से सार सार से सार से सार सार से स र्यः मुंह्ना मी सुवा त्यारा वर्षा स्य स्वा मुंह्ना गुत्र हूं च गुःह्ने सुवा त्या स्व ह्ना मुंह्ने सुवा त्या स्व य योधेया

the three consequences, will ensue: 1) conventional truth will withstand reasoning, 2) ultimate origination will not be invalidated, and 3) the equipoise of the noble ones will be the cause for the destruction of entities. Therefore, both establishment by specific characteristics and emptiness of truth are merely posited conventionally. In the abiding mode, appearance and emptiness are established inseparably. Everyone of sincere mind should now consider well whether the profound intent of Candrakīrti—the Middle Way of wakefulness in the equipoise—would not be hard to realize without relying on a path such as this one.

## EXPLAINING THE UNCATEGORIZED ULTIMATE BEYOND ALL CLAIM

For the uncategorized ultimate there is: 1) a brief presentation and 2) an elaborate explanation.

#### BRIEF PRESENTATION

First, it is said:

Authentically, that is free From the entire accumulation of constructs. [70cd]

One might wonder: "Why isn't the ultimate that is the existential negation of entities the actual ultimate?" or "Why is it impossible to improve upon the final and fully qualified ultimate?" This elimination of the negandum, entity, is merely a conceptual reflection, the other-exclusion that excludes existence. Therefore, it does not go beyond constructs. Authentically, in terms of the final meaning, that which is the fully qualified ultimate is perfectly free from the entire accumulation of the constructs that apprehend extremes such as existence and nonexistence, and being and not being. Thus [the uncategorized ultimate] has been presented in brief.

#### ELABORATE EXPLANATION

Second, the elaborate explanation includes demonstrating: 1) how the ultimate transcends the domain of word and thought, and 2) how word and thought are the activity sphere of the relative.

न्दर्भ क्षेत्रियास्त्रीयास्त्रीया क्षियास्त्रीया । निस्तर्भित्रा । निस्तर्भित्रा चर्याचा.तद्र.ह्वे.च । त्रे.ल.क्र्या.ची.ह्ये.श्रु.ची । त्रिल.श्रु.च.ल.चवाय.त.ली । व्र्र्येच्य व्यवासार्य्यन्यायीय। विसावासुरसान्त्री र्देन्न्यायरान्द्रसान्द्रसामेन्। क्रेन्त्रीक्षा बूट्डी-बूट्टा र्ख्यायायार्थ्यायार्थ्यायार्थियायार्थियात्राच्यात्राच्याः धायवायाः **वास्त्रम् साम्याधारा देशाः स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्** बेन्डिकाया व्यासेनिकाया ब्रीनिकाया क्रीनिकाया निकाया क्रिया विकाय क्रिया क्रिय क्रिया क्रिया क चुतै **.सुवा है निष्या मा**ज्य के निष्या के निष यमः विवासः स्वयः द्वः नुःवाद्वराः सः स्वादः हो नवावाः चुः स्वर्गाः नवावाः स्वयः स्वर्गाः स्वर्गाः स्वर्गाः स्व श्रेन्यन्त्रम् नाम्यान्यस्य नाम्यान्यस्य नाम्यान्यस्य नाम्यान्यस्य नाम्यान्यस्य नाम्यस्य नामस्यस्य नाम्यस्यस्य नाम्यस्यस्य नामस्यस्य नामस्यस्य नामस्यस्यस्य दश्या क्रीशाया धीदायशा दे द्वावा यदे वाह्य क्रियाशाद्वा दे हिंदा यदे क्रिया दे क्षेर्याचेराग्रीशास्त्रेस्यायान्यान्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य स्वत्यस्य वार्म्यकारान्द्रवर्षात्रम् इसाराम्हेवारान्द्रसाम् वित्वत्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्वित्वत्व हैन वयव लेगा वासे वास्य स्थेव हों । नियन से सम्मिन स्थित वास्य मिन्य से वास्य सम्भिन से ग्रद्धाः त्यम् त्युचुद्विद्विद्विद्विद्वायः त्युचुद्विद्यात् व्युचिद्वित्यः द्वित्यः द्वित्यः द्वित्यः द्वित्य रेवे महमास्यास्य विष्य के विष्य हिर्मिता स्वरं स्वरं में हिंस स्वरं स्वर र्नेन-दु-देश-याः स्पेन-पर-प्रमुन-पर्वः सेन-प्राप्ताः स्वीयाः पर्वतः । लुर्जी शर्तात्रस्यलराष्ट्रेयात्रश्यराविषातात्रश्रायर्थात्रस्यापिषातीयात्रात्रात्र त्र बुरासुवर मुचाया हो न देश

How the Ultimate Transcends Word and Thought First, it is said:

Since origination and so forth do not exist,
Absence of origination and so forth are impossible.
Since the essences of these have been refuted,
Verbal statements are impossible. [71]

Refutation where there is no object Is not a proper application. [72ab]

The ultimate evades the entire net of constructs: entity and non-entity, origination and absence of origination, empty and not empty, and so forth. Since origination, abidance, cessation, and so forth do not exist, the opposites—absence of origination, absence of abidance, and so forth—are impossible. Since the essences of these, existent origination, nonexistent origination, and so forth have been refuted, not only the referents but also the expressers—the verbal statements—are impossible. Refutation where there is no object of refutation is simply false. It is not a proper or meaningful application of logical argumentation. One may refute that the object of refutation is existent, nonexistent, both, or neither. Yet, since the essences of the objects of refutation are unborn from the beginning, all aspects of logical refutations, words that express them, and thoughts that conceive of them are similar to the words, statements, and so forth [of someone] who arrogantly assumes [he] has slain the barren woman's son. In the end, they are all just the machinery of mere concept; they do not touch what is exclusively the intrinsic nature of entities. If one dreams of having a child, and in that dream the child dies, one may suffer thinking, "It is no more." All logical arguments that negate existentially are similar to that. A thought of existence, which goes against the abiding way of entities, has occurred, and subsequently one then conceives of an existential negation that shows how that [existence] cannot in fact be ascertained. This is simply one thought destroying another thought, for the nonexistence is also nothing other than a conceptual categorization. Hence, so-called nonexistence does not have the slightest bearing on the abiding way either. Śāntideva explains:

वहवायते न्देश वाया रेवायम् । ने कि न्देश येन वहें या के । ने के रावहें वा वहें वा वहें वा वहें वा वहें वा वहें न्द्राचार भेता नि.स. न्द्राजीन नामाया चर चहुता निमान है। तमा चुरी तमा नि येन्स्रुयायदे स्याहेन् वी निर्भेन् स्यायमहेन्याया निर्माया निर्माया । वीर्मायाया । ध्येत्रा विश्वन्तः। नधनः चःत्रस्यायः नधनः चुनः च्यात् । वस्यान् धेनः व्यात् हेतः व्यान् स्थान् स्थान्य स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान्य स्थान् स्थान्य स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान्य स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स्थान् स म्हिन्येन्द्वेरन्य्ये क्रिक्षे विष्यत्युर्त्यत्यस्य स्यार्ट्ना विषयाम्बर्धाः स्वत्यान्यत्वे वि दिस्य असुन्दिर्मियते र्सुन्यकी वार्षिय है सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्यने सीन्य ग्रम्। इस्यायमह्रेनायायानहेर्यास्यायहेर्यास्यायायायात्रीयात्रियात्वीयात्रात्रीयात्वीयात्रात्रात्रीया न्मिंशयाधीत्रेत्। निर्वात्रक्रिंशेन्यवर्ष्याप्येरेट्चेत्रेयवर्यवेदेःर्श्वेद्यायापुरान्द्वयः वविष्ट्रीमा वद्देलियक्रियाचीयवर्ह्द्रायन्द्रा वद्देलियक्त्रियन्त्रीयाययम्भीक्ष्यक्ते। श्ल वलमान्ह्र्यस्त्रिमारवास्त्रस्यास्त्रेमा विष्याविष्टमारान्यस्त्रं हुर्वाशःश्रीःशःभ्रद्भरः तः भ्रीः तवावाः हुँशः तः द्यश्रशः उदः चताः तत्रः स्टः चत्रिषः स्वः दिन्ते विद्यदे वाश्यः यःही अःश्रेक्षःभ्रेत्वावान्त्रभ्रामवेद्देन्त्रित्। विशामश्रुर्वायाम्बेद्वा निःसूर रीय हूर्य से रेट्ट्रेयो त सुरु हैंरे तील ब्रथा १८ जारा प्रटेश ग्रीट शवर पहुत्र मी जी या रेप राष्ट्र शैयो वस्रयान्त्रन्थायनुस्यायते स्टायन्त्रेन्द्रस्याग्रीन्द्रीटस्य म्यायर्चे स्याये स्टार्स्य स्वायि स्रोत्स्याग्रीस शहर तथ्रेर तपुः स्वाधिश शहर बुर । योष्यात श्रुर तपुः स्वाधिश योष्यात स्वाधि योधेर प्रियान्द्रियानायार्श्यायायासून्यायास्त्राच्यायात्रेत्याया वित्रा योशीरश्राताः के.वीट्री

Without finding an entity for analysis,
An absence of such entity will not be apprehended.
Therefore, when an entity is false,
The absence of that entity is obviously false.

Hence, when in a dream a child has died,
The thought that it is no more
Will be what hinders the thought of its existence,
Yet also that [thought] is false.

## Likewise, it is taught:

Having investigated the objects of investigation,
No basis is left for investigation.
Without any basis there is no arising—
That too is named transcendence of suffering.

Therefore, for as long as the movements of verbal and conceptual activity continue, there will be no transcendence of the relative or the conventional. Nevertheless, the wakefulness of non-thought arises based on thought. Based on the conventional, the ultimate is achieved, and it is based on dualistic knowledge that non-dual wakefulness must be achieved.

Since the essence of the final intrinsic nature is free from the constructs of the four extremes, words cannot precisely express how it is, and the mind can find no way to observe it definitively. As it has been taught: "Inconceivable and inexpressible—the transcendent knowledge." The essence does not fall to the side of nothingness, because by transcending all constructs of arising and ceasing, it is by nature utterly peaceful and luminous. As it has been taught: "Unborn and unceasing—the essence of space." Thus it transcends the relative, the domain of word and thought.

Yet, the nature of the basic space of phenomena that has the power to dispel all the darkness of inferior view is still seen, in the manner of nothing being seen, with the yogi's wakefulness of individual self-awareness, and there is abidance in the manner of no abidance. This is not like deep sleep or a faint, and thus it has been taught as: "The domain of the wakefulness of individual self-awareness."

दिलार्न्वत्मार्त्वा विश्वेत् स्थलायीय सम्मान्यस्थ सामित्र सामि इसम्बद्धार्यात्राचनेत्रम् मुवासेन्यार्यात्राच्यात्रे हित्रे पुत्याचेत्रम् सुवास्या शुर्य.त.ज.यु.कॅट.कूंट.इ.इयु.सूर्याकाकी.म.की.म.केंट.क्रांट.केंट.बेट.पहेया.चट्य.योधेक.बेट.पहेया यायसर्द्र दुः सुः ह्रेना मी स्थ्या त्यसः स्वेत हित्य साधित हों वित्र ग्राटः सहर तहत्र मी वित्र तीजावभन्न-१ मुचीनातमार्थे भारतमार्थिन तमानीयारीयारीयार्थात्यार्थः मुचीनायुः नै नामान्यन्ति ज्यानित्रः क्षितः क्षीयः त्यायाः स्वीतः त्यायाः त्यायाः स्वीतः त्य क्यान्यग्रीयर्ग्यानुष्ठित्रयविष्ठ्रम्यत्रेत्रयाचेत्र्ये वद्यायस्यामुक्षेत्रम्यत्रेत्। विव्व मूला विश्वासीरिशताचित्रेयम् । रिवरारित्याम कुवरात्राम् स्थितामहराव रेयोचो.तपु.र्थ्याचीश्वाचर्ह्र्य.त.रेटा द्वयर.श्रेट्रायर.श्रेष्ट्याय.स्याच्याय.स्याच्याय.स्याच्याय.स्याच्याय.स् मिनेशायार्नेन यामिन तर्मा है अश्रामित अहर मिने तर्मा है से तर्मा ह न्यार्त्ते वन्यायम् त्रेति र्ह्युन स्थल्य होत्र वियायर्ने न्यान स्थायम् होते स्थल्य धीव विशायर्देन यायार्देव यायिन स्रोति विशासमाधी हैं यो या विश्व स्थाप कर स्थाप है हैं यो या विश्व स्थाप कर स्थाप है हैं ततु.क्रुवोश.शे.चक्रट.तपु.र्ट्य.चर्लुय.टे.चर्जेत्। विज.प्रे.चर्डिवोश.ये.पुराग्री.श्रुंट्र.लेज.श्रुर. ग्राट श्री वा की त्रा ग्री त्री त्रा प्रवित है। इस यर सी हैं वा यद स्थाय हैं वा यद स्थाय हैं वा यद सी वा वा वि ग्रीय प्रमुप्य राज्

When it is taught that the ultimate is no object of mind, the following must be understood: the categorized ultimate, which is merely an existential negation of true establishment, is an object of both mind and verbal expression. The [ultimate] that is no categorization may be designated as the unity of appearance and emptiness that doesn't fall to either side of appearance or emptiness, or as the unity of the two truths, or as the Middle Way beyond constructs, and so forth. Yet these are all mere indications, like a finger pointing at the moon. In actuality the [uncategorized ultimate] remains totally beyond the reach of word and thought. Nevertheless, when logical investigation has disproved the conceived objects that pertain to apprehending extremes, the result is that the entire net of concepts withdraws. Without excluding or retaining, one then merges with the inherent condition beyond rejection or acceptance. In terms of practical experience with transcendent knowledge, this is the main part. As it is said:

Here there is nothing whatsoever to exclude,
And not a bit to retain.

Look authentically into the authentic—

When authenticity is seen, [you are] perfectly free.

For example, whether one negates seeing by saying, "I didn't see anything at all," or affirms seeing by saying, "I saw there wasn't anything at all," the two are not different in meaning, for the latter statement does not imply that there was anything to be seen. Likewise, it may be held that the ultimate transcends, or is no object of, the mind, or it may be held that the ultimate is the object of non-conceptuality, but there is no difference in the meaning. Non-conceptuality is distinguished as the reversal of all constructs and the absence of apprehended and apprehender, and so does not imply that its object exists as something observable. Understand this in the same way as the meaning of the stanza that begins: "When there is no birth it is thatness, and also, mind is free from birth."

Form is not the object of the ear cognition but the object of the eye cognition. Similarly, if the ultimate were established as the object of non-conceptuality in the manner of something observable, then that would

इस्रायम् से हिंवा पान्दावा बुद्वि से द्वारा प्रति स्थाप्य प्रदेश प्रमाय से हिंवा प्रमाय से हिंवा प्रमाय से हिंव शुःश्चानात्म इसम्प्रम् विक्तित्वा स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् क्षानातः ह्यूर्ने त्यायायायर्था स्वतः स्वतः ह्यू स्वास्य स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः क्षायार्क्ष अभिवृत्य ने वे हेव उद्विष्य महिष्य के त्यवर से महेव यार्क्स मी नहीर स वहिवा हेत्र त्यस वन्य प्रवेश ग्री हें निया वा नश्चा स्त्री वा वर्ष प्रवेश मुक् क्षेत्राचासुन्ता नुसुकार्योदाचीसाचा सुनायासुन्यासुन्याचा हेत्रास्त्राचीसाचासुन्याचा हेत्रास्त्राचीसाचीसाचासुन्याचा र्ने क्षेत्रायत्या येन ने क्षेत्राय विवान्येवायायुवान् मुक्ताने वहें वहें वहें त्या मुक्तायायाय तीवाकार्य्यक्षित्राच्यात्रीय हो ह्यं क्षेत्राहेत्रायकताच्यातीयाचारात्रीय सार्वित स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्वाया स्व मुर्द्रचिमार्यमास्येत्राज्ञान्यात्राचारम्यमान्त्रीमान्त्राचारात्राचीमान्त्राचारम् शुनुर्या रे.केंर.य.हेंट्ध्रेर.शबर.चेंय.कुम्शब्द्रक्र्य.त्र.रेट्य.खेंय.की.ची.योज्य पहण तपुक्षा रेश्रमाना में क्रुमान ग्रीयस्य यात्र मोइन त्मक्रमाना तपुक्षीर पत्र मीर ग्रीक्ट पाइसन श्रुवाहिट ह्व ह्व र्येर श्रुर वहन्य क्षेत्र स्थित हो । क्षेत्र द्वीर राष्ट्र सम्बद्ध द्वार परिक्रु स्थित होवा से द दशयिंद्रयद्विद्वित्द्वयय्यहेंवाययवय्त्वादीः अटासुद्वायकी प्राप्त के विवार्येत्ती शुम्रोद्रशास्त्रश्चीरत्यन्यामुक्तियचयरात्यन्तर्यर्वेरत्यते इस्यायरश्चेत्रास्त्रे स्वायत्रेयास्त्रे धरात्र अयार्थे व्यास्त्र स्वा है दुवा दे व्यासे सुवा है द्वित हैं द्वाव प्रत्य कर विद्या न्तुः यदे विद्राचीय न्द्र्यार्थे स्टाविद्राचीन स्टाविद्राच र्ट्रेट्रिंट्यमेर् याइसम्मान्य स्थान्य राङ्गी

mean both the destruction of the mode of non-conceptuality and the destruction of the absence of apprehended and apprehender. The statement that the ultimate is beyond the mind can therefore never be impaired, and the sutras have likewise explained extensively how the [ultimate] transcends the domain of all cognitions up to the wakefulness endowed with

all supreme aspects.

Accordingly, for the actual evaluation of the final ultimate free from all convention, the mundane cognition of the relative subject is not valid. This [cognition] is merely something supported, and it is not capable of observing the utterly unsupported basic space of phenomena, the domain of supramundane wakefulness. This has been taught by making comparisons with a newborn baby looking at the sun, or a blind man looking at forms. The supported [cognition] may have the idea of existence or of nonexistence, and so take them as objects for observation. But one would be wrong in believing that such objects of the modes of apprehension are the natural condition. It is unavoidable that the reasonings of the Middle Way will disprove any object the mind can take as support.

The reasoning of the intrinsic nature is beyond bias, and from that perspective, none of the objects apprehended by those fond of characteristics are posited. When the ship of attachment to entity is crushed in the ocean of emptiness beyond extremes, the merchants of the mind of [the realm of] existence, obsessed with the net of the characteristics of various observations, may, shocked and confounded with fear, try to grasp for the support of some object. Yet the support itself is unsupported—this is the

intrinsic nature.

The thoughts that have bound [us] in beginningless cyclic existence are pacified in the great ocean of the endless basic space of phenomenahow can anyone be displeased with that? The non-conceptual wakefulness that rules the kingdom of non-abiding transcendence of suffering has arisen, and those aspiring toward the profound will not be frightened but utterly joyful.

All scriptures of the Middle Way teach that entities have no nature, but one type of understanding categorizes absence of nature and emptiness, whereas another one doesn't. When [the mind] is in accord with the

र्झेट.त.धेट.ड्रश.चे.च.ड्र.ड्रउट:श.शह्ट.चयु.क्यवांचे.टेवोबा.स्। विवायोशेटवाताःकेट्यः तर्विशःषेशः परः चल्लेषः श्ररः तत्तुः क्रूचाः चीतः र्रम्लेषः तरः श्रुः वीः ही रे वे हीं याः त्र्ची तत्र हेव र्नेतर्भय पतु हुर है। क्रुवा वायवा विराध होर त्या होर विराध होर हित हो । ग्रीम्प्रवात्मक्ष्यस्योत्मिल्याम् विष्यम् विष्यम् विष्यम् विषयः विष्यम् विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः विष्यः तम्ब्रियश्चाराचीश्वर्षा कूर्ताभेत्रित्रित्रित्रित्रित्रात्रित्राच्या चुन्हे। अर्देर्य-र्ट्यार्ग्यर्प्यात्र्यात्र्ये यद्यात्र्यः स्ट्रियः स्ट्रियः प्रद्याप्यस्य स्वायाद्यात्र्यः द्व र्भाक्की लेज क्षे र्रा । है से से र्रायश जो र्रे र हिंश मार्च जा पार जो र जो प्राप्त हैं व की प्राप्त र निया कि निया के निया क ब्राम्यान्द्रमी वक्षत्र हुं या में सुराते। अधर मुना में निर्मा मान्य में व्यापार मान्य में विष्ण मान्य में मान्य इसाम्यत्वर्भवरविदाक्षः स्टाम्ब्रिट्यास्ट्रेस्ट्रिंद्र्यात्यामिष्ठेशासुःस्ट्रियायदेःब्रेट्रा अष्ठ्यामिष्याःसः र्ह्मायद्रेन्यास्त्रेयायात्रह्मायात्रास्त्रेशान्त्रास्त्रह्म्यायात्रस्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास्त्रास् र्वं अयु विषर् अवर विवा चुर र्थं का की विषय रे रे विष्ट में अपने विषय हैं से विषय हैं से विष्ट में से विष्ट में य.रेर.भ्रेश्रेश्चर.दुर्ग.त.रे.रेचा.लथ.व्येय.क्रॅ्श.यश.यथवा.त.क्श.क्री चीध्रेश.योजर.प्रचीश.तश. रित्तर्भः मान्याया वित्रास्त्रम् वित्रास्त्रम् वित्रस्त्रम् स्त्रियः स्त्रम् अवरणदश्चीर्नेद्व नुदेश येते के भीन नवद्व यर अर्थेट वश्ची सेवा मीलेन यय हैं वरक्षेत्वीरर्स् । हे.ज.वहे.क्षेत्र.ही वीत्र.शहरे.वहूरे.त.के.वी.जवट.रेवोवा.वी.वीश.तवु. इस्यापान्या नेप्यस्यापविदेशियायाम्ब्रिसास्येन्यस्य स्थाप्त्रेसास्य नेप्याप्ते न्यायामुद्रयो सुत्य उद्ययेद है।

latter, all constructs are dissolved. Emptiness has been explained as a designation used when nothing whatsoever is seen. Therefore, once certain about that, one should not let the words 'absence of nature' produce any attachment, for they have been taught for the purpose of countering constructs. Understand this in the way of the *Lucid Words*, which compares the following example with the attachment to emptiness:

If someone tells a person, "I have absolutely no merchandise to give you," and that person answers, "Oh, then give me that merchandise called Absolutely No," how then will it be possible to get that person to understand that there isn't any merchandise?

In short, the subjective apprehension that entities are without nature, the categorized ultimate, must be distinguished from the latter freedom from claims and constructs by means of the key point of the meaning. Merely the pattern of words—absence of nature and so forth—is not sufficient for an identification. As a result, the explanations of the Consequence and the Autonomy embrace one another, and the final key points of their realizations are one within simplicity. Nevertheless, during the ensuing attainment when discernments are being made, it is convenient to divide the ultimate into two as the Autonomy does. When entering into the non-conceptual wakefulness of the equipoise, there is no need for division, for [it] is indeed established as the great freedom from constructs. Knowing this, one will be able to seize the final key point of the Middle Way, and that would be difficult any other way.

As categorizations, origination and absence of origination are merely posited in mutual reliance, and when investigated by reasoning, both are equally unestablished. If, despite being able to disprove it, one does not eventually dispose of the fixation on absence of origination, then [the experience of] the intrinsic nature of entities will not gain impetus and the

attachment to origination will not be relinquished either.

It might be thought: "Let us consider, for instance, the apprehension of absence of vase. Apprehending that will not be possible without both the negandum—the vase's features—and the thought that excludes those. That which conceives of the [absence of vase] is a subject making a plain

विभातकार्यपुर्वे तायुः हुत्त्रीका सी विभावा होत् । दिवत् को निष्या होत् होते । विभावा होत् । विभावा होते । विभावा होते । पयर योग्याय सेत हो। बुर यह्मा प्येत प्राया देवे से से हे हु महें प्रायहित प्राया योषकान्त्री योषव.री.व.रिश्रयोषात्तरसीराजूरे.तर.लर.डुका.शु.उतीरा जूर्य.पीर.र्वेशतर ह्रेया तथा कैट हैंट ब्रैन है वर्बेट वर्ष्य द्वे योष्य अध्यक्ष अधन हैयो दिए अधिक वर्ष हैं राष्ट्र हैं र्भ दिवर र्देव द्रमाय द्रिन्यवे स्वाय प्रथा द्रिन्य से वर्जे म्रेट्मो म्रे यो प्रियाम् प्राप्त स्था मेर्ट्स स्थानी स्थान स्थानी स्थान स्वरायदेराधयारम् द्वेर्मारायदिवार्षु श्वरायाधेर्वा विवयार्षे स्वर्ते स्वर्ते स्वर्ते स्वर्ते स्वर् त्र रूट्टियं श्रेट्ड्य उद्द्यं त्रास्त्रीय राज्या राज्या त्रामा स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक स्थानिक ग्रिट:ह्रेवाय:नदःचय:नदेशस्त्रःसुमःग्रीभःमात्रभःसुमाशःमाञ्चेमाशःसरःनगादःस् विद्वःहेःसः शुद्रियान पर्स्थिय याने त्यावार्यका की मुक्त दे त्यू मही तुर्वा पर्य में लिया वहें तुर्वा हो वहें महाराष्ट्री वहें महार तःश्रेष्ठेवी.लूर्.ट्री प्र्ये.क्रिट.क्र्यक्षेटे.वर्षश्चाक्रीशःश्चीविव.तदु.क्ष्यातालुरे.क्ष्यावस्त्रीटे.ट्रेष्य ग्री वन रें डिवे धुरान हेंगा मेवे पुवाया पीत स्नुयान्। पोःमेशान्या पवे र्सेन्यापा स्री क्षामी भुषामी भुषान् । मुद्देश मिलेवाया पर्या प्रमूत पर्या मुद्देश पर्या प्रमूत प्रमूत । मुद्देश पर्या प्रमूत र्रानीर्त्ते त्यास्त्रुरावरे वते र्सुवायावत् द्वाराष्ट्रयास्त्र स्वार्टि स्

negation. At a location devoid of vase, no vase exists even conventionally, so [this] is not the meaning of the unity of emptiness and dependent origination. Although origination and so forth exist conventionally, there is no true origination—that is the abiding condition of emptiness and dependent origination. Since when apprehending the absence of origination the mind is in accord with the [abiding condition], a reversal of that [way of apprehending] could never be suitable."

But that is not right either. Since [emptiness and dependent origination] are a unity, the essential nature cannot be described exactly as it is. If it could, why wouldn't it be observable as well? In any case, the apprehension that results from a thought that joins appearance and emptiness is not a mind in harmony with the final abiding way. Investigations using the reasoning examining the ultimate find no sort of unrefuted conventional origination whatsoever, just as they do not find any sort of absence of origination that is based on that either. In the context of the uncategorized ultimate, the realizations of the Consequence and the Autonomy have therefore become identical. If the abiding way could not be seen in the reversal of such apprehensions as absence of nature, which are due to the concepts of words and meanings, then that vision would also be unlikely to arise through the non-conceptual direct perception of the noble ones.

It might then be thought: "Nevertheless, on the level of an ordinary individual, anything other than the meditation [on ultimate nonexistence and relative existence described before] would be inappropriate." Yet why shouldn't it be possible to give rise to an approximation of nonconceptuality? It might be argued that for as long as one is not capable of such [an approximation], the modes of apprehending [must] be temporarily retained. However, although it's obvious that no one will force someone to abandon [apprehensions], one must nevertheless, develop trust in the inconceivable way of the intrinsic nature.

Some might then wonder why the profound is not an object of dialectics. Treating the domain of the sacred wakefulness as an object of consciousness will be violating the essential key point of the teaching of the Thus Gone One. Therefore, one should not abandon the profound Dharma by holding onto a convenient position that is compatible with one's

चर्च चित्रं चित्रं भाग्ने स्थान स्था इ.स्. जर्बाताला स्टेर. वर्षा क्षा वर्षा क्षा वर्षा क्षा वर्षा वर्ष च.र्रोश.चश्त्राग्रीश.रंचीयोश.रंचीर.चषु.योशेर.यो.स्वा.या.याश्वश्वश.पे.स्वे.स्वा.या.सं.यपुर्धेश. खार्च्याय न्द्रत्व्याय यात्रियामा सुँद्याय प्रयाचियाचीया स्रीत्याची स्रीत्याची स्रीत्याची स्रीत्याची स्रीत्याची वहवातरत्वक्वात् विरागरविविधारात्वराग्रीता सूर्तत्वः श्रिकार्यराज्ञे |र्थित्-पवर-ग्रेन्-पवे:मुक्ष-इरकार्या |दे-वकार्यन-पर-वर्हेन् यो:मु | प्रिन्-पक्षेत्-स्वर-श्रे चर्षेता.म् । व्यट्या.कु.लट.भु.स्रो.च । वृ.लट.जवाबा.तर.भु.जवीर.धे। विह्या.धेय.क्ष धरन्वेद्रः अर्थेदःच। १देः वः व्यन्तः स्त्रेद्राः । वेद्यः वाद्युद्दरः वेदः। वाद्युदः स्त्रेदः। वाद्युदः स्त्रे त्तर् क्षेत्र चीड्रची ता छोटे.तपूर्व विका छोटे.ता चिष्ठे सुन्दे ने दूर्वा सुन्दे चिष्ठे प्रति सुन्दे ने स्त्री र्मे। १२.ज.जूर.तपु.म्ब.रट्य.यथाश्चर.त.तवचा.कु.वुचा.यथाशुर.त.ज.जूचायात्वाश्वरा से.वे.त्। १८४१ ४.२६४१ छोट.वे.६४१ तुर्धः म्थान्य स्थान्य विवासक्षेत्रः वा विवाहे में मिर्वशः नृतः भी में स्वराये स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः में स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः स्वरायः मुर्तिर्द्यायानहेत्रत्यारीयो प्रतिष्ठास्त्रित्यारीत्यात्राम्यत्रात्रीत्या तर्ह्या शिर्मित्रः मिन्निका स्थानिका स् र्यर:बीश:बीबीश:श्री

concepts. Acceptance in accord with wakefulness arises from a long process of acquaintance with the character of the two truths. At that time, some small amount of trust in [the abiding way] beyond the mind will have occurred, and thus through familiarization the [natural condition] will become evident. This is what the Victorious Ones and their children have assured us. Please consider this, and give up both the stubbornness and the faintheartedness of the mind that puts its hopes in mere confined perception. I beseech you to gradually enter the way of inconceivable wakefulness. As is said in the Ascent onto Lankā:

Nonexistence is derived in dichotomy with existence,
And existence is derived in dichotomy with nonexistence as well.
Therefore, do not speak of nonexistence,
Or designate anything as existent.
Where nothing whatsoever arises,
Nothing whatsoever will cease.
To the vision completely beyond the world,
Nothing is, and nothing is not.

Other schools, such as that of Kumārila, speak of four types of nonexistence that are all asserted to be transformations of entities: the preceding nonexistence of yogurt in milk; the nonexistence, upon disintegration, of milk in yogurt; the absolute nonexistence of horns on the rabbit's head; and the mutual nonexistence of cow in horse and horse in cow. The [latter] three, of nonexistence upon disintegration and so forth, are examples of how nonexistence is set forth in dichotomy with existence. Therefore, non-entity is also set forth dichotomously in relation to entity. Unless the barren woman and the general existence of sons have been ascertained, the mere word-concept 'barren woman's son' will not be present. The convention of the nonexistence of such [a son] is based on that mere word-concept. The case is similar with respect to the rabbit's horns and other [such examples of the completely non-existent].

Regarding existence being derived dichotomously from nonexistence, [consider this] example. So-called 'origination' is known as such because

म्रीमानविषात्तर्भातमाक्त्र्यात्रेत्राक्षेत्राक्षेत्राच्यान्यत्रेत्राच्यान्यत्यात्रेत्राच्याः विष्याम्यापर श्रीह्रेवा पत्रे भोत्रे संस्ता द्वारा द्वारा यात्र स्वारा यात्र स्वारा यात्र स्वारा विकास स्वारा स्व इट.रे.पर्याप्तेटाम्यान्यरम्भियात्वराज्यात्विष्यात्रराष्ट्रियात्ररम्भियः विद्या त्र्ः कः तार्वा सः तार्वा सः तार्वा सः तार्वा सः हर्षा द्वा त्रे स्वा हिवा हिवा स्वा साम्या स्वा संव स्व स्व स रेगोरा निस्त्युष्टे बुद्धित्यमा स्रोत्य विस्त्य स्त्रा निस्त्र मार्थित स्त्रा मित्र स्त्रा मित्र स्त्रा मित्र क्टानालुया हि.सूधेटाकूटाकुटाकूपानकुणाचटी किटालकाइयाम्यायाम्या दमःवन्या । मधवः नदः नतुषः योन् स्वाः मीर्षः मर्हिनः नुः योन्। । नुषः मासुयः मूर्वाः मस्यः यावतःवद्विदःसर्दुदस्य विसःददः। द्रोविःसर्ह्याः पश्चिषःयःवस्य देवःदसःयः य.पत्रवात्रात्रप्रेत्रात्रयाद्रम् भेत्राची अर्थेय में स्थानात्रा स्थाने स्थान वयमा वसूमात्त्रमा भर्ने रे.चै.वरावचीरावयुः क्र्याचीरालटामुः वर्रेचाम् । ब्रियः २८.। प्रीयुःमिकात्मिः अष्ट्र्यार्थियाताका। कृत्यात्रावयार्क्रेट्रेष्ट्रियद्भावतायारार्क्र्रा भिन्दार्वेषाद्वान्यम्भायते द्रियाचे सामे विदेशे द्रियाचे स्थाने स |ग्राट्सुर्रेर्क्सगा्त्राहर्त्वेत्रित्रग्रेस्स्र्रा |बिसन्दां क्वेंस्यक्त्रस्यक्रित्रप्रदेश <u>ब्रियाम्बराक्षे त्येदार्हे</u> |ब्रिया<u>प्</u>रा

of a preceding nonexistence. Preceding existence is incompatible with origination, for if what exists were to be born, whatever had already been born could be reborn ad infinitum. Existent and nonexistent, true and untrue, empty and not empty, and so forth—these are all merely posited due to concepts, and are not the abiding way of the intrinsic nature free from constructs. It should be understood that once the non-conceptual wakefulness has been achieved, there will be abidance in the freedom from constructs. Having gone far beyond the level of the demon of conceptual movement, one will have entered the path that delights the Victorious Ones. The *Great Host* states:

The path of the Great Sage is subtle and difficult to comprehend. It is non-conceptual, no object of thought—difficult to see.

Peaceful by nature, unceasing and unoccurring,

It is realized by the mind of the lucid expert.

Empty by its very essence, peace and the end of pain,
Liberation from the mind-stream, suffering transcended within equality,
Without extremes or center, inexpressible in words,
The liberation of the three times resembles, and is equal to, space.

## Moreover from the Jewel Mound:

Ultimately, no property to be understood, given up, trained in, or actualized remains in any way whatsoever within the knowledge and the wakefulness of the noble one.

# From the [Sūtra] Requested by the Nāga King Sāgara:

All that was before is empty, and so is all that will be.

Empty of entities that arise, remain, and cease,

This does not exist as entity and it is not non-entity.

Why? Because all phenomena are empty by their very essence.

# From the Sūtra Requested by Sāgaramati:

Brahmā, this total lack of establishment of any phenomena at all is not held to be existent or nonexistent.

लात्रियासूराचनुत्राम् द्वायास्य द्वायास्य स्थान्त्रीयासक्यास्य प्रदेश । स्थान्यक्ष्यास्य ग्रिट्चह्र्न्से प्रमु | विष्युस्ति हिंतु विष्युस्ति । विष बिशन्दः। ल्यून्भन्द्रम्यः कुन्नः स्वारम् वायाः हे स्रीत्वायिक स्वारम् स्वारम् स्वारम् क्टा व्रिट्यं क्रियाम् वर्षात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम् चिरःक्वाःश्रेमश्रान्द्रवा । मार्क्वाः सार्वेषु मुक्काः व्याप्त्रवा । विशान्द्रमः न्द्रभाग्रेन्वान्द्रिक्षाम् स्थान्त्राम् विष्यार्थेन् स्थान्त्रम् विष्यार्थेन् स्थान्त्रम् डा । विकास इसका क्रीका दे प्रमृता व्येद प्रमासे प्रमास विदा । व्येद प्रमास विकास विकास विकास विकास विकास विकास तपुःक्र्यःभुषःह। विरःक्षेतःमुभग्नार्तायःग्रीयःयुन्ध्यःद्रभःत्रमःवविरः। विभागव्यः चित्रेशःसिर्यातपुःश्रेत्रःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःभ्यात्रः त्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्रः विद्यात्र चीश्रीरक्षात्वेदः। क्रिन् स्त्रुचार्या चार्यात्वा व्याप्त स्त्रीत्वादास्त्रीत्वा विकास्त्र इस्रयातासूर्ताता सि.च.इस्रातरक्षिटाचयुक्तिम । सूर्तात्वेरक्रियस्य मिन् तक्षेर्जीके ह्र्या मेरा विजयत के यस बुवायी

### From the Sūtra of the Ornament of the Appearances of Wakefulness:

Those mastering the meaning speak not of being, Nor of any absence of being. There is no answer; [this] is not the path of words. I prostrate to you, the unsupported.

### From the Gathering of Precious Qualities:

While ignorantly conceiving of form

And engaging in the aggregates of sensation, attention, and consciousness,

The Bodhisattva may think, "These aggregates are empty,"

Yet he is engaged in attributes and does not have faith in the way of no origination.

Thus it teaches that [all] attachment is inappropriate, regardless of whether it is to entity or non-entity. Moreover:

"That which does not exist is nonexistent."
So the childish will say, operating with existence and nonexistence.
Existence and nonexistence are both phenomena of no existence.
The Bodhisattva who understands this emerges definitively.

Thus it teaches that through the transcendent knowledge in which the two extremes are abandoned, one emerges definitively, beyond all views. Furthermore, it proclaims:

Not conceiving of origination or absence of origination— This is the supreme transcendent knowledge.

## From the Array of Dense Ornamentation:

In order for any sort of view—
[Any] view held by corporeal beings—
To be entirely abandoned,
The way of emptiness was taught.

If, despite the investigation of emptiness, The view of some is not destroyed,

|पार्श्र-द्री:रूट्यते भुक्त हो। । श्रुव प्रथानहरू पति वति । हे भूर पश्चि पार्श्व तत्रुत्री विश्वेषात्रुत्रित्रात्र्युत्रात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्या लह्त्यवाचात्तरतिक्षेत्र विष्युवार्षित्रक्ष्यात्र्यं विष्युवार्षित्रक्षेत्र र्ष्ट्रिन् अंटशायम्बर्गः वर्त्तेयात्तरः वेरी हिन् श्रुट्शः पर्नेयात्वः प्रश्नः स्थाः प्रह्णा विषः र्टा वसवासाय में में सामान में नामान है त्या मुद्दे में मिर्ने सामान है त्या मुद्दे में मिर्ने सामान है ता मुद्दे में सामान है सामान है ता मुद्दे में सामान है सामान वहेमाहेन मु मान्य प्रति में नित्र प्राप्त प्रति में नित्र प्राप्त में नित्र प्राप्त में नित्र प्राप्त में नित्र वै। ग्राटायारोधकाग्रीक्तुः प्रदर्शन्त्र स्थानी इसस्य सुर्श्विकाग्राटा है द्वीसा विसामासुरस्य है। वर्दरानुन्यत्रः सुवायाः व्यान्याः सुन्य सुन्य वर्दाः सुन्य स वि.योचीयायाः सूर्यायात्तर्दा श्रीट्राचयुः ट्राच्यात्रीयाताः क्षेत्रच्राच्यायाः सूर्यायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः स्थायाः हेब.तवश.जीट.जब.वर्वीट.चवर.वेट.हो। वर्ट.बु.बुब.तज् वर्ट.बु.बुब.तज् वर्ट. ल्र्न्स् विदेशन्द्रियःश्वायायः श्वास्त्रिन्त्यायायः स्त्रिन्त्यायः स्त्रिन्त्यायः स्त्रिन्त्यः विदेशन्त्रे स्त रवाचीह्र्यत्वावेष्ठेश्यत्रच्याचर्षे हि.केर्जुर्जीशह्र्यतालुष्वेष्ठेश्यवी जुर्जीश्यक्री वुन् यक्तिमार्ज्यस्य प्रस्तिन प्रमान्त्रा धीन ग्रीयार्ज्यम् यस्य प्रमान स्त्रीय स्त्राचित्र प्रमान स्त्रीय स्त्र ज्वीर.व.के.वेच् । लर.। शर्र्शिर.वर्श.क्ष्य.त्.ज्या

Then their view is incurable—
They resemble those whom medicine has made sick.

The fires that burn what is to be burned
Do not remain when there is nothing left to burn.
Just so, once the views to be burned have been consumed,
The fires of emptiness will come to an end as well.

Still, at the time when views are brought to cessation The fire of authentic wakefulness will arise, Consuming all afflictions. With afflictions consumed, there is perfect beauty.

## From the Noble [Sūtra] Taught by Aksayamati:

If it is asked what the relative truth is, then it has been taught to be all that is mundane convention, as well as syllables, language, and indications.

As for the ultimate truth, there is no movement of the conceptual mind whatsoever, so it is needless to mention syllables.

Here, the relative includes anything achieved by action. It is the world of the vessel and the world of [the beings who are its] contents; it is all that can be experienced or cognized—form and so forth—as well as the essences of experience or cognition—pleasure and so forth. In short, this implies, regardless of whether the source is the mundane or an authoritative statement, [the inclusion of] all that is thought to be and is conventionally designated as cognition or objects of cognition, existence or nonexistence, and so forth. [It] is, without exception, all that is suited for expression by means of language, syllables, or indications.

As for the ultimate, there are neither internal expressions of mind, nor external expressions of voice. One may wonder what is meant by the expressions of mind. It refers to, for instance, the teaching of the Abhidharma given to Indra through the mind, and to the stanzas given in reply by means of the mind, as it is described in the sūtras. From the Sūtra of the Great Transcendence of Suffering:

द्रवाशःग्रीःतुःग्रुअशःया वादलेवाः व्यद्राःयद्दः यद्दः। व्यद्राः यदः यवदः अवः अवः अवः अवः अवः यत्त्रेयः प्रत्यक्षान्त्रेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठात्त्र्यात्त्रेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष्ठेष् न्ता अर्दे हिट्टे तहें व्यापात्रका र्वेत सेंत्र पार्य द्वा सेंत्र पार्य देश पार्य से सेंत्र पार्य सेंत्र पार्य से सेंत्र पार्य से सेंत्र पार्य सेंत्र सेंत्र पार्य सेंत्र सेंत्र पार्य सेंत्र सें न्यवान्दावस्त्रन्त्री वहस्रान्यवाचीरार्थेन्यान्ता क्रेंत्रायस्त्रोन्डेराक्ष्र्याने व्येन् ग्री:पर्नेत्र:प:यार्र्हेर्:परःग्रुर:हे:पिडेपा:हु:याळ्ट्रिः । । याववःयःक्टेंवर्ध्यःत्र्यःवञ्ज्ञायःग्राम्यःग्राम्यः शेर्मीयरर्नुःचुनायाम्भित्राचावतेःद्युत्याचराष्ट्रीया देःवयाचरानेःसद्यामुसर्वर्मु न्दः धनः क्यार्येनः श्रुद्यः ग्रीयः व्येनः यन्द्रः यन्ते यन्ते यः यष्ट्रियः यन्ते अन्तः न्यान्ति । व्येषः वयन्य उन् ग्री स्टान्विद दे निर्वेग हु देश विद कर यं ये द दे। वित र्थेन यं निर्देश पर स्थान वैर्नेन ने सुन्त ने साधिव हो। विरहेदे ही मलेन। के बाबसब कर हें र पहेर से कि विश्व हो। वर्तेष्ठायायर्ते महिष्यात्री व्याप्तात्रा स्थितः स्थाने स् र्देष्रियः धरः बद्यो र्देषः बच अस्त्रीः विषायकार्देषः यदे व्यान्ति । यस्त्रीः विष्यान्ति । यस्त्रीः विष्यान्ति । क्षे.वे.लुय.च। रूपं.चव.मू.पदी.के.वे.इ.केराप्रकार्धराष्ट्रवायात्तरावधीराध्यायपेटात्रम्था रेवुचे.तर्थियो.वर्थेचे.धेट.यहूचे.वैश.तथ.कूँट.त.धेटे.वि्ट.री.क्टे.तर्यारीशेटश.त.केरो र्वेट. हूर-दुशःशुःग्राक्र-पद्र-द्विःग्रामवदःवयाःयाम्यह्याःयर्ग्यव्यान्तःयव्यान्यःयो। क्रथःद्विर्यः र्बेट.त.धेट.शवय.वशथ.१८८.टेट.तेज.चर.लूट.शट.ग्री.र्ज्ञेश.तपु.स्चिषाथ.पर्वेट.येथा तथ.व्ये र्वात्रिक्षः भ्रेत्वरः क्र्रेन्यः क्र्रेन्त्वया स्ट्रिवीका स्ट्रिन्यः नर्वन्यन्त्रः वर्वातेवाका यदे विदः लयः बुट्-व-द्याक्षेत्रः स्रवादा व वटः हो। वित्रु स्यादे हो इयकः ग्रीकः वह्रवः पदे देव दे हे न र्धे हो द्वाप्त विष्य

Maitreya, son of noble family, that which is neither existent nor nonexistent and that which is neither both nor neither cannot be deduced by the Listeners or the Self-realized Buddhas.

The Sūtra of the Sacred Absorption relates the following: In the past, when the Teacher had been born as a [monk of] vast learning, he debated with Mañjuśrī. Mañjuśrī claimed existence and the Teacher claimed nonexistence, so they debated about the truths of existence and nonexistence but failed to resolve [their argument]. When [the coming Buddha's] life had finally run out, he was born in a hell where iron balls are eaten [and lived there] for countless eons. Once free from that he met the Buddha Kāśyapa, and Kāśyapa explained the two truths of existence and nonexistence like this: "The intrinsic nature of all phenomena cannot be ascertained and determined to be one thing or the other. You hold existence and nonexistence, but reality is not like that. Why not? Because, due to emptiness, all phenomena are peace. These two truths are not existence and they are not nonexistence either. What you know is but the knowledge of letters; you have not understood the profound meaning. To such a meaning you are as if blind or deaf. How will you ever understand and realize a meaning so profound?" Having heard this, he took to a place of solitude, and after training in absorption for seven days he realized emptiness.

As it is so explained, it is good to let go in the equipoise of the Middle Way that is beyond extremes and does not separate appearance from emptiness. There are many in Tibet who, with regard to the basic space of phenomena free from extremes, will take a position that supports the constructs of existence and nonexistence, and then argue, perceiving each other as enemies. Yet, those who straightforwardly proceed on the path of the Bliss Gone One without bias possess the most wondrous, excellent fortune

indeed.

The very meaning that is taught by the sūtras is also explained by Excellent Intelligence, noble Nāgārjuna:

If entity is not established, Non-entity will not be established either. शुर्ख्न । क्रियन्ति। । जिस्ति विश्व विश्व

The transformation of an entity
Is what people call absence of entity.

Transformations of entities become known to the world as nonexistence, as was explained above in the context of the preceding nonexistence and so forth. The same master explains further:

The feeble-minded look at entities
As existing and not existing.
They do not see the complete pacification
Of any view that could be had.

#### Also:

'Existence' is the apprehension of permanence, 'Nonexistence' is the view of annihilation. Therefore, the one who is skilled does not Remain within existence or nonexistence.

### And:

All is authentic and inauthentic, Authentic and indeed not authentic, Neither inauthentic nor authentic— That is the teaching of the Buddha.

#### Also:

Those who see entities in the form of self and other, And who see entities and non-entities, Do not authentically see The teaching of the Buddha.

#### Furthermore:

All dependent entities
Are like the moon in water—
Not authentic and not wrong.
Those who so assert will not be ruined by views.

ता क्रिक्षिट्रियः तर्ना निक्षात्रम् । क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् । क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्मात्रम् क्षिर्

#### In addition:

Nothing is permanent, and likewise,
Nothing whatsoever is impermanent.

If permanent, entities that were permanent and impermanent would exist,
And how could that ever be the case?

Be aware that whatever is expressed
Is empty by its very essence.

The so-called empty is also empty,
And hence there is nothing that is not empty.

#### Moreover:

For whoever achieves this emptiness, All purposes are achieved. For whoever does not achieve this emptiness, Nothing whatsoever is achieved.

#### And:

All the Victorious Ones have taught emptiness
As deliverance from all views.
They have explained that nothing can be accomplished
For those whose view is emptiness.

#### Furthermore:

Karmic actions and afflictions are due to thoughts. They proliferate due to constructs, And are brought to an end by emptiness.

### Also:

The objects of expression are reversed,
For the objects of mental engagement are reversed.
Unborn and unceasing,
The intrinsic nature equals the transcendence of suffering.

#### And:

विषयः त्यार्थियः श्रीयः विष्यः प्रदर्ग । विष्यः प्रदेशः या सुर्यः स्वार्थः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः 55 से । । ने के ने के के के के के के किया मुंदर के किया मुद्र के किया मुंदर के किया मुद्र के किया म ग्री:र्श्वेर् :लेज.लुर्य.तर.चर्लेर.ता रेश.तर.ह्या.ज.तहेर्य.लट.। विर्धेर्ट्य.तर.वर्णेर. लट्ट्यां श्रेम विश्वाम्युर्थ हो यथा हे र्रेम द्यारा स्ट मी ट्रेम स्वामी प्रथा यथा वर्षाग्राद्रा ह्यां सेट् म्यां स्थानित म्नुवानी खुवानी खुवानी विकास में विकास में विकास में विकास के किया के विकास के वितास के विकास पक्षेत्रत्येम् प्रमायम् देव देवेत्वेत्याम्भेत्रत्ये मुन्ने स्वर्षेत्रः र्नेलि**नम्या** रेन्स्रस्थेर्स्य्रिक्यस्यस्त्रित्याः र्रम्याः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः योचित्रायाम्भेत्र द्रशास्त्र तथानुषायात्रायात्रात्राचीयासुद्रीयोद्यात्रीयायानुष्रायाम्भेत्र त्याद्रीयाया देव हुँद खुय हुँ पहनाय परे दें र्ज गुर् हेव पर धेर स्था हो हुँ पाय से मुर्दे प्राय र व्यार्गी तर्यात्रभ्येषे हेसीर त्यार्श्यायाय स्त्री स्त्री हेस स्त्री वितर क्रियाय है गीय. यहेष थरा प्रवीत. यहेष छोटा हो यहिष अरा है स्विष्ट स्वा स्वी हैं सार्य स लुयक्तर्त्र, रेचा ची में रूप क्षा जार्या प्राची काराय कर केर का चीत्र का जीवा का है वीय तप्र म्ब्रिक्ट्रिन्। श्रीटार्न्यायहूर्तात्रम्ब्रिक्त्यात्र्र्त्यात्रम्ब्राह्यायम्बर्ध्याय 

Not known from elsewhere,
Peaceful and beyond the proliferation of constructs,
Non-conceptual and not a different meaning—
These are the characteristics of thatness.

How Word and Thought Are the Activity Sphere of the Relative Second, when teaching how word and thought are the activity sphere of the relative, it is said:

When based on concept, it is still Relative and not authentic. [72cd]

It may be said: "In the very essence of the ultimate, word and concept are transcended. Nevertheless, because of beginningless habituation, appearances unfailingly arise, and these can be taken as objects of negation and affirmation. Thus, when, based on and relying upon concept, one thinks in terms of existence and nonexistence, words such as 'absence of origination' have their relevance in order that the meaning itself may be brought forth in the mind." Yet such mere thoughts of existence and nonexistence are not actual objects, but mere conceptual reflections. They are nothing other than cognition, and hasn't it already been determined that cognition is not authentic? Moreover, the mind that fails to see the abiding way of the object is in essence relative, and the object of its activity is a superimposition [that is also] relative in essence. Unborn and so forth, it is therefore still all relative and not authentic, just like, for instance, the word-object 'tree'.

Although all phenomena may originate dependently, may be devoid of truth, may be the unity of the two truths, and may be simplicity, focusing on the mere word-objects of these [qualities] through a type of apprehension does not qualify as realization of the abiding way. Rather, the words must, either directly or through approximation, bring about the experience of their intended meaning, and thus give rise to the non-conceptual wakefulness that ends the constructs. This is why

it is said:

र्नेन न्यार्स भी क्षेत्र स्थला हो ने गुन हैं व स्थन सम् वर्नेन । डिका ह्यू वर्ग । निका न्द्राः संस्टान्त्रेष्ठाः स्टान्युष्ठाः संदेशेन्य स्टान्यायाः स्ट्री सःस्येष्ठाः नियायाः हेर्राः स्थितः स्थाया मुद्भियःतथःर्नेतरःत्रः अद्भाविद्भियोगेर्म्भ्यः स्रूरः वर्ष्म्यः स्रूरः वर्षः स्रूरः स्रूरः वर्षः स्रूरः स्रू धवरा ब्रूट च यस र्येन्स न हेट्सु र्येन्स सुरामु र्येन्स में न सेन्स में न सेन्स में न सेन्स सेन् मुःर्शेट्याधेन्या सूट्यिनेन्सेन्यिन्यिन्यिन्यिन्यिन्यिन्यिन्या सूर सूर र विरमेर पर्हर व्या र मानस्य प्रमान स्वाप की रेन तार मान सुव र विराध की सूर यसव्दर्भायाधीत्रहें । अर्दे यसा देव द्यायासुर्भात्वा धीदामीहेंद्व सुवादु विद्यार गीय हूर्त है. तबीर हो। ट्रेय देश तर हा जबीर तपुः क्षेता में हुर वीशेर था हो। विदे ही र व हैंश्यतपुर्द्धेन्तिगरीर्यावीक्ष्यस्य सूर्यायार्द्धेयातपुक्ष्यक्षेर्यत्री हैंयाया र्भग्री न्द्रिय संवास इस या घर्ट्य यदे रहेवा नुः सुरा धीर हिट हिसा यह वासी है। न्यागुत्रहेंच-न्द्र्याहेशक्रेंशक्रेंशक्रेंशक्रेंशक्रें न्यानेश्वर्यात्रहेंश्वर्यात्रहेंश्वर्यात्रहेंश्वर्यात्रहें श्रेन्या क्रिंशचर्यास्त्रम्येत्रमञ्जूत्वाम्यात्रस्त्रीयायाः स्त्रीयायाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रास्त्रस्त्रम् वन्यायते नद्येत्यासुर्द्धवायिवा हिता वान्त्र न्यात्रेसासुर्द्धित्यास्त्रे स्वत्याया हिन्दे क्रूयमी निवेद्यालेय मुद्रो ने मिन्द्र होन हमा महिमा सहया हैया महिसाय हेन सिन्द्रा स्टाचलेन हुट्ता चेन न गीन ही अयर्तन सुरा है ग्राया स्थापा हेंद्र प्यटा से स्थापा से स्थापा से स्थापा से स्थापा ग्रन्भे ह्रॅन्य ययसम्बद्धान्य द्वार द्वार स्थान the state of the state of the state of

The ultimate is not the domain of mind. Mind is asserted to be relative.

The teaching of the absence of nature with regard to entities is an existential negation. A predicative negation establishes the essence of another property, and that can't be the meaning of the unity [of appearance and emptiness]. If one understands the expression "appearances possess no nature" to imply, as it were, that there is something apart from appearances that is empty, then although one may speak of existential negation, it has become predicative. The appearance itself does not exist, but it is still apparent all the while. That is unity, and a great wonder. Such an inseparability of appearance and emptiness remains inexpressible, and as the final meaning is thus free from negation and affirmation it transcends the mind.

The sūtras have explained elaborately how the ultimate would become relative and would no longer be ultimate if it were the object of physical, verbal, or mental activity. The separate intrinsic nature that is within the domain of constructs and that depends on it individual subject for negation is therefore limited. The features [of such separate intrinsic natures] differ in that they, for instance, pertain to separate times and locations, and they are merely imputed by the mind. Not transcending the relative and the nature of duality, they are not the meaning of equality within the basic space of phenomena. Primordially, all phenomena are beyond origination, cessation, and so forth, so they are of a single condition within the basic space that transcends all constructs. That equal taste in which no distinctions or divisions can be made is what is called the basic space of phenomena, or the single sphere of thatness.

## OVERCOMING DISPUTE

Second, when overcoming dispute, three disputes are [treated]: 1) the consequence that there must be universal direct realization if emptiness is natural, 2) the consequence that the argument becomes pointless, since what is empty but not apparent cannot be realized by anyone, and 3) the

न्दःचल्रिन् होन् यात्य र्सुवाश क्रेंश र्सवाश हो त्यापाय वसुव मुन्दः वात्र होवाश हो व स्थान हो व स्थान हो व स्थान हो व धरार्हेर् धामाशुमा नदार्था व्याहिता व्यवामाहिता नदार्था विवाही हैं मित्रा च्चीरातथा ट्रि.ल.स्ट.पंखेय.अट्र्य.श्वेय.ब्रीरा श्रि.शि.यायश.सेशक.ग्रीट.ट्र्य.मेशक.ग्री व। मिलेंद्रियायायोद्याम्ह्रम्थायायलेवाद्याः क्रियायस्य उद्योग्नीयस्य विवासीयः देशहर्व सुरा मुह्म या मार्म स्था मारा किया कर से से स्था स्था से साम पःश्र्राञ्चेत्रेत्त्रेत्त्रेत्त्रेत्त्र्यात्राञ्चर्यात्राञ्चर्यात्राञ्चर्यात्राञ्चर्यात्राञ्चर्यात्राञ्चरात्रा र्ग् **इस्मानी नर्द्र र्व्य**वस दे के ती वा ती वा का वर्दे वर दुन की हैं वा का है वा का है वा का के क्र्रेंट्र.तत्र्। विष्ठेश्र.त.जब.द्वी श्र.जुब.क्र्यं.जटेवीश्र.क्री.वटेवीश्र. र्यट.चेश.त। र्रि.होर.सूर्य.क्योश.घशश.कर्.ग्रीशा शिट्र्य.शेश.ध्योश.तर.शु.प्वीर. र्ह्म |ब्रेथ-म्युर्थ-हो|

 impossibility of the conventions of probandum and logical argument, since the property of the position and so forth are not established with respect to that which has no nature.

THE CONSEQUENCE OF UNIVERSAL DIRECT REALIZATION IF EMPTINESS IS NATURAL For the first, there is: 1) dispute, and 2) reply.

#### DISPUTE

First, it is said in dispute:

Well then, when such is realized, The nature of that must be directly perceived. Then why don't those who are unskilled also Realize this nature of entities? [73]

For example, when direct perception observes a surface devoid of vase, it realizes that there is no vase on that surface. Let us assume that the nature of all phenomena is emptiness free from all superimposition. Well then, in that case, when a subject such as a vase is realized by direct perception, the nature of that subject, since it cannot possibly be established as anything apart from [the subject] itself, must also be directly perceived. Then why don't those whose view is unwholesome, the childish, ordinary individuals who are unskilled in logical argument and so forth, also realize this nature or essential mode of being of all entities? If it is not realized, it cannot be the nature [of entities], and if it is the nature [of entities], it must unavoidably be realized.

### REPLY TO THE DISPUTE

Second, the reply is as follows:

This is not the case, for lacking a beginning,
The mind-stream has become solid,
Governed by the superimposition of entity.
Therefore, living beings do not all realize through direct perception. [74]

न्द्रशास्त्राच्यात्रा मी.ही.म.च.री.स.च.री.स्था.वी.त. पर्टी.सच.कर.श्रेट.श्यातपु.श्रवतःश्रःक्षेट्र.तपु.स्याया.श्रेट्र. मीयासियोक्तित्यात्रात्त्रम् त्यात्रात्त्रम् व्यापात्त्रम् विष्टित्यम् विष्टित्यम् र्यायः त्र्र्यः तथाव त्रुमः र्यवाशाम् व सुमामान्यः व्यापाना मेन्त्रः स्वापाना स्वापाना स्वापाना स्वापाना स्वाप र्नु सुष्य या ने प्यो सुरात स्विन क्वाबा खाया यह मुनिया निर्देश येते प्रतापति मार्थे ना से ना स्विन स्वित स्वित शुक्र ह्रेंबाश्यम्ब्री विवर दियर दियर विकासिया विकासिय विकासिया विकासिय विक तल्सुं पश्चर्तत्त्वाचील सेर्डिया असेर्ह्माल प्राचित्र हो। वित्य स्थान प्राची स्टाप्ति सेर्ट त.र्टर.यवीज.चयुत्री.क्रूंट.त.ब्रुवीश्रास्थ.श्रेश.चीर.त.श.त्रुच.ग्रीट.क्रुच.कु.ज्यूची.ची.ध्र्या.तथ.चश्चर.तथ. ह्मेत्र हे त्यंवा हु प्वतुर प्व प्येत्र हों । दिश्य द्यार्थ द्या स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था । वाल्य प्यर शर्ष्य श्रीय स्नैट च ता श्रीय है । यंची है वर्षे । रहूश स्त्र श्रीय स्तर हो न वर्षेय वर्षेय वर्षेय वर्षेय स्तर तथायवायायासूरासूराचायायास्त्रास्त्र र्योत्याद्वायायास्त्रायात्वेर पसादेश्यार्ट्याय्याक्षेत्रे वदेश्वराचायारहेत्या नुसायहेत्या देगहेता गुःश्वेष्येश्वराद्यं प्रत्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्रात्यात्र चत्रारार्श्वेर् यत्रे अवाश ग्रीहे र्गेष स्ट्रेन हे लेवा हु स्वार प्राप्त स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स्वार स यसर्हर पते हु है दिया में दिला हैंगाय पदी है या महर्ति । हैं दिया महिशाय के सम्

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 527

Although this is indeed the nature of entities, it is not the case that everyone will realize it, for lacking a beginning (we can find no point at which we can say, "It began here, and before this point there was nothing"), the mind-stream has been born repeatedly in [cyclic] existence. Polluted by and continuously habituated to the poison of attachment to entity, it has become habituated in a most rigid and solid way, and thus [this habituation] is difficult to give up. Although a vase is seen directly, [the mind] is not capable of ascertaining the features of its nature and way of being because it is governed by mistaken concepts that create the superimposition of an entity upon that very object. Therefore, living beings do not all realize the emptiness that is the nature of entities through direct perception.

For example, this is similar to those whose perceptions are defective because of observing a continuous similarity, and who then fail to realize momentary impermanence. Although there is no direct perception of anything not empty—anything incompatible with emptiness—the misapprehension comes about because of the contaminating factor of mistaken concepts. Therefore, [the teaching of emptiness] is not impaired by direct

perception.

The concept of entity is a mistaken apprehension of what is apparent to direct perception, and so one apprehends something that has no existence. Such an apparent conflict may indeed be bizarre, yet on the other hand, concepts that are based simply on what is apparent to direct perception are not that strange. Those such as the Followers of Kapila and the Followers of Kanāda, whose intelligence has become distorted, will, when clearly seeing the shape of a cow or a vase (which is devoid of any 'cowness' or 'vaseness'—that is, [devoid of] their universals), not [merely] conceive of what they see. They will [also] believe that what they do not see—the universal—does indeed exist. That is certainly bizarre.

THE CONSEQUENCE THAT THE ARGUMENT BECOMES POINTLESS In reply to the second dispute, it is said:

दे.ज. ब्रैं.च रेचे थ.चाड्र् र.चें र.ता विश्व.त्र संतु. त्राध्य. क्रिया क्रीश हिरासु-न्यंगरा इस्रमानुसाधराष्ट्रीत वितायमुरान्तरास्यास्य सुरानामा बियाम्बर्गरम् क्रुवामासी पश्चर ताय दे हो द ग्रीमासुवामास्य हे द पाः स्वामाया यय सम्हो। नेवराने सुराहेश गुन् मी म्हान विन केंद्र पा धीन गुहा महामित्र महामित्र का मी केंद्र का सुर का सुर का मी केंद्र का सुर का सुर का मी केंद्र का सुर स्राप्तित त्रीत ग्रीट रेट हे विवायत ने सुक ग्रीट हें वाक य की की ने ने सुक मा ने सुराधिक है। न्द्रशास्त्रः म्हात्वेत नेषा क्षेत्र केर्या हि क्षेत्रमाष्य मार्केन् यवस सेवा च में प्रमान हिंदा र्थेवे स्ट प्रतिम्हेन् अर्दे र प्रस्**रेशयम् वेत् प्रतिमानम् हैनाश**म् विष्यान्त्रः हैं स्थान धरानुन्यते र्ह्याया र्ह्युराम **ह्याया** मुक्या रहें वार्यते स्टाम होता प्रति होता होते हिता है स्टाम होता है से स्टाम होता है होता है स्टाम होता है से स्टाम है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम होता है से स्टाम है से स्टाम होता **ड्रेन**्य। देवेर्द्रायास्य मुर्गिर्यस्य पवे **इव्यवर्द्धे** स्क्री द्वार प्रें इसस्य मुक्त स्वेत के सार्विण तपु.ल.चुन्न.चु.श्रुव्य.चुन्न.क्र्य.वयन्य.वर्ट.न्ट.चर्चुव्य.यवन.वीवा.त.यधेश.त.ध्रेट.टी.व्याट्ट्य.वीवा. म्बद्धार्यम्य विषयाया स्त्रेत्र है। देवदावहैषा हेत्रात्म स्वर्थाय देवा स्त्रेत्र स्त्रेत्र स्त्रेत्र स्त्रेत्र अर्देव शुअनु अर्वेद प्रायन्ति देवशार्केश ग्रीन्द्रीदशाया वाश्या सूद हे के स्थारेत्र हो। अवर क्षेरलटक्ष्यावश्वाक्ष्यभ्रमभ्रेत्रभ्रमभ्रेत्रभ्रमभ्रमभ्रम् वित्यते मेट्टन्त्रव्यक्ष्याक्ष्याक्ष्या ले:वेयानिव्यानिक्ष्याम्याने व्याप्तिक्षाम्यान्त्रेयानिक्ष्यान्त्रेयानिक्ष्यान्त्रेयानिक्ष्यान्त्रेयानिक्ष्यान्त रिवाय में रिवाय यने सेर बेबाय के के हो। श्रीर हे क्षेत्र के ताय हा सेर के की र हे से के के ताय हा सेर के की र हूं से र हुत हो से र हैं र्बेट.त्.जा क्षिट.त्.वर्ट्रेट.शुक्ष.इश.तर.वर्षव.विक.वीटा क्षे.ट्ट.वट.व.श्रीट.त्.श्रट.त्. क्षेत्र। क्रियाम्याम्याम्यान्यान्त्रम् निष्याम्यान्त्रम् । यशिरशाताके वित्

Cutting through superimpositions with regard to that, The logical arguments produce understanding. Those who infer will understand; Yogic masters perceive directly and with clarity. [75]

This stanza suggests the adversary's dispute indirectly. He might think, "The nature of all phenomena may be emptiness. Yet if that nature is not identified in the phenomena that possess it, how does it help that it is their nature, since no one can possibly realize it?"

This is not so. By cutting through or dispelling mistaken superimpositions with regard to that (the nature of entities), the logical arguments, such as the absence of one and many explained above, produce an unmistaken understanding of what is, in fact, the nature of entities. Those who are on [the paths of] accumulation and joining will learn such [arguments] and infer by means of the knowledge that correctly contemplates their meaning. They will hence understand—in the manner of an object universal—the emptiness that is the nature of all entities. The yogic masters who have gained full familiarity with this meaning see with the eye of unerring wakefulness. Hence they perceive directly and with clarity that the final nature of all phenomena is equality.

In relation to this, the supramundane wakefulness directly sees equality on the first ground. From there, the clarity of the appearance of the basic space of phenomena continues to unfold, and at last, when the abiding way is perfectly evident exactly as it is, it is [the level of] the Thus Gone One. The wakefulness that has arisen from the absorption that discerns all phenomena as equality is utterly free from the stains of concept. It understands that all of these outer and inner entities that are delightful when not examined lack any core, just like the trunk of the plantain, and that no seed of any type of superimposition can therefore grow. For example, this is how it is expressed in the *Sūtra of Entry into Great Compassion*:

The fresh trunk of the plantain
May be broken to pieces by the man who seeks its core.
There is no core either within or without.
Understand that all phenomena are similar to that.

किन्द्र-प्रत्यक्षण्याः। निन्तिनाख्यः नुस्त्रम् सन्तिना । श्रीत्यः निमा । श्रीत्यः निमा श्चीटार्स प्रिंट्स स्था हिवासिया । दिवासिंट हे हे सार्स्या होत्य सार्थ सार्य सार्थ सार्य सार्थ सार्य सार्य सार्य सार्थ सार्य स तालात्मायायात्रहेत्त्वहेत्वाविष्य विकामास्यात्री स्थानुसास्य स्थाने क्र्रियायवर्षरावद्याहेमाहेमायदेवायर्थायार्थमायार्थमान्यवर्षायार्थमान्यवर्षायार्थमान्यवर्षायार्थमान्यवर्षा संरापिट मी हूर तथ की पूर्ण पार है यथिक की महिल की महिल की महिल हैं यो है से किया है से किया महिल हैं से किया महिल है से किया महिल हैं से किया व ५८। दे ५ वा वी वाहेन संस्थित यदे ५ धु ५ य चुरू य विन्त स्थेन य ५ वी स्थ तश्रक्षेत्र श्रूटशत्त्र श्रुट्यग्राप्टः। याम्यायात्र सुर्श्यात्र व्यत्त्र प्रत्यात्र स्त्र स्त्रीट स्त्र स्त्रीय इस.त.ज.स्वोयात्त्र्यं क्रीम.वर्षेय.त.लुय.धे। यट्टे.केर.स्.वेर.टी.कवोश.तपु.लीज.के.वी.ज. शूटश.मे. दु.श्रूश। टुनाच क्रूशाप्रेश.तंयु.यर्चना सी.यहवीना रटा कीचा वर्षण भूचे श्रूरण जा शैच. र्थतम् त्रियासम्बद्धाः स्त्रियासम्बद्धाः स्त्री प्रमुखासम्बद्धाः स्त्रीयासक्ष्यास्त्रे स्त्रीयासक्षयास्त्रे स स्य.स्या.कृषायापाःस्युक्तायाःकृषाःचाराःकृषाःचीरात्वेताःवितावित्रःक्ष्याः ।दिशान्वःक्र्याःम्यायाः चलेत्रः सूर्रः यात्रा देवात्रा यदे द्युद् यात्रा में या सूत्रा ये दंश मीत्रा वाद्र व स्रोत्रात्तर्विवात्र्यात्र्र्येत्यात्र्यं तरात्त्रं त्यात्रेत्रात्त्र्यं स्रात्त्र्यात्र्यं स्रात्त्र्यं त्यात् धिवार्ते । निः सन् नुवनः केन् नुवर्षेत् प्यवे क्रिया व्यवा

# Moreover, from the Purposeful Expressions:

As with the flowers of the udumbara,
The master of virtue who does not perceive any core of existence
Goes beyond what is not beyond,
As when an aging snake sheds its skin.

The udumbara does not always produce flowers. When it has no flowers, the reason we do not see any is not because they are very delicate or hard to see for some other reason, but because they do not exist. [This verse] explains that, likewise, when seeing how existence has absolutely no core, one will leave behind what is not the beyond—namely this side, this world of cyclic existence—and, by discarding cyclic existence, will reach the beyond—the transcendence of suffering.

Now, what the last two slokas of the scripture's overcoming of dispute have in fact been expressing is this: attachment to entity is something one has been accustomed to since beginningless [time], and it is hard to reverse. The exclusive remedy against this [attachment] is investigation through reasoning. By becoming accustomed to that, one will be able to relinquish the afflictions. Without this kind of familiarization, one cannot successfully relinquish them. Therefore, be persistent as you apply [this]. For example, it is hard for the mind to abandon even an incidental object of attachment once it has become an object of concern, and once the mind has related to it a few times. Thus there is no need to mention [that it will be difficult to relinquish] the afflictions [the mind] has been accustomed to since beginningless [time].

If the effect of knowing the Dharma does not manifest as a cure for fear, suffering, and affliction, then its purpose has been lost. It would be as if one had prepared a sumptuous meal to satisfy one's hunger, yet died from starvation leaving it untouched. Therefore, since mere dry understanding does not help a bit, one must, by means of the logical investigations into the empty nature of all phenomena, come to rest one-pointedly in the equipoise and so bring forth experience. This is the only worthy pursuit for those who know the Dharma. As it is said in the *Purposeful Expressions* 

as well:

याता. हे. द्रयाता. चरुत्रा अर. दे. श्रीता ग्रीट. यो. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीच प्राप्त ग्रीट. यो. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीट. यो. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीट. यो. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीट. यो. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीच. या. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्रीचे प्राप्त ग्रीच. या. ट्रांचे प्राप्त ग्री यः सैवीयः हुरायिषर क्री सैवीयः प्रचीर केरा । रे. रेवी. रेवी. सुर सेवारा स्वयः यात्रीया । वीवा हे. देवाया पर्वतः सुर हु सु हो देश हो हे या सु हे या सु हे या सु हे या सु हो से या सु हो से या सु हो से या सु ले.र्बर.चि.श्रेच.सूर.चुर.ता रि.रच.रच.सूर.स्थात.स.स्च.त.त.लुरा विश्वानश्रदश्यः कें.वेड्रा डिपट.संबुट.वय.त.सटशामिशक्षेट्रामी.जाराभाषातावयशास्वीत.टट.स्वीश.त. वक्कि.रेवा.बील.श.यवर.थ.लर.रेवा.तयु.विषया.वीवोश.रेर.श्वेषे.तयु.हुश.त.शु.सी.वशक्त.वश्रा. म्री:वेश:रव:व्यावशःव:श्रे:श्रहेन्य:म्री:वर्षेत्र:पदे:तुर:वीशःस्र्रहेन्द्र:स्वरःम्री:रेण्याः म्य्यं तर्म्याकात्रः स्टास्त्राचा स्टास्त्राची स्टास्त्रा श्रवःतयुःदेशःरीःमध्रिरःतात्राःलीरःबुरः। ह्याःतामिःब्रिरःब्रीःस्टरमीयायोज्यःसःहेःस्टःमीरःशः र् अश्वास्त्रम् निष्णाये स्वास्त्रम् विष्णाये स्वास्त्रम् स्वर्षात्रम् स्वर्षात्रम् स्वर्षात्रम् स्वर्षात्रम् चतुःश्रेश्रश्चात्रीशःस्रोन्। स्ट्रेन्।स्रोन्।स्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्रोन्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स्।स् रेविवाय भेषाया में श्रींटाय ब्रिवी विटाय क्र्याया ह्या तथा योषा तथा तथा तथा तथा तथा तथा विवास श्रीय पाणीय पाणी दे भु तुते द्रायायार्ट्या इस्रया ग्रीहेश सु पद्या स्मार्थ ग्रीस प्या स्ट्रीं स्वीद वहवा पर वर्षण ज् । रे.सेर.रेक्ट.क्चेल.क्चेश्वीय.क्षेत्रारी वर्षा.क्य.लेक.क्चेर्ज्य हैर.क्षेट्य. तश्रवक्कितातवुःश्रीयः तश्रवाद्धिरः। । लरःरेवा.रेश्रातः रुवा.लरःरेवा.रुवा.ररः वर्षेविश्रातः 551

They may have made many proclamations of logic,
Yet careless people do not act accordingly.
Comparable to a cowherd who counts someone else's cattle,
They have not gained the fortune of virtuous training.

They may have made few proclamations of logic, Yet those who follow Dharma and engage in Dharma Will abandon desire, anger, and stupidity. They have gained the fortune of virtuous training.

The paths to complete Buddhahood are subtle and profound. Unless one follows them skillfully and uses hundreds of reasonings, a certainty that accords with the abiding way will not arise. When knowledge through learning and reflection has, as it were, set fire to the forest, [the flames] must be fanned by the winds of diligence, so that what is exclusively reasoning by the power of fact can burn the wilderness of superimposition to

the ground.

Therefore, without falling into the stupor of a meditation of stupidity and by avoiding becoming an inconsiderate rambler distracted by insincere studies, [we must] experience the taste of the multifaceted Dharma within the excellent mansion of the supreme vehicle. Attending to the authentic spiritual friend in pleasing ways and contemplating the example of many excellent, true companions, [we must] give rise to a powerful yearning for the supreme deity and a loving affection for all wandering beings. We will thereby come to experience the joy of joining the celebration of the spectacle that is illusion-like appearance and existence. When that happens, the fruition of study and reflection will have come to maturation as well. I therefore suggest that we request the inspiration of these sacred beings and follow in their footsteps. As is said in the concluding stanzas of the *Auto-commentary*:

May also I experience the enjoyments of the realm, and so awake from the darkness of oblivion;

Become aware of the genuinely sacred, and keep company with those of genuine awareness.

|पवित्रः मुद्देनः तः प्रदेवाः हुः पवित्यः विद्यः स्वतः प्रदेन्द्र सः मुद्दः सः स्वतः प्रदेनः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः इटःविषः रि. च देषः त्रः चीषाः त्रः पूर्वा । इषाः चीषी दशः तः चिष्यः वृषः । दोः तः स्नैचकाः वदी रः चर्वाः शेर्याययाः वरम्रेवायायवे इत्यावर्षे रायर्षे राय्ये व्यायम् वर्षे व्याय्ये वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे व मुर्नेत्। हेर्न्सूट्यलेयमा प्रयं सूचमायदेव स्यासदेव मुर्द्ध स्याप्त्र श्रीन्यायायार्यस्य स्वातिकात्राच्या देवर् हीर्यक्षिरायाः वात्राचेत्रस्य स्वासीयः वात्रास्य श्रेन्गुःवेषःपःइतःवर्ष्वेरःअर्द्र्यःश्रुअःग्रीःअर्ध्यःवेत्र्रं वित्रं वित्रं वित्रं रिवे त्रा प्रतःस्ट विवा क्रेत्र त्यवावायाया वासुत्रा क्षीया वासुत्रा यासुत्रा यासीया विवाधिताया ह्या.क्षेत्र.क्ष.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षेत्र.क्षे.द्वे.चद्य.क्षेत्र.लट.दव्युक्त.हो स्टःक्केल.क्षे चलमायहित शवयः प्रमुषः प्रियाः पात्राम् । विष्यः पासुष्ट्यः पाः सुष्यः प्रस्तानः सुष्यः पासः सुष्यः पासः सुष्यः पासः सु मुपः अवयः तवायः विवा व र्थेन् धरः वर्नेन् धः नेतरः प्रवः विवा केवः वारः कुरः व्यवः क्षेत्रः व नि वश वर्ररास्ट्रम्यायाश्चीत्रायाश्चिताप्रवितात्त्रित् । वर्षे इयायर्वेरामद्यास्यात्रान्ता सरमायविषाःसूरामेन्त्रीःन्वेरायः पर्वरायव्यारम् ।रेवरः शरशःमिशःराःश्वेशःह्रश्रःच-२८ःश्रेटःग्राटःहःक्षेत्रःचित्रीत्रःचित्राःच्येत्वाःकःवशःस्रेःचर्

May I pursue wholeheartedly the welfare of others, while following and revering, with perfect stability,

The lotuses of the immaculate feet of Mañjughosa.

# Yogic Direct Perception

Here, one could briefly investigate the yogic direct perceptions that clearly realize the absence of self. There are four topics: 1) essence, 2) divisions, 3) meaning of the term, and 4) overcoming dispute.

#### Essence

In this context, the essence of yogic direct perception is the clear appearance of the object, selflessness. Moreover, the defining characteristic of yogic direct perception is generally said to be undeluded cognition that has arisen based on meditation.

#### Divisions

When dividing direct perception into general classes, there are three: that of the Listeners, the Self-realized Buddhas, and the noble ones of the Great Vehicle. When further dividing the Listeners and those of the Great Vehicle into those who train and those who do not train, there are five [classes]. Self-realized Victors who train are not considered separately, for as it is said: "Supported by the last concentration, all are included in one." Although some tenets state that there is [a separate path of training for the Self-realized Buddhas], it can't be any path other than either that of the Listeners or the Great Vehicle. Therefore, the Self-realized Victors are considered here to be a single [group] that does not train. Those five [classes] may also be divided in terms of the yogic direct perception of the ensuing attainment with appearance, and [the yogic direct perception] of the equipoise without appearance. In this way, there are 10 [classes].

For the Buddhas, there is no distinction between equipoise and ensuing attainment, yet [such principles may] be differentiated by contradistinction in terms of [the knowledge of the intrinsic nature] as it is and [the knowledge] of all possible [objects of cognition]. [Ensuing attainment]

रिज्यस्य विश्वस्य सम्बेशस्य स्वर्धित स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्येत स्वर्धित स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर्य स्वर मिष्ठेशःमासुसः नदः महत्राह्मः। बिराधाः विष्यः सः स्वीत्रः सः स्वीतः सः स्वीतः सः स्वीतः सः स्वीतः सः स्वीतः स ४४ व्रूग्नायाः चर्यायोः यद्यायो न्याये वाद्याः दरा म्या स्यात्त्रियः या च्यायाः स्यात्रियः स्रोत् स्यात्रेयायः तयु चर्वा क्रेर् से विश्व प्राप्त विवा क्रेय चर्वा क्रेर्य प्रिय गार्हे विश्व संदूर्ण श्रद्य मुरामवाकवारागुरस्थररायदे भेरते विराज्य त्र्यंस्त्रा र्यु इत्यायातार्स्याव्यायर्स्याययात्र्यंस्यायाः व्याप्त्यायः व्याप्त्यायः वर्ष्याचर्यार्थे । क्विवरक्विश्चर्या अर्द्रव्युयक्विञ्चर्देर्याके प्रदेशका बैरावश्तिष्ठिष्ठेशस्तिती देजात्ते हे बेहेराव बैरहे स्त्र्य्या वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे न्वर्धेते सूर्रेत्योत प्रभार्त्त्र प्रमार्त्त्र प्रमार्थे स्था प्रमार्थे प्र लुय.जा रेक्ट.स्री.क्रपर.क्रिया.यी.श्रेयु.रेकट.र्र.चेश.हो रहार.य.आर्ष्ट्र.स्रीय.खेश.तयु.सी षष्ट्र्यायाः भ्रीयातवः पर्यः ताद्यप्तन्त्वा तात्रियानात्रियाना स्त्रियात्रा स्त्रीयात्रायः स्त्रीयात्रायः स्तर् म्रिया अष्ट्र्राज्यास्त्रीयात्रप्रस्ताक्ष्याक्ष्याक्ष्याक्ष्यात्रप्तिः विद्यास्य स्त्रियाः स्त्रियाः स्त्रियाः वर्तरसः स्याविकातवः श्रीत्राचन्त्रस्य प्रतिन्त्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य वर्षेत्रस्य तयुःवेशाराज्ञश्चरायद्वतान्त्रे। देवरान्वरात्त्रेन्याः स्वरामिकेशायान्त्रिरात्त्र्वा मिष्ठेशःगार्थित। स्टःस्मान्द्रस्यायर्धेस्यादेव्स्युयामिष्ठेशःयायह्मायार्विक्र्येत्यीः स्रुप्ति 5-21-1

The state of the s

with appearance implies seeing by means of superknowledges. For instance, it is stated:

The foe destroyers, the rhinoceros[-like], and the teachers See a million-fold [universe], a billion-fold [universe], and [universes] beyond count, [respectively].

As for [equipoise] without appearance, the Listeners [realize] the single absence of self of the person. The Self-realized Victors who understand form to be devoid of nature [realize] the one-and-a-half absences of self, and those of the Great Vehicle realize both absences of self completely. The Buddha is wakefulness that has abandoned all habitual rendencies.

Etymology

In terms of etymology, the Tibetan term [for yogic]71 implies that the mind rests in or reaches the natural meaning, while direct perception simply means that the appearance is clear. "Pratyaksa," the original Sanskrit term [for direct perception], comes from the joining of prati and aksa. Prati is a prefix that has many meanings, one of which is "individual." Aksa is the original word for faculty. [Pratyaksa] hence means "based on individual faculties," or "based on faculty." We can consider this in light of the alternatives associated with the explicability and applicability of words. For instance, the name "lake-born," when used for a lotus growing in a lake, is both explicable and [generally] applied. Yet with respect to a lotus that grows on land, that name is applied, [but cannot be explained]. Regarding living beings born in a lake, [the name] is only explicable [since it is typically applied only to the lotus flower and not to other creatures born in lakes].

While not applied like that, the word "pratyakṣa," when explained, implies something that is based on the faculties. It is applied, on the other hand, to all cognitions that apprehend the specifically characterized. Regarding the direct perception of the senses and the mental direct perception, it is both explicable and applicable, while in terms of the direct perception of self-awareness and the yogic direct perception, it is merely

नवरःवेशःविद्यायायायवितःयार्थितःग्रह्मायायेत्त्री विवेशः हेत् सेंदायाः श्रीत्रहे वयायिष्ठेश न्दर्भातार्क्षेत्रपार्द्धन्यन्द्रा ववसावुत्यार्क्केन न्दर्भवार् म्र्टिट्रिट्रित्तातार्क्र्ट्रताचिष्ठेशात्मा रेट्रम् हेर्र्याताच्छ्या.म्राच्यायार्वेट रवःग्रीःअवरः व्यवारा श्रे ने ने लिया वने व से में मिया यो अवस्ति में अवस्ति । र्ट्याच्याचरावर्स्यस्य प्रक्रिंग्यम् व्यालेवायाययाम्य स्वामीस्य स् र्रमी हेब पहेब हर मूंशकात रर्म भी मिरे तर दे मी राष्ट्र मही कार तर ही राष्ट्र में स्वाप की राष्ट्र ही राष्ट्र य.वर्र्ट्र.वह्ताम.म्राज्यत्वर्म्य.विष्यंविषाचिःही ट्रे.व.हेष.वहेष.वहेष.वहेष.वहेष.वहेष. राष्ट्रीयर वर्ष्यात्रयास्य स्थायाययाष्ट्रीयाष्ट्रियार नुष्युराष्ट्रीय स्थायत्र निष्या स्थायत्र स्थायत्र स्थाय शक्त है। अर्थ स्व है। या निष्य प्राप्त स्व दे हो हो स्व है। या स्व दे स्व व चीतःही भुःतःकृषुः भेरायाः हेरायहेरायाः भेरायचीयः स्रमायतः स्वादिः वर्षात्रः वर्षात्रः वर्षात्रः वर्षात्रः वर्षात्रः पहेत्र यत्र कर विश्वराय हे वाराय दुवर्षे कुर्ये पारादे दिवारा विश्वराय हो पहेत्र दुर्वेट वसः मुवार्चे । विष्ठेसः या विष्यसः या स्त्रिन् दुः स्वा ग्राम् विषयः स्वा विषयः स्वा विषयः स्वा विषयः स्वा विषयः वर्षेट्रिं होत्त्रुं स्थान्त्रुं स्थान्त्रुं वर्षे स्वत्य्यात् स्थान्त्र स्थान्त्र स्थान्त स्यान स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्यान स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्यान स्थान स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान्त स्थान स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान्त स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्यान स्थान स श्रीत्याधीव स्त्री

The state of the s

applied, for the term is not explicable. Regarding deluded sense cognition, it is explicable but does not apply.

## Overcoming Dispute

Overcoming dispute includes the general and the particular. The first includes: 1) dispute with regard to the cause, and 2) dispute with regard to the effect. The first includes: 1) dispute with regard to the essence, and 2) dispute with regard to the function.

## Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Essence

Certain non-Buddhists may say that regardless of [the process of] familiarization, the final perfection of clear appearance will not be possible. One can then reply that the subject, the meditation that does not lack the methods for familiarization with the wakefulness that realizes the absence of truth, is suited to reach the final perfection of clarity at some point. This is so because it is a meditation in the form of familiarization that has a stable basis and that is developed automatically, which is also true, for instance, of the mind accustomed to desire or to fear. Stable basis implies that the energy of the previous [moment] suffuses the next, so that the next [moment] becomes a development of the previous. It means an unbroken continuity, in the sense that the previous [moment] does not fail to enrich the next.

The Far Throwers and others will believe that this evidence is unestablished, because without past and future lives, no stable basis can be established. That [objection] will be refuted below. As long as there is a stable basis, however, the familiarization will become increasingly clear, as is the case with familiarization with desire or fear. This can be proven through experience.

# Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Function

Second, it might be thought: "Even if we assume that it is possible to become familiar with the absence of self, that [familiarization] still can't function to harm existence." Yet it can, for effects will never be possible when their causes are absent.

दिःयःवर्ष्यस्यवःकुःगद्राध्ये म्बाल्यःकुःस्वायःकवःकेःमःद्रमानःस् त्रुयः नृद्यं स्थान्य विकारा विकारा विकार वर्षमानु से वर्षेत्र ने से त्या के त्या वर्षमानि वर्षेत्र वर्षमानि वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र पर्वः परे क्षेर्र्नावय र्क्षेत्रं देविका वहें रहें। विकायका सुर से सुका है सहव प्यक्ष परे हुर १८। वर्गासेर्यस्थात्रः देश्वर्याम् स्थारस्थित् स्थित्याम् स्थानस्य स्थानस्य वेवारायासूरकेवरक्षायदायदेख्वेरप्रा टट्यीयायम्बरायायमार्थाविषासुसुट्यीट्यीयाययान्यन्तुः सुनुत्यायमान्त्रेन्यायस्य याधीत्रात्र् । दिसात्रायिक्त्यत्रे कुत्रे के स्वर्थात्री स्टायलेत्र स्रीतिशायते सामित्राया ने त्या ग्राम् विन्यम् नु त्यहेवा सु सुर हुन स्थेन हो। ने त्यान स्था स्था प्रमेन स्था हो। श्र्राट्यारान्त्रान्त्रान्त्र्यान्यस्याववृत्त्वार्यान्त्रात्या ने स्वाप्तान्त्रात्रात्र्यात्र्यात्रात्रात्या र्ह्रेयमामी द्रयोग प्रमायमीय ताला मेह्रा विश्व में ताला निर्मा मेहिला मी से प्रमेश हरिया पर लुब.हो यर्रम्बुध्र्यं स्थान्यः स्वं प्रविषा विषाः योशीरकातात्रा हेर्य सूरकातायीय की स.च.यहवा की लाभूय हो। हेका यीय हे लास चारवी विशामाश्वर्यायाविदार्शे । निशादास्त्रायाने र्सेट्स्युर्यायास्यास्त्रयादास्याने निर्से पहणाया त.श्य.तार्थ.तेर.ह्ये दिश.य.टे.झूट.चर्य.योधेय.स्ट्यः। विश्वकात.टर्याःसैयो.त. श्याकायन्यायहेन,र्ट्याक्ट्रिकार्जन्यान्त्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्या हेंगाय परे वेया रवा है है हि हर हुया यात्र है त्याय है खूट खुद चलेद हैं।

Here one may wonder what the cause for cyclic existence is. Most of the non-Buddhists will say: "Karmic action, body, and mind together are the causes for cyclic existence. If any one of them becomes impaired, the effect will not be produced, as when a seed is deprived of water or fertilizer. Therefore, undertake austerities, that you may bring karmic action and the body to exhaustion!"

Karmic action cannot be relinquished this way, for it is limitless. It may be [temporarily] relinquished, yet unless selfish craving has been given up, it will reappear. Chopping off branches while the root remains intact will not help a bit. Once selfish craving has been relinquished, [karmic action] will come to an end, just like fire without fuel. It need not be relinquished in any other way, and a path such as [the one just described above] is therefore not a path of disengagement from existence.

The cause for cyclic existence is the ignorance that fails to understand the nature of phenomena. In particular, it is the coemergent view of the transitory [collection]. As long as that is present, affliction, karmic action, and suffering will be based on it, while once it has been reversed, none of these will occur. This is established through reasoning by the power of fact. Therefore, affliction is the root of karmic action and suffering. As it has been said:

Affliction is like a seed, Like a nāga, like a plant, like a great tree.<sup>72</sup>

## Along with:

The root of all affliction is the view of the transitory—All faults are rooted in that.

Therefore, if one wonders whether such a root can be relinquished, it can, for it is mere superimposition. Regarding the remedy that relinquishes it, it is true that loving kindness, the [perception of] repulsiveness, and so forth may coincide with the apprehension of self. There is no incompatibility. Yet, [apprehending a self] and the knowledge that realizes absence of self are incompatible under all circumstances, just like darkness and light. Therefore, since truth is capable of dispelling falsity, reasoning by

दिश्व पदेव तथा पहेंचे तश्रा वेश तथा वेश तथ्य प्राप्त के प्राप्त के प्राप्त तथा विकास के प्राप्त के पर्यामुच प्राप्ते प्राप्त स्पर्वे त्याचेत्र या स्वी स्वाप्त स्वी स्वत्य स्वी स्वत्य स्वी स्वत्य स्वी स्वत्य स्व वर्ष्ट्रम् अस्त्राम् वर्ष्ट्रम् वर्ष्ट्रम् वर्ष्ट्रम् वर्षेत्रम् र्ची विष्ठिमायायविमानुः सुन्दान्दाः। ह्वीमायायाः सुन्यायामान्याः सुन्यायायाः र्थेशःश्रीक्ष्माःग्रीद्राःश्रीकःश्रीद्राःचयः व्यवस्थाःश्रीकाःसः निष्णः व्यवस्थाःश्रीद्रवाः स्थाःस्थाः स्थाःस्थ ड्रे.स.क्षेर्रस्य राज्यीरावश्य प्रधेर तप्रकृति । ड्रे.स.स्य राज्य स्थान्य व्याम् राज्य स्थान डेक डेर में देश रोगक ग्रीस्ट प्रविद्या अवित्ति। देशीय हैं वार्सी वस्त लोग राजिय का मार्थित का मार्थ स्टाविक तेर् वाया व योव पते द्वीर पता है या ही द वते खत्या पत्वा यो हें वाया पर्यू यमेश्यवेषुर्दान्। कुंइन्व्यस्ययायासुरार्ध्वायायोन्ने सुन्विरः वन्यवेयोन्त वड्निय्याम्याम् वियानावन्यम् यायेवावी विष्ठियायाः हिनायायाः वियावाः हिनाया र्र्यायायात्रेयायात्री कूरहेर्न्द्रात्रहेरहेर्यायायात्रीहे सुर्यायायात्रीहेर बैशात्रान्दा। के.हु.केरावसूलालराशुद्रास्टावधेषानीयश्चीराश्चीरात्राना योशुरहाकेरा चलुर्भःग्राटःम्रोत्रःश्चेरःच्यात्रःक्षुरःविद्यार्थःयःचलेत्रःत्री विद्यःचेरा ।५धःदेःत्रस्यरः५८ःशेः मर्द्धरमाने। मर्द्धरमान्यम् मान्यन्त्राचित्रयन्त्रम् स्वात्मान्त्रम् स्वात्मान्त्रम् स्वात्मान्त्रम् स्वात्मान र्येश्विट जीश क्री क्रूंचश द्विवा चरुश सी वार्य रा निटा

the power of fact establishes the path that cuts the root of cyclic existence. The seed has no beginning, but once it has been burned by fire, it will have an end. Likewise, cyclic existence has no beginning, but through the realization of the absence of self, which prevents birth within cyclic exisrence, its end will be reached.

Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Effect

Second, overcoming dispute with regard to [the effect] includes both the effect and the realization. Some of the extremists will say: "Since the stains are the nature of mind, they cannot be relinquished. Even if one assumes they could, ordinary people still wouldn't know the methods for relinquishing them. And even if [they] knew those [methods], the stains would reappear, like the body's shadow,73 and [the relinquishment] would not last. Liberation through relinquishing stains is therefore absolutely impossible."

The stains are not the nature of mind, but passing concepts. The nature of mind is luminosity, and the existence of the realization of absence of self as the method for relinquishing stains is [well] known. Moreover, once the cause has been completely relinquished there can be no recurrence, just like fire once the fuel has been consumed. Therefore, liberation is a

rational [principle].

Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Realization

Overcoming dispute with regard to the realization of wakefulness is second. Some non-Buddhists will say: "No matter how the mind may familiarize itself with emptiness, compassion, and so forth, they can never become unlimited, and therefore cannot entirely transform the mind. No matter how adept you are at jumping, you cannot start a jump that never ends. No matter how [well] you boil water, it will not turn into fire, and no matter how [well] you melt gold, once the condition of fire is lacking, it will solidify again."

These examples don't apply. The ability to jump depends upon immediate efforts. Not only are we unable to develop [the ability to jump] uninterruptedly, jumping is also based on the body's limited strength.

श्रेमका में नारे स्वांका में मूर्य निम्मित्र निम्मित निम्मित्र निम्मित्र निम्मित्र निम्मित्र निम्मित्र निम्मित्र निम चलेत्र प्येत्र हिर ह्मेरी स्टर्मित्र स्टर्मित्र स्टर्मेत्र स्टर्मे चहेत्रायात्रीत्र प्यत्योग्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्रीत्राचित्रायात्रेत्राचित्रात्रात्रेत्राचित्रात्रेत्रात्रेत्र शुद्र-स्ट.चबुद्र-रे.चैर.त.के.चे.लुद्र-तथा.बुर-रटा वोशुर-र्श्व-पर्श-र्श्व-विचातद्रक्रि.वोश्र-क्षेर लूर्ततन्त्रयं येवरः। शुश्रश्च द्वाराश्चरः कूर्या तत्वि श्चेरत्त्रः सुरा कूर्या स्थे। योधेर त्र्यः श्चरमः चुर्मः पुरः चर्षेत्रामा प्रतः चित्रम् । विष्ठिमः यः चुः च्याः पुरः सर्वे स्थाः वश्रयः बर्ने क्षेत्रक्ष स्त्रवर वित्र स्त्र स्त्रियं क्षेत्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स वर्षमानिका हिन्ता है हिन्ता निका है स्वात स्वात है स्वात स्व अष्टित्रयायाम्राहित्यायात्र्यायात्रयायात्रयात्रयात्रयात्रेत्रयात्रयात्रेत्रयात्रयात्रयात्रयात्रयात्रयात्रयात्र रश्चायात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्रात्र्यात्र्व्यात्त्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्रात्यात्र्यात्र्यात्रात्यात्र्या श्रीट.इ.कुर्य.म्.योवाया.यपु.लाप्त्रेवा.ग्रीवाधेर.पाय.ज्ञीची.विवा प्रेवा.राय.कूट.ताधेर.ग्रीवा.वैव. कुवा मुर्ने तप्तु मुन्ने मुक्त मुक्त हा श्ले न अमिन प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्रतिक प्र मुन्न हेर जुर मुर्न मुन्न विकासीट हे के देश सुर सुर है के देश मुन्य मुन्य स्थाह सुर है के चोत्रचारात्रात्रात्रेरात्वीयःजा चारःश्रेराःचित्रःसःचित्रःहःस्यात्रेराःचःवित्रःसःद्वेर्यः विदः ब्रीचः यः ध्रेवः यः देवः देवः देवः ब्रेट्सः यर्षे । देः दरः वर्षायः चः क्र्यः चन्याः सन् दः हें वायः यवः कुंगःस्य प्रदेशः दुर्भन् याः स्वायाः सिन्द्रियः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वायाः स्वाया नरःगुनः रहरः।

The mind develops by continuosly becoming familiar with the essence of compassion and so forth, as when a seed produces [more] seeds. Moreover, the nature of the mind is limitless. When water that was previously boiling has dried up, there is no support and nothing supported. But the energy of the previous [moment of] mind develops the quality of the subsequent [moment]. It is hence entirely transformed, as when fuel becomes the nature of fire. The very existence of the gold constitutes the cause for the recurrence of solidity, but since no cause exists for the recurrence of the stains of mind, they do not occur again later. They have been relinquished by means of the remedy, and so are similar to burned wood.

Overcoming the Particular Dispute Regarding Omniscience

Next follows the particular dispute that is concerned with the king of all yogic direct perceptions, the final wakefulness of omniscience. This will entail: 1) dispute regarding the cause, and 2) dispute regarding the effect.

Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Cause

Non-Buddhists say: "Omniscience is permanent and self-existing. Omniscient wakefulness cannot be accomplished anew, for it has no cause."

The twofold wisdom is achieved by the mutual causal and conditional relationships between the methods of concentration, compassion, and so forth and the knowledge beyond observation. The wakefulness that illuminates the method of great compassion functions as the perpetuating cause, and the knowledge of emptiness functions as the cooperating condition. [Together they] accomplish the wakefulness that knows all possible [objects of cognition]. Also, the subject, the knowledge of emptiness, functions as the perpetuating cause, while the method of great compassion functions as the cooperating condition, and [together they] accomplish the wakefulness that sees [the intrinsic nature] just as it is.

The cognitive obscuration is what prevents the nature of the objects of cognition from being known as it is. Its essence is stupor. The property that is incompatible with that [obscuration] is the knowledge that realizes the absence of self, and the investigations above have, among other things, shown how one may rely on the support of that [knowledge]. It has therefore

म्-दिन्द्रम् सुर्वे त्राचित्राच्युःचर्वाद्रेर्ये क्षेत्रं स्ट्र्यं स्ट्रें स्ट्रियं सुर्वे सुर्वे सुर्वे सुर्वे सुर्वे स्ट्रियं सुर्वे वर्चीय है। ष्ट्रायर क्रीरात वर्ची जातव पढ़िराना हिंदे ता पट्टी की वीका हैं विकास क्षी वस्ता ब्रेशनासुरसायां वित्रमें विष्ठेशयाव्यकासुः इसायाः सम्बन्धः स्वीत्रम् चयः देवरः लूचाः वेयः शुःवृत्तुः त्या अद्यव्येदः यः यः वेयः यदे स्त्रेत्रे स्त्रेदः दे द्वयः याववः स्वर्वः म्बिलाचर्यात्रेयात्रीत्रात्रीत्र्यायाचित्रात्रीचित्रा देःवास्यायात्रीत्रात्रात्रात्रीत्वियात्रीत्त्रात्रीत्वियात्रीत् चतुःर्युवान्त्रीराम्बोन्।यायायायीत्राही वयायायात्रीत्रायान्त्रीयायात्रीयात्रीयात्रीया त.सुर.त.चर्षुत्र.री.स्वी.वी.वशका.कर.यचर.सुर.स्थायेश.री.सिवीय.त.सुरे.ची अवयः द्वाः र्वं र अव्यानि र व त्यक्षः वक्षियः व त्येष्वं त्या व वे हेवा विषयः द्वाः व द्वाः द्वाः व चोश्रियः मृतित्रः स्थायः देशः यः स्थ्रीः चत्रः स्थ्रियः स्थान्त्रः चीष्यः न्यान्त्रः न्यान्त्रः स्थान्यः विद्र वश्यश्वर्थः स्वीत्रेत्रः स्वीतः स तर्वे त्वेद्रः वहवा क्वां या क्रां त्या स्थान स् वर्या र्रेन र्यामिहराया होराया विकास के रामिहितरा के रामिता के स्थान के स्थान वर्षेष.तथ.कु.धुवा.ची ्वर्षेष.क्य.दु.शुट्र.वार्डिट्य.वेश्वतात्रात्त्रव.सूर्व ।ट्रेश.व.ताश.ट्र्य. र्कूचर्यामी द्रमार्था तथा चीच त्रायदी तदा कूँब ता ने वे मुनेश चीते हुँब वश्य वर्ष अधिय तप्त कूँब प्रायी तर्यत्वी.क्ष्यी.चीक्ष.चिक्य.जुर्य.जी

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 547

been proven that the wakefulness of omniscience is causally arisen. By [reference to] the undeluded identity of the cause [knowledge that completely realizes absence of self], and the effect[, Buddhahood], reasoning by the power of fact establishes that the Teacher is a being of validity. As it is said:

Valid one who is intent on the welfare of beings, Teacher and Bliss Gone One—to you I prostrate.

Overcoming Dispute with Regard to the Effect

Second, it is said: "The effect—complete omniscience—is impossible. There is no end to what can be known, and if [omniscience] knew the endless, it would have found an end, and would therefore be a mistaken cognition. The endless cannot be known by any mind, just as the extents of space cannot be known through measurement."

To this [we can reply that] this [omniscient] seeing does not confine the endless to a particular extent. Endless pervasion is possible with regard to what we speak of as all-pervasive space, and the enlightened wisdom likewise knows all objects of cognition effortlessly and as equal taste. Yet this mode of knowledge goes beyond the boundaries of confined perception, for it cognizes without thinking. Elsewhere I have spoken briefly on how to ascertain the enlightened knowledge of the three times. Here, in order to establish the presence of omniscience through mere confined perception, one may say that the Omniscient One refers to the person who unmistakenly explains the primary pursuit—what to adopt and what to reject as it pertains to the path of the four truths. The sense here is the same as when one says that "all medicines have been gathered" or "everyone is gathered."

Futile [information], such as the number of germs and so forth, is in no way necessary for the pursuit of liberation, so even though the Teacher knows that, what point would there be in teaching it? Even if he did, people would not be able to accommodate such numbers. Therefore, the one who teaches a path such as the one described here, which is established with reasoning by the power of fact, is one whom we assert to be a teacher

ट्रे.ज.इंग.श्री.रतवानाची वालय.वंग.वी.वामना.वट्.वीट.मचित्रं.तर.ट्रम.हे। वाट.चव.हुट. स्यते देव अवर विवाद अविवाद अर्थ राया अर्थ स्वाय के विवाद स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय स्वाय हुवास्त्रीं अर्वेदः विदेशीया वीश्वास्त्रे विदेशसा अर्वेदः वात्य विदेशी विदेशी विदेशी मील.घर.त.रेट.घशल.१८ आधिर.तपु.लश.रेट.पर्चेश.ची.श्रीच.तपु.ध्या.पु.प्रा.तपु.रेचट.सी.वी.स्थ. ग्रीचीवीशतपुर्ड्शःशीयवेंटशयशर्ज्या क्रियंग्रीशिवशता मेशकाग्रीश वर्षेशाता वर्षियं देटा वर्ग्नेराता लुयःजा श्वीरः ह्रीयाशः र्रम्याश्चिताश्चायाः राष्ट्रीयाः प्रश्नात्राः स्वाराः स्वराः स्वरा चत्रकेन्ड्ययाधीत्रहे। सुस्रेवायाधर्मायाधित्रम् वीलियर्नेन्यने प्रवित्रस्रेत्र हेर्यावा मुर्हेगात्तरयता स्टामक्ट्विन्द्रेन्द्रम्भायस्यविकात्तर्वेष्ट्रेन्द्र्याचन्नेर्यका रेवावा श्चित्रभीरमायापद्रिमयोद्रायसम्बद्धित्रभीववाकवायाद्राद्याहर्षेनाद्यापद्रम्यसम्बद्धाः स् बूरक्ष्यतम् अवीवायाविष्या विवास्वीया क्षेत्रास्त्रीक्ष्यायास्याप्ति प्रति स्टावी त्रमान्द्रम्भ्रम् यात्रमे वर्षेत् यादे यो ने के सम्मे प्रमान सम्मान समान सम्मान क्षेत्रस्त्र्र्र्यत्रेत्र्युद्धः पाविद्द्रः पाविद्द्रः पादिदः। वर्षः पाद्दः वस्याद्दः वस्याविदः पास्तु पादिः व श्रेन्-त्रम्भावस्य स्वयं वित्तात्रम् स्वयं स जयार्र्यं योधेरान्नी यदान्या देशकानीका तथारा निराक्षिय मी श्रीकार्यात होया था मित्रमधीत्रम्मीन्द्रभर्षच्यायस्य स्वानिमान्द्रम्मान्यत्रम्भायत्रे देवास्य याने स्वानीस्थायान्यः तर्यम्योश्रातपुः हुश्रान्त्रयोश्रास्त्रयायश्रास्त्रयविष्युत्रयोग्रायश्रीयायविष्यः भीत्र वन्धेत्रःय। देशस्त्रेशःदेः नदः नदेशःर्यः वाध्वेत्रः हेर्वा महेर्त्वा स्वरः ह्या वर्षेत्रः स्वरः स्वरः र्ट्चित्रचतुःस्त्रुत्रधुर्द्धार्याद्याद्याचात्र्याचात्र्याचात्र्याद्वात्राच्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात् 

who knows all that is meaningful to mankind. Furthermore, by inference, one will become certain that [such a teacher] also knows any possible object of cognition, for the one who knows the profound and subtle final meaning will undoubtedly be capable of understanding the coarse, just as an eye that sees subtle particles far away will undoubtedly see the vase nearby. This brief section showing how to establish the path to liberation and omniscience was written by following Dharmakīrti, the Lord of Reasoning, and it accords with the summaries made by the scholars of the past.

Generally, one never refutes adversaries such as the extremists simply for the sake of ambition or competition. [Instead, one should] realize how oneself conceives in mistaken and unwholesome ways that resemble the positions taken by, for instance, the extremists. Then, by means of stainless reasonings for refutation and affirmation, one must reverse the unwholesome concepts and habitual tendencies of one's own stream of being. Thus, as is also conveyed by the [root] verses, an inalienable trust in one's path and one's teacher will manifest. As it is said: "When those who possess the

wealth of mind..."

This is important to keep in mind. In short, it is the stainless knowledge that investigates the two truths that cuts the root of existence and forms the cause for liberation and enlightenment. Moreover, this knowledge cannot, as if it fell from the sky or emerged from the ground, arise independently of training and other activities. Individuals pursuing the path must possess the mind of enlightenment, and so in the beginning must exclusively examine all external and internal entities thoroughly, using reasonings such as the absence of one and many. Through this inferential valid cognition, a feeling of certainty—"definitely, no natures exist!"—will arise. Since that certainty and the mistaken superimpositions made about entities are as incompatible as light and darkness, certainty cuts through all the discards that are superimposition.

A meditation lacking certainty is like a man who is born blind [trying to] estimate objects [visually]. His estimation is not founded in fact. Therefore, with palms joined, I continuously appeal to all who abide in the 10 directions to [realize that] meditation must possess certainty. I

दंशायदेखेशाया वार्ष्ट्र सान्दर्या परायु स्वीत स् क्षायन्द्रम् म्यायन्त्रम् विषयः देवाक्ष्यन्त्रम् विषयः व भ्रे भ्री पायरी विष्याय रेवा मित्र म्हर्म माहेर हमाया हो स्क्रीर या माविषा प्रयोध में । दिश्य हो स्वर्ध भ क्र्याम्बर्गानवर्गानुत्रविषात्। योर्ट्यान्यस्य सामक्ष्यस्य स्यान्यस्य स्यान्यस्य स्यान्यस्य स्यान्यस्य स्यान्यस वीद्री चाहिका छोद्री प्रति हिं चा वीचाका चहुत रहे आ छो। विस् वीदः द्वीर देश प्राप्त दि हो विस् व्यन्धन्यकुरः वन्नन्ययाम् स्रम्यामी विश्वरः विष्या वन्ने स्रम्य विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः व्यन्देशम्ब्रीन्यवेद्देश्वेयन्त्। न्देशम्ब्रील्न्ह्रेवानीः सुव्देवायानिकायुवाकी विवा ब्राम्बर्गायानुम्बर्गानुन्द्रित्रात्वर्दि। क्षेत्रम्योत्स्यूरस्युक्ता महिमान्द्रने खुलाने चीय प्रभाग मीय। तीय रे चीय प्रमु प्रथा मीय प्रमु प्रथा मीय प्रमु प्रथा मीय प्रभाग मीय प्रथा मीय प्रभाग मीय प्र क्र्यान्त्रित् अःम्युवान्त्रात्रेत्राचेत्रात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्रेत्रात्रेत्र र्देलिशः इतः। माल्यः भरः। धुवाः माद्याः सुवाः देवः स्वाः मह्यः। महेवः वाः सुवाः वर्देवास चरेत्र त्या चहुत्र त्र कंट्र स चहुत्र ते लिस बेर त्रा ट्रेस र्य देश होट्स स र र श.चैश.तपु.पर्वित्रं शुज्य क्रीप्र्यं यर्बेट.चयु.वैश.त.क्षाक्ष्या तीजायिका क्री त्राचेत्र तीजायिक्यी. पश्चारीयानु सेवानुन नुस्यान विद्यास्था विद्यास्थान निर्मा स्थान निर्मा स्थान निर्मा स्थान निर्मा स्थान स्थान स यान्दर्स्य स्वीत्रान्त्र व्यविष्यायात्र विष्यान्त्र स्वीत्य विषया स्रेटरार्ट्रेष् यास्रव्य सीस्रव्यक्तीस्रव्यक्तियोस्य स्टान्यर वास्त्रियोः सुर्से यास्त्रियोः स्टान्य श्चीमित्राम् म्यानिकान्त्राम् वित्तान्त्राम् वित्तान्त्रम् वित्तान्ति श्रुवाद्

likewise offer the prayer that there be certainty free from doubt. Without a mind that's certain, the authentic meaning can hardly be realized, and without valid reasoning, there will be no certainty—this alone is the crucial instruction to be carried in the hearts of those who pursue the path. Therefore, severance of doubt is the result of learning and reflection, and the achievement of confidence is the result of meditation. Without these two results, all study and practice will be only mirrored reflections.

Investigation of Certainty and Superimposition

As an aside, [I shall] now briefly investigate certainty and superimposition, according to the explanations of the sacred ones. It might be said: "If, regarding a single [phenomenon] such as a vase, the certainty that there is no entity and the superimposition that there is an entity [do] not [share] the same object, one cannot feasibly dispel the other, just as light outside [does not dispel] darkness inside. If, [on the other hand, their] object is the same, then is that object established or not? If the object is established, then in consequence, that which was to be dispelled is not delusion, just as a cognition is valid when its object is true. If [the object] is not established, then the dispelling [certainty] will be invalid, for it is equal to the superimposition of an object of evaluation that does not exist." Moreover, "If it is one single object, then is that object true or false? If true, the superimposition is true, and if false, the valid cognition is false."

[However, in reply it is said that] the object of evaluation is not distinguished in terms of entity or non-entity, but is the mere vase that is apprehended by mental other-exclusion. Therefore, since their conceived object is the same, one [cognition] feasibly dispels the other without fault, and since the modes of conceiving are distinct and separate, it is feasible to posit one as valid and the other as invalid. The truth or falsity of the certainty and the superimposition are hence posited in terms of whether the ways of conceiving accord with fact. They are not apprehensions of a single, autonomous object.

If a single sound from a conch appears to the auditory cognition of two people, one may believe that it is permanent while the other believes यष्ट्रिमःगःस्त्वोमःपञ्चरःपद्धियःपदःवहूयःभेत्मःर्थःरः। तीकःर्यः सैतःपरेपामःयद्वियः मुःचर्बेशमें चर्नेरःचः त्रीयः तथाः स्ट्रायः दर्ष्यः स्वरं धेरुक्ति । वर्दे वेग्रायम् हेर्ग्याय कर्ष्यय मार्यन्य स्त्रिमा ग्राम्य वर्ष्य । वर्षे वर्ष्य । वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे र्बे वर्देवाश महिश्र होते दे चें र महिवा वाय ये यहिवा वाय विश्व र स्था मीश र स्था मिर्ड द य केंद्रत्यक्ताची.पक्षकाचीर.री.शुरवर्ताया व.रे.रे.य.क्रटकाचीकाची.क्रांचीकाचीका.शुराकर्य. म्बिन क्रुन क्री के विश्व या क्षा म्बल्य माम्बिन नुष्य स्थित क्रिक्त क्षा मुक्त क्षा मुक्त स्थित मैंबर्श्यारीयोद्द्यातवासीर वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र वर्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क च.क्रेम्.लट्यु.क्वींम्.म् ।लट्ट्र.बोध्रेश.र्थेश.बोड्या.बोश्यां वीर्था.बोड्यां विश्व.बोड्यां वे.यु. श्रीत्रित्राचित्रम् में हिंगाया मित्रिक्ष केवा करणेत्य यस्य वार्वेत्राय। क्षे मिक्रिया वार्वेत् शु.चीडुवा.तब.संट.शु.सुट.किटा। धुंतुःक्रिय.चीडुवा.क.टट.तू.सूं.वरूवाबासीका हीकाड्य. द्र्यूर्धीरतपुःसिर्विधेव वश्वात्र १८८८ हो। यर्थातायवीवाश चुर्यात्र रि. में चीय वृष्ट तथा दें तथा विष्ट तथा अत्र्राया अत्र्राया अत्र्राया अत्राया अत्राया अत्राया अत्राया अत्राया अत्र श्रीन्यसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धान्यसम्बद्धान्यसम्बद्धान्यसम्बद्धान्यसम्बद्धान्यसम्बद्धानसमनसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसम्बद्धानसमनसम्बद्धानसमनसम्बद्धानसमनसम्बद्धानसमनसम्बद्धानसमनसमनसम्बद्धानसमनसमनसमनसम्बद्धानसमनस दर्से अर्द्य-रे.में नद्र मोग्याचुर्य संदान त्या नर्या न्या नर्या चुन न्या नर्या

that it is impermanent. Both apprehend by mixing up the apparent (their individual way of conceptually grasping the apprehended), and the designated (the object that is the sound of the conch). None of the faults [posited in the] examinations [above] of the sameness or separateness of the object of valid and invalid cognitions therefore [apply]. Once this has been thoroughly understood, a great many of the key points for valid cog-nition will have been comprehended.

Furthermore, [one may wonder]: "Are certainty and superimposition the same in being essentially mind, or are they not? If they are the same, it is not feasible for one to dispel the other, just like a sword cannot cut itself. If they are distinct, one does not feasibly dispel the other either, just as the wakefulness of the Buddha cannot dispel the ignorance present in other

mind-streams, [for instance,] those of sentient beings."

Since [certainty and superimposition] are the same in being the mere continuity of mind, it is not as if they were distinct, yet since their fea-

tures are distinct, it is not as if something is engaging in itself.

"Are the two then simultaneous or not? They cannot possibly be simultaneous, for such [an assertion] is flawed. The consequence would be that the concepts of both the discard and the remedy would be present at the same time. If they are not simultaneous, one cannot feasibly dispel the other, just as is the case with daylight and the darkness of night."

Indeed, if the two are not simultaneous, they cannot be in contact. Nevertheless, in a single continuity of mind, the superimposition occurs first, and when the certainty occurs later, it prevents a continuity of the superimposition from arising. That is what is meant by the verbal convention 'exclusion of superimposition'. Here, all mental discards and remedies are alike. Since the past [property] has already ceased and the present is already established, one cannot damage the other, and since the future [property] has not happened yet, that cannot be damaged either. Therefore, in actuality, with regard to that which is momentary, there is no establishment of any dispeller or anything dispelled. Yet since [the remedy] will function as the obstacle to the future endurance of the continuity of the discard, one speaks of dispeller and that which is dispelled.

विद्रात्मावक्षवास्त्रदातिक्षेत्रास्त्रवास्त्रवास्यान्यस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस् शुश्रश्रायसवीत्रात्तव्रक्तिराग्रीत्रात्त्रेयार्थरार्थः विष्यातव्यायायात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्र यते सुर बेर पर । अर र्वस वा नस्यस्य मार्ने वा रेन र सुर हेवा वा नस न। रेस ने प्रथाना ता सुरा है। देश महित्यधवारा ग्रीक्षुन ग्रीक्षेत्र पर स्टर्स मी वाहे में पर हित चै.ये.पर्ज्ञ्यकारा.श्रेट.जा याचीर.पह्य.पर्विज.तपु.चया.श्र्यकारा.सं.श्रु.ये.पराया.सं. रट्र्से वर्षमानामिन। युवानट्रे में नुसामासुसायाम्मानायनेवट्रे मानासीट्र विवास त्रात्त्रयात्रया ह्रमासुन्द्रयासाम्मास्यस्यस्यस्य । विसायदेशम्बदन्द्रिन्न्न्यम् लुब.ब्र्। इ्रि.त.चार्येश्वातपुरातपुराती जय.ट्र्या.टर्। ट्रि.क्रे.शुब.ब.शु.तबट.तर वर्षेष.तत्र्। ।रट.त्। ।यिथट.व्रीश.वर्षेत्रेट.तद्युत्ते.चेषा.व्री ।क्र्श.श्य.वीटश.येश. श्रावश्रायः नद्दा विर्युत्रेत्र विष्याये विषया विषयः विषयः विष्यः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः विषयः वि विश्वीयः दर्भियः पद्धिर्द्धाः प्रति । अ.जीशः लटः देवाः वर्षेत्रः । विश्वः विश्वरिद्धाः है। दें न विंद् ग्रीक क्रें अ वस्र अ उद स्ट प्र विन से द स्मापक विद्यान कर से प्र विद्यान हैं द स ने सुराय पश्चित मुंकिय राज्य रि.सुवाय मित्र केवाय हुँ रायवर रेव से राज्य रि.सुवाय मित्र से से राज्य रि.सुवाय से से राज्य रि.सुवाय से से राज्य रि.सुवाय से से राज्य रि.सुवाय से राज्य रि.सुवाय से राज्य रि.सुवाय राज्य रि.सुवाय राज्य राज्य रि.सुवाय राज्य रा

Here, some will claim: "Discard and remedy can accompany each other for several incalculable eons, since the wakefulness of a noble Bodhisattva

is long accompanied by the obscuring habitual tendencies."

This [can] only [be said] from a merely nominal perspective. How could one ever dispel the other, if in actuality they coexisted? Therefore, the obscurations in the stream of being of a noble Bodhisattva are not accompanied by their respective remedies. How could the subtle habitual tendency for deluded dualistic apprehension ever be the discard of the wakefulness of a noble one [on the path of] training? Rather, it is the discard of the vajra-like absorption. These examinations of certainty and superimposition in terms of object, essence, and occasion are excellent ways to raise doubts. Thus I have arranged them here as an in-depth investigation of [the words from the root text,] "those who infer will understand".

THE IMPOSSIBILITY OF THE CONVENTIONS OF PROBANDUM AND LOGICAL ARGUMENT

The reply to the third dispute includes: 1) the actual reply, and 2) demonstrating how otherwise there would be no feasibility.

ACTUAL REPLY

First, it is said:

The particular subjects
Ensuing from scripture are omitted.
That which is recognized by all,
From scholars to women and children— [76]

To such entities, these entities, probandum and proof, Apply authentically without exception. [77ab]

It might be thought: "Well then, by holding that no phenomena possess a nature, what you are saying is that nothing exists. In that case, arranging the subject of a probandum and an argument that will prove it will be

क्षित्रम् विभाग्वीयाम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्ष्याम् स्वापानिक्षयाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स्वापानिक्ययाम् स रुषायरुषायार्थ्याचीरार्द्रवादीयाय्वीयायदेष्ट्वीरार्द्रा । यान्वाद्धयायायदेत्वावायदेत्वावाय ल्र्नायम्बर्धान्यन्त्रम्याविष्याचेन्यक्षेत्रम् स्वायम् नेत्रम्यायम् स्वायम् व। रे.परं.यपु.ब्र्.रा.परं.यु.ब्रे.ब्रे.ब्रे.व्यं परं.वें परं वर्षेत्रः वर्षे त.रे.यू। चीय.शबपु.पविट.यून.चवया.तवश.यभुरे.तपु.वु.वया.यू.कून.श्रदश. वैशायवे वर्रित वर्ष वा अधिय तर केंद्र श्रित श्रु माना श्रु माना का विश्व दिशा है **न्द्रंशर्यवर्ते। अञ्चल**यः वार्वेन् स्रोन् स्यद्भवायमः वहवायम् वस्तु स्वायः विवायः जायिदिन्। उर्द्रताश्रुश्रध्य नजमारीदानदुष्ट्या ३४. हुर्ने विष्ट्रता विष्ट्रति हुर् र्रा । गायानि मिलुर मीर्या पश्चित्र परि द्वी द्वा त्या मर्या यो वा साम ह्वी र व दे दि लिया हिंदि है र्इट्रायट्र अट्रिं । अर्ध्वय प्रवित्र रियट र्ह्स्ट्र ये वे स्ट्र पी र्ह्ये प्राया के या प्राया के स्वीत्र रिय विष्युर्भे । विष्ठियायाने व्ययन विष्या विषया श्र्वायां त्यत्र हे हे से निर्मा हि से निर्मा पर्ने निर्मा सहित से स्थान त.के.वीक्ष.विर.तर्र्याचेक्ष.तर्र्याचीक्ष.तर्र्याचीतिक.उर्र्र्र.जक्ष.क्ष.वीट्र.व. दे.के शुर्थ थे.विर. क्रुं नाहुँद के नावा क्री मा**ले क्रा मुन**्ध ५६८।

meaningless, for the subject is not an established basis, and so forth. You may believe that no proof in the form of an argument is expressed, but then mere thesis will not prove any point. If, [on the other hand,] an argument is expressed, then that argument exists and all phenomena are then no longer without nature, and [emptiness] will have been contradicted."

Such a dispute is pointless. In the subject posited for the probandum, the particular subjects ensuing from, or posited by, philosophical scripture are omitted—these are not taken as the subject about which knowledge is sought. Rather, what is taken as the subject is that which is commonly apparent and recognized by all, from scholars to unscholarly, ordinary women and children. To such entities, these conventional entities, the probandum and the argument that is its proof, apply authentically and flawlessly without exception.

If a subject that stems from an uncommon scriptural assertion is taken as the basis for debate, there will be no establishment of an ordinary, commonly appearing subject. Any argument will therefore be lacking a subject with basic establishment, and an example endowed with the properties of both the probandum and the proof will not be possible either, so all evidence will fade away. If there is common agreement with regard to a particular [subject] ensuing from scripture, then what would be the point of debate? There can be no debate. If while agreeing one nevertheless debates, one has no consideration for one's own position, and [any] refutation will be inauthentic.

How the Alternative is Unreasonable

Second, anything else will be unreasonable.

How else to reply

To something like, "There is no established basis?" [77cd]

Just as explained, what must be taken as the subject are those topics of knowledge that are simply apparent, rather than those that are individually asserted [by a particular philosophical viewpoint], such as existent or

न्ये के त्युव विश्व या वार्षिक्य यदे व्यव विद्या मृत्य में मिन्य या वार्षिक्य प्रति वार्षिक्य विद्या व.बर्षाम्बेश.तथ.व.रूप.सुरु.ह्र्रम् मेष्ट्रश्च श्रु.हेव.ही टेर्ड्स.सूर.लूट्.तयु.हीम बिवमा यायार्क्यस्म मे प्राप्तिनी नुमार्येत्यस्मिम बिमार्मित्यस्मित्या स.रूज.मी.मेंचोया.ग्री.चिंबेट.ग्रीयायभ्रीट.तपु.क्ष्य.क्ष्य.ग्री.चंबो.त.चर्डेट.यो लय.जवा.क्ष्य.ग्री. वान्दा वयायावदेः प्रवान्तः मुन्तः मुन्तः व निर्वान्ति । निर्वान्ति । व निर्वान्ति वर्षीयःग देशम्बीयः पदुःदेः वायम्रेषः पदः म्वाषः ग्रादः श्रेतः देः देतः पदे महिरस्य प्रविषः र्वे। नियान क्रेंया उन निराम श्रुन प्रति क्षेंवाया सुर्देश निया यह निया स्थान र्तत्वायत्तर्ये त्रक्र्यत्रयः हरा ह्यासुर्त्वायायाये हेयास्य स्त्रीतः वीर्तायायायायः वर् भु त्यीत ह्या । रेश व भिष्य मेर प्रतिय मेर प्राप्त व मार प्रतिय प्रतिय मेर प्रतिय मेर प्रतिय मेर प्रतिय मेर इ.सेर.रतिर.त.केर.विश्व.र्यायातपुत्राघुट.जूर्य.त.लुब.ब्र्रा विधेश.त.यीयाहूत.पे.क्र्र्र. ब्र्रट्जा मैंवर्ट्य मेंवर्य देश में मालिया में रायहराता क्र. में से देश में रायहरा सहैवा.चर्ने.च.वाश्वेश रट.त्र्

nonexistent entities. How else would it be possible to reply to something like, "There is no established basis for your argument" and "There is no established example?" One would not be able to reply.

A Buddhist may, for instance, argue against an adversary saying: "The subject, sound, is impermanent, because it exists as an entity," or "The subject, the hillside, possesses fire, because there is smoke." If he were to take as the subject a particular that ensued from the adversary's extremist scriptures, he would have to take as subjects [such things as] the "hillside whole" and "that sound which is the quality of space." Since those are impossible [entities], the subject would have no basic establishment. Without that establishment, the evidence that is founded on it would be as impossible as the branches of the rabbit's horns, and it would also become impossible to apply an example that is of the same type as the subject. In the end, the subject of the inference, as well as the basis for the inference—the arguments used as proof—would all be unestablished. [Therefore, we are concerned with] just those ordinary entities that are commonly apparent, and it is with regard to these that conventional proofs are presented by means of subtle modes of apprehending. If one considers this [process] as explained above during the examination of the objects of certainty and superimposition, one will reach the depths of reasoning.

### OVERCOMING DISPUTE WITH REGARD TO THE RELATIVE

Second, overcoming dispute with regard to the relative includes: 1) the general feasibility of the proof and the probandum, 2) specific explanation of the feasibility of the principles of causality and dependent origination in terms of past and future lives, and 3) concluding by praising this freedom from permanence and annihilation.

The General Feasibility of the Proof and the Probandum First, it is said:

वन्यान्ने सूरःवते रदः उन् ही। । निर्देश र्ये न्याया यस्यी होन ने। । ने सूर्वश्र स्यूचायः १८। विस्तितः दी. चिल्वा. संस्ति वारा स्त्रीया । देश वार्षित्यः हे। वर्षा देश वार्षः र्याच्चित्रात्तर्वात्तर्व्योत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर्वेत्तर **उत् मी नर्देश ये** हिन के दत्ते वा प्रमाय बुदाय र्वम यदि में दिन वा प्रमाय की स्वीत विकास की स्वीत व्यावेशन्तान्तरायेशियाग्रीशन्धन्त्रकुरित्वी र्बेट्या प्रवेशन्त्रित्ये प्रवास्त्रा यात्रिया वर्षा देव द्रमायर मुवं यर भे वर्दे र दें। । भूर वर्षे देव भावनावा य दे मुख्य वर्षे द्रमार्थ यास्त्रीम् के त्यंना मुर्से तर्ने नाया या यो त्या लिट स्त्रीम् का त्या नाय स्त्रीम् या हिया स्तु द्या नाया नामम क्रुवोकास्ट्रा वोध्यक्रुवोकार्यकास्त्रम् वित्ववकाह्रकार्थः रह्मविकासम्बित्वक्षेत्रम् तर.मिंबया.त.जा र्याचिया.विर्येयात्र.पुट.श्रूया.तर.चीर.तपु.श्रुर्ये.ची.क.रीट.जिट. योष्यात्रात्रात्रीयः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्यः स्टान्तेष्य र्श्व रीयोग्र क्रीमायोश्य प्रशासमार्थेश में रेप्रांच हो। स्ट प्रविष्य में रेश प्रशासमार्थे स्ट प्रतिष्य में र त्यूचात्रद्भ्यत्य्वेष्यः देश्वर्षः व स्त्रियः व स्त्रियः व स्त्रियः व विष्यः व विषयः व व विषयः व व विषयः व व व मुभक्त.त.चीट.लुचे.तत्। १८.केंस.चे.यट्रेष्ट्र.सैचक.र्टट.क्रींस्टेचे.श.वशक.कर्ट.भर्ष्ट्रकातर. र्वेट.त.श्रु.प्यूचि.कुरा.तपु.र्था.सी.स्ट.तपुर्वे कुंट.तथाश्राचिच.तपु.र्वेट.व.प्यूचिश.सी.लूट.त.के.वीर. म् वर्षा वर्षे वरत शुः भूटिकुलिया सेट.त. प्रेलेंड हिंद अट.देश सूट रहा अट.सेट से प्रेलेंड हो या गरे र्बर्पायवराश्चर्त्व देवे हेर्प्यवराश्चर्याया हेर्प्य प्रमान्य स्वर्धिय विवासित त्रमिर्वाक्षेत्रभेत्रपा महिमार्थित्रमिर्वाक्षेत्रप्रमित्रहरा स्त्रमुख्यायर्भित् र्यार्थियान्त्रीयकाराःकेंचेःस्स्र्र्यूर्त्रात्या चित्रवानमजाःह्याचित्रविद्धाः विद्धाः उह्याश्रियःतरःसूरःतःतःसूरःचराविच

I do not refute Entities that appear. Therefore, proof as well as probandum Are set forth without confusion. [78]

I do not refute the entities that are merely originated dependently and that commonly appear to the eyes, ears, and so forth of all wandering beings, from the scholar to the child. Yet when these are investigated with knowledge and wakefulness, not even a trace of a core appears, just as with the trunk of the plantain, and so I do not accept that they are ultimately established. Therefore, since apparent objects are not negated, the proof of the inferential argument that dispels superimposition with regard to entities and establishes what is correct, as well as the probandum that is to be inferred by means of the argument, are [both] set forth without any flaw whatsoever. Therefore, since there is absolutely no confusion or lack of clarity with regard to these principles, it is indeed established that [entities] possess no nature.

Here, since the position of the opposing party is shown indirectly, it does not need to be expressed, but it is, in any case, the belief that all principles of proof and probandum are not feasible—a conclusion that is drawn because of having understood the expression "absence of nature" to imply

a negation of the present appearances too.

When here, as in Middle Way [philosophy] in general, it is said that appearance is not refuted, one must not understand this to mean that appearances somehow exist separately, defying the pervasiveness of the empty nature. When, for instance, the moon in the water is apparent, it is still empty at the same time, and just as there is nothing empty apart from its appearance, being empty does not imply an absence of even mere appearance. If there were no appearances, there would not be any emptiness of those appearances either. Therefore, emptiness and appearance are related in such a way that one cannot be without the other. When one is present, it follows that the other is present too. Moreover, the way they are present is not as distinct existences, like intertwined white and black yarn. Nor do they alternate, with one of them appearing once the other has been

र्वेट.च.ज.सूट्रतम्विच। ट्रे.चिधेमार्थमालट.वर्टी.वर्चिमाश्चात्वेमातव्र.लुर्थ.जीवामाजात्वेट.कुमा तथायरम्मिनार्स्ट्रियाम्यायाम्यार्म्यास्थित्येरम्भ्यास्याय्या मुःन्धन्यम् वित्रायान्यम् निष्यायान्यम् निष्यायान्यम् वित्रायान्यम् वित्रायान्यम् वित्रायान्यम् वित्रायान्यम् मुंवा इ. व्यावाया त्रावे हो । वि. क्षेत्र सेवका तर्र मंबर व मुवा हवा ता सबिय बैर मुंद हें वा स्व पिरा जिया त्रिया मी र्रेष री पर्नेष ग्रीट पावर पर्नेष के के के के के कि के कि के कि के कि के कि के कि कि कि कि तार्थाम्भेष्ट्रेट्र-ट्रीप्रश्चिट्श.तार्थ्व.शूर्यम्भे क्यो रूट्यी.पीय.तपु.शवय.ट्ट.श्रु.ययोजा.यरःसैट.य. श्चेत्वावान्त्रियात्रीयत्रीय्ववान्वरित्तवार्वार्थात्राध्येत्रवे । निःसः नुत्रेन्त्वरः हिवायात्रान्त्रमः स्वतः पिरा पुत्र क्षेत्र हैं चर्ने हैं। चुिर अवव सूर्या मार्थ वहें ते सूर्य में वित्र स्वा महें त्र स्व वहें व वि.श्रेर.रच.धे.यचीच.तर.पचीर वि.श्रेर.रेशका.जाश्वाच्याचीर.यो विसेथ.चर्च्यार्ट्र्य.जा. श्र्रित्यायां येत्र विकास्तित्यां विकासिक विका वहवासन्वावीयन्तुः स्वावन्दियास्य स्वावन्ति । व्ययन्ति स्वावन्ति स्वावन्ति । ग्रीय पहुंचाय के पुरा सेवाय से हुन पर देव ता प्रयास्य स्वा सान्धिन पर देव देव से प्राप्ति । इस्यासंबुवातकरबुटा । दिवः संदेवः सेदः सेदः ग्रीटः सः मीवः संवस्र। सः संदरः विवः दः र्वेट.च.लुर्थ.तपु.व्र्र्था.जाचन्त्रभातम्ब्री.मु.केंट.वेष्ट्रेच.कूंट.ज.कूंट.चेष्ट्रेय.केंट.चपु.ह्रम.त.विर्ट. धरख्यः श्रुः श्रु and the same the print of the excluded. Appearance entails emptiness, and emptiness entails appearance. Their way of being is such that the two will never know either meeting or

parting.

When one's trust in this has become irreversible, even in the face of the repudiations of a thousand Buddhas, one's investigation of the scriptures of the Middle Way through learning and reflection will have become profound. Regardless of whether one endeavors on the path of Sūtra or Mantra, the vital artery is alive from then on.

On this occasion, unrefuted appearance has been taught to simply imply an acceptance of commonly apparent subjects [for debate]. Yet if we take up this key point and wonder why appearance is not refuted, then [we should understand that] this acceptance is not given merely for the sake of debate. Rather, one must come to a decisive understanding that unrefuted appearance is not in conflict with one's philosophy. With this type of realization, conventional assertions become extremely convenient as well, for without relying on the dense apprehensions of various philosophies, [one may then] flawlessly work with the validity that is renowned in the world. As it has been said:

When not relying on thick apprehensions,
Conventions will be thoroughly established.
Once skilled with regard to conventions,
One is undeluded regarding the meaning of treatises.

Let us consider how the key points of the Middle Way are ascertained by those who gradually approach the meaning of non-conceptuality. When a beginner examines by using an argument such as the absence of one and many, he finds no vase and so forth. As he reflects on the meaning, he will think: "That which appears to exist when not examined is, upon examination, seen to be nonexistent. This is indeed the abiding way!" Thus, features of emptiness arise by an alternation of appearance and emptiness. At that point, when reflecting on how the very nonexistence of [phenomena] is also unestablished, or how, while primordially empty, [phenomena still] appear, he will feel a special certainty in the way that the apparent is empty and the empty appears, just like the moon in water.

देव: क्र: म्राचलेब: योदाय दिव विद्याता क्राची विद्यात क्राची क्राच बिदा ने नुसाने माने भाके मानी भावहें नुसुयाया चान निर्मा दें के त्याचा निर्मा स्थान निर्मा के त्याचा निर्मा के त्याच निर्मा के त्याचा निर्मा के त्याचा निर्मा के त्याचा निर्मा के त्याच निर्मा के श्रेन्यर्नुहेर्र्यन्यत्रुत्यत्यर्वयाय्येयावश्चेत्र्यया न्यायायि सूर्यन्ति न्याया चि.पश्च.त.स्रीम् अथायह्य ततु देश ह्या म्या अपनि हो। च्याया स्रीय पश्चाया स्रीय पश्चाया स्रीय पश्चाया स्रीय पश्ची तर्रार्यरावियाः मृत्रुवाराः मृत्युते र्स्रुवाय्या क्री इसायरायकर विदा। देखद्वे र्स्युवाययाः रियायका क्रुम्ब्राम्म अर्थः स्टायबियः स्रिम् स्मिन् स्मिन स्मिन् स्मिन स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन् स्मिन स्मिन् स्मिन स्मिन् स्मिन स्मिन स्मिन स्मिन् स्मिन स्मि ब्रेन) । ने सुर सूरिय निरा बुर यह गानिया सूर्य नियानिया सहस्र यह निराने न्तु सदे वकर रेस निवे पें ने न्वास्य स्थार रेस निवेद में स्थार पार महेद द्या धें से सिर्म से यदः र्यायाः स्थायः भ्रीयाः भेरादे । यदे द्वादे स्वितः त्यायाः स्वादे स्वतः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः स्वाद्यायाः विष्टिशासात्मान्यान्यत्यार्न्रमानसूत्रा देवायामयाक्कियासमञ्जीवासाविष्ट्रया रेटात् रे ब्रेम्ब्रायेन्येन्येन्या ।न्रेस्यन्दर्ययो ।न्रेस्यन्दर्ययो ।न्रेष्यया तयुर्गास्त्र्येषेत्र । इत्रासुर्नपवारायरम् मान्येषा । विरामिस्यामे देख्रास्त्र इ.सेर.वर्ड्र.त.वर्षुय.री.ट्र्य.त्र.स्ट.वर्षुय.क्रीय.वीव.त.व्रट.वर.श्र.श्रीर.क्रिट.। श्रीर.तरु.क्रैर. व्यागुर।

That is when absence of nature and dependent origination arise without conflict, or are understood as unity. A certainty is produced with regard to the way that, although verbally expressed as if different, [emptiness and appearance] remain essentially inseparable and beyond any difference whatsoever. The thoughts that join the appearance (the basis for negation) with the elimination of the negandum are thus brought to a natural collapse. What arise are the features of a simplicity that implies, for instance, the capacity for letting go without negating or affirming, excluding or retaining. Familiarization with that type of simplicity will purify the objects observed by the confined conceptual mind, such as a distinct intrinsic nature that is reliant on that which possesses it, and a special certainty in the natural equality of all phenomena will arise. Through this, one reaches perfection. These are the four stages in the arising of the Middle Way: emptiness, unity, simplicity, and equality. The certainties of the subsequent [stages] arise based on familiarity with the previous ones. These are the sacred key points of the crucial pith instructions.

SPECIFIC EXPLANATION OF THE PRINCIPLES OF CAUSALITY AND DEPENDENT ORIGINATION

Second, there is: 1) a brief presentation of the thesis, and 2) an elaborate proof through reasoning.

BRIEF PRESENTATION OF THE THESIS

First, it is said:

It is therefore to be inferred
That throughout the beginningless continuum of existence
There are seeds that are concordant in type
With the thoughts of entity and non-entity, and so forth. [79]

Although, just as expressed above, any naturally established entity is entirely impossible, the various appearances of existence are nevertheless irrefutably vivid. It is therefore to be inferred by means of logical argumen-

न्रें अन्दरन्दें अञ्चेन प्यन्यान्दरम्बित्र नुः हें मारा अवाका स्टानेन मी देवाका न्दर अञ्चन प्रवेश **अर्चन्द्रेन** र्येन् प्रत्यान्त्र क्रेवायाया पहेन् न्या हैस सुन्धन्य प्रवास यह प्रति हो। लेख श्री विदे त्यः स्वेचः स्वेदः विदे चरः चस्वेच स्वाता द्रियः द्रियः स्वेदः याः च दर् य्यायतःश्र्यायाः सूरः ह्रेवाः सूर्यायाः यायदीः द्वाः सूरः प्रते ह्यू। स्टःस्टः मी स्वायः द्वारायाः स्वायः स्व <u> </u>द्र्यातपुः शत्त्र्यं यश्चयाञ्चयाश्च्यायाञ्चयायाञ्चर्यायाञ्चर्यातपुः स्वात्त्रः स्वात्त्रः स्वात्त्रः स्वात्यः पश्चन्यात्रुवार्थो विशामासुरकायाध्येत्र्र्ते । दिवर द्वान्याय क्रिंश वस्त्रात्र्य द्वान्य । त्तर्द्विकारात्र्युत्रः व्यवद्वर्द्द्यः प्रद्र्यः द्वर्द्याचीर ह्यो व्यव्यक्षित्रः व्यव्यक्षित्रः व्यवस्य च इस्र रा की स्थान से येन्यायी सीन्यसम् वित्राची स्टास्टावी देवासा यद्युव मी सार्वेव पराव सामु विवर देवायासयात्रीत्वयुवासदेवेस्द्वेस्द्रादेवायात्राद्युद्रात्त्रीत्यात्र्यंत्रात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्य तरः वीय। दुशःश्री विष्टिशः सः दुः द्रविशः सशः स्वीयः सः ता क्षेः तहनः सः दिविव विष्टिः त.सैंच.तत्। विरात्। वर्त्र.ब्रे.टर्श.त्यु.शवी.सेंचय.ग्रीका विवीर.च.म.लुब.ट्र.सुट. क्षेत्रं रिट्रंशर्यः इस्रयः क्रीयन्वित्रेन्ते । क्रिकेरः स्वः द्वायावायः ध्येत् । देशः क्रीयः ववुद्धेरम् व्याप्त्रीत् ।ह्रवाववुद्याधेरह्मायाधेर् । विश्वावाश्चरश्चाहे

the same of the sa

tation that throughout the beginningless mind-continuum of existence, there are seeds present that are concordant in type with the thoughts of entity and

non-entity, self and other, and so forth.

Or, if [the argument is] arranged for the sake of ease of understanding, it is as follows. Entity and non-entity (the pillar, the vase, space, and so forth—all the various appearances and conceptions) have causes for their manifestation. [Their causes] are those conceptual seeds or habitual tendencies that are of a concordant type with the [manifestations], and that have followed each other in a beginningless continuum. That this is the case can be inferred through reasoning.

Although all phenomena are ultimately beyond construction, the various constructs that relate to the perceptions of entities and non-entities utterly pollute the minds of those whose intelligence is contaminated, and thus the appearances of this and that manifest endlessly. Since such [appearances] cannot be uncaused, they must have a cause. Apart from having individual seeds of a type concordant [with themselves], no other cause can be established through reasoning, and it is therefore proven that the causes for these various appearances are merely the seeds of concordant type. That is what is explained here.

### ELABORATE PROOF THROUGH REASONING

Second, proof through reasoning includes: 1) refuting the irrational, and 2) establishing what is rational.

#### REFUTING THE IRRATIONAL

First, it is said:

These do not occur by the power of entities, For such do not exist. Any identity of entities Has been completely refuted. [80]

Arising over time, they are not accidental.

Not permanently present, they are not permanent. [81ab]

मूर्य मूर्वे हेर्ग्याय प्रति त्य देवाय महत्र मी सर्वे मध्ये प्रति मुं विषय हेर्द्र से स्थाप हे शेर्यवे क्रुं अर्द्य है। म्या हे तुर्याय र्शेष्यय दिशा में इर्यया स्टार्प प्राप्त होत् हें दें दर्दे रहें वा परविरंदिक्वा वर्दा विकार्य वीका हें वा परका सूराय विकेश के कार्या सूर र्वम त्याया विषय सु च न्द्र पर वि न्द्र स रेवे सा सु त्या सी स त्यु र पर स से द चुते दिसार्य इसमा की चन्ना है न ने निया क्किंड र रम है चना मा चेता सामित सामा सामित सामा सामित सामा सामित सामा इ.हीरश्चातवीयक्षेवीयःत्। रिकायःरह्णात्र्यभागरम्ह्राक्षात्रम्थात्रम्थात्रम्थात्र मीराश्राम्युवाधराषात्पराद्याचारात्रः दे दियामीर्थाः चल्याः धरेतः चत्रदः श्रे दे दि मुस्ये दि दि स्वरं विदरः पलेन र्वे। विन नर्दर र्वे से से स्मिन स्मि म्बिन् बिमा मीरा देर सूर प्राधीन न्या क्षेत्र न साधीन हो। सूर प्राधीन दे रिमा के स्टिम की स्वाधीन प्राधीन स्व वर्षः धुरान् कुं केन्यर मुं सुरायर वार वुरावदा केन्हे। कुं केन् में सुरानु र विद्यान वर्वाव वर्षुद्र चवरमा देम क्रीस वर्षुद्र चर्मे वर्षिद्र चरमा है वर्षित से वर्ष से वर्षित से वर्ष से वर्य से वर्ष से वर्य से वर्ष तरावधिरानेम्थाताम्रात्रे हासेराक्षरातास्त्रेरात्रे स्त्रे हिराह् जार्मी.योथर.रेचर.सैवी.सूर्याया.ग्रीया.चेया.तयमा चरेवी.रेटरप्रेया.त.सूर्याया.हेवी.त.जया.सु य.इ.त्याताःश्रेशःय.तयाता.धे। कॅरा.ध्र्या.वट्र.र्या.संट.क्या.यानाःश्रेते.तयायाःश्रयःतायःश्रे त्यायाः श्राद्यमुरायरः **हर्ग**ातः व्यक्षुरायः सम्पेत्रः ये द्विरायाः स्वाप्तः विष्याः व्यव्यायः विष्याः व्यव्यायः अप्येदार्वे । दिश्व सूर्य हेवा सूर्येवाश यासूर पार्व अत्य प्रह्में द्वारा यदी त्यासूर सेवा स्व श्रे. श्रेन्डिन्। कु. लून्यवर हि. रूप् की. रेड्या त्राच्या विष्या विषय तपुर्मि.योद्रेम.योट.जम् ग्रीट.जयैट शुर्मेट.तम.शुश्रमा.ज.योप्रम.तपु.चयो.क्योम.ग्री.विश्वमा.लूटम. शुःश्चेत्रायायाम् मुरायायाया क्रियाम् विष्यायाया स्थान

One may wonder: "Why is there no other cause for these various appearances than the seeds of concordant types?" The reason is as follows. If entities such as vases and so forth were established autonomously, it might be permissible [to say] that the concepts of this and that occur based on those [entities]. Yet these concepts, or the appearances of vases and so forth, are merely mental appearances. They do not occur by the power of entities that remain separate and apart [from the mind], for such [entities] do not exist. It might be thought that no evidence has been established, yet any identity of entities has been completely refuted by the reasonings explained above, so why wouldn't the evidence be established? It is. Therefore, since entities have no autonomous establishment apart from what is merely apparent to an individual, their [ability] to bring forth any kind of appearance will, in reality, be impossible, just as [there will be no] imprint without a seal.

One might wonder: "Well then, although [entities] are not existent, do they appear uncaused, or do they appear the way they do because of some outside cause other than themselves?" Neither is the case. Since these appearances are arising over time, they are not uncaused, accidental incidents. Without a cause, they could not reasonably occur occasionally and gradually, for then, just as explained above, they would either have to exist forever or never. One might then wonder whether there would be any conflict if these appearances of vases and so forth were to be produced by an extraneous cause such as the Almighty, or if they were to arise from some permanent self, cognition, or some other [permanent] cause. There would [indeed] be a conflict, for these appearances and conceptions arise and cease from instant to instant, and since they are not permanently present beyond disintegration or change they are not the outcome of any permanent cause.

These various appearances and conceptions whose mere appearance is undeniable cannot possibly be uncaused. Yet although they have their causes, they cannot possibly manifest by the power of external, objective entities, nor can they possibly occur due to anything other than entities. Therefore, reasoning has, with the greatest clarity, established how [appearances] ensue from the ripening of the elements of habitual tendencies

that are present within the mind.

|महिसाय। देनसम्म्रायद्दद्वेहेट्स्ट्रिम् | द्रिस्य म्ह्रीस | बिस योशीरश्राह्ये क्विट्रश्राद्ययोत्तव्यक्ष्ये अक्ष्ये द्वीत्ये द्वात्ये स्वेत्त्र स्वेत्र स्वात्य स्वेत्र स्वात्य स्व वर्ष् । रि.क.लूथ.त. दुधूर्यी क्रिय्य मु.च.क.ही. लूर.तम्लट वर्योच मी वर्र क्रियमी अ.वच.तपु.शुत्रश्र.सेंच.कुच.**चंट.त्.च्ट.चं.इचक.**शवीच.ची.शुत्रश.कं.श.का.सेंब.चं. लट्रियात्रव्यस्यायाः नेष्ठेर्योष्यास्य स्थान् नेवे स्थान्यस्य स्थान्यस्य स्थितः अवर स्त्रियम् स्त्रियम् । देवर हुन्य विदेश का अर्थे स्तर स्वियमित्र स्त्रियमित्र स् त्रायु. द्रया. त. प्रेमश्र. श्रीशिटश. तपु. श्रुशश्र. ग्रीश. चर्या श्राची श्रीते. त्या योष श्रातपु. दे. की यट. ती ता. द्रयी. त.री.की.वी.रू.योधेरावयु.श्रमभागीयायभाग्रीटायेशातारीता रे.की.री.की.वीयाताथेशम शुद्धारमः पदे सेम्भाग्नीमः दुमः सुका ग्रीक्षामा स्थाना विष्य दुः विषयः दुः विषयः दिः विषयः दिः विषयः दिः विषयः यार्म्यश्रमान्द्रे हे से सम्मित्राचार त्याकार द्या के सम्मित्राचार त्या के सम्मित्राचार त्या के सम्मित्राचार त र्बरःह्री र्रोताःश्वीशःमञ्जयश्यःयःचित्रःह्ये । दिशःवःमारःवर्देनःस्वःन्वाःमीश्यःस्वरःत्त्रः श्रीन्यवरश्चामार्त्र्यम्यात्र्र्यम्यात्र्यम्यात्र्यम्यात्र्यम्यात्र्यम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्या त्तर्यात्तरत्त्रात्त्राचिमार्थमात्र्राच्यात्रात्त्रात्त्रीयात्रात्त्रीयात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्ते र्बर-विद्यानिक्षेत्र हो। यसमानिक्ष नराम् मुन्यान मुन्य वययः इन् ग्राम् ने न्यान्य विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विष्यं विषयं विषयं विषयं विषयं विषयं विषयं विषयं ग्री-१र्थायेत्रम् मुख्या

ESTABLISHING WHAT IS RATIONAL

Second, it is said:

Therefore, resembling conditioning, it is indeed the case That the first has arisen from its own type. [81cd]

Therefore, for the reasons just explained, the various appearances of the external and the internal occur because of the conditioning of the habitual tendencies and in a manner resembling, for example, the mind's conditioning by desire or fear. The existence of successive lives is thereby established, for it is then indeed the case that the first moment of the mind just born has arisen from its own concordant type of past mind. This authentic reasoning establishes that, and in the same way, it also establishes that there is future existence for the one who is attached.

We may illustrate this in terms of the present life. The mind that experienced an object [such as] the feel of a young woman in the past will have created a habitual tendency that resides in the mind-stream now. [That habitual tendency] is capable of motivating the mind to pursue an object with a similar feel, and when the mind encounters an experience of intercourse in the present, it will make [it easier for] a desirous mind to be aroused in the future. Hence, in accordance with the force of conditioning, the features of the conditioning factor—whatever it may be—will appear in the future with a corresponding degree of clarity, as when, for instance, one learns to read [and becomes able to bring the letters, sounds and meanings to mind with increasing speed and clarity].

Accordingly, when a desirous man repeatedly brings to mind an object [such as] an exquisite young woman, or when a fainthearted person repeatedly brings to mind what frightens [him] (snakes and so forth), then the force of the conditioning will, in the end, produce an appearance as vivid as if they were present right in front of him. [The process] is the same when one, for instance, trains in concentrations or develops [the perception of] the repulsive. All mental conditioning is alike in this way.

For these very [reasons], the first moment of a mind [just] born has not occurred by the power of external entities. It has not been produced

ह्वायते क्वायते क्वायत् विकार्ति । क्वायत् द्वायत् विकारम्य विकारम शुक्कायरहें वायायश्चुरावायी हो। दासूरी विश्वायायदी दिर्देश में श्वीया शुक्कायरहें वा तालुर्यातपुः हीरत्र्। विर्टालास्ट्रियास्त्राचीयायालसः र्यासायपुः इसाम्याद्रास्यासार्यः वास्यासार्यः तार्त्रेशन्त्राम् वो सरावरति रावशायविवातार्द्रम् क्री क्षेर्राम् वाशवाविर देवा यात्रिशायविकारविकारविकारविकारविकार मुक्ति व्र. द्रया तक्षेट्र जना योवय प्रता स्त्र्याना तहार तत्रा त्राचीय तक्ष त्राचा त्राचीय तत्र त्राचीय त्राचीय श्रेन्यतः मृत्यान् ग्रीकः सृश्यवतः व्यवास्त्रिन्यः प्रति प्रति व्यव्यान्यः व्यवस्त्रः व्यवस्य विकासः कवाशन्दरअञ्चलानावके वदेखेशशामुदावन्वान्दरावन्वानी वाकवाशास्य धुन्दे वेर्वानी ववा कवाशन्दरवर्षेण वर्षेषुरस्रे अस्य विषय क्षी अर्कस्य स्थ्रीं रत्य है स्था निवस्त्रीं विषय विषय है। क्टबुट्योग्रायात्रेन्यत्वयात्रः मुन्यायात्रे क्रियायात्रे प्राप्ते स्थायात्रे स्थायात्ये स्थायात्रे चलेत्र-दुत्वके चत्रे क्षेत्र-विद्युष्ट्र-च चन्वा वहेत् न्द्र-देश दुश्य धरे व्यश्नित्रं विद्योगीयः पन्ना येन्द्रिंग्रायायेन्यवेष्ट्रीम्योन्यम्याळ्यरा हेवेष्ट्रीम्यो देशान्य पन्ना येन्य अर्हेनायाचरत्रुश्चेत्याया येयसम्बद्धात्र्यात्र्यात्रेत्रात्रेत्रात्रात्रेत्रात्रे तर्रस्य में र्याय तर्रक्तियात्व स्रुवित क्षेत्र तथायने वीश्वर्य में हेवीय योटे योवीय शुटे त्य क्रुंक्टरम्यार्थेनायाये देवियारेनायाये महामाने द्वारा क्रियाये क्रियाये जीवाना सेराया मार्या तप्राया मार्या मार्था मार्या मार्था म वसूव न्यूंय प्याधिक हिन्द्रवा दिन्द्रवा हेन्द्रवा हिन्द्रवा हिन्द् विवार्श्वेरत्ववर्ष्यः रु.स.चर्।

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 573

by a permanent cause, and it is not uncaused either. It has occurred because of the previous concepts of entities and so forth that are of a type similar to its own, because it is exclusively the present cognition that we conceive of as entity and so forth. The *Establishment of Validity* explains numerous principles of reasoning in relation to this, but including them here would make this text rather large, so I have left them out. The core of the matter is that the perpetuating cause for clear and aware cognition cannot be anything other than cognition itself: matter and so forth are not feasible. Thus there is no reliance on anything other than mind, and the key points that, by means of that evidence, establish how a beginning [of mind] cannot be found are all perfected by this reasoning.

Just as it is established that the beginning of mind cannot be found, so too it is [established that] the dying mind that is not free of attachment is capable of connecting with another mind in the same way as before, because it is under the influence of the habitual tendencies for mistaken attachment to 'I' and 'mine'. Once a cause is complete and unobstructed, its effect will undoubtedly occur. Hence, just as a present cognition gives rise to a future one, why wouldn't there be a connection to a [future] existence at the time of death, since the root cause, apprehension of self, along with the karmic action and affliction produced by that, remains complete and has not been obstructed by a realization of the absence of self?

As long as the absence of self is not realized, existence cannot be reversed. Yet the mind of only clarity does not rely on an apprehension of self and so forth when it originates from its previous concordant type. Therefore, not even the realization of the absence of both selves is an obstruction for it, and due to the completeness of its cause, its arising will not be halted. That is how the masters of reasoning assert, and this is how, when following the system of valid cognition of confined perception, one must establish the uninterrupted continuity of wakefulness despite the cessation of impure mind.

What has been spoken of here in this supplementary explanation are not just general, rational principles of convention. These conventions, set forth by the system that maintains that the objects of cognition are internal,

स्वामु अर वी मार्ची प्रति स्वामु वा स्वामित विष्या मार्ची प्रति वा स्वामित स्वामित स्वामित स्वामित स्वामित स्व तपुर्वा या मित्र म म्बिश्चश्वर्थियातात्र्र्येवश्वर्ष्यात्र्य्येत्रियात्र्येव विश्वर्थः त्राचित्रं त्राचित्रं विश्वर्थः विश्वर्थः लुका च्रेम् हि.सेर्-री ट्रेन्डिंका क्रिंटर व्यवका विरस्ति हैं से क्रिंका हैं से स्वापन हुँवाय:दुर:वद्दीत:द्रय:क्रॅथ:ग्री विर्मेत्रास्य स्वयःस्वयःस्वरःस्वादिःसः र्मेवावदीः विवाद्यः वर्षेत्रः म्यकाक्रीक्रम्प्रान्त्रीरःस्टर्पराची विकार्ह्र्यः पराचेत्रात्त्रेत्वार्यः स्टर्पविष्यः विवार् बुवान्न कुरव्यमात्री ययन्य कोन्य कुर्वान्य केमाययन स्वीत्र विष्य स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत्र स्वीत ने निवानी श्रुप्तान्त्र प्रवट र्स्या वर्ने हिन् ग्रीका खेवा ना धेव र्से विश्व स्पान स्वाधारिक स्व मुरामह्यानसूना देख्रिमह्याक्ष्यासम्बा ।यावुमवदेशम् देशम्या र्जिय। दर्ह्यासुरद्वायायाया सार्व्यसुन्त्रीयी सुवायास्त्राचित्रा विद्यामस्तर्यात्री विट्यी अरे थे वर्ष भी के वर्ष वर्ष भी की व्या की वर्ष भी की वर्ष भी की वर्ष भी की वर्ष भी की व्या के व्या के व्या की व्या क पह्यु पः से न्यते सूर हिला ने त्यू प्येत पार ने की ख़ुराता निर्देश र्श स्त्री निर्देश से स्वा स्वा स्वा स्वा स्व UX.B. 12.2

are established with reasoning by the power of fact. Therefore, [they are capable of] completely dissolving everything that does not accord with the abiding way of dependently originating entities, or that deprecates the path of causality. Hence, [in a way that] surpasses other paths, [one] will come to experience a deep certainty regarding the workings of cause and effect.

The Proponents of Differences and others who are caught up in railing against the nature of the ultimate will say: "This view of the absence of nature in any phenomenon is the supreme force for refuting all causal entities and so forth. It is [what we] call the empowerment of nothingness." As it has been said:

That view is the deprecation of cause and effect,
A perverted view that eradicates all that is good.
It is hail to the crops of the sacred Dharma,
And this sky flower must thus be shunned by all who wish for goodness.

They assert this because they haven't understood the key point that causality would not be feasible if entities had any nature, whereas it is eminently feasible when entities don't have any nature. These unfortunate assertions are also dispelled by the system described here.

Concluding by Praising the Freedom from Views of Permanence and Annihilation

Third, as praise, it is said in conclusion:

Therefore, views of permanence and annihilation Remain far from this scripture. There is disintegration as well as adherence, As with seed, sprout, and shoot. [82]

Without causes, effects cannot occur, but once the causes are complete, the effects cannot be halted. Therefore, as this is the undeceiving apparent mode of dependent origination of cause and effect, it must be understood that the views of a non-momentary permanence of entities and of an

र्ट्याः मृत्युक्षः सुः से व्यवेताः चरक्षुत्रः कर्णाः प्रदेशः महत्यः विष्यः स्थाः विष्यः तयुर्ययेश्वाक्षित्वद्भाव्यक्षेत्रेश्वे क्षेत्रकृति क्षेत्र विष्यम् स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे स्वात्त्रे व। बूटावरे अनुव व सुव य स्नवका से विव विव विव विव विव हित्र हिना कर वि निर्देश से वा महेत्राहे त्युद्धारा प्येत्रायते हुरा र्वतात्र सम्मान्द्रेश र्थे स्रोत्त त्राह्म मास्त्र प्राप्त स्थान ग्रीर हूं व स्टर्भ हूं शराय है साम हो **क्र्य**.त.**रटा** उर्चरार्य.ही.श.ही.श.रचार्कीय.हा.बा.क्रटा. वर्षभावीद्रभात्रम् भ्रीत्वर्ष्ण्यस्य कर्षात्रम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् वर्षम् दे.जम्मास्य क्षेत्रे च. स्वामा चलेव क्षेत्र में दि सिन् दिवर ने में मार्थ कर के वा की का कि क्षेर्य विरक्षित स्राम्य र्ताय होता या क्षेत्र स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स रेतव.चश्चेच.त.वश्च.बर्.ज.लर.ध्रुंच.ज। ध्रुंच.तवर.श्च.रेश्चचात्र। चश्चेच.तवु.जश.लर. श्चीन्द्रीयाया नारः र्ह्वेयः यः देवरः श्चीन्द्रात्रीयायः हो कुः देः दरःकुतः देः दरः विते देशः कदः ययः सू वर.लट.शु.क्षेट.। बुश.चीशेटश.त.रेट.। लटशट्रे.टु.जश रूचीश.ग्री.चे.यट्र.ज.चेट. क्वारोग्रथान्तरायान्तर्वात्रियान्तराष्ट्रीयान्त्राण्डीयायान्त्रीयान्तर्मेत्रा हिन्दान्तरात्र्राचेयान्तरात्र्री गुरु त्वुद्याया के प्राप्त । क्रियाया प्राप्त विकास त्वा के प्राप्त के प्राप् भ्री-दश्चिम्या गुरु-त्युह-च-भ्री-दश्चिम्या वर्षामा-प्रभी-दश्चिम्यःस् ।दिवर-देव-दश्य-प्रम भुैं च रोद्र पर दर्भेद्र पर देवे राज्य हो । विका विश्वद्यायाः विश्वविद्योति । देश्याः हवाः कदः स्वायायः हो। दर्दश्याः स्नुद्रश्चेवाः स्रायः लुष्र.तपु.सेष्य.त.रटा र.केपु.सीट.मू.जग्र.ही.शपु.सीट.मू.झी.यप्ता जग्र.जग्र.परीय. वि.शु.पविराय.के.विरा टेट्र्य.त्रुषु.क्रि.ल्ट्.क्रिट.ट्रेय.स्ट.पवंश.श्र.वर्श्चेट.तर.पहुर.तपु.कर् सुर्से।

annihilation of the continuity of entities beyond causal relationships cannot coexist with, and thus remain far apart from, this scripture of the Middle Way, which is set forth by means of the two approaches. This resembles, for example, the way that darkness has no chance [of remaining] in the face of light.

Permanence and annihilation come about because of [the apprehension of] entities, so when no entities ultimately exist, how could there possibly be any views of permanence or annihilation? Moreover, even in terms of the relative itself, permanence and annihilation will not be possible, [for here] there is a momentary disintegration of the successive preceding causes, as well as an adherence to those causes by the subsequent effects. Once the causes are complete, the effects are certain to arise in unbroken causality, just as is the case with, for instance, the seed giving rise to the sprout, and that [sprout] then giving rise to the young shoot, and so forth. As explained in the Cloud of the Rare and Supreme:

You may ask in what way the Bodhisattva masters the Great Vehicle. The Bodhisattva indeed trains in the trainings, yet he does not perceive any training, he does not perceive any path to train upon, and he does not perceive anyone training either. Still, by that cause, that condition, and that basis he does not fall into the view of annihilation either.

# Similarly, the same sutra reads:

Son of noble family, at this [point] the Bodhisattva, by means of authentic knowledge, conceives of form. He conceives of sensation, perception, formation, and consciousness. When conceiving of form he does not observe any birth or origination of form. Nor does he observe any birth, origination, or cessation of sensation, perception, formation, and consciousness. This is due to the knowledge that investigates the ultimate absence of birth, rather than the nature of the conventional.

As for the coarse [views of] permanence and annihilation, permanence here has the sense of entities not being momentary. The view of annihilation is the belief that although the substances that make up entities exist, they do not produce any effects, so that, for instance, the

र्ट्यार् मुल्याया क्रिया म्यान्य क्रिया म्यान्य क्रिया मुल्या क्रिया मुल्या म्यान्य म्यायस्य म्यान्य म्यान्य म्यान्य म्यान्य म्यान्य म्यायस्य म्यायस्य म्यान्य म्यायस्य म्यायस्य म्यायस्य म्यायस्य स्याप्य स्य तपुरियेशपुर्मिकरत्त्रे में वे क्षेत्र क्षेत्र विश्व विश्व तार्मिक तार्मिक तार्मिक तार्मिक तार्मिक विश्व विश्व व व। सूरावदेश्वर्वत्रम्भवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभेवर्गभ वहेत्रहे त्वुद्व प्यापेत्र पते हीरा देत्र द्यापर दर्देश प्रेये त्व ह्माक द्र दुः स्वत्र माया प्रेर ग्रीटा गीय हूर्य प्रटाय क्रिंश रायु हेवा कर ग्रीट शु श्रीट रायु ख्रिया की श्रास्त्र श्रीट हेवा मीश क्र्यात.र्ट. वर्चश.री.क्षे.श.ही.श.रेवार्चिष. हुना के.क्र्याश.त.क्ट.य. वर्ष्यानु देशायमञ्जी वर्षे कुर्वे वर्षायमञाकर मण्डा द्वीमान स्थान ने त्यरा सुवाया ध्वर सुने प्रायमा प्रतिवाया प्रति स्थित स क्षेत्रत्रचित्रकृतःशेशश्रद्यत्वेत्।यःक्रेत्रयं यात्रावरायःयःभेत्रिवित्ता वर्तेःयःचुरक्र्यःशेशशः रेतय.चर्येच.त.वश्व.१८.जा.लट.ध्रुंच.जा ध्रुंच.तयट.शु.रेशुच्यां चर्येच.तदु.जश.लट. शुन्रभूवामा वारःध्रिवःमःदेवरःभ्रःनभ्रवामःह। क्युःनेःनरःक्रेमःनेःनरःवालेःनेमःकनःमरःधः वर.लट.शु.र्जेट.। बुरा.चीर्यट्य.त.रेट.। लटशर्ट्र.टु.जर्था रूचीर्थ.ग्री.ची.वट्टे.ज.चीट. क्वासंस्थान्यायायायात्रियायाः विकारवानीयायाः हेवा हिरावान्यायाः विकार्यात्रा बुद्दर्भ सम्स्वेश्वराय स्वृत्वर्भ हो देना बुवाश सहेवा या स्वाव वार्य सुन्ते वार्य स्वाव वार्य सुन्ते वार्य स्व गीय तिवैद्या की त्रीयोश हो । क्रिया प्रतिशाप प्रतिशाप तिविद्या प्रतिशाप तिविद्या । भ्रान्त्रीयाया गुरुत्वहुदःयन्त्रीन्त्रीयाया वयायाःमःभ्रान्त्रीयायाया ।नेवदःर्द्रनःन्यःयः विशेरकातात्राश्च्योकातात्रविष्युत्र्। हि.ज.ध्याक्य-प्रयोकातात्रु। ट्र्यात्राश्चितात्राश्च लुब.तपु.सेव.त.रेट.। र.केपु.सीट.त्.जब.सी.अपु.सीट.त्.शु.श्री.यपत्रा जना.जना.पर्यंत्र नुःशे'वर्नुद्रावाभुःनुरा द्रंशायदेनुष्यः स्टावन्यः श्रे वर्मुद्राधदेन स्वते कर् सुश्री

annihilation of the continuity of entities beyond causal relationships cannot coexist with, and thus remain far apart from, this scripture of the Middle Way, which is set forth by means of the two approaches. This resembles, for example, the way that darkness has no chance [of remaining] in the face of light.

Permanence and annihilation come about because of [the apprehension of] entities, so when no entities ultimately exist, how could there possibly be any views of permanence or annihilation? Moreover, even in terms of the relative itself, permanence and annihilation will not be possible, [for here] there is a momentary disintegration of the successive preceding causes, as well as an adherence to those causes by the subsequent effects. Once the causes are complete, the effects are certain to arise in unbroken causality, just as is the case with, for instance, the seed giving rise to the sprout, and that [sprout] then giving rise to the young shoot, and so forth. As explained in the Cloud of the Rare and Supreme:

You may ask in what way the Bodhisattva masters the Great Vehicle. The Bodhisattva indeed trains in the trainings, yet he does not perceive any training, he does not perceive any path to train upon, and he does not perceive anyone training either. Still, by that cause, that condition, and that basis he does not fall into the view of annihilation either.

## Similarly, the same sūtra reads:

Son of noble family, at this [point] the Bodhisattva, by means of authentic knowledge, conceives of form. He conceives of sensation, perception, formation, and consciousness. When conceiving of form he does not observe any birth or origination of form. Nor does he observe any birth, origination, or cessation of sensation, perception, formation, and consciousness. This is due to the knowledge that investigates the ultimate absence of birth, rather than the nature of the conventional.

As for the coarse [views of] permanence and annihilation, permanence here has the sense of entities not being momentary. The view of annihilation is the belief that although the substances that make up entities exist, they do not produce any effects, so that, for instance, the

वीत्र मुंत्र माया मार्थि में मार्थि में मार्थि में मार्थि इयमःस्निन्द्रमान्त्रीमान्त्रमानामान्त्रीता कुःस्त्याय्यमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्र ट्रेयट क्रि.क्र.आयु. स्नेट.कुवा त्यावीया या त्यहूच ता ब्रे.कट .क्रे.शुच .ता हेवा शावतः क्रुजा त्यंतु. योधेच .क्रुचे. ब्रिटा क्रि.जन्म सेट.कुर्या ही अपूर ट्र्या मुंसी चरतहूर माने हेया सहत सुर ताकट माने माने स र्राधीत विदा ने महिलाम क्षित्री मात्रका र्सुवा निदास स्वीत स श्चेन्यम्ब्रियन्वियाया देवे के ने त्या के व्याप्ति म्हण कन ही ने देवा के न्यम व्याप्ति या र्ट्यः स्नुर्-द्वट् सेर्प्यर वहें म्याधेमा देवे मिन्नेमार्थेमा वास्नुर्-ग्रीका व्येर्पाना वास्नुर्-ग्रीका वास्नुर-ग्रीका वा अवतःसेवाःचवेःमहिन्दःर्राःहे। देःर्येन् अवतःन्दःहमाः अववःस्रीतःव। स्टःम्बेन्सेन्याः से ल्र्निः यहतः स्रोतः प्रतिः विहेतः स्रोतः स्रोतः यहतः स्राचतः स्रोतः स्राचतः स्रोतः स्राचतः स्रोतः स्राचितः स्र र्या.पोबिट.पहूर्य.ची.र्रेश.तर.र्ह्या.तपु.रर.पेबुर्य.क्षेत्रा.क्षेत्र हो। र.प्रेट.राधेश.योबया.र्रेश.तराष्ट्री. ह्रेंग्यंत्रके के स्वाप्त के स्वा शवर-यहूर्य-तयु-कै.च.श.जीश-तधीय। येश। कै.गीय-दुश-तर-वदीय-तर-वीर-त.तुर-हे। दुश. यःभवतःस्योशःगः नदा वीतः वित्रः वि शदुःहेब.रे.वीर्द्धरःवैतावतारीश्वाचरात्त्रीयःयकारीलकार्यवीकारविरःरीक्षरेतात्वाचिकार्तिवाकारीर श्रधिय.रायु.फी.टायू

present aggregates do not give rise to the future ones, or karmic actions do not produce effects. The miserable views of the non-Buddhists are, as it were, an absolute abyss. They are remedied and dispelled by understanding that entities cease from one moment to the next, while effects occur with certainty whenever their causes are complete. Understanding that there is a cessation of momentary preceding causes is not a view of annihilation, but the antidote for the view of permanence, and understanding that momentary subsequent effects ensue from such causes is not a view of permanence, but the antidote for the view of annihilation. Both are mental perspectives that accord with the abiding way of the conventional.

Nevertheless, that alone cannot give rise to the genuine view that transcends the world, and so one must also understand that entities possess no nature. At that point, and in terms of such [an understanding], [the views of] permanence and annihilation imply[, respectively,] the apprehension of entities as truly existent and as nonexistent, even conventionally. As for the antidotes to those [views], conventional existence is the antidote that dispels the extreme [view] of nonexistence, and this is neither an extreme [view] of existence nor a view of permanence. Absence of nature is likewise the antidote that dispels the extreme [view] of nonexistence, and this is neither an extreme [view] of nonexistence nor a view of annihilation.

Nevertheless, these apprehensions are by nature mere dualistic concepts, and the non-conceptual wakefulness of the equipoise must still be brought forth. With that, all modes of apprehension will collapse within the equality of the non-conceptual simplicity that transcends all conceptions of existence or nonexistence. Accordingly, at that point, there is even freedom from the two constructed extremes that are involved when apprehending conventional existence and when apprehending the absence of nature. All views that are apprehensions of an extreme will have collapsed by then, and this is thus deliverance beyond all views.

The views that dispel such coarse, subtle, and extremely subtle [apprehensions of extremes] are in that way progressively based on each other, and are finally perfected within simplicity. Beyond that, there is

चैतुःस्रचतःस्यान्यानेत्रेन्यःत्ये स्त्रिन्यःस्यान्यः चित्रः मिल्याःमित्रेन्यःस्यान्यः स्त्रिन्यः स्वर्णेन्यः स्त्रः स्त्रिन्यः स्त्रः स्त्रः

581

nothing to improve, [for this, then,] is the view that accords with the abiding way. When it is said that "Existence and nonexistence are both extremes," one must understand that this can be applied to both subtle and coarse extremes, as dispelled by both the non-dual wakefulness of the equipoise and the discriminating knowledge of the ensuing attainment.

विशिष्टातानु सिर्म् हेविकातपु त्वये त्त्र्ये त्वा ह्ये देश स्टाचलेय स्त्रे हिवीका मित्र त्त्र्ये। यीयः र्हेच र्नेत्र हो न तुरु स्त्रूर में प्यति । दे मिर्देश हर तह मिर्देश स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र त्र्। क्रुमायानियोश्चरमायम् । स्टान्बुय्भुन्यन्य्वासमा विदेशक्ष ज्याज्यस्तिरायः । विष्यं स्राप्तायस्त्रीयस्यायस्य । विषयास्य स्याप्ता व्यान्द्रन्तुअर्थवायावेयानुवैदे**र्द्धस्**र्वेशयाच्यान्यान्यान्यः स्वाप्ति द्रियाच्यान्यः स्वाप्ति स्वाप्ति स्वापित यायवात्रवादेवायवेत्रवेवायाचे क्रिंग्यन्य विकासम्बद्धावात्रवे स्थायम् । स्थायविकासम्बद्धावात्रवे स्थायम् । स्थायविकासम्बद्धावात्रवे स्थायम् । स्थायविकासम्बद्धावात्रवे स्थायविकासम्बद्धावात्रवे । देशेद्राया में समा विद्या सम्म समा दूरिया में स्वापन समा स्वर्ण समा स्वर्ण समा स्वर्ण समा स्वर्ण समा स्वर्ण सम चर्मिश्रासयु चर्मा मिष्ठेश मु स्थित उद्य मु हें मा प्रायम सुद्रा प्रमा से चरान्ने द्रायते **देव श्रेदश**या इस्रशादस्य लेगा के दार्च स्थाय स्थाद स्थाद है। स्थाद स्थाद है। स्थाद स्थाद स्थाद स श्वायायम् । विषया विषया विषया विषया । विषया । विषया । विषया । विषया विषया । विषया विषया । म्रामान्तियोत्रास्याता योधेयात्राक्ष्यायस्यात्रस्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रस्यात्रम्यात्रस्यात्रम् बुकायान्ध्रानुस्यावकाग्राट्वस्रिवायान्नेद्रार्थोत्रस्यायस्तुवाराद्वायान्तेत्रस्य विद्यास्य योथेय.त्.स्रेविद्यस्तिरःचित्वयायाः अधरःसिरःचिःस्र्रथःस्यःस्यःचित्रःस्यःस्यःस्यःस्यः तपुःस्टाचलेषःजयाःशर्वजाः राश्चेतः राष्ट्रयः पद्भवाष्यः युःचलयाः व युःष्ट्रियः यो स्रोत्तः या स्रोत्तः या विष् र्वेतिक्षेत्रः तर्रास्त्रं तथा क्षेत्रिया क्षेत्र

#### BENEFITS OF REALIZATION

Third, in terms of the benefits of this realization, there are: 1) the benefits of realizing the ultimate absence of nature, 2) the benefits of the relative appearing as the functional, and 3) the benefits of familiarization with the unity of these two.

BENEFITS OF REALIZING THE ULTIMATE ABSENCE OF NATURE

First, it is said:

Experts with regard to the selflessness of phenomena Familiarize themselves with the absence of nature. The afflictions that ensue from error Are thereby relinquished without effort. [83]

The experts who have come to a conclusion by means of authentic reasoning, and so gained certainty free from doubt with regard to the selflessness of persons, vases, and so forth—that is, all cognizable phenomena—will familiarize themselves with the absence of nature and accustom themselves to it. The afflictions that obscure and tie the mind, and that ensue from the subject's error of conceptually superimposing two selves in conflict with the abiding way of entities, are thereby spontaneously relinquished without

willful effort—just like darkness in the face of light.

For the beginner, the strength of the habituation of being attached to entities is powerful, and the beginner isn't familiar with its antidote. Therefore, [being attached to entities] seems impossible to relinquish, even through willful efforts. Nevertheless, when familiarity with the antidote has gained momentum, the antidote will arise and the discard will be relinquished without any need for effort. When all discards have finally been brought to complete exhaustion, the nature of the features of all cognizable objects is seen without exception and free from any obscuration, as when the fresh amala fruit placed in one's palm reveals both its outside and its inside. This is established with reasoning by the power of fact, for when

लील.क्ष.क्री.लाक्ष्य.लूर्ट.ताचीर ब्रुच | र्ट.जालीलाक्ष्य.वी.वश्वर वि.वश्वर वि.वश्वर वि.वश्वर वि.वश्वर वि.वश्वर श्वराधित त्राचीयाया स्थान हित्या स्थान स्यान स्थान स्य चैतुःमिष्ठेत्रः दूर्यायायकात्रम् हे हुःसेट्रिययायायायाया ट्रियाय्रेरिययाये ल्र्निस्त्री विर्ट्निकवाराले संदर्भा पत्राचान विष्टुता विष्ट्राचा स्टब्स विष्ट्री वि रि.यम.दे.यु.लूटमाप्रेयायी किं.टेट.ध्रेय.झूटमालूटमासी.वर्ग्नेटमा विट.यीमादेखिम व्युम्बेन हिन्देर्द्रव्युद्यार्थेद्यात्राही विहेन्द्रमाञ्जीकायाः भ्रीकावेका । पद र्यात्रियःतःशक्र्याःग्रीयःयाश्चरमा विधार्यः। श्चितःस्र्रीयःशःयमा रेखःयारःक्रयायः त्तर्ता चीरायकवीयापर्ता चीराचीयाकवीयापद्राष्ट्रयारी प्याराह्यासुरी शहरा र्ष्ट्रायार्थरयातात्रासूर्यायातान्त्रीतित्। विषेत्रास्यात्त्रास्य स्तित्वा सैयम् ग्रीट्र शे. सेर्र द्वीयायम् वर्षे प्रायो प्रत्या । स्टायलेर हैन्यासुन्यंवायीय। विवन्नुः चैन्यान्ये पर्मेवास्। विनेनेन्स्विवायाय विन्यं बिशामात्मार्श्वाकामान्विद्वार्त्ता विदेशसायामान्त्रीः इसमाविवाद्वाः श्रीमानावाकामान्त्रमावाद्वार्त्ता क्यानरायीता सरायीस्टिक्तायीतस्यार्मे अस्तान्त्रीयाया

 the subject that is wakefulness is present, the objects of cognition are not veiled by even subtle obscurations. Therefore, there is no obstacle to their being cognized, and there is a completeness of the causes for that instead. Reasoning establishes how the path is the remedy against the discards. As explained by noble Nāgārjuna:

If entity is claimed, There will be no end to desire and anger. There will be clinging to malignant views, And, thereby, dispute.

This is what causes all views,
And without that there will be no afflictions.
Therefore, when this is thoroughly understood,
Views and afflictions will be thoroughly purified.

If you wonder how this is understood,
Then it is through seeing dependent origination.
"That which originates dependently does not originate."
Thus is it expressed by supreme, authentic wisdom.

# Moreover, as explained in the Moonlamp [Sūtra]:

Therefore, there is no authentic perception of the properties of attachment, the object of attachment, and the one attached...

[Once disposed of,] the discards can never again harm the antidote. For instance, as taught in the Commentary [on Valid Cognition]:

Absence of harm and authentic meaning
Will, even by persistently erring against the actual nature,
Not be reversed,
For the mind has assumed that perspective.

The generally renowned principles of the grounds and paths are to be learned from elsewhere. However, a few additional remarks on the relinquishment of the discards can be presented. The wakefulness that realizes the absence of the two selves relinquishes the discards. The realizations of

चन्वास्त्रन्द्रसःविदेशहेवायः पदेन्यःवेयःग्रीयःसन्द्रम्द्रिः स्ट्रियःग्रीःवात्रन्तः यदे ह्याःस्त्रः ग्रीःविनःह क्रेम्प्रिस्यसान्वित्सायायवायास्यन्तुत्वह्वायावित्राधेम्यस्यन्तिन्वावीर्द्धवासुन्तिन्त्रा लट.क्ट्रे.श्रेट.त.ल्ट्रे.तथा अर्ट्रे.इशकायेवट.क्व्याश्चट.टे.टागोव.क्वे.य.ग्रेट.। ही.द्रयोधायेथा हेंत्र श्रेट्यपाप: इत्येय: चुत्रः स्त्रीय: याष्ट्रिय: याष्ट्रय: याष्ट्रय: स्त्रीय: स्त्रीय: स्त्रीय: स्त्रीय: स् है। क्रियानुसार्द्र पुंचाहेर नुत्या अर्थेन वर्ष प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्र प्राप्त प्र प्र प्राप्त प्र प्र प्र प्र प् ने निवालानरनु विर्ने प्रते क्षत्र स्ववापित स्वीर स्वीतायतर ही रेवायाया विश्वास्य स्वार यायमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्त्रमान्यायम् । निःम्निन्द्रस्यन्त्रमान्यः ज्वेर.त.जर्मा ध्रेय.शूट्य.त.जु.स्रीय.त.र्टर. विश्व.वेषु.स्रीय.त.धेर.री.वर्धेया रिय. वुःश्चीतःतःवशकःइर्द्ध। रि.चर्षकःवुःग्चितःतरतर्र्द्। विकायःतःश्र्वाकःतःसर्देतस्व पर्दुश्रवभश्चर्यात्रक्रभातरत्त्रीयिष्ठेशात्रशार्द्यक्रीशायिष्यात्रास्त्रीयात्रासुराम्बुगा योशीरकातात्रारी रेत् वियाक्षयाकात्रीःश्चीयातात्रीयः रि.सं.स्.संभवात्रीटः र्र्यत्रेकाशियः स्टायद्वेयः इ.फ्रे.च.चधुत्र अरूपे.टे.वर्कीयता जायोगांश होट.तालुच.तारापेश हीच.जांश वायर्था हितर. बर्यायायात्वीयावश्चेत्रात्वा वर्षात्रात्वाचीरावहेत्यायां स्वार्थात्वास्त्रेत्रास्यायात्वा मुन्नानमुन्नाया ह्र्यायम्बर्गान्यन्त्रियायायान्त्रम् स्वान्त्रम् ह्र्याम्बर्गान्यः चलुष्रअर्द्र्य.रे.अ.वीरःतद्रःश्रूर्यात्रयाचन्नीयर्ग्या ।रे.ज.ध्रेष्त्रियाग्रीःनीयःयापिश्याग्रीःविरः तर्मिः रेट्ट्र्युनेर जनायां मृत्यात्रात्रात्रीत्र त्रित्र देश्यान्य अविवा विविद्यात्री स्त्रीत्र त्रात्र त्रा मिर्डमात्म। अर्दे. द्रेय. श्रीट. त्र्रं द्रेय. य. यदी. यहे हो। वर्ष्ट्र प्रस्त स्वीयश्रास्त हे विकास स्वीयश्री क्यांशास्त्रामासूत्र स्ट्रासा इस्रामाध्या त्या

the great chariots of the Great Vehicle are, in terms of the key points for how this [relinquishment] takes place, applicable at all times without any conflict, so let us briefly address this topic. All in all, the wakefulnesses of the 10 grounds are inconceivable, and the illusory displays of their flawed discards are immeasurable too. Hence, the sūtras also teach numerous categories [of wakefulness and discards]. Nevertheless, in terms of general types, reasoning by the power of fact establishes two as the definitive number with respect to obscurations, [for all aspects of obscuration are contained in the categories of] afflictive and cognitive [obscurations]. An individual's supreme pursuits are liberation and enlightenment, and since the obscurations are posited in terms of what obstructs those [pursuits], there is a definitive number of two general types. Other classifications are unnecessary. As, for instance, it appears in *Discerning the Middle and the Extremes*:

[They are] taught indeed as the obscuration of affliction And the obscuration of cognition. In those, all obscurations are [contained], For liberation is held to follow their exhaustion.

All the sūtras and treatises are in agreement here, for none of them teach any third category that is anything other than these two. Even the extremely subtle obscurations of habitual tendencies are not beyond being the obscuration of cognition, for they prevent the genuine nature of the objects of cognition from becoming evident. If you were to ask what obscures liberation, it is obscured by the afflictions—the apprehension of 'I', 'mine', and so forth. If you were to ask what obscures the knowledge of all phenomena, it is obscured by the stupor in which the nature of phenomena is not evident. In the individual scriptures, several systems that divide the particularities of the afflictive and cognitive obscurations in terms of their causes, essences, functions, and so forth appear. Yet in actuality, [they all present] the same key point. Hence, when condensing the meaning of the sūtras to their core, it is as follows.

The main cause for wandering in cyclic existence is the afflictions of attachment and so forth. The indispensable cause for those is the coemergent

ग्राट त्यापार प्रतिदेश वाट अवायी पर्वा मुंदिर प्रति सं प हेर्न्यूर्यरमानद्रमेवारान्त्रम् वा हाम्हेह्सेन्ग्रीक्ष्यम् मान्यन्त्रम् ह्रियाम् क्ष्या इस्रायी प्रतानित वित्राय सेंद्रिय प्रतिसारित स्वापाय प्रतानित स्वापी स्व श्रुरमास्यम्यम्यम्यम्यम्यन्त्रम्यन्त्रम्यम्यम्यम्यम् धुन-दुना-स्ट-स्टनो हो ह्याद्वन धुनिया सु:बुन्याना दिना ने स्पेन्त नाहिन सेवी स्थान धुन से से त्या हो। वहवान दे भूत्र श्रूर अन्तर ही वान जो विषय ग्राम् हे अन्तर वा से वा अन्य हे वा अन्य है वा अन्य है वा अन्य है वा वर्वाची इ.व.१४ की जेरूर विशेषा रे.वर्षे तरा देश तर हेवा ता थे जेश की वात है। रे. सैर्रियम्बर्मिर्धियायाया वर्ष्यमार्थियाद्यात्मार्द्ध्वातावादा ।र्रे.द्वे.प्रेयाचित्रा वर्रेत्। सिरस्यायास्यास्याहेवायाता । निर्वेहेन्यस्यास्यायस्त्रीयायस्वरेत्। । विश्वा विश्वरुषः यायविद्वर्ते । दिश्वत्वादाः चवायीः यद्वाद्ये हेवाश्वतः यद्वादह्वरदेशे स्व क्य.मीर्भ्य.श्रूटश्र.त.घशश.वट.र्जूच.तर.रूचीश.तश.यचीय.ही चोट.चरेच.शुट.तर.शह्र्ट. व देरवहेंव पर देवत्वीय कवाय पद्स्य पद्मिय व र्याचीय पर के देवत्व पर्देव पर्दे बर्नेन्नाग्रम्प्रिन्यस्रेकार्यो ।नेन्नान्त्रवस्रिक्त्रेक्ष्यस्यात्वा द्वेन्द्रीन्यस्य वहेंत्र भें न्या निस्तिन ने वादर वहेंत्र भें निरं वहेंत्र भें निरं वहेंत्र भें निरं वहेंत्र भें निरं वहेंत्र भें व्यक्षःगुरःदेः हुँ प्राधेदा विकर्दः।

the state of the s

view of the transitory [collection]. That is how it is taught, and how it is also established by reasoning. All afflictions rooted in apprehending a personal self constitute the obscuration of affliction. Failure to know all phenomena just as they are and in whatever form they may take is the ignorance of being deluded with regard to the nature of phenomena. Hence, all coarse and subtle levels of delusion rooted in apprehending a self in phenomena constitute the obscuration of cognition.

Having gained a profound understanding of this, the [insight] may be applied with respect to gaining experience on the path. The obscuration of affliction is thus any aspect of stinginess and so forth: the factors that originate in the apprehension of self and are discordant with each of the six transcendences in the sense that the presence of any one of them will prevent [a person] from engaging in the respective, remedying transcendence. The obscuration of cognition is any concept of the three spheres that, while [not preventing] one from engaging [in the six transcendences], still fails to realize the absence of self in phenomena and is therefore rooted in [apprehending] self in phenomena. As taught in the Supreme Continuity:

All thoughts of the three spheres

Are asserted to be the obscuration of cognition.

Thoughts such as stinginess

Are asserted to be the obscuration of affliction.

Reasoning establishes that when the absence of personal self is realized, all afflictions that are rooted in grasping at that self will be reversed. Whoever sees the absence of self cannot possibly possess any of the attachments, aggressions, prides, and so forth that are due to such grasping. On the other hand, it is certain that all of these will exist for the one who apprehends a self. As said in the *Jewel Garland*:

For as long as there is an apprehension of aggregates, There is ego apprehension. When there is ego apprehension, there is karma as well, And through karma there will also be birth.

इस्रायम्थायस्य वन्यार्थेन्द्रदेश्या वन्यायाल्यस्यार्थेन्द्रन्द्रस्य रि.रेव.रेट.यु.ल्ट्य.वर्षेण.जना विश्व.त.वश्व.कर.वरींट.वर.वरींरा विश्व.रेट. देशन्त्राचन्वात्मां अस्त्रक्षण्या ।देश्चेन्द्रेन्द्रव्यस्यम्वस्यम् वेशन्ता न्युः जायहैयाताज्या ध्रेयाशूर्यार्सेस्यार्स्यात्रात्यायहैयार्श्ववाता विज्ञायाः विद्यारास् न्त्रभा विषयात्राच्या विषयात्राच्याचित्रक्षे । निःभः नुतः चन्त्रावितः निः निःभः नुतः चन्त्रावितः निः निः र्राचन्वासेन्द्रिवारायदेःवेरान्तवःग्रीरार्सुदावाधेराय। नेवदासर्वेदायसानु चनेत्रायदेक्रसा हेन्यर्देवःसुयःन् वाञ्चेवायःने पनेवःनेवःनेवःयाध्वेवःकःयेवाः परःगावःन् पनवायः पञ्चययः उनःस्ट्रिंदःया नेप्य कर सुरा त्या न सुरा सुरा होर है। । गुरा चन्न प्राय सुरा सुरा चित्र चित्र सुरा सुरा स्वाय न इयथायिषयः देश्वयाय देश्व । देशयः भवः स्टावीयः भेवः स्त्रीयः श्रीयः श्रीयः श्रीयः श्रीयः श्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः श्रीयः स्त्रीयः श्रीयः स्त्रीयः स् श्चर्यवत्रिया यञ्जेराया महित्र श्चर्या वयस्य स्ट्राच्या स्ट्राच्या स्ट्राच्या स्ट्राच्या स्ट्राच्या स्ट्राच्या ह्र्यायातयाप्रेयास्त्रीयःसूरःतराज्ञायवीरःस्। विशेषात्रीयःसः त्विषःयायसूर्यायः स्राह्मस्यः त्रवशक्ष वर्तिक भूषे मूर्य काराय महत्त्रीय पश्चित्र में रात्त्र महत्त्र में में भूषे की व्यक्ति महिला मी स्वा युःचत्रे क्रेंत्र क्रेंट्र राज्य प्येत्र या केंग्रीय स्मित्य हिंदा प्रत्य सुद्र या मुक्त स्मित्य हिंदा

## Moreover, from the Commentary [on Valid Cognition]:

If there is self, one will know of other,

And through the aspects of self and other, there will be grasping as well as aversion.

By the combinations of these,

All faults will occur.

#### Likewise:

Therefore, for as long as there is attachment to self, There will be cyclic existence.

### Moreover, from Entering the Middle Way:

Once mind comes to see how all the faults of the afflictions

Come about, without exception, due to the view of the transitory collection...

There are many such citations—that is how it is. This apprehension of self is relinquished by the antidote: knowledge that realizes the absence of self. On the path of seeing, one beholds the intrinsic nature of the truths directly, and so the mistaken imputations regarding the meaning of the truths are all relinquished. After that, the coemergent [discards] will be relinquished on the path of cultivation. The key points for understanding imputation and coemergence are to be learned elsewhere.

The Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas only cultivate the antidote to the obscuration of affliction, [the knowledge of] the absence of personal self, and through this they are able to exhaust all afflictions. Just like fire when the fuel is exhausted, there will be no cause of existence for them, and so it will never be possible for them to fall back into cyclic existence. Yet, because their cultivation of the [knowledge of] absence of self in phenomena is incomplete, they do not relinquish the obscuration of cognition.

Generally, any delusion that obscures the nature of the objects of cognition may appropriately be termed affliction. Nevertheless, non-affliction may also be differentiated by means of the dichotomy of the afflictive and

विवाक्रियः तथवाशः प्रश्ने अवेदः यस्य वसः तस्य सामित्रं विका विका वामित्रं मास्य सामित्रं विका विका विका विका व श.चर्मेरे.तपु.सैवश.सी.तीकाष्ट्रशक्षेरे.का.यवर शर्र.री.वीबोश.तपु.श्र्का.क्रीश.टर.यह्र्य.क्रीक्री.व.स. क्र्यार वर्ता में के क्रिय क्रांट रा वराया उर्द वर्ता ने यत्र कर दिया या या शुक्र दुः यो वर्षा क्राया ममा नेम मुन विवासी दान की में विवासी में विवास की प्राप्त में विवास से मार्थ में मार्य में मार्थ मे र्म्याम्य वर्षेत्यकेत्यकान्य प्रमुद्धिकार्यक्ष्य वर्षेत्र वर्षा क्ष्या वर्षेत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्षेत्र वर्येत्र वर्षेत्र वर्षेत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्येत्र वर्य अर्रितर्वहनायायया कन्ययाययेर्ययेत्रित्रेत्रेत्रेत्रेत्र्रेत्र्यययान्याप्रवादित्र हुरा । शानक्वरायायाद्वीयाद्वीरावरुषाद्वीरावरुषाद्वीराव्यक्वरात्वीराव्यक्वरा त्र्यापरम्बं वात्रात्वे विकामिर्यत्यात्रे क्षियायम् विकासिर्यत्यात्रे विकासिर्यं विकासिर दिःतास्य नवास्य पर्वत् क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र त्याय दिवा स्थान स्था र्भेत्। महेत्र मंन्त्रमा सेत्र महेत्र में मान्य मी स्थित स्थित स्थित मी स्थित ह्यूट हो। रेवियायवर जया क्र्याग्री रेविटया जाया द्या ता विष्ये सूट या क्या सुवा होता त्तर्वे । मानविद्यः भाषान्त्रं स्त्रियामा स्थाना । माने सामानि सामानि सामानि सामानि सामानि सामानि सामानि सामानि

cognitive [obscurations]. Therefore, it is always important to differentiate

according to the context.

Beginning on the path of seeing, the noble ones of the Great Vehicle simultaneously relinquish both the afflictive and cognitive obscurations. Upon reaching the eighth ground, they engage in the object, the intrinsic nature, without effort, because even subtle movements of ego-apprehension have been exhausted. On the remaining three pure grounds, after all afflictions have been exhausted, they relinquish the habitual tendencies of dualistic appearance, or in other words, just the obscurations of cognition. Still, equality without obstruction, in the form of even a subtle obscuration when regarding the object, the basic space of phenomena, is [the level of] Buddhahood alone. This is not possible on [the path of] training. As stated in *Entering the Middle Way*:

Since the mind that is unattached has purified the faults and does not coincide with them,

These stains, including their roots, are pacified upon the eighth ground.

Afflictions are exhausted and [the Bodhisattva] has become the guru of the three worlds,

Yet he cannot completely achieve all the riches of the Buddha, limitless like space.

This presentation doesn't only belong to the approach of the Consequence, for it originates in the sūtras of the Great Vehicle and is set forth by all the great chariots. A tradition of asserting that only the afflictive obscurations are relinquished on the seven impure grounds has indeed manifested here in Tibet. Yet since the antidote, the wakefulness that realizes the twofold absence of self, is present [on these grounds], why wouldn't the cognitive obscuration also be relinquished? As, for instance, is taught in *Discerning the Middle and the Extremes*:

Ten obscurations, ignorances of the basic space of phenomena, Are not of [the nature of] affliction.

Those factors discordant with the 10 grounds

Are remedied by the grounds.

बिशामिश्वरतातास्योगानमायः दरायस्य पर्यस्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान्य स्थान श्चैव हे स्रेन् वाशुर्याय वित्र वियाय स्तुर्वे वित्र स्तुर्वे वित्र स्तुर्वे स्तुर स यानक्चर्नायात्रस्थार्द्ध्याद्धरः। ४४.४८.२च.पर्व्याताक्त्यात्रीयर्वातात्रर्थरात्रात्रस्यात्रात्रस्यात्रात्रस्य हेर्स स्त्रीय अद्यत्र निष्ट्रिंट ने स्थर पर्ट्र प्रथा दे त्या स्थर प्राप्त स्था प्राप्त स्था स्थर स्था स्थर स्थ ने सूर्य प्रमः रचा पर्वे अचेवा केम त्यालुवा शक्त यान्वा सामनुमः निमानि विद्यार्थिय विद्यार्थिय व श्चरः मुंद्रा स्वेदा राष्ट्रियः व्यादेवे प्रत्या स्वाद्ये प्राप्ते स्वाद्ये स्वाद्ये स्वाद्ये स्वाद्ये स्वाद्य मूर्णालमाङ्गालमामूर्णाचरायराचीववारिकारीला विषयातरा चीराक्षेत्राक्षमार्थातमा श्चेट्हेळ्य येते व्यवस्था व्यवस्था प्राप्त प्राप्त व्यवस्था या व्यवस्था या विकासी प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्राप्त प्र प्र तम्र सिर वि.योर जुर् यो ४४. रस योग वयग रेस विज्ञ हे य सुराय या स्वाय व तश्र र्सूर वेश्व र तक्र द्यी प ता स्वा क्रिय तश्र स्वा र अव स्वा र त्या स्वा र स्वा र स्वा र स्वा र स्वा र स्व त्र्यह्रेता ह्रियोशर्म् हेरियश्यः १८८८ देर्ह्रेट्र स्वरं त्रियः त्रायः द्रयोशः पदः ह्युः द्रयः त्रयायः पदः हिर ल ह्रियोश क्षेट चेल चयु मुस्य भेशका शक्र ची हिला दे कि ह्यू र चेत् । वि के र ध्रेय के विका की ही व वासाधीय हो। वि.ज.र्वाजा मूर्या मुक्ता वित्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र हो। क्षेत्र भीत क्षेत्र क् श्चर-द्वते हें द र्रोट रूपः पे देवा विदेवा वाया वारा प्राप्त स्वार प्राप्त स्वार स्व मिहेब्र-धे-धे-अ-र्नेब्र-अन्-व्या

One must therefore gain an understanding that accords with the Buddha's statements and the treatises, which mention on numerous occasions that the cognitive obscurations correlate with the 10 grounds. The [aforementioned] system [asserting that only afflictions are relinquished on the impure grounds] holds that the relinquishment of cognitive obscurations begins on the eighth ground, and that, moreover, the foe destroyers among the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have perfectly realized the absence of self in phenomena and have relinquished all aspects of afflicting obscurations. Other scholars will object to this, [arguing that] if this were the case, once the foe destroyers [who arise from] among the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have entered the Great Vehicle, they would have [already] achieved the remedying wakefulnesses of the seven impure grounds and would therefore have nothing to discard [on those seven]. It then becomes impossible to explain what the [various] paths of no impediment of [each of] those grounds would be remedying, and what their paths of liberation would be liberating rhem from.

Moreover, if what the Bodhisattva relinquishes by means of unlimited methods of great compassion over two incalculable [eons] of familiarization with the absence of self could be relinquished by the Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas over, for instance, [just] three lifetimes of training without those methods, then enlightenment would be attained more swiftly by the Inferior Vehicle than by the Great. This is investigated in many different ways. Both sides possess discernment, so, as if it were an amazing show, let us watch with impartial minds their dextrous use of logic as they debate.

Now, engaging in the obscurations of affliction and cognition is not strictly separate, nor is it the case that their antidotes, the two [types of knowledge of] absence of self, are unsuited to mingle. As it has been explained by glorious Rongzompa the Great:

When examining whether these afflictions, the discards that pertain to suffering and origination, are the same or distinct, it might be thought: "If they were the same, there would be no purpose to the later antidotes. Yet if they were

बर्ट्र व्यापम्यान्दरवर्षे चर्क्य हे सेन्यान्येषायाय हेर्न्न स्ट्रान्य वात्रान्त्र विद्या तथ.ब्रिट. पर. श्रु. श्रुयात्रा वर्ते स्रुर. परावधुत्रापर विष्टुर है। हेत्र स्रिया स्रुया स्रिया स्रुया स्रिया स्रुया स्युया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रुया स्रु मुन्दर्दिश्चेत्रयाम् इस्रेन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन्यन् स्त्रेन्यन्यन् क्षेत्रयाम्बाल्याम् स्रुपानम् स्रोत्यामानम् स्रोत्यामानस्य स्रोत्याम् स्रोत्यामानस्य स्रोत्यामान र्भ । दिश्व में ब्रिंद ऑटश दे दवा विश्व वा वा दिश वा विश्व विष्य विश्व विष्य विश्व व क्र्यान्स्रान्द्राधुविः अर्धवाकुन्यालोवायान्यान्त्राचित्राच्याः विष्राचाकुः वर्ष्यान्द्रधाः तर्भाम् वर्षभार्येत्रे चयुः मुद्रमान्त्रभारम् स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्रे स्थान्त्र वस्रवास्त्र मुद्दान् विवासीम् के विवासम्बन्धः वास्त्र मुद्दान् विवासन हिंद अंदर्भया वस्र संदर्भ वा विष्य हो। यह सुर यह वा मुंदर्भ दर्श संदर्भ वा विष्य व निरः विषा तार्विषा सर्वः विषा सर्वः ग्रीका हुँ व स्थाना स्था स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान क्षारमः ग्रीट द्वित हे त्र्या वी र्श्वेस या यह र यद द्विताया ग्री सहित स्त्रित यह विकास त्र्यंत्रियपुःस्रुविश्वःम्रीशःस्र्रीटःवरःश्रःविद्यःस् वित्रः पुरुषः पुरुषः दश्चिषः प्रदेशः पर्वः स्यः वाम्बर्यायवै न्देर्याये स्थापन निया च्या चया चया चया चित्र मित्र मित्र स्था चन् हेर चुर क्वाहे सूर वर्षेव हे द्या दे व्यावदे सूर्य प्रमुद्य पर वर्षुर हो। वर्षे र्षे स्वर्थ स्टर्मे चैवाशवराजनात्रेषे श्रूरमा चरे दुरावर्षमा चैका संस्वा विकास क्षेत्र स्वा मान र्षेत्रज्ञत्यामी द्याता वर्षाताम्या इयाद्वीत् म्याद्वीत् वर्षात्वा वर्षाताम्या उर्दश्रतपुरवरः चरा विश्वश्राविश्वातिष्ठः मुद्देश्वरः मुद्दश्रत्यः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर्थः स्वर क्र.चगाया यालेश द्याचर वर्दे दारी

distinct, they couldn't possibly be relinquished, for one would have to relinquish a distinct affliction for each of the observed properties of the realms and the wanderers."

It is then taught that the afflictions arise from the abode of the view of self and [relate] to the objects, the apprehensions of entities, and attributes. As long as one possesses those [apprehensions], there will be as many afflictions as there are observations. Once the abode of the view of self has collapsed, the magician is gone, and so his magic (the afflictions) will not occur either. The afflictions are therefore beyond sameness and distinctness.

In order to tame the Listeners who are attached to the general and specific characteristics of phenomena, the four truths were revealed as a compilation of the particularities that unfold as the causes and effects of cyclic existence and the causes and effects of the transcendence of suffering. The differentiation into separate types of wakefulness and separate afflictions is simply due to focusing on the particularities of this teaching. In actuality, all types of wakefulness are the same. They are the knowledge that realizes how all phenomena are devoid of self. Likewise, all afflictions are the same. They are the delusion of not realizing that.

Therefore, the knowledge that focuses on the person does not relinquish affliction. It is relinquished by the knowledge that focuses on phenomena, through the elimination of mistaken constructs. [Affliction] is not relinquished by those who believe in entities.

Now it may be asked: "Well, how will the Listeners exhaust the afflictions and attain enlightenment, given that they are not free from the view of entity that is present on the level that involves observation?"

It is then taught that according to their own philosophy, the Listeners have exhausted affliction and accomplished the uncompounded. Nevertheless, the Great Vehicle asserts that they have exhausted the afflictive entities, [but] not their latent tendencies. [They] are persons who have not transcended the aggregates of ripening, [but] who have relinquished the fetters of the three realms. [Their accomplishment is] therefore termed "the cessation"

इ.सेट.ट्.इश.सॅट.झैं.उर्सेज.टे.च.जथ। वयश.टट.पुरा.रच.ईशश.संटश.पुट.। ब्रि.ट्रज र्ट्सातासर्विष्यापदी विवासान्स्यरायान्स्यसाग्रीस विस्तरान्द्रम् वर्च्या द्रियायदेश्यर्री चैरक्षियम्भायायिष्यायिर्थरहे। सियाम्पर्यर मैयाश्राश्री जिया पश्यासीट तुतु हुन् ही स्रिय शूर श्राय सेशश लूट शासी पश्ची या कियाश्चर्तियाश्चर्याश्चर्यास्त्रं विष्याच्यात्रे स्त्री विष्यात्रे स्त्री विष्या स्त्री विष्या स्त्री विष्या स् र्जे.चेर्रा मिजान्यम्भाग्रीमायवमाग्रीमानस्य विमानस्य विमानस्य विद्र विविधालर विरक्षिय थु. चर् शु. श्रीलिश सब्धिय विश्वासी वर्देश श्राचिश ग्रीश ही. च.यु.यसवीश.तपु.वोट.चव.व्. । खुश.क्रीट.पवैट.यो ।विट.क्रिव.येश.त.वोशेश.टे.वर्रेथ.त. इसमा इ.ध्रेम. बर्ड हरा है प्रतिमाले स्रा दे त्या पर्दे स्मर्दी विस्था प्रसिम में ब्रैं र पद में बाद के प्रति मान के प्रति स्थान में प्रति स्थान में प्रति स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स क्र्यान्नित्वावर्ष्यायात्रहेर्यासुर्यस्य स्टानुस्कृताची । विवास्वयासामुः सर्वेरावदे पशिरकाताक्षेत्रित्। विकाराताक्र्याकातार्म्स्त्र्यातकाविरकातान्त्रित्वर्रित्यात्रित्वर् मैंव.रेट.में.चयु: खेवमाराम्यवायां सार्वाद्यारा चाडुवा रेट.रेवेटमा चाडुवा है.वीरात मुथे हो। हुन र्बोट्यायाच्य्ययाउन्ग्रीः सायावस्युगाने सेट्यायाच्यायीन त्या

of the karmic life of a sentient being." In the Magical Net of Vairocana, it is asked:

Deprived of means and knowledge, And thoroughly attached to external entities, How will those of the Inferior Vehicle Achieve unsurpassable enlightenment?

### The answer given is this:

Enlightenment is taught to be twofold—
With remainder and without remainder.

[Enlightenment] with remainder is in essence the aggregates
In which the afflictions have completely burned up.

[Enlightenment] without remainder possesses no habitual tendencies.

It is space-like, stainless purity.

These features of enlightenment
Have been taught with skill by the Victorious Ones.

This is how it should be understood.

Next, one may say: "Enlightenment is taught to be knowledge of exhaustion and non-arising, and it also appears that the noble person is the one distinguished by [realizing] the uncompounded. What [types of] exhaustion and what [types of] non-arising are known at [the level of] what has been taught as the three types of enlightenment?"

To that, it may be said that being a foe destroyer is due to having relinquished all fettering afflictions of the three realms. [Being] a Self-realized Buddha is due to knowing all the properties of origination, whatever they may be, as properties of cessation. Unsurpassable, true and complete enlightenment is due to having relinquished all connective, habitual tendencies of the afflictions.

What is taught by Rongzompa is in intent and resonance identical with [the teachings of] the protector Nāgārjuna, venerable Candra, and so forth. The final root of all affliction is simply delusion, and in its

रेपु.सं.प.यु.क्रिय.शचपु.ह्रम्प्ट्रेप्त्यो.सीट.ची.योश्चराती.जाबीयो.त.लाय.बुट्रा क्रूश्य.बश्चरात्र-वर्त्यीः योष्यातीयोक्षात्राचन्द्रवीयोत्तरटाने विष्येष्ट्रेन्यत्वाक्यिया ग्रीत्वेषा ग्रीत्याया विषया विषया विषया विषया रेहि.फे.च.चध्रेय.री.चोच्चवायातपुरात्रात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्या भ्रानुवे ध्रीमन हे हे चेवा यायया अदशक्तुशन्द सो अधारत है हे चेवा पर अधारी विरातर्स् विषायिद्यातपराचयातर्भवार्षेत्राता रे.जैर.लुप.तपु.योपर.ग्रीमाधेर र्राचिर्राशेशश्रक्षास्त्रभाम् रित्रकाम् रित्रवास्त्राचीयाः याची वेषास्त्राचीयाः याची वेरा शुश्रश्र.मेश्रश्र.जयर अपु.विर.तम्बीश.म्र्रियश.म्र्रि.येश.म्र्रिट.येलवीश.जा शवमःवीयश.जीवीश. इ.फे.च.चधुर.रे.अर्ट्य.रे.क्वैर.त.सेट.स्वाकाशवराष्ट्रीय.तपु.शटकामिकास्त्री दिवाय.वायका लीयायाम्प्रीत्राहे्यायान्त्रेष्ट्रेतायान्त्रेत्राचीयायान्त्रे स्थाप्तेयायान्त्रेत्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित्राचित मुर्थित तीला कुरा की देवीर माधेर जा यो वृया मान स्थान स्थान स्था की माधिर वियोधान स्थान स विद्। । निःस्रम्भेरायन्देवः वादन् ग्रीकायवम् व्याविवायः वादेवानुः त्यावायः स्थेरः सदे र्द्या शर्ने र्यट्यक्षेत्र पर्व्या इरायत्र या या त्या प्रत्या प्रति या प्रति प्रति विष्य प्रति विष्य प्रति विष्य म्नायदेवियश्योशि विद्धिरतदेत्रदेत्रदेत्रदेत्राचेशयसद्भायम्बदद्वास्यायद्वी स्थिरः ब्रेन्मालम् योन् केंग्रम्ययान् हेन्स्य त्युरन् व्रेन्ययर पहेन्योम् लेट्। ।ने हेन्युय उन्हें मूर्यायर् नात्र विराधिकात्र विष्या विषयि । विष्या मुक्त विष्या विषयि । विषयि । विषयि । विषयि । विषयि । विषयि । र्वेरसेर्प्रम्भा विषयायास्यास्यास्य स्वापित्राचित्रायान्त्रितानुत्रात्वाच्यायास्य स्वाप्या इस्रयामुन्गी ग्राव्य र्वे विवास महिना सुर्वा प्रत्याप्त विवास से व वर्ष्रमयाम्मर्भारामुन्दिन्वारामधाराष्ट्रीम् यावे पुत्रम् स्वयामीम् यस्यम् स्वयास्य स्वर्णान्य स्वरं विवान्। वरता श्रीरायर्था शर्मा स्थाने शामित्र में प्राप्त में प्राप्त भी

subtle form, it comes down to what is the sole discard of the vajra-like absorption at the end of the continuity [of the 10th Bodhisattva ground]. Moreover, the final abiding way of all phenomena cannot be other than thatness, the single object of the Buddha's wakefulness. The wakefulness that beholds it just as it is will be singular too, for it is exclusively omniscience.

Given these reasons, one can understand, in great depth, why the Vajra Vehicle teaches that Buddhas and sentient beings are distinguished merely by awareness and lack of awareness. Furthermore, these key points [show how] the Listeners, the Self-realized Buddhas, and the Bodhisattvas have increasingly purified what obscures the vision of the abiding way, [how] Bodhisattvas are also increasingly exalted upon [reaching] the different grounds, and [how] the Buddhahood of perfect relinquishment and realization finally [occurs when] the way of abiding is evident just as it is. Therefore, what realizes the meaning of the abiding way is wakefulness, and as it relinquishes the aspects that obscure the abiding way, it becomes distinguished in terms of the purity of the vision of the object, the basic space of phenomena. This must be understood. These key points establish that the vehicles, in the end, are one. This is repeatedly taught in the sūtras and the treatises, yet when condensed, the meaning is as expressed here by venerable Candra:

Here the knowledge of thatness dispels all stains.

Therefore, there is nothing else to persist in; the divisions that modify the thatness of phenomena are unfounded,

And the intelligence of the subjects of thatness does not differ either Hence you have taught wandering beigns the unequaled vehicle of inseparability.

The reasonings that prove the final oneness of the vehicles are thereby established, and there is no other way to establish that the vehicles are one. Accordingly, everyone asserts that the Listener's state of a foe destroyer is not the enlightenment of perfect relinquishment and realization. The final liberation and transcendence of suffering is exclusively Buddhahood. As taught in the *Supreme Continuity*:

देशन्यास्यामुरायार्षेवायम् । श्रास्त्रायद्यायात्रीत्वेवास्री । विद्नाद्वायाय्या मुश्राभूत्रे श्र्यूटश्र.त.सीटश्र.तयरायरायसवीश्र.तयुक्तायुक्तायुक्तासीस्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास्य स्वास वरत्वराष्ट्रेत् ग्रीराष्ट्री वासेन्द्रे त्वराग्री के वगावा पायीत प्रति ख्रीरार्मे । दिरसा अन् सुर मुदे शर्चन्या वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा द्रवा वर्षा द्रवा वर्षा द्रवा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा वर्षा दिशन्तः सन्दर्धर चेता क्रेत्रः वस्तारा सरा यदित दित्र सर्वेतः सुरुष्ठा या जेता स्वरा स्वरा सेत्रः वे व्येता यी मुं वर्रवायात्रयाणद्यासीराया व्यायायास्य मुक्ताम् मुक्ताम् स्वाया श्रेश्चित्री हे:श्रेत्री वसवासायते.तासान्द्रवासायाया विह्वार्क्ववासाश्चित्रं पर्श्याम्भायात्रीया स्थितात्रात्रात्रेयात्रात्रात्रेयात्रम् । व्यव्यान्त्रात्रम् । व्यव्यान्त्रम् । नर्सेय। विभागमिरमात्तविष्युं। रिभाय तस्तामान्यात्त्र्यात्रमान्युं म्री मिवर दिनः मीयायान्यापरे वहिया हेत्र नुः क्षेत्र विषयायाया प्रतियायाया प्रीतः हेते नियम मीया यान्यान्तरे वहवा हेत्र नुर्स्ने वात्रयानि राष्ट्री चायेत्र पर्स्वाया वहवा हेत्र चायाया पर्टायम् वस्रुव व्यायम् वंदे देव द्वे द्या स्रो

Therefore, as long as Buddhahood is not attained, Transcendence of suffering is not attained. If one leaves aside its light and rays, One will similarly fail to behold the sun.

In the case of the relinquishment of afflictions as accomplished by the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas, these afflictions are also relinquished by means of noble wakefulness. Therefore they will not reemerge, and [the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas who have attained the level of a foe destroyer] will not be born due to karmic action and affliction, for their karmic lives have ceased. This is reasonable in the same way that someone, despite not having exhausted the seeds of the discards, no [longer] need go to the lower realms once acceptance has been achieved.

Therefore, when the noble ones of the Great Vehicle behold the meaning of the truths directly on the first ground, mistaken superimpositions are not possible under any circumstances. Although the subtle coemergent discards [abandoned through] familiarization have not been relinquished, [they are] similar to a snake with a broken back that is unable to rise up. Helpless birth within existence and so forth that are due to karmic action and affliction will therefore no longer be possible at all. As it has been taught:

Those who, by relating with the noble path,
Have crushed the core of the transitory collections,
Will, by wakefulness on the path of training, render the discards
Equal to tattered clothes—thus it has been taught.

Accordingly, once the grounds of the noble ones have been reached, one is no longer impelled by karmic action and affliction to take birth and so forth in impure worlds. Nevertheless, due to compassion, [Bodhisattvas,] for instance, in accordance with [the perceptions of] ordinary mundane individuals, demonstrate birth into impure worlds by any of the four means and thereby accomplish the welfare of wandering beings. As it has been said:

इ.चंबुय.लट.रेवा.श्रव्रूट.चयु.ह्येरा भ्रिं.श्र्वाथ.र्थश्वायायायरथा.वीर.ग्रीटा भ्रिट्ड्यु. वन्नाक्षेत्रक्षेचन्द्रा विकेन्द्रक्षान्द्रक्षेत्रा विकामशुद्रकायाचित्रके वि थास्त्रीयायेद्रायदेसुदि अन्वार्यायन्द्रायाम्बर्यायास्यादेशार्वे मर्दित्रायाम्बर्यान् श्चीराहे प्राची चद्रः भः विषा ग्रीका भ्रीः च र्रो वाका खुः सूर्व हो। विदे ब दे ने दे स्मारा वाव हो व दे व दि भी का कि वाका खुः सूर्व व देवे के त्युका क्रेसका वा स्वा प्रस्था की केर पार्ट स्वा स्व कर में हो मियाया देलायाक्यात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम मुक्तात्राम् मुक्तात्राम मुक्ता विर्द्धिर वयु देश देर भीर तयु देश बेयर यहू। व्रिष्ट्र श्रूर श क्रिया वर्षेश देया वर्षेश प्रदेश विष्य श्रूर श शुरी रिस्ट.मी.ल्य्. ऐये.श्राशाः श्रयः तये. तर्रमाशाः रेमाता विश्वास्त्री सहित्यस्ताः स्थाः तर्यत्तेजा क्षियंतर्स्त्रेयस्यासम्बद्धाः द्वायत्वा क्षिरः हुतः चरवाक्षेरः स्रायः वासेन्। ।वालम्रेन्याचर्रम् वास्त्रम् स्रीटाहेवै चन्वानेन्यने। ।वाटाके समस्येन्या वातरः रवारयहूचता रि.यर.च.रवा.सूर.च.वावय.ध्रेय.हुरा र्सिवा.वर्मिल.यरीट.च.र्मश्रय.ग्रीय. यात्यत्त्रियाया विकासत्यः स्वीकासत्य विकासी विकासत्य विकासी विकास विकासी विकास विकास विकास विकास विकास विकास व वयर मित्रेन रेवे भोतिमाकी निवर निवास के स्टानिया वर्षेत्र या क्रियाकी वर्षा के स्वीता कर्मिन निवास वर्षिन निवास येन्डेन् र्रेषणीमुवारेन्द्रियेन्देन्डेर्णीववान्यवित्रम्न्तुन्त्रानुष्ट्रान्ति। वन्यत्व क्रिंग ग्री यन्वा सेन् हेवायाया व्यन् सेन् त्या हेव्र च्री ह्या न्येव्र इस्य हेन्। यस सुरूप नि

Just as they, by authentic seeing,
Have transcended birth and so forth,
So do those whose identity is compassion
Demonstrate birth, death, aging, and disease.

In terms of the causes for such birth, [Bodhisattvas] abiding on the seven impure grounds primarily take birth due to skill in means, compassion, and aspiration, while those abiding on the three pure grounds demonstrate birth and so forth through the mastery of wakefulness. One might wonder whether the Bodhisattvas, when demonstrating birth and so forth for the welfare of others, experience any specifically characterized sensations of physical or mental pain. No, they don't. For instance, as explained in the *Ornament of the Sūtras*:

Having realized that all phenomena are like illusions, And that birth is like walking through a pleasure grove, Throughout prosperity and decline they do Not harbor any fear of afflictions or suffering.

Joyfully benefiting others with their own qualities,
Knowingly taking birth and performing miraculous feats,
[Their] ornaments and celebrations and [their] supreme levels of joy and love
Are not the possession of those whose identity is not compassion.

Those whose identity is compassion, who persevere for the welfare of others, Hold even [the hell of] Incessant Pain to be delightful.

How then could they, when serving others within existence,

Ever have fear of painful events?

It may be asked: "Well, even if we assume that this is how the discards of the grounds are, has the Listener who is a foe destroyer realized the absence of self in phenomena in terms of the remedying wakefulness, or has he not?" As pronounced by the Dharma king, Drime Özer:<sup>74</sup>

The masters of the past have argued about whether the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have realized the absence of self in phenomena. As for

रर.जीयोश.ज.क्षेत्र.ह्यं.क्रुं.त.ज.क्र्यं.लर.चरेयो.ल्र्रे.शुर.री.वै.च.योध्रेश.वैर.च.केर.कु.स्योश.वैर. लटा रेचा.चर्र्या.त.ह्य.त.ज.हे.सेट.त्यु.यहूच.तयु.चरेच्या.हे.च्या.त.तयंश्व.वहूच. क्षेत्रीन् सेन्। देन्युम्देन्त्वाचीयन्वाक्षेत्रवे सुरक्षयमु क्षेत्रक्षयम् स्वीक्षा क्षेत्र स्वीक्षयम्वरः चलुर् र मिक्टर चर्यार् हे इयम द्रमा वास्तर या स्ट्रिय चर्ता ये र हे वास या स्ट्रिय विस यशिरका यह के विद्राण्याका क्षति श्री श्री क्षा क्षत्र विद्राप्त क्षत्र विद्राप्त । विद्राप्त है र्याची र्र्य द्वर अर्थ द्वा प्रति अर्थ द्वा अर्थ द्वा या वा विष्ठ स्वा प्रति विष्ठ स्व प्रति विष्ठ स्व विष्ठ स जार्सूट्यिक्ट्रिश्चर्यक्रीट्रियर्थायायार्प्रेविषार्सूट्र्यालासिट्यर्याटालट्रिट्यशा संट त्र्यविद्यातान्त्रेयः ययानियायात्राद्यः स्थितात्राद्यः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः स्थितः व। देवान्वर्वाद्यःसिर्यात्रवाद्वेर्य्यास्याद्वेर्याद्वेर्यात्राद्वेषात्राद्वायात्रवाचात्रात्वेयात्रा देवः ह्येर् त्र के राष्ट्री में मार्च के प्रति स्तर के में स्तर के के स्तर म् अष्ट्र्रश्चिम्याम् त्याम् अष्ट्र्याम् व्यक्ष्याम् विष्याम् ग्रीयन्वास्त्रेन्द्रिवास्यास्त्रेन्द्रिक्षामासुन्साने। व्रत्यन्त्रेन्द्रिन्द्रिन्त्रेन्त्यासुन्यामी नर्वाश्चर्तात्वहैवात्तर्वातार्सूर्त्यहैर्न्स् इंदर्शस्य स्टायशाचीत्वर्धात्वर्ध्यक्षात्वेत्तर्भात्वे क्याचित्राम् सूर्वे द्वे द्वे त्यायायाया सहे व यहा त्यु द्वा प्याय स्वत् स्वत् स्वत् स्वत् स्वत् स्वत् स्वत् स्व ग्राम्भन्न स्मान्यायर्थे सम्मान्याये स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स्वार्थि स रीय विद्या तर्वेद सामित्र के अपूर्ण के क्षेत्र में नियं के किया में नियं में नियं में नियं में नियं में नियं में व्यन्त्राम् प्रदेश्वास्त्रुम् हेर्केषा ग्रीयन्त्रास्य स्त्रिम् स्त्रिम् स्त्रिम् पर्वेषा ग्रीम् न्याम् स्त्रिम धेव त्या

our own tradition, [it acknowledges that] all sorts [of assertions] are apparent, in the same way that there have been both proponents of the existence and the nonexistence of the self among the Listeners in the past. In any case, regarding the achievement of the foe destroyer, such a result cannot possibly be achieved without realizing that there is no self in the apprehension of the aggregates. Yet, the absence of self [that is realized] by the [Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas] is as confined as the space made by a worm in a mustard seed. It is, as taught in the sūtras, an incomplete absence of self.

This voice of such excellent explanations is absolutely unique in the Land of Snow. To comment here a bit on the implications: phenomena and the person are, once the reasonings of the Middle Way have reached the decisive point, merely divisions in terms of the subjects, the bases of emptiness. There is not the slightest difference in their way of being empty. Moreover, unless the conceived object that is imputed based on the apprehension of the aggregates and [held] by the coemergent ego apprehension that feels 'I [am]' is disproved, a mere relinquishment of the imputed self will not succeed in relinquishing the afflictions. That is established by reasoning. Seeing the emptiness of simply the I that is one instance [of the larger category,] phenomena, can therefore appropriately be termed the realization of the absence of self in phenomena. Just as it is suitable to say after having had a gulp of the ocean that one has drunk the ocean, it is likewise taught that the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have realized the absence of self in phenomena. If those Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas who are afraid of emptiness yet relate to the personal absence of self were to abandon emptiness, they would not be able to achieve the results of their respective paths. It has therefore been shown how the three enlightenments manifest based on the realization of emptiness. Nevertheless, [in the case of] such Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas, the absence of the self in all cognizable phenomena is incomplete, just as, by having drunk a gulp, one has not completely swallowed up all the waters of the great ocean. Using a negation to imply inferiority, it is therefore universally taught in the sutras and the treatises that [the Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas] have not realized the absence of self in phenomena.

वर्ने अवर्याने वा विषय हो। नर्देश से निर्देश से से निर्देश से से निर्देश से से निर्देश से से से से से से से से स्वायाता वश्या अर्ते । वि. वश्या अर्ते हिंदा तर्ते वा व ह्या प्राप्त हो। उद्देवाताया र्रीयान्द्रप्रयापरार्र्म्द्रायात्रेता । पर्वःविवायत्त्रव्यायर्द्रायस्यात्रे श्चिम: यद्याया विष्य: देश विष्य: विषय: विषय: विषय: विषय: देश विषय: त्रमात्त्रेयं तरायम्भयं हो वित्यं भयारत्योशक्रियायोश्चित्रायो मेंद्रायाये विश्वायाया मेंद्रायायायायायायायायाया तरकुरुक्षिरश्चान्त्रभारान्त्रश्चीयान्त्री देवालक्ष्याच्यक्षाक्ष्याच्यक्षात्रम् विवासी चार्याःसुः डेर्याःसुरः। वार्डवाःसूरः धर्मार्वेशान्त्रः वस्यान्यः प्रदेशान्त्रः विवाधान्यः स्त्रीतान्त्रः वस्य योर.चयो.यो.तर्यो.श्रेर.क्षा.लंबुर.यंका.क्ष्य.तर्यो.श्रेर.ट्रेंय.टे.श्रे.योधेर.व.रेटा, ही.यंर.यो. लूर्यायहूर्यत्रा श्रुरियार्या लूर्यायकुंत्रुभुवात्राक्रास्वायात्रीयायात्रीया तपुः ह्वीर-र्ह्रा विवाक्रिय क्वीः पीट-स्वाका यहूय ता निवाक्ति ह्युं दे या यह स्वाका क्रिका क्रिका क्रिका विवास श्रीन्द्रम् सुर्म् विकासम् विविद्यास्य स्वयकारा स्वयकान्त्रा स्वित्रा स्वयकान्त्रा स्व भ्राचायलेब द्वायक्षेत्रं सुराधी सुराधी निया में सामि निया में सामि निया में दिया में दिया में दिया में दिया में हैन्यर्घरम् वाययश्चन्ने प्रवेतः नुःयर्घरः परापश्चरया प्रवेतः वायः धेतः प्रवेतः स्राप्ते व्याप्ते व तम् वस्य अन्य वार्षात्र वार्षात्र वार्षेत्र वार्षात्र वा लट्चेट्चवाच्यक्रक.कर्जीक क्रुक्तविद्या हुँट्तम्त्रेक्षक क्रुक्तगुर्वे हुँट्यम्द्रेक्ष विकार्षिक वा तुःर्न्वर्द्वाःस्वरं सूरः धरः ह्वाका प्रवे ह्वादिका ग्राटः ह्वावा स्वरं सूरः धरः वाह्य वा विचलान्न्यां विचला निरम्भारतान्त्राचार्याः विचलाना क्षाचार्याचार्याः विचलाना व

What then is the perfectly complete absence of self in phenomena? 'Dharma'<sup>75</sup> has ten meanings, but in the present context it means object of cognition, and therefore implies all entities and non-entities, compounds and non-compounds, and so forth. If all of these are understood to be empty, the absence of self in phenomena is complete. *Entering* [the Middle Way] demonstrates how this is the path of the Great Vehicle:

Sixteen emptinesses are set forth elaborately
And then again condensed and
Explained as four.
These, moreover, are asserted to be the Great Vehicle.

One might wonder why, if the Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas have understood the emptiness of one phenomenon, they haven't understood the emptiness of all. Yet that [reasoning] is pathetic, for although in actuality the nature of all phenomena already abides as emptiness, when someone understands that one [phenomenon] is empty, it doesn't necessarily follow that this person sees everything else as being empty too. The [Listener's] realization is slow, for due to the attachment to mere personal absence of self, the absence of self in phenomena is not pursued, and the conditions of the outer and inner master, the activity, and the full dedication are also incomplete. Likewise, among those who possess the scriptures and reasonings of the Great Vehicle, their [level of] mental strength dictates [differences in terms of] having or not having fully and completely resolved the absence of self in phenomena, or when training, being or not being able to train in authentic simplicity. It is said that the one who sees the suchness of one entity sees everything in that same way. But this refers to the person who is capable of seeing that the unlimited natural equality indeed remains the same everywhere.

Otherwise, if a person would immediately have to understand that all phenomena are empty whenever he saw that one phenomenon was empty, then the mind that has realized that the particle is empty would necessarily have had to resolve that all phenomena are empty. In that case, all the elaborate reasonings of Middle Way scriptures would serve no purpose. Therefore, when even the noble ones of the Great Vehicle (who pursue the

दिश्य देविया केव तथवाश्य पर्केश पर्व या की तथा देव दु या हो स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वीत स्वात स्वात हो वा स्व वर्वेट.व.र्रेशकाग्रीकाग्रीट.चेटकाश्रेट.चेश्रवी.ज.शह्य.क्षेत्रात्राह्य.श्रुवात्री धेय.स्ट.ट्र.जयः र्जूच प्रमान्य से दु र्श्नेस है। क्र्याचेश्व सेंट हेट टिश्च्र र यीय किट शक्ट सेंश तट विवासवत तक्रतः म्। चीतः भवतः पश्चिः त्वभक्षः ४८. २ वी. भ. तपद्धियाः है । तस्य प्रमाने । वस्य प्रमान श्री.वर.पर्या.म् ।र्पटारेथ.रर.रचा.वर्ष्त्रा.तना.क्या.थ्या.ध्या.प्रेचाना.रम्. त. हुंट. तेवी. पर्वेषु शवर एक्ष्यी. तपु. रेवीट थ. यथा श्वर शमी थ. क्रीय में व्या क्रिय. तप्र हिवी. माध्येत्र हैं। व्रिकायन्यायेन् हेकायवर क्रिकाधेत्र हेर्चा व्यायन्यायेन् यर हेर्ग्यायाध्येत मी गर-उर-रे-रे-र्ज्य या ह्रॅनिय यय केंब्र यद्वा ये हें वियय या ये वे वियव र्ट्यन्ट्यन्त्रियम्भियमायमा वर्तन्वनित्रम्भियमायम्भियम्भियम्भियम् वह्रेष्रमद्रम्मवराष्ट्रम्भः उत्रद्रयान्तरे वसवारायदे स्रम्भः विवाणे सेवाणे सुवाणे स्वार्थः वन्वासेन्यक्षामुःव। नेत्रेन्द्र्यन्द्र्यसेन्यिक्षयाःवस्यत्यस्यः सेन्द्रेन्द्र्यन्यः अष्रअः धष्ठेतः धौतः चौ। दर्शाः धः चतेत्रः धः चतावाः ग्राटः दर्शाः धः चतेत्रः योदः स्टः वाः स्त्रः धः हेतः वरुषान्त्रान्त्रान्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रम् यात्रम् निष्णियात्त्रात्त्रम् स्त्रेन्त्रेन्द्रम् यायेष् है। देवे धुर्य क्रम वेंबर ग्रीक नाम बना नी नद्या केंद्र चर्म खुवा केंद्र केंद्र। देवे प्युक्प क्रम हें <del>क्रु.चतुः अधियःतः नु.क्षे.वी.वु.ह</del>वा क्रुये च्री.अद्यत्वस्था क्रन्-नेन्द्रचतः चतुः स्थनः चाबिवा ताः त्रीयाता नर्सेय.य.मे.अष्ट्र्.रेट.च.जर.वी.शुवीश.ईश.की.क्षेत्रभी यत्रात्रीयत.रेट.लेटश.वर्चे.शुय.कीश. त.रे.ध्रेर.ग्रीश.जश.श.इ.रशर.रेयर.ग्री.रत.जार.जी ह्रेयाश.त.जी.व.श्रेर.य.जयर. बिरे.लूरे.तरशु.रुयोबाधे.। सुरःस्वाया इंशःश्रीतस् र्ज्याश्री प्राथित्याश्री प्राथित्याश्री

absence of self in phenomena and are accepted by the outer and inner master) are incapable of seeing [this twofold absence of self] directly for an incalculable eon, there is no need to mention that the Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas haven't seen it either. If we take the idea to its fullest extent—that seeing one phenomenon as emptiness means seeing everything [as empty]—all four philosophical schools will become nothing but the Middle Way. Then [things] would indeed be easy.

Still, the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas must realize [the absence of self in phenomena] at some point. Having [remained within] the basic space of cessation for 10000 eons, they will be inspired by the power of the Buddhas and enter the Great Vehicle. "Absence of self in phenomena" implies the realization of absence of self in whatever is a phenomenon. If the realization only concerns some [phenomena], it is not the complete absence of self in phenomena. Both entities and non-entities, or both the real and the unreal, are phenomena suited to be taken as objects by the mind. When all of these are realized to possess no nature, the 16 emptinesses are perfectly complete. The subject that is liberated from all extremes of apprehension is the wakefulness of the noble equipoise, and it is the object of that [subject] that is called the absence of self in phenomena. This is the emptiness of simplicity and equality that transcends both entity and non-entity, rather than merely the emptiness that is the object of a negating thought of elimination. That [thought] may have negated true entities, but it is then incapable of transcending the very absence of true entities that it has made into a mental support.

The Listeners may have indeed fully resolved the absence of personal self. Yet when the limited wisdom of such subjective [minds] is compared with the Great Vehicle's wakefulness during the equipoise free from all extremes, it has been taught that the difference is like that between the water in the imprint of a cow's hoof and the ocean or like that between the space left by a worm in a mustard seed and space [itself].

Just as there are differences in terms of wakefulness, there are [differences] in terms of the level of the path. If there were no differences regarding realization, there could not reasonably be any differences in terms of relinquishment either. If relinquishment and realization were not

श्चरः वु: न्दः मित्रेत्रः प्रेतिकः वर्षाव्यायः वरः श्चुवः प्रवेतः स्राह्मेन् प्रस्ति । विद्याने विद्याने विद्य लश्चर्यंत्राचित्रः मुक्षायमः मिल्वायायायायः निवायते देवासायसः मह्मूनः मुक्षेतः मुक्षेतः प्रायः विवायः वश्तिव मिन्न विकास क्षेत्र मिन्न क ब्रस्टिन् स्रीतः याद्यात्रका प्रविव द्राया प्रस्ति व स्राया स्राय ग्राट्य स्त्रीय या प्रमुक्त अर्दे वायाया विषया गाया प्राया प्रमुक्त या प्राया प्रमुक्त या प्राया प्राया विषया पःश्चायायात्रीर्वेशयात्रीयाय्त्री वित्राञ्चायश्चायम् । वित्राञ्चायश्चायम् । वित्राञ्चायश्चायम् । वित्राञ्चायश्चायम् । जनामीस्यामित्रामित्रित्रम्यास्यामेर्द्रित्रित्रम्वायास्य प्रतिस्वित्रम् मित्रम्यास्य स्वाप्ति बुधियः स्टामीया ग्रीट्या पार्मीय धुट्या देशा देशा दुशा सम्मारा माना प्राप्त स्वारी स्वारी स्वारी स्वारी स्वारी श्रे त्युर्यस्य दे ने व्यक्ति सर्वेद्र यस्त्रे वास्य स्रोधारा में भारत विकास मान्य निर्माण करते हैं है स्थान निर्माण करते हैं है स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान स्थान ताजायाचीयातात्रात्रे द्वाराहरू साचा हिन्द्रे साच हिन्द्रे साचा हिन्द्रे साचा हिन्द्रे साच हिन्द्रे साच हिन्द्रे साचा हिन्द्रे सा त.लट.रेयो.तषु.शवय.ज.वर्रे.मुरे.शुरे.तर-पहैयो.तषु.र्थे.ज.मुश.मुश.ग्रीट.जैयो.तर-क्षेरे.तषु. ह्येर्स् । दि.ज.मूर्याचेकाम्बर्ध्यास्त्र्रेयास्त्रीयात्राचारात्राम् द्वामान्यस्य ह्वाम्यस्य हुम श्री सुर्या ग्री वित्र प्येत लेख देवे क्षु अर्ळत् द्रा प्रायस्था है देव अद्याप स्थापन याचर्सिन्द्रम् स्रोत्त्वार्सिन्याम् स्रोत्त्रम् देश्यम् त्रम् देश्यम् स्रोत्त्रम् स्रोत्त्रम् स्रोत्त्रम् स्र चन्याने. भीचीशांत्रक्षे वहूर्य श्रीमञ्जा श्री वयु क्रूशांत्रम् श्राचरीय तायां वर्षे देताता वर्षे देताता वर्षे देताता वर्षे वर्ने सेर श्रम्भाने वसवीय राजर गर्मिवीया राजया

mutually concomitant, there could be no valid cognition establishing the incompatibility of discard and remedying wakefulness. Then the principles of the path and fruition could not be established by authentic reasoning, and since this would in fact become an extreme denigration [of the apparent reality], it would be hard to accept, no matter what. Therefore, unobscured realization is not feasible while the obscuring discards are present, nor is an obscured lack of realization feasible when the obscuring discards are absent. [Holding the opposite] would be like claiming the sun has arisen in darkness, or that even after the sun has arisen, forms are not visible. Therefore, this is inappropriate for proponents of reason.

It might then be argued: "Well, the sutras state that the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas are not outshone in terms of insight on the first ground, and Candra treats this as an indication that they have realized

emptiness. Why is that?"

If the Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas did not also see the self as mere conditionality, they would, like the non-Buddhists, not become noble ones, and in that case would reasonably be outshone [by the Bodhisattvas on the lower grounds]. Now these are noble ones who have seen the absence of self, and who engage in the basic space of the cessation of the movements of mind and mental states while [still] retaining the conditioning of [object] observation. In that regard, there is no difference between the Listener and Self-realized foe destroyers and the [Bodhisattvas] below the seventh ground. It is taught that upon the seventh ground [the Bodhisattvas] outshine [the foe destroyers] mentally as well, for they engage without conditioning in the cessation that is the authentic limit.

In their arguments, Rendawa<sup>76</sup> and others have asserted that this mental outshining is distinguished by the [seventh-ground Bodhisattva's] ability to engage in and disengage from cessation in an instant. Scholars such as Sönam Senge have shown that this is highly illogical [and] flawed in reasoning. Their tradition explains that on the seventh ground, [Bodhisattvas] achieve the [level at which] apprehension of attributes can no longer reemerge. Personally, I believe what is taught here in the Noble Ascent onto

Lankā:

मुं मूं राष्ट्रयात्। या द्वापाय वर्षाय बुदा हो चुदा हो या यो या या वर्षाय वर्षा चर्षःतातार्वः स्रोधाराः स्रीतः द्ववाः स्रीतः द्ववाः ता चित्रकृतः स्रोधाराः नियत् स्रोधाः नियत् स्रोधाः स्रीतः स्रोधाः न्द्रं भेर्म विश्वस्य स्वत् मुन्द्रे ने मुन्द्रे स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य स्वत्य र्ट्रस्यात्रामुक्षः इर्यक्षः देशाय्येदः देशि । १९४ विकार्ट्यस्यात्रामुक्षः दे द्वार्येवायाः धूँस्रमायरपदियात्र सूच्यत्त्रीच्चेरतस्य क्रियां चित्रा यित्यान ने अटलक्षित्रके क्रिन्ते क्रिन्ति स्थान क्षेत्रके क्रिक्त स्थान क्षेत्र स्टार्चो पर्श्व मार् ही स्टर्मिया पार्ट्स असाय स्ट्रिया पार्ट्सा विदासे असारा द्वापा वसायहैयानरायीसीरसायत्। सिवसायर्गरायहूर्यसूसायसायासायासायास्या शत्र्रभः पश्चिषा अप्येत्रग्राहा। वार्डे व्रस्ति वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे व्यापा वर्षा विषयि । लुय.तथ.र्. विवायाय.जय.धूर्य.कुथ.सुर.तरःसुर.तरःसुर.विवायाःविटा जयावारःवीयाविवायायः यार ज्ञया दे सूर प्यस्तिका प्रकार वर्षिया दुर्वा हे सुर त्वर्षेया व सुर धेर त्वे व प्यस्त रश्चायान्तियानी सिटात्रा जान्तेष यथानियायान्त्रा त्युत्रा त्या ह्या क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क ने पहें देश परियोग राज्या पहें देश पर्वित परियो में देश परियोग स्थान र्ट्स् मुवायासुर वर्गार सेराया वर्गायायासुराय देवायाय हैन स्वायाय हैन स्वयाय हैन स्वायाय हैन स्वयाय वह्रव र्क्नेवा हो। देज र्टर सेट इवा टी सद्भाष्ट्र में वर्ष वह्नेव सेव से क्षेत्र में विष् लैकार्टर्ट्श्स्य श्रीत्वीकार्य दे मेशकार्यत्वी वीका मूर्ट्य पानी मान्य विद्या में स्वापन प्राप्त प्राप्त प्राप वह्रम् सः चत्रमार्क्षेषात्व। देशम्भेम् संदर्भः यास्यमा ग्राटः र्क्ष्याचीमा विस्तानात्वा घरपरअर्धेद्रवश्चेनान्यव्यन्ताम्बद्धर्वेशच्यश्चन्याम्बद्धर्वे धार्नेशान्यस्त्रानुः शुक्राधवरात्रोन् त्या

Mahāmati, at the sixth ground, the Bodhisattvas, the great heroic minds, the Listeners, and the Self-realized Buddhas all engage in the serenity of cessation. Upon the seventh ground, from one moment of mind to the next, the Bodhisattvas, the great heroic minds, engage in serenity by dispelling the essential characteristics of all entities. This is unlike the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas. The Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas fall into a serenity of cessation characterized by dualistic apprehension through actual conditioning.

When seeing how the realization of the Buddha is explained above by [the Buddha] himself, [my] doubts were resolved.

It is taught that the foe destroyers who are Listeners or Self-realized Buddhas generally engage in the serenity of cessation, and that the Bodhisattvas engage [in the cessation that is the authentic limit] from the sixth ground. Although much ought to be said in this context, this is merely a concise account. In short, the absence of personal self is included in the absence of self in phenomena, and the person is not something that is not included within phenomena. Nevertheless, the primary cause for birth within cyclic existence is the apprehension of personal self, so once that is invalidated, birth within existence due to karmic action and affliction is also hindered. And by what path is that hindered? It must be brought to cessation through understanding that the person is empty. How is it brought to cessation? The mere I that is imputed based on the apprehension of the aggregates (that is, based on the observed objects that are the aggregates) is the object of the coemergent ego apprehension. This [mere I] is a dependent imputation, a dependent occurrence, and a mere conditionality. It has no essential establishment whatsoever. The apprehension of self will, through this understanding, be reversed at its root, just as when the apprehension of a rope as a snake is reversed. This is because multiple particles and instants are directly incompatible with the object conceived by the coemergent apprehension of self. Therefore, by understanding and becoming familiar with the way these [aggregates] are empty of self, the apprehension of self will be reversed at its root.

When the practitioners of the Lesser Vehicle see how merely reversing the afflictions liberates one from cyclic existence, they do not pursue the क्र्यायाम्ब्रियासास्रीयास्यायाम्ब्रियामान्यायास्यायास्यायाः सुरायान् सुरायान्यास्या बिटार्स्यायेवायायस्यायुरायविवाय। वाटाचवाची पन्वास्ये राम्यास्यायस्य स्वा वर्वाः निवास्य स्ट्रेस् स्ट्रिस्ट स्याप्य द्रिया स्ट्रिस्स स्ट्रिस्स स्ट्रिस्स स्ट्रिस्स स्ट्रिस्स स्ट्रिस स्ट नवर-रु:ग्रुक्षःत्रकःसुर-धेत्रे:रु:अःवरुक्षःभवेःस्रः-चलेत्रःभेरःग्रेःधेः-र्देतःनुअःभरः-र्देतःरुःअेर्-स्वाग्रीः मुयोश.त.योश्वेरक.धे। ४४.व्र्य.ज.यक्वेथ.तपु.शर्ट्.जर्शा योडीयोश.वु.र्जी.य.ह्र्य.त.यरी विकासायान्त्र्योकासपुर्देशम्बिनासुरादेशम् निकासपुर्देशम् विकासपुर्देशम् विकासपुर्देशम् विकासपुर्वे विकासपुर्दे मु.चर्या.शुर्त.त.लूट्य.श्री. ह्याय.तप्रचीर.पूर्व दिवर.वह्या.त.स्ट.वर्म्य.री वर्या. थेय व्र्यास्थान व्याप्तान्त्रा वित्राचित्राच्या वित्राच्या व्याप्तास्था व्याप्तास्य व्यापतास्य वित्र व्यापतास्य वित्र व क्षेत्रमिष्ठेशमानसूत्रम् । १९५७ म्हानेशमानः हेत्रकेरायम्य सुद्रामान्त्रम् १९८७ देश अव्रास्त्रित्यो देन्नुवरादेन्नायार्द्वयायीयन्नायेन्यार्थित्यासुर्देन्नयायम् दी विश्वश्वाविश्वश्वर श्रुंद्रिय विश्वर श्रुंद्र श्रुंद्र विश्वर श्रुंद्र विश्व श्रुंद्र विश्व श्रुंद्र विश्वर तयुःसिर्यद्वात्रभेत्रः सरः ताक्त्याचरवाः भ्रदिवायात्र स्वायाः भ्रदेवायात्र भ्रद्याः स्वरः ह्वा क्रियः वर्वाश्चर्ह्वायायम्ह्रेवायायश्चरहर्षेत्रं स्टब्स्य स्टब्य तरत्रा वर्षेत्रयात्र हेर्य स्था वा स्थित है। दे विहेश वर्षे विवास हिवास तयर.वोर.चवा.वो.वर्चवाश्चर.त.द्रश.व्यंत्रशंह्र्यं श्रूरश.झ्रंट.क्ष्यंत्रेश.वर्ष्णेत.रेट.क्ष्यंत्राह्यंत्राह्यंत यक्षेत्र.त.क्षेत्रःमि.कु.बुटः।

absence of self in all other phenomena, nor do they train in it. Because this is not evident to them, they have also not relinquished the discards that pertain to the obscuration of cognition. The imputation and apprehension of 'I' is based on simply not having mentally dismantled the continuity and the assembly of the aggregates belonging to one's stream of being. As long as the aggregates are not divided into many and demolished by the mind, there is no way of realizing the absence of self of the person. The cause for the imputation of self is hence the observation of the aggregates. Considering the Listeners, the Jewel Garland therefore teaches the reasoning that the aggregates ultimately have no actual existence, since they are by nature conglomerations of multiple [factors]. Furthermore, a sūtra taught to the Listeners explains: "Forms are like bursting bubbles."

As is implied by such a statement, the realization that the aggregates themselves are imputations based on multiple factors perfectly completes [the knowledge of] the absence of personal self. Moreover, when explaining [the line], "this absence of self is, in order to free all wandering beings," the Auto-commentary to Entering [the Middle Way] states the following:

The absence of personal self is taught in order to free the Listeners. The Bodhisattvas are taught both [types of absence of self], in order [that they may] achieve omniscience.

The Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas do indeed see dependent origination and mere conditionality, yet they do not train in the perfectly complete absence of self in phenomena. [Their training] is merely a means for relinquishing the afflictions of engagement in the three realms, and so it is posited that they possess the training of the full absence of personal self.

With this citation, it can be ascertained that the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have not realized the complete absence of self in phenomena. If they cannot relinquish the afflictions without realizing the complete absence of self in phenomena, how could the Listeners ever relinquish the afflictions as long as their training in that is incomplete? One entails the other.

In terms of reasoning, the Commentary [on Valid Cognition] and the Collections of [Middle Way] Reasoning also offer vast teachings on how the

क्रियाचन्वास्त्रेन्सर्हेवायास्त्रत्रान्देवायायार्थन्यस्त्रस्याचनुत्रस्तराह्ते स्वायायार्थेवायास्त्रीया चैत.हरा रे.म्श्रशतथायायात्रस्टरम्याम्यत्वीरायम् ।रेदराष्ट्रयायायायः लबातां सूचीयात्रार्ट्र्स्य विवयाविरात्तर वर्षे की मित्राया हितात्र स्वयं सुने वर्षे क्रीरा योटार्टीम् स्टायायायार्टारायुः योक्षाय्यायार्थे योकास्यायार्थे विदायाराज्याः मे मुनियायते हे देवे देवा देवा मुन्या मुन्याय स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप स्याप स्थाप ट्यासेजाक्की ल्या प्रेया क्रिया राष्ट्री ट्रिया श्रिया इसारा गीय हिसारी वर्षी क्रिया सर्दर था श्रीर्या श्रीर्या देश्वरात्र विद्यात्र श्रीराच विषय स्वार्थ स् ह्रेयाशास्त्र्याशासुम्रस्थार्श्वास्त्रस्थार्श्वेत्यम् सुप्तास्यात्राम् प्रदेशस्त्रम् स्थार्श्वेतसायीः देवसायीः तपुणभवन्यविवातम्द्रविवस्त्रम् विक्रियास्त्रम् । व्यक्तिस्यम् विक्रियास्य विक्रियास्य विक्रियास्य । ब भव रस्ता के अपनिवासी में हिवाया पर हिवाया पर प्रति व प्रताय पर पर के प्रताय पर पर विवास कर पर व यो.जीर.रेरा रुयोश.त.वम्.सेया.योश.योर्ट्र.त.जरेज.रेयोजक्षेरा ह्या.त.क्रे.क्रेर.यो. अर्हेट यस र्सेविश यस न्टरव्यं स्तुरे सेंद्र न्द्र दे हे स न्टर से हिर या विश्व सी विश्व में चलेब दिया के स्वास्त्र के स्वास्त्र के सम्मेत्र के सम्मेत्र के स्वास्त्र के स्वास्त्र के स्वास्त्र के स्वास्त्र के स तर वित् । रि.केर रुवान तपु वाषर श्वान क्षेत्र तम मु. क्षेत्र समाम विषय हो. उन ने प्यून नगदर्भ

mere [realization of] absence of personal self alone relinquishes the afflictions. Also, [reasonings] such as the seven-fold [reasoning of] the chariot establish the realization of the [absence of personal self] without [any realization of] the complete absence of self in phenomena. It is established that, by familiarity with this [absence of self], clear appearance will manifest.

Furthermore, it is certain that unless the causes of the limitless accumulations and so forth (which, in short, are the distinctive means) are complete, a distinctive realization will not arise. Whenever these causes are complete, the distinctive realizations of the first ground and so forth arise, and it must be understood that when they do arise, none of the discards with which they are directly incompatible will be present. When there is freedom from the discards, the qualities that are directly incompatible with them will also be complete, for it is certain that these three [(realization, relinquishment of discard, and quality)] are equally concomitant on all occasions. If this were not the case, all sorts of alternatives would be [possible], for then any one of them could be individually present or absent. Were someone then to attack by claiming that each of these alternatives is possible—for instance, the relinquishment of all the discards without the realization of all the objects of realization—it would be impossible to demonstrate an authentic refutation through the path of reasoning by the power of fact. Therefore, such [a position] is hard to accept.

In short, if [one asserts that] the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas have realized the complete absence of self in phenomena, it will be hard to avoid being hurt by the scriptural statements of the words of the Buddha and the commentaries on their intent, as well as by hundreds of reasonings. [When comparing] the qualities of the paths and fruitions of the Great Vehicle and the Lesser Vehicle—such as their paths of seeing—[it appears that] the difference, in terms of clarity, is like that between the sun and a firefly. It must therefore be understood that their bases, the light-like realizations of wakefulness, are different [too]. Such a demonstration of the mere key points of the reasonings will suffice for those of sound intelligence. Yet those who harbor attached views will barely be

cleansed.

म्रिंद्रतद्देद्रवाशःभूरद्यवावाशुस्रत्यसम्बद्धाः वर्षेत्रः द्वतः देत्राद्वाः वर्षेत्रः द्वतः देत्रः वर्षेत्रः देवतः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः देवतः वर्षेत्रः देवतः वर्षेत्रः वर्यः वर्यः वर्यः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्यः वर्षेत्रः वर् मिष्टेशायाः श्र्वायायदे न्व्रीत्यायायवायायायाया सुन्तु न्यादेव न्य्रीयात्र स्थिनाया सुन्तु न्या स्थापिताया स्थ चोर.वु.जायर:वुर.मे.कुषे.त्.सेशका.ग्री.टेक्ट्य.तातु.चोषट् वर्चेश.कषे.जाश्वर.चोश्वे.चेचेत त्ताचित्र क्षेत्र द्वेवा यो वाया वर्ते वरतह व वुर्ति व वावत्र वा चेर वर्ते द की ववाया कुरी खूर या मिल्र अर्घर मी भी र्सेन भर से निकासमा स्ट स्थाय र स्ट से परे पंलिया मुद्द र म्यान्ययास्य विष्याः हित्याः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयाः स्त्रीयः स्त्रीयः स्त त.चलुष.ब्र्रा । या.म् । भावमा.श्रुच.क्र्य.चीर्यम.च्रीह्य.वह्या.क्र.वचीर.त.इसमा मिन. चयु चर्याय दे स्रोन दिरा क्रिय द्वा हे श त्वर स्रान्द चर्या प्रते मिल्स स्रान्द स्रान्य स्रान् क्षायियामा व्रथायमानुः याचुमायमान् । याव्याचेराचेरा प्रदेश पर्हेन् यान्याया र्या क्रीश ह में ही वि. या रात है या रात है या रात स्था मिल्य है रात है या है रात है या है रात है या है रात है परसिंदि हैन । निर्देश मंत्रिक वर्चमानुदेन्द्रभार्षेत्री ।गुत्रह्र्वामुत्रमानुत्रीयायमा ।गुत्रसम्द्रेत्रर्धेद्रस्याद्रमानुद स्याना । इस्यानरायिवातात्वीयानात्रात्री । वस्यानीत्याने। वस्यानीत्याने। इस्रयान्त्री स्टाचलेन सेन्द्री गुन्द्रन में क्रिक्स में क्रिक्स मान्यान स्टाम स्टाम स्टाम स्टाम स्टाम स्टाम स तर्रा रे.चबुर.रे.रेग्रे.रेग्रे जिस्सी हेरे.कुर.वर्षेत.वर्षेते. लीयाना वर्षेत्र । इसासी दिवाना वी दिवाना विकासी विकास विकास

ad and the second of the second of the second of

Generally, this topic is the greater mode of the paths of the three vehicles, and it seems it would be painful for the mind if, while considering these principles, one would have to hold that the realizations of [masters such as] the two great chariots were incompatible. In all respects, the key points of the realizations of the great chariots are, like the distinctive three sweets [traditionally] added to cooked rice, relished and digested well when taken in together.

The supreme gain of those who study and reflect is that one neither drools for what is said elsewhere nor needs to put one's hopes in what is seen elsewhere, but [instead] finds ease of mind in one's natural repose. One is then, as it has been said; "delightfully at ease, even if no one else

appreciates it."

Oh, all you followers of the Preceptor, the Master, and the Dharma King,<sup>77</sup> you of the School of the Early Translations! The Early Translations are nothing but the stainless words of the Victorious One and the excellent scriptures of the Six Ornaments and their followers. Studying and reflecting on them is therefore sufficient—why only take pleasure in repeating what others say? Therefore, always keep company with the light of the guru, the supreme deity, and the sacred scriptures.

# BENEFITS OF THE RELATIVE APPEARING AS THE FUNCTIONAL

Second, regarding the benefits of asserting the relative to be what appears as the functional, it is said:

The entities, causes and effects,
Are, as the relative, not refuted.
The principles of thorough affliction, complete purification, and so forth
Are therefore undisturbed. [84]

The proponents of entities say: "The distinctions between thorough affliction and complete purification, good and evil, cause and effect of karmic action, engaging in and disengaging from [the links of] dependent origination, the produced and the producer (as in the topic to be inferred and the provider of inference, the evidence and the ensuing mind that

सुया

स्वायात्मास्वायात्रम् विस्तित्वास्य स्वायात्रम् विस्तित्वास्य स्वायात्मात्रम् विस्तित्वास्य वेदायायद्वेषायमाविषाः विशे देस्स् क्षेत्रायायाः विष्यायायते मुक्तामा स्वायते स्वित्तर स्वित्तर स्व इर.चश्रजार्थसार्की.वर्चश्र.वहर.तर.चक्षेत्र.तपु.क्रुवोश्व.श्री.चश्रर.त.पर्ट.वोश्वरश्र.श्र्। टिवर. श्चिर चेर क्यू दर मश्चेर च व्यवस्थ प्रवेर दर्भ मेर्टिन चेर सुरा श्ची श्वर पर वर्ग वा ओर पर है है। गुर **र्हेन** र्ड्या दुर्भेन्य विकास समित्र सम्बन्धित सम्बन्धित समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र समित्र व। गुन्नसम्बर्धन्तर्भन्तर्भन्तर्भन्तर्भन्तरम् स्वर्षायर स्वर्षाय स्वरं स क्या द्वा परमान्याय गुत्र से से स्टामी अर्द्ध है न सहस्र परमान्य गरी स्टामिन से निर्मा वर्षेष्रत्त्राभ्यां भीत्राह्म्या क्रीश्राह्म्य क्षेत्राह्म्या क्षेत्रत्या वर्षेत्राचर क्षेत्राचर क्षेत्र स्त्र लेखाओं वित्व नर्देश री इससा ग्रीसर्व होन सुरा हुसा प्रस्ता पर तहें वा तुरा व वित्त रवा निर्देश व त्त्रचेड्चात्रत्वीर्म्,श्रेशःय। विरश्चातर्,क्षेर्म्नेर्म्यक्ष्यः प्रत्याचित्रम्यहेर प्या दे.क्षेर्यं देजास्र रचार्यं स्थार्षेशातराज्ञेयां वी विरामित्र विश्वाराया चर्लुम् द्विष्यात्या क्रम् चर्ह्न्य या इस्त इस्त स्था क्षेत्र स्विष्य स्विष्य दिन्द्व स्वास स्था वर्ष् रुत्वीयःश्रेषःय। मिर्चःश्वान्दाहिन् अधियः परावधिरःह। नर्द्रवार्मः वर्द्देशः पर्वान्यः लट्चिंद्रम्यास्त्रम्यास्त्रम्यस्त्रम्यस्त्रम् व। प्रित्यक्षणायीयाहास्मरायस्वरायदारम्यायायदाह्यास्याव्यायदास्यायस्य विकार्ज्यरकार्यः विक्वासम्बद्धाः विविद्यः द्वास्त्रम् विविद्यः विव यात्रीय ही विक्रास्टरवियः ह्रिट्यायादेशाया ह्याया विवाद हेट्या याह्या निवाया लूरे.कुरा.कुर्या.त.बुर्या.सेंगु.हरा.स.लुर्य.ह्या वि.क्षेत्र.या.लुर्य.तत्त्रसे.ये.या.त्या.स.स.स. वड्नवरे द्वं वर्नु विवास वर्षा कर्ति वर्षे हिंदा हिन्दे सामित हो कर से वर्षे हो तंत्रेश्चरः वीयायन्त्रायायः व्ययान्येत्रायम् वियान्यः मेरः नुःश्चरः वरः चुर्वे । हैः भूनः नुःश्चेतः नुधेनः

perceives the evidence, and so forth)—all these cognizable causes and effects could not appropriately be set forth with individual and distinct characteristics if nothing had a nature."

Dispelling all the ideas and statements behind such an inferior criticism, this stanza was spoken to demonstrate the feasibility of cause and effect. Hence, the functional entities whose appearance is unrefuted (productive causes and produced effects) are, as the mere relative, not refuted as nonexistent, but posited as evaluated by conventional valid cognition. The principles of the ways of causal engagement and disengagement in terms of thorough affliction, complete purification, and so forth are, therefore, all present with their individual characteristics undamaged. The characteristics of the relative are entirely undisturbed and are not muddled in the least by the teaching of the absence of nature.

[A proponent of entities] may then think: "Well, if it is possible to posit entities in that way with their characteristics intact, then these assertions are no different than ours."

You assert that [phenomena] are ultimately established the way they appear. Therefore, you must prove that everything from particles to cognition may be of singular or multiple nature. You must give a reply to everything that has been said above! If, by means of reasoning, you succeed in proving [singular or multiple natures] beyond dispute, then we [who are proponents of the Middle Way] will agree with you. We too will accept that these entities are also ultimately true and undeceiving subjects. Otherwise, follow the reasonings we have demonstrated, and agree with us in accepting that these [entities] are apparent yet false. There is no other way to successfully maintain that what we mean is the same.

Therefore, when genuine certainty in the empty nature has been achieved, it is certain that one will feel irreversible trust in causality. If causality instead does not seem feasible, it is not the emptiness explained by the Middle Way. One must know [that one has instead arrived at] the path of the view of annihilation to which the name of emptiness has been attached, and one must give it up completely. As taught by the master Nāgārjuna:

त्त्रभावेत्वा क्र्यान् द्रेशान स्वित्वा स्थावे विषय स्थान स्वित्वा स्थावे स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्यान स्थान स्य

Those who, without knowing the meaning of voidness,
Only engage in studying
And do not cultivate virtue,
Those miserable people will be destroyed.

The existence of karmic effects
And wandering beings is widely proclaimed.
Likewise, the complete knowledge of the nature of these,
As well as their absence of origination, has been taught.

Just as the Victorious Ones, in consideration of the world, Have said 'I' and 'mine', Likewise, so have the aggregates and sources Been taught with an intent.

There are many other statements about how emptiness, because of its extreme profundity, is hard to see, and about how those of lesser intelligence will be ruined if they misunderstand.

BENEFITS OF FAMILIARIZATION WITH THE UNITY OF ULTIMATE ABSENCE OF NATURE AND RELATIVE FUNCTIONALITY

Third, there is: 1) a brief presentation of the manifestation of pure accumulations, and 2) an elaborate explanation of that.

Brief Presentation of the Manifestation of Pure Accumulations First, it is said:

Because these phenomena, causes and effects, Are set forth in this way, The accumulations free from stains Befit this scriptural tradition. [85]

Because these phenomena, causes and effects that are devoid of nature, are set forth in this way, the accumulations of the merit of generosity and so

ষ্ট্ৰীব-র্মবাধানম্প্রন্ ব্রমধান্তী:**র্মুনাধার্মধা**ন্তান্মন্ত্রির ক্রিন্তান্ত্রির ক্রিমন্ত্রী ক্রিবাধান न्द्र वृत्त्र त्रेया विष्य विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय मी प्रवित्र दर्देश में र ह्यू य सेंग्रिश ता है साधित हों दिवर देन दस पर सर प्रवित्र से द ग्राम् गुर्द्वा सूरकते हेत्र वर्त्तेय वर्त्तुय वर्त्तुय स्थित स्थि मात्रमात्मुमाना व्यक्तिमानी मार्ने प्रस्ति प्रस्ति । प्रमाना स्त्रमाना प्रमाना स्त्रमाना स्त्रमाना स्त्रमाना स |दे.ज.रेशुवास.त.१४ देशस्त्र द्वा हैं वे.त.वार ब्रुवा.तथ.वारवास.रटा । शक्र्रेर.तप्रहें हैर लर ब्रुव होत्या दि वे सेव हित्र पर होता विष्ट से दावा कार्य सेव की विषेत्र यवे स्वे र वे के दर्भ वाका वर्ष हो प्युक्त के स्वे र र के दिव र वर्ष द व तर्विर रिजायवुःर्र्यः लरःश्रेरः तरावधिर विशेषः करम्पितायमः वित्रविषायमः वि दि यस सुरा हो । स्ट में से सार सि सा वि स्वाप सि सा वि स्वाप सि सा वि य.रेशुचीयाय.ये.वे.वेर्ट्युश्चयाय्यायायाय्याच्याचीह्ये.टे.ट्याचवट्ट्र्युश्चर्ट्यायाय्याच्यायायाया शेर्-पर्वः धुरः र्रा । प्युत्पः सम्बद्धः सेतः हो श्रेषः प्रेषु स्वातः स्वात् स्वातः स्वात् स्वातः स्वात् स्वातः मिर्विमार्थःस्थान्त्रोचेत्रास्यः स्त्रीरःह्। निविदःस्यः सुद्राद्यःसः स्वार्थःसः निविदःसः र्रामिर्ट्स्रिन्वाची स्टाची खेळा प्राप्त स्थेळा स्याप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त श्रेमलेशर्मेवायाने न्याया होत्या हेवत्येन न्या गुम्हें वात्या स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वाप स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वाप्त स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स्वापत स् र्वा.चा.त.त्रा.तुर्यं चीर्थेश.करःमिज.चन्नाचेवोग्र.त.र्टरः। स्ट.स्चा.कुश.तयरःग्रीयः हूट.धे.लुच.ची

forth, and the accumulations of wakefulness free from the stains of delusion, befit this scriptural tradition as the pure path of unity. This is unlike [the systems of] the proponents of entities and others. While ultimately there are no natures, the relative factors of appearance originate in unfailing dependency. Having understood that this is so, the training on the path will be pure, because then the mind is not contaminated by errors about the abiding way of entities. Those involved in observation may say:

The generosity that is brought forth
In order to benefit or to offer.
Will create the utmost faith.
This is not the case when nothing is seen.

Whether nothing is observed because of nothing Or because of non-objects,
Nonexistence will in any case destroy merit,
And the hardships will be meaningless.

Since the Victorious One has seen all three,
They are not non-objects.
One's mind and mental states
Are aware by themselves.

[In other words,] "The generosity that while focusing on its object is brought forth with the wish to benefit or to offer produces the utmost brightness. This is not the case when no object is observed. If nothing is observed because nothing exists, the hardships undertaken by the Bodhisattvas for the benefit of beings will be meaningless, because in that case there are no sentient beings. Nor is it the case that [the three spheres are] non-objects, since the Thus Gone One has seen all three—the giver, the given, and the recipient. Moreover, as the minds and mental states of, for example, the given son, the recipient, and the giver are all aware of themselves, how can they not be objects?"

Those objections are entirely pointless, for no [representative of the Middle Way] will negate the relative interdependence of causes and effects. The three, as seen by the Victorious One, as well as the so-called self-

र्देब-दम्म-प्य-याद्येया-दर-दुःसदे-स्ट-विद्य-दर-द्याया-स-दे-द्या-या-प्य-प्य-देन् । याद्गेर्य-पःया क्रि.यचकानुःचविरि.यन्तर्याद्वेशा रेट.त्। ईशासर्रियातपुःक्रि.जन्मु। विर्वेशः में देश तर रेवा त. प्रविटा । लट रेवा केश वैट क्षित विश्व हो । लय अवा त स्विश इस्र-द्या-चलुर्य। । दे.चलुर्य-इस्र-द्या-स्र-ध्य-द्यान्य । वर्द्य-स्य-द्या-स्य-ध्य-द्युद्र-। जिया मेरु सूर्यमा या विद्या पर यो विद्या पर यो क्षेत्र या स्वीता या यो विद्या योशिटकारी विस्थानी विश्वकार हरे मुंकीय हुं का मी वर्षे मार्टिता के मी वर्षे मार्टिता मी तर्ने देरायात्राची किंद्रभातर्राच्यात्राच्याची त्यंशास्य देवराद्रभासर्भात्राच्यास्य विद्यास्य योत्राही देवर इसम्मन्द्रम् मत्ते क्षु व्यवस्तुतर इसम्मन्द्रम् मत्तु स्त हेत्र पते **अर नग** पर स्थान त्यस सुर पते र्श्वेन से मार्डेन पर सेवास सुवा सिसस मी अत्र वान १८। १.वर्षेत्र.रे.वचा.लूर.ग्री.लय.जवा.ज.श्र्याश.तवर.**रेश**.तर.**रेथा**.त.हेर.रे.वर्षेत्र.व. विष्युन्दरः। कुं.के.चयु.हुश.शे.वचंश.वी.क्षेता.विष्यश्ची.लये.जवा.श्वीश.वीट.वचंरश.येश. इस्रायर द्वाय देन विक्तात् वाया हे क्या द्वा स्वाय सुन्ना ग्राट इस न्या स्थित विद्युत हो। नियन त्या स्था त्या स्था त्या स्था त्या स्था त्या स्था त्या स्था त्या स् **क्रॅनस यस वुराव थे व्यवायर मधियस** या व्या**र्थ म्या**य विष्ठी र में प्राप्त विष्ठी वि

awareness, are hence the relative, but since in terms of the ultimate there are neither singular nor multiple natures, how could all this have any existence?

# ELABORATE EXPLANATION

Second, there is: 1) a general presentation of the examples of the concomitance between causes and effects, and 2) a particular explanation of causality, both when embraced by and when not embraced by the pure view.

GENERAL PRESENTATION OF THE CONCOMITANCE BETWEEN CAUSES AND EFFECTS

First, it is said:

From pure causes
Arise pure effects,
Just like the pure factors of discipline and so forth,
Which occur due to correct view. [86]

Likewise, from impure causes
Arise impure effects,
Just like sexual misconduct and so forth,
Which occur due to the force of incorrect view. [87]

All effects are concomitant with and determined by their causes, and the quality of an effect corresponds to the quality of its cause. From pure causes arise pure effects, just like, for instance, the pure factors of the discipline of refraining from killing and so forth, and the pure factor of carefulness and so forth, which occur in their pure manner due to the mundane correct view that believes in the karmic effect of good and bad deeds. Moreover, just as the effects (the factors of discipline and so forth) will be pure in accordance with their cause (the view), likewise, from impure causes arise impure effects. Just like, for instance, the engagements in non-virtue (sexual misconduct and so forth), which occur due to the force of the incorrect view that believes karmic actions produce no effect.

विष्ठिमाय। क्रन्यद्वामेर्न्यायन्यमा निर्द्यास्त्रम्यम्यम् । श्लेमाक् वार्यम्यान्यन्त्रा वित्रहेर्यम्यम्यर्थाः वित्रहेर्यम्यम्यम् वि ह्। रिह्मात्र-रिश्मायाम् राज्या विद्यायविद्यान् क्रियं विद्यायते वैर.चयु.ब्रैम । स.च्य.चीर.त्यु.क्रीय.श्र्यामा.चर्षमा । विमायामीरमा.धा मूर.री.वर्षमा र्यर-दश्रेम्बर-पंज्य-मुक्तिर-स्माय-स्माय-स्माय-प्रम-प्रमाय-प्य-प्रमाय-प् तपुर्वित स्वाधारा हीर तस्या मार्थिय त्र में में स्वाधार होता हैयर हुत हीर रहे सार्वर रहे होता स्वाधार होता है स त्रअ. क्र्यां व्यास्थ्रियाया वर्षे क्षेत्रः त्रा त्र क्षेत्रः त्रा व्याप्ति क्षेत्रः व्याप्ति व्यापति व्याप्ति व्यापति वयापति व्यापति व्यापति वयापति वयाप मिर्देन्य भेन्यम् द्रार्थे र भेन्य या यो द्रार्थिय विकार् द्रार्थिय द्रार्थिय विकार पर्यद्य उत्ती धेत्र हे लेंगा मी हेंगा परा प्रश्नित पर हो। द्री मा कुर लेंगा से स्तीय पर र्टाशयोजा शु.जा.प्र्राच्या प्राच्छ्याता जा स्वीता ता ती सामा विषय दे ती ता विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय क्षेरत्य। १६४.७९४ मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक्ष मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक्ष मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक्ष मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक्ष मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक मी.कंष्यक्षेत्रक मी.कंष्यक मी.कंष्य **पगुरु**ग्राट न्द्र्य रेवे स्ट प्रहेत ता ह्येच पर होन पर होन पर होन पर होन पर होन पर होने पर होने पर होने पर होने

 PARTICULAR EXPLANATION OF CAUSALITY WHEN EMBRACED BY AND WHEN NOT EMBRACED BY THE PURE VIEW

Second, it is said:

Because it is impaired by valid cognition, Everything that involves an observation of entity is, Like the cognition of a mirage and so forth, A mistaken conception. [88]

Hence, any practice of the transcendences That occurs by the power of this is, Like occurrences due to the mistake of 'I' and 'mine', Of limited strength. [89]

Through the absence of observation of entity,
The great results occur.
Manifesting from enriching causes,
They are like the sprouts and so forth of live seeds. [90]

Previously it was explained how in general, the quality of an effect depends on its cause. Here it is explained how the accumulations of generosity and so forth that involve the observation of entity are impure, while the generosity and so forth that are practiced without any observation of entity are pure. One may wonder why an accumulation becomes impure if there is an observation of entities.

[The reply is then] that when investigating with authentic reasoning, [it is seen that] because it is impaired by valid cognition, there is no existence of entities. Therefore, everything that, despite the nonexistence of entities, involves an observation of entity is contaminated by mistaken conception. This is like, for instance, the cognition of a mirage as water, the apprehension of a firebrand as a wheel, and so forth. It is a mistaken conception with respect to the abiding mode of the object.

Hence, since the apprehension of an entity is a mistaken cognition, any practice of the transcendences of generosity and so forth that occurs by the power of this apprehension of entity is also contaminated by a conception

तयु.यह्मा.क्र्याश.के.च.ज.यायश्चरा.चढ्रिय.क्षाय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय विस्ताय लय.जयो.लर.रेयो.तपु.जय.रे.शु.पेर.वयंतुष्यी टेर्स्थ.खेय.वयं.वीश.जय.यसीवश.त. वर्तवरार्ब्रे राववे में भी निवरानु र्वे द्वारा में विश्व विष **र्श्वेन्य पर्ये प्रत्य स्तुर प**र्श्वेद र्श्वाय दे स्वय स्तुव्य वी विष्युष्य सुक्रेद स्तर साम्ब्रुय हो प्र मुक्तियम् मुक्ति न्द्रम् स्वेत्रे अवस्य स्वयः अवस्य स्वयः अवस्य मुक्तियः स्वयः स्वयः वि.श्रुय.रे.युट्यवमा क्रियम् इत्रेर्यक्षेत्रमः नियम् वित्रम् वित्रम् वि र्वे मुद्दे हो। क्रिंव अल्वाय प्रवे सुन्तु दिन्ही अत्य स्विष्य प्रविष्य विषय रि.ज.चर्वा.थे.रशुवास.चर्षेत्र.री.ह्वास.चेर.र्ट्य.वाधेर.की.रवी.च.र्श्यस.कीर्यश्चिर.की.की. विष्युर्यः श्रीत्यारा वर्षुत्र्वयावयुर्यात्यस्यायेव ग्रीत्रेत्रास्य देशायेव हो दर्यास्य नर्यातिःर्टात्राचेलाचित्रं रे.बराजशाक्षेत्रात्राक्षेत्रात्राचित्रं ता रे.क्षातिवित्त्वयुः वीक्र ग्राट.हुर.कु.ज्या.यी.कै.यथ.यधीर.तपु.हुर.ह्र्रा दिश.य.स्ट.पर्चेल.जना ट्रे.म.हयो.धे. लर.रेवा.तर्राह्वायातपुरविरक्षेव.ग्री.लय.जवा.मे.शु.उचीरख्यार्ट्यातवा.तपु.रूपे वर्रे वेषावे चकुर-दर्ग्य-पदःर्द्द-प्रांत्रा ।देश-दःस्रक्रेंद्र-प्रदःवादवायःस्रव्यद्द्र-प्रयःवादःश्चेद्र-प्रदेशः जेत्र्यम् विश्वाप्तम् द्वीत् त्रान्ते हेन् हेन् हेन् ह्वा व्याप्त स्तान्त्र है। क्षेत्र-क्ष-अ-व्यंवा-प्रमःविदःक्ष्य-प्रवेदःविवायःयःवाहे-स्ववास्य-प्रवे-प्रवे-प्रवे-प्रवे-प्रवे-तपु.स्रीर.रू | र्. त्यरा क्र्यात्मर रची.तर स्रीर.त.जन्म पर्श्या क्रिया वर्ष्या स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स्था स ब्रियान्त्रे स्पराद्यायर अर्घर पर्वे विष्यादर। मुखानवे सुमानम् लका रवात्र्रेरत्रे हे स्रुक्षर् रुक्षिया वर्ष्युविका ग्री वर्षाया वर्ष्य वर्षा रमः तर्वे र मुक्तामार्थाया मर्के अरथ्य तर्का दे वे या त्यापार वे

that obscures the nature of entities. This is, for instance, similar to the ascetic practices that are undertaken by the extremists and are unsuited to become the factors of the authentic path of complete enlightenment. Like the occurrences that are due to keeping the view of the transitory collection—the conceptual mistake of apprehending 'I' and 'mine' where there is no self—any practice of the path that is undertaken with attachment to entity will similarly be of limited strength, for it is governed by a mind in error.

Now through the opposite of this—through the absence of observation of entity—a type of generosity and so forth, which grant the final great results that are Buddhahood itself, will occur. The reason is that these [transcendences] are governed by the wakefulness [that realizes] the unmistaken actual condition of entities. Therefore, manifesting from enriching causes (causes fit to ripen their results), they are like, for example, the sprouts,

grains, and so forth of live, undamaged seeds.

The virtues of pursuing complete enlightenment while retaining the apprehension of self may possibly become causes for omniscience, but only indirectly. They don't actually exist as such. The natural path of liberation does not occur without actual freedom from the view of self, and the key reason it is otherwise prevented is the contamination by mistaken views. When the *Auto-commentary* states "these do not immediately become factors for true and complete enlightenment," the word "immediately" implies the necessity of an indirect process. Therefore, if that which is given with the wish to offer or benefit is also given within the purity of the three spheres, then it will be worthy of the rejoicing of everyone with intelligence. It will be a root of virtue that is free from delusion, unerringly cognized, and properly engaged in. Moreover, from the *Authentically Compiling Phenomena*:

Transcendent Conqueror, not seeing any phenomena is the authentic seeing.

Regarding this, the Three Hundred Stanzas of the Mother of the Victorious Ones relates:

"Subhūti, consider this: Is it easy to measure the sky to the East?" Subhūti offered his reply: "Transcendent Conqueror, no it is not."

योशीरश्राम् विश्वास्त्र

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 635

# And so on, until:

Likewise, Subhūti, it is not easy to measure the gathering of merit that is the possession of a Bodhisattva who practices generosity within non-abiding, within utter non-abiding.

# Moreover, from the same [sūtra]:

Subhūti, this is how it is: the Bodhisattva who fully engages in generosity while having fallen into [the view of] entities is like, for example, a man with eyesight who has entered darkness and so sees nothing.

Subhūti, this is how it is: the Bodhisattva who fully engages in generosity by not falling into [the view of] entities is like, for instance, that man with eyesight after dawn has broken, the sun has risen, and he sees many different forms.

विष्ठियाताचर्षेत्राचे त्या प्रियादी त्या प्रतिवाद्या प्रतिवाद्या प्रतिवाद्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्य म्द्रेश्वास्यायम्यावनायान्ता नेयानस्यायायान्त्रेया न्तर्यायास्त्रन्त्रीन्तिन हेर्म्स्यायरम्बिमायार्द्रा र्व्यामहिकानुदर्त्वायान्तरायास्याप्रस्मायम् र्टात् मैंर्टरवर्षश्चरम्भूरम्भरा विश्वायववत्रविषाप्त्राक्षे । म्ट्यीशम्बन यानार भेता । दे ते से सम्यान सम्यान स्थान । विश्वान शुरुषा है। दे ते दे सुम्यू दर वर्षानुराषुरामहेत्रकेत्ववाचरवर्षुरावदेश्वराक्ष्यानुराक्ष्यानुराष्ट्रवानु चर्चाक्षेर्राष्ट्र्यत्या इ.हे.हेवु.चर्चाक्षेर्रालेयं हेवा वि.ज.ह्येचर्च्याचायाः स्वाचिर लास्योकातात्रे द्वेषु पर्याकेर र प्रवित्री अर्र लकास्त्रस्य स्वित्र मास्रित्य पाद्वेर पार्स र्टा अन्य में द्राया प्रते के द्राया विकामा सुरक्ष ग्राटा दे त्यकामा विकास मित्र स्रोत वै। कुन्द्वमानुक्त्रम्प्रा वेसम्बद्धन्विन्दिन्यानिर्वाशासुरिवा म्रीदेशम् म्यान्य स्थान्य स्था मुनःयःमाद्रभेदःयःदेवेश्वयःययम्बद्धययभेदःशुःमावदःद्रःशःवद्यदःद्रा ।देःवःमादः स्रूटलैटलेशयदेर्नम्भेशयःस्टमेशर्सेट्यर्ट्यस्य स्टमेशयं स्टमेशयास्य स्ट्रिट्य वसः मुवायवे दे के निस्तावसा देन मालम ने भेन हें मायवे खुवा माया स्थान माया हे खेर व नायय रेवा र दाय प्रविद हें वा र विश्वा वायय रेवा र दाय व विश्व में हे र रे शेरुप्तिरा देख्यम्बर्वस्याने सेर्यास्त्रम्भयम्बर्धिर्यत्याने सेर्या श्रुंट्र च व्ययक्ष २५ विया पत्ने प्रत्ये प्रत्य चीव है। श्रे क्या प्रत्य क्षा प्रत्ये वा विवास म्लेंब दें।

#### CONCLUSION

Second, concluding by praising the way of these two truths includes: 1) setting forth the chariot tradition of the two approaches, and 2) praising it. The first includes: 1) setting forth the essential nature of the conventional and 2) setting forth the path of the unity of the two approaches.

SETTING FORTH THE ESSENTIAL NATURE OF THE CONVENTIONAL First, it is said:

What are causes and effects
Are exclusively nothing but cognition—
That which is established by itself
Indeed remains cognition. [91]

It may be asked: "Well, are the causes and effects that are now apparent in dependent origination exclusively identical to mind and mental states, or are they external instead?" The master Bhāvaviveka and others assert they are external and explain that the sūtras have proclaimed "mind only" in terms of a refutation of the doer and the consumer.

This scripture is different, for here, what are causes and effects are exclusively nothing but cognition, and it is held that apart from that no external objects exist. That which is established by the clear experience of cognition itself indeed remains cognition—it cannot feasibly be anything else. Nothing that appears and is cognized can be different from the experience of the cognizing mind, for beyond the essences established by the mind's own clear experience of them, there is no possible way of knowing an object that is anything other [than cognition]. If this were possible, the knowing would have to take place without the clarity of awareness. Something that lacks the clarity of awareness cannot reasonably be cognition, and therefore the appearance of objects without the presence of cognition cannot feasibly occur. It is therefore established that, just like the forms in dreams, illusions, and so forth, all that appears is cognition itself.

विकानिक विकास मान्य के मिला के रीयामीयान्यम्युःवर्षिम्म्। निवयायार्म्यायार्थित्वर्षात्राम्। तयुः ह्र्युं हुर् ही श्रुः तथा या स्वाधानय तयुः वा त्रुवा स्वर्धे । वा त्रापः हे स्वरा सर्थे ह वार्त्रे विश्वायाध्येत् नर्वोश्वायुरा इस्यायाने वार्तेन द्वेन क्षेत्रे नेत्र व्येन नर्वोश्वायमा हैशासु न्यवाया श्रुम्भमात्रा देःसम्मन्द्रिद्वास्याद्यायार्भ्यावायायम्यायात्रिक्षमः ने प्रिन्यम् स्री त्रवन्ते। प्रिन्यमन्यवाषायवे त्युवाषायवस्यम् त्रुसान् स्री स्री त्यूवायवे भूगि किराजा हुं अर्थाया अर्था है सूर्य सुर तय हुं अर्था स्थान स्था शुश्रकारम्याचीकाचीयाताक्षात्रेत्वेये. मेर्चेयकार्यर जित्रात्त्र स्त्रियोकाचित्र चीका वर्षेया तर्मश्रास्य श्री र्रि.क्षेत्रःविश्वःश्रियो.स्.चग्र्रिःतःर्टा रेग्र्टश्वःतःद्शःवर्ग्रेजा जरग्रारः यिवीयातातास्त्र्यीयातपुत्रार्ट्रमेशकार्टरालटाश्वीयातालुयास्त्री ।रेकायाह्यास्त्रप्रात्रेत्र ततुष्ठ्रं र्वे शानाता व्यक्षेर्र्यं के हुर् या प्रत्या पर्ट्रा पर्ट्रा तर्ह्र ता माध्रेया प्रवास वाविष्य राजा माध्रेया बुं । विधेशाम शुश्रश्वराताच्ची वहेव वशासी । बुः रूजान र्शा श्रीता विश्वराम स्वी विष्यायद्भरायहेत्रात्रकाद्भायाया वित्राष्ट्रायद्यायायायाया विष्यायायुर्वा सूरः क्रेंन् या यहे गृत्र सेशसर्था यथा है। रेंया हेंत्र हुं यह से साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो स

Even if we assume that external objects such as form and so forth exist apart from consciousness, there would be, as in the case of the eye and so forth, no cause for a relationship between them, regardless of whether they were simultaneous or not. Therefore, [external objects] are not established by direct perception. Rather, the experiences of blue and so forth are experiences of essences that are not different from the cognition, like the experience of form in dreams and so forth.

It may be thought: "Given that the experience of a feature must be cognition, an external object that transmits the feature must still, of necessity, exist. That can be inferred." Yet the existence of such [an external object] is not feasible, for it can also be inferred that external objects such as subtle particles and so forth have no existence. Moreover, in the system that infers the existence [of external objects], what is inferred is merely [something] hidden, [something] that is not established to direct perception. [On the other hand,] the inference of the nonexistence of the external object and the direct perception that experience is established simply by mind itself are extremely powerful. They cannot be conquered by other positions. Furthermore, [assertions] along these lines are in accordance with sūtras such as the Dense Ornamentation, the Definitive Explanation of the Intent, and the Ascent onto Lanka. Therefore, when discriminating during the ensuing attainment with regard to the conventional, those of the Middle Way either assert the existence of external objects or do not assert it. There are no other alternatives.

SETTING FORTH THE PATH OF THE UNITY OF THE TWO APPROACHES Second, it is said:

Based on mind only, it must be understood That no external entities exist. Based on this approach, it must also be understood How that is utterly devoid of self. [92]

Based on the approach that recognizes how, apart from being the mind only, all these various appearances have no existence as external objects, it

र्ट्र-त्यरःच्यान्वे निष्ठ केवायायः वहेत्र व्यायस्य दे व्यायदः। वित्र कु वित्र कि वित्र वित्र केवि वित्र वित्र वित्र त.शवय.वशक.वट्.शिटक.त.झूंक.चेज.टेचे.शयु.क्ष्रेच.धेट्.टे.सुकात्रक्रेचूं हि.क्षेत्र.व.यहूवी. हेत्र यस वर्ष प्रवेति वर्ष में मुक्त प्रवेति स्थापिय स हेर्यायाही देशायाबीयात्तराष्ट्रायात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राह्यायात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्राच्यात्र र्वकारीन्यर्वित्र्वित्र्त्री विकायक्षेत्रयत्रेत्रीयाकायरायवित्यर्वे क्ष्मिका र्थामी सूरावाधमा उर्ता सेमा सुर्वेषा विदा सेमा निवा में स्वापा स् निष्मु मान्यायते स्वरं होन् निव्यासेन् सम्स्वराच्यान् स्वरं तर्म्हर्मितात्मभग्रीत्। यङ्गार्मन्यत्रम्भङ्गष्ठमभग्रन्द्रभग्नित्रम्भः यङ्ग्रीद्रम्भेत्रम् क्ष.रे.चन्न.तो इन.रा.राष्ट्रयातो श्रीय.कं.री.स.च.रा.राष्ट्रयात्र्। विवार्टरा वेव. रवाग्रीसर्जा मुद्देश्वरवाया वदीत्वरक्षेत्रस्य स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित स्वार्थित चलुष्युत्रे, यात्रायायायायायायां विद्यायायुद्यायायां विद्यायायाया शर्र्राचर्नेशक्त्राचर्यराचित्राचित्रा र्टात् क्याचित्रावित्राहित्राह्मा विद्यायाय श्रवः भ्रुवायाय दुन्द्रीत्या । ने द्वादि दुन्द्रीय विवाय क्रिक्य प्राप्त हिन्द्रीय डेबायाबुदबाही

must be understood that no objective external entities exist. Based on the logical arguments that explain the absence of one and many in this approach [of the Ornament of the Middle Way], it must also be understood, in the manner of the Middle Way, how that mind is utterly devoid of self, how it defies all extremes, and how it is free from constructs. As taught in the Chapter on What Transcends the World:

Oh children of the Victorious One, the three realms are realized to be mind only, and the three times are also realized to be equal to mind.

Such mind is, moreover, fully understood to be beyond extremes and center.

These statements are excellent, because [through them] all appearances within directions and time are understood to be mind, a mind that is beyond the extremes of origination and destruction, that has no center (in the sense of having no characteristics related to a present way of abiding), and that is therefore understood to be free from extremes. Moreover, from the Authentically Compiling Phenomena:

Transcendent Conqueror, all phenomena are, at their core, imputation. [All phenomena] are contained within mind only. Therefore, no substances exist. [All] are like illusions and have no root.

Furthermore, as taught in the Transcendent Knowledge:

In this way, the mind does not exist as mind. The nature of mind is luminosity.

Praising the Charlot Tradition of the Two Approaches Second, the praise of this [chariot tradition] entails: 1) a brief presentation, and 2) an elaborate explanation.

BRIEF PRESENTATION

First, it is said:

Those who, while riding the chariot of the two approaches, Hold on to the reins of reasoning Will therefore, in accordance with the genuine meaning, Indeed qualify as representatives of the Great Vehicle. [93]

दे. जेर ब. श्रेर. श्रुश्य श्रुश्य श्रेर. व्याप्त श्रिय हैं स्था हैं स्था हैं स्था हैं स्था हैं स्था हैं स्था है वर्त्रेयाचरिःयमा विन्ह केन्द्रार्या विन्न न्या विन्न चिन्न च ग्री देवाल पारे सूच केंद्राल की वाहिंद पर वह पर होत्य देवा । सिन् मुं सूच पर पर स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन स्यापन स्थापन र्रात्याम्बर्धारा ने केत् के कि हिम्बी के कि प्रति होता सके होता सके होता है कि सके है कि स वर्षेत्रयं धीत्र हों | नित्य सदस्य कुरा गुरिया परेत्र ये दे यहिस हो वय य नित्य के यही |दे.रेब|.ह्रे्य.तर:वेरे.तयर:रेवे.शुश्रश्याग्रीयविर:जीवाश.ह्रे्य.तर:वेरे.तयु.ट्यापःक्ष्रश्यःश्र्व ।टे. रवा ची नवेर्ष्ट्याय विवायत्यम् मुन्दर्म्य न्या मेन्द्रम्य मेन्द्रम्य मेन्द्रम्य मेन्द्रम्य मेन्द्रम्य मेन्द्रम् तत्। विकाने नवा किर्म स्टाम्स कीया वार वर्ते पत्रेत्र स्वानु पत्रेत् में स्विवाय पर्वत्या स्वाने स्वीत्र स्वा थेत् है। सरसम्बन्धाः प्राप्तान्य राज्येतः स्तरम् मुकेयते स्वाप्तस्य स्वाप्तान्य स्वापतान्य स्वापत्त्य स्वापत्त्य स्वापत्ते स्वापत्त्य स्वापत्त्य स्वापत्ते स्वापत्तान्य स् देशः व. दे. देवा वी देव्हिल त. बेट विद्वा शिक्टे. वी वर्ष्ट्रमा सेव वर्द्रमा सेव वर तपुर्वे शामीविया ग्रीम् पूर्वे दिन्द्र शाचिर क्षीया चर्त्रिया ता हु श्रीत विया पर्वे शाचर श्रीया ता श्रीया श्रीया विया स्थित विया स्थित स्थीया मुन्धितार्स्योकाराजारच्याजकातुरः। योञ्जयोकार्यकार्यमञ्जेष्ट्राचनकार्यन्यः स्टायलेषः र्ह्यूर्याच्याक्रेत्र,त्र्याप्येत्रायायव्यवस्याप्यवस्युयान्त्युःस्यायायवेत्रायाः व्यापान्त्यक्रिकः चतुः सुविष्यः देशः शुक्तन् प्राचेन्यते होवा पाक्रेयः प्राचिष्याया स्थित् होत् । निस्य सुद्धाः विष्यः स्थितः में कुत्र दुरु विविध्यावयः र्याया हुट में कुट में कुत्र के में हुविश दुश श्री अक्टे तर मूर्वाश तर्राव्यः ब्रॅंच र्स्स म ब्रेंच निवास के जान के ह्युं विर्म्भ भूर देश देश प्राप्त तथा क्षेत्र प्राप्ति अपूर हेयु जाता ह्यूं जा प्रविश्व पिर पश्चित प्राप्ति प्र वै.यावर रामाक्रमान्तर पर्यं देता वर्षा रियर् विराह्म प्रचर र्या विद्राया विद्राया विद्राय विद वर्षेत्रः धन्दर्देषु देः वायावयायः स्टायर्देन् धवे व्यवयायुः वार्षेत्रः धन्यवे न्यायायः वा

Those who, while riding the chariot of the unity of the two approaches, the Mind Only approach for the conventional and the Middle Way approach for the ultimate, hold on to and do not let go of the reins of the reasoning of the two stainless valid cognitions that investigates the two truths, will therefore (since they abide by the wondrous approach of excellence) in accordance with the genuine meaning of the term, indeed qualify as representatives of the Great Vehicle.

The Great Vehicle of the Buddha is twofold: it is the profound and the vast. This [twofold vehicle] is revealed by the Buddha through teaching the Middle Way and Mind Only philosophical approaches, while the stainless traditions of Nāgārjuna and Asanga, the two chariots, are the explanations of the intent of these [teachings of the Buddha]. The paths [of the profound and the vast] are not, as it were, partial presentations that highlight private assertions. They are simply elucidations of the profound and vast aspects of the Buddha's words. The final [meaning] of all the principles of conventional relative truth—as contained within [the processes of] thorough affliction and complete purification and as taught by the Transcendent Conqueror—depends on the realization of the way of Mind Only. Moreover, resolving that the nature of all phenomena from the aggregate of form up to omniscience is the great freedom from constructs leads to the final Middle Way. Therefore, having unified the intents of these [two approaches], one will have entered the Great Vehicle within which the aspects of the profound and the vast are treated impartially.

Since a perfect merging of the scriptures of the chariots of the two approaches—profound and vast like space and the ocean—was rare even in India, there is no need to mention [that it has been rare] in Tibet. At a time in the Noble Land when the traditions of the chariots were upheld separately, the master [Śāntaraksita acknowledged that] both the profound and the vast are indispensable and distinctive qualities of the Great Vehicle, and therefore merged the traditions of the two chariots in a single scripture. This is indeed greatly superior to anything else. Comprehending such a scripture is similar to, for example, riding a chariot. How does it resemble a chariot? A vehicle is similar to a carriage: remaining in it, one is delivered to the desired fruition. As for the Great Vehicle, it is said:

ने त्यमा होया पा के मार्थित हो हो होया त्या विष्या के निष्या के नि रिवादःश्चिरःवर्ः वास्त्रं वास्त्रं विद्वात् विद् क्ट्रिंट्युं विशामश्रदश्यायासूर। समितावर् अन्यस्थित्वे निर्मा मिल्या शेन्।वरत्यन्यक्किःवते वर्गेन्यसंसर्वे यस्सर्वे स्वयान्ते हेवा यक्ते येविकावाक्ष्रित्रायन्ते विक् र् तर्दर्ररण्यायर्षित्रयाम्बद्धरायस्यवस्यवस्यवितः। क्रेत्रयायायस्यायः र्गाययस्य इ.इ.यहूर्य.त.जन्न.जन्मीन.वीटा। चय.श्रट्मी.कु.य.यथ्रिन्य.यथ्ये व्यत्यत्यता वर्तेष्वाष्ट्रेष्वाम् । वित्रक्षेत्रम् वर्षेत्रम् बःश्चन् ग्रीःक्षन् यान्दान्त्रिन्यायवेःक्षन्यास्त्रेः देवाशायवेः इयायाक्षन् योन् यवे न्वावः वन्वेवः वर्तेनः यक्रिक् स्ट्रान्द्रकरुषः हे मान्यायास्त्रम् वायास्त्रम् स्ट्रान्द्रम् । प्रे त्य प्रति मान्यायास्त्रम् । प्रे त्य प्रति मान्यास्त्रम् । प्रे त्य प्रति मान्यास्त्रम् । प्रति प्रति प्रति मान्यास्त्रम् । प्रति प्रति मान्यास्त्रम् । प्रति प्रति प्रति मान्यास्त्रम् । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति प्रति । प्रति । प्रति प्र वायावरायते कें वदर देवायाय कर समावित्वी ह्ये क्षेत्र सी वर्षे र देवी सामावित की पर वर्चेवायम। देवातुर-द्रायेवे स्वायिक्षाम् विषयाम् । बु.रेरे.तथ.इंश.शे.उर्वेरश.त.रेवो.क्येर.वुब.धे.लूरश.शे.क्षेत्रा.तप्त्रा.पक्षीर.खेश। वर्षिर.रे. देवाबारान्द्रन्वयात्र देवे देव स्टावी प्रमधासुन्वसूर ववे देवाया हेन्त्रसार्येद्रयासु हेवायर हो विष्युरित्रे। वर्षान्दर्भे से के ब्रे के विषया प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य प्रतिष्य विषय प्रतिष्य विषय विषय विषय विषय विषय त.के.वे.स् रिक.य.कुट.६.४इय.तयु.६.८.धुर.वि.ज्.वीट.२.क्वर.च.ल्य.क्य.क्य.क्य. च.चबुष.री टेर्ट्श.क्रॅ्चश.ग्री.इपायांतंश.योट.चीय.त.टं.धेट.जयायोवय.टं.टंट्.शु.वंश.तर. यमःदेःदर्दरदेगःदेशःवेशःग्रीशःवहवायशःम। द्यःश्चितःदर्दमःदमःवःदर्भुदःपवःदेशः श.चिष्ठेश.मी.दश्र.तश.उद्देवी.त.लुच.तश.मुवी.त.कुच.त्त्र.विश.तपु.शुट.ट्र्ये.टेट.किच.त.मुव.की

This vehicle is a great palace resembling space, The supreme vehicle that fully achieves the bliss of joyous happiness. Whoever rides it delivers all sentient beings from suffering.

In this way, the Great Vehicle is taught to be the 20 space-like and profound emptinesses and the palace-like full beauty of the vast arrays. Now, a chariot is superior to other carriages and it befits the great [and powerful]. Journeying [with it] involves no hardship, while a wealth of special means and techniques can be employed. Likewise, [this approach] is superior to a partial understanding, and it befits the great ones who possess the mental capacity for both the profound and the vast. It unites the essential natures of the two truths so that the level of Buddhahood is achieved without hardship, and it contains the great joyous wealth of limitless conventionally and ultimately valid reasonings. In these ways, it resembles a chariot.

When abiding by such a scripture, its meaning must be experienced using the reasonings of valid cognition. As explained in the *Auto-commentary*:

Authoritative statements may be followed through faith and without inference by the power of fact. Yet those who do so will not be entirely and completely satisfied.

In this regard, it is unnecessary to mention those without faithful interest in this scripture. But even if one follows the authoritative statements with faith yet lacks reasoning, one will not find certainty in their meaning through one's own practical experience. Therefore, one will not be completely satisfied. The [situation] will resemble being shackled by attachment to food and precious substances without knowing how to enjoy them. Just as the ability to steer the horse that pulls the chariot depends on the reins, so it is through the unswayable certainty in what is established with reasoning by the power of fact that one is able to proceed upon the path of one's wishes. When holding the right and left reins of the reasonings that investigate the conventional and the ultimate, one will, by means of the certainty of the two valid cognitions, proceed to the meaning of the profound and the vast. One will thereby qualify as

विवायक्रेत्र ये ते विवासक्रिक प्राप्तिक प्रमुक्त प्रोत्वा विवासक्रिक प्रमुक्त विवासक्रिक प्रमुक्त विवासक्रिक प्रमुक्त विवासक्र विवासक्रिक प्रमुक्त विवासक्र विव ग्रीः क्षेत्रस्य स्वरं मारः चवा ध्येष्ठा स्वरं स्वरं स्वरं मारः चवा क्षेत्र स्वरं स् प्रेड्याक्र्यंताबुकाक्र्य दिकायायदातात्त्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचारात्राचार र्त्रय.चित्र.क्री.जीवादा.ज.क्रीय.क्रु.क्रीय.वीदा.य.चर्त्रय.त.क्षेत्र.त.क्षेत्र.तात्तरदा.तपु.क्षात्राद्यांत्रा.वीदा. तथ.य.ट्र्य.क्रॅ्चश.ग्रीऱ्याथ.त.ट्रेश्च.ट्रत्य.तय.स्र्य्याचक्रंय.तय.ह्र्य.शं.धीयाय.तय.स्र्यंतय. इस्रयाम्भियादी वसूत्रायाने निवरात्ति विकाने द्वारा मान्यात्त्री विकास वि तर्ते है। ट्रें हेर्या वहेर वहूरालय रिति हूर्ताल क्षेत्र क्षेत्र विश्व रित्र हिरा मुला हुरार है ने हे न वहुन। विता है ने है न स्थायर स्पन्य वा विवास विदायहैया तर्ज्वीर थे के अन्त शुरी विश्व ताजा सूचीयात चर्चेय जाये खिट क्रूबा सीट चर्ट वाची ट चर्ट. सक्र्यात्रात्रात्वीरात्र् विष्ठेशात्राक्ष्यात्विष्ठात्रात्रात्वा गीराक्की बुब्र क्रॅट क्रीब्र प्यते 'प्यंब्र 'ह्व' प्रदा दे 'या पहेंब 'ब्या प्राय क्रिया प्रविद्य हुं प्याय हे या प्रविद्य रेट्र्म् विचर्ट्ट्व्य्यः स्वीकायास्य । रिनवी मुंसे प्रमानिकायते विवा हेब.ही.व्र.ची.रत्य.प्रटा विवासिश्चरयात्रात्त्रवाता ।लर.र्यायर्थ.ही.र्यात्त्रदी। वियोग हु. देयो. तपु क्रि. २४ क्री दि. चलुर योषुयारा सामा हितारा वा विवर क्री. जूर रा. र्श्वेन्यध्येनर्ने विषयप्रस्यने

the body of the state of the st

representative of the Great Vehicle in accordance with the meaning of the term. The Great Vehicle contains both the profound and the vast, and the person who is not just devoted to that but who has also ascertained it by means of the two valid cognitions is said to be upholding the Great Vehicle. Such a person may therefore be called a representative of the Great Vehicle.

If one upholds unreasonable systems out of attachment, or wrongfully disproves the reasonable systems of others, one is showing disregard for the teachings themselves. The intelligent ones who follow the teachings through possessing stainless reasoning by the power of fact must therefore, with regard to these very teachings, investigate properly through honest examination. As it has been said:

The treatise does not investigate out of attachment to debate. Thatness is taught for the sake of liberation. If teaching this makes the scriptures of others disintegrate, There will be no fault.

That is how it is. This is protecting and upholding the Dharma in a supreme and sacred way.

## ELABORATE EXPLANATION

Second, the praise to the path of the two approaches includes: 1) the entirely unique qualities, and 2) the qualities of the further properties of goodness that manifest from them.

THE ENTIRELY UNIQUE QUALITIES

First, it is said:

Not experienced by Viṣṇu, Īśvara, and so forth, This cause for abiding within the immeasurable Is not even fully experienced By those who have become superior to the world. [94]

ने सुन्तु ते त्रुवा महिषा से ने के महिष्य महिष्य महिष्य स्थान सामित्र के निष्य स्थान सामित्र स्थान सामित्र स्थान सामित्र स्थान सामित्र हेब.कु.बुट.मुं.मूंब.चाबजाचर.चुराया विचायहैचा.देट.वेचट.बैंचा.देट.। क्र्याय.देट. श्रम्भिः का सूर्याका तथा हुर्याका द्वा भारत स्त्रा स्त्र स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा स्त्रा श्रीद्रतायह्या.ध्रेष.वर्षा.स्यु.जश.श्रय.अय.स्ट.वसयोश.त.मेशश.ग्रीश.ग्रीट.। वीय श्रिक्त **यसम्बद्धाः यद्भा**यते मात्रका सुवाका सार्वे राचा चर्ते ता या विकार में कि अवतः द्वा की अः द्वा च वदे हो। वर्षे च गुरु त्य च हे च ते हुवा वहे के दे हो च विश्व गी है। अथ.लूट्श.सी.रेव.तदु.की. डि.तबुर.वधिवास.त.ययय खेया.श.विधिसती मिल्य मी व्यारम मूर्य देश विष्य मा विष्य मा विष्य मा २८.। विच उद्देयाचात्राबुर द्वेतु ची.र्टा शुचाश्च वाचर रशार्य र दिया ता शूचीश राशा र्द्वयामिकायार क्षित्र प्रदेश्वर यदे द्रायद्वर्ष क्ष्रया वाया येव हो। दे द्रमामीका क्ष्रित परि परि चतुःक्षॅ्रं स्याध्येत्रः यते ख्री स्त्रे विद्राष्ट्रम् विद्राष्ट्रम् स्वाप्ति स्त्रिम् स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वाप्ति स्वापति स्वाप पर्दर् हुत्र हुवाश मायायायाय जायाय होता विश्व हिया है इसा पर प्राप्त विश्व स्रम्यद्यामुर्याम् मृत्येत्याचा विद्या । विद्या द्या विद्या विद्य त.श्री.टथ.श्रुट.तर.धेवा.वोर्थ.ह्यूंश । ब्रिक.ट्र्य.क्री.ईश.इवा.क्श.क्री.स्ट.चर्ध्य.क्री.वर्वा.क्ट्य. ताश्चीरये. शुर्तात्वर्गा देश. तर मूर्णात्वर में यो. तर्ष त्यं स्ति हे. देव हे. यो हेर स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति स्ति वै। इसःरेषार्द्याग्रीःस्टायलेवःदेःवेःहणाःतुःस्टायलेवःग्रीशःदणाःपःदरः। सःरेषाःपदेः विष्ठेर्-दर्वायाववः सरस्यक्तियायाद्रा वर्द्र्यक्रवासार्स्यवासाम्भीवः वास्त्रेत्रः है। नै'न्या'नै'र्न्न'न्य'भेन'या अ'रेया'य'न्ट'क्याश'र्स्याय'र्म्नुं'चुर'व'भेन'यदे'स्रुर'र्स् दिश्य तर्ने त्यम् या मूर्यामा प्रति ह्या देश हिता स्थान होता स्थान होता । धर्मुर्दे। विशयम्बर्दे।

This pure elixir of the authentic Is, except for the Thus Gone One, Who is the result of the compassion that is pure, Never enjoyed by anyone else. [95]

This path of the two approaches is not an object that is shared with others. It is not even partially experienced by those who, in this world, are great and brightly intelligent: Visnu, Īsvara, Brahmā, Kapila, and so forth. Not only that, this cause for abiding within the qualities that are immeasurable to the mind is not even fully experienced by those noble Listeners and Self-realized Buddhas who, possessing the supramundane path, have become superior to the world. This faultlessly pure elixir of the authentic abiding way of the unmistaken two truths is, except for the Thus Gone One—who is the result of the great loving compassion for all wandering beings that, in the absence of the stains of the two obscurations, is utterly pure—never enjoyed by anyone else.

It may be thought the Purifier (Brahmā), Viṣṇu (the Son of the God of Wealth), the Odd-eyed One (Iśvara), and so forth teach two approaches as well, so [their teachings] are similar to this [system]. Yet this is not the case, for what they teach is a limited emptiness. As for the way of mere awareness declared by the Purifier, it is taught like this in the Secret Drop

of Elixir.

Mere awareness is forever thoroughly pure.
In this way, Buddhahood is permanent liberation.
Examine well the statement "beyond accepting and rejecting,"
And experience the permanent abidance in Brahmā, free from suffering.

In this way, what is pursued is the ultimate nature of awareness that is the self of Brahmā free from suffering, or the fruition of permanent liberation. As for the path, it is the nature of mere awareness, which is permanently and naturally pure. Once free from the sleep of ignorance, there is enlightenment and liberation from the ties of attachment and so forth. These are the ultimate truth, for ignorance, attachment, and so forth are temporary. One must therefore meditate, having examined and determined that apart from this there is nothing whatsoever to accept or reject.

|पालक् अर देवे हुँपाश सु पहिंपाश रा से र सुवे पालु र हो। येव हम इस स ग्री र पालेव सहेप शिक्ट्राचयुःजभःदीःवर्च्यूरामानुष्य । शह्ट्यवुःजभःदीःवीरःवीरःवी । विकासिःवीरःवीरः मिं निक्रम विकारिया श्रीर श्रीर श्रीय श्री र्नु अंत्यु रत्ते स्राप्तिक क्रायि के स्राप्ति के स्राप्ति क्रायि क्राय क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्राय क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्राय क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क्रायि क् श्चेश सुर्व अधर द्ववा की तत्र अस्ति हैं तर की दिश्व के विश्व के वि वश्रशः इर् त्रेश्वः सः ह्रवाः सः वाद्ववा वित्रः द्रवेतः द्रेशः देः द्रवाः वीः वाद्वरः त्रशः वीः वीः व त.ज.स्योकाध्रीयो.त.यो विभातपु.येभाभीयपःजःस्योकातो इ.क्रेंप्रथमःभीवरापरे उचीराव। ।रे.चलुर्स्स्वाक्तरावर्षायर्रुरावर्री ।वार्षिवाकार्यरावस्वास्यायर्ह्स्या नि: प्रत्येष्ट्रात्त्र विकासम्बद्धाः विकासम्बद्धाः विकासम्बद्धाः विकासम्बद्धाः विकासम्बद्धाः विकासम्बद्धाः विकास नुषा । बुक्तरातासूचीकारात्मेर। चित्रविषाकुकाराक्षेत्रः चित्रविषाकाराः सूचीकारा निर्देश त्त्रभःतुः वे व्दर्भो तुस्मे हो दे सूर्र हु व्दर्भो सूर्य म्यू के विष्य या द्वा ग्राहर व्यास्त्र स्टर देव:रट.र.विश्वायरवर्र्ट्र.हटा नवार्ट्यार्वाःश्रृःस्वायःश्रुःश्रूटःवःदेश्येन्यविद्याः त्रवयातायास्य प्रदेशान्द्रवाद् शुःलयाः सृत्विका चेर्लिटा

the second secon

The scriptures of Kapila are also included in this category. They teach as follows:

The supreme nature of the qualities
Will not be [encountered] on the path of seeing.
Whatever is [encountered] on the path of seeing
Is, like illusions and so forth, extremely deceptive.

Thus, they proclaim the main [principle] that is the equality of matter, darkness, and courage to be the nature, or main [principle], of the ultimate that is beyond the path of seeing with the eyes and so forth. Everything that is [encountered] on the path of seeing, forms and so forth, is false and resembles illusions. Moreover, the final fruition is [according to this system] held to be nothing but the self of the cognizant and aware being.

The Secretists consider all external and internal entities to be the single nature of permanent cognition, exclusively. Their scriptures make statements

such as these:

When vases and so forth are destroyed,
The space of the vases and so forth
Is absorbed into space.
Thus too is the life force absorbed into this self.

'All that is widely renowned as forms and effects Are, as such, distinct [phenomena], Yet they are beyond distinction within space. This accurately illustrates the life force.

That is to say, forms in the sense of external forms and so forth, and effects, meaning the internal body—anything whatsoever that appears as external or internal—are necessarily contained within space, and within space [everything is] beyond distinction. Similarly, everything is held to be one within the state of the life force, or the great self. As for the various appearances of purity and impurity, they maintain that these are illusions that lack any existence, just like the apprehension of a rope as a snake, or [the appearances in] a dream. As it is said:

वर्वाद्ये.वर्षेत्रः मह्या शुरूप्या विरक्षः गुत्रः मुक्ताः विरक्षे स्वीत्व विरक्षे त्रमः मुंदार दि । विकास किया है स्वर् निकास किया है से स्वर् किया है से स्वर् किया है से स्वर् किया है से स्वर अहरा विम्वायकोर् इरक्षेत्रियकोर्। विदेशयकोर् इरक्षेत्रयकोर्। विस्वर्रेत येन्डिट घर यं येन्। । वनै वै र्ने ब न्या हेन् प्येव र्वे। । क्याय न्य विषय न्य विषय न्य रिया मेर्ने स्वर होत होता हों साम हो स्वर मेर हो स्वर मेर हो स्वर मेर हो हो स्वर मेर हो हो से साम हो हो साम हो है से साम हो हो है से साम हो से साम हो है से साम हो से साम हो से साम हो से साम हो साम हो साम हो से साम हो से साम हो साम हो से साम हो से साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो है से साम हो साम हो से साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम है से साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो साम हो से साम हो से साम हो साम है से साम हो साम वद्रैं अर्हेट्ट्र्। विश्वः वेरःया वद्रैः द्वाच्यायः उद्देश्याद्रेरः वश्च्यः द्वायः द्वायः व्या क्री-स्ट.पर्वत्रक्तिः क्री-धर्मा स्ट्रिया याया स्थाय द्याप्य स्थाय स्याय स्थाय स्याय स्थाय रवः ह्यूंबः यदे द्वे अवस्य उत् द्वः द्वायायायादे सूर्वेदः वादव्यत्यी दे द्वायी सुवायायादे त्तर्ये. अयात्राच्या वियात्त्रि. तत्त्राच्या श्रुट. इत्यायका से. रच. यर्थात्त्रीरा विर्ट्यात्र र्ट्यज्ञर्म्ययम् विद्या विद्युर्द्यन्त्रयम् विद्यान्त्रयम् विद्यन्त्रयम्

When it is realized that the self is true,
There are no concepts.
At that point mind disappears,
And without the apprehended there is no apprehender.

### Moreover:

Those certain in the Vedanta See the world in the same way As one sees a dream, an illusion, Or a city of the smell-eaters.

No cessation and no origination,
No bondage and no accomplishment,
No wish for liberation and no liberation—
This is indeed the ultimate.

Free from attachment, fear, and anger,
Those capable ones who have gone to the end of the Vedas
See this non-conceptuality,
The non-dual, complete pacification of constructs.

Since all of these are, in short, not beyond positing a permanent self that is the nature of mere awareness, the infeasibility [of their assertions] has already been demonstrated above.

The use of words such as *illusion-like* and *non-conceptual* is appropriate in the Bliss Gone One's teachings, which are free from all stains of constructs. The [schools mentioned above] may use such words in their systems, yet in the end they will thereby simply disprove their own tenets. Furthermore, the Middle Way system taught by Visnu is as expressed here in the *Five Days*:

Utterly beyond what are mere names
And wholly transcending entities and non-entities,
Definitive liberation from occurrence and absorption
Is what is known as "The Son of the Wealth God."

|न्देंबायान्देंबाक्षेन्यपेन्यायीव। |न्देंबायोन्यायान्देंबाक्षेन्योन। ।न्देंबान्न न्द्रशस्त्रम् म्याम् । विरादेशियाने स्वासीन स् ब्र्-स्थेतुःचे.चरेचारेशासार्येषु व.शेर्येज्ञास्त्रस्थात्यस्याचित्रः वर्षेत्रस्य व्यवस्य स्थ्येष पवः नर्द्रभः नदः। ने स्रोन् पवे नर्द्रभः स्रोन् पविष्ठभः मा विष्टुरः चः स्रो चः नदः चर्ष्यः चः र्रा स्मान्य न ने त्या में का परि न देश के न स्मान के त्या के च्याच्युःचन्यान्यान्द्रस्थायाद्रे देवाचुन्त्रस्याच्येत्रस्यायाचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्याचेत्रस्य श्रीयवरमीशास्त्रिर्धार्यात्र्वात्र्वेषात्री वियवेस्राहेशायास्त्रुराववेस्यीयार्वेद्वेस यःजमा —यः पश्चिमार्क्रदमः सः अर्क्षेताः सुः पद्भा । देवाः पत्यः द्वाः सुः स्वरः समा विचयः होयाः अत्राचित्राच्याः । दे प्यान्त्राच्याः स्याः स म्र्यायका विरम्यत्त्रे विर्यं अष्ट्र्याति वर्ते क्री विषयः वर्षात्र वर्षे विषयः वर्षे बु.म्बा.तयु.र्वटासिबो.लुब.कुट.वशका.क्ट.जाविव.तयु.श्री.शवय.लक्ष.ततु। डि.के.सूर्य.कु. श्चे चे मरमीय दे वयव लेगा ये दा महे द द श्वे विरा दे ता हे द स ये द दे श्वे स द स र र्र्। विशःश्र्। जियम् र.र.च्याक्तरायस्य स्टार्चितायः स्रीर्-र.वकर् क्रीरः। शहर मिरियोश्य नर्या योश्र स्थारा स्यानिश स्थिती स्थानित स्थिती स्थानित स्यानित स्थानित स्य र्द्वयायात्याचीत्रात्रे क्रिकायरायगायाः चेत्रात्रे।

In entity there is no actual presence of entity,
And in non-entity there is no entity either.
Liberation from entities and non-entities—
The one who knows this has understood the Vedas.

The sacred self of the Vedas, of Brahmā, or of the Son of the Wealth God is thus beyond the conventionality of mere words and transcends both the entities that are forms and so forth, and the non-entities that are the absence of those. It is the permanent liberation from the occurrence of birth and the absorption of death. Apart from the nature of that transcendence of the conventional, the entities (forms and so forth) do not exist as actual entities because they are false. Without the establishment of entities, the non-entities that are reliant upon them cannot exist either. Knowledge of that sacred self, which is thereby free from entity and non-entity, means understanding the Vedas or Brahmā.

Moreover, regarding the Middle Way system as taught by the Oddeyed One, it is as described here in the Application of the Father and Son,

from the scripture of the Applications of the Beauty of Peace:

Only son, Brahmā is supremely true, The limitless lord of awareness. Also, professing the existence of only that Is widely taught to be shackles.

Having called upon the only son, Brahmā alone is thus [extolled here as] supremely true, while everything else is false. The lord of awareness, he is limitlessly pervasive in everything. Nevertheless, the man who professes the existence of only [Brahmā] and conceives of [his qualities] as being limited to a certain [extent] will, to the same extent, be [creating] the causes for bondage. Such [verbal and mental expressions] are similar to shackles, and so this [image] is used.

These schools speak of freedom from extremes, yet since in the end, they are based on some mental reference point of the self, Brahmā, and so forth, how could they ever be the approach of the Middle Way? They have already been elaborately refuted.

|देशवास्त्रामा क्रियापा के वास्तिवातुः अवास्तिवाता प्रवासा क्रियापा क्रियापा क्रियापा क्रियापा क्रियापा क्रिया र्टानियातम्याचीमतपुर्धियास्याचीयावस्यायात्तवाकुत्वत्र्रीर्टियम्यवीम्भेन्त्री गा न्मायादेशया अहेन्यर वित्यवत् अव त्या अन्यवत् अव यवे मिले विष्या हीत्या मह्माया स्थार मुक्षके वारणरके हुन हो । निवर् वदे स्प्रिक्ष मिक्ष मुक्ष हुर पदे हुर विविध्यावास र्टेर्चर्यम् मुनःपर्यव्यक्ता देवे श्रीरःयायम्य स्थानियः पर्यः पर्याप्या मिन उद्देश नामा रेनर हैं या या अप्तेश स्वीय ह. न रे या ग्रीर श्रूर अप अर्ट्र र वर्यान्त्रियं व्राचित्रविदःर्मेश्वाच्यान्त्रीःमात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यात्र्यः म्बर्भार्क्स्त्राम् क्रिन्द्रित्रे दे तदः चल्लिम् प्रीम् क्रिन्द्री मान्य चर्षा प्यान्य प्रमान्य विषय स्ति । चहेत्रयानायकेर्त । देशक्ष्यक्रमार्थ्यायाञ्चीयाक्षेत्राक्षेत्राद्या देशक्ष्याद्यात्रा चेजा्र्योबा चेटालटा। द्रयोबातवा स्टर्यातवु द्रवादीवा सि.वया क्रूर्तातवु स्वाविवास क्रूंट.त.श्रे.क्रेचीश.इशरा.ग्रीसे.व.जसर्चश.तपु.ट्र.चढ्य.विचेश.तपु.क्रूंट.त.ध्रेट.ग्री.क्र्यातावश.व. कुयरःश्रात्तरं जा वृत्रायः तर्याम् वाम्यान्यान् वाद्यान्य विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः विद्यायः न्यामीश्रद्धरः बन्यारः सम्बन्धः ने न्यामीश्रद्धः देवान्दरन्तुः सदेः स्वान्दर्भः स्वान्दर्भ श्रीदर्भादुःविषायरतियुर्भो ।देःसूरस्थैःदरनीःसूराधवतत्वदैःक्वेनार्स्याःसुःश्रेन्त्राः तरः चयः अपुरः वीष्टे विषयः साम्रे राश्चे राश्चित्रः तथा हिस् हिशः ग्रीटः विर्ट् रे रे से इस्र-न्युक्तम् स्वादीवरम् मुन्द्रम् मुन्द्रम् स्वाद्यक्षेत्र्यः सन्त्रम् स्वाद्यक्षेत्र्यः सन्त्रम् स्व न्दर्भेद्राधेष्पदानेन्द्रवि ।देन्थ्रद्राष्ट्रीःर्यायवेत्वर्द्रायवेत्वत्वीःक्ष्यावरुन्दुद्वन स्रावम्रोवाद्गवर्गित्रयात्रायायावीत्यदे व्यदे निष्यवे वाम्रोक्षायम् । वास्त्र विष्यवे वास्त्र विष्यवे वास्त्र वर्गेर्यं

The Great Perfection is of ultimate, extreme profundity and is therefore hard to realize. Those who meditate with stupidity and have either not completed their studies and reflections so that they can cut through superimpositions regarding the abiding way, or who do not possess the key points of the profound oral instructions, generally train in a way that turns out to be similar to these [systems]. If one has not gained certainty in primordial purity but merely hankers after some basis that neither exists nor is nonexistent, it will not yield anything at all. If such a basis for emptiness, devoid of both existence and nonexistence, is held to be of a separate, essential establishment, it may be called the inconceivable self, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Īśvara, or wakefulness, yet [the difference] is only in name. In terms of the meaning, [they] are [all] alike. The abiding way beyond the constructs of the four extremes, the luminous Great Perfection to be individually cognized, is unlike anything of this sort, and so it is important to rely on the authentic path and teacher.

Nominally we may use words such as illusion-like, absence of entities, and freedom from constructs. Yet that is of no avail whatsoever unless we, by means of decisive certainty brought forth by reasoning, come to understand the way of emptiness of the Thus Gone One, which is superior to the limited emptiness of the extremists. Once that [genuine emptiness] has been understood, one will understand that what the Buddha has expressed is not experienced in the least by Visnu and others, and that the systems of Awareness and Middle Way that have been taught by them are only nominal. While these non-Buddhist and Buddhist philosophies cannot be distinguished merely by their wording, they are, with respect to the profound key point, as unequal as the sky and the earth.

Even the Noble Lord [Atiśa] said that after he had [left India] and gone to Tibet it was difficult to [find someone] in India [who could] distinguish successfully between non-Buddhist and Buddhist philosophies. In Tibet it is similarly [hard to differentiate between] the Bandhe and the Bönpo.

What I have written here is a summary of Kamalaśīla's explanations found in his Commentary on Difficult Points, regarding those few stanzas from scriptures that are accepted by the non-Buddhists and included in

हिर्मामीया विमान्दर्भवराथार्थवायायास्या विकासवे देव स्पन् वेत हि र्यान्यवाक्तुः स्त्रान्यम्यायते कुलियाय चास्त्रन्त्री न्यवाक्तुः स्त्री हिःसूरान्यवाक्तुः श्रेन्द्र-दे-चल्चित्र-मित्रेम्य-पर्दे र्द्र-चेत्र-पित्रम्य-पर्दे म्यान्यक्षेत्र-पर्दे म्यान्यक्षेत्र-पर्दे स्व र्द्रअलिकारायुः स्ट्रा र्कायदे र्द्र्यानुदे लिकारायुः स्ट्राम्बुद्रासे स्वामी निवेदकानुद्र स्रोत्रास्त्रत्वास्त्। निःसःविदःन्यमःमुःस्त्रेन्यदेःस्त्रेन्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त्रःस्त की बु क्र्यामी रेचीरमार्टर हमासी अधियात प्रेया प्रोधिमा चीरारी प्रदेश राज्य प्रीया प्राधिमा स्थापित होता स्थाप तम्मू ।रेक्टर्नुरम्भुविषाम्बिन्निर्मान्यरम् नेप्तिष्माम्बन्धारम्भ मयुःश्रीमःस्रीमःयन्नीम्भानः मान्यान्तिमःस्री । निस्यमःस्राम्यत्रे स्ति । निस्यमःस्री । निस्यमःस्री । निस्यमःस् क्रीन्द्राचित्रके के के त्या से प्रति हिंद्रा प्रकृति के ति प्रति के ति प्रति कि ति ग्रीशादीय.ये.वास्त्याचे। क्रि.ट्रेश.र्यशातावशवात्यत्ये.ग्री.शक्त्वो.ट्ट.र्जय.तदादीयात्रा. इत्र.ह्यास्यात्र्रस्यावर् भी श्रीयायात्रिकाग्रीःस्टर्स्यायुक्तायान्दराञ्चवाचा स्रेयका रुव वश्वरा रुट् मी अर्डेन हिट्दियं राय हे ही ट्रियाया हो। शेश्वरा रुव ग्रीव अर्डेन हिट्ट शुश्रश्चर्टा अस्तिर्देशक्षेत्राच्या श्रिक्त्याची । क्रिक्त्याची । क्रिक्त्याची । क्रिक्त्याची । क्रिक्त्याची । र्वे.च.पर्वःस्त्राची विषामिशेरयातायविष्यःम्। दिवरःभ्रेषःम्यास्यायायमान्यायात्रः वर्षणक्री इ.च. विष्यु देश प्रेट्य चर् रहेर्ट चराया वर्षा सेर क्री व्यास रहा धरिक वर्षा चलुष्यः क्री.जेब्यः दर्शः चलका क्रीक्षः श्रीम्वयः पद्यः वक्षः वर्षः चः द्या ग्रामः व्यवास्य स्थित्। वर्षः अभेशत्रक्षेट्राम् क्षेत्राम् क्षेत्रम् मुक्तित्वाचा निरम्भ क्षेत्रम् स्त्रित्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् स्त्रम् श्रीरश्रातपुःशरश्रामुश्यतपद्वियातचीयःतपू

the Auto-commentary. This completes the explanation regarding: "Not experienced by Visnu, İśvara, and so forth."

Now regarding: "This cause for abiding within the immeasurable," we may investigate the sense of the word immeasurable. Not even a single light ray from the Thus Gone One or a single pore of his body can be gauged and assessed in terms of directions and time, for they extend as far as the basic space of phenomena. Abiding within that approach of the Middle Way of the Two Truths as Unity, which accords with the basic space of phenomena, is the cause that brings about the abidance in such an immeasurable intrinsic nature. This transcendent knowledge, the realization of the equality of existence and peace, is, in terms of, for example, any single location, also the cause that makes the Thus Gone One remain throughout immeasurable time, for as long as cyclic existence continues. This elixir, pure like moonbeams, of the nature of the twofold absence of self, the unlimited emptiness, is what the Protector, the Transcendent Conqueror, consumed fully in the past. Due to that cause, the body composed of the most subtle particles of compassion and knowledge, endowed with all supreme aspects, and totally free from the aggregates of the two obscurations remains as the supreme [excellence] among all sentient beings for as long as there is cyclic existence. As it has been said:

The mind that is supreme among all sentient beings,
The relinquishment, and the realization—
These three are the three greatnesses.
Know that these are the three self-existing pursuits.

The ground of ignorant habitual tendencies, which may be explained as the ultimately most subtle form of the habitual tendencies for affliction, is, along with karma and the aggregates that are the roots of suffering, brought to lasting and complete exhaustion [in the attainment of Buddhahood]. Also, the undefiling karma, the body of mental nature, and the inconceivable transference of death are neutralized, and the body of the wakefulness of the equality of directions and times is thereby accomplished. This relinquishment of all extremes such as origination and

डिते हुर अर न्वापते यमायात्र निक्ष वह निक्ष वह निक्षमान वित्र निक्ष नामिन निक्ष निक्ष निक्ष पलेम दुर्ग स्थाने स्मान दुर्ग देवर पर्दे से त्यव लेगा या महिना सह पाय देव स्थान वश्चर्योर्यस्थार्भेरस्यःसुर्वायायायर्त्रः है र्वायलेशः द्वेत् । ने त्यावः हेवा वरे स्रुमः द्व रत्याः भे अर्गात्रम्यायस्य प्रति । विद्यायदे क्रिया मारावरी व्यापर् मित्र श्चिमा मिर्द्य मिर्द मिर्द मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर्द्य मिर इस्रवादी प्रवास प्रविद सुरापदे वार बना प्रिक्य मुन्तु व र स्थित प्रविद प्रवास के वार दे र वार्षी अक्रूब व अर शक्ति शब्द श्री द ता ह श्री द ता र त्रिक्र तर त्रिवाका ता। विव र र त्री श दे श्री सुका है। श्रेनुसायवे क्रुम्सद्व यदास्त्रिन्द्विस्मन्नस्त्रिन्द्विस्मन्नस्त्रित्वस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्रस्त्र शु विच तयु अटश क्ये अ क्रिक्स ह्वाया तर वर्षे अ शु र्थे या वशया २८ वर्षे ये विव तर्वे विव तर्वे विव तर्वे विव तर वर्षे ये श्री विव तर वर्षे ये वर्षे र्ये.अपु.क्ष्रायद्वी.सी.यी.अपुरायरा त्राये पाये ही विधात स्वीरा क्रीक्ष्या मी स्थाप हित्या वसायर्रेव प्रयोक्तेन स्थित्र हो । दि सुराव यहेवा हेव प्रयो ही र्वेर ही र्वेर ही राम हिवा प्रयोग शक्रीरश्रम्। यह्रवाह्रेय.त.क्र्रायात्रिय.वहिवा.वा.स्वायात्रात्रात्रे.व्र.स्र्रीश्रखेशा वर्द्रमः स्रेन हैं रच हैं स्वाय प्रम्वाय परे प्याय प्रिया वित्र ता स्रेन र वित्र प्राय स्था प्रमेश वर्षे र विषय । मुर्य दे हे द स्वाप्य स्वाप्य स्वाप्य देव स्थित हो । विषय हि द्या संविध स्वाप्य में विषय है दे वर्त्राच गुरु ताचर्रे च क्रेर प्राप्ते द ग्री यह सूर्या नेवाय प्राप्ते त्या सूर्व पा विवाय हेळित्र ये दिवर मानेमारा राज्य रेव ग्री दे सास्रवय द्या द्राद्याय दे द्या यावे । दि सू सुवे वियोग है कुत्र मूर्जूर शासी नेया तप्रके कूर्य ने सूर न क्या विया न तिया ने स्वीतिया न सूत्र व्यन्ने वित्रवायने वाहेक ग्री वर्तन्त्र वर्तन विव्यन्ते। विव्यन्ते।

disintegration, permanence and impermanence, and existence and non-existence is exclusively the accomplishment of Buddhahood.

One might wonder why the authentic path is spoken of as a pure elixir. These words are used because this is what brings about the nature that is forever deathless. Moreover, because this is nothing but elixir—uncontaminated by any turbidity and utterly pure—it is spoken of as pure elixir. Some have thought that placing the verse that begins, "This cause for abiding within the immeasurable," above the verse that begins "This pure elixir...," might provide a smoother translation. Yet the great lotsawas and panditas of the past were beings who had knowingly emanated and who were endowed with the eye of wakefulness. They translated the way they did [knowing] that the mere sequence of verses also brings forth a certain energy. For instance, this may be illustrated in terms of time. The Buddha remains within cyclic existence for as long as there is such existence, while the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas are not capable of that, because lacking the knowledge that realizes the equality of existence and peace, their minds are fearful of existence and fond of peace. Moreover, any failure to discover the inconceivable properties of the Buddha is due to the stupefaction that comes from not knowing an approach such as this one, the Middle Way of the Unity of the Two Truths. [The verses were arranged] in order to bring forth the power of words such as these.

Therefore, since those who have become superior to the world, the Listeners and the Self-realized Buddhas, have not experienced [this], there is no need to mention mundane beings such as Brahmā, Viṣṇu, or Īśvara. In this [context, it should also be mentioned that words] such as "fully" or "thoroughly" must not be attached only to objects of praise. They function to emphasize the meaning of whatever they are applied to.

Now, regarding the verse: "Who is the result of the compassion that is pure," it is due to great love for all wandering beings that [the Transcendent Conqueror] teaches the path exactly as he has seen it himself. Moreover, because such compassion is free from all stains of impaired vision, it is pure. The Thus Gone One is preceded by, or is the result of, the cause, which is this utterly pure great compassion. It is exclusively he who partakes of this elixir of the two truths. This is [what is] expressed [by this verse].

दि.णश्रीवर्गःतः मेश्रम्भीसः विद्यति तः देह्र्म् सूर्वर्गः मेंद्रिवरा मेंद्रिया वाद्रियः विद्या विद्यत् विद्या वर्दरण्यः क्रिन् मुंत्रुक्षः यक्षः ने प्ववित् मित्रिकारा हेन् मुक्षः मिव्रत्या व्यव्यक्षेत् यदे पहे च.पर्न.रटा। चानुचायात्तरमारारचातपुरणात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रा से.वे.वे। वर्षेयायाबुरावदार्थियातात्तरार्थियातात्तरार्थियातात्तरार्थियात्तरार्थियात्तरार्थियात्तरार्थिया तथा लट्र्यातपुर्क्यामिहेशर्य्यदेशस्याम्बर्भहेट्रायशम्बर्मम् मेर् स्त्रेम्मायक्रीयहेषास्त्रन्द्वायायायास्त्रायायादेन्त्रहेषास्त्रात्त्रियायस्त्रात्त्रीय स्त्रा वद्रीम्मा मुस्या के प्रमालिय मुस्याय पर्मित में प्रमान में प्रमा के प्रमालिय के प्रमालय क स् । विष्ठिश्वःताया श्रेयश्वःश्वरः स्थ्रीटाह्यः दिनः। क्ष्रेत्रः याः वीश्वः यः श्रेवः विश्वरः स्थरः स्थ्रे मिष्ठेश न्दःस् देक्षेरःस्मायरम्बर्यःसःसी म्युपःसवरःतकेयःपवेःर्त्तेःस्वरःया रि.जीयोग्रह्मायहित्रप्रस्थां ।श्चीरह्मेरेट्यु.रच.मे.श्ची विद्यायीशेर्याही दे. स्र-दे. चब्रेय. विविध्यातातातात्वात्वाव्य च्रीयायात्वरे स्र्रेय स्रास्त्र स्रास्त्र स्रिम् स्री स्वाप्त स्र्रेय पा इसराग्रीशायसायर प्राप्त साथ प्रमास स्थान साथ स्थान वर्षः म्राया वर्षेत्रः वर् में उद्भवन्य दे। ग्रीय व्यय वर्दे न प्राचीत द्वा व्यय वर्षिय प्रमाय वर्षे प्राचीत वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्राचीत वर्षे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वर्षे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वरमे प्रमाय वरमे प् श्रमः र् श्रीद्र हैं स्वायः द्वा सं हैं दे स्वातः हो या यह से स्वाव स्वा स्वायः स्वयः स्वायः स्वयः स्व वायहवारात्रा हे अदे देन बेर हेर्स प्राप्त विषय है अप से वार से वा ववश्यः वित्रुत्त् । यर्द्रवार्यदेश्यः वित्रुत्त्रात्त्रीत्त्र्यः वित्रुत्त्रात्त्र्यः वित्रुत्त्रात्त्र्यः वित्रुत्त देन्यान्त्रुषायम्भिषान्यान्त्रान्त्रे नाययेवान्त्रा

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 663

What the experts teach is, without exception, related to reasoning by the power of fact. Hence, the power of this verse also conveys a multitude of meanings. For instance, the love of the Thus Gone One that reveals the path to others, and the stainless path revealed through the completely pure vision of wakefulness are [both] preceded by a cause—the authentic entry into the unmistaken way of the two truths. Therefore, it is inferred by means of evidence of effect that this twofold authentic way is the domain of no one other than the Buddha. These verses are extremely rich. Were one to extract their power by explaining them in great detail, the sentences would become rather weighty, so I have refrained from that.

#### Manifesting Further Properties of Goodness

Second, there are: 1) the benefits of compassion for sentient beings, and 2) the benefits of devotion to the Teacher.

THE BENEFITS OF COMPASSION FOR SENTIENT BEINGS

First, it is said:

Therefore, regarding those whose minds Give credit to the philosophy of false teachings, Those whose minds follow the way Will indeed feel intense compassion. [96]

No-one but the Thus Gone One is capable of showing the way. Therefore, regarding those whose minds are attached to or give credit to the philosophy of false and inauthentic teachings of non-Buddhist teachers, those whose minds follow the sacred way of the Thus Gone One will indeed feel intense compassion, thinking "Alas, how miserable, they wish for a path, but have gone wrong."

When the assertions of others are examined, it is like the piercing rays of the sun falling unobscured on a lump of snow. When it is seen that the assertions of the adversaries are unfounded, and when it is understood

देशःअर्द्धेनः हेः स्टः वीशः दे विंद हेदः वाहन् त्यायेवसः यान् वाल्न त्यारः द्वायायः वालन् श्रीन्यन्य प्यत्याप्य अर्थे हित्याम् अर्थन्य अर्थन्य स्थान्य स्थित् हे क्रिया अर्थन्य स्थित्य स्थान्य र्ट्ला अपन्ति । विकास मान्य के विकास मान्य के निर्मा के निर्म के निर्मा के न चर्यायावयः अधेतः सेहेरः रेह्न्या छरः यावयः ह्यार्यः ह्या चर्ष्या याच्याः यावयः याव्याः याव्याः याव्याः याव्या श्लीट हेते जोवाश गाुत त्रश्यात्र र श्रेयश र श्वीश श्ली जाविर श्लीर पा प्रति वि हो या वि स्थित क्रि.क्ट.बुट.बुवाबाअरे.तरु.द्रवाबातका.क्ट.चैव.च्। १५.ज.क्षेट.हुरु.द्रवाबाकी.विख्ट वसायम् वास्रमात्रम् निम्ना स्टार्ने सीन होन न्यास्य स्रोते निम्ना स्टारेने स्टान्य च.जा टे.चबुर्य.योतुर्याय.तयु.चसेर्य.त.श्रीट. हुयु. द्रयाया ग्री. विश्वियायया ज्येता श्रीयाचीयु. कुरिविरायामरार्वायक्षेत्र प्रक्षेत्र विद्वा विद्या विद्वा विद्या पर्टे.तपु.श्रीट.इ.जेब.त.वट.वीला र्वेव.वर्जिल.टट.ट्रेयु.क्री.वर्जिल.वर्ष्याचर्थात्र्यंश्रीट.इ.जेब. तरावस्ताः में सीरावस्त्रेयात्राया विषय्त्रे। निवर् ह्या तत्र क्रिया स्वरावः स्वरावः स्वरावः र्रिया यर्रिया मी क्रिक्त में क्रिक्त में में प्रत्ये के स्वापन में क्रिक्त में में में में में में में में में बैन्द्रनाद्रम्म् विक्रम्भेत्वाक्षेत्रम्भः स्थान्यस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्थानस्य स्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्यानस्य स्यानस्य स्थानस्य स्यानस्य स्यानस्य क्षेत्रक्ष्याच्यात्रेरातेनात्रेत्राक्ष्याया पर्वातायन्त्रायक्ष्यायात्रेराचराम्यात्रेराचरा चिर्यास्त्रीति त्रिया विवासि स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स्वर्धाति स ग्रुर्-वर-वर्षिवादाता वर्वा.वर्षिय.क्री.र्र्य.सैय.शैत्रा.क्रूवादानदात्राह्दाता विद्यात्रात्रा वर्षायवे मुला व र्रत्वे वाववे क्रिंग मुं भू वाववे र्रा यो भू वाववे र या है। क्रिंग मुं रेवे का में व रेवे के ने व्यर्थशयःवावार्वेन्यम्बुविशयवेष्ट्वेरःम् ।निःहेन्युःद्वेरःन्ययवेःर्द्वश्यायवेष्ट्रयः श्चेत्रित्तुत्रीय वन्यम् सम्मायस्तु सर्वे स्थायस्ति हो ।दे स्ति तुवस्ति स्वाय

ACTUAL EXPLANATION 665

that the [opponents] are deceived by their views, love will increase. That is to say, having resolved thatness oneself, one will, since others are deprived of the authentic path, be born again and again within existence. Toward the unprotected, a great compassion that is not corrupted even slightly by unfavorable conditions occurs spontaneously and increases until it becomes boundless. Within the realization of the equality of self and others, one understands the cause of great compassion and sees how others continue to suffer from delusion. There is freedom from the stains of the concepts of self that form the basis for the impediments to compassion (spite and so forth) and thus it is also established by reasoning that the cause [for compassion] is complete and unimpeded.

This may be known as "carrying wandering beings as one's load, after having established the foundation of the family of compassion;" "accepting the house of the family of compassion, the teaching of the Thus Gone One, while for one's own benefit being free from the stains of mental doing and the observation of attributes;" or "carrying the burden of beings by being endowed with authentic love." Therefore, the one who possesses the compassion of wanting to free others from suffering will, when seeing an increase in suffering and its causes, develop tremendous compassion, as

when fuel is added to fire.

Moreover, those who are hostile to the ultimate Dharma bear the supreme cause of suffering. Killing fish, birds, and so on is not the great enemy of oneself and others. Even if they aren't killed, they are as impermanent as the froth on water moved by the wind. Such a [killing] would be but a slaying of impure bodies that bring no benefit to their owners at all, and whose number can be counted. Hostility toward the ultimate Dharma means to harm the body of qualities that remains as long as cyclic existence, is beautified by perfect benefit for oneself and others, and is connected to Victorious Ones beyond count. One would have ventured to harm the longing for thatness, which is the seed of the body of qualities. It is for this reason that the sūtras have taught in many different ways that the [karmic] ripening of abandoning the sacred Dharma is utterly inexhaustible. For example, as is also said by the master Nāgārjuna:

वैदं हु क्वः के व्याप्ता अधिर अपार्वेद हु अप्युष्ट स्यापा विद्यामालद र मार्गान्ति । श्यांचीया । निःसेरः व्याताः कुरतः सूर्य। । दुशः यशिरश्रः तः तः सूर्याश्वः तः यधिषः सूर्या य. द्रयोश न्टर्स्य अनेटश तद्र योट जया इसश हे से हे से र जया तद्र खेया राष्ट्र में राज ने से दे से र भुगक्रेटार्श्चेरायाधेत्राही अर्देख्या स्टानेराक्चेन्न्ययान्द्राह्येरायेरासूराया पहेत्रत्या अपःहरःर्पायात्रात्तरःर्यायःवदःत्रिरःक्षेत्रःयःयर्टःस्यःक्ष्यःक्षेत्रःक्षेत्रःयःक्षेत्रः लुका-स्वीका-सेष-उद्येष-ता-सट-रे.जिटेर-घर-योशेरकाजा सर्-हि.मेष-जका रेसर-तर-श्र्यातीट विश्वराष्ट्रात्त्रम् । विविष्यारी निविष्यारी निविष्याती । विविष्यारी विश्वराष्ट्रिया विश्वराष्ट्रीय विश्वराष्ट्रीय । इट.क्.ष्ट्र.ज्याचाराच्यवर.तपुर.तपुराक्षा विद्याचाराक्षेत्राचीय.त.तपुरा विद्या वोशिटश्र.त.क्षेत्र.चव.तदुःक्री.शक्ष्यं.धेट.ग्रीकार्ध्यं.लीका.टी.श.ब्रीत्रःब्रश्चात्रुयं.क्ष्यं.क्रंत्रःव्यःक्षात्रः श्चीर हे क्रिय प्राप्त हिंश शु प्रवृत्त प्रति । विदेश प्राप्त हिंदूर प्रयु । विदेश प्राप्त हिंदूर प्रयु । प्राप्त । जीवायायोविष्याया हि.क्षेत्रक्षेट्रस्याद्याद्याता हि.क्षेत्रह्याया तत्त्रेय.रे.भ्रे.चर.ठक्करा व्हिन्न.योशेटना.हे। उत्तयोना.ब्र्.संग.रे.क्वर.त.ब्र्.च्रीना.रच. गुः बूर-८८. तंब. तब. पर्वेष. त. पर्टे. जथा हो. रूज. मि. चीर. तप्त वीषा वाष्ये जाह केर होट हा. **बेन्**यः अ**र्वेन्यने भूर**क्षें स्वेन स्नयः चडन **नेन्य** विषयः वर्ने के पर्वे संस्वार्थे स्वरः वर्षेत्रेष्र्भात्री वर्षात्रवात्वीत्र्रेत्रतालरार्वात्रम्ह्वानात्रत्रास्यम्भ वा गीमानभूषि में भी मनावरी में। क्ष्यका इ.से.इ.से मार्थर यारी स्थारी यश्री यते कु त्य न्यादय प्रयोग प्राप्त के विवासी

Those who, due to lack of courage, have not trained at all In the extremely vast and the utterly profound—
Those enemies of self and others do now,
Because of stupidity, disparage the Great Vehicle.

Those whose potential and mind have not been trained will thus fear and disparage [the Great Vehicle] to exactly the same degree that the Great Vehicle is profound. The sūtras have explained how [these teachings] will often be discredited. For instance, based on an artificial transcendent knowledge that fits their own experience, people may proclaim that this profound and barely fathomable transcendent knowledge is not the teaching of the Buddha. The *Ornament of the Sūtras* teaches:

Being devoted to the inferior, being of extremely inferior constitution, And being fully surrounded by inferior friends Establishes the absence of devotion To this excellently taught Dharma of the profound and the vast.

Thus, some become hostile to the Great Vehicle, since due to its profundity, it surpasses the scope of their minds. They must not be abandoned, but skillfully cared for with great compassion.

THE BENEFITS OF DEVOTION TO THE TEACHER Second, it is said:

When those who possess the wealth of mind See how other ways are pointless, They will come to feel, to the same degree, Extreme devotion for the Protector [97]

When those who possess the most eminent of the riches of the noble ones, the wealth of the mind of knowledge, see how the other ways that are outside these teachings are pointless, they will, thinking "This path is exclusively taught by the Transcendent Conqueror!" come to feel, to the same degree, extreme devotion for the Teacher, the truly and completely Enlightened One, the Protector. This will happen in the same way that the appreciation

रिवट् वर्ट सेर विषय की लीवारा है रवारा स्यासित सुत्र ही स्वारा त्या वारा त्या वारा त्या वारा विषय है से वारा स जयरात्विकात्तरास्त्राह्मराया देत्विकाविविकात्त्रः विक्षुरास्त्रः विक्षास्त्रः विकास नियो विश्वराचनार्यः भूष्युरावर्ष्येवाश्वरापन्दरावर्षः याद्वराचन्द्रः विश्वराचन्द्रः विश्वराचनित्रः विश्वराचनित् रीमार्टा हुरार्ट्यप्राप्तरार्टा स्ट.ची.क्रुपा.मेशरा.ग्रीयायार्य्ट्रातराया श्रीरायाद्वीरातप्रार्टीरायायीया क्रीय नवा याने के विक कु बिव से निरास्क यदि विक्रिया का विकास के विकास के विकास के विकास के विकास के निर्देश के विदान्त्र मित्र विवास प्रत्या हैया प्रायो प्रायम स्थानित स्था स्थानित र्याम् ह्र्राप्तम् मुद्धरायम् विषयापङ्गामिष्ठमायस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्यस्य प्रमान्त्रम् मुद्भायायरमामुक्षायर्द्ध्यायुक्षायर्द्वायायर्वायाय्यायेकायासुविवार्द्वात्यायस्यादेवायरस्या क्याक्रीरा स्वीत पासीर प्राये प्रति । प्राये प्राये प्राये प्रीय प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये । प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये । प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये प्राये । प्राये । प्राये । प्राये य.लट.रेयो.तपु.कें.य.ट्र.जम.सुमा.१४४.जम्भेट.इ.मुेंबुट.। क्षेट्रह.ट्र.जपट.सुमा.१४४.१४ वानुश्रीम्यायान्दा क्रियावानुश्रीम्यायान्दा नुश्रीम्यायाश्रीन्यते स्रीटा हे मासुस्रा मी अर शरशक्तिशायाचीशाराक्षीशारान्। तयरा रायर्ट्साम्भिराक्षेत्राम्प्राचिशास्त्राक्षेत्राम् त्रुं में ते लीट कुर की दिन स्थे निष्य पिष्य पिष्ट की स्थान यवैन्द्रायने भेद्रकेषायक्षेत्रमुक्ष्मिषामीशावर्ष्वाक्षेत्रमुक्षायवे विद्रायम्बर्भा । दि भूरदान्गरपंदिकें अध्ययभाउन ग्री इन्य देन प्रान्त हो प्रेन प्राप्त हो से से प्रेन देश विर्योक्ष्यवस्य वर्षा तपुर्धित्र्युक्तिम्म् विद्या होत्ता निर्मात्र्या निर्मात्र्यात्यात्र्यात बुटा बुटालार्भेयवातात्रध्यात्रास्यात्रास्यात्राचाराचाराचाराचा दे.योधेशाल्येरात्रास्य य। र्नियिष्णं बैर्न्द्रियः चिर्क्व चीर्यया स्यार्के विद्युपः चीरक्व चीरक्षेत्रा चीरक्व चीरक्षेत्रा चीरक्षेत्रा वे.लटका<sup>क्क</sup>क.ग्री:क्रुकाचीड्या.श्रेखकाचीकातालुषः <u>स</u>्

for cool water develops to the extent that one is tormented by heat.

It has been seen that even when considering the coarse objects that are also known among barbarians and fools, the systems of others are deluded. All of the teachings of the Thus Gone One are virtuous in the beginning, the middle, and the end. They are, as it were, the excellent gold which, unflawed in the face of the cutting, burning, and rubbing of direct perception, inference, and [comparisons] of the words, has been verified by triple investigation. Through the wakefulness that remains unpolluted within the extremely dense darkness of cyclic existence, it will be seen that the essential nature of these [teachings] is not in the least upset or corrupted. Having seen that, who would not, regarding this Buddha, the Transcendent Conqueror, the Master of the World, whose lotus feet are embellished by garlands of the crowns of all leaders of the human and divine abodes, give rise to the faith [that manifests] as the essential practice of non-conception within the ultimate? Giving rise to this is reasonable.

Thus compassion arises from the authentic view. Moreover, in terms of the three [types]—compassion that focuses on sentient beings, compassion that focuses on phenomena, and compassion beyond focus—the compassion that occurs [here] is the compassion beyond focus, the principal among them. As for the devotion that is present for the Buddha who teaches this very path, there are three [types] as well: inspired faith, aspiring faith, and the faith of confidence. When the king-like faith of confidence arises, the other two will manifest in the manner of a retinue. Irreversible faith is simply distinguished as the confidence that cannot be removed by adverse circumstances.

Therefore, faith and compassion are the root of all wholesome qualities. It is taught that whenever either of them is present, all the other qualities of complete purification will manifest. If we consider all possible forms of mind that observe the two topics of knowledge—existence and peace—there is, regarding the observation of existence, nothing more excellent than compassion, and regarding the mind observing peace, nothing more excellent than faith. Once these two are present, the precious mind of enlightenment in which the two are united will manifest. This mind of enlightenment is renowned as "the single quality of the Buddhas."

ह्र्यामानद्वातात्रमान्यात्रमान्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्यात्रम्य र्देरः व अर्वेरः व द्वा रहेर्द्व प्येन क्वेन क्वेन क्वेन यात्र स्व व्याय क्वेन यात्र स्व व्याय क्वेन यात्र स्व वर्मे पः इस्रमः ग्री देवः दुः वावस्य त्युवासाम् इतः सुमामहितः प्रदेशः सहस्य मुक्तः वर्षेतः वर्दे दः ग्री प्रस्य सः व्यापर वेवाप शे हो राजा वित्र राज्य हो मान हो स्वाप स्वी मान स्वी विष्यार्गार्म् तर्त्यात्राचे तर्यात्राचे तर्यात्राचे त्यात्राचे त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्याच त्यात्राच त्यात्राच त्याच त्यात्राच त्याच त्याच त्याच त्याच वयावविराह्। रि.सेर.वे.सूर.त.धेर.रर.श्रेर.इ.बेर.रे.वहवी.तथायायाची.वर्ज्य.त शवरहिन है। स्टर्न रेक्स की सी प्राप्त मालन र्ने रेज वीवाय की सी पहिला बिर.रे.पहेबा.त.प्रश्रेम.येका येत्रात्रांचयः हु.सूर्य.ताक्षाः क्षियः यु.त्यप्र-हु.तास्यरे. भ्रम्य प्रमास्य स्थानि द्रमें साम स्थित प्रति स्थित प्रमास स्थान स क्टरमी स्नु त्रारम्ट र्नेत्रमावत्र र्नेत्रविषा चल्या ग्रामा र्नेत्र र्ने स्ट स्ट स्ट स्वार व्ह्राया व्ह्राया से सा र्ट्रिन द्याद्वया या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या विष्ट्राच्या वश्चित्रक्षाःश्वा विम् र्र्वे देव द्वेत् पराद्याय व्याप्ता वित्रक्ष्य ह्वे क्षायाय विद्वार्थे विद्यार्थे विद्य र्ट्सीट्ड्रिंग्चर्मेर्त्याला विवायद्यं वर्षेणविवायालट्रवार्ध्ये विवायद्यं वर्षे हैन निह्न यायेवरात्रसन्तराह्मे सहीत्रहे केन ये इत्या हे हैं निया ग्रुट या यह निया निता वि

The relative mind of enlightenment will, for the person who has realized the fully qualified ultimate mind of enlightenment, manifest in such a way that it can never be lost. Therefore, when the unmistaken abiding way of entities is perceived, there is, for one's own benefit, freedom from mental doing, while for the benefit of all wanderers stupefied regarding the actual condition, there is the intent to achieve Buddhahood through the direct perception of the abiding way, which is present to a degree that it can never be reversed. The tantras of Mantra show how, ultimately, the relative and ultimate minds of enlightenment are indeed, in essence, resolved to be beyond meeting and parting.

Therefore, having fully traversed the paths and grounds through the unity of emptiness and compassion, the body of qualities for the benefit of oneself and the body of form for the benefit of others will be discovered as the unity of the two bodies of enlightenment. To the extent of space, uninterrupted enlightened activity will, in the manner of the wish-fulfilling jewel and the wish-granting tree, effortlessly bestow all that wandering beings temporarily and ultimately require, in accordance with their wishes. The two bodies of enlightenment are, in terms of their primary [functions], set forth as the benefit for self and the benefit for others, yet in actuality they are the essential, inseparable unity of the body of wakefulness. The Auto-commentary states:

Prepared by the pursuit of the knowledge of the authentic,
One becomes entirely certain regarding the ultimate,
And brings forth compassion at all times
For the world that remains in the dense darkness of evil view.
Such a hero, who brings about the welfare of wandering beings,
Is an expert in whom the mind of enlightenment has come to bloom.
Ornamented by intelligence and compassion,
This one authentically engages in the discipline of the Capable One.

Accordingly, one may resolve the essential nature and thereby bring forth great compassion, and thus achieve complete enlightenment. Moreover:

योट.रेयं.रेरे.तथ.ह्रा.उर्वेट.च। ह्रियंत्र.तपु.वेट.क्वेच.श्रुश्चा.वश्चेरे.वेद्या विव.तपु. वर्षे अधिवायात्र स्वाचितात्रे । विश्वास्त्र विश्वास्त्र में विश्वास में वि रुष्ट्रीरहे:इरम्पयम्मुरकुवाग्रीस्थ्रम्यक्ष्रीर्वम्। मुरकुवार्द्रम्याक्षेर्यस्यस्य स्ट्रिन्यः लट.रेया.तपु.रे.प्र्य.केर.क्ष्र्य.तम्बियानातपु.क्ष्य.याष्ट्रेयाल्ये.त्या याट.क्षेप्र.लट.यीच.ह्य. ८८. र्यं त्यात्राच्या वित्रकेता की श्रामा क्षेत्रात्राच्या त्रिया के त्यात्रा क्ष्या क्ष्या क्ष्या योड्डवाम्ब्रावाश्वास्त्राचाडेवार्द्रद्विरग्रायव्यवायात्रीत्रात्र्व । विवित्यमहिवार्द्वाया ह्या याद्यीयासर्दर्यत्यासर्दर्यात्राहर्याः व्याप्ताहायाद्यीयात्रस्युर्यत्यात्रस्याहरः विहेश। दूरः त्। र्वे.श.मिथ.की.कुवा.जुउर.विश.ता ध्रुच.रत्त्र.बु.च.उक्च.चरवा.रट.वालेथ.की.वीच. धारोत्रायते चेतु त्यू हो चेंशायोत्रायशास्त्राया वेशायहेषा हेत्रात्रहेषा हेत्रायशायत्या पतः मुनःपते अवतः १८। १०। अर्द्धनः हे देवा हो १ ग्री वानस्य क्राम्य अर्द्धः सः सुनः स्वार्थः क्षेत्रामार्थरः वर् क्षिरमार्थरे स्थान्यात्रियः यः दरः। इ. पर्वेषः यहमः सयः द्विरमः दर्भः यमार्थेषः यालव्यस्य स्वर्षेत्र सत् । ह्रियाल स्विल सामानुस्य स्वर् 
The one who, guided by faith,
Gives rise to the mind of complete enlightenment,
Will manifest the discipline of the Capable One
And persist in the search for the authentic knowledge.

Therefore one may initially give rise to the mind of enlightenment through compassion, and then start the search for the authentic essential nature, which is indispensable for the one who pursues enlightenment. Thus there are two ways. Still, due to the intrinsic nature of entities, the relative and ultimate minds of enlightenment do not separate in any case, but arise as mutual enhancers.

### THE MEANING OF THE CONCLUSION

Fourth, the meaning of the conclusion includes: 1) the colophon of the authoring master, and 2) the colophon of the translating lotsawa and pandita.

# THE AUTHOR'S COLOPHON

First, it is said:

This completes the *Ornament of the Middle Way in Stanzas*, composed by the master Śāntaraksita, who has gone beyond the ocean of our philosophies and those of others, and has placed, on the top of his head, the anthers of the stainless lotus flowers of the feet of the Noble Lord of Speech.

Hence, within the entirety of mundane and supramundane philosophies, and, also, as indicated, within any of the infinite, ocean-like disciplines of knowledge, there is nothing whatsoever of which [Śāntarakṣita] is not aware. He has received the Dharma directly from the noble lord Mañjuśrī himself. That is what is explained here. "This completes" conveys that nothing is lacking.

THE COLOPHON OF THE TRANSLATING LOTSAWA AND PANDITA Second, it is said:

मि.ची.भीचथ.म्.सी.मुर्च.मु.हे.सु.सी.रेचट.वीट.केच.रेट.। बि.कुथ.बी.जू.सू.च.चर्ड.ला.प्रेश.स् क्रवाक्तिस्यात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त हे तकर भन् की में नमानन तायन पर्ता विकारी विदेश हे हिंदान प्रमास में नम्प स्वां महिषामा इत्यानिक वर्षेत्रामा वर्षेत् लेशनाशुर्श्वतर्द्रम् मीत्रवायाच्छोद्यार्श्ववायाच्छोद्यार्श्वत्वात्रित्रक्रम् यद्भवत्यास्य वात्ववा तयुंरेम्ब्रात्तियःतरात्त्र्रातराम्ब्राच्यात्र्याः महित्रात्रा हित्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्रात्र्यात्र ग्रीश.चर्नेथ.तवन्ना द्रश.वचीव.क्रुचा.क्रैच.तथ.चर्नेथ.त.जै.चेवु.ज्ञीकाश.श.लूथ.तर्ना रू. चक्रियाश चरुन ग्री देव ने श्वरणद्वीय प्रश्न वर्षेय हे चत्र प्राप्त स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थित स्थान रिमान पर्देर स्टायम् याष्ट्रित वर्षेया पर्दा त्युवा स्यान्त्र स्वान्त्रेन स्वान्त्र स् र्गायःचतः स्रुरःवर्ष्मेयः मतः स्र्वायम् महेरः चः सः स्रुरः ग्राटः। र्द्राः नुत्रः वर्षेयः चतः मात्र रः ग्राह् वीशवार्त्रम्वर्ग्यवार्त्यम् वर्षे व्यापहेत् हे वर्षेवायहेत् ग्रीकेवा वी सुराध सम्माग्राह श्रुट्-येश.तथा श्रीम.लट.म्ट.वर्चीज.र्ट्-देगोव.वर्चीज.योधेश.जवट.यसै.यम.चैश.यं.जुर्चाश. मिर्विरः प्रदेश्क्रिका इस्रायर प्रमीय बिर प्रपिर्यः पर्मिकाय स्पिर्ते । व्यवस्थिर प्रमिकाय ब्रॅट्झेर्परे पर प्र्यं मुन्दिर पर वर्ष्य पर से से प्राप्त से राम दियर से प्राप्त से से से से से से से से से स य प्रविदःद्री

His verses were translated from the Sanskrit to Tibetan by the Indian preceptor Surendrabodhi (Enlightenment of the Lord of the Gods) and the great lotsawa editor, the bandhe Yeshe De. Having done so, they once more revised all aspects of word and meaning. Thus they refined [the translation] and established it through teaching and study.

In this context, Lord Tsongkhapa asserts that both the verses and the prose are the root text. As he states:

This commentary is also the voice of the great chariot himself, and the meanings it contains provide for the most exquisite experience. Since it is beneficial to teach and study the root text and commentary jointly, [both] are therefore the root text.

When so teaching, this great being undoubtedly had special purposes in mind—absence of conflict regarding the meaning and so forth. Yet it is generally not the case that the meaning [of the two texts] is taught through alternation, at times in verse and at times in prose. Rather, it appears that it is exclusively the meaning of the root verses that is elucidated again by the [Auto-]commentary. If one were to take the approach of commenting on the Auto-commentary itself, [the text] would become extremely long and hard to access, and so I have not followed its statements word for word. Nevertheless, all the key points of the commentary have in fact been clearly elucidated [here], and therefore, based on this it will be possible to experience the power of the statements of the [Auto-]commentary itself as well. Accordingly, it will be beneficial as well to consult both the Auto-commentary and the Commentary on Difficult Point.

# THE PURPOSE OF THE EXPLANATION

Now, regarding the second of the divisions above, it is meaningful to comment upon and explain the subject, this exalted scripture that possesses numerous special qualities, because distinctive common and uncommon benefits will thereby be achieved, as when, for example, a wish-fulfilling jewel is cleansed. Regarding the common [benefits], one may, by

दिःयः श्वर् र्स्स्टर् त्वरे स्ट्रम्यरम् क्याम् वात्रादे द्वेद्रम्य स्ट्रम्य स्वर् प्रम् र्थाःस्थाने द्याः मुक्ताम् स्थाः क्रेन चे अद्यत्त्व प्रवेश्वन स्त्र स दे हिंगायायते केंया येता दे तहें दा दे हे सु च चत्रित दु मह चीया हे गाया द्वारा सु त्येत वश्य दर् मुयाया तह आ हो न तथा प्रयास्य मा स्टावीय हें वाया प्रम्मावा स्टावीय हें वाया प्रमाण स्टावीय स्टावीय स बुद्रायादेवे स्वराधित मुद्राया हित्यहें बुक्यायां स्वरा हित्यहें व स्वराया हित्यहें व स्वराया है व स्वराया स्वराय स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराया स्वराय स्वराया स्वरा निन्ने न्या पर मिर के प्रमुख्य हो स्थान । वर्षित् न्या सुर प्रमुख्य प्रमुख्य । विषय वैट.वियोश.इ.कुर.त्रा.योर्ट्रयोश.ता । रे.लु.ज्या.वे.शुश्राश.वर्य.वी.यो.योट.। । ह्रेंट्.कुर. वद्देत्र पर्स्य द्रम्य सुदः स्ट्रा । सर्स्य स्थाने प्रमानी सामित स्थाने सामित स्थाने सामित स्थाने सामित स्थाने तर्वीरत्रयम्भातर्त्र्यत्त्र्र्यर्त्त्र्यर्त्त्र्यत्त्र्यत्त्र्यत्त्र्यम्भात्त्र्यम्भात्त्र्यम् र्बोद्याधीत्रायते नियम् तुन्ता । हि पर्वत्रायदे नियम् मान्यायते नियम् स्वायते नियम् स्वायते नियम् स्वायते नियम त्वदेश विश्वःग्रन्त्वरियः चर्त्यायः प्वतः स्टः रेवेदः युज्यः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स्वतः स वियःतरःशह्र-तपुःश्चेर्यःजश्र-८ः। वियोशःहृतुःहेर्यःयत्तेयाःग्वीशःस्टःश्याःदेशशःयाःग्वेयाःतरः बुर्-क्षित्रश्रादह्यायः न्द्रा विट्रायरः नुष्विदः द्वयाः द्वयाः स्वायः स्वायः याद्वे त्यः द्वे द्वः वः ह्यिकामिडमितिः स्रेट्यादे तर् मानिहामित्र मित्र स्वर निर्मेर स्वर तर्मा सामानिहासि वि.है। वीश्रुरः क्रीयर्टर शर्टर वी.रश्रः क्री.स्.विष्टः री.विष्टः शरः क्रुशः वतः क्रिशः क्रीस्. १४४ दिशः वासद्यःश्रमः वीवःतावद्रः क्षेत्रः वाषायात्रः स्थान्त्रः क्षेत्रः वीतः विद्यान्तः विद्यान्तः विद्यान्तः विद्यान

comprehending the stainless intent of the words of the Buddha through an approach like this one (which derives and ascertains that intent by following the path of reasoning), authentically hope for the benefits [that manifest] from upholding the entire Great Vehicle, composed of the two approaches. The supreme way to uphold the Dharma is by means of the Dharma of realization, and that is exclusively held through practical experience, based on having gained an exact understanding for oneself. Thus, when stainless reasoning has dispelled all mistaken concepts within the utterly pure basic space of phenomena, one will reveal to others what one has realized for oneself. Regarding the benefits of this, they are to be understood by, for example, the following indications from the King of Absorption:

For whoever reveals this absorption, There will never be any doubt about enlightenment.

The one who possesses the supreme and abundant aggregates of merit And is endowed with inconceivable immeasurables
Is the master of the world, the Buddha, the Great Guide,
The Self-Existing Great Compassion.

No sentient being below,
Within this billion-fold universe,
Can compare in terms of aggregates of merit
And unequaled inconceivable wakefulness.

In terms of the uncommon [benefits], this great chariot is indistinguishable in essence from the noble lord Mañjughosa. His aspiration was to pervade our land, Tibet (which almost no one could gentle) with the salutary light of the Victorious One's teachings. By the power of that [aspiration] and by the dependent link of his compassion we will fully receive his blessings. In particular, it is rare to find a self-contained [scripture] so concise and endowed with such sharp and conclusive reasoning, even among other Indian scriptures. Why then say much? To the learned ones who possess a mind for the profound and the vast, [its qualities] will, like the radiance of gold and the taste of molasses, be proven through direct

अर्वेद्र से देवे तमाय देव हिंग सु दव व्यादेव मार्चे तथा र्येवा या ये द्वेश यव देवें या यव देवें या या विकास अर.रेक्ट.रेक्ट.रेक्ज.स.से.त.हे.पेक्ष र्क्स.य.स्य.रेक्ट.रेक्ट.त.क्ष्य विविधायः चीव त.त.चे कु. हे.स। । मि्.चोबाजा रेवट त्त्र्य हेया होया । श्चिवाबाजा रेवाजी मुल च ना हे स्टाव मा के साम वह स हुरा.चर्नेट.चर्या रिस्ट.चिर्षेत्र.चींच.शहपु.स.स्त.श्र्यी विच.शुपु.र्ट्षे.ज.शटप.चर्षेश.ती रितजास्त्रम् वि.च.वर्ष्क् जावर्रिय। विम्त्रम् देशामारमा उम्मित्रं विद्यास्त्रम् विम् शरःज्ञवाशःतरःवर्द्ववाशःष्ठ्रःश्चीःश्चैवःजीवाशा । ब्रिवाशःवर्द्वरःदिरःवदःहेषःवर्द्वेजःज्ञवाशः तरःवैरः। ।रे.होरःश्विरःश्वरातदःर्यरः र्यःरे.लु.यविरः। ।यर्या.क्या.र्थश्वराग्रीशःशुःभ्रथशः म्रीय पन्त्री |पगाय देव मार्चे पर्दे सार्क्षेत्र प्यात्त्र स्वेत । विस्तर द्वित वस समित विस्तर स्वर शवयःलक्षरपुरः। रिश्रुवोद्यःश्चरः पद्धः पद्धः सूर्वाकः द्वीत्वाकः द्ववाद्याः । विद्याः सुः द्वरः तपु.यविट:अष्ट्र्यं.रेवी:अपु.मेथी विट्रे.लु.मुवायातपु.रेवायार्क्षेत्रःश्चेरकारताथी भिर्मे.य. शर.त्र्र्र्य्यायात्रात्रात्रात्र्यात्र्या ।रायाच्यरःच्याः स्त्रुपः स्त्रुपः विद्येषः यो ।योगायायः नुर परे में वा या या या या या या वि

perception. Therefore, among the purposes [for composing this commentary] there were these [three]: swiftly opening the gates of intelligence, acknowledging this protector's kindness, and repaying it. As it has been said by the glorious Sakya Paṇḍita:

The sacred one who perseveres in the vows, glorious Śāntarakṣita,

The master of yogic discipline, Padmasambhava,

And the lotus-natured lord<sup>78</sup> of those whose minds are clear—

These, and those like them, qualify to be a second [wave of] Victorious Ones in the age of degeneration.

Moreover, the great lord Tsongkhapa says, as praise:

Accepted by Mañjuśrī, You have gone beyond our philosophies and those of others And gained mastery over the profound meaning; Homage to glorious Śāntarakṣita.

Originally, when in this Land of Snow,
He fully established the teachings of the Victorious One,
He arranged the dependent links propitiously
For the spread of Nāgārjuna's way within this realm.

Thus, even now, there continually appear Adherents of the profound Middle Way. Therefore, preserving and furthering The scripture of this lord of scholars

Is the unsurpassable offering that repays his kindness.

His discernment is as limitless as the extents of space,

The power of his love, free from focus, intensely strong—

As the condensation of such [qualities], this supreme scripture, the Ornament of the Middle Way,

Contains a feast of reasoning.

Once this has been enjoyed, one will, among scholarly disputants

Who throughout numerous lives have undertaken myriad hardships

And thereby gained proficiency regarding proof and disproof,

|पर्वितायःपर्विताक्चित्रं र्वूरःपं सेरःशर्वे प्या | स्थितः पर्वः स्वायः स्वयः स्वयः स्वरः स्वरं स्व विषविशासवीत्रास्त्रीयात्रवराक्षिशानुर्गित्रावनीत्रावनीत्री विर्माणीहे क्रियाचर्यत्रा स्थिता सुनावर्षित्रा त। लि.श.पर्या.श्या.पूर्तायप्या.श्रील.पाचर.खुला लिर्.यु.शर्.वुर.पर्याय लुका लिट्यासी पर्से पर्से प्राचित स्था विकास मार्थिय स्थान पर्मिय स्थान वै चर्चवारा तयु पुता कार्क्या वी प्रवास्त्र मुन कायुक्त पाने चर्चवारा पार्थ रहा है द इस वहर कार्क्या व्यापान र तयु.वर्चन्नः भेषान्त्रः तुर्वे । १५४.त्.कृतु.मुष्टः वर्षः वर्षे र.त्वे र.त्वे र.त्वे र.त्वे र.त्वे र.त्वे र.त्व ब्रिया यो सादी सामा प्रति हो । या ब्रिया प्रताप के स्रामा प्रति स्रामा प्रताप के सामा प्रताप के सामा प्रताप के स मुिल्यामालाक्षेत्रकेराकेर्त्यह्रम् पर्यून् पान् श्रीन् न्यार स्मान स्मान पर्यं सूर्य प्रस्ता स्मान स्मान त.रेट.। अष्टिय.वर्ड.वेंय.तपु.वर्वा.केर.शावय.कुय.वेंट.केंव.शुश्रय.रेतप.र्ट्य.कुरं.कुंव.त मिर्मकारम्यूच् मीरामिर्म्मेर् निर्मित्राचराम् कूर्याम्य निर्मेर्याम्य मिर्मित्राम्य मिर्मित्राम्य मिर्मित्राम्य र्जूट्यासी.ट्यायोयायायवर पर्या.ची.ह्या.सी.वियोयाययायीटह सूर्य.तायु.चसेय.ता अक्र्या मु:बुरश क्षुड्या वि:श्र्रेट खेवु पर्द्य दि हे पर्द्य पर्द्य पर्द्य स्था विदेश विदेश विदेश विदेश विदेश सर्थे.लुस्रक्ष चर्याय विश्वसाय क्यात इ.चलुष .रीक्ष क्यात स्थात स्थात विश्वस्था क्या वि चयु.चस्रेय.त.धेश्रश्न.र्थाय.बुट्ह क्रू.र्टट.र्जिय.त.धेश्व.ववी.यह स्रेय.तपु.विवाय.हु.चस्रीय. चरःग्रीशक्ष ट.ज.बोश्र्जाच.लट.लट.ब्र्चक्ष हु.जेर.उर्येज.व्रिशंश.जुबोश.तरःवर्शेटक्ष बर्तिरविरक्षेत्रश्रश्रश्रद्धिरशःबंशक योशर.य.कृयोशःग्रीःचीयःतःवर्षेशक जैरःज्य रु:सर्देदावर्ट्यरःकुः

Become exalted as the jewel of their crowns.

Fully liberating [those who study it] from the hosts of ill-speakers,
[A scripture] such as this was extremely rare even in the Noble Land,
Yet it was beckoned to Tibet by his majesty the King.

Thinking of the wondrous fortune for us, the citizens of Tibet, My mind is moved and swept away, Reveling in amazing joys.

This knowledge of the qualities of this supreme object of praise proves, by authentic evidence of effect, that the one who praises also abides in supreme liberation. Likewise, the value of a jewel is known only by someone who is [both] wealthy and intelligent. Moreover, the ancient testaments teach that the light of the teachings will not fade in the Land of Snow for as long as there are [people] who trust in and uphold the tradition of the Great Preceptor. In a treasure brought forth by Chokgyur Lingpa,<sup>79</sup> the Great Preceptor Bodhisattva himself—this personification of wisdom, love and capacity—gives the following guidance:

I have made this jewel of the Teacher's teaching, § Shine in the Abode of Snow, & So, as my followers, § Uphold as supreme the teaching of our Teacher. § The venerable ones must abide § By the commands of the single god, Trisong Deutsen, § The noble lord, Padmasambhava, § And myself, Bodhisattva.§ If the teachings of the Victorious Ones decline § And the venerable ones are miserable, § Invoke the compassion of the Teacher § And supplicate me repeatedly. § Outwardly observing well the rules of monastic discipline, § And inwardly training in the mind of enlightenment, § I have accomplished secret Mantra, § And in Alakāvatī<sup>80</sup> achieved manifest enlightenment. Inseparable from the Lord of Secrets, §

वाश्वरःवद्यःवन्वाः प्रस्तुद्वेरक्षेन् द्वेरः हुतः श्वुतः यश्वर्षः व्यक्षेत्रः वर्षेत्रः वर्षेत्य इश्र.तर.परिवाह ह्रीर.ध्र.मिल.चयु.से.वाशेर.घेवाशह ज्याश.तर.चर्ष्ट्रश.ज.चर्योर.हे.चेह हेर् तर्वेण पर्या मी सी पर्वरश्च यगाय के अश प्रस्ति वाया से अश प्रस्ति प्रस्त से अर्थ मुद्रियाः स्वितः द्वारा स्वित् । त्वारा स्वित् । त्वारा स्वित् । त्वारा स्वितः स्वार्थः । स्वार्यः स्वार्यः । र्षेज, व्रिश्रश्चात्राचार्यात्र स्ट. यो. श्रीट. यो र. यो श्रायाः या स्थायः या स्थायः यो स्थायः यो स्थायः यो स शक्र्यातम्तर्वीरश रेवेरशर स्थित्र प्राचीताचीरश रेट्श मीतास्थर रेट्श मीतास्थर परिषात्रिक क्षायातास्त्राचीयाताचित्रात्रीत्राच्यात्रम् विषाचित्राच्यात्रम् विषाचित्रास्त्राचीया रेम्श्रासपुःमकूर्य।री.मालूरे.तालुराष्ट्री विद्रराष्ट्रीयात्री इयो.मकूर्य।विराधनरथालयः तरः चतः योशकः मुंत्रः श्रीयः जावाशः यो विविद्यारः मित्रः मुंत्रः भ्रेत्रः योद्याः यथाः चैरः श्रेवाः योल्.चबुष.२१ विट्रेष.योष्ठेश.इयोग.तदुःक्चैट.श्रटश.र्थं श्राटक्चिंद.श्र्र्यं श्राचक्चैष.यं श्राचिं जियाशास्त्रियम् अस्ति सुन्ति स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित्र स्वार्मित क्रुवाश्वर:र्ट्यक्टरक्र्वायाके हेर्य्यःस्ट्रिट्याग्रुट्चिळ्याकु। विम्यायायुर्यायाची लिय. इट. यवर व्याविट अष्ट्र्या वर्ट से दी विचय तत्र अष्ट्र्य ही या विचय वर्षेत्र अष्ट्रिय स्वीतिय विचय वर्षेत्र वहमार्चिरशास्त्रयाच्यास्याच्यास्त्रस्या विशासश्यात्रस्य राज्यस्य स्थिताच्यस्य श्रुमायद्याद्ये योदः श्रुविद्येवा

I sustain Tibet with emanations. §

Hence the blessings will enter with certainty. §

In general, construct for veneration §

[Supports for] the Victorious One's body, speech, and mind. §

Erect images of me, the link of dependency. §

Let my testament resound, and give rise to the mind of enlightenment. §

If you invite me into the space before you and §

Prostrate, offer, praise, and supplicate, §

You will be successful in pure discipline. §

Visualizing me in your heart center, §

You will perfect the mind of enlightenment, §

Achieve the pride of the body of inseparability, §

Attain the accomplishments, and gather the Sangha. §

Thus, there are many supreme purposes, such as [creating] links of dependency to serve the teaching of the Victorious One to the ends of time. Some concluding verses:

Within the palace of the supreme vehicle, the lovely-eyebrowed lady of profound and vast mind,

Embellished by the ornaments of numerous scriptures, casts sidelong glances, superior intent,

As she strikes the sitar of the reasoning of the two truths with her fingers of discernment.

And brings forth the melodious song of her voice, excellent statements, to delight the loving protector.

Alas, regardless of how much they may have studied the wordy Tibetan scriptures that are highly troublesome yet of little meaning, there are some who still lack the sharpness it takes to free themselves from the snare of doubt.

Why don't those who have endeavored for so long seize, with devotion, a scripture such as this,

One that bestows the supreme level of eloquent courage and cuts through hesitation, one that is as sharp as the sword of Manjusri?

Perplexed by their lack of fortune, my mind is filled with sadness.

निक्षेरहेर-दरम्वाम्ययदेस्या । विश्वद्रमायदरस्यायम्ययः वर्ष्यः मर्म्य र्टा अपूर्या मी प्रमेष जा मी बार जा विषय प्रमाय किया में मिका नयु क्रमार्शका ने मान्य स्वाय स्व र्यायम् विकायवेर्ध्वे व्यापन्याचीकार्श्वे कर्या विक्षे सर्वे करायम्ब बुर-क्षियोका जिरावबर-मुच-कुर-क्रैर-क.ज.चहेर-रका न्याका-तद्व-तर्चर-चीर-योवज-त्र्यचेरिःचैश्वत्रश्री व्रितःजीवीश्वाचरःत्र्यब्र्यःथ्यःवीरःवैद्राचत्री जिवीशःचैशः वचर:चवःश्र्यत्रे.कें.वी रिस्योशः मे्याश्राव्याविष्यः यात्रम्थायाः वी श्रिः चतः श्रीरः मुद्रायम्बाविषायम् मुद्रायम् । मिरमीयमिव्यत्ये तकन्त्रम् मूर्मा । भीरम वहरात्रात्रात्रात्र्येत्राये वेत्रविष्ययात्रया । याप्त्रक्रेत्रक्षायी क्रिया विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्या विष्य श्रिःभ्रमशः हुवायः नुषः गुरुः होतः चुरुः हवा विवाय स्वतः गुरुः चीय द्वाय दिवाय विवाय स्वतः विवाय दिवाय विवाय स म्। विष्ट्रियायम्बुर्याय्युर्वायदेश्वरावीयवा विष्ट्रियायम् विष्ट्राचित्रम् विद्यान शहर्य। विशासर वर्षेट्र पते उत्तर विषय की विषय। विशास के स्थास स्थित विषय अकेट चुते कुरा । पवट पॅट र्हे अराधवे ले वर्षे द रेश की खें दा

Therefore, without thinking of gain and fame,

I have, by the command of my guru, through wholesome superior intent,

And in devotion to the supreme and the teaching of the supreme,

Elucidated, through reasoning, the supreme path of reasoning.

The ways of the Victorious One's Dharma resemble the extents of space.
As this is hard to fathom even for nobles who are training,
Why mention an infantile being like me?
I therefore confess and regret whatever errors may have occurred.

Those who, supported by the precious light of excellent scriptural authority, Open wide the guiding eyes of reasoning
To see and reach this excellent way,
Do well, and are stainless like the autumn moon.

Having gained realization themselves, may they impart to others
A scripture of reasoning which, like this one,
Is beneficial and profound and a gate to fourfold correct discrimination.
May they thus accomplish the discipline of the Lord of Speech.

May the light of the joyful Mañjuśrī
Enter the hearts of those who teach, study, and read this scripture,
And may the tradition of the Great Preceptor, the King of Dharma,
Not decline, but develop throughout all directions and times.

Such a path of reasoning bestows the secret key point of all philosophy,
And directly reveals all meanings subtle and profound.
When the mind of someone joins with this way of reasoning within equality,
Then that one is the Lion of Speech.

Having seen this excellent scripture, this supreme jeweled ornament, Why wouldn't one let go of the propositions that claim as excellent Those highly praised and widely touted scriptures of others, Which are trinkets that increase the arrogance of the childish?

Within the fully blossomed lotus of [our] heart[s], may the billion-fold splendors of the countenance

Of the supreme Great Preceptor, inseparable from Mañjughoṣa, liberate us from the darkness of delusion,

क्षिट्नी पर्झे रच रिविरायरायिय क्षेत्र अक्र्या न्दायराय प्रिवेर यो निविराये विषय क्की.पोज्ञ.वें.च्या.मूट्या.तपु.श्रेय.ता.यवरावेंया.धे। विष्यातप्रवितायक्र्या.या.येव्या.धि.वर्डे. वसःशिवयःवर्षेत्रःस्वाःरिःसुरःतःवर्तुरा ।शिवयःवरःद्वःसुरः चवःसुर्यःकुराःस्वाः रि.पर्टर क्रिम्ड्रेय । श्राप्त = र्था क्री स्थान क्रिया क्रिया चित्र क्रिया क्रया क्रिया क्राय क्रिया क्रिया क्रिय क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया क्रिया र.लट.। क्रिज.र्टट.क्रिज.संश.विवाश.वर्जेट.व्रीव.श्राटाशावट.ल.क्रि.च.वे.च.वे.च.वंतर.वाशज्यशा विभावः निर्मावन्त्रः नुर्माद्रशायम् वार्षेतः द्वारा स्वार्षः स्वार्षः विष्यः वार्षः स्वार्षः विष्यः वार्षः स्व र्टायम् प्रति स्वी त्रिवास्य स्वराम् राज्या स्वराम् राज्या स्वराम् स्वराम स्वर क्त्राक्तीमिलुरःइअप्यरःव्यविर्धायदेवरःवेदःरुहःभ्रदःश्चेर्यायःयुग्यस्य में दिवायाये र्रे.भ.चेत्रुचाश्चर्या श्रीचर् सूर्यः म्थीयः मुश्यामी स्थापितः स्थाप्यः स्याप्यः स्थाप्यः स्थापः स्य पर्देश.वश्वर २८.क्रीक्रिज.त्री विविषे अष्ट्र्या.वीर.सीट.कि.त.धेट.टीर.झीया.यह्रच.तयु.टी.मुस् मी माञ्जनाया प्रमा चन्ना चर्याय:इत्र मुक्तारायम्याः सर्वे वर्षेत्र प्रमान्याः । वर्षः स्वित्रः सिक्तः सिक्तः सिक्तः सिक्तः सिक्तः सिक् र्वे विश्वास्त्रवादितात्रक्षेत्रायर विद्यास्य स्थान्य विश्वास्य दे हित् क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्षेत्र क्रम्भन्याम् निष्यात्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रम् स्त्रात्रम् च हुर्भातपुः र्थं भारा हु ,र्भभ्यः ताचरेषा क्षेत्रं ये त्या भुरं विषयः । इ. पर्श्वरं ये या प्राप्ति भारा ग्रीभ थ्ट. बट्र. पट्ट. पट्ट. सूर्य मारा हुँ। क्रं प्रचीर ही. इट खीया मारा हुये. त्रास्य ही मार ग्रन्त्रक्षात्र्वान्यस्थिनाः सद्यः नाशुद्रः नाष्ट्रस्य ग्राह्यस्य स्थान्यस्त्रीत् देश

And here in existence, [may we], out of total love for the wandering beings pervading space,

Beat sublimely and permanently, like space, the victory drum of a Dharma that is space-like, stainless, and profound.

In this time of bitterness, the degenerations gather ever more, like darkness when the sun has set,

Yet the aspirations of the Victorious Ones and their heirs are as radiant as millions of moons in a cloudless sky.

Hence, for the teachings and wandering beings, may the activities of teaching and practicing the stainless words of the Buddha and the commentaries on their intent

Enrich and spread the light of propitious goodness.

Our supreme guide and lord of limitless kindness embodies the compassion of the Preceptor, the Master, and the Dharma King. He is the monarch of all learned and accomplished ones, and is the five-braided [master of] supreme wisdom playfully [manifest] in the form of a saffronrobed monk. Under the name that is difficult to express, Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo,<sup>81</sup> the banner of his renown flutters everywhere throughout existence.

As indicated by the examples above, he saw numerous reasons for composing this commentary on the *Ornament of the Middle Way*, and hence handed me the texts of the Indian and Tibetan commentaries, telling me: "Study them carefully, and do a commentary." Since the vajra command had descended upon the crown of my head, I indeed accepted without hesitation. Although someone as inferior as I has no power to compose a commentary on a scripture such as this extremely subtle one, I nevertheless, by the kindness of the noble lord, my guru, gained the courage [to pursue a commentary that comes] from a slight acquaintance [with the scritpure]. And since, at the same time, the great upholder of the tradition of the Early Translations who carries the name Padma<sup>82</sup> persistently demanded that I write, I mustered diligence. Having begun on the 3<sup>rd</sup> day of the black month of the newly arisen year of the

त्रम् प्रस्य द्रम्य स्वत्र द्रम्य स्वत्र द्रम्य स्वत्य स्य रेवा पते अद्यु त्यश ह्वीं मूंबा ग्री तह्वा पार्दु र वित्र हेटा वित्र अदः देवा ग्री हिंहे वकर केत्र र्थे निवर केत् निवीस रवारे हैं है निरा वात्र स्थाने रेवा सदी सिक्के निया है प्रेम् मि.अ.ब्रू.रेट.। मिजासंसायायात्र वि.अक्यां यहवासासरे क्रिंग् मी.रेवट.त्र्य्वासारेश. त.री.अयु.चयोय.ट्रेथ.क्रीश.चश्चीरश.तश.क्रीण.चर्नेथ.ज.र्रट.तयु.क्रॅर.च.श्रेर.चर.क्र्य.तो द्रयो. मुन्मियम्बर्भार्यात्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त्रात्त् त.यर्वा.बुश.वुर.। श्रर.लर.श्चेत्रश.इ.रश.त.थुर.जश.र्वा.श्रर.थु.वर्श्वर.कु.वर्श्वर.कु. चिरमातालयाहेरायोद्यायोद्धराप्तित्यम्। म्रिट्यम्। मिर्यायक्षेत्रस्यास्य स्त्रास्य स्त्रास्य स्त्रास्य स्त्रास्य वर्त्रमा क्विताच हे अद्र महिन क्वी देट त्युमारा भटा निया पद देगारा त्या सेट मिद्र ह्वा क्वी देश वहिवाहित की विस्रका गुरु द हवा हि चिया धर वर्षे विश्वास्त्र वर्षे वर्ये वर्षे वर्ये वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्ये वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्षे वर्ये वर्ये वर्षे वर्ये वर्षे याःम् ताःस्यायाः स्याद्याः स्थान्याः स्यान्याः स्थान्याः स्यानः स्थान्याः स्थाः स्थानः स्थानः स्थान्याः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थानः स्थाः स्थाः स्थानः स्थाः स्यानः स्थानः स्थाः स्थानः स्थानः स्थाः स्थानः स् मिन्ना मिन्ना प्राप्त के प्राप्त ज्ञा। ।।लू.सं.क्षे। संभातक्यामिजातपु.भविष. ४वातहशातपु.रिवेरका ।२४. ह्यीय।यहूर्य.तपु.यावीयात्रासी.र्येत्र अ.स्यातया विवायक्षेत्र क्र्याग्रीमितात्रक्ष्य ज्यायात्र विवायः त। शिपये.कुर्यकुरा.ग्री.मिल.त्.मिल.वीं र.श्रेय ३

fire bird, my own 31st year, I wrote continuously during the morning sessions, and so completed [this commentary] on the 24th day of that month.

As for me, the author, I am someone who has touched the dust of the feet of the incomparable lord, Khyentse Wangpo, with the crown of my head, and so gained some slight measure of intelligent ability. Having, moreover, been kindly nourished by numerous sacred ones—the great vajra holder of the definitive meaning, Wangchen Gyerab Dorje;<sup>83</sup> the pandita possessing the knowledge of the five topics, Karma Ngawang Yönten Gyatso;<sup>84</sup> the son of the Victorious Ones and leader of experts, Jigme Chökyi Wangpo;<sup>85</sup> and so forth—I have achieved a slight experience of faith in the Victorious One's teachings. The poetic name that has been given to me is Jampal Gyepay Rangdang Tsojung Shepay Gesar—Self-radiance of Mañjusrī, Anthers of the Blooming Lakeborn One.

Furthermore, having fully received the profound explanatory text transmission of the close lineage of pure vision from the sacred lord of refuge himself, I later did a bit of editing, while teaching, for a period of 21 days, an auspicious number of those who persevere in the vows and are great holders of the vessels [of the Teachings].

May this cause the great lion's roar of the authentic path of reasoning, the tradition of the victorious Friend of the Sun, to resound forever and pervasively throughout all the realms of the world. May the adversaries—demons, extremists, barbarians, and so forth—hereby see their courage to attack entirely conquered, and may this then become a link of dependency for the victory and spread of the precious teachings of the Buddha throughout all directions and times. Mangalam.

#### Om svasti

 Mañjuśrī, the wisdom of the Victorious Ones and their heirs,
 Reveled in the form of a saffron-robed monk,
 And so planted well the victory banner of the Capable One's teachings.
 Great Preceptor, king of Dharma, may you be victorious!

|बारानुत:इसन्देश्चित्राक्ष्यंक्ष्यंत्राक्ष्यंत्राची |वोबाकान्त्रवन्द्रेस्यक्ष्यं |श्रेन्यते श्रुवा रुअः वाह्यः चन्त्रेन्यते । वालुन्यः स्वाह्यः यहेषः यदेशः यदेवा यरः। र शिवश्विरःचीतःवर्धेरःग्रेःचर्त्रःग्रेश लिरःलरःवर्श्वरःग्रेशः लया श्रेट मित्र हो। किया सम्प्रतिया समान्त्र त्या स्त्र स्त्र स्त्र हिंदा । गीय निर्वेश न्यवान्द्रस्व यम्बुरस्र्न्ती ३ |नुषानीत्रम्योषावकन्द्रस्य स्त्रे स्त्री बुवान्त्यान्त्र्यान्त्रेष्यान्त्रेष्यान्यान्याः । देवायान्यास्यान्यान्यस्यान्यान्यस्यान्यान्यस्या त। क्षियातायद्वीर्तातायां स्थानायक्षेत्र त्यूद्वायां व विद्यार्टी द्वारायां विद्यार्थी वर्रेद्धः नवरः सञ्जिक्षः चावाका सदी । क्षेत्रः सद्धः चान्तः स्त्रेनः क्षेत्रः सर्ह्यः सर्ह्यः सर्हाः चा । वानः वी स्ववाकाः वर्भेट. चवः शुदुः द्वीत्रः स्वरुप्तरः न | निक्कार्यदः वाश्वरुप्तः वीः सूटः चः त्यः वहेत्रः तथा |भर्नुःकृषाश्चर्षेत्रःतानूरशःश्रिक्षाशःतान्। |व्यत्रःदःश्चितःतवःजशःश्वरःदेश्चरःत। ।कृतः मु:र्थायवेष्यःस्ररः प्रदान्यायाः वाष्ट्रा । न्यार्ट्र द्वायः यस्त्रं यन्त्रं स्टि स्टि स्टि स्टि स्टि बियाम्बर्म्यान्त्र्यः अत्रेत्रः देवे स्वायः पवे प्राविष्टः प्रवटः वर्षे वर्षे वर्षः वर्षे वर्षः ही डि.क्ट्रुंशःश्रमान्द्रन्वयानम्द्रशःग्रेदःतदी ड्रि.कंद्रंस्यान्त्रम्यः व्यवस्थान्त्रदेश्चेम

- 2) From the great ocean of your discernment, There appeared the light of the hundred suns of your excellent statements. Forever ending the darkness of existence, This is the single ornament that embellishes the scriptural traditions, the teachings of the Victorious One.
- 3) Repeatedly upheld by the intelligence of millions of learned and accomplished ones,
  The lion's roar of this path of reasoning has resounded continuously,
  And so the expanse of the field of the Noble Land and Tibet
  Has been endowed with the glories of universal joy.
- 4) Due to the times, the channels for teaching and study Appeared to be temporarily taking rest. Yet the single embodiment of the liberation of the Bodhisattvas of the three families, The dispeller of all misfortune of the degenerations, the protector of the teachings and of beings,
- 5) Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo, whose banner of renown Is raised truly high within existence, Has, by the blessings of his profound aspirations And the light of his speech of delight,
- 6) Made the stainless tradition for explaining and practicing The teachings of Sūtra and Mantra in their perfect completeness Become once more as bright as it was in the past. Thus we may still experience the taste of the elixir of the Capable One's teachings.
- 7) The key points of the reasoning of the Supreme Vehicle, the great Middle Way, Can, based on the approach of an excellent scripture such as this, Be ascertained beyond the darkness of doubt.

  In order to enhance the light of the minds of the intelligent ones who do so,

कृ.चं.य.थ्री।

च.शयु.चगायःलु.कैंट्ययःश्चेंट्यःचव्हन्नःचेत्वःचेन्यःचिन्यःचेन्यःचेन्यःचेन्यःचिन्यःचेन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचिन्यःचन्यःचिन्यः

- 8) The explanation of this clear and easily understood commentary On this scripture, the profound Ornament of the Middle Way, Is published as an inexhaustible rain of Dharma—
  This, too, is the activity of the incomparable glorious guru.
- 9) By the virtue of this, may the wandering beings of the three realms
  Experience the opening of the treasury of profound and vast knowledge.
  Thus may the world be resplendent with teachings, studies, and compositions
  On the entire treasury of the Bliss Gone One's Dharma.
- 10) Its body endowed with the full strength of the complete teachings of the Capable One,

  And its trumb brandishing the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning the sharp disk of the glorious path of the glorious p

And its trunk brandishing the sharp disk of the glorious path of reasoning— May this immortal elephant, this mount of excellent statements, Be deployed for the universal triumph of the Victorious One's teachings!

This colophon for the publication, which contains verses of aspiration, was written by Jampal Gyepa, who is sustained by the light of the word of his lord guru. Virtue!

Sarvadā kalyāņam bhavatu.

# Ornament of the Middle Way in Stanzas

by Śāntarakṣita

In the Indian Language: Madhyamakālamkārakārikā In the Tibetan Language: dbu ma rgyan gyi tshig le'ur byas pa

## Homage to the youthful Manjuśri!

These entities spoken of by ourselves and others

Possess in reality

Neither a nature as one nor as many.

Hence they have no nature and are like reflections. [1]

Since the effects are achieved gradually,
The permanent ones are not singular identities.
If different for each of the results,
They lose their permanence. [2]

Regarding the system which posits

That cognition arising from meditation cognizes an unconditioned object,

This is not singular either,

For it is related to stages of cognition. [3]

If the nature

Of the former cognition's object follows,

The former cognition becomes the latter

And the latter becomes the former as well. [4]

If the essence of that does not occur At all former and latter occasions, It should be understood how, just like the cognition, The unconditioned is a momentary occurrence. [5]

If they occur by the power
Of the former succession of instants
Then they are not unconditioned,
Just like mind and mental states. [6]

If it is asserted that throughout these,
The moments occur independently,
Since they are not reliant on anything else,
They will forever be either present or absent. [7]

Why examine that which is asserted
When it cannot perform any function?
The desirous may wonder whether the neuter is handsome or ugly,
Yet what purpose will their examination serve? [8]

Other than as the utterly momentary
The person cannot be demonstrated.
It is therefore clearly and thoroughly understood
That it possesses no nature as one or as many. [9]

Related to what has separate parts, How could the pervasives be singular? Because they are, for instance, entities that are veiled and unveiled, The coarse are not singular either. [10] Whether they join or surround, Or remain without any space in between, If it is said that the particular nature Of the central particle that faces one particle [11]

Will be the very same As that which faces other particles, In that case, is it not so That earth, water, and so forth will not develop? [12]

If the side facing another particle
Is asserted as another,
How can the most subtle particle then
Be singular and partless? [13]

The absence of nature in terms of the particle has been proven.

Therefore eyes, substance, and so forth—

An abundance spoken of by us and others—

Are clearly devoid of nature. [14]

The nature of these, that which is formed by these,
The qualities of these, the identity of the actions of these,
The universals of these and the particulars of these—
These are inherent in those. [15]

Consciousness arises entirely
As the opposite of the nature of matter.
Therefore, such an immaterial nature
Knows of itself. [16]

A nature that is singular and has no parts Cannot reasonably be threefold. Awareness of itself is, therefore, not in terms Of entities that are object and agent. [17] Therefore, since this is the nature of cognition, Self cognition is appropriate. How to know of The natures of objects that are other? [18]

The nature of this is not in the other.

How could this, in addition to knowing itself, know other,

Since cognition and the object to be cognized

Are asserted to be different? [19]

As for the position that cognition is endowed with features, The two are actually different. Yet, since that resembles the reflection, Sensing is nominally appropriate. [20]

Where no one asserts
That cognition is changed by the features of objects,
Even the known features of the external
Will not exist. [21]

Since the single cognition is not different, There cannot be multiple features. Accordingly, it cannot be posited That objects are cognized because of them. [22]

When not free from features, Consciousness will not be singular. Otherwise how to explain That these two are the same? [23]

Cognitions of white and so forth
Occur in sequence.
Yet, since they arise rapidly,
Fools cognize by believing them to be simultaneous. [24]

Given that the mind that hears a sound such as 'latā' Arises most rapidly indeed,
Why, then, doesn't a simultaneity
Arise here as well? [25]

In terms of thoughts of the mental cognition alone, There would also not be sequential cognition. Since they do not remain long, All minds are alike in occurring rapidly. [26]

Therefore, with respect to all objects,
They would not be apprehended sequentially.
Instead they would, like the separate features,
Appear to be apprehended simultaneously. [27]

Moreover, the simultaneity of the firebrand
That appears as a wheel is an occurrence of delusion.
Since it is clearly and vividly apparent,
Seeing has not created a connection. [28]

In this way, all connecting is
Definitely done by recall and
Not by seeing, for that is not
An apprehension of a past object. [29]

That which is the object of that Has ceased and is hence not clear. It is, therefore, reasonable that The appearance of the wheel would not be clear [30]

If someone asserts
That when a displayed painting is seen
There is an equal number of minds
Occurring simultaneously [31]

Then, in that case, the cognition

Of a single feature such as white will,

Since beginning, middle, and end are different,

Indeed become an observation of multiplicity as well. [32]

I have never felt at all
That something made of particles, such as white,
Was apparent to any cognition
As a singular identity beyond parts. [33]

The elements of the five cognitions

Have features that are based on observing agglomerations.

The observations of mind and mental states

Have been posited as the sixth. [34]

Also, according to the scriptures that are external, Consciousness does not appear as one, Because substances and so forth Are observed to possess such things as qualities. [35]

"All entities are like the identity of the agate."
Also, according to that view,
The mind that apprehends those cannot
Reasonably appear as essentially one. [36]

Also, in the system of those Who posit all objects and faculties Based on the aggregation of earth and so forth, Engagement in a single entity is not tenable. [37]

A cognition that has the appearance of a single object Is also not reasonable according to the position That sound and so forth are the identity of courage and so forth, For those objects appear as an embodiment of the three. [38] If the entity is essentially the three, While this is a single feature So that that indeed appears without conformity, Then how can one assert that this is the apprehension of that? [39]

No external objects,
But apparent diversity and permanence—
The practicability of cognition will be extremely unlikely
Whether it is instantaneous or sequential. [40]

Cognitions of space, for instance, Are appearances of mere names. Since multiple syllables appear, The appearance is clearly diverse. [41]

Existence of some consciousnesses
That do not appear as diversity may be allowed for,
Yet they cannot be posited authentically,
For their having such characteristics is seen to be flawed. [42]

Therefore, cognitions that appear diverse Will, just as there are different Features of the abodes, Never reasonably be singular natures. [43]

Without beginning, the ripening of
The habitual tendencies of the mind-stream
Creates the appearance of features.
Yet, they are due to a mistake and are similar to the nature of illusion. [44]

This is virtuous,
But is the nature of those authentic,
Or only accepted as delightful
When not investigated? [45]

If authentic,
Consciousness would become multiple,
Or else those would become one.
If incompatible, they will undoubtedly be different. [46]

If the features are not different,
One that is in movement or is not in movement, for example,
Will cause all to be moving, and so forth.
Such is the consequence—it is hard to reply. [47]

Also, in a system of external objects, If there is not a lack of features, Everything will become just like one phenomenon. This is unavoidable. [48]

What if consciousness is claimed to be Of the same number as the features?

The context is then like that of the particle—
It is hard to resist such investigation. [49]

If the diverse are one,
Would this then be the Way of the Sky-clad?
The diverse are not of the same nature,
As is the case with diverse riches and so forth. [50]

If the diverse are of the same nature, Then how does what appears as diverse essences, Veiled and unveiled and so forth, Become this distinct? [51]

However, within the very essence These, its features, do not exist, But are apparent by mistake to a consciousness That in reality is devoid of features. [52] If these do not exist,
Why are they felt this clearly?
Cognition is not
Something separate from the entity. [53]

Thus, where there is no entity,
There will not be any cognition of such.
Just as not pleasure as pleasure, and so forth,
Or white as not white. [54]

As for these features, Any cognition in the actual sense is illogical. Devoid of the identity of cognition, They are like the sky flower and so forth. [55]

Since the nonexistent is incapable, It is not even nominally suitable—as with the horns of a horse. The nonexistent cannot be capable Of producing a cognition apparent as identity. [56]

Therefore, how is that which is certainly felt as existent Related to cognition?

Devoid of identity, it is not the identity of that,

And has not arisen because of that. [57]

If there is no cause, then why
Can things occur only sometimes?
If there is a cause, then how
Do you avoid the dependent? [58]

Without that, cognition will thereby Take place without any features. Cognition like a pure crystal sphere Has never been sensed at all. [59] It may be said: "This is cognized through delusion." Yet if that is then contingent upon delusion, Or if it originates by the power of that, It is still indeed the dependent. [60]

Any entity that is examined
Does not possess singularity.
That which does not possess singularity
Is not multiple either. [61]

An entity possessing any feature other Than singularity and multiplicity Is not feasible because These two remain mutually exclusive. [62]

These entities therefore
Possess relative characteristics exclusively.
If these are held to be actual selves,
Then what can I do? [63]

Delightful only when not examined, Subject to origination and destruction, And capable of performing function— The nature of this is realized to be relative. [64]

Delightful only when not examined, Yet based on their own successive previous causes, The subsequent effects Manifest the way they do. [65]

Therefore, neither is it appropriate to say that Without a cause for the relative, there is no feasibility. If that which perpetuates this is authentic, Then say what it is! [66]

As for the nature of all entities, The path of reasoning is followed. The assertions of others are thus dispelled Leaving no place for dispute. [67]

The one who does not accept
Existence, nonexistence, or existence and nonexistence,
Will even when persistently confronted
Be utterly unassailable. [68]

Authentically, there are hence No established entities at all. Therefore, the Thus Gone Ones have proclaimed: "All phenomena are unborn." [69]

Because it accords with the ultimate, This is termed the ultimate. Authentically, that is free From the entire accumulation of constructs. [70]

Since origination and so forth do not exist, Absence of origination and so forth are impossible. Since the essences of these have been refuted, Verbal statements are impossible. [71]

Refutation where there is no object Is not a proper application. When based on concept, it is still Relative and not authentic. [72]

Well then, when such is realized, The nature of that must be directly perceived. Then why don't those who are unskilled also Realize this nature of entities? [73] This is not the case, for lacking a beginning,
The mind-stream has become solid,
Governed by the superimposition of entity.
Therefore, living beings do not all realize through direct perception. [74]

Cutting through superimpositions with regard to that, The logical arguments produce understanding. Those who infer will understand; Yogic masters perceive directly and with clarity. [75]

The particular subjects
Ensuing from scripture are omitted.
That which is recognized by all,
From scholars to women and children— [76]

To such entities, these entities, probandum and proof, Apply authentically without exception. How else to reply To something like, "There is no established basis?" [77]

I do not refute Entities that appear. Therefore, proof as well as probandum Are set forth without confusion. [78]

It is therefore to be inferred
That throughout the beginningless continuum of existence
There are seeds that are concordant in type
With the thoughts of entity and non-entity, and so forth. [79]

These do not occur by the power of entities, For such do not exist. Any identity of entities Has been completely refuted. [80] Arising over time, they are not accidental.

Not permanently present, they are not permanent.

Therefore, resembling conditioning, it is indeed the case

That the first has arisen from its own type. [81]

Therefore, views of permanence and annihilation Remain far from this scripture. There is disintegration as well as adherence, As with seed, sprout and shoot. [82]

Experts with regard to the selflessness of phenomena Familiarize themselves with the absence of nature. The afflictions that ensue from error Are thereby relinquished without effort. [83]

The entities, causes and effects, Are, as the relative, not refuted. The principles of thorough affliction, complete purification, and so forth Are therefore undisturbed. [84]

Because these phenomena, causes and effects, Are set forth in this way, The accumulations free from stains Befit this scriptural tradition. [85]

From pure causes
Arise pure effects,
Just like the pure factors of discipline and so forth,
Which occur due to correct view. [86]

Likewise, from impure causes
Arise impure effects,
Just like sexual misconduct and so forth,
Which occur due to the force of incorrect view. [87].

Because it is impaired by valid cognition, Everything that involves an observation of entity is, Like the cognition of a mirage and so forth, A mistaken conception. [88]

Hence, any practice of the transcendences That occurs by the power of this is, Like occurrences due to the mistake of 'I' and 'mine', Of limited strength. [89]

Through the absence of observation of entity,
The great results occur.
Manifesting from enriching causes,
They are like the sprouts and so forth of live seeds. [90]

What are causes and effects
Are exclusively nothing but cognition—
That which is established by itself
Indeed remains cognition. [91]

Based on mind only, it must be understood That no external entities exist. Based on this approach, it must also be understood How that is utterly devoid of self. [92]

Those who, while riding the chariot of the two approaches, Hold on to the reins of reasoning Will therefore, in accordance with the genuine meaning, Indeed qualify as representatives of the Great Vehicle. [93]

Not experienced by Viṣṇu, Iśvara, and so forth,
This cause for abiding within the immeasurable
Is not even fully experienced
By those who have become superior to the world. [94]

This pure elixir of the authentic Is, except for the Thus Gone One, Who is the result of the compassion that is pure, Never enjoyed by anyone else. [95]

Therefore, regarding those whose minds Give credit to the philosophy of false teachings, Those whose minds follow the way Will indeed feel intense compassion. [96]

When those who possess the wealth of mind See how other ways are pointless, They will come to feel, to the same degree, Extreme devotion for the Protector. [97]

. This completes the Ornament of the Middle Way in Stanzas, composed by the master Śāntaraksita, who has gone beyond the ocean of our philosophies and those of others, and has placed, on the top of his head, the anthers of the stainless lotus flowers of the feet of the Noble Lord of Speech.

His verses were translated from the Sanskrit to Tibetan by the Indian preceptor Surendrabodhi (Enlightenment of the Lord of the Gods) and the great lotsawa editor, the bandhe Yeshe De. Having done so, they once more revised all aspects of word and meaning. Thus they refined [the

translation] and established it through teaching and study.

## Notes for the Translation

- 1. India.
- 2. Tibet.
- A serpent-like class of beings that lives in lakes and the ocean. Nagas are famed for their wealth and intelligence.
- 4. Skt. Sarvāstivāda. One of the four basic schools of the Hīnayāna.
- 5. Fl. 8th century. On Jfiānagarbha, see RUEGG 1981, 68-71, and ECKEL 1987.
- Renowned monastic university of ancient India located in present day Bihar. Constructed in the reign of the Gupta dynasty and destroyed by Muslim invaders in the late 12th and early 13th centruy.
- 7. Renowned commentator on the Abhisamayālamkāra, fl. late eighth century. See Makransky 1997.
- 8. Fl. c. 800. See RUEGG 1981, 102-103.
- 9. Disciple of Haribhadra. See Ruegg 1981, 102, 115.
- 10. Fl. c. 1100. See RUEGG 1981, 114-115.
- 11. Skt. Vijñānavāda.
- 12. Possibly 6th century. Instrumental in the Svātantrika/Prāsangika split, see p.xx, n. 5 and Ruegg 1981, 61-66.
- 13. On rNgog blo ldan shes rab, see p. xx n. 4.
- 14. On Phya pa chos kyi seng ge, see p. xx n. 4.
- Rong ston shes bya kun rig (1367-1449). Prolific philosopher of the Sa skya tradition.
   On Rong ston's Madhyamaka, see Ruegg 2000, 66-68 and TAUSCHER 1995.
- 16. Sa skya Pandita Kun dga' rgyal mtshan (1182-1251). One among the traditionally enumerated five forefathers of the Sa skya school. See, e.g., STEARNS 2000 and GYALTSHEN 2002.
- 17. The continent to the South of Mount Sumeru according to Abhidharma cosmology (see Kongtrul 1995). Seems here to refer to "our world."
- 18. Khri srong lde'u btsan. Eighth century monarch under whom Buddhism was established as the state religion in Tibet. See DUDJOM RINPOCHE 1991.
- 19. Considered to be the first Buddhist monastery constructed in Tibet. See DUDJOM RINPOCHE 1991.
- 20. Form of Mañjuśrī, the embodiment of enlightened wisdom.
- 21. See Tsogyal 2003 and Dudjom Rinpoche 1991.

- 22. 982-1054. Indian master instrumental in the "later dissemination" (phyi dar) of Buddhism in Tibet. See RUEGG 1981, 84-86, 109-113.
- 23. The bodhisattvas Mafijuśrī, Vajrapāni, Avalokiteśvara, Ksitigarbha, Sarvanivāranaviskambhin, Ākāśagarbha, Maitreya, and Samantabhadra.
- 24. The sixteen sthaviras who vowed before the Buddha to remain in the world, without passing beyond, to protect and sustain the teachings.
- 25. A traditional way of enumerating these six is as follows: the two ornaments of the Madhyamaka, Nāgārjuna and Āryadeva, the two ornaments of the Abhidharma, Asanga and Vasubandhu, and the two ornaments of pramāna, Dignāga and Dharmakīrti.
- 26. Skt. Guhyapati, i.e. Vajrapāņi.
- 27. Candrakīrti.
- 28. Skt. Śrāvaka. The practioners of the first among the three consecutive vehicles of Buddhism described as the Śrāvakayāna, Pratyekabuddhayāna, and Bodhisattvayāna.
- 29. Skt. Pratyekabuddha. The practitioners of the second among the three consecutive vehicles of Buddhism described as the Śrāvakayāna, Pratyekabuddhayāna, and Bodhisattvayana.
- 30. The sage Kapila is traditionally listed as the founder of the school of the Enumerators (Skt. Sāmkhya).
- 31. Skt. Guhyaka. Here synonymous with Vedanta.
- 32. Skt. Lokāyata.
- 33. Fl. eighth century. See RUEGG 1981, 82-86.
- 34. See Translator's Introduction.
- 35. The supreme ninth vehicle according to rNying ma doxography. See, e.g., PETTIT 1999.
- 36. According to most Tibetan historians Hashang was a Chinese master who, proposing a sudden, non-conceptual path to enlightenment, was defeated in debate by Kamalasīla and thereafter banished from Tibet. See LANCASTER 1983.
- 37. A transparent fruit. When looking at its outside one sees the inside as well.
- 38. i.e. Go rams pa bsod nams seng ge. See p. x.
- 39. The rNying ma school.
- 40. Mar pa lo tsā ba (1012-1099). Tibetan disciple of the Indian mahāsiddha Naropa, forefather of the bKa' brgyud lineage. See NALANDA TRANSLATION COMMITTEE 1982.
- 41. Mi la ras pa (1040-1123). Illustrious yogin and poet of Tibet. Disciple of Mar pa. See LHALUNGPA 1982.
- 42. Sa chen kun dga' snying po (1092-1158). See STEARNS 2000.

- 43. Karma pa III, Rang 'byung rdo rje (1284-1339).
- 44. rJe btsun Tāranātha (1575-1635). Important historian and master of the Jo nang school. See Stearns 1999.
- 45. The Sūtras foundational for the Mīmāmsā school are attributed to the Brahmin Jaimini. See Dasgupta 1997.
- 46. Skt. Vaibhāsika.
- 47. Skt. Sautrāntika.
- 48. Founder of the Bhaṭṭa Mīmāṃsā. On his critique of Buddhist pramāṇa see Dreyfus 1997.
- 49. Skt. Anākāravāda.
- 50. Skt. Sākāravāda.
- 51. Tib: sendha pa'i sgra. I have been unable to find such a Sanskrit word.
- 52. Skt. Vātsīputrīya. Subschool of the Listeners.
- 53. Skt. Vaišesika.
- 54. Thus, as Mipham implies, the term gzugs (form) is not, in itself, just a meaningless word applied to a specific meaning (i.e., a word that is only applicable, but not explicable) but a term that carries an explicit meaning that is relevant in the present context (i.e., the term is both applicable and explicable) for the Tibetan word gzugs has 'penetration' among its general connotations.
- 55. The Vaisesikas. The foundational Vaisesika sūtras are ascribed to Kaṇāda. See Dasgupta 1997.
- 56. It is argued that this would not be possible if the eye itself were doing the seeing, for given that it is a material thing, it would be obstructed by other types of matter, such as the glass.
- 57. It is argued that if something simply being the cause of cognition would be sufficient for making it perceptible, one should expect a visual perception of the physical eye faculty to occur simultaneously with the perception of the seen object, for the faculty and the perceived object are both equally the cause of cognition.
- 58. Skt. Nyāya.
- 59. On these classifications see Klong chen rab 'jams's Yid bzhin rin po che'i mdzod.
- 60. The schools of the Sāṃkhya, Vaisesika, Mīmāṃsā, Jaina, and Lokāyata.
- 61. Tib: ka pi dza la. Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English dictionary lists the francoline partridge and the heath cock as translations of kapinjala and its equivalent, kapinjala.
- 62. Site of the great war between the Kauravas and Pāṇḍavas described in the Mahābhārata. The region of modern day Delhi.
- 63. A class of spirits who feed on smell. To humans these intangible beings may appear one moment, only to vanish in the next.

- 64. i.e. Buddhism
- 65. Although not found in the Tibetan text, one must, according to the late mKhan chen Padma tshe dbang, list the Middle Way after the Mind Only, thus bringing the number of copied systems up to 10.
- 66. i.e. Buddhism and Taoism.
- 67. Skt. Satyākāravāda.
- 68. Skt. Alīkāravāda.
- 69. 650-750 C.E. Critic of Dharmakīrti, see Dreyfuss 1997, 363-364.
- 70. Mipham is referring here to the difference in spelling between dag, which makes a noun dual, and bdag, which is the word for self.
- 71. Tib. rnal 'byor. The former syllable has the sense of natural while the latter means to reach.
- 72. Affliction is like a seed from which karma and suffering grow. Just like the presence of a naga will prevent a lake from drying up, the presence of afflictions will perpetuate cyclic existence. Affliction is like a plant that, as long as it is not uprooted, will continue to grow; and affliction is like a great tree that will continue to yield its fruit of misfortune.
- 73. The example alluded to is that of a bird, which, when flying high up in the sky, casts no shadow on the ground. However, when it descends its shadow reemerges.
- 74. Klong chen rab 'byams
- 75. Tib. chos. Here otherwise translated as 'phenomena'.
- 76. Red mda ba gzhon nu blo gros (1349-1412). Prolific Madhyamaka philosopher. See RUEGG 2000, 60-64.
- 77. The Preceptor Śāntarakṣita, the Master Padmasambhava and King Khri srong lde'u btsan.
- 78. Kamalasīla
- 79. See p. xi, and RINPOCHE 1988.
- 80. The abode of Vajrapāni.
- 81. See p. iv.
- 82. rDzogs chen mkhan po Padmavajra.
- 83. Lab skyab mgon dbang chen dgyes rab rdo rje from whom Mi pham received initiation of Manjusrī.
- 84. Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas. See p. xi.
- 85. dPal sprul o rgyan 'jigs med chos kyi dbang po (1808-1887). Important master of the Ris med movement from whom Mi pham received instruction in Śāntideva's Bodhicaryāvatāra.

## TOPICAL OUTLINE

# The Oral Transmission that Delights the Master of Gentle Melody A commentary on the Ornament of the Middle Way

1	(2)	Framework	for	the	exp	lanatior	1

- 11 [Brief presentation of the five measures]
- 12 (5) [Elaborate explanation of the five measures]
- 121 The identity of the composer
- 122 The intended recipients of the Ornament of the Middle Way
- 123 Classification of the Ornament of the Middle Way
- 124 The essential content
- 125 The purpose
- 2 (2) Actual explanation
- 21 (4) Actual analysis
- 211 The meaning of the title
- 212 The translator's homage
- 213 (2) The meaning of the scripture
- 213.1 (3) Resolving what is to be understood, the meaning of the two truths
- 213.11 (2) Identifying the modes of the two truths
- 213.111 (2) Demonstrating the ultimate non-existence of entities
- 213.111.1 (3) Arrangement of the root evidence
- 213.111.11 Investigation into the subject
- 213.111.12 (3) Investigation into the logical argument
- 213.111.121 Is the logical argument of one of consequence or autonomy?
- 213.111.122 Does it establish a meaning or a convention?
- 213.111.123 Is the negation existential or predicative?
- 213.111.13 The character of the example
- 213.111.2 (2) Establishing the arrangement of the root evidence

Numbers in parentheses signify the number of primary subdivisions of the particular chapter. Titles in square brackets are not explicit in the original text.

- 213.111.21 (2) Establishing the property of the position
- 213.111.211 (2) Establishing the absence of true singularity
- 213.111.211.1 (2) Refuting the singularity of the pervasive
- 213.111.211.11 (2) Refuting the true singularity of pervading particulars
- 213.111.211.111 (3) Refuting the true singularity of permanent entities
- 213.111.211.111.1 Refuting the permanent entities imputed by other groups
- 213.111.211.111.2 (2) Refuting the permanent entities imputed by our own groups
- 213.111.211.111.21 Brief presentation of the refuting reasoning
- 213.111.211.111.22 (2) Elaborate explanation of the mode of the reasoning
- 213.111.211.111.221 How the object of the former cognition cannot reasonably follow [as the object of] the previous one
- 213.111.211.111.222 (2) How the object cannot reasonably not follow
- 213.111.211.111.222.1 As a consequence, the unconditioned becomes momentary
- 213.111.211.111.222.2 (2) Revealing the flaw of the assertion
- 213.111.211.111.222.21 Being conditioned as consequence if there is reliance on conditions
- 213.111.211.111.222.22 Permanent absence or presence is a consequence if there is no reliance
- 213.111.211.111.3 Concluding the refutations of permanent entity
- 213.111.211.112 Refuting the true singularity of the person
- 213.111.211.12 Refuting the true singularity of pervading universals
- 213.111.211.2 (2) Refuting the true singularity of the not pervasive
- 213.111.211.21 (2) Refuting external true singularity
- 213.111.211.211 Refuting the true singularity of the coarse
- 213.111.211.212 (2) Refuting the true singularity of the particle
- 213.111.211.212.1 (2) Demonstration of the reasoning refuting the particle
- 213.111.211.212.11 Assertions of the opponents
- 213.111.211.212.12 (2) Refuting the assertion of a true most subtle particle
- 213,111.211.212.121 How the coarse cannot be established by the partless
- 213.111.211.212.122 How the most subtle particle cannot be established if it possesses parts
- 213.111.211.212.2 (2) Refuting many entities by way of refuting the particle
- 213.111.211.212.21 Arrangement of the evidence
- 213.111.211.212.22 Establishing the pervasion
- 213.111.211.22 (2) Refuting the true singularity of cognition
- 213.111.211.221 (2) Refuting the true singularity of cognition as claimed in the systems asserting external objects
- 213.111.211.221.1 (2) Refuting the specific individual assertions

- 213.111.211.221.11 (2) Refuting the systems of the two parties within our own group who assert external objects 213.111.211.221.111 (2) Refuting the No-Feature System of the Proponents of Differences 213.111.211.221.111.1 (2) Establishing the rationale of self-awareness 213.111.211.221.111.11 Identifying the essence of self-awareness 213.111.211.221.111.12 The rationale for designating self-awareness 213.111.211.221.111.2 Establishing that one cannot reasonably be aware of matter 213.111.211.221.111.3 (2) Establishing the irrationality of the No-Feature System 213.111.211.221.111.31 How, for the Proponents of Features, the mere conventional experience of matter is reasonable 213.111.211.221.111.32 How, for the Proponents of No Features, even the mere conventional experience of matter is not reasonable 213.111.211.221.112 (3) Refuting the feature system of the Sūtra Followers 213.111.211.221.112.1 (3) Refuting the Non-dual Diversity 213.111.211.221.112.11 A single feature as the consequence of positing singular cognition 213.111.211.221.112.12 Multiple cognitions as the consequence of positing multiple features 213.111.211.221.112.13 Difference between cognition and features as consequence 213.111.211.221.112.2 (2) Refuting the Split Egg System 213.111.211.221.112.21 Stating the assertion of the Split Egg System
- 213.111.211.221.112.22 (2) Refuting the assertion
  213.111.211.221.112.221. (3) Refuting the meaning
  213.111.211.221.112.221.1 Demonstrating the uncertainty with respect to how a mind observes syllables
- 213.111.211.221.112.221.2 Demonstrating the uncertainty with respect to how just thoughts of the mental cognition engage in objects
- 213.111.211.221.112.221.3 Demonstrating the uncertainty with respect to all [aspects of] mind
- 213.111.211.221.112.222 (2) Refuting the example
- 213.111.211.221.112.222.1 Arranging the evidence 213.111.211.221.112.222.2 (2) Establishing the pervasion of the evidence
- 213.111.211.221.112.222.21 Showing the incompatibility between seen and recalled objects
- 213.111.211.221.112.222.22 How joining cannot reasonably produce clear appearance
- 213.111.211.221.112.3 (2) Refuting the Equal Number of Features and Cognition

- 213.111.211.221.112.31 Stating the assertion
- 213.111.211.221.112.32 (2) Refuting the assertion
- 213.111.211.221.112.321 Establishing that all minds have multiple features
- 213.111.211.221.112.322 (2) Demonstrating the impossibility of a partless true singularity
- 213.111.211.221.112.322.1 When examined, the observed matter is not observed to be singular
- 213.111.211.221.112.322.2 When examined, the observing cognition is not observed to be singular
- 213.111.211.221.12 (2) Refuting non-buddhist systems
- 213.111.211.221.121 General refutation of the Logicians and others
- 213.111.211.221.122 (4) Specific refutations
- 213.111.211.221.122.1 Refuting the systems of the Jains and the Followers of Jaimini
- 213.111.211.221.122.2 Refuting the system of the Far Throwers
- 213.111.211.221.122.3 (2) Demonstrating the impossibility of a true singularity of cognition in the system of the Enumerators
- 213.111.211.221.122.31 Stating the refutation
- 213.111.211.221.122.32 Refuting their defence
- 213.111.211.221.122.4 Refuting of the system of the Secretists
- 213.111.211.221.2 (3) Conclusion by generally showing how any true singularity of cognition is impossible
- 213.111.211.221.21 Refuting the concept of external true singularity
- 213.111.211.221.22 Refuting true singularity within cognition
- 213.111.211.221.23 Conclusion of the previous two topics.
- 213.111.211.222 (2) Refuting the true singularity of cognition as claimed in the systems not asserting external objects
- 213.111.211.222.1 Stating the opponent's view
- 213.111.211.222.2 (2) Analyzing [the Mind Only] system
- 213.111.211.222.21 Analyzing the faults and good qualities of the system
- 213.111.211.222.22 (2) Refuting the faulty aspect
- 213.111.211.222.221 (3) Refuting the True Feature System
- 213.111.211.222.221.1 (2) Refuting the Split Egg System
- 213.111.211.222.221.11 Demonstrating the contradiction
- 213.111.211.222.221.12 (2) Contradiction is unavoidable
- 213.111.211.222.221.121 Arrangement of the consequence
- 213.111.211.222.221.122 The fault is equally present for the proponents of features who affirm external objects
- 213.111.211.222.221.2 Refuting the Equal Number of Objective and Subjective

- 213.111.211.222.221.3 (2) Refuting the Non-dual Diversity
- 213.111.211.222.221.31 Constructing the discrediting thesis
- 213.111.211.222.221.32 Establishing the rationale
- 213.111.211.222.222 (2) Refuting the False Features System
- 213.111.211.222.222.1 Stating the assertion
- 213.111.211.222.222.2 (3) Refuting the false-feature assertion
- 213.111.211.222.222.21 Brief presentation of the refutation
- 213.111.211.222.222.22 (2) Elaborating on the implication of the refutation
- 213.111.211.222.222.221 (3) The irrationality of no features
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.1 (2) The irrationality when examining how objects are cognised
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.11 General demonstration
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.12 Particular demonstrations
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.121 The irrationality with respect to actual cognition
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.122 The irrationality with respect to nominal cognition
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.2 The irrationality when examining the relationship
- 213.111.211.222.222.221.3 The irrationality when examining the cause
- 213.111.211.222.222.222 The irrationality with respect to subjective features alone
- 213.111.211.222.222.23 Refuting their defense
- 213.111.212 Establishing the absence of true multiplicity
- 213.111.22 Establishing the pervasion
- 213.112 (2) Demonstrating the relative existence of entities
- 213.112.1 Identifying the relative, which is mere appearance without true establishment
- 213.112.2 (2) Analytical explanation of the nature of the relative
- 213.112.21 (2) Showing how mere appearance is undeceiving
- 213.112.211 The mode of appearances
- 213.112.212 The cause of appearances
- 213.112.22 Ascertaining the basis for appearance to be empty of truth
- 213.12 (2) Overcoming dispute
- 213.121 (2) Brief presentation of the absence of fault
- 213.121.1 The capacity for vanquishing the adversary
- 213.121.2 The unassailability under any circumstances
- 213.122 (2) Elaborate explanation
- 213.122.1 Overcoming dispute regarding the ultimate
- 213.122.11 (2) How the ultimate, free from the constructs of four extremes, transcends claims
- 213.122.111 (2) Explaining the categorized ultimate, which involves claims
- 213.122.111.1 Establishment through reasoning and scripture
- 213.122.111.2 The meaning of the term

- 213.122.112 (2) Explaining the uncategorized ultimate beyond all claims
- 213.122.112.1 Brief presentation
- 213.122.112.2 Elaborate explanation
- 213.122.112.21 How the ultimate transcends word and thought
- 213.122.112.22 How word and thought are the activity sphere of the relative
- 213.122.12 (3) Overcoming dispute
- 213.122.121 (2) The consequence of universal direct realization if emptiness is natural
- 213.122.121.1 Dispute
- 213.122.121.2 Reply to the dispute
- 213.122.122 (2) The consequence that the argument becomes pointless because what is empty but not apparent cannot be realized by anyone
- 213.122.122.1 (2) [General explanation]
- 213.122.122.2 (2) [Specific explanations]
- 213.122.122.21 (4) Yogic direct perception
- 213.122.122.211 Essence
- 213.122.122.212 Divisions
- 213.122.122.213 Etymology
- 213.122.122.214 (2) Overcoming dispute
- 213.122.122.214.1 (2) Overcoming the general dispute
- 213.122.122.214.11 (2) Overcoming dispute with regard to the cause
- 213.122.122.214.111 Overcoming dispute with regard to the essence
- 213.122.122.214.112 Overcoming dispute with regard to the function
- 213.122.122.214.12 (2) Overcoming dispute with regard to the effect
- 213.122.122.214.121 Overcoming dispute with regard to the effect
- 213.122.122.214.122 Overcoming dispute with regard to the realization
- 213.122.122.214.2 (2) Overcoming the particular dispute regarding omniscience
- 213.122.122.214.21 Overcoming dispute with regard to the cause
- 213.122.122.214.21 Overcoming dispute with regard to the effect
- 213.122.122.22 Investigation of certainty and superimposition
- 213.122.123 (2) The impossibility of the conventions of probandum and logical argument because the property of the position, and so forth, are not established with regard to that which has no nature
- 213.122.123.1 Actual reply
- 213.122.123.2 How the alternative is unreasonable
- 213.122.2 (3) Overcoming dispute with regard to the relative
- 213.122.21 The general feasibility of the proof and the probandum
- 213.122.22 (2) Specific explanation of the feasibility of the principles of causality and dependent origination in terms of past and future lives
- 213.122.221 Brief presentation of the thesis

213.122.222 (2) Elaborate proof through reasoning

213.122.222.1 Refuting the irrational

213.122.222.2 Establishing what is rational

213.122.23 Concluding by praising the freedom from [views of] permanence and annihilation

213.13 The benefits of this realization

213.131 Benefits of realizing the ultimate absence of nature

213.132 Benefits of the relative appearing as the functional

213.133 (2) Benefits of familiarization with the unity of the ultimate absence of nature and relative functionality

213.133.1 Brief presentation of the manifestation of pure accumulations

213.133.2 (2) Elaborate explanation

213.133.21 General presentation of the examples of the concomitance between causes and effects

213.133.22 Particular explanation of causality when embraced by and when not embraced by the pure view

213.2 (2) Concluding by praising the way of these two truths

213.21 (2) Setting forth the chariot tradition of the two approaches

213.211 Setting forth the essential nature of the conventional

213.212 Setting forth the path of the unity of the two approaches

213.22 (2) Praising the chariot tradition of the two approaches

213.22.1 Brief presentation

213.222 (2) Elaborate explanation

213.222.1 The entirely unique qualities

213.222.2 (2) Manifesting further properties of goodness

213.222.21 The benefits of compassion for sentient beings

213.222.22 The benefits of devotion to the teacher

214 (2) The meaning of the conclusion

214.1 The author's colophon

212.2 The colophon of the translating lotsawa and pandita

22 The purpose of the explanation



## **ENGLISH - TIBETAN GLOSSARY**

## English:

#### A

abiding condition
abiding mode
abiding way
absence
absence of nature
absence of origination
absolute
Absorption of Moon Lamp

Absorption of Moon Lamp
accept
acceptance
accomplished
accustomed
acquisition
action, agent, and object
action

actual condition actualize adversary affirm affliction agate aggregation Almighty alteration alternating

alternative

analytical cessation

analysis

#### Tibetan:

gnas tshul gnas tshul gnas lugs med pa rang bzhin med pa skye med mthar thug zla ba sgron me'i ting nge 'dzin khas len pa bzod pa grub pa goms pa thob pa bya byed las gsum dngos, mtshan nyid pa yin lugs mngon du byed pa rgol ba, pha rol po bzhed pa, khas len pa nyon mongs gzi 'dus pa

dbang phyug

kha bsgyur

dpyad pa

so sor brtags 'gogs

res'jog

mu

antidote

apparent condition

appearance

appearing object

Application of the Father and Son Applications of the Beauty of Peace

apprehend

apprehended and apprehender

apprehended object apprehension of entity

approach appropriate approximation argument

arrangement of the root evidence Array of Dense Ornamentation

arrogant assumption Ascent onto Laṅkā

ascertain aspect aspiration aspiring faith assemblage assert

assimilation assume

attachment

attack attraction attribute

authentic evidence authentic limit authentic relative

authentic

authentically and perfectly

Enlightened One

Authentically Compiling Phenomena

Auto-commentary

Auto-commentary to Entering

the Middle Way

gnyen po snang tshul

snang ba snang yul

yab dang bu'i sbyar ba zhi ba'i mdzes pa'i sbyar ba

gzung ba, 'dzin pa gzung 'dzin gzung yul dngos 'dzin tshul, lugs

'od pa, rung ba rjes mthun

gtan tshigs, rtsod pa rtsa ba'i rtags 'god pa rgyan stug po bkod pa

rlom pa

lang kar gshegs pa nges pa, gtan la 'bebs pa

cha smon lam 'dod pa'i dad pa tshogs pa

khas len pa, 'dod pa, bzhed pa

rjes mthun
rlom pa
zhen pa
rgol ba
sems pa
mtshan ma
rtags yang dag
yang dag pa'i n
yang dag pa'i k

yang dag pa'i mtha yang dag pa'i kun rdzob dam pa, yang dag pa

yang dag par rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas

chos yang dag par sdud pa

rang 'grel

dbu ma la 'jug pa'i rang 'grel

Autonomist Autonomy autonomy

awareness

В

bare nonexistence basic establishment

basic space
basis contradistinction
basis for designation
basis for distinctions
basis for formation
basis for imputation
become familiar

befitting being belief belief in self

benefactor blame

block Brahmin

Branches that Improve Thought

Buddha Buddha's word

C

capable of performing a function
Capable One
carefulness
categorized ultimate
category
causal relationship
causality
causality of actions
cause
cause of categorization
certainty
certified

rang rgyud pa rang rgyud rang rgyud, rang dbang

rig pa

med rkyang
gzhi grub
chos kyi dbyings
gzhi ldog
gdags gzhi
khyad gzhi
rtsom gzhi
gdags gzhi
gdags gzhi
goms pa
rung ba
yod pa
lta ba
bdag tu lta ba
sbyin bdag

klan ka 'gog pa bram ze

rtog pa la phan pa'i yal ga

sangs rgyas bka'

don byed nus pa
thub pa
bag yod
rnam grangs pa'i don dam
rnam grangs, rnam gzhag
de byung gi 'brel ba
rgyu 'bras
las rgyu 'bras
rgyu
rnam 'jog gi rgyu
nges pa, nges shes
nges pa

cessation

Chapa Chöseng

Chapter on What Transcends the World

character characteristic chariot chariot way

childish

Chokgyur Lingpa circumstance

claim clarity classification classify

clear appearance clear experience

coarse cognition collection comment commentary

Commentary on Difficult Points commentary on the intent Commentary on Valid Cognition

common perception

compassion

compassion beyond observation compassion observing phenomena compassion observing sentient beings

complete purification conceived object

conception conceptual mind conceptual reflection

conclude concomitance concordant type condensation condition 'gog pa

phya pa chos seng 'jig rten las 'das pa'i le'u

tshul

mtshan ma, mtshan nyid

shing rta shing rta'i srol byis pa

mchog gyur gling pa

rkyen
khas len pa
'od gsal
rnam gzhag
'jog pa
gsal snang
gsal snang
rags pa
shes pa
tshogs pa
'grel ba
'grel ba
dka' 'grel
dgongs 'brel

dgongs 'brel tshad ma rnam 'grel mthun snang

snying rje

dmigs pa med pa'i rnying rje chos la dmigs pa'i rnying rje sems can la dmigs pa'i rnying rje

rnam byang zhen yul rtog pa

'du shes, zhen pa

blo

rtog pa'i gzugs brnyan mtha' dpyad pa

rjes 'gro rigs mthun pa 'dus pa rkyen conditioned conditioning confidence confined perception confirmed by logical inquiry conflict confusion conglomeration Conquering, The consecration Consequence consequence Consequentialist constructs context continuity continuum contradict contradistinction convention conventionality of cognition, expression, and engagement conventionally conviction co-operating cause cooperating condition Core of the Middle Way Core of the View correct crucial point

D

cultivation

cyclic existence

debate decisive resolving defiling definiendum defining characteristic definition

'dus byas goms pa, 'du byed yid ches tshur mthong rigs pas grub pa 'gal ba 'khrul pa gsog pa, 'dus pa rgyal byed rab gnas thal 'gyur thal 'gyur thal 'gyur ba spros pa skabs rgyun rgyud 'gal ba ldog pa tha snyad shes brjod 'jug gsum gyi tha snyad can

tha snyad du
yid ches
Ihan cig byed rgyu
Ihan cig byed rkyen
dbu ma snying po
Ita ba'i snying po
tshul bzhin
gnad
sgom
'khor ba

rtsod pa la zla ba zag bcas mtshon bya mtshan nyid mtshan nyid definitive enumeration

delusion

delusive appearance

demon denigration

Dense Ornamentation

dependent

dependent imputation dependent [nature] dependent origination

deprecation

derived in dichotomy

determination determine devoted interest

Dharma
dialectician
Differentialist
differentiate
differentiated
different type

direct

direct incompatibility direct perception

direct perception of self-awareness direct perception of the senses

discard discern

Discerning the Middle and the Extremes

discernment

discipline of learning

discordant type

discredit discriminate

discriminating knowledge

disparage dispel disprove dispute distinction grangs nges

'khrul pa, rmong pa

'khrul snang

bdud skur 'debs rgyan stug po ltos pa

rten nas btags pa gzhan dbang rten 'brel skur 'debs zlas drangs ba

yongs gcod

nges par gzung ba, dpyad pa

mos pa
chos
rtog ge
bye brag pa
'byed pa
phyed pa
rigs mi thun pa
dngos

ngos 'gal mngon sum

rang rig mngon sum dbang po'i mngon sum

spang bya

rnam par 'byed pa, 'byed pa

dbus dang mtha' rnam par 'byed pa

rnam dpyod rigs pa'i gnas rigs mi mthun pa gnod pa, sun 'byin pa

'byed pa so sor rtogs pa skur 'debs sel ba sun 'byin pa

rgol ba, rtsod pa

khyad

distinctive distinctive property distinctive quality distinguish distinguished

Distinguishing Between Phenomena and their Intrinsic Nature

distortion
Dolpopa
domain
Drolway Gö

Drolway Gönpo dualistic appearance

# E

effect Elder Elephant's Strength elevated eliminate elimination elimination of possession elsewhere eloquent courage emptiness endowed with all supreme aspects endowed with fortune energy engagement and disengagement engagement and reversal enlightened activity Enlightened One enlightenment ensuing attainment entail entity entity of disintegratedness

Entry into the Knowledge of the

Equal Number of Objective and

Subjective Features

Middle Way

Enumerator

khyad par can khyad chos khyad chos 'byed pa, shan 'byed khyad par can chos dang chos nyid rnam par 'byed pa

kha bsgyur dol po pa spyod yul sgrol ba'i mgon po gnyis snang

'bras bu gnas brtan glang po che'i rtsal gyi mdo phags pa tshar gcod rnam bcad gzhan ldan rnam gcod spobs pa stong pa nyid rnam kun mchog ldan skal ldan nus pa 'jug ldog 'jug ldog phrin las sangs rgyas byang chub rjes thob khyab pa dngos po zhig pa dngos po dbu ma'i shes rab la 'jug pa

grangs can pa gzung 'dzin grangs mnyam erroneous

essence

essential nature

establish established

established basis

established by its specific characteristics

established by reasoning

established by scriptural authority

established property

established by valid cognition

established unimpaired established with validity

Establishment of the Conventional

Establishment of Validity

evaluate evidence

evidence of effect

evidence of non-observation

evident exalted excellence

excellent statement

exclude

excluding and retaining

existent

existential negation

experience

experiential application

expertise explain explicit

exposition and study

expressed expressing expresser external external ob

external object

[external] object

phyin ci log pa

ngo bo

de kho na nyid, de nyid

sgrub pa grub pa gzhi grub

rang mtshan gyis grub pa

rigs pas grub pa
lung gis grub pa
sgrub chos
tshad mas grub pa
gnod med du grub pa
tshad mas grub pa
tshad mas grub pa
tshad mas grub pa
tshad ma grub pa

gzhal ba rtags 'bras rtags ma dmigs pa'i rtags

mngon gyur 'phags pa

bzang [po'i yon tan]

legs bzhad sel ba gsal gzhag yod pa med dgag snang ba nyams len mkhas pa

mkhas [pa'i yon tan] 'grel ba, 'chad pa

dngos
'chad nyan
brjod bya
rjod byed
rjod byed
phyi rol
phyi don
don

external objectivity extraneous group extreme extremist

F

factor factors of enlightenment faculty faculty with support faith faith of confidence

familiarize oneself familiarity feasible feature

Fifty Characteristics

final

fire brand circle Five Days five principles five topics Five Stages flawed flawlessly established foe destroyer Followers of Jaimini

Followers of Kapila

forbearance

Followers of the Vedas

form formation found a tradition four reliances freedom from constructs fruition fully qualified functional

phyi don gzhan sde mtha' mu stegs pa

phyogs byang chub kyi yan lag dbang po dbang po rten bcas dad pa yid ches pa'i dad pa

goms pa goms pa 'thad pa, rung ba rnam pa

mtshan nyid lnga bcu pa mthar thug mgal me'i khor lo zhag lnga pa chos lnga shes bya Inga rim lnga gnod pa

gnod med du grub pa dgra bcom pa rgyal dpogs pa ser skya pa rig byed pa bzod pa rtsom pa 'du byed srol 'byed pa

spros bral 'bras bu mtshan nyid pa don byed nus pa, rung ba

rton pa bzhi

### G

gaining mastery over life

Gathering of Precious Qualities
general meaning
general teachings of the Great Vehicle
genuine
Glorious Rangjung
Gorampa
grasp
grasping at entity
great heroic mind
Great Host
Great Mendicant
Great Vehicle
ground
ground for infusion

#### H

habitual tendency halt harm Hashang hidden hidden external object hinder hold

# I

identify

identity
elucidate
illusion
illustration
immature
immediately preceding condition
impair
impartial
impelled effect
implicitly

tshe la dbang thob
yon tan rin po che sdud pa
spyi don
theg chen gyi bka' spyi
dam pa, tshul bzhin, mtshan nyid pa
dpal rang 'byung zhabs
go ram pa
'dzin pa
dngos 'dzin
sems dpa' chen po
phal po che
dge sbyong chen po
theg pa chen po
sa
bgo gzhi

bag chags
Idog pa
gnod pa
ha shang
Ikog gyur
phyi don Ikog na mo
kheg pa
'dod pa, smra ba

ngos 'dzin, ngos gzung ba bdag nyid 'grel ba sgyu ma mtshan gzhi byis pa de ma thag rkyen gnod pa ris su ma chad pa 'phang 'bras shugs kyis import of the meaning imputation

imputed

imputed [nature]

in actuality

inalienable insight incompatibility

incompatibility of mutual exclusion incompatibility of non coexistence

independence

indeterminate evidence indirect incompatibility

indirectly in fact inference

Inferior Vehicle inferior view

inherence insight

inspired faith instance

intellect intellectualist intelligence

intelligent

intent intrinsic nature invalidated

investigation irrefutable

irreversible faith

İśvara

J

Jains Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo Jewel Cloud Jewel Garland don gyi rnam bcad

kun brtags 'dogs pa btags pa kun brtags don du

mi 'phrogs pa'i shes rab

'gal ba

phan tshun spang 'gal lhan cig mi gnas 'gal

rang dbang ma nges pa'i rtags rgyud 'gal

zur
don du
rjes dpag
theg pa dman pa

Ita ngan 'du ba shes rab skul ba

dang ba'i dad pa

gsal ba
blo
rtog ge
blo gros
blo ldan
dgongs pa
chos nyid
kheg pa
dpyad pa
'gog du med pa
mi ldog pa'i dad pa
dbang phyug

rgyal ba pa 'jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse dbang po dkon mchog sprin rin chen phreng ba Jewel Mound Jigme Chökyi Wangpo *justifiable* justified

K

karma

Karma Ngawang Yönten Gyatso karmic action

key point

King of Absorption

knowable

knowledge holder

knowledge

L

Laughing Vajra Leafy Spells

learn

Lesser Vehicle liberation

life example Light of the Middle Way

limited lineage holder lineage

link of dependency

listen Listener logic

logical argument

Logicians

Longchen Rabjam

Lord Lucid Words luminosity

M

magical manifestation main [principle]

dkon mchog brtsegs pa 'jigs med chos kyi dbang po 'thad pa 'thad pa, 'od pa

las

Karma ngag dbang yon tan rgya mtsho

gnad

ting nge 'dzin rgyal po

shes bya rig'dzin shes rab

bzhad pa rdo rje

lo ma can gyi gsang tshig

thos pa

theg pa dman pa rnam par thar pa rnam par thar pa dbu ma snang ba nyi tshe ba

brgyud 'dzin brgyud pa rten 'brel thos pa nyan thos rigs pa gtan tshigs rigs pa can

klong chen rab 'byams rje, dbang po, dbang phyug

tshig gsal 'od gsal

rnam 'phrul gtso bo

manifest mantra malicious antagonism master materiality

matter meaning discovered meaning elimination meaning contradistinction

meaning means meditation meditation of stupidity

meditative equipoise Meeting of Father and Son mental direct perception mental incompatibility mental non-doing

mental state mere features method Middle Way

Middle Way of Sūtra Reliance Middle Way of the Original Scriptures

Middle Way of Yogic Action Middle Way of Consequence mind

mind in accord with fact mind of enlightenment mind set upon enlightenment

miraculous power mistaken

mistaken cognition mistaken relative

mixing up the apparent and the designated as [if these were] one

mode mode of apprehension mode of grasping momentary

snang ba sngags rgol ngan slob dpon rdul bem po rnyed don

don gyi rnam bcad don ldog

don thabs sgom blun sgom mnyam gzhag yab sras mjal ba yid kyi mgon sum blo'gal

yid la mi byed pa sems byung rnam pa tsam thabs dbu ma

mdo sde'i dbu ma gzhung phyi mo'i dbu ma dbu ma rnal 'byor spyod pa dbu ma thal 'gyur

blo, yid blo don mthun byang chub kyi sems byang chub kyi sems rdzu 'phrul phyin ci log pa

log shes log pa'i kun rdzob snang btags gcig tu bsres pa

tshul 'dzin stangs 'dzin stangs skad cig mar monk

Moon Lamp Sūtra

most subtle particle

Mother of the Victorious Ones

mundane being

### N

natural natural clarity nature negandum negate negation of the object to be refuted neutrality noble Noble Land nominal non-analytical cessation Non-Buddhist non-conceptual non-concurrent formation non existence nothing but thatness Nude, the

# 0

object

object incompatibility
object of activity
object of application
object of cognition
object of engagement
object of expression
object of negation
object of refutation
object transmitting features
object universal
obscuration
obscuration of affliction
obscuration of cognition

dge slong zla ba sgron me'i mdo rdul phra rab rgyal ba'i yum 'jig rten pa

rnal ma, rang bzhin gyis rang bzhin 'od gsal rang bzhin dgag bya gog pa dgag bya bkag pa btang snyoms 'phags pa 'phags yul btags pa so sor brtags min gyi 'gogs pa phyi rol pa mi rtog pa ldan min 'du byed med pa de kho na nyid cer pu pa

don, spyod yul, yul
don 'gal
spyod yul
'jug yul
shes bya
'jug yul
brjod bya
dgag bya
dgag bya
rnam pa gtod byed kyi yul
don spyi
sgrib pa
nyon mongs pa'i sgrib pa
shes bya sgrib pa

observation
observed condition
observed object
occasion
omniscience
one-sidedly
opponent
ordinary being
Ornament of the Sūtras
other-exclusion
outcome of method
outer
outer object

#### P

pain part particle particular Parting from the Four Attachments partless instant of cognition partless particle path of cultivation path of reason path of reasoning path of seeing patience perception perpetuating cause personal appearance personal experience personal self pervaded, the pervaded object pervader pervading pervasion phenomenon philosophy plain absence

dmigs pa
dmigs rkyen
dmigs yul
skabs
thams cad mkhyen pa, rnam mkhyen
mtha' gcig tu
rgol ba, phyogs snga
so so skye bo
mdo sde rgyan
gzhan sel
thabs byung
phyi rol
phyi don

sdug bsngal cha rdul, rdul phran khyad par can, bye brag zhen pa bzhi bral shes pa skad cig cha med rdul phran cha med sgom lam rigs pa'i lam rigs pa'i lam mthong lam bzod pa 'du shes nyer len gyi rgyu rang snang rang snang gang zag gi bdag khyab bya khyab bya khyab byed khyab byed khyab pa chos, chos can grub mtha med rkyang

play

Pleasing Lotsawa

pleasure posit

posited in mutual dependency

position (noun)

power
practicable
prayer
preceptor
Precious Cloud

preclusion

preclusion of impossibility preclusion of lack of possession

predicative negation

present presentation presumption prevent

primordial purity principle . probandum productive cause

property

property of the position property of the probandum property to be established

prophesy proponent

Proponent for Permanence
Proponent of Awareness
Proponent of Differences
Proponent of Features
Proponent of No Features
Proponent of Objects

Proponent of the Middle Way

Proponent of Time Being the Cause propound

propound prove purpose rol pa

dgye mdzad lo tsā ba

bde ba

'jog pa, smra ba, bzhed pa

ltos nas gzhag pa

phyogs nus pa rung ba smon lam mkhan po

dkon mchog sprin rnam gcod

mi srid rnam gcod mi ldan rnam gcod

ma yin dgag yod pa rnam gzhag rlom.pa 'gog pa ka dag rnam gzhag sgrub bya

skyed byed kyi rgyu

chos phyogs chos sgrub chos sgrub chos lung bstan smra ba

rtag par smra ba rnam rig smra ba bye brag smra ba rnam bcas pa rnam med pa don smra ba dbu ma smra ba

dus rgyur smra ba

smra ba sgrub pa dgos pa Purposeful Expressions
pursue

Q

quality

R

rational reach certainty concerning reach conclusion reach decisive insight into real realization realm realm of the knowable realm of objects of cognition reason reasonable reasoning reasoning by the power of fact reasoning establishing feasibility reasoning into absence of one and many reasoning of dependency reasoning of the great dependent origination reasoning of intrinsic nature reasoning of performance reasoning that refutes the resembling product recede re-existence reference point referent refute reject relationship of single identity relationship relative reliant relinquishment and realization

ched du brjod pa rjes su 'jug pa, don du gnyer ba

cha, yon tan

'thad pa, rigs pa gtan la 'bebs pa gtan la 'bebs pa gtan la 'bebs pa yang dag pa dgongs pa, rtogs pa khongs shes bya'i khongs shes bya'i khongs rigs pa 'thad pa rigs pa dngos stobs kyi rigs pa 'thad pa sgrub pa'i rigs pa gcig du bral gyi rigs pa ltos pa'i rigs pa rten 'brel chen mo'i rigs pa

chos nyid kyi rigs pa bya ba byed pa'i rigs pa skye la 'dra ba 'gog pa'i rigs pa

log pa
yang srid
dmigs gtad
brjod bya
kheg pa, 'gog pa, tshar gcod
'gog pa
bdag gcig gi 'brel ba, bdag nyid gcig 'brel
'brel ba
kun rdzob
ltos pa
spang rtogs

relinquishment of dispute

remedy

reply against antagonism .
Requested by Nāga King Sāgara

resolve result revel

reverse pervasion

reverse Ritualist Rongtön Rongzom

Root Knowledge of the Middle Way

Root Tantra of Mañjusrī

round bellied ruling condition

S

sacred

Sakya Paṇḍita same type scholar science

scriptural authority scriptural tradition

scripture

[scriptural] vessel
Secret Drop of Elixir

Secretist seeming

seeming evidence

seize

self-appearance self-aware self-clarity

self-aware[ness] self clarity

self contradistinction self of phenomena self of the person Self-realized Buddha rtsod pa spong ba

gnyen po brgal lan

klu'i rgyal po rgya mtshos zhus pa

gtan la 'bebs pa 'bras bu

rol pa ldog khyab

ldog pa, lzog pa, log pa

spyod pa pa rong ston rong zom

dbu ma rtsa ba shes rab 'jam dpal rtsa rgyud

lto ldir bdag rkyen

dam pa, tshul bzhin, mtshan nyid pa

sa skya paṇḍita rigs mthun pa mkhas pa rigs pa'i gnas lung gzhung lugs

gzhung sde snod

bdud rtsi'i thig pa gsang ba

gsang ba pa snang tshul rtags ltar snang 'dzin pa rang snang

rang rig rang gsal

rang rig rang gsal rang ldog chos kyi bdag gang zag gi bdag rang sangs rgyas self-reliant self-sufficient sensation sensory direct perception sentient being serenity set forth seven men to be tested side simplicity single whole singular Six Tantras of Brhaspati six transcendences Sixty Stanzas of Reasoning Sixty-fold Tantra of Isvarakrsna sole option solitary space in between special special characteristic special quality specific characteristic specifically characterized phenomenon spell sphere sphere of activity spiritual friend split Split Egg System spontaneous presence stanza status stream of being stupidity subject subject concerning which knowledge is sought

subjugate

substance of no dissipation

rang tshugs thub pa rang rkya thub pa tshor ba dbang po'i mngon sum sems can snyom 'jug 'jog pa sad mi bdun phyogs spros bral ril po gcig gcig pu phur bu'i rgyud sde drug phar phyin drug rigs pa drug cu pa dbang phyug nag po'i rgyud drug cu pa gcig pu bar khyad par can khyad chos khyad chos rang mtshan rang mtshan gsang tshig khongs spyod yul dge ba'i bshes gnyen gsil ba sgo nga phyed tshal ba lhun grub tshig bcad go sa rgyud rmong pa, gti mug chos can, yul can shes 'dod chos can tshar gcod chud mi za ba'i rdzas

suffering
suitable
superimposition
superior intent
super knowledge
supports and supported
Supreme Continuity
supreme deity
survey
sūtra
Sūtra Follower
Sūtra of Entry into Great Compassion
Sūtra of the Definitive Explanation of
the Intent
Sūtra of the Great Transcendence of

Suffering
Sūtra of the Ornament of the
Appearances of Wakefulness
Sūtra of the Sacred Absorption
Sūtra-section
system

# T

Sönam Senge

tantra Tantra of Peace Taught by Aksayamati teach tenet terminology thatness thorough affliction thoroughly established [nature] thought three bodies three modes three spheres topic for debate topic heading tradition

sdug bsngal
rung ba
sgro 'dogs
lhag bsam
mngon shes
rten dang brten pa
rgyud bla ma
lhag pa'i lha
spyi don
mdo
mdo sde pa
snying rje chen po la 'jug pa'i mdo
mdo dgongs pa nges 'grel

mdo myang 'das chen po

ye shes snang ba rgyan gyi mdo

mdo ting nge 'dzin dam pa mdo sde tshul, lugs bsod nams seng ge

rgyud zhi ba'i rgyud blo gros mi zad pas stan pa 'chad pa, smra ba grub pa'i mtha rnam gzhag de nyid kun nyon yongs grub rtog pa sku gsum tshul gsum 'khor gsum rtsod gzhi sa bcad tshul, lugs

Tradition of the Vast Activity training

trait transcendence

transcendent knowledge Transcendent Knowledge transcendence of suffering

Treatise of the Middle Way

Trisong Deutsen

true singularity

Tsongkapa turn back

Two Approaches

#### U

untimate [meaning]
unblemished
uncategorized ultimate
unconditioned
undeniable
understanding
unequivocally
unfortunate belief
unimpeded
unimpeded
unimpededness
unitary
unity
universal
unmistaken

# V

valid cognition
validity
Vast Display
verified by threefold investigation
verse
view of annihilation

rgya chen spyod pa'i srol sgom rnam pa pha rol du phyin pa shes rab kyi pha rol du phyin pa shes rab kyi pha rol du phyin pa mya ngan las 'das pa dbu ma'i bstan bcos khri srong lde'u btsan dam pa, bden pa, tshul bzhin, mtshan nyid pa gcig bden yid ches tsong kha pa zlog pa tshul gnyis bden pa gnyis

don dam pa
rnam par dkar ba
rnam grangs ma yin pa'i don dam
'dus ma byas
'gog du med pa
rtogs pa
mtha' gcig tu
lta ngan
'gog du med pa
zang thal
gcig pu
zung 'jug
spyi
phyin ci ma log pa

tshad ma
tshad ma
rgya cher rol pa
dpyad pa gsum gyis dag pa
tshig rkang, tshig bcad
chad lta

view of entities view of the transitory collection

view

dngos por lta ba 'jig lta lta ba

W

wakefulness of individual self-awareness

wakefulness wanderer wandering being

Wangchen Gyerab Dorje

way

way of abiding way of being

Wheel of Training Producing Recall

whole wish

Wish-fulfilling Precious Treasury

withdraw without nature

withstanding investigation

word

word concept word object wrong view

Y

Yeshe De yogic discipline

so so rang rig pa'i ye shes

ye shes 'gro ba 'gro ba

dbang chen dgyes rab rdo rje

tshul, lugs gnas lugs yin lugs

dran pa byed pa bslob pa'i 'khor lo

yan lag can 'dod pa

yid bzhin rin po che'i mdzod

log pa

rang bzhin med pa dpyad bzod tha snyad, tshig sgra blo sgra don lta ngan

ye shes sde brtul zhugs

# TIBETAN - ENGLISH GLOSSARY

# Tibetan:

# English:

primordial purity

#### KA

ka dag

kun nyon

kun brtags kun rdzob klan ka klu'i rgyal po rgya mtshos zhus pa dka' 'grel dkon mchog sprin dkon mchog brtsegs pa bka' rkyen lkog gyur skad cig mar skabs skal Idan sku gsum skur 'debs skul ba skye mched skye bu skye med skye la 'dra ba 'gog pa'i rigs pa

skyed byed kyi rgyu

### KHA

kha bsgyur khyad thorough affliction imputation, imputed [nature] relative blame, criticism Requested by thr Naga King Sagara Commentary on Difficult Points Precious Cloud Jewel Mound Buddha's word circumstance, condition hidden momentary context, occasion endowed with fortune three bodies denigration, deprecation, disparage inspire

alteration, distortion distinction, specific

absence of origination

productive cause

reasoning that refutes the resembling

source

being, person

khams khas len pa kheg pa khongs khyad chos

khyad par can
khyad gzhi
khyab pa
khyab bya
khyab byed
mkhan po
mkhas pa
mkhas [pa'i yon tan]
'khor ba
'khor gsum
'khrul snang
'khrul pa

### GA

gang zag gi bdag go sa grangs nges grangs can pa grub pa grub pa'i mtha glang po che'i rtsal gyi mdo dgag bya

dgag bya bkag pa
dge ldan
dge ba'i bshes gnyen
dge sbyong chen po
dge slong
dgongs pa
dgongs 'brel
dgos pa
dgra bcom pa
bgo gzhi
mgal me'i khor lo

element accept, affirm, assert, claim hinder, invalidate, refute realm, sphere distinctive quality/property, special characteristic, special quality distinctive, distinguished, particular, special basis for distinctions entail, pervasion pervaded, pervaded object, pervader, pervading preceptor expert, scholar expertise cyclic existence three spheres delusive appearance confusion, delusion

personal self, self of the person status definitive enumeration, definitive number Enumerator accomplished, established philosophy, tenet Elephant's Strength negandum, object of negation, object of refutation negation of the object to be refuted Gelug spiritual friend Great Mendicant monk intent, realization commentary on the intent purpose foe destroyer ground for infusion fire brand circle

'gal ba 'grel ba 'gro ba 'gog pa 'gog du med pa rgol ngan rgol ba rgya chen spyod pa'i srol rgya cher rol pa rgyan stug po rgyan stug po bkod pa rgyal dpogs pa rgyal ba pa rgyal ba'i yum rgyal byed rgyu rgyu 'bras rgyun rgyud rgyud 'gal rgyud bla ma sgo nga phyed tshal ba sgom sgom lam sgyu ma sgra don sgra blo sgrib pa sgrub pa sgrub chos

sgrub bya sgro 'dogs brgal lan brgyud pa brgyud 'dzin

# NGA

nges par gzung ba

conflict, contradict, incompatibility comment, commentary, explain wanderer, wandering being block, cessation, refute, negate, prevent irrefutable, undeniable, unimpeded malicious antagonism adversary, attack, dispute, opponent, Tradition of the Vast Activity Vast Display Dense Ornamentation Array of Dense Ornamentation Followers of Jaimini Jains Mother of the Victorious Ones Conquering cause causality continuity continuum, stream of being, tantra indirect incompatibility Supreme Continuity Split Egg System cultivation, meditation, training path of cultivation illusion word object word concept obscuration establish, prove property of the probandum, property to be established probandum superimposition reply against antagonism lineage lineage holder

ascertain, certainty, certify determine

nges shes ngo bo dngos dngos 'gal dngos stobs kyi rigs pa dngos po dngos por lta ba dngos 'dzin

dngos gzung ba mngon gyur mngon du byed pa mngon shes mngon sum sngags

### CA

cer pu pa gcig du bral gyi rigs pa gcig bden gcig pu

# **CHA**

chad lta
chad lta
ched du brjod pa
chud mi za ba'i rdzas
chos
chos lnga
chos kyi bdag
chos kyi dbyings
chos can
chos dang chos nyid rnam par 'byed pa

chos nyid
chos nyid kyi rigs pa
chos yang dag par sdud pa
chos la dmigs pa'i rnying rje
'chad nyan
'chad pa

certainty
essence
actual, direct, explicit
direct incompatibility
reasoning by the power of fact
entity
view of entities
apprehension of entity, grasping at entity,
identify
identify
evident
actualize
superknowledge
direct perception
mantra

Nude, the reasoning into absence of one and many true singularity singular, solitary, unitary

aspect, part, quality view of annihilation Purposeful Expressions substance of no dissipation Dharma, phenomena, property five principles self of phenomena basic space phenomenon, subject Distinguishing Between Phenomena and their Intrinsic Nature intrinsic nature reasoning of intrinsic nature Authentically Compiling Phenomena compassion observing phenomena exposition and study explain, teach

# JA

'jam dpal rtsa rgyud 'jig lta 'jig rten pa 'jig rten las 'das pa'i le'u 'jug ldog

'jug yul
'jog pa
rje
rjes 'gro
rjes dpag
rjes thob
rjes mthun
rjes su 'jug pa
rjod byed
brjod bya

# NYA

nyan thos
nyams len
nyi tshe ba
nyer len gyi rgyu
nyon mongs
nyon mongs pa'i sgrib pa
gnyis snang
gnyen po
mnyam gzhag
snying rje
snying rje chen po la 'jug pa'i mdo
rnyed don
snyom 'jug

# TA

ting nge 'dzin rgyal po gtan tshig gtan la 'bebs Root Tantra of Manjusri view of the transitory collection mundane being Chapter on What Transcends the World engagement and disengagement, engagement and reversal object of application, object of engagement classify, posit, set forth, lord concomitance inference ensuing attainment approximation, assimilation pursue expresser, expressing expressed, object of expression, referent

Listener
experiential application
limited
perpetuating cause
affliction
obscuration of affliction
dualistic appearance
antidote, remedy
meditative equipoise
compassion
Sūtra of Entry into Great Compassion
the meaning discovered
serenity

King of Absorption
argumentation, logical argument
ascertain, reach certainty concerning, reach
conclusion, reach decisive insight into,
resolve

btags pa ba btang snyoms rtag par smra ba rtags

rtags 'god pa rtags ltar snang rtags yang dag rten dang brten pa rten nas btags pa

rten 'brel

rten 'brel chen mo'i rigs pa

rtog ge rtog pa

rtog pa la phan pa'i yal ga rtog pa'i gzugs brnyan

rtogs pa rton pa bzhi stong pa nyid lta ngan lta ba

lta ba'i snying po

lto ldir

ltos nas gzhag pa

ltos pa ltos pa'i rigs pa brtul zhugs

# THA

tha snyad
tha snyad grub pa
tha snyad du
thabs
thabs byung
thams cad mkhyen pa
thal 'gyur
thal 'gyur ba
thub pa
theg chen gyi bka' spyi
theg pa chen po
theg pa dman pa

designated, imputed, nominal

neutrality

proponent for permanence

evidence

arrangement of the evidence

seeming evidence authentic evidence

the supports and the supported

dependent imputation

dependent origination, link of dependency reasoning of the great dependent origination

dialectician, intellectualist concept, examine, thought Branches that Improve Thought

conceptual reflection realization, understanding

four reliances emptiness

inferior view, unfortunate belief, wrong view

belief, view

Core of the View

round bellied

posited in mutual dependency

dependent, reliant reasoning of dependency yogic discipline

convention, word

Establishment of the Conventional

conventionally means, method outcome of method omniscience

Consequence, consequence

Consequentialist Capable One

general teachings of the Great Vehicle

Great Vehicle

Inferior Vehicle, Lesser Vehicle

thob pa
thos pa
mthar thug
mtha'
mtha' gcig tu
mtha' dpyad pa
mthun snang
mthong lam
'thad pa

'thad pa sgrub pa'i rigs pa

### DA

dang ba'i dad pa dwangs pa dad pa dam pa dus rgyur smra ba de byung gi 'brel ba

de kho na nyid de nyid de ma thag rkyen don don dam pa don du don gyi rnam bcad don ldog don spyi don byed nus pa don 'gal don smra ba dol po pa dran pa byed pa bslob pa'i 'khor lo gdags gzhi bdag nyid bdag tu lta ba bdag rkyen bdag gcig gi 'brel ba bdud

acquisition
learn, listen
absolute, final
extreme
one-sidedly, unequivocally
conclude
common perception
path of seeing
feasible, justifiable, justified, of rationale,
reasonable, rational
reasoning establishing feasibility

inspired faith clear, subtle faith authentic, genuine, sacred, true Proponent of Time Being the Cause causal relationship, relationship of origination essential nature, nothing but thatness essential nature, thatness immediately preceding condition [external] object, meaning, object ultimate in actuality, in fact import of the meaning, meaning elimination meaning contradistinction object universal capable of performing a function, functional object incompatibility proponent of objects Dolpopa Wheel of Training Producing Recall basis for designation, basis for imputation identity belief in self ruling condition relationship of single identity demon

bdud rtsi'i thig pa gsang ba bde ba bden pa gnyis mdo mdo dgongs pa nges 'grel

mdo ting nge 'dzin dam pa mdo sde mdo sde rgyan mdo sde pa mdo sde'i dbu ma mdo myang 'das chen po rdul rdul phra rab rdul phran rdul phran cha med ldan min 'du byed ldog pa ldog khyab 'du ba 'du byed 'du shes 'dus pa 'dus byas 'dus ma byas 'dogs pa 'dod pa 'dod pa'i dad pa sdug bsngal sde snod sdom brtson

### NA

nus pa gnad gnas lugs gnas tshul gnas brtan gnod pa gnod med du grub pa

Secret Drop of Elixir pleasure two truths sūtra Sutra of the Definitive Explanation of the Intent Sutra of the Sacred Absorption Sütra-section Ornament of the Sūtras Sütra Follower Middle Way of Sutra Reliance Sutra of the Great Transcendence of Suffering materiality, particle most subtle particle particle partless particle non-concurrent formation contradistinction, halt, reverse reverse pervasion inherence conditioning, formation conception, perception aggregation, condensation, conglomeration conditioned unconditioned call, designate, impute assert, hold, wish aspiring faith

energy, power
crucial point, key point
abiding way, way of abiding
abiding condition, abiding mode
Elder
discredit, flawed, harm, impair
established unimpaired, flawlessly

[someone] persevering in the vows

pain, suffering

[scriptural] vessel

rnam kun mchog ldan rnam mkhyen rnam bcad rnam bcas pa rnam gcod rnam grangs pa'i don dam rnam grangs ma yin pa'i don dam rnam 'jog gi rgyu rnam pa rnam pa gtod byed kyi yul rnam par dkar ba rnam par thar pa rnam par 'byed pa rnam rig smra ba rnam byang rnam 'phrul rnam med pa rnam gzhag

rnam dpyod rnal ma snang ba snang btags gcig tu bsres pa

snang tshul snang yul

### PA

dpyad pa
dpyad pa gsum gyis dag pa
dpyad bzod
spang rtogs
spang bya
spobs pa
spyi
spyi don
spyod pa pa
spyod yul

established endowed with all supreme aspects omniscience elimination Proponent of Features preclusion categorized ultimate uncategorized ultimate cause of categorization feature, trait object transmitting features unblemished liberation, life example discern Proponent of Awareness complete purification magical manifestation proponent of no features category, classification, presentation, principle, terminology discernment natural appearance, experience, manifest mixing up the apparent and the designated as [if these were] one apparent condition, seeming appearing object

analysis, determine, investigation
verified by threefold investigation
withstanding investigation
relinquishment and realization
discard
eloquent courage
universal
general meaning, survey
Ritualist
domain, object, object of activity, sphere of
activity

spros pa spros bral

#### PHA

pha rol du phyin pa pha rol po phan tshun spang 'gal phar phyin drug phal po che phur bu'i rgyud sde drug phyi don

phyi don lkog na mo
phyin ci ma log pa
phyin ci log pa
phyi rol
phyi rol pa
phyed pa
phyogs
phyogs snga
phyogs chos
phrin las
'phags pa
'phags yul
'phang 'bras

# BA

bag yod
bag chags
bar
bem po
bya ba byed pa'i rigs pa
bya byed las gsum
byang chub
byang chub kyi yan lag
byang chub kyi sems

byis pa bye brag bye brag pa constructs freedom from constructs, simplicity

transcendence adversary incompatibility of mutual exclusion six transcendences Great Host Six Tantras of Brhaspati external object, external objectivity, outer object hidden external object, unmistaken mistaken external, outer Non-Buddhist differentiated factor, position, side opponent property of the position enlightened activity elevated, exalted, noble Noble Land impelled effect

carefulness
habitual tendency
interstice, space in between
matter
reasoning of performance
action, agent, and object
enlightenment
factors of enlightenment
mind of enlightenment, mind set upon
enlightenment
childish, immature
particular
Differentialist

bye brag smra ba
bram ze
blun sgom
blo
blo don mthun
blo ldan
blo gros
blo gros rgya mtshos bstan pa
blo gros mi zad pas stan pa
blo 'gal
dbang chen dgyes rab rdo rje
dbang po
dbang po rten bcas
dbang po'i mngon sum

dbang phyug
dbang phyug nag po'i rgyud drug cu pa
dbu ma
dbu ma snying po
dbu ma thal 'gyur
dbu ma rnal 'byor spyod pa
dbu ma snang ba
dbu ma smra ba
dbu ma rtsa ba shes rab
dbu ma la 'jug pa'i rang 'grel
dbu ma'i bstan bcos
dbu ma'i shes rab la 'jug pa
dbus dang mtha' rnam par 'byed pa
'byed pa

'bras rtag
'bras bu
'brel ba
sbyin bdag

# MA

ma nges pa'i rtags ma dmigs pa'i rtags ma yin dgag mi rtog pa Proponent of Differences Brahmin meditation of stupidity conceptual mind, intellect, mind mind in accord with fact intelligent intelligence Requested by Sagaramati Taught by Aksayamati mental incompatibility Wangchen Gyerab Dorje faculty, lord faculty with support direct perception of the senses, sensory direct perception Almighty, Isvara, lord, Sixty-fold Tantra of Isvarakrsna Middle Way Core of the Middle Way Middle Way of Consequence Middle Way of Yogic Action Light of the Middle Way proponent of the Middle Way Root Knowledge of the Middle Way Auto-commentary to Entering the Middle Way Treatise of the Middle Way Entry into the Knowledge of the Middle Way Discerning the Middle and the Extremes differentiate, discern, discriminate, distinguish evidence of effect effect, fruition, result relationship benefactor

indeterminate evidence evidence of non-observation predicative negation non-conceptual

mi ldan rnam gcod mi ldog pa'i dad pa mi 'phrogs pa'i shes rab mi srid rnam gcod mu mu stegs pa med pa med rkyang med dgag mos pa mya ngan las 'das pa dmigs rkyen dmigs pa dmigs pa med pa'i rnying rje dmigs gtad dmigs yul rmong pa smon lam smra ba

#### TSA

gtso bo btsun pa'i yon tan rtsod pa rtsod pa spong ba rtsod gzhi rtsom pa rtsom gzhi

# **TSHA**

tshad ma tshad ma grub pa tshad ma rnam 'grel tshad mas grub pa

tshe la dbang thob tshar gcod tshig rkang tshig bcad

preclusion of lack of possession irreversible fairh inalienable insight preclusion of impossibility sole option, alternative extremist absence, non-existence bare non existence, plain absence existential negation devoted interest transcendence of suffering observed condition focus, observation compassion beyond observation reference point observed object delusion, stupidity, stupor aspiration, prayer explication, hold, posit, proponent, propound, speak, teach

main [principle], principal
purity
argument, debate, dispute, objection
relinquishment of dispute
topic for debate
form
basis for formation

valid cognition, validity,

Establishment of Validity

Commentary on Valid Cognition

established by valid cognition, established

with validity
gaining mastery over life
eliminate, refute, subjugate

verse

stanza, verse

tshig gsal tshur mthong tshul

tshul gnyis tshul bzhin tshul gsum tshogs pa tshor ba mtshan ma mtshan nyid

mtshan nyid lnga bcu pa mtshan nyid pa mtshan gzhi mtshon bya

# DZA

rdzu 'phrul 'dzin pa 'dzin stangs

### ZHA

zhag lnga pa zhi ba'i rgyud zhi ba'i mdzes pa'i sbyar ba zhig pa dngos po zhen pa zhen pa bzhi bral zhen yul gzhan sde gzhan sel gzhan ldan rnam gcod gzhan dbang gzhal ba gzhi grub gzhi ldog bzhag pa bzhad pa rdo rje bzhed pa

Lucid Words confined perception approach, character, mode, system, tradition, way Two Approaches correct, genuine three modes assemblage, collection sensation attribute, characteristic characteristic, defining characteristic, definition Fifty Characteristics actual, fully qualified, genuine illustration definiendum

miraculous power apprehend, grasp, seize mode of apprehension, mode of grasping

Five Days Tantra of Peace Applications of the Beauty of Peace entity of disintegratedness attachment, conception Parting from the Four Attachments conceived object extraneous group other-exclusion elimination of possession elsewhere dependent [nature] evaluate basic establishment, established basis basis contradistinction classified, posited, set forth Laughing Vajra affirm, assert, posit

gzhung gzhung phyi mo'i dbu ma gzhung lugs

### ZA

zag bcas
zang thal
zung 'jug
zur
zla ba sgron me'i ting nge 'dzin
zla ba sgron me'i mdo
zlas drang ba
zlog pa
gzi
gzung yul
gzung 'dzin
gzung 'dzin grangs mnyam

bzang po'i yon tan bzod pa

# 'A

'od pa 'od gsal

# YA

yang dag pa
yang dag pa'i kun rdzob
yang dag pa'i mtha
yang dag par rdzogs pa'i sangs rgyas
yang srid
yan lag can
yab dang bu'i sbyar ba
yab sras mjal ba
yin lugs
yid kyi mgon sum
yid ches
yid ches pa'i dad pa
yid bzhin rin po che'i mdzod
yid la mi byed pa

scripture Middle Way of the Original Scriptures scriptural tradition

defiling
unimpededness
unity
indirectly
Absorption of Moon Lamp
Moon Lamp Sūtra
derive in dichotomy
reverse, turn back
agate
apprehended object
apprehended and apprehender
Equal Number of Objective and
Subjective Features
excellence
acceptance, forbearance, patience

appropriate, justified clarity, luminosity

authentic, real
authentic relative
authentic limit
authentically and perfectly Enlightened One
re-existence
whole
Application of the Father and Son
Meeting of Father and Son
actual condition, way of being
mental direct perception
confidence, conviction, trust
faith of confidence
Wish-fulfilling Precious Treasury
mental non-doing

yul can ye shes ye shes snang ba rgyan gyi mdo

yongs grub yod pa yon tan yon tan rin po che sdud pa yongs gcod

# RA

rags pa
rang rkya thub pa
rang rgyud
rang rgyud pa
rang 'grel
rang ldog
rang snang

rang dbang rang mtshan

rang mtshan gyis grub pa rang tshugs thub pa rang rig rang bzhin rang bzhin med pa rang bzhin 'od gsal rang rig mngon sum rang rig rang gsal rang sangs rgyas rang gsal rab gnas rig pa rig byed pa rig'dzin rigs mthun pa rigs pa rigs pa drug cu pa

object
subject
wakefulness
Sūtra of the Ornament of the Appearances of
Wakefulness
thoroughly established [nature]
being, existent, present
quality
Gathering of Precious Qualities
determination

coarse self-sufficient Autonomy Autonomist Auto-commentary self contradistinction personal appearance, personal experience, self-appearance autonomy, independence specifically characterized phenomenon, specific characteristic established by its specific characteristics self-reliant self-aware[ness] nature absence of nature, without nature natural clarity direct perception of self-awareness self-aware self-clarity Self-realized Buddha self clarity consecration awareness Followers of the Vedas knowledge holder concordant type, same type logic, rational, reason, reasoning Sixty Stanzas of Reasoning

rigs pa'i gnas rigs pa'i lam rigs pas grub pa

rigs pa can
rigs mi mthun pa
rin chen phreng ba
rim lnga
ril po gcig
ris su ma chad pa
rung ba

res'jog rol pa rlom pa

### LA

la zla ba
lang kar gshegs pa
las
las rgyu 'bras
lugs
lung
lung gis grub pa
lung bstan
legs bzhad
lo ma can gyi gsang tshig
log pa
log pa'i kun rdzob
log shes

# SHA

shan 'byed shing rta shing rta'i srol shing rta'i srol 'byed pa shugs kyis shes brjod 'jug gsum gyi tha snyad can

shes 'dod chos can

discipline of learning, science
path of reason, path of reasoning,
confirmed by logical inquiry, established
by reasoning,
Logicians
different type, discordant type
Jewel Garland
The Five Stages
single whole
impartial
appropriate, befitting, feasible, functional
as, practicable, suitable
alternating
play, revel
arrogant assumption, assume, presumption

decisive resolving

Ascent onto Lankā
action, karma, karmic action
causality of actions
approach, system, tradition, way
scriptural authority
established by scriptural authority
prophesy
excellent statement
Leafy Spells
neutralize, recede, reverse, withdraw
the mistaken relative
mistaken cognition

distinguish
chariot
chariot way
to open a chariot way
implicitly
conventionality of cognition, expression,
and engagement
subject concerning which knowledge is
sought

shes pa shes pa skad cig cha med shes bya shes bya'i sgrib pa shes bya lnga shes bya'i khongs

shes rab shes rab kyi pha rol du phyin pa cognition
partless instant of cognition
object of cognition, knowable
obscuration of cognition
five topics
realm of objects of cognition, realm of the
knowable
insight, knowledge
transcendent knowledge, Transcendent
Knowledge

### SA

sa sa skya pandita sa bcad sangs rgyas sad mi bdun sun 'byin pa sems can sems can la dmigs pa'i rnying rje sems pa sems byung sems dpa' chen po ser skya pa sel ba so so skye bo so so rang rig pa'i ye shes so sor brtags 'gogs so sor breags min 'gogs pa so sor rtogs pa srol 'byed pa slob dpon gsang ba pa gsang tshig gsal ba gsal snang gsal gzhag gsil ba gsog pa

ground Sakya Pandita headline, topic heading Buddha, Enlightened One seven men to be tested discredit, disprove sentient being compassion observing sentient beings attraction mental state great heroic mind Followers of Kapila dispel, exclude ordinary being wakefulness of individual self-awareness analytical cessation non-analytical cessation discriminating knowledge found a tradition master Secretist spell instance clear appearance, clear experience excluding and retaining split

conglomeration

### HA

lhag pa'i lha lhag bsam lhan cig byed rkyen lhan cig byed rgyu lhan cig mi gnas 'gal lhun grub supreme deity
superior intent
cooperating condition
co-operating cause
incompatibility of non coexistence
spontaneous presence

# Bibliography for the Introductory Material and the Notes

CABEZON, JOSE IGNACIO 1992. A Dose of Emptiness—An Annotated Translation of the sTong thun chen mo of mKhas grub dge legs dpal bzang. New York: SUNY Press.

DASGUPTA, SURENDRANATH 1997. A History of Indian Philosophy. New Delhi: Motilal Banarsidas.

Della Santina, Peter 1986. Madhyamaka Schools in India. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidas.

DOCTOR, THOMAS 2003. On the Value and Transcendence of Views—Two Central Chapters from Mi pham's Commentary on the Madhyamakalamkara. Candidatus thesis, University of Copenhagen.

DUDJOM RINPOCHE 1991. *The Nyingma School of Tibetan Buddhism*. vol. I+II. Trans. and ed. Dorje, Gyurme and Kapstein, Matthew. Boston: Wisdom.

DREYFUS, GEORGES 1997. Recognizing Reality—Dharmakīrti's Philosophy and Its Tibetan Interpretations. New York: SUNY Press.

2003. "Would the True Prāsangika Please Stand? The Case and View of 'Ju Mi pham." In Dreyfus and McClintock 2003. 317-347.

Dreyfus, Georges and McClintock, Sarah (Ed.) 2003. The Svātantrika-Prāsangika Distinction—What Difference Does a Difference Make. Boston: Wisdom.

ECKEL, MALCOM DAVID 1987. Jñānagarbha's Commentary on the Distinction Between the Two Truths. New York: SUNY Press.

GOODMAN, STEVEN 1981. "Mi-pham rgya-mtsho: An account of his life, the printing of his works, and the structure of his treatise entitled mkhas pa'i tshul la 'jug pa'i sgo". In Windhorse: Proceedings of the North American Tibetological Society vol. 1: 58-78.

Gyaltshen, Sakya Pandita Kunga 2002. A Clear Differentiation of the Three Codes: Essential Differentiations among the Individual Liberation, Great Vehicle, and Tantric Systems. New York: SUNY Press.

ICHIGO, MASAMICHI 1989. "Śāntaraksita's Madhyamakālamkāra." Studies in the Literature of the Great Vehicle: Three Mahayana Buddhist Texts. Ed. Gomez, Luis O. Collegiate Institute for the Study of Buddhist Literature and Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies. Ann Arbor: The University of Michigan.

KLONG CHEN RAB 'BYAMS 1983. Yid bzhin rin po che'i mzod. — mDzod bdun: The Famed Seven Treasuries of Vajrayāna Buddhist Philosophy. Gangtok: Sherab Gyaltsen and Khentse Labrang.

KONG SPRUL BLO GROS MTHA' YAS 1985. Theg pa'i sgo kun las bdus pa gsung rab rin po che'i mdzod bslab pa gsum legs par ston pa'i bstan bcos shes bya kun khyab. Beijing: Mi rigs dpe skrun khang.

Kongtrul, Jamgon 1995. Myriad Worlds: Buddhist Cosmology in Abhidharma, Kalacakra, and Dzog-Chen. New York: Snow Lion.

KUN BZANG DPAL LDAN (undated). gangs ri'i khrod kyi smra ba'i seng ge gcig pu 'jam mgon mi pham rgya mtsho'i rnam thar snying po bsdus pa dang gsung rab kyi dkar chag snga 'gyur bstan pa'i mdzod rgyan. No publication data.

LHALUNGPA, LOBSANG P. 1982. The Life of Milarepa. Boulder: Prajña Press.

Lang, Karen 1990. "Spa-tshab Nyi-ma grags and the introduction of Prāsangika Madhyamaka into Tibet." Reflections on Tibetan Culture. Essays in Memory of Turrell V. Wylie. Ed. L. Epstein & R. F. Sherburne. Lewiston/Queenston/Lampeter. 127-141.

LIPMAN, KENNARD 1981. "A Controversial Topic from Mi-pham's Analysis of Śāntarakṣita's Madhyamakālamkāra." Wind Horse: Proceedings of North American Tibetological Society. vol. I. Red. Davidson R. M. Berkeley: Asian Humanities Press. 40-57.

MAKRANSKY, JOHN 1997. Buddhahood Embodied. New York: SUNY Press.

мDo sngags вstan pa'i nyi ма 1996. lTa grub shan 'byed gnad kyi sgron me'i rtsa 'grel. Sichuan: Si Khron mì rigs dpe skrun khang. 1-61.

MIMAKI, KATSUMI 1983. "The Blo gsal grub mtha', and the Mādhyamika classification in the Tibetan grub mtha' literature." Contributions on Tibetan and Buddhist Religion and Philosophy. Proceedings of the Csoma de Körös Symposium Held at Velm-Vienna, Austria, 13-19 September 1981, Vol. 2. Ed. E. STEINKELLNER & H. TAUSHCER, Vienna. 161-167.

MI PHAM 'JAM DBYANGS RNAM RGYAL RGYA MTSHO 1984. Gangs ri'i khrod kyi smra ba'i seng ge tham cad mkhyen gzigs mahā pandita mi pham 'jam dbyangs rnam rgyal rgya mtsho'i bka' 'bum spar gsar (abbr. mi pham bka' 'bum), vol. 1-27. Paro, Bhutan: Lama Ngodrup and Sherab Drimey.

1984 (a). dBu ma rgyan gyi rnam bshad 'jam dbyangs bla ma dgyes pa'i zhal lung. In Mi pham 1984, vol. 13. 1-180.

1984 (b). Shes rab kyi le'u 'grel pa nor bu ke ta ka. In MI PHAM 1984, vol. 14.

LANCASTER, LEWIS R. 1983. Early Ch'an in China and Tibet. Berkely: Asian Humanities Press.

NALANDA TRANSLATION COMMITTEE 1982. The Life of Marpa, the Translator. Boulder: Prajña Press.

PETTIT, JOHN 1999. Mipham's Beacon of Certainty Illuminating the View of Dzogchen, the Great Perfection. Boston: Wisdom.

RINPOCHE, ORGYEN TOBGYAL 1988. The Life and Teachings of Chokgyur Lingpa. Hong Kong: Rangjung Yeshe Publications.

RONG ZOM CHOS KYI BZANG PO 1974. lTa ba'i brjed byang chen mo. In Selected Writings of Rong-zom Chos-kyi bzang-po (Smanrtis shesrig spendzod Series, vol. 73). Leh. 187-246.

RUEGG, DAVID SEYFORT 1981. The Literature of the Madhyamaka School of Philosophy in India. A History of Indian Literature. Ed. J. Gonda, vol.7, fasc. 1. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.

2000. Three Studies in the History of Indian and Tibetan Madhyamaka Philosophy. Vienna: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien.

SCHUH, DIETER 1973. Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrücke, Vol. 5. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner.

sKA BA DPAL BRTSEGS. ITa ba'i rim pa bshad pa. sDe dge edition of the Tibetan Tripitaka, 4356.

SMITH, E. GENE 2001. Among Tibetan Texts—History and Literature of the Himalayan Plateau. Somerville: Wisdom Publications.

Stearns, Cyrus 1999. The Buddha from Dolpo—A Study of the Life and Thought of the Tibetan Master Dolpopa Sherab Gyaltsen. New York: SUNY Press.

\_\_\_\_\_. 2000 Luminous Lives: The Story of the Early Masters of the Lam 'bras Tradition in Tibet. Boston: Wisdom Publications

TAUSCHER, HELMUTH 1995. Die Lehre von den zwei Wirklichkeiten in Tson kha pa's Madhyamaka-Werken. Vienna: Arbeitskreis für Tibetische und Buddhistische Studien.

TOYO BUNKO LIBRARY (undated). "Introduction to a Catalogue of 'ju-mi-pham". http://www.toyo-bunko.or.jp/Tibetan/tibetan\_resouces/mipham\_intro.pdf

TSOGYAL, YESHE 2003. The Lotus Born—The Life Story of Padmasambhava. Hong Kong:
Rangjung Yeshe Publications.

YE SHES SDE. ITa ba'i khyad par.—sDe dge edition of the Tibetan Tripitaka, 4360.



#### INDEX

Α

Abhayākaragupta, 15 absence of nature, 107, 141, 157-61, 167, 415–17, 523, 583, 625 applicability of the term, 51, 503 as conceived object, 111, 131, 427, 505, 579 compatibility with dependent origination, 561-65 Dharmakīrti on, 413 scriptural authority, 31, 487 absence of origination, 109-11, 113-15, 153-55, 447, 503-5, 511, 521 absence of self, 61, 535-37, 541-43, 583-621 as asserted by the Mind Only, 45 in phenomena, 45, 605-11 personal, 41, 537, 589, 591, 615-17 absence of truth, 57, 101, 109, 151, 163, 167, 177, 481, 491 affirmation. See negation and affirmation afflicted mental consciousness, 79, 83 definition, 455-57 afflictions, 41, 75, 467, 513, 519, 531, 541, 573, 583-621, 659 as asserted by the Jains, 315, 317 aggregates, five, 71, 83, 157, 423, 465, 467, 511, 599, 625, 659 as basis for imputation of self, 41, 159, 219-27, 479, 589, 607, 615 - 17

Alakāvatī, 681 all-ground, 355-57, 409, 411 and single stream of consciousness, 259–61 and the Enumerators, 331 as subtle aspect of the sixth collection, 79-83 conventional relevance, 83 definition, 455-57 Almighty, 71, 99, 213, 317, 429 refutation, 163, 181-85, 435-37, 569 analytical cessation, 187-89 annihilation, proponents of, 39, 309 See also extreme of annihilation appearance: as mind, 41-45, 49, 97-101, 351-57, 379, 637-41 as opposed to other-exclusion, 95 basis for, 47, 479-81 unrefuted, 51, 559-63 See also emptiness, and appearance Application of the Father and Son, 655 Applications of the Beauty of Peace, 655 Ārya Vimuktisena, ix, 15, 17 Āryadeva, 485, 715 Asanga, ix, 25, 45, 47, 643, 715 Ascent onto Lankā, 11, 31, 59, 69-71, 79, 93, 359, 409, 507, 613–15, 639 Atisa, 23, 657 authentic wakefulness, as one among the five principles, 61 Authentically Compiling Phenomena, 93, 423, 633, 641

Auto-commentary to Entering the Middle approach to the two truths, 71-75 as founder of the Middle Way of Way, 73, 617 Auto-commentary to the Ornament of the Consequence, 17 Middle Way, 33, 137, 139, 141, final realization, 121 153, 177, 181, 337, 447, 533–35, on mind as creator, 71 on unity of the vehicles, 601 633, 645, 659, 671, 675 Autonomy, ix, 65, 85, 421, 503 See also Consequence categorized ultimate, 85, 95, 125, 149definition, 113-23, 149-51 final accordance with the 53, 451, 487-93 Autonomist emphasis, 117, 119, Consequence, 55, 75, 115, 117, 505 149, 501-3origin of, xx etyomological explanation, 63 function, 101-7, 113 B scriptural background, 33, 151 causality, 403-7, 465-77, 565-75, basic space, 59, 85 of phenomena, 61, 67, 69, 127, 629 - 35339, 489, 497, 501, 523, 529, certainty, 29, 65, 69, 549-55, 645 593, 601 cultivation of, 93, 127, 143, 533, Bhāvaviveka, xx, 17, 637 563-65 Bodhisattva, 19, 67, 133, 423, 425, function of, 103, 107, 127, 481, 555, 577 623, 657 relinquishment and realization, Chaba Chöseng, 17. 589-621 See also Phya pa chos kyi seng ge vast path of, 45 Chapter on What Transcends the World, bodies, of the Buddha, 29, 45, 131, 671 641 and emptiness, 55-57, 133, 199 Chokgyur Lingpa, 681. See also mChog Bön, 343-47, 657 gyur bde chen gling pa Brahmā, 37, 315, 317, 337, 649, 655, Cloud of the Rare and Supreme, 577 657, 661 coemergent ego apprehension, 159, Branches that Improve Thought, 317 607, 615 Brhaspati, 323, 325 cognition Bu ston rin chen grub, xx actual, 385-87 conceptional versus non-conceptual, Buddha Kāsyapa, 515 Buddhajñānapāda, 15 261 - 65Buddhapālita, xx definition, 455 nominal, 279, 385-87 C Collections of Middle Way Reasoning, 617 Commentary on Difficult Points of the Candrakīrti, ix, 27, 83, 493, 599, 613. Ornament of the Middle Way, 181, and the view of the Great Perfection, 407, 477, 657, 675 85

Commentary on Valid Cognition, 137, core of the Bliss Gone, 133 195, 585, 591, 617 See also all-ground, conventional compassion, vii, 141, 345, 545, 595, relevance; Equal Number of 603-5, 649, 659, 661-67, Objective and Subjective Features, conventional relevance: functional 669 - 73entities, as relative truth; Mind concept, as one among the five principles, 61 Only, relevance with respect to the conventional relative truth; concomitance, in autonomous Core of the Middle Way, 491 arguments, 177 Condensation of the Great Vehicle, 353 Core of the View, 325 cyclic existence, 97-99, 219, 541-43, Conquering, The, 315 587, 615 Consequence, 503, 593 accordance with the conventions of the world, 75-77 definiendum, 447, 457-63 and philosophical tenets, 49 defining characteristic, 445-47, approach to the two truths, 71-75 definition, 113-23, 149-51, 153 457-63 Definitive Explanation of the Intent, 93, extraordianary object of refutation, 115 Definitive Explanation on the Intent, 79 origin, xx Dense Ornamentation, 93, 511-13, contradistinction, 167, 273, 301, 639 445-47, 463 dependent nature, 41-43, 61, 83, 393, basis, 447, 463 397-99, 409, 425 double, 231 dependent origination, 53, 73-75, 77, meaning, 447, 457, 459 107, 217, 463, 465-81, 485, 489, self, 447, 457 491, 585, 617. single, 231 external and internal, 465 convention, 151-53, 199, 363, 497, past and future lives, 565-75 505, 513, 563. twelve links of, 465-69 Candrakīrti and the Great Perfection, See also emptiness, and dependent origination definienda, 463 determination, 429, 441-47 nominal cognition, 279, 281 Dharmakīrti, ix, 27, 715 self-awareness, 97, 269-73 and Nāgārjuna, 85 singularity and plurality, 217, 233, and the Sutra-followers, 95 367-69 on absence of one and many, 413 space, 451-55 on appearances being mind, 49, 99 the person, 219, 223 on features of cognition, 259, 267 True versus False Feature Mind on functional entities, 441 Only, 381-83

on liberation and omniscience, 549 on relationships, 381-83 on self-awareness, 273 Dharmamitra, 15 Differentialists, 309–13 non-existence of effects, 483 on appearance, 351 on universals, 227-29, 309, 311 - 13See also Followers of Kanada Dignāga, ix, 715 Dilgo Khyentse Rinpoche, xix direct perception, 273, 471 of self-awareness. See self-awareness yogic, 535-49 discards, 555, 583-621 Discerning the Middle and the Extremes, 587, 593 Disciples of the Owl, 309 disintegratedness, 403-5, 473-77 Dolpopa, x, 133 Drime Özer. See Longchén Rabjam Drolway Gönpo, 133 E Early Translations, 127, 621, 687 eight collections of consciousness, 61, 455 Elephant's Strength, 93, 425, 487 elimination, 167, 199, 201, 215, 229, 265, 307, 349, 429, 441-47, 449, 451–53, 463, 491, 493, 565 meaning, 443 word, 441-43 emptiness, 101-23, 501-21, 525-27, 623, 625, 645. and appearance, 57-59, 111, 129, 469, 479-81, 493, 499, 523, 561-65 and dependent origination, 57, 113,

131, 133, 137-39, 205-7, 423. 427, 463, 479–81, 505 applicability of the term, 153 as existential negation, 105-7, 151-53, 447, 451, 489-99, 523 classical arguments for, 137-39 for the Mind Only, 425 limited, 39, 47, 649, 657 realization of, 529, 545, 607-11 See also bodies of the Buddha, and emptiness ensuing attainment, 75, 77, 503, 581 and Buddhahood, 535 and extrinsic emptiness, 133 and the relevance of claims, 53-55, 65, 117, 123–25 Autonomist emphasis of, 149-51 basis for equipoise, 109, 123, 151 for the Consequence, 73 with appearance, 537 Entering the Middle Way, ix, 591, 593, entity. See functional entities Entry into Great Compassion, 529 Entry into the Knowledge, 137-39 Entry into the Knowledge of the Middle Way, 121 Enumerators, 309, 327-35 on the self. See self, as asserted by the Enumerators on universals, 229 See also Followers of Kapila Equal Number of Features And Cognitions. See Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features Equal Number of Objective and Subjective Features: conventional validity, 259-67, 369 in the context of the Mind Only, 369 - 71

in the context of the Sūtra Followers. features, 253-57. See also Equal Number of Objective 299-307 and Subjective Features; Non-dual equipoise, 77, 109, 111, 493, 515, 581 and absence of claims, 107, 117 Diversity; Proponents of False and absence of self in phenomena, Features; Proponents of Features; Proponents of True Features; Split and Buddhahood, 535 Egg System and the uncategorized ultimate, 65 Five Days, 653-55 five measures, 9, 143 basis for, 123, 531 five principles, 61, 85 cause, 65 Five Stages, The, 123-25 Consequentialist emphasis of, 123, Five Tarka Groups, 335, 343 149-51, 493 Followers of Brhaspati, 125, 323 for the Enumerators, 331 Followers of Brahmā, 315 freedom from constructs, 107, 133, Followers of Jaimini, 317-19, 321 503, 579 on reflections, 169-71 stages of realization, 537, 611 Followers of Kanāda, 527 transcendence of two truths, 55, on particles, 237 117 See also Differentialists with and without appearance, 427 Followers of Kapila, 35, 483, 527 yogic direct perception, 535 See also Enumerators establishment of convention, 165-67 Followers of the Vedas, 37, 317, 335 establishment of meaning, 165-67 Followers of Vātsīputra, 219 Establishment of the Conventional, 479 Followers of Visnu, 317 Establishment of Validity, 573 form, 235 exclusion. See other-exclusion four ways of the Far Throwers, 335-41 existential negation, 55, 113, 165, 167, freedom from constructs, ix, 75, 113, 125, 153, 155, 205-7, 413, 427, 421, 441. See also emptiness, as existential 485, 493, 521, 523, 641, 643, 657 negation See also simplicity functional entities, 95-97, 213-17, extreme of annihilation, 105-7, 517, 575-429, 435 as relative truth, 217, 437-41, 81, 623 of permanence, 517, 575-81 449-55 extremists, 7, 157, 307, 309, 319, 343, 549, 633, 657, 689 G Gathering of Precious Qualities, 67, 511 Go rams pa bSod nams seng ge, x. F faith, 29, 91, 93, 141, 645, 667-73 See also Sönam Senge Far Throwers, 37-39, 323-27, 539. Grammarians, 317 See also Followers of Brhaspati

	W/
great bliss, 83	of mutual exclusion, 391–93
Great Host, 69, 509	of non-coexistence, 391
Great Perfection, 85, 657	inexpressible self, 221
Great Vehicle, 29, 83, 89, 577, 619,	inference, 273, 471
641–47, 667, 677	inherence. See relationship, of inherence
as contained in the five principles, 63	instances, 229–31
Candrakīrti on, 609	intrinsic nature, 419–21
importance of Mind Only, 69–71	Īśvara, 37, 135, 309, 311, 319, 647,
relinquishment and realization, 589–621	649, 657, 661
relinquishment of discards, 585–87	J
stages of realization, 535-37	Jaimini, 317
grounds, 69, 601, 603, 619	Jains, 315-17, 321-23
eighth, 593, 595	'Jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse'i dbang po
first, 529, 603, 613	xi xi
seven impure, 593, 595, 605	See also Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo
seventh, 613	Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo, 687, 689,
sixth, 615	691
ten, 587, 593-95	See also 'Jam dbyangs mkhyen brtse'i
three pure, 593, 605	dbang po
H	Jewel Garland, 589, 617
•	Jewel Mound, 509
habitual tendency, 43, 103, 351, 357,	Jigme Chökyi Wangpo, 689
399, 565–73, 587, 593, 659	Jina, 315
See also all-ground	Jñānagarbha, 13
Haribhadra, 15	K
Hashang, 105	
hidden external object, 97, 255–57,	Kanāda, 307, 309
639	Kamalasīla, ix, 15, 23, 373, 407, 657
I	Kapila, 307, 327, 649, 651
111	Karma Ngawang Yönten Gyatso, 689
illustration, 447, 455, 459, 463	See also Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas
impermanence, 95, 217, 391, 393,	Karma pa III, 131
429–37, 519	Karma pa VII, x
imputed nature, 41–43, 61, 409, 425	karmic action, 223–27, 473–75, 541
incompatibility, 391–93	King of Absorption, 13, 33, 169, 677
direct, 391–93	See also Moonlamp Sütra
indirect, 391–93 mental, 391	Klong chen rab 'byams, x
object-, 391	See also Longchen Rabjam
00,000,001	Kong sprul blo gros mtha' yas, xi, xxi See

also Karma Ngawang Yönten Gyatso Kumārila, 173, 507 Kun bzang dpal Idan, xvii–xix

#### L

Laughing Vajra. See
Leafy Spells, 317
Lhun sgrub steng, xviii
liberation, 77, 97–99, 219, 509, 539–
45, 549, 587, 601
Light of the Middle Way, 161
Listeners, 535–37, 589–621, 649, 661
Logicians, 307, 309
Longchen Rabjam, 79, 117, 605–7
See also Klong chen rab 'byams
Lord of Secrets, 25, 683
See also Vajrapāni
Lucid Words, 503

## M

Magical Net of Vairocana, 599 Maitreya, 91, 515 Mañjughosa, 15, 19, 123, 129, 535, Mañjuśrī, 5, 141, 155, 205, 515, 673, 685, 689 Mantra, xxi, 11, 79, 81, 83-85, 101, 481, 563, 671, 681, 691 See also Vajra Vehicle Mar pa lo tsā ba. See Pleasing Lotsawa matter, 275-77. See also particles mChog gyur bde chen gling pa, xi See also Chokgyur Lingpa mDo sngags bstan pa'i nyi ma, xxii meditative equipoise. See equipoise Meeting of Father and Son, 93, 167-69, 489 mental cognition, 249, 293, 307, 455 and the Enumerators, 331

mere appearance. See relative truth Mi la ras pa. See Laughing Vajra Middle Way, 147 four stages, 127, 563-65 great arguments of, 139 of Autonomy. See Autonomy of Consequence. See Consequence of ensuing attainment, 151 of expressed meaning, 147 of expresseing words, 147 of meditative equipiose, 151 of Sūtra Reliance, 17 of the Original Scriptures, 17 of Yogic Action, vii, ix, 15-17, 49, 639-47 on the two truths and the valid cognitions pertaining to them, 49-59 Mind Only and Mantra, x, 99-101 False Features. See Proponents of False Features general philosophical stance, 41-47 relevance with respect to the conventional, 47, 49-51, 69-71, 97-101, 357-59, 565-75, 639 - 47True Features. See Proponents of True Features Moonlamp Sūtra, 9, 31, 33, 47, 93, 143, 345, 585 See also King of Absorption Mother of the Victorious Ones, 93, 101,

#### N

147, 425

Nāgārjuna, ix, 121, 153, 679, 715 and Dharmakīrti, 85 and Rongzompa, 599 and Sāntarakṣita, 87–89

chariot of the Middle Way, 643 hermenutical approach, 151 Middle Way of the Original Scriptures, 17 on causality, 623-25 on dependent origination, 479 on dependent origination and emptiness, 463 on emptiness, various citations, 515 - 21on reactions against the Great Vehicle, 665-67 on the path, 585 the profound view, 25 Nālandā, 13-15 name, 307, 347-49, 391, 441-43 applicability, 537 as one among the five principles, 61 explicability, 537 negation and affirmation, 107, 167, 229-31, 405, 469, 499 applicability, 55, 71-75, 123-25, 163, 521, 549 based on functional entities, 213-17, 437, 455 transcended, 55, 121, 523, 565 See also predicative negation; existential negation Ngog Lotsawa, 17 See also rNgog blo ldan shes rab nine topics of the Jains, 317 No-Feature System. See Proponents of No Features non-analytical cessation, 187 non-Buddhists, 307 See also extremists non-conceptuality, 105, 411, 413, 499, 505, 539-45 See also wakefulness, non-conceptual

non-concurrent formations, 249 Non-dual Diversity as asserted by Gelug scholars, 257-59 in the context of the Sūtra Followers, 283 - 87in the context of the Mind Only, 371-75 non-entity, 95-97, 199, 349, 435, 443, 449-55 Nude, the, 373, 483 See also Jains Nyingma, xi, xii, 129, 343 See also Early Translations

O

obscuration, 7, 55, 555, 583-621 of affliction, 587–89 of cognition, 545, 587-89 relinquishment, 589-621 Odd-eyed One, 649 omniscience, 45, 59, 63, 485, 545-49, 601, 617, 633, 643 Ornament of the Appearances of Wakefulness, 511 Ornament of the Middle Way approach to realization of the ultimate, 75 brief presentation, vii, ix combination of Middle Way and valid cognition, 137 concise description through the five measures, 9 final accordance with the Consequence, 85 five unique assertions, 93-95 intended audience, 29 praised by Tsongkhapa, 677-81 scriptural background in the Sütras, 29 - 35Ornament of the Sutras, 605, 667

other-exclusion, 95, 349, 391, 441–47	refutation of, 377–407
See also elimination	Proponents of Features, 257
	three subschools, 283
P	Proponents of No Features, 253,
Padmasambhava, 15, 21, 679, 681, 717	277–81
particles, 235–37	Proponents of Time Being the Cause,
implications of their refutation,	227
247–51	Proponents of True Features, 361,
most subtle, 235–37, 243, 305	381–83
refutation, 241–45	three subschools, 361
particulars, 177, 229–31, 461	Purposeful Expressions, 531-33
Parting from the Four Attachments, 129	
path of cultivation, 591	R
path of seeing, 127, 591, 593	reason, as one among the five principles,
permanence. proponents of, 39	61
See also extreme, of permanence	reasoning, 65, 469-73, 489
person, the, 219–27	by the power of fact, 99, 343, 471,
pervasion (in autonomous arguments),	483, 533, 575, 645, 647, 663
179, 413–17	establishing feasibility, 469
Phya pa chos kyi seng ge, xx	of dependency, 469
See also Chaba Chöseng	of performance, 469
Pleasing Lotsawa, 129	of the intrinsic nature, 469–71
Prajāpati, 337	recall, 297–99
Precious Cloud, 93, 425	Red mda ba gZho nu blo gros. See
preclusion, 443–45	Rendawa
of impossibility, 445	reflections, 157, 167–77, 479
of lack of possession, 445	relationship, 389
of possession elsewhere, 445	causal, 277, 389–91
predicative negation, 55, 167, 441, 523	of endowment, 389
primordial purity, 85, 127, 657	of inherence, 233, 309, 313, 389
property of the position, 177	of single identity, 273, 277,
Proponents of Differences	381-83, 389-91
basic assertions, 39-41	relative truth, 419–81 as mere appearance, 59, 565
on analytical cessation, 187–89	as mere appearance, 339, 441 authentic and mistaken, 439, 441
on particles, 239	defining characteristics taught in the
on reflections, 171	Ornament of the Middle Way,
on sense perception, 253	427–41
Proponents of False Features, 361,	essence, 423
375-77	See also two truths; convention
and the Enumerators, 331	Oct and the

Rendawa, 613 Requested by Sāgaramati, 487, 509 Requested by the Naga King Sagara, 93, reverse pervasion, 177-79, 415 Ritualists, 317 rNgog blo ldan shes rab, xx See also Ngog Lotsawa rNying ma. See Nyingma Rong ston shes by a kun rig. See Rongtön Chöje Rong zom chos kyi bzang po, x, xx See also Rongzompa Rongtön Chöje, 17 Rongzompa, 79, 595-99 See also Rong zom chos kyi bzang po Root Knowledge of the Middle Way, 137, 149 Root Tantra of Mañjuśrī, 11 S Sacred Absorption, 515 See also King of Absorption Sakya Pandita, 17, 129-31, 679 Samye, 19 Sāntaraksita, vii, 673, 677-83 as founder of the Middle Way of Yogic Action, 15-17, 643 lifestory and heritage, 13-25 prophesies regarding, 11-13 Santideva, 77, 103-5, 495-97 Sarasvatī, 337 School of Omni-existence, 13 Secret Drop of Elixir, 649 Secretists, 35, 67, 335-41, 373, 651 self: apprehension of, 157-61 as asserted by the Differentialists, 311, 313 as asserted by the Enumerators, 329 as asserted by the Secretists, 35, 335-39

personal, 589 See also absence of self self-appearances, 83 self-awareness, 97, 267-73, 277-79 Self-realized Buddhas, 535-37, 589-621, 649, 661 seven topics of the Jains, 315-17 simplicity, 111, 115, 493-521, 579, as taught by the four schools of Buddhism in Tibet, 127-35 See also freedom from constructs six collections of consciousness, 455 Six Tantras of Brhaspati, 325 six topics of the Differentialists, 309-13 six transcendences, 589, 631-35 Sixty Stanzas of Reasoning, 87 Sixty-Fold Tantra of Isvarakṛṣṇa, 329 sKa ba dpal brtsegs, xx Sky-clad, the, 373 Sönam Senge, 127, 613 See also Go rams pa bSod nams seng ge Source of the Rare and Supreme, 487 sPa tshab nyi ma grags, xx space, 347-49, 449-55 Split Egg System in the context of the Mind Only, 361-65 in the context of the Sūtra Followers, 287-99 spontaneous presence, 127. stream of being, 219, 223 Subhagupta, 391-93 suchness, as one among the five principles, 61 superimposition, 301, 367, 391, 419-21, 435, 455, 469, 521, 525-27, 533, 541, 549, 551–55, 583, 603 Supreme Continuity, 589, 601-3

Surendrabodhi, 675 Nāgārjuna, 87 Sūtra Followers two truths basic assertions, 39-41 as asserted by the Middle Way, on particles, 239 49-59 on reflections, 173 as asserted by the Mind Only, 41-47 on sense perception, 253-57 as asserted by the Proponents of Sutra of the Great Transcendence of Differences and the Sūtra Followers, 39-41 Suffering, 513-15 as temporay divisions, 75 T as unity, 85, 111, 149, 421-23, 479-81, 563-65, 625-29, 659 Tantra of Peace, 311 in Non-Buddhist philosophy, 35-39 Tāranātha. See Drolway Gönpo transcended by the Consequence, Taught by Aksayamati, 93, 425, 513 ten resolves of the Followers of Jaimini, 115 - 17twofold benefit of self and others, 7, 319 671 thoroughly established nature, 43 three examples of the Far Throwers, 325 U Three Hundred Stanzas of the Mother of ultimate truth: according, 65 the Victorious Ones, 633-35 categorized. See categorized ultimate three modes of an autonomous uncategorized. See uncategorized argument, 177-79 ultimate three natures, 41-43, 411 See also two truths See also imputed nature; dependent uncategorized ultimate, 33, 63-65, 95, 101-5, 117, 125, 149-53, 493-Tradition of the Vast Activity, 47 521 Transcendent Knowledge, 641 universals, 217, 227-31, 247, 251, Trisong Deutsen, 19, 21, 681, 717 389, 527 true establishment, 51-53 for the Differentialists. See Tsongkhapa, x, xx, 17, 131, 675, Differentialists, on universals 677 - 79for the Enumerators. See twenty-five essential natures, 327-35 Enumerators, on universals two accumulations, 7, 45, 169-71, V 625-27, 631 two approaches, ix, 17, 35, 59, 79, Vajra Vehicle, 101, 127, 601 407, 639-47, 649 See also Mantra and the five principles, 63 Vajrapāni, 717 chariot of the, 13 See also Lord of Secrets constituting the Great Vehicle, 29, 85 valid cognition, 17, 163, 273, 305, in the Ornament of the Middle Way, 471-73, 553 and the Ornament of the Middle Way, 93, 117, 577

137, 139, 439, 645-47 appearance and other-exclusion, 95 conventional and ultimate, 49-59, 83, 85, 115, 645-47 conventional and ultimate as applied by the Middle Way, 65-67 conventional and ultimate as mutually clarifying, 57, 421-23 of direct perception. See direct perception of inference. See inference See also functional entities; relative truth; ultimate truth Vast Display, 69 Vasubandhu, 715 Vedānta, 335, 653 Vedas, 317, 319, 335, 655 Visnu, 37, 135, 319, 337, 649, 657, 661

## W

wakefulness, 31, 33, 67, 105, 107, 339 accumulation of, 627 and emptiness, 55–57, 199 and relinquishment of discards. See discards and the six transcendences, 633 appearances of, 59

as opposed to delusion, 465 authentic. See authentic wakefulness Consequentialist emphasis, 113-23, endowed with all supreme aspects, five types, 45, 83 individual self-awareness, 65, 69, 497 Mañjuśrī, 155 manifestation of, 529 non-conceptual, 115, 117, 123-25, 135, 493-521, 579 of Buddhahood, 537, 543-45, 573, 659, 663, 671, 677 of equipoise, 77, 151 omniscient, 45, 545-49 Wangchen Gyerab Dorje, 689 Way of Primordial Existence, 37 Wheel of Training Producing Recall, 335 wholes and parts, 233 Wishfulfilling Precious Treasury, 125, 135

# Y

Yeshe De, xx, 155, 675

Z

Zhe chen rgyal tshab, xvii-xix





Śāntaraksita, the great 7th century Indian master, is considered the founder of the Yogācāramadhyamaka approach, and together with Padmasambhava and King Trisong Deutsen he is accredited with a crucial role in the establishment of Buddhism in "The Land of Snow." He remains a tremendous source of spiritual inspiration for Tibetan Buddhists.

Ju Mipham (1846-1912) displayed a universal genius by writing on all aspects of Buddhist theory and practice, as well as on the traditional sciences. His significance for the Nyingma school and the non-sectarian Ris med movement can hardly be overestimated.

THOMAS DOCTOR (born 1966) has worked as a translator for the Ven. Chökyi Nyima Rinpoche and the Ka-Nying Shedrub Ling Monastery in Nepal since 1993. He holds an MA in Tibetan Studies from the University of Copenhagen.

# Extracts from Reviews:

Profound and vast in meaning, ...conveys the heart practice of all accomplished knowledge-holders and reveals the single path traversed to omniscience. Containing key-points and oral instructions for all philosophies, it is like a single bridge that spans a hundred rivers.

CHOKYI NYIMA RINPOCHE

Śantaraksita's Madhyamakalamkara is a condensed presentation of later Indian "Middle Way" philosophy and is structured around one recurring theme, namely, the impossibility of entities being consistently analyzable as either single individuals (i.e., wholes) or plural composites (parts). In contrast to Santaraksita's encyclopedic and multifaceted treatment of Indian philosophy in his well-known Tattvasamgraha, the tour de force of his Madhyamakālamkāra is to see all the seemingly diverse Buddhist and non-Buddhist ontologies as hinging on failed attempts to solve part-whole problems.

Thomas Doctor has presented us with a readable and reliable translation of a major commentary on the Madhyamakalamkara by the nineteenth century rNying ma pa writer, Mi pham rgya mtsho. Although the Madhyamakālamkāra is short and condensed, Mi pham's commentary is enormous in size and extremely detailed. Thomas Doctor's translation of this monumental work will be of substantial value to those who wish to better understand nineteenth and twentieth century rNying ma pa thought in its relationship with Indian sources. The book should be of benefit to historians, philosophers and practicing Buddhists alike."

> -Tom J.F. TILLEMANS, University of Lausanne, Switzerland.



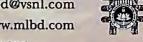


A Snow Lion Publication Book

Philosophy E-mail: mlbd@vsnl.com

Website: www.mlbd.com

Rs. 1295



MOTILAL BANARSIDASS PUBLISHERS PVT. LTD